

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

Central Archaeological Library
NEW DELHI

ACC. NO. 76206

CALL NO. R 891.05/I.A

D.G.A 79

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c. &c.,

EDITED BY
JOHN FAITHFULL FLEET, C.I.E.,
BOMBAY CIVIL SERVICE,
AND
RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE,
CAPTAIN, BENGAL STAFF CORPS.

76206

VOL. XVI.—1887.



R-891.05
I. A.

Swati Publications

Delhi
1984

INDIAN ANTHROPOLOGY

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

76206

10-8-88

श्रीवाणी

विश्व

R 891:05 I.A.

नं० १६



Published by Swati Publications, 34 Central Market, Ashok Vihar, Delhi-110052 Ph. 7113395

and Printed by S.K. Mehra at Mehra Offset Press, Delhi.

Recd. from Agam Kala Prakashan, Delhi - Bill No. 6040 dt 10-5-88
Price Rs 400/-

CONTENTS.

The names of Contributors are arranged alphabetically.

	PAGE		PAGE
H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY :—		A LUNAR FORTNIGHT OF THIRTEEN SOLAR DAYS.	81
DISCURSIVE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE COM-		THE SCHEME AND EQUATION OF THE YEARS OF	
PARATIVE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.		THE GUPTA ERA	141
No. 9. The Wild Huntsman of Northern Europe		THE DATE OF THE PORT RAJASEKHARA	175
and his possible Asiatic Origin	8	A SELECTION OF KANARESE BALLADS; No. 3;	
No. 10. Architectural and other Customs	10	The Bedas of Halagali	356
No. 11. Spain or "Further Europe"	57	A Note on the Date of Samkaracharya	41
No. 12. Concluding remarks	62	Calculations of Hindu Dates :—	
REV. S. BEAL :—		No. 1	42
SOME REMARKS ON THE SUHRILLEKHA OR		No. 2	45
FRIENDLY COMMUNICATION OF NAGARJUNA-		No. 3	74
BODHISATVA TO KING SHATOPOMANA	169	No. 4	74
PROF. CECIL BENDALL :—		No. 5	109
Bengali Literature and Nomenclature	312	No. 6	197
PANDIT BHAGWANLAL INDRAJI, PH.D. :—		REV. THOMAS FOULKES :—	
SIEFÜR COPPER-PLATE GRANT OF THE MAHARAJA		THE DAKHAN IN THE TIME OF GAUTAMA-BUDDHA. 1, 49	
RUDRADASA	98	G. A. GRIERSON, Esq., B.C.S., M.B.A.S., etc :—	
PROF. R. G. BHANDARKAR, PH.D. :—		(See also Mrs. G. A. GRIERSON.)	
THE MAURYA PASSAGE IN THE MAHABHASYA..	156	GIPSIES IN ENGLAND AND IN INDIA	35
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE ON THE MAURYA PASSAGE		ARABIC AND PERSIAN REFERENCES TO GIPSIES	257
IN THE MAHABHASYA	172	Curiosities of Indian Literature... 46, 78, 199, 226,	
PROF. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E. :—		255, 284, 315	
THE VILLAGES MENTIONED IN THE GUJARAT		Progress of European Scholarship (Germany and	
RATHOR GRANTS, NOS. III. AND IV.	100	France) :—	
S. J. A. CHURCHILL, Esq. :—		No. 2	75
RASHID VATTAT	362	No. 3	110
GEO. F. D'PENHA :—		No. 4	198
FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE :—		No. 6	281
No. 1. Karde da Pequeno João	327	No. 7	313
SH. B. DIKSHIT :—		Hoernle's Uvavagadassao	78
THE METHOD OF CALCULATING THE WEEK-DAYS		The Language of the Magahiya Dōma	284
OF HINDU TITHIS AND THE CORRESPONDING		Weber's Catalogues of the MSS. in the Royal Library	
ENGLISH DATES	113	at Berlin	316
THE LATE SIR WALTER ELLIOT, K.C.S.I., F.R.S. :—		MRS. G. A. GRIERSON :—	
The Importance of Early Dravidian Literature	158	AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX	32, 60
J. F. FLEET, Esq., B.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.I.E. :—		GENL. A. HOUTUM-SCHINDLER :—	
SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS :—		Dasht-i-Lut	361
No. 168. Kanthem Plates of Vikramaditya V.—		HENRY H. HOWORTH, Esq., M.P., F.S.A. :—	
Saka-Samvat 930	15	CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS, Ch. XXXIII.	
No. 169. Parla-Kimedi Plates of the Maharaja		(Conclusion)	192
Indravarman, the year 91	131	LIEUT.-COL. G. A. JACOB :—	
No. 170. Asmi Inscription of Mahipala.—		THE VASUDEVA AND GOPICHANDANA UPANI-	
(Vikrama)-Sakavat 974	173	SHADS	84
No. 171. Bhopal Plates of Udayavarman.—		THE MRITULANGALA-UPANISHAD	297
Vikrama-Samvat 1256	252	Prof. HERMANN JACOBI :—	
		Godabole and Parab's Abhijnana-Sakuntala of	
		Kalidasa	344

	PAGE
PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E. :—	
ON THE GRAMMAR OF SAKATAYANA	24
A GAYA INSCRIPTION OF YAKSHAPALA ...	63
THREE CHANDILLA COPPER-PLATE GRANTS	201
MOUNT ABU STONE-INSCRIPTION OF SAMARA-SIMHA.—Vikrama-Samvat 1342 ...	345
NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHYA—	
No. 5. The Authorities on Grammar quoted in the Mahabhasya ...	101
No. 6. The Text of Panini's Sūtras as given in the Kaśika-Vṛtti compared with the Text known to Kātyāyana and Patanjali ...	179
No. 7. Some Devices of Indian Grammarians ...	244
Durgaprasada and Paraba's Kavyamala ...	48
Paraba's Siddhanta-Kaumudi of Bhaṭṭojidikshita ...	80
Dvivedi's Tarka-Kaumudi of Laṅgāhi Bhāṣakara ...	112
CAPT. J. S. KING, B.O.S.C. :—	
SOMALI AS A WRITTEN LANGUAGE :—	
No. 1 ...	242
No. 2 ...	285
A Note on Doni, a name for a Dug-out Canoe ...	302
REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., etc. :—	
WHY THE FISH TALKED, a Kashmiri tale ...	66
THE OGRESS QUEEN, a Kashmiri tale ...	185
THE THREE PRINCES, a Kashmiri tale ...	219
THE TROUBLESOME FRIEND, a Kashmiri tale ...	221
W. LOGAN, Esq. :—	
The Date of Saṅkaracharya ...	160
W. E. MORFILL, Esq. :—	
Progress of European Scholarship (Russia) :—	
No. 5 ...	274
No. 8 ...	341
R. D. M. (RAMABAI) :—	
THE LEGEND OF TULASI AS TOLD IN SOUTHERN INDIA BY THE ORTHODOX ...	154
AN ORTHODOX LEGEND ABOUT KALI, THE LORD OF THE KALITUGA ...	261
RESCUING THE SUN AND MOON ...	288
THE VIRTUE OF ASTIKA'S NAME ...	291
E. BEHATSEK, Esq. :—	
A LETTER OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR ASKING FOR THE CHRISTIAN SCRIPTURES ...	135
THE REIGN OF AHMAD SHAH DURRANI ...	263, 298
A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARNAMA-I-RANJIT-SINGH OF KANHAYYA LAL ...	303, 334

PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI :—

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA :—

No. 14. The Monkey with the tom-tom ...	31
No. 15. Good will grow out of Good ...	107
No. 16. Pride goeth before a fall ...	139
No. 17. Light makes prosperity ...	194
No. 18. The Five Cups ...	214
No. 20. The Satchel Bearer ...	229, 253
No. 21. The Brahmarakshasa and the Hair ...	293
No. 22. The beggar and the five muffins ...	294
No. 23. The Brahman Priest who became an Amildar ...	296
No. 24. The Gardener's cunning wife ...	320

THE LATE SIRDAR B. V. SASTRI :—

AN ASTROLOGICAL SANAD GRANTED BY GOVIND-RAY GAIKWAD ...

DR. AUREL STEIN, Ph.D. :—

The New Asiatic Society of Italy ...

KAVIRAJ SYAMAL DAS, M.R.A.S., F.R.HIST.S. :—

An Account of Āśām at the time of its Conquest by Mir Jumla ...

CAPTAIN R. C. TEMPLE, B.S.C., M.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., etc. :—

AN ASTROLOGICAL SANAD GRANTED BY GOVIND-RAY GAIKWAD ...

RAY GAIKWAD ...	317
Note on the language of the Magahiya Doms ...	284
Note on Dasht-i-Lut ...	361
Note on Doni ...	362

D. H. WADIA, Esq. :—

AN ASTROLOGICAL SANAD GRANTED BY GOVIND-RAY GAIKWAD ...

PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA :—

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA :—

No. 7. The Biter Bit ; or the Raja who sold his Rani ...	28
No. 8. Rani Jhajhani ...	188
No. 9. Lalpari and Kevrāpari ...	210
No. 10. Prince Sabar ...	322

PROF. A. WEBER :—

Hunter's Indian Empire ...

CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLANEA.

A Note on the Date of Saṅkaracharya, by J. F. Fleet ...	41
Calculations of Hindu Dates, by J. F. Fleet ...	42, 45, 74, 109, 197
Curiosities of Indian Literature, by G. A. Grierson ...	46, 78, 199, 226, 256, 284, 315
Progress of European Scholarship (France and Germany) by G. A. Grierson ...	75, 110, 198, 281, 313
The Importance of Early Dravidian Literature, by Sir Walter Elliot ...	158
The Date of Saṅkaracharya, by W. Logan ...	160
The Aryan Section at the Seventh International Congress of Orientalists held at Vienna ...	161

An Account of Āśām at the time of its Conquest by Mir Jumla in A.D. 1663, by Kaviraj Syamal Das ...	222
The New Asiatic Society of Italy, by Dr. A. Stein ...	226
Progress of European Scholarship (Russia), by W. E. Morfill ...	274, 341
Language of the Magahiya Doms, by G. A. Grierson ...	284
Bengali Literature and Nomenclature, by Cecil Bendall ...	312
Dasht-i-Lut, by A. Houtum-Schindler, with note by R. C. Temple ...	361
A note on Doni, a name for a Dug-out Canoe, by J. S. King, with note by R. C. Temple ...	362
Rashid Vatvat, by S. J. A. Churchill ...	362

CONTENTS.

v

BOOK NOTICES.

	PAGE		PAGE
Kavyamala, a collection of old and rare Sanskrit Kavyas, etc., edited by Pandit Durgaprasada and K. P. Paraba. By Prof. F. Kielhorn...	48	The Sacred Books of China, the Texts of Confucianism; translated by James Legge ...	140
The Uvasagadasao, or the Religious Profession of an Uvasaga, by Prof. R. Hoernle. By G. A. Grierson ...	78	A Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners, by F. Max Müller, edited by A. A. Macdonell ...	200
The Siddhanta-Kaumudi of Bhattojidikashita. By Prof. F. Kielhorn ...	80	Catalogue of Bengali Printed Books in the Library of the British Museum, by J. F. Blumhardt ...	227
The Tarka-Kaumudi of Laugakshi Bhaaskara. By Prof. F. Kielhorn ...	112	Hunter's Indian Empire. By Prof. A. Weber ...	228
Vienna Oriental Journal ...	112	Catalogues of the MSS. in the Royal Library at Berlin, by A. Weber. By G. A. Grierson...	316
		Abhijnana-Sakuntala of Kalidasa. By Prof. H. Jacobi ...	344

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Church at Borgund, Norway ...	8	Nanyaura Plate of Dhangadéva. The year 1055 ...	202
Nepáli Temple at Benares ...	9	Nanyaura Plate of Dévavarmadéva The year 1107..	206
Peasant's Store-House at Bredland, Thelmar-ken...	10	Banda District Plate of Madanavarmadéva. The year 1190 ...	208
Sculptures from the cloisters of Tarragona Cathedral ...	11	Bhopal Plates of Udayavarma.—Vikrama-Samvat 1256....	254
Kauthem Plates of Vikramaditya V—Śaka-Samvat 930 ...	22	An Astrological Sanad granted by Govindrav Gaikwad...	318
Sirpur Plate of the Mahārāja Rudradāsa ...	98	Selection of Kanarese Ballads—Refrain of "The Bedas of Haligali" ...	369
Asni Inscription of Mahipāla.—The Year 974 ...	174		



THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XVI.—1887.

THE DAKHAN IN THE TIME OF GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

BY THE REV. THOMAS FOULKES, CHAPLAIN OF COIMBATORE.

REFERENCES to the *Dakhan*¹ and its people occur frequently in the legends connected with the life and times of the founder of the Buddhist religion. Some of these legends are found in works which appear to belong to the second century before the Christian era, if they are not even earlier still; and most of those which are made use of in this paper are comparatively very old. All of them presumably give expression to the current written or unwritten traditions of their own age; and they necessarily point back to older forms than those which are petrified in the legends which have come down to us. The object of the present paper is to gather up these references, so far as they are accessible to me; and to collect from them what information they may afford of the condition of the *Dakhan* in the lifetime of *Gautama-Buddha*. It may be regarded as a sequel to my previous contribution to this *Journal*, *ante*, Vol. VIII. p. 11f. on "The Civilization of the *Dakhan* down to the sixth century B.C."; and, while its matter substantially confirms the information which that paper gleaned out of the legends of both *Brāhmaṇical* and *Buddhist* literature regarding those earlier times, it also advances the subject an important stage forwards, and thus helps to com-

plete a strong foundation for the investigation of the subsequent periods of the history of the *Dakhan*. For three centuries after the great *nirvāṇa*, the records show but little change here. Buddhist institutions then began to spread over this Southern region, reforming its religious condition, but still conserving, for both the near and distant future, all the material elements of the civilization which *Buddha* found already there, while superadding their own special contributions to them.

The materials for this paper have been obtained out of the Buddhist literature of Ceylon, China, Burmah, Tibet, and India.

I. The *Ceylonese* books from which I quote, are the following:—

1. Upham's *Sacred and Historical Books of Ceylon*, published in 1883, containing—

i. The *Mahāvamsa*, written by Mahānāma between A.D. 459 and 477 :²—

ii. The *Rājaraṭṭakari*, written after A.D. 1347 :³—

iii. The *Rājāvali*, compiled at different periods from the 4th century A.D. downwards.*

iv. *Buddhist Tracts* :—

This work is referred to for brevity in the following notes as *Uph*.

2. Turnour's *Mahāvamsa*, 1837; quoted

¹ This name is used throughout this paper in its largest meaning, including the whole of the peninsula south of the Vindhya Mountains.

² Turn., *Intro.* p. ii. Max Müller, in *Buddhaghōṣha's*

Parables, *Intro.* p. xi.—[But, as regards the date, see *ante*, Vol. XV. pp. 347f. 357.—J. F. F.]

³ Turn., *Intro.* p. ii.

* Turn., *Intro.* p. ii.

as Turn. It is a more scholarlike translation of the same Pāli original as the first of Upham's three books.

3. Turnour's Articles in the *Journal* of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

4. Hardy's *Eastern Monachism*, 1850; quoted as *E. Monach.*

5. Hardy's *Manual of Buddhism*, 1853; quoted as *Man. Bud.* It is based upon the following indigenous works;—

- i. Pansiya-panas-jātaka-pota;
- ii. Wisudhi-margga-sannē;
- iii. Milinda-prasna;
- iv. Pujawaliya;
- v. Saddharmamālaṅkāre;
- vi. Saddharmaratnākare;
- vii. Amāwatura;
- viii. Thupāwanse;
- ix. Rājawaliya;
- x. Kayawirati-gīta-sanne;
- xi. Kammawāchan;
- xii. The *sannē*s of various Sātras.⁹

6. Mutu Coomāra Swāmy's *Dāthavaṇṣa*, by Dhammakitti Thēra, A.D. 1197;⁸ quoted as *Dāth.*

7. Fausböll's *Sutta-Nipāta*, in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. X. Part 2.

8. Ferguson's *Dīpavaṇṣa*; in this *Journal*, ante, Vol. XIII. p. 33ff. It is an older work than the *Mahāvaṇṣa*. A work of this name is mentioned in the latter work (see Turn. 257), which Turnour supposed to be the *Mahāvaṇṣa* itself under another name.⁷

9. Rhys Davids' and Oldenberg's *Vinaya Texts*, in *Sacred Books of the East*, Vols. XIII. XVII. and XX.

II. The Chinese authorities from which I have quoted are the following:—

1. The Buddhist pilgrim Fa-Hian's travels in India between A.D. 399 and 415,⁸ contained in:—

- i. Remusat's *Fo-Koue-Ki*, 1836;
- ii. [Laidlay's] *Pilgrimage of Fa-Hian*, 1848;
- iii. Beal's *Travels of Fah-Hian and Sung-yun*, 1869.

The references under *Fa-Hian* in the following notes are to Mr. Beal's book.

2. Hinen Tsiang's travels in India from A.D. 629 to 645,⁹ contained in:—

- i. Julien's *Mémoires sur les contrées Occidentales*, 1857;
- ii. Beal's *Buddhist Records of the Western World*, 1884.

The references under *Si-yu-ki* in the following notes, are to the latter of these two translations.

3. Beal's *Romantic History of Śākya Buddha*, 1875; from the Chinese translation by Jñānagupta or Jñānakēṭa about A.D. 588;¹⁰ quoted as *Rom. Hist. Bud.*

4. Beal's *Fo-sho-hing-tsan-king*, in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XIX., 1883. It professes to be a translation of *Asvaghōsha's Buddhacharita* made into Chinese by Dharmaraksha about A.D. 420.¹¹

III. The *Burmese* legends are quoted from Bishop Bigandet's *Life of Gaudama*, 1866; quoted as *Bigandet*.

IV. The *Tibetan* authorities are:—

1. Csoma de Kōros' Articles in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XX.

2. His *Grammar of the Tibetan Language*, 1834; quoted as *Tib. Gram.*

3. Rockhill's *Life of Buddha*, 1884; quoted as *Rock*.

V. The *Indian* authorities are:—

1. Rajendralala Mitra's *Lalitavistara*, in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, 1877. It was written, according to the editor's argument, between 300 and 450 B.C.;¹² quoted as *Lal. vist. Text.*

2. His translation of that work in the same collection, 1882-6; quoted as *Lal. vist.*

3. Kern's *Saddharmapuṇḍarīka* in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XXI. 1884.

Account of the Dakṣaṇ.

The physical features of the interior of the Dakṣaṇ are but little mentioned in these legends. On the other hand, as might naturally be expected from the circumstance that most of the traditions belong to various seafaring peoples, they contain numerous direct and incidental references to maritime matters which imply an intimate knowledge of the sea and sea-coasts on each side of the peninsula.

The mountains of the Dakṣaṇ are only

⁸ *Man. Bud.* 509ff.

⁹ *Dāth.* Introd. p. xviii.

⁷ See Turn. 257 note, and Introd. p. liv.

⁸ *Laidlay*, 4, 365; *Beal*, Introd. p. xxiv.

⁹ *Si-yu-ki*, Introd. p. xix.

¹⁰ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* Introd. p. v.; *Sacr. Bks.* XIX. Introd. p. xxix.

¹¹ *Sacr. Bks.* XIX. Introd. p. ix.

¹² *Lal. vist. Text.* Introd. p. 56.

referred to in the most general terms; as when the lair of the lion of the Vijayan legends is said to be in "a lone valley in the deep mountains" of Lāla,¹² and the route taken by him in following the track of the fugitives in their flight towards the home of the princess, lay "through the mountains and valleys."¹³ The only hills named in them are the Sachabadha hill¹⁴ in the northern watershed of the Narmadā, the hill Mudugiri¹⁵ on the sea-shore near Suppāra; Mailigiri,¹⁷ not far from Mudugiri, inland; and the mount Pandu or Pandagiri "in that southern region."¹⁸

Of its forests, we read of the Giwulu forest near the river Gōdāvari;¹⁹ the forest of red-sanders;²⁰ and the forest of Mulu in the region of Sunāparantaka;²¹ and this last dwindles into a mere temple-grove in the name 'Muluarāma' given to it in one of the Punna legends.²²

Some portion of the country on the banks of the Narmadā was a sandy desert²³ in those days. We read also of a wilderness in the land of Lāla,²⁴ and of the wilderness of Tambapanni²⁵ in Ceylon.

The only rivers of the Dakhaṇ mentioned by name are the Narmadā,²⁶ the Mahivati,²⁷ and the Gōdāvari.²⁸

There are a few notices of the sea which washes the shores of the Dakhaṇ. That portion of the Indian Ocean which lies a four-months' voyage in a continuous course beyond the 'Five-hundred islands,' was called 'the sea of the seven gems':²⁹ and still farther onwards in the same open sea was a portion which was "agitated by the flames proceeding from hell,"³⁰ which may probably refer to the volcanic regions of the Eastern Archipelago.

Other islands of this sea are spoken of in

general terms: but there are abundant traditions of the island of Ceylon, Laṅkādvīpa,³¹ Siṃhāladvīpa,³² Ratnadvīpa,³³ "the island of gems,"³⁴ "the country of the Rakshasas,"³⁵ or "the island of the Rākshasas."³⁶ There are the "five hundred islands connected with the southern continent Jambudvīpa,"³⁷ which may be the Laccadives or the Maldives. In the legend of the cargo of red-sanders,³⁸ the termination dvīpa must be rendered by its wider meaning of 'peninsular-continent,' as in the instance of the name Jambudvīpa above.

The general name for the Dakhaṇ in the translations of these legends is 'the southern region,'³⁹ 'the southern continent,'⁴⁰ 'the south,'⁴¹ 'South India,'⁴² and 'Southern India.'⁴³

Southern India is naturally divided, both physically, and, in a well-marked general manner, historically, into (1) the Northern and (2) the Southern Dakhaṇ, lying respectively to the north and the south of the line of the main course of the river Kṛishṇā. The maritime portions of the Northern Dakhaṇ known to these legends are (1) Orissa,⁴⁴ and (2) Kalinga,⁴⁵ in the upper portion of the Eastern coast; with (3) Lāla,⁴⁶ occupying both banks of the estuary of the Narmadā and running over into Kāthiāwāḍ, and (4) "the region of Sunāparantaka," Aparānta, or Aparāntaka,⁴⁷ in the upper portion of the western coast. To these may also for the present purpose be added (5) Avanti⁴⁸ and (6) the Navabhuvana,⁴⁹ both of which had communications through the Narmadā with the sea.

On the eastern coast of the Southern Dakhaṇ we have (7) the region of the red sanders tree,⁵⁰ the very limited area within

¹² Si-yu-ki, II. 236. ¹³ Ibid. 237.
¹⁴ Uph. I. 7; II. 22; III. 113: Man. Bud. 210, 260.
¹⁵ Man. Bud. 260. ¹⁶ Man. Bud. 260.
¹⁷ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276. ¹⁸ Man. Bud. 53.
¹⁹ Ibid. 57. ²⁰ Ibid. 209.
²¹ Ibid. 260. ²² Man. Bud. 210.
²³ Uph. I. 69; II. 27, 164: Turn. 43, 46: ante, XIII. 38 (forests).
²⁴ Uph. I. 70: Turn. 50.
²⁵ Uph. I. 7; II. 22; III. 113: Man. Bud. 209.
²⁶ Sacred Bks. XIX. 244.
²⁷ Man. Bud. 53, 334: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184.
²⁸ Man. Bud. 13. ²⁹ Man. Bud. 13.
³⁰ ante, Vol. XIII. 35.
³¹ Si-yu-ki, II. 235: ante, Vol. XIII. 37.
³² Si-yu-ki, II. 239.
³³ Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 246. ³⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 333.
³⁵ Lal. vist. 232, 278.
³⁶ Man. Bud. 13: Jour. Ceyl. As. Soc. for 1858-59, p. 14.

³⁷ Man. Bud. 57. ³⁸ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276.
³⁹ Man. Bud. 13. ⁴⁰ Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184.
⁴¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 39, 275, 282.
⁴² Si-yu-ki, II. 58: Rock. 44, 92.
⁴³ Si-yu-ki, II. 204ff.
⁴⁴ See ante, VIII. 2ff.: As. Res., XX. 85, 317: Uph. I. 63; II. 163: Turn. 43: Jour. As. Soc. Beng. VII. 1014: Jour. Ceyl. As. Soc. II. 3, 8: E. Monach. 225: Man. Bud. 54, 55: Bigandet, 344: Dōh. 38: Rom. Hist. Bud. 43: Si-yu-ki, II. 207ff.: Lal. vist., 115, 116: ante, XIII. 37: Sac. Bks. XI. 25, 26, 135: Rock. 147.
⁴⁵ Uph. II. 27, 164, 166: Turn. 43, 46, 47: Jour. As. Soc. Beng. VII. 932: Arch. Surv. W. Ind. I. 80 and note, 234: ante, XIII. 34, 37, 38: Si-yu-ki, I. Intro. p. xvi. cviii.; II. 266.
⁴⁶ Turn. 71, 73: Uph. I. 7; II. 21; III. 112, 113: Man. Bud. 56, 209, 259, 260. (See ante, VII. 259; VIII. 140; XI. 236: Arch. Surv. W. Ind. I. 129, 133.)
⁴⁷ Turn. 16: Rom. Hist. Bud. 275. ⁴⁸ Uph. III. 118.
⁴⁹ Man. Bud. 56, 260.

which this valuable timber grows being the district of Cuddapah and its immediate neighbourhood,⁵¹ (8) Dravida,⁵² and (9) the Pāṇḍyan Country⁵³ at its lowest extremity, with (9) Malaya⁵⁴ at the corresponding extremity of the western coast. To these are also to be added (10) Mahindo,⁵⁵ (11) the Naggadipo,⁵⁶ and (12) the Mahilāratṭha,⁵⁷ whose location is undetermined.

The omission of the Chōla coast, intervening between Dravida and Pāṇḍya, in these early legends, is remarkable, seeing the prominent place which the Chōlas occupy in the succeeding history of Ceylon. In the list of kingdoms in the *Rājavalī*,⁵⁸ Chōla is placed amongst the non-Buddhist kingdoms of Jambudvīpa. There is a corresponding omission of the middle portion of the Western Coast, lying between the Koṅkan and Malaya, and forming the northern section of the sacred land of Paraśu-Rāma. With these two exceptions our legends have a more or less familiar acquaintance with the whole of the eastern and western coasts of the Dakhaṇ.

In the interior the upper basin of the Gōdāvari, and some still larger portion of the north-western Dakhaṇ, was known by the general name of the Dakkhiṇāpatha,⁵⁹ and its people as the Dakshinavatas⁶⁰ [sic]. Farther south in the north-eastern districts of the Southern Dakhaṇ "the region of the diamond fields"⁶¹ is to be located, presumably in the quadrangle containing the portion of the country from Cuddapah to the river Kṛishṇā, and westwards from Cuddapah to Gooty, and from Gooty northwards to the Kṛishṇā, and then down the left bank of that river to complete the boundary.⁶² The Dravida country, whose coast has already been mentioned, occupied the whole of the basin of the Pālār, or Kshīranadi, up to the foot or the crest of the Eastern Ghauts, and the northern watershed of the lower basin of the southern

Pennār river, or southern Pinākini, down to the northern boundary of the original Chōla country.⁶³

Several political states are mentioned as existing in the Dakhaṇ at this time. On the northern shores of the Narmadā, in the traveller's track from the Koṅkan to the Ganges, lay the kingdom of the Nāgarāja,⁶⁴ visited by Buddha on his return journey from the home of his disciple Punna to Śrāvastī, and which subsequently formed part of the Yōn country⁶⁵ of Græco-Bactrian times. Upon the two banks of the estuary of that river, and to the westwards of the Gulf of Cambay, we are now to look for the kingdom of Lāla,⁶⁶ celebrated in the Vijayan legends, and forming in Buddha's time an outlying dependency of the kingdom of Vaṅga.⁶⁷ Mention is also made of the kingdom of Avantī⁶⁸ and of Ujjain,⁶⁹ closely bordering on the northern watershed of the Narmadā, if not also partly included in its southern watershed, and doubtless exercising much important influence upon its civilization.

Further south, in the upper basin of the Gōdāvari, were the two conterminous kingdoms of Assaka and Mūlaka,⁷⁰ which are also mentioned in the cave and other inscriptions of a later age,⁷¹ the latter of them being perhaps the Pauranic Maulika: and upon both banks of the delta of this river, extending considerably inland, lay the long lived kingdom of Kālīṅga,⁷² which was apparently the territory of that "king of Southern India" whose daughter is the heroine of one of the Chinese legends of Vijaya.⁷³ Inland again, very probably along the northern banks of the lower Kṛishṇā and extending upwards into the country through Bidar into the basin of one of the affluents of the Gōdāvari which still retains the name of 'Manjera' upon our maps, we may look for the position of the Nāga kingdom of Manjerika or Manjarika,⁷⁴ whose king had seen Buddha. In the Southern Dakhaṇ the

⁵¹ *Indian Forester*, IX. 355, 356; ante, XIII. 38.

⁵² *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 68; *Lal. viat.* 183; *Si-yu-ki*, II. 228.

⁵³ *Turn.* 51f. ⁵⁴ *Dāh.* 62; *Si-yu-ki*, II. 232.

⁵⁵ *Turn.* 46.

⁵⁶ *Turn.* 4, 46; *Man. Bud.* 208; ante, XIII. 35.

⁵⁷ ante, XIII. 35. ⁵⁸ *Uph.* II. 147.

⁵⁹ *Sacr. Bks.* X. (pt. 2), 184; XVII. 15, 300; XX. 394, 395.

⁶⁰ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 68; *Lal. viat.* 183.

⁶¹ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 287.

⁶² These are the limits of the Golconda region, which I conclude to be meant here. The Bundelkhand mines are not in the Dakhaṇ; and the lesser fields could hardly come under the designation of the legend.

⁶³ *Salem Manual*, ch. i.

⁶⁴ *Uph.* I. 7; II. 21, 22; III. 113; *Man. Bud.* 209.

⁶⁵ *Man. Bud.* 210. ⁶⁶ See note 46, p. 3, above.

⁶⁷ *Turn.* 44, 45; ante, XIII. 37.

⁶⁸ *Turn.* 76; ante, II. 363; VII. 259; *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 275; *Sacr. Bks.* XVII. 15; XX. 394, 395.

⁶⁹ See *Dhāt.* 61; *Arch. Surv. W. Ind.* I. 130, 133.

⁷⁰ *Man. Bud.* 334; *Sacr. Bks.* X. (pt. 2), 184.

⁷¹ *Arch. Surv. W. Ind.* I. 133; *Early Hist. of the Dakhaṇ*, 14.

⁷² See note 45, p. 3, above. ⁷³ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 236.

⁷⁴ *Turn.* 27, 185; *Uph.* I. 60, 137; *Monach.* 27; *Man. Bud.* 172.

only organised State mentioned in our earlier legends, is the kingdom of Pāṇḍya,⁷⁸ which comprised the area of the modern districts of Madura and Tinnevely. In the neighbouring island of Ceylon we find the three Nāga kingdoms and two Yaksha kingdoms in Buddha's earlier years, and the Nāga kingdom of its off-lying island of Mani.⁷⁹ Later legends, current in the seventh century A.D., describe personal visits of Buddha to Udra,⁷⁷ Southern Kōsala,⁷⁸ Mahārāṣṭra,⁷⁹ Āndhra,⁸⁰ and old Kalinga,⁸¹ in the Northern Dakhan, together with Mālava,⁸² and Bharukachchha,⁸³ and in the Southern Dakhan to the kingdom of Dhanakataka,⁸⁴ presuming this kingdom to lie south of the Kṛishṇā, Chuliyā,⁸⁵ Drāviḍa,⁸⁶ with its ancient sacred capital Kāñchipuram,⁸⁷ the native-place of the Bōdhisattva-Dharmapāla,⁸⁸ Malakūṭa,⁸⁹ and the still unidentified city and presumable capital of Kōṅkanapura:⁹⁰ but some of these names belong to later times, whatever older names of Buddha's days they may have replaced. The silence of these legends regarding the remaining old kingdoms of the interior may fairly be attributed to the absence of occasion to mention them. Doubtless a similar condition of affairs existed in them as in these recorded nations, seeing that all the unmentioned States bordered upon some one or other of them.

The cities, towns, and villages of the Dakhan mentioned in these legends are Sinhapura,⁹¹ Sihapura, Sinhanuvara, or Sinhabapurānuvara, in the Lāla country, Sāgalanuvera,⁹² Bharukachchha⁹³ (the modern Broach), Ujjēni or Ujjāni,⁹⁴ Alaka,⁹⁵ Pratishthāna,⁹⁶ Oudyani,⁹⁷ the villages of Gaṅganadī⁹⁸ and

'Monkey-food,'⁹⁹ the town or city of Supāra, Suppāra, or Suppāraka,¹⁰⁰ the village of Mulooooloomandrama or Māhulanam or Maluarāma¹⁰¹ in the country of Sunāparanta, the cities of Assaka and Mūlaka,¹⁰² Mahisatti,¹⁰³ Dantapura,¹⁰⁴ Kumbāvatī,¹⁰⁵ and the port of Adzeitta or Eedzeitha,¹⁰⁶ in Kālīṅga, Kāñchipura¹⁰⁷ in Drāviḍa, Kōṅkanapura mentioned above, and the Southern Madhura¹⁰⁸ surviving under the same name to the present day.

These legends contain indications of several sea-routes traversed by the mercantile navy of Buddha's days in the Dakhan:—

(1). The port of Bharukachchha, mentioned above, was the point of embarkation of a sea-route southwards in still earlier times,¹⁰⁹ and continued to be so down to a much later period when this name appears again in the inscriptions of the cave temples of Nāsik and Junnar.¹¹⁰

(2). In that neighbourhood we are also to look for the city of Sinhapura, mentioned above, at or near which was the place of departure¹¹¹ of the ship which carried Vijaya and his retinue to Ceylon, and of the two ships which carried their wives and children to other destinations; from which also,¹¹² or from the city of Sāgala or Saugālnuvara by another tradition,¹¹³ Vijaya's nephew started to take possession of his uncle's vacant throne. Some light is thrown upon the direction of this route by the circumstance that both Vijaya's ship and his nephew's approached Ceylon from the southwards;¹¹⁴ and this could hardly have been done if, as was supposed by the earlier investigators of the Vijayan legends,¹¹⁵ the voyage

⁷⁸ See note 53, page 4 above.

⁷⁹ Uph. I. 5; II. 19, 22, 170; III. 63, 65, 92, 127; Turn. 3, 4, 5, 7, 46, 47, 49, 51; E. Monach. 227; Man. Bud. 208, 209, 210; Pa-Hian, 149, 150; ante, XIII. 46; Si-yu-ki, 241, 243, 245; Rock. 59.

⁸⁰ Si-yu-ki, II. 204. ⁸¹ Ibid. 209.

⁸² Ibid. 257. ⁸³ Ibid. 218. ⁸⁴ Ibid. 207.

⁸⁵ Ibid. 250. ⁸⁶ Ibid. 259. ⁸⁷ Ibid. 221.

⁸⁸ Ibid. 227. ⁸⁹ Ibid. 229, 230, 253. ⁹⁰ Ibid. 228.

⁹¹ Ibid. 229. ⁹² Ibid. 232. ⁹³ Ibid. 253.

⁹⁴ Uph. I. 69, 71; II. 27, 146, 167; Turn. 46, 54; Jour. As. Soc. Beng. VII. 932; ante, XIII. 34, 36, 38. See also Arch. Surv. W. Ind. I. 15, 81.

⁹⁵ Uph. II. 176; E. Monach. 7, 15, 160, 293, 294, 295. See also Man. Bud. 210, 513.

⁹⁶ See note 83 above; Man. Bud. 13; ante, XIII. 35.

⁹⁷ Turn. 23, 76; Man. Bud. 334; Dāth., 61; Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 188.

⁹⁸ Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184, 188. See Man. Bud. 334.

⁹⁹ Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 188.

¹⁰⁰ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276. ¹⁰¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 39.

¹⁰² Rom. Hist. Bud. 276.

¹⁰³ Turn. 46; ante, XIII. 325; Sac. Bks. XIX. 244,

where Soutupolo = Sūrupāra, Sūrpāra (Sanskrit), Suppāra (Prākṛit). See ante, I. 321; IV. 282; VII. 259; IX. 44; XI. 236, 247, 293, 294; XII. 272; XIII. 35, 325; Encycl. Brit., 9th Edit. XVII. 728 (art. 'Odoric'); Early Hist. Dakh. 9, 32, 34; Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc. XV. 275, 291, 326, 328; Cave Temples, 349; Arch. Surv. W. Ind. No. 10, p. 31, 32, 60; II. 40, 131; V. 64, 78, 82. See also page 6 below.

¹⁰⁴ Uph. II. 7; II. 21; Man. Bud. 21.

¹⁰⁵ See note 70, p. 4 above. ¹⁰⁶ Man. Bud. 334.

¹⁰⁷ Uph. II. 146; E. Mon. 225; Dāth. 38. See Bhilas Topes, 30; and Turn. Index, p. 11.

¹⁰⁸ Man. Bud. 56. ¹⁰⁹ Bigandet, 101.

¹¹⁰ See above. ¹¹¹ Turn. 51. ¹¹² Man. Bud. 13.

¹¹³ Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc. VII. Arch. Surv. W. Ind. No. 10, p. 49; Early Hist. Dakh. 13, 34.

¹¹⁴ Uph. I. 69; II. 27, 28, 168; Turn. 46, 47; ante, XIII. 35. ¹¹⁵ Uph. II. 28, 176; Turn. 54; ante, XIII. 36.

¹¹⁶ Uph. II. 176. ¹¹⁷ See Uph. II. 168, 176.

¹¹⁸ See Laidlay's Fa-Hian, 340, note; Turn. Introd. xliii; Index, 14, 23; Cunningham, Anc. Geog. Ind. 517, 518, 557; Uph. II. 167, note; Tennant, Ceylon, I. 330; ante, XII. 65; Lal. vist. 10.

was made down the Bay of Bengal from some point on the Ganges and intermediately from a port in Kālīṅga. The clue to the true direction of this route was included in Dr. Burgess' discovery¹¹⁶ that the port of Supāra at which Vijaya touched on his way to Ceylon,¹¹⁷ was situated on the western coast of the Dakṣaṇ.

(3) This port of Supāra or Suppāraka, according to that identification, lay near the modern Bassein. It is mentioned in the legends of Punna,¹¹⁸ and in the earlier legend of the Suppāraka Bōdhisat.¹¹⁹ It was also the starting point of the voyage of Punna's brother to the region of the red-sanders.¹²⁰

No other port on the western coast south of Suppāraka is mentioned in any of these legends.

(4) From some unnamed port in the southernmost section of the eastern coast, probably in the neighbourhood of Tuticorin, ships sailed to the opposite coast of Ceylon. By this route Vijaya's Pāṇḍyan bride and her retinue were conveyed to their new home; his ambassadors having already come by it from Ceylon to the Pāṇḍyan coast.¹²¹

(5) Higher up in the northern section of the eastern coast, apparently in Kālīṅga, lay the port of Adzeitta mentioned in the Burmese legends¹²² as the terminus of a sea-route across the Bay of Bengal,¹²³ at which the merchant brothers Tapoosa and Palekat landed their goods on their way to Suvama in Magadha.

(6) Underlying some of the Vijayan traditions there is a consciousness of a coasting route along the eastern coast from the mouth of the Ganges to Ceylon, having intermediate points of communication in the Kālīṅga country, and probably in the delta of the Kṛishṇā. A landing-place lower down this coast, somewhere near the mouth of the Northern Pennār, is implied in the legend of the cargo of red-sanders,¹²⁴ and its counterpart-legend of the Bōdhisat of Suppāraka.¹²⁵ Along this route apparently, according to the Chinese version of the tradition, the open boat in which the parricide son of the lion was exposed, drifted from his "mother's country of Southern India" to Ceylon.¹²⁶

(7) According to the *Janaka-jātaka*, a sea-route for large ships existed in pre-Buddhist times and presumably continued through Buddha's life-time, which started from the Ganges and terminated at a place called 'Caumavatoura,'¹²⁷ [Kāmavaturai]. In the termination 'turai' of this name, I recognize a Tamil word meaning 'sea-port,' 'harbour,' 'roadstead:' and I would therefore place this port of call somewhere on the sea-coast of the Tamil country: and if a reference to the amorous reputation of the Pallava kings is to be detected in the adjectival 'Kāmava,'¹²⁸ a still closer location may be found for it on the Pallava section of the Tamil Coast between the mouths of the Northern and Southern Pennār rivers.

(8) The voyage of the merchants of Śrāvastī in the Tibetan legend of the Siṅghalese princess Ratnāvalī,¹²⁹ who were driven down the Bay of Bengal by contrary winds, ran in the main in the track of Fa-Hian's voyage from the Ganges to Ceylon in the fifth century A.D.¹³⁰ Their subsequent voyage to Ceylon and back is described in terms which imply that their course was the ordinary mariners' route. A similar voyage¹³¹ by this route from Mōrapur or Kimbulawat-pura on the Ganges to Ceylon was made in the generation which succeeded Buddha's *nirvāṇa* by the consort of Vijaya's nephew and her companions, and shortly afterwards by her six brothers:¹³² and here we have the additional information that the voyage occupied twelve days.¹³³

(9) In one of the Chinese legends of the lion-prince Simhala¹³⁴ the boat in which the daughter of the lion was cast away, was driven by the winds westwards into the Persian gulf, where she landed and founded a colony in 'the Country of the Western Women.' The tradition embodied in the *Dīpavanśa* version of this legend¹³⁵ makes her land on an island which was afterwards called 'the Kingdom of Women.' Underneath the legendary matter we may here trace the existence of a sea-route between India and the Persian coasts in the days of Buddha.

¹¹⁶ See ante, IV. 232 and note. ¹¹⁷ Turn. 46.

¹¹⁸ See p. 3 above. ¹¹⁹ Mon. Bud. 13.

¹²⁰ Upā. III. 112; Mon. Bud. 57.

¹²¹ Turn. 51. See Upā. II. 240. ¹²² See page 5 above.

¹²³ Bigandet, 101; Mon. Bud. 182.

¹²⁴ See page 3 above. ¹²⁵ Mon. Bud. 13.

¹²⁶ Si-yu-ki, II. 239. See note 78, page 4 above.

¹²⁷ Bigandet, 415.

¹²⁸ One of the Pallava districts bore the name of Kāmavaturai. Winalow, *Tamil Dict.*, sub. voc.

¹²⁹ Rock. 59.

¹³⁰ Fa-Hian, 149.

¹³¹ Upā. I. 71; II. 177. Turn. 55.

¹³² Upā. I. 72; II. 177.

¹³³ Turn. 56.

¹³⁴ Si-yu-ki, II. 240.

¹³⁵ ante, XIII. 35.

(10) There are finally some general indications of a route across the Arabian Sea westward from Ceylon to two distant islands called 'The Solitary Island,' and 'Maharat-nadvipa,'¹²⁸ which may possibly be Madagascar and Socotra; and of another vaguely described route southwards to the island of Narakira.¹²⁷

The descriptions of these voyages imply that the vessels employed in them were ships of large size; for, whatever the multiple of the legendary exaggeration may be, these ships are said to have carried a large number of passengers. The ship in which Vijaya was cast adrift carried seven hundred of his followers;¹²⁹ and each of the two ships in which their wives and children were exposed,¹²⁹ held a similar number. The ship in which Simhala sailed from some unknown port of Jambudvīpa to Ceylon contained five hundred¹⁴⁰ other merchants besides himself. The ship in which Vijaya's Pāṇḍyan bride was brought over to Ceylon, accommodated eighteen officers of state, seventy five menial servants, and a number of slaves, in addition to the princess herself and the seven hundred¹⁴¹ other virgins who accompanied her. The wrecked ship of the *Janaka-jātaka* had a crew and other passengers of the favourite number of seven hundred,¹⁴² in addition to Buddha himself in an earlier incarnation. So also the ship in which Buddha in the Suppāraka-Bōdhisat incarnation made his mercantile voyage from Broach to 'the sea of the seven gems,' held seven hundred¹⁴³ other merchants besides himself. There were five hundred¹⁴⁴ merchants in the wrecked ship of the *Cloud-horse-jātaka*; and the same number¹⁴⁵ were in the ship of the Kesi version of that legend. Punna's brother was accompanied by three hundred¹⁴⁶ fellow-merchants in his voyage to the region of the red-sanders: and there was still room left in their ship for the large cargo of that timber which they carried home. The ship in which the Burmese merchant-brothers crossed the Bay of Bengal, conveyed five hundred

cart-loads¹⁴⁷ of their own goods, whatever other cargo there may have been in it. Smaller vessels are not mentioned; nor, with one exception, are boats: the parricide lion-slayer and his sister, in the Chinese version of the legend, were cast adrift in large open boats.¹⁴⁸

The expressions, being "pushed by contrary winds,"¹⁴⁹ "driven over the sea,"¹⁵⁰ "driven by the winds,"¹⁵¹ overtaken by a storm and carried along,¹⁵² together with the more direct allusions to sails,¹⁵³ and sailing,¹⁵⁴ show that these vessels were sailing ships. Some of the voyages alluded to may have been made from port to port along the coast: but the rest were clearly made on long stretches of the ocean, needing and therefore implying the existence of some considerable amount of scientific nautical skill. That these seamen were usually dependant on favourable winds is implied in the circumstance of their failure to make their intended destinations when thwarted by contrary winds: and in crossing the open sea, they evidently took advantage of the prevailing periodical winds.¹⁵⁵ The crews of these ships are but seldom referred to directly: but they appear to have been well organized.¹⁵⁶

The merchandise with which these ships were freighted is not often mentioned. In the Suppāraka-Bōdhisat's voyage, the merchants took up whatever "treasures were presented"¹⁵⁷ along their route. The red-sanders timber which one of them brought home, was quite an accidental cargo in that instance, though it was evidently not an unknown one; for the high value of this wood, as well as that of the true sandal, is several times referred to.¹⁵⁸ The precious stones, and especially the pearls of Ceylon¹⁵⁹ are frequently mentioned: but they were only valuable super-additions to the general cargo, though the chief object of some of the voyages was to obtain them.¹⁶⁰ Some of these ships carried rice from the Dakhan, to Ceylon; as is implied in the legend of Kuvēṇi entertaining Vijaya

¹²⁸ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 212, 253.

¹²⁷ *Ibid.* 252.

¹²⁹ *Uph.* II. 28, 168; *Turn.* 46, 47; *ante*, XIII. 35.

¹³⁰ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 241.

¹³¹ *Turn.* 51.

¹³² *Bigandet*, 415.

¹³³ *Man. Bud.* 13.

¹³⁴ *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹³⁵ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332.

¹³⁶ *Man. Bud.* 57, 260.

¹³⁷ *Bigandet*, 101.

¹³⁸ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 239.

¹³⁹ *Rock.* 59.

¹⁴⁰ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 239, 240.

¹⁴¹ *Si-yu-ki*, 243.

¹⁴² *Man. Bud.* 57; *ante*, XIII. 35.

¹⁴³ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332.

¹⁴⁴ *Man. Bud.* 13.

¹⁴⁵ See *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 337.

¹⁴⁶ *Man. Bud.* 57; *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332.

¹⁴⁷ *Man. Bud.* 13.

¹⁴⁸ *Uph.* I. 7; II. 21; III. 71; *Man. Bud.* 57, 260;

Sacr. Bks. XIX. 23; XX. 78; XXI. 378.

¹⁴⁹ *Uph.* II. 175; *Turn.* 4, 53; *Dh.* 38; *Fa-Hien*, 149;

Rom. Hist. Bud. 276, 287, 332, 338; *Rock.*, 60; *Si-yu-ki*,

II. 239, 241, 243, 246, 248.

¹⁵⁰ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332, 334; *ante*, XIII. 36; *Si-yu-*

ki, II. 239, 241.

and his followers upon the rice which she had obtained from ships¹⁶¹ wrecked on the island. One of these voyages was made to exchange home-produced articles for foreign goods;¹⁶² and many of the products incidentally mentioned throughout these legends were well suited for that purpose; namely, rice and paddy,¹⁶³ sandal-

wood,¹⁶⁴ red-sanders,¹⁶⁵ incense,¹⁶⁶ perfumery,¹⁶⁷ medicines,¹⁶⁸ chank-shells,¹⁶⁹ gold,¹⁷⁰ iron,¹⁷¹ and various articles made of these metals, cotton-stuffs,¹⁷² linen goods,¹⁷³ curtains,¹⁷⁴ and other similar articles of commercial value.

(To be continued.)

DISCURSIVE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

BY H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 328.)

IX.

The Wild Huntsman of Northern Europe and his possible Asiatic Origin.

General Cunningham, in the Preface, page vii., of his *Bhilsa Topes*, 1854, expressed an opinion that the Welsh word *Buddwds* and the Saxon name *Woden*, are "but slightly altered forms of the word Buddha. The fourth day of the week, Wednesday or *Woden's-day* was named *Dies Mercurii* by the Romans, and is still called *Buddhwâr* by the Hindus. *Maia* was the mother of the Greek *Hermes* or *Hermes*, and *Mâyâ* was the mother of the Indian Buddha. The connection between *Hermes*, *Buddwâs*, *Woden*, and Buddha is evident; although it may be difficult, and perhaps nearly impossible to make it apparent to the general reader."¹

About 25 years ago, M. Holmhœ² endeavoured to prove that the Scandinavian god *Odin*, if not Buddha himself, was one of his disciples. M. Holmhœ was of opinion that the missions of the Buddhists did not stop in Transoxiana and Upper Asia, but that they pushed on still further through Persia towards the Caucasus and from thence to the homes of the ancestors of the present Scandinavians, when they were still in the countries East and North of the Russia of the present

day. Relations being established with them it is easy to conceive that they were continued, and that Buddhist doctors of religion afterwards visited Scandinavia, and it is also not impossible that the most illustrious of these missionaries were called, if not 'Buddha,' at least by some epithet derived from the same Sanskrit root *budh*, 'to know, to understand,'—as for example *bôdhin*, 'making known, teaching, revealing, or *bôdhat*, *bôdhant*, the present participle of the verb;—and that from this appellation the Scandinavians may have formed *Odin* and the Germans *Woden*. The hypothesis, which thus seeks to identify *Odin* with Buddha or with some of the missionaries of the Buddhist faith, is at least a plausible one, if we accept the conjecture that in Hindustân the name for Wednesday, or *Woden's day*, has in any way the meaning of Buddha's day. In Scandinavia it is *Onsday*, a contraction for *Odin's day*.

As one help towards giving *Odin* an Indian origin, I would remark that his special symbol was the *triskele* or three-armed Sun-snake, figured *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 66, on Plate I, fig. 12; while the *svastika*, the emblem of fire and lighting, was the symbol of Thor.

It is true that in the Northern lands, *Odin* is represented as a warrior, but the sword has often accompanied religion. *Odin* may have

¹⁶¹ Turn. 49.

¹⁶² Rom. Hist. Bud. 332.

¹⁶³ Turn. 44, 49; ante, XIII. 46; Rom. Hist. Bud. 337.

¹⁶⁴ Uph. II. 21; III. 112, 113; Man. Bud. 209; Rom. Hist. Bud. 68; Sac. Bks. XIX. 244; XX. 78; XXI. 50, 116 &c.; Rock. 933; Lal. viat. 274, 284.

¹⁶⁵ Man. Bud. 56; Rom. Hist. Bud. 68; Sac. Bks. XXI. 322.

¹⁶⁶ Turn. 44, 49; ante, XIII. 46; Dâh. 93.

¹⁶⁷ Dâh. 39, 76; Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241.

¹⁶⁸ Rock. 93.

¹⁶⁹ Turn. 44, 53; Si-yu-ki, II. 238.

¹⁷⁰ Turn. 3, 7, 44, 51; Man. Bud. 209; Dâh., 38, 77; Rom. Hist. Bud. 275; ante, XIII. 37; Rock. 92.

¹⁷¹ Uph. II. 173, 175; Turn. 48; Man. Bud. 208; Fa-Hian, 149; Rom. Hist. Bud. 333, 334, 335, 336; Si-yu-ki, II. 238, 240, 241, 243, 246, 248.

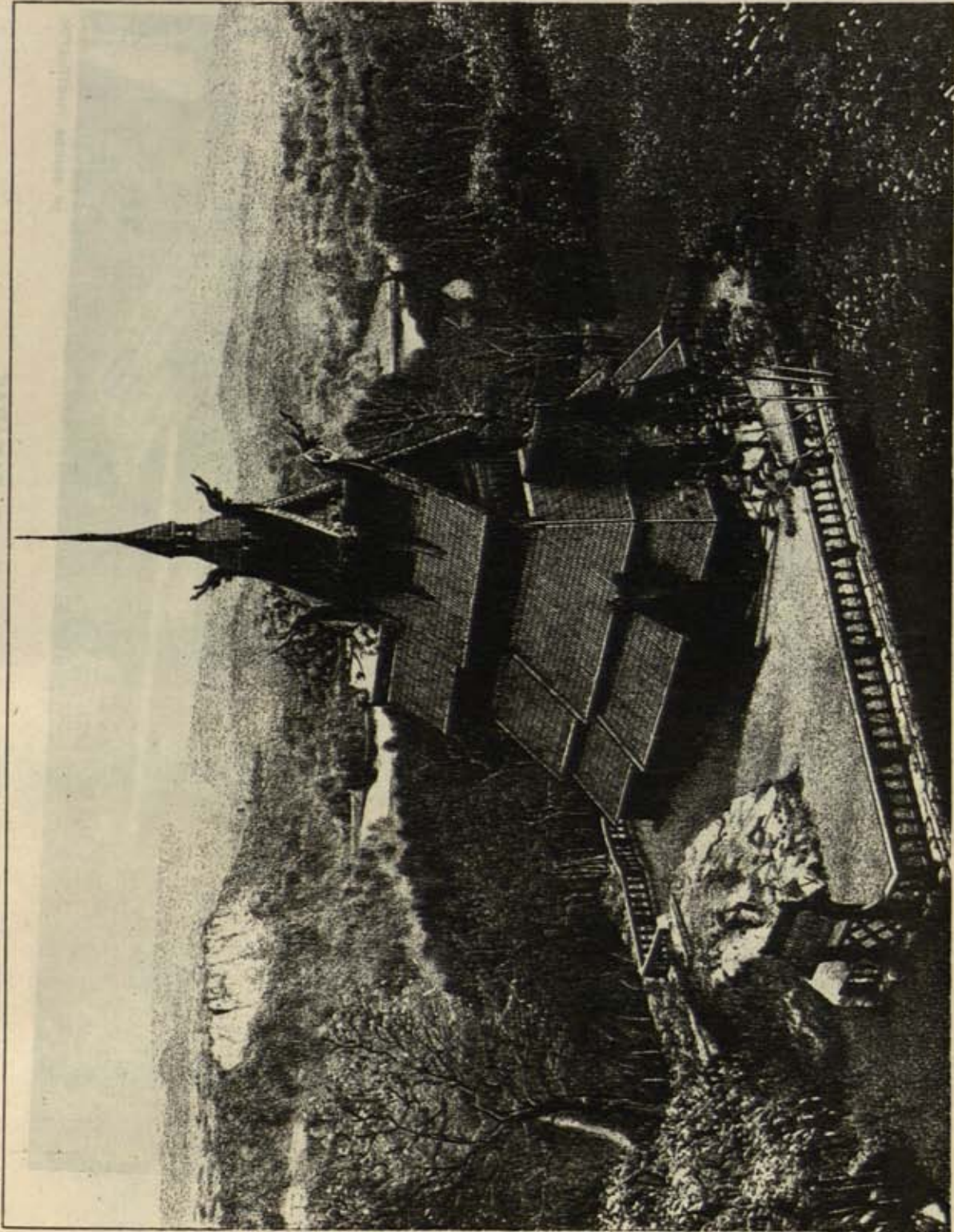
¹⁷² Tib. Gram. 164; ante, XIII. 333; Rock. 59.

¹⁷³ As. Res. XX. 85, 317; Turn. 48, 49, 50.

¹⁷⁴ Turn. 49.

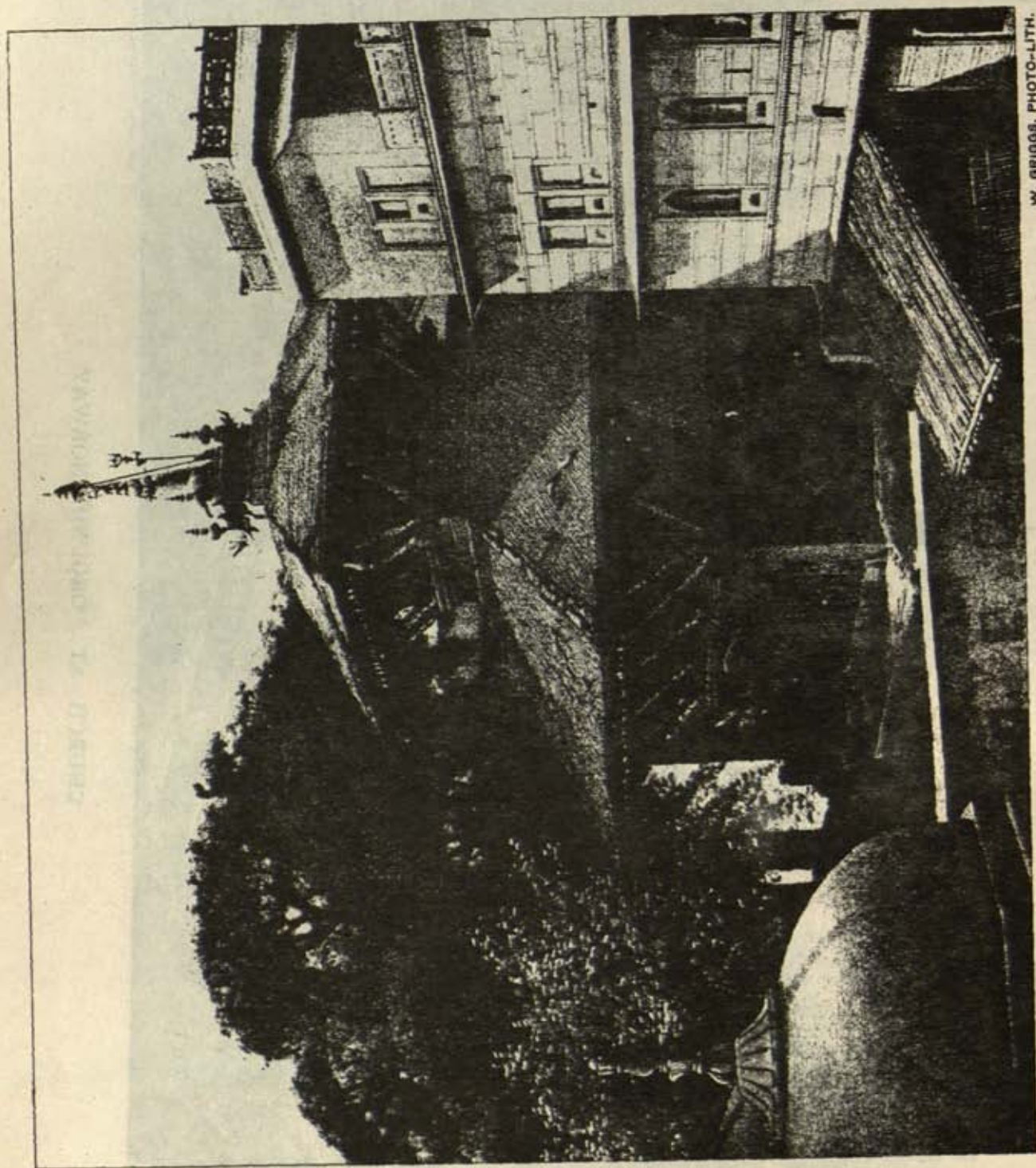
¹ [This is all based on a false etymology. Buddha, not Buddha, is the Sanskrit for Mercury or Hermes. The meaning of Buddha is 'wise, prudent,' and that of Buddha is 'perfectly enlightened.' Budhwâr, not Buddhwâr, is Wednesday or Mercury's day to the Hindus, and it means Mercury's day and never Buddha's day to them. If there be anything to connect Wednesday and Budhwâr etymologically, such derivation would connect Woden with Buddha (Mercury), and not with Buddha.—This and other portions of *Bhilsa Topes* would probably be extensively recast if another edition were to be brought out.—ED.]

² *Buddhisme en Norvège*.



W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH

CHURCH AT BORGUND, NORWAY.



W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH.

NEPÂLÎ TEMPLE AT BANÂRAS.

been successful in his religious crusade, and have taken a place at first amongst the inferior gods. Adam of Bremen, as quoted by Grimm, *Deutsche Mythologie*, is of opinion that this was the case,⁷ and that after a time Odin came to be ranked amongst the superior gods.

In his capacity of superior god, Odin was the storm-god; and according to Kelly, *Indo-European Traditions and Folk-lore*, the name Woden or Wuotan denotes 'the stormy and furious goer,'—Gothic, *wods*; Norwegian *odr*, 'enraged.'⁸ The name must therefore be closely allied to the Lowland Scotch *wud*, 'mad or furious.' A Jacobite song of 1745 says,—“The women are a' gone *wud*.” There is also a Scotch proverb—“Dinna put a knife in a *wud* man's hand.” Odin, as the storm-god, may well be supposed to have ridden like one that is *wud*.⁹

Now, Odin, the storm-god, has been considered to be the original of the Wild Horseman of the German legends. So the legend of the Erl King or Wild Huntsman probably came from the same source as that of Odin's Wild Hunt,¹⁰ which in some parts of Germany is called the *Hel-jagd*, and in others the English Hunt.¹¹

Kamer Herr Worsæe is of opinion that the inferior gods were always represented clothed, and those of a superior order naked, or with a girdle only,¹² and if this be the invariable rule it seems not impossible that the man on horseback in the brooch belonging to an early type figured on Plate XVIII. fig. 1 (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 333),¹³ may have been intended for Odin himself, after he had been exalted to the highest grade in the Scandinavian Pantheon.¹⁴ The

man is unquestionably “sky-clad,” and the dog may pass for a grey-hound, which was Odin's dog. In the German as well as in the Aryan mythology, the dog is an embodiment of the wind,¹⁵ and the German name for a grey-hound is *wind-hund*.

I would here draw attention to this type of brooch: fig. 2 of the same plate, though its subject is different, seems to belong to the same period as fig. 1. This last was found¹⁶ in an ancient grave near Bregenz on the Lake of Constance, and most probably dates like the former from either the Later Bronze or the Earlier Iron Age of Scandinavia. The only way in which we can reasonably account for the presence of such objects, so far away from their original home is, that, when the Swedes took Bregenz by stratagem about two hundred years ago, Norwegian soldiers formed part of their army and that some of these were buried with their ornaments, as they fell. The two specimens here mentioned must have been either reproductions of the old forms, or have been preserved for generations as heir-looms.

To return to Odin. In his *Manual of Scandinavian Art*, Dr. Hans Hildebrand gives an illustration of a warrior on horseback with sword and shield on an embossed bronze which was found at Vendel in Sweden. He is of opinion that this is no doubt a mythological subject, and presumes that its correct explanation is to be found not very far off. “The horseman is Wodan, who, according to the Scandinavian legends, had a heavy spear, and was, as here represented, attended by two ravens, which brought him news from all over the world. The serpent attacking the horse

⁷ Because in the temple of Old Upsala in Sweden the statue of Thor occupied the place of honour between Odin and Frey the Sun-god.

⁸ Or according to Grimm, old German, *watan*; Norwegian, *wada*, go away.

⁹ [There appears to be a serious flaw in this argument. If Odin is the same as Buddha, the root of the word is *budh*, ‘to know;’ but in order to show that Odin is the Wild Huntsman, and thus that the Wild Huntsman is of Asiatic origin, it seems to be necessary to show that Odin is derived from a root meaning ‘to be furious.’ The two derivations are not compatible. Besides, the one root is Sanskrit and the other Scandinavian.—Ed.]

¹⁰ Odin and his wife Freyja, are fabled to have had two sons, Baldr and Hermod. Freyja had made all created things swear that they would never hurt Baldr, “that whitest and most beloved of the gods.” But there was one little shoot “that groweth East of Valhalla, so small and delicate that she forgot to take its oath.” It was the mistletoe, and with a branch of that feeble plant flung by

the hand of the blind Hode, Baldr was struck dead. He then descended into the gloomy snake-covered Helheim, whither Hermod made a violent but unsuccessful ride from star-spangled Valhalla, mounted on his father's horse named Sleipner, in order to obtain his brother's body.

¹¹ Both refer to the nether world. We have already seen, *ante*, Vol. XV., that Great Britain was formerly popularly supposed to be the Land of Departed Souls.

¹² Sky-clad, as the Jains of India term it.

¹³ The ornament is in my possession and was purchased in Norway.

¹⁴ Kamer Herr Worsæe thinks that the worship of Odin in Scandinavia dates from what is styled the Earlier Iron Age in those countries, which occupied the first 450 years A.D., and that it extended to the Middle Iron Age, i.e. to 700 A.D.

¹⁵ And also an attendant on the dead.

¹⁶ Together with another brooch which is also of a Norwegian character.

reminds us of the mythological Midguard's serpent, or the serpent encircling the central world, the implacable enemy of the gods."¹³

As to **Odin**, in his capacity of the **Wild Huntsman**, the following is worthy of consideration. On landing at Christiania in the summer of 1883, I remarked the extraordinary resemblance of the horses in the ordinary street carriages of that place to a certain breed of horses in Central Asia, called **Yârkandis**, from their home in **Yârkand**. I am well acquainted with the type, having possessed and ridden many of them in the Northern portion of the **Himâlayas**, and am, therefore, not likely to have been mistaken in seeing the likeness. The **Norwegian** horses have the same general form, the same head and neck, the same dark line down the spine, and the Zebra-like markings on the legs peculiar to the **Yârkandis**, which facts appear to prove that they, like the **Yârkandis**, are of an unmixed race, and still retain their aboriginal characteristics. When remarking to a Norwegian acquaintance on their wonderful similarity to the animal of Central Asia, he replied—"The people in my part of Norway say that **Odin** brought these horses from the **Himâlayas**." The courteous Director of the Museum at Bergen observed when told of this, that it was well known from certain records that the horse was introduced into Norway about 2,000 years ago, or about the time when **Odin** is fabled to have arrived on the scene, but he did not credit the tradition that this hero brought them, or even ever existed. As to the introduction of the horse into Scandinavia, Dr. Blomberg, of the Historical Museum in Stockholm, is of opinion that the horse was known in Sweden during the **Later Stone Age**: but, when this period began, or when it ended, or when the **Bronze Age** (which succeeded it) commenced, no one has yet been able to determine; though some seem to think it probable that the **Iron Age** in Scandinavia dates from shortly before the Christian era. But, as regards those northern lands, we must keep in mind that their inhabitants were pagans down to the **XIth century**; and we may therefore perhaps put the commencement of the **Iron Age** at a later period than that given above.

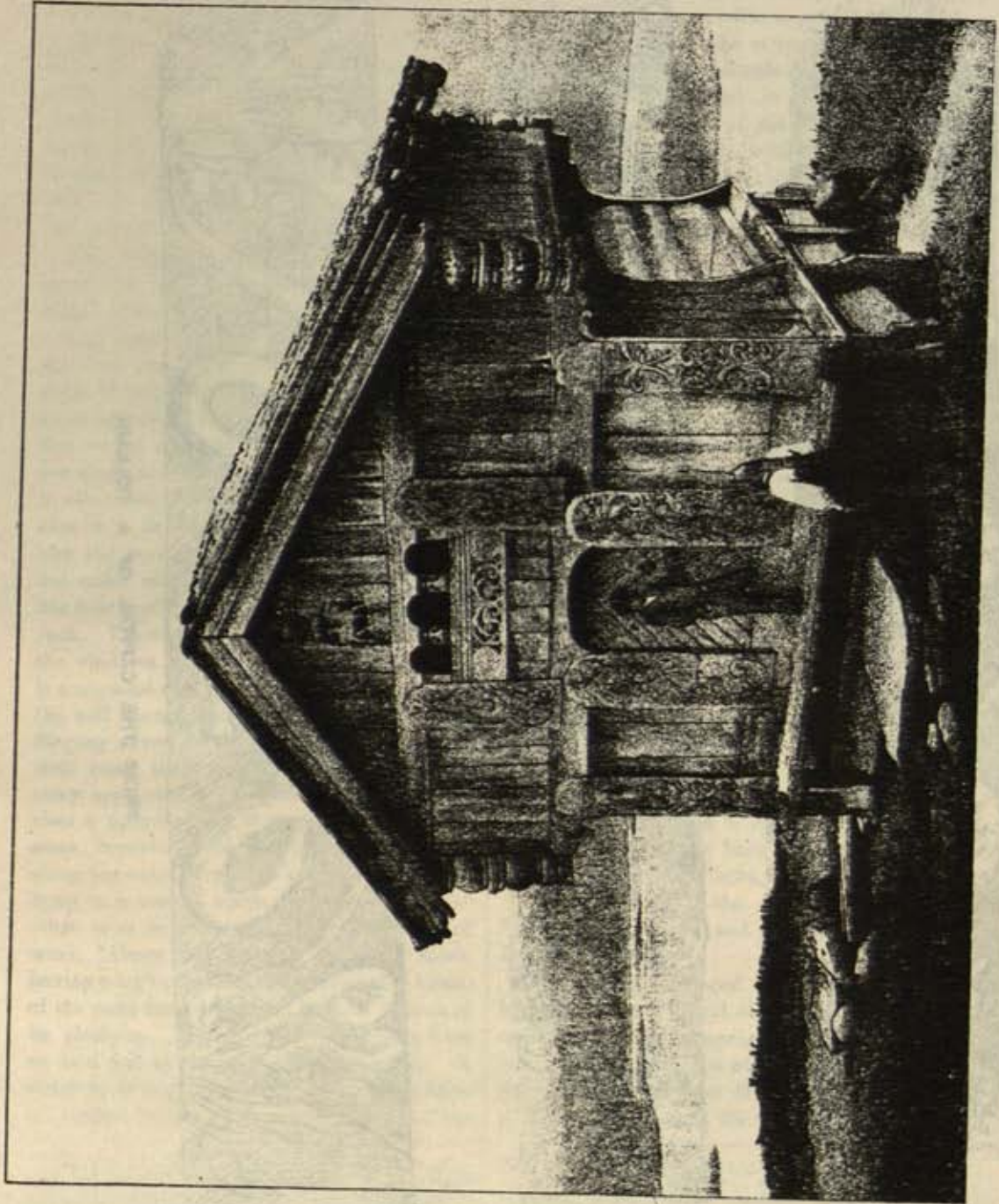
No. X.

Architectural and Other Customs.

In all, or nearly all, the houses in the more elevated **Himâlayan** villages the **cow-stall** forms the ground-floor of the house, and the same style of building prevails amongst those who inhabit high or mountainous districts in Europe. All the houses in the **Engadine Valley** are built in this manner, partly for the purpose of raising the sleeping and living rooms above the ground level and partly because the ascending breath of the animals gives some additional warmth to the rooms over them. Flights of steps, which are not unfrequently roofed over, on either side of the door of the cow-stall lead to the apartments of the family above, the inconvenience of passing through the stall being thus avoided.

The Norwegian peasant's store-house figured in Plate XXI., might stand for an almost exact reproduction of many of the superior native houses in **Śrinagar** in **Kaśmîr**, and of those in the **Lâhâul Valley** in the **Himâlayas**. The drawing in question is taken from one of the best specimens of such store-houses still remaining in Norway. Had I been shown the drawing without being told whence it came, I should have unhesitatingly referred it to **Śrinagar**. The windows, or rather the shutters,—for there is no glass in them,—open precisely as in **Kaśmîr**, and the general construction is the same. The likeness extends even to the man and horse sculptured on the front gable, and all the ornamentation of the rest of the building is similar in character. Both in Norway and in the **Himâlayas** it would seem that, in order to form the walls of such structures, logs of wood are placed horizontally one above the other and dove-tailed in at the four corners, no nails being employed, and the interstices between the logs being filled in with dry moss. The roofs of the better class of houses in **Kaśmîr** and also in Norway, as will be seen from the drawing, consist merely of planks of wood; but the smaller and poorer houses, especially those in mountainous districts, such as the **Lâhâul Valley** and the higher parts of Norway, are not so carefully finished as in the plate, a roofing of sods being substituted for the planks. It may be that, as wood is scarcer in such places than

¹³ The art in this example is very rude.



PEASANT'S STORE-HOUSE AT BREDLAND THELMARKEN, NORWAY.

SCULPTURES FROM THE CLOISTERS OF TARRAGONA CATHEDRAL.



FROM THE BASE OF A PILLAR IN THE SOUTH-WEST CORNER,



FROM THE CAPITAL OF A COLUMN.



FROM THE CAPITAL OF A COLUMN.

in the lower valleys, less is used, the deficiency being supplied by a thick layer of sods, which in time bears a luxuriant crop of wild flowers during the summer, and not unfrequently several young trees also.

So much for **secular architecture**; let us now turn our attention for a while to **sacred buildings**. We find the same type of religious structure existing all over the Himalayas, in Népál, in Kullú, and in Kaśmír; a type which, strangely enough, corresponds with the old wooden church architecture of Norway. The **Népáli temple** at Benares, figured in Plate XX., will be sufficient to show the general form and construction of these buildings.

This temple overlooks the Ganges, and was erected in honour of Śiva by a Mahārāja of Népál about two hundred years ago. It is a large square wooden building, elevated on a platform about four feet in height. A small flight of steps forms the approach to the principal entrance, on either side of which is a lion carved in stone. On the right, between the steps and the lion is a stone bust of Śiva in *alto-relievo*. The hair is arranged below the ears in a double row of curls, standing out like the rays of the sun, and round the neck are coiled most life-like snakes. The temple has four doors, with a window on either side of each. These doors, as well as the shutters of the windows, are richly carved, and over each is a segment of a pointed arch, surmounted by the well known *chhatra*, or umbrella of royalty. Sloping eaves, about six feet wide and roofed with small tiles, project all round the lower story, supported by wooden brackets. Above rises a square upper story of smaller dimensions, furnished with similarly sloping eaves, along the outer edge of which are small bells hung in a row at short distances from each other, so as to tinkle at the slightest breath of wind. Above this again is a kind of kiosk, having a high pinnacled roof and smaller kiosks of the same form occupying the four corners of its platform. A large bell is suspended from an iron rod at the summit of the whole. A *trishūl* or trident, one of the emblems of Śiva, is attached to this kiosk. This trident and the

roofs of all the kiosks are gilt. The building, represented in the plate as adjoining the temple, is a *dharmśālā*, or house of rest, where pilgrims of good caste receive board and lodging gratis for a certain fixed period. It was erected by the Mahārāja who built the temple.

I would it were possible to give drawings of other examples of the same style of architecture, such as the temple at Manālī in the Kullú Valley, situated in the midst of a forest of *debdārs*, or of one of the mosques in Śrinagar in Kaśmír, which are, of course, Muhammadan structures; but it must suffice to say, from personal knowledge, that the type is the same as that of the temple just described.

Let us now turn to Plate XIX., which is a representation of the wooden church at Borgund in the Lærdal, one of the oldest in Norway.¹⁸ The drawing is taken from the north side, with the west door and the apse shown in profile.

Taken by themselves the details of the exterior of this Norwegian wooden church, which was built in the XIth Century, *i.e.* soon after the introduction of Christianity into Norway, would make the student look upon it as most singular that any race of people, inhabiting almost the extreme north of Europe, should have built thus; but, if the hypothesis be admitted that the remote ancestors of the builders came from Asia, it becomes very easy to imagine that in constructing the church they adopted forms which had been preserved amongst them by tradition. How can we otherwise account for the circumstance that, though living in such a high latitude, their chief object seems to have been to try and exclude both sun and light, by making a deep verandah all round the exterior after the fashion of European and native builders in India?

The building is placed upon slabs of stone having a uniform height of about eight inches, on which the wooden uprights and cross pieces rest: a fact to which it owes its preservation. Starting from the base of the exterior, a row of sloping eaves forms the roof of a verandah,

¹⁸ Several persons, unacquainted with India, on being shown the drawing of the Norwegian church, and asked to what country it belonged, at once exclaimed that it resembled a Chinese pagoda, a form familiar to them on objects coming from that country. [Compare Fergusson,

History of Indian Architecture, p. 270ff. on the Dravidian Temples at Mudbidri in Kanara and p. 298ff. on those in the Himalayas. Compare especially his figs. 150, 154, 172, 173.—ED.]

which encircles the basement; a second protects the walls of the lower half of the church; a third forms the roof of the nave; a fourth the roof of the belfry; a fifth and a sixth seem also to have been used for the sake of giving symmetry to the whole. The quaint objects on the gables of the third and fourth roofs are dragons' heads with projecting tongues; an ornament that forcibly recalls that on Oriental and Chinese buildings.¹⁵

The following description of a temple by Tavernier, which existed in his day at Benares, but was afterwards destroyed by Aurangzeb, is worth transcribing here.¹⁶ He says—"The Pagoda at Banarus¹⁷ is the most famous in all India after that of Jagannāth. They may be called almost equal, and are both situated near the banks of the river Ganges in the respective cities whence they derive their names.¹⁸ From the door of the Pagoda at Banarus one descends by steps down to the river, on which are at intervals small platforms with very dark little rooms, in some of which the Brāhmins live. Others they use as kitchens in which to prepare their food; because these idolaters after having washed themselves, said their prayers, and made their offerings in the Pagoda, prepare their food themselves, fearing lest another not in a condition of ceremonial purity should touch it. But above all they drink with much devotion of the water of the Ganges, imagining that by so doing they will be freed from all stain of sin. To return to the Pagoda, which is built in the form of a cross, as are all the other temples. In the centre of the exterior rises an immensely high cupola, constructed somewhat like a high tower, which has many sides to it, and terminates in a point. At each of the four ends of the cross is a small tower into which one can ascend from the exterior. Before reaching the top, there are several balconies and niches, which give exit into the open air, and around are sculptured figures consisting of every kind of mis-shapen animal. In the

interior of the building immediately beneath the large cupola is an altar seven or eight feet long, and six feet in width, which has two small flights of steps serving as *predellas* (seats for the priests), and covered with a beautiful carpet, which is sometimes of gold stuff and sometimes of silk, according to the solemnity of the day or festival.

"The altars (of the Hindus generally) are covered with gold or silver brocade, or with some lovely painted material. The altar in this Pagoda is so arranged that it, and the idols which are upon it, can be seen from without the entrance door; because neither women nor young girls are permitted to enter nor (even) the men of one of their tribes (castes?), but have to pay their devotions outside. Amongst the idols, which stand on the altar there is one which is five or six feet high; its body, arms, and legs are not visible, but only the head and neck, all the rest being covered with a robe which trails down to the ground. Sometimes this idol wears a rich gold chain round its throat, or an ornament of rubies or pearls or emeralds. The idol was made in remembrance and in the likeness of Bainmada (? Balarāma), whom they consider to have been a very great personage;—a saint, whose name they are constantly invoking. On the left hand of the altar is a figure of an animal, or rather of some mythological creature, partly elephant, partly horse, and partly mule. It is of massive gold, and is called by them Guru, (Garuda?) which no one but a Brāhmaṇ is ever allowed to approach. Near the entrance to the Pagoda, between the great door and the high altar (above described) one sees a smaller altar on the left hand, upon which is an idol in black marble, seated with its legs crossed, and about two feet in height. When I entered, a boy was standing on the left hand of it, the son of the chief priest, who kept touching the idol with pieces of silk and embroidered cloths of the shape of handkerchiefs, which he afterwards returned to those who gave them to him for

¹⁵ It is foreign to the scope of these papers to give a description of the interior, but it is well worth studying, and it is gratifying to be able to add that this most interesting monument has been purchased by an Archaeological Society, who have restored it and intend to keep it carefully in repair. It is kept locked, but the key is to be had at a small farmhouse a short distance from the modern church now in use, and only a few yards distant from the old one.

¹⁶ I do not possess Tavernier's work in the original, but I have an Italian translation of it published at Bologna

in 1690. In the passage I am about to quote I have endeavoured to adhere as closely as possible to the text, but the Italian is very old fashioned, and some of the expressions made use of are quaint and do not admit of a literal translation.

¹⁷ *Viaggio nella Turchia, Persia e Indie*, Bk. IV. ch. 13, p. 596.

¹⁸ This is Tavernier's spelling of this name.

¹⁹ [This is, of course, not correct, the Jagannāth temple being situated at Puri in Orissa.—Ed.]

this purpose. Some of the people also gave this lad chains made of beads, which looked like the stones of some fruit and had a very sweet odour¹⁸ others what looked like rosaries made of coral and amber; and some chains of flowers. The idolaters wear these chains round their necks, or say their prayers over these beads. The idol on the small altar is called Morli Ram (Muralidhar, i.e. Kṛishṇa) that is, the god Morli,¹⁹ who they say is the brother of the one on the high altar."

In the above description the plan of the temple which "has the form of a cross, as have all the other Pagodas"; the image, of which only the head is visible, the rest of the body being enveloped in a rich robe; the presentation of flowers, strings of beads, or other objects to the image, that they may be sanctified by contact with it,—recall much that is familiar to us in modern European Christianity.

The same traveller speaks²⁰ of another fine building near this Pagoda,—a College,—built by the then Rājā, in which some of his own sons, and other lads of good caste were receiving education at the hands of the resident Brāhmanas. On the left hand, at the entrance to the College, the Rājā had erected a Pagoda, which was closed at the time of Tavernier's visit; but, as he much wished to see the interior, he made inquiries, and was told that, in order to do so, he must present himself at the door before sunrise on the following morning, which he accordingly did. On his arrival there he found an immense concourse of men, women, and children awaiting the opening of the door; and he must give his own account of what he witnessed on this occasion. "At the hour fixed eight Brāhmanas advanced, four on each side of the door of the Pagoda, each having a thurible in his hands. There were also many other Brāhmanas, who made a great noise with drums and other instruments. The two oldest amongst them sang one of their own hymns, the people joining in, all having in their hands a peacock's tail, or some other kind of fan, to chase away the flies, so that when the door of the Pagoda was opened

the idol might not be incommoded by them. This driving away of the flies with music lasted half an hour, or until the two chief Brāhmanas made a very great noise with bells at three distinct intervals; after which they tapped the door with a mallet. On this being done, the door was immediately opened by six Brāhmanas who were within the Pagoda. In the interior, and about six or eight paces distant from the entrance, was an altar on which was a female idol, called by them Ram Kam,²¹ who was the sister of Morli Ram. She had on her right hand a boy like a Cupid, called the god Lakemin (Lakshmana), and on her left arm she carried an image of a female child, called the goddess Sita (Sitā).²² The door of the temple being opened, and the curtain drawn back, the people, as soon as they saw the idol, all prostrated themselves three times with their faces to the ground, putting their hands above their heads; and when they stood up again they presented (as in the other Pagoda) bunches of flowers and strings of beads, in order that they might be made to touch the idol. In front of the altar stood an old Brāhmaṇ who held in his hands a lamp with nine lighted wicks, on which he, from time to time, dropped a species of incense, putting the lamp close to the idol."

This last point leads me to remark on the common use of incense in religious worship in India, amongst both Hindus and Jains. When staying on Mount Ābū in Rājputānā, I watched at least 50 Jain pilgrims,—men, women and children,—performing a part of their devotions, after they had made their offerings in the innermost shrine of one of the Jain buildings there, whither, of course, I could not follow them. They all seated themselves in the *maṇṭapa*, or porch thereof, and were there censured by the attendant priest. The forms of the censer and its chains were precisely that which may be seen in any Roman Catholic Church.

Again, it will be seen from the following account, that the Qālmāk (Calmuck) Tātārs, who are Buddhists, also use incense in their

¹⁸ [? *rudrākṣa*.—Ed.]

¹⁹ [The translation of 'Morli Ram' by 'the god Morli' is very interesting, as showing that in Tavernier's time, as at the present day, the name Rāma is employed frequently by Hindus to mean 'god,' irrespective of the particular 'god' meant.—Ed.]

²⁰ *op. cit.* p. 601.

²¹ [This must be meant for Rāmachandra, a male and

not a female deity and mythologically a relative (*bhāt*, also 'brother'), of Muralidhar or Kṛishṇa: perhaps his invariable representation as a young hairless boy misled Tavernier.—Ed.]

²² [This settles the identity of Ram Kam, with Rāmachandra, as male deities are usually represented as having their wives, represented on a much smaller scale than themselves, seated on their thighs.—Ed.]

worship. Their chief priest is styled the Kutuchta, and in former days was subject to the Dalai Lâma, but in course of time schisms arose, and he established himself on an equal footing with his superior. The Kutuchta never exposes himself to public gaze except on certain particular days, when with much pomp and ceremony he is carried in procession to a tent covered with velvet, where he sits cross-legged on a throne, with the Lâmas on cushions around him, and a figure on each side representing the divine essence. The whole assembly then prostrate themselves on the ground, and burst out into loud acclamations in praise of the Deity, and lofty eulogiums upon the Kutuchta. The Lâmas next throw odoriferous herbs into their censers, with which they perfume the figures, the pontiff and the whole congregation.

Cow-dung, as we all know, is a 'sacred' object in India, and, in very ancient days at least, it seems to have been so formerly in Europe; for Winckelmann, who wrote in the last century, mentions in his *History of Ancient Art*, that Pampbôs, one of the most ancient Greek poets, describes a statue of Zeus as being covered with cow-dung. The German savant imagined this to indicate that the presence of the divinity extends to all objects, even the most abject. No such error could be committed now, since India is so much better known than it was in his day, and all who have been in that country, are aware that cow-dung is commonly employed by the natives as a sacred purifier. Such a purification, for instance, would be necessary should a man, who possesses 'caste,' desire to drink out of a cup or glass which had been used by Europeans, or by one not of his own caste.

Passing from sacred to familiar personal customs I would notice that of the 'cradle-board' system of nursing children. From discoveries made at various times in the graves, barrows and cysts of different prehistoric peoples, it has been gathered that the practice of nursing a child while carrying it about on a flat 'cradle-board' prevailed in Britain and the North of Europe, and it is considered very probable that the same custom was in use at one time over a great part of the world. It

seems to me that the modern custom in Bavaria and in other parts of Germany, amongst the higher as well as the lower classes, of dressing their young infants very lightly,—usually with only one cotton garment, and placing it on its back on a large pillow which is folded over the body, leaving the head alone visible²³ is a survival of the ancient 'cradle-board.'

In the matter of shoes, too, there is much similarity sometimes between the East and the West. Mr. A. Mitchell in a most interesting work²⁴ says—"I once met a funeral procession in the Highlands (of Scotland), in which one of the men, who carried the coffin wore shoes made of the untanned hide of the ox, with the hair still on it. Such shoes are known as *rivilins*, and are described in books of costumes as the shoes of the ancient Britons. They are correctly so described, and have properly a place in collections of antiquities, and yet it happens that there are thousands of people in Scotland who wear this shoe at this hour. It is in most common use in Shetland, where thousands of pairs could, at this moment, be purchased, and likewise in the Hebrides. There is probably no older form of shoe known. It is nothing but a piece of untanned hide folded when fresh, or moistened, and placed up the sides of the foot and over the toes, and then stitched or closed at the heel and toes with a piece of twine or a thong of the hide, and then secured to the foot, more or less like a sandal." A similar species of foot-covering can be seen also on the borders of Central Asia, where shoes on the model of the *rivilins* above described are worn by the Ladâkis of both sexes. The climate of Ladâk being a more inclement one than that of the Scottish Isles, the Ladâkis make for themselves a legging of *pattu*, a fabric made of the undyed wool of the white sheep: they then take a piece of raw hide, let it dry to the shape of the foot, cut it to the required size, and stitch it firmly round the foot on to the legging. In very cold weather, when about to take a journey, they put as much flour as they can inside this covering, with the double purpose of keeping their feet warm and of having with them an additional supply of food in case of need. In certain districts in Italy, a shoe of the same kind is still worn by

²³ The pillow is tied together in two or three places with tapes or bows of coloured ribbon.

²⁴ *The Past in the Present*—1880.

the people; and it is not an uncommon sight to see peasants walking about Rome and in the Campagna with foot-coverings of the same nature as those of the Scottish Isles and of Western Tibet; all being equally rude in form—evidently made on the foot and fastened with twine or thongs of hide.

As a very curious instance of the development of European and Asiatic ideas in the same direction, and also to illustrate the wisdom of the old adage that "there is nothing new under the sun," I may mention that the ordinary telephone (not the electric one of course) has been known and used in India for many generations. A friend (since retired from public service in India) had, when I was staying with him at Dehli, a native servant who had been many years in his employ. When any new or interesting discovery was made in Europe, his master was in the habit of telling

him about it. On the telephone being first spoken of, this gentleman mentioned it to this native, enlarging upon what might eventually be its use, when to his amazement the man replied:—"Oh, *Sāhib*, we natives have known of such things for a long time. My father and my grandfather used one, I know; and I am every day in the habit of talking with a fellow-servant across *Sāhib's* compound in this manner!" On being requested to produce his instrument, the servant went out and speedily returned with two pieces of bamboo each about eight inches in length and an inch or an inch and a half in diameter. One end of each tube was covered with a bit of parchment through which a string from 60 to 100 feet long was passed and thus connected them. It perfectly answered the purpose of communication from one side of the compound to the other!

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

By J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 359.)

No. 168.—KAUTHEM PLATES OF VIKRAMADITYA V.—SĀKA-SAMVAT 930.

This inscription, now published for the first time, is from some copper-plates which came to notice in 1884, through Mr. Rāmchandra Rājārām, Kārbhārī of Miraj. I edit it from the original plates, which I obtained, for examination, through the kindness of Lieut.-Col. H. N. Reeves, B.O.S.C., Political Agent, Kōlāpur and S. M. C., from the possession of Ānanda Urf Appā Bin Rāghu Khāḍe of Kautheṁ,¹ the chief town of the Kautheṁ Pēṭā or Sub-Division of the Miraj State in the Southern Marāṭhā Country. The present owner of the plates is a Jain, and therefore not a descendant of the original grantee. No information is forthcoming as to the circumstances under which his ancestors discovered, or obtained possession of them.

The plates, of which the first and last are inscribed on the outer side only, are three in number, each measuring about 1' 2" by 8½" at the ends, and a little less in the middle. The edges of them were fashioned somewhat

thicker than the inscribed surfaces, with corresponding depressions inside them, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing. The surfaces are in some places a good deal corroded by rust; and towards the top of the first side of the second plate there are two or three flaws in the copper, which prevented the perfect formation of the letters at those places. The inscription, however, is in a state of excellent preservation throughout. The plates are thick; and the letters, though deep, do not shew through on the reverse sides of them at all. The engraving is fairly good; but, as usual, the interiors of the letters shew in many places marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—Towards the left side of each plate, there is a hole for a ring to connect them. The ring is circular, about ½" thick and 3½" in diameter; it had not been cut, or otherwise opened, when the grant came into my hands. The seal, in the lower part of which the ends of the ring are secured, is rec-

¹ The 'Kowteh' of the Indian Atlas, Sheet, No. 40; Lat. 16° 59' N.; Long. 74° 41' E.; about twelve miles almost due north of Miraj. Kautheṁ (*kautheṁ*, or *kawāṭh*; also *kawāṇṭh*, and *kawāṇṭh*; from the Sanskrit *kāpīṭha*, 'the elephant or wood-apple tree, *Feronia Elephantum*') is a common name in that part of

the country. The present Kautheṁ is also called, by way of distinction, Kautheṁ-Yēkand, and Birhāf. Siddhāchēṁ Kautheṁ; and most of the other 'Kowtas' and 'Kowtehs' of the map similarly have second distinctive appellations.

tangular, about $2\frac{1}{4}''$ by $3''$. It has, in slight relief on a deep countersunk surface, inside a rim from $\frac{1}{8}''$ to $\frac{1}{4}''$ broad,—in the centre, a boar, couchant to the proper right; immediately above the boar, a *śaṅkha*-shell; in the proper right and left upper corners, the sun and moon respectively; and, behind the boar, either an elephant-goat or an ox-goat. Below the boar there are some very faint indications, suggestive of a legend in two lines; but, if there was a legend in the matrix, the casting of it was very imperfect, and it is quite illegible. The emblems are in such slight relief, and the ground, on which they are, is so deep, that it was impossible to obtain either a photograph or an ink-impression of them for lithography.—The weight of the three plates is 522 tolas, and of the ring and seal, 97 tolas; total, 619 tolas.—The average size of the letters is about $\frac{1}{4}''$. The characters are those of the South-Indian Nāgarī alphabet of the period. They include the separate signs for the lingual *ḍ*, e.g. in *krḍa*, line 2, *kaḍamva*, line 9, and *śhḍaśa*, line 11; and for the lingual *ḍh*, in *praridḍha*, line 48, and *mūḍha*, line 50. The *virāma* occurs distinctly, separate from and below the letter, in *āsīt*, line 45, and *pāldt* and *samajījanat*, line 46, and perhaps as part of the letter in (a)*bhūt*, line 22; but it is omitted in (a)*bhūt*, line 52, *haran*, line 15, and *prakāśayan*, line 47. The decimal signs for 3, 9, and 0, occur in line 61.—The language is Sanskrit throughout. Except for a few connecting words in prose, the inscription is in verse as far as line 58; and some of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses are introduced in lines 69 to 72. As far as line 46, the draft of this inscription is an earlier specimen of the form from which were prepared the Miraj grant of Jayasimha III., dated Śaka-Saṃvat 946, and the Yêhûr or Yêwûr inscription of Vikramāditya VI., dated Śaka-Saṃvat 999, edited by me in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. VIII. p. 10ff., and the Âlûr inscription of Vikramāditya VI., dated Śaka-Saṃvat 1013 and 1046, noticed by me, *id.* p. 21ff.; and it clears up, so far, almost all the points left doubtful by the materials from which my version of the Miraj and Yêwûr in-

scriptions was prepared.—In respect of orthography, we have to notice (1) the constant use, as in the modern vernaculars, of the *anusvāra*, instead of the proper nasal, e.g. in *akalaṅka* for *akalaṅka*, line 4, *kāṇḍa* for *kāṇḍa*, line 3, *viśrānta* for *viśrānta*, line 1, *kaḍamva* for *kaḍamva* or *kaḍamba*, line 9, and even *udvahan* for *udvahan*, line 28, which is altogether unjustifiable; the proper nasal occurs, however, in *saundarya*, line 51, and *vrinda*, line 54; (2) the doubling of *dh*, in conjunction with a following *y*, once, in *ayôddhyam*, line 11; (3) the doubling of *d*, in conjunction with a following *r*, once, in *bhūpāldd=rāshtra*, line 44; and (4) the use of *v* for *b* throughout, e.g. in *lavdha* line 6 (twice), *vala*, line 10, *viḍharāṇ-vabhāṇuḥ*, line 12, *vabhāra*, line 16, and *vanḍhair*, line 22.

The inscription commences with two invocations of the god Viṣṇu, in the form of the Boar. And these are followed by a verse asking for a benediction upon a king who is mentioned under the *biruda* of *Akalaṅkacharita* (l. 4). On the analogy of the Miraj grant and the Yêwûr inscription, which, being records of respectively Jayasimha III. and Vikramāditya VI., introduce in this place the *birudas* of Jagadēkamalla and Tribhuvanamalla, belonging respectively to those two kings, *Akalaṅkacharita* ought to denote the reigning monarch Vikramāditya V. But, if the copies are correct, an inscription, dated Śaka-Saṃvat 926, at Tumbigi in the Inḍī Tāluka of the Bijāpur District,¹ and another, dated in the following year, at Kannēśwar in the Hāngal Tāluka of the Dhārwaḍ District,² shew that this *biruda* belonged to Satyāśraya II., the uncle and predecessor of Vikramāditya V. In that case, the inference from the present passage seems to be, that Satyāśraya II. was still alive on the date of this inscription, but had made over the sovereignty to his nephew. And, in support of this inference, we may quote the fact, that the present inscription does not include a certain verse (see note 20 below) which is given in the Miraj grant, and which speaks of the succession of Vikramāditya V. after Satyāśraya II. Vikramāditya V. had the *birudas* of Tribhuvanamalla and Vallabhana-rēndra, as recorded in lines 59 and 73 below.

¹ Elliot MS. Collection, Vol. I. p. 32f.

² *id.* Vol. I. p. 34ff.—This *biruda* occurs also in two of the remaining three inscriptions, in the same Collection, attributed to Satyāśraya II.; but they do not men-

tion his proper name. It does not seem to occur in any of the inscriptions, in the Collection, belonging to Vikramāditya V.

The inscription then introduces the **Chálukya*** lineage (l. 10), which appropriated the hard-to-be-conquered power of the goddess of the fortunes of the **Nalas** (l. 9), who had been swallowed as a mouthful by it; which destroyed the arrogance of the mighty **Kaḍambas**;² which conquered the **Mauryas**; which uprooted the **Rāshtrakūṭas** with the abundance of its strength of arm; which laid waste the glory of the **Kalachuris**; and which was the source of jewels of kings, who belonged to the **Mānavya gōtra** (l. 5.) and were **Hāritiputras** or descendants of an original ancestress of the **Hārīta gōtra**; who acquired the white umbrella (l. 6) and other tokens of sovereignty, through the favour of the goddess **Kauśikī**; who were preserved by the Seven Mothers; who acquired the banners bearing representations of a peacock's tail and a spear, through the favour of the god **Kārttikēya**; who had the territories of hostile kings made subject to them on the instant at the sight of the excellent *varḍhaldā-chhana* or crest³ of the Boar (l. 7), which they acquired through the favour of the holy god **Nārāyaṇa**; and who had the special titles of 'asylum of the universe,' 'refuge of all mankind' (l. 8), and the special names of **Vishṇu-wardhana** and **Vijayāditya**, and other similar distinguishing appellations.

Fifty-nine kings of that lineage reigned at the city of **Ayōdhya** (l. 11), and passed away; and, after that, sixteen governed the *dakṣiṇāpāṭha*, or region of the south.

Then for a time the fortunes of the **Chálukya** family were impeded by wicked people (l. 12).

But then, again, there was a king, **Jaya-simhavalabha**, or **Jayasimha I.** (l. 14), born in the **Chálukya** lineage, who conquered the **Rāshtrakūṭa** king **Indra** (l. 15), the son of **Kṛīṣṇa**, possessed of an army of eight hundred elephants, and, destroying five hundred other kings, established again the royal fortunes of the sovereigns of the **Chálukya** family (l. 16).

His son was **Raṇarāga** (l. 17). His, again, was **Pulakēśin**, or **Pulikēśin I.**, the lord of the city of **Vātāpi**. And his was **Kirttivarman I.** (l. 21), who again overthrew the **Nalas** (l. 20), the **Mauryas**, and the **Kaḍambas**.

After him there reigned his younger brother **Maṅgalīsa** (l. 24), who with bridges of boats crossed the ocean and conquered the island of **Rēvatī** (l. 23), and forcibly possessed himself of the royal fortunes of the **Kalachuris**.⁴ He, however, was only the regent during the minority of his elder brother's son (l. 24); and he ultimately handed over the kingdom to his nephew **Satyāśraya I.** (l. 25), known in other inscriptions as **Pulikēśin II.**, the conqueror of the great king **Harsha** (l. 26).

The son of **Pulikēśin II.**, according to the present inscription, was **Neḍamari** (l. 28); and his son, again, was **Ādityavarman** (l. 29). These two generations, however, are not supported by the earlier inscriptions; and the interpolation seems to be based partly on the fact that **Pulikēśin II.** had a son named **Ādityavarman**,⁵ and partly on some confused reminiscence of the three confederate kings,⁶ who interrupted the Western **Chalukya** rule, between **Pulikēśin II.** and **Vikramāditya I.**

The son of **Ādityavarman**, according to the present inscription, but in reality of **Pulikēśin II.**, was **Vikramāditya I.** (l. 29). He was succeeded by his son **Yuddhamalla** (l. 30), whose proper name, as given in the earlier inscriptions, was **Vinayāditya**. His son was **Vijayāditya**, whose son, again, was **Vikramāditya II.** (l. 31). The latter, again, was followed by his son **Kirttivarman II.**, "under whom the regal fortunes of the **Chálukyas** became impeded on the earth" (l. 32). This record refers to the historical fact that the **Rāshtrakūṭa** king **Dantidurga** dispossessed the Western **Chalukyas** about the middle of the seventh century A.D., and established his own family in the place of them.

* This form of the name, with the long vowel *ā* in the first syllable, belongs properly only to **Tailla II.** and his successors and immediate ancestors, by whom the dynasty was restored. The original family name, in use down to the time of **Kirttivarman II.**, was **Chalukya**, **Chalikya**, and **Chalkya**, with the short vowel *a* in the first syllable. The first of these three forms, **Chalukya**, is used, for metrical purposes, in line 16 below. See my *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, pp. 17f., 41; and compare the names of **Kaḍamba** and **Kaḍamba**, *id.* p. 84.

² This name is usually written with the dental *d* in the second syllable; as, for instance, in line 21 below. But

a few other instances occur, in which it is written with the lingual *ḍ*, as here.

³ *Varḍhāṇa*; see *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 226, note 35.

⁴ *i.e.* the **Kalachuris** of line 10 above. The present form of the name is only for metrical purposes. In the unpublished **Mahākūṭ** pillar inscription of **Maṅgalīsa**, the name is Sanskritised as **Kalatsūri**.

⁵ See his inscription, *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 66ff., and *Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.* Vol. XVI. p. 238ff.

⁶ See my "Note in connection with the Western **Chalukya** king **Vikramāditya I.**" *ante*, Vol. X. p. 132ff. See also *ante*, Vol. VI. p. 75f., and *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 26, note 8.

The Chalukya power was not restored till the time of Taila II., A.D. 973-74. For the intervening period, the present inscription gives the following continuation of the genealogy. The verse in line 32f. tells us that "(there was) a brother of king Vikramāditya (II.), of terrible prowess;¹⁰ his son was Kirttivarman (III.) (l. 32), who afflicted wicked people by scattering earth over them to purify them." His son was Taila I. (l. 33). His, again, was Vikramāditya III. And his, again, was Bhīma. Bhīma's son was the noble Ayyapa I. (l. 34), who appears to have united the fortunes of his own lineage with those of the Rāshtrakūṭas, by marrying a daughter of Kṛishṇa. Their son was Vikramāditya IV. (l. 35), who married Bonthādēvi (l. 36), the ornament of the family of the lords of Chēdi, and the daughter of king Lakshmaṇa. And the son of Vikramāditya IV. and Bonthādēvi was Taila II. (l. 37), "who easily cut asunder in the field of battle the two pillars of war" of Karkara (l. 41), connected with the sovereignty of the family of the Rāshtrakūṭas, which were, as it were, evidently the two feet of (the evil deity) Kali stretched out with vigour in the act of striding, and which were, as it were, shoots, formidable, of compact substance, and having enmity against spiritual preceptors for their young sprouts, of the creeper, now at length cut down after the lapse of a long time, of the fortunes of the Rāshtrakūṭa family;" and by whom Utpala¹¹ (l. 42),—who had destroyed the lives of the Hūpas, and had caused the Māravas¹² to tremble at his approach, and had cut off the Chaidyas,¹³ and had perfected his intellect by policy combined with conquest of the whole world,—was cast into prison.

With regard to this part of the genealogy, I have to remark that the later inscriptions fix the accession of Taila II. in A.D. 973-74; and that, though the termination of the reign of Kirttivarman II. has not yet been

fixed, his Wokkalēri grant¹⁴ shews that in A.D. 757-58 he had been reigning for eleven years. According to the present inscription, Kirttivarman III. was of the same generation with him. And this leaves an interval of over two hundred years, for which we have no contemporaneous historical records of the Chalukyas themselves; and, to fill which, we have only the five names of Taila I., Vikramāditya III., Bhīma, Ayyapa I., and Vikramāditya IV. This gives for each generation an average of more than forty years, or nearly double of what experience has shewn to be admissible. It is clear, therefore, that the genealogy is not altogether reliable here, and that some steps are wanting. Now, it is probable that the family would have preserved correct records for at any rate two or three generations immediately before Taila II. And there are two points here in support of this. At the rate of twenty-five years to a generation, the period of his father, Vikramāditya IV., would be from about A.D. 945 to 970; which agrees with the record that he married Bonthādēvi, a daughter of Lakshmaṇa, of the family of the kings of Chēdi, i.e. Lakshmaṇa of the Kalachuri dynasty of Tripura or 'Tēwar,' whom General Cunningham¹⁵ places between A.D. 950 and 975. And, in the same way, the period of his grandfather, Ayyapa I., would be from about A.D. 920 to 945; which agrees with the record that he married a daughter of a certain Kṛishṇa, i.e. Kṛishṇa III. of the Rāshtrakūṭa dynasty of Mānyakhēṭa or Mālkhēḍ, who came¹⁶ somewhere in the period between A.D. 911 and 933. There is, in fact, no substantial objection to accepting the list of names as correct, as far back as Taila I., and to placing the break in the direct succession just before him. That this is the real point at which the record fails, is shewn, I think, by the way in which, immediately after the mention of Vikramāditya II. and his son Kirttivarman II. in line 31, the same names

¹⁰ Or "who possessed prowess equal to that of Bhīma." This expression may perhaps be intended to indicate that his name was Bhīma, which occurs in the family, according to the present inscription, four generations later; and, in dealing with the Miraj grant, I gave it this interpretation. But I feel more doubtful about it now.

¹¹ See the instance of two *ra-jastambhas*, and the way in which one of them was cut asunder, described *ante*, Vol. XV. pp. 253ff.

¹² I have not obtained any other mention of this king by name. But he is perhaps the Pāschāla, or leader of

the Pāschālas, whom, according to other inscriptions, Taila II. decapitated in battle; see, for instance, *ante*, Vol. XII. p. 270.

¹³ The people of Maru or Marubhūmi, the modern Marwar.

¹⁴ The people of Chēdi, the kingdom of the Kalachuris of Tripura. ¹⁵ *ante*, Vol. VIII. p. 23ff.

¹⁶ *Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. IX. p. 85.

¹⁷ See the genealogy in *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 32, and *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 109.

are introduced again in line 32, in the statement that there was a brother of Vikramāditya, whose son again was Kirttivarman. It is most improbable that the family archives, if otherwise continuous and correct, should fail only in respect of the name of the brother of Vikramāditya II. It is also unlikely that two brothers should each have a son named Kirttivarman. The true explanation seems to be that the drafter of some earlier record, probably of the time of Taila II., who first applied himself to making out one continuous succession, had, on the one side, authentic information up to the time of Taila I., and was able, on the other side, to make out the correct succession down to Kirttivarman II., from the still earlier charters. He probably knew that Taila I. was at any rate not a son of Kirttivarman II. But he sought to somehow or other connect the two lines. And, failing to devise any other expedient, he did this, clumsily enough, by repeating the name of Kirttivarman,—which, it may be noted, does not occur again in the later succession,—and thus invented Kirttivarman III. as the father of Taila II. And then, wishing for some reason or other not to identify this Kirttivarman III. with Kirttivarman II., in whose time, he knew, as shewn by the latter half of the verse in line 31f., the Western Chalukya power had suffered some serious reverse, he introduced, as his father, a conveniently unnamed brother of a king Vikramāditya, whom he undoubtedly intended to be identified with the genuine king Vikramāditya II.; and so he completed the direct genealogical connection that he had in view.

Taila II. married Jākavva (l. 44), a daughter of king Bhammaha,¹⁸ the *Raṭṭa*,¹⁹ the ornament of the family of the Rāshtrakūṭas. Their sons were Satyāśraya II. (l. 46), and his younger brother Yaśovarman. Yaśovarman's wife was Bhāgyavati (l. 51). And their son was the reigning monarch, Vikramāditya V. (l. 53.)

¹⁸ This is evidently a Prākṛit word.—If it is a proper name, it may be compared with Khotṭiga, the only other name in the Rāshtrakūṭa genealogy that is not known also in its Sanskrit form. And, in this case, the position of Bhammaha in the genealogy has still to be determined. Others of the names also had Prākṛit forms; thus, Dhruva is also mentioned as Dhōra; and Gōvinda V. as Gojjiga.—If it is only an epithet or a *biruda*, it probably denotes the last Rāshtrakūṭa king, Kakka or Karka III., who is mentioned under the name of Karkara in line 41 above.—Apart from this and from my

The name of Yaśovarman is rather a peculiar one; inasmuch as the Miraj grant, which is an inscription of Jayasīṃha III., another son of the same person, gives his name as Daśavarman; so does the Yēwūr inscription; and also all the other records, known to me, which include this part of the genealogy and do not pass him over without mention. Now, the dates of Satyāśraya II. and Vikramāditya V. indicate that Yaśovarman, or Daśavarman, did not actually reign; and this explains what was, at the time, rather a puzzling expression in the Miraj grant,²⁰ in a verse not included in the present inscription, which describes Vikramāditya V. as supporting the earth "behind the back, or in the absence," i.e. in succession after the death, of his "elder father," i.e. his father's elder brother, Satyāśraya II. Again, if the copy is correct, one of the inscriptions of Vikramāditya V. himself,²¹ speaks of him distinctly as the son of Satyāśraya II.; and several of the subsequent inscriptions pass over Yaśovarman, or Daśavarman, without any mention, though they do not go so far as to distinctly adopt the above statement regarding the birth of Vikramāditya V. And, again, the next verse, applied in the present inscription to Yaśovarman, is in the Miraj grant applied to Satyāśraya II. These facts, put together, seem to indicate that Vikramāditya V. really was the son by birth of Yaśovarman, but, in addition to being the successor of Satyāśraya II., was adopted by him. As regards the two forms of his father's name it is difficult to imagine how such a variation, and much more any actual mistake, should occur within so short a time. I can only point out that, in the Miraj grant, the metre²² requires the reading Daśavarman; so also, I think, in all the other inscriptions that give the name in that form. In the present inscription, on the other hand, the text is altogether different; and, though the metre²³ does not absolutely require the reading Yaśovarman, yet these are the syllables which, in

original rendering, on imperfect materials, of the Miraj grant and the Yēwūr inscription, I can find no grounds for specifying Kakka III. as the father of Jākavvā.

¹⁹ i.e. Rāshtrakūṭa.

²⁰ ante, Vol. VIII. p. 17;—*asau nija-jyēshṭha-pituh parākāśah bābhāra vārrāsi-vṛitān dharitṛim*.

²¹ At Ālūr in the Gadag Talukā of the Dhārwad District: Elliot MS. Collection, Vol. I. p. 38ff.

²² Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā.

²³ Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).

accordance with the most approved scheme of the Ślōka, are most suited to their position in the verse. Possibly Yaśôvarman was regarded as a person of so little consequence that the composer of the Miraj grant, when deviating from the present draft, held himself at liberty to alter the name to suit his own convenience. If, on the other hand, this person really had both names, then they furnish the first instance of a variation in the first or really distinctive part of a proper name;²⁵ the instance, however, can hardly be considered a satisfactory one, without further evidence to support it.

The inscription goes on (l. 58) to record that the *Mahārājādhirāja*, *Paramēśvara*, and *Paramabhaṭṭāraka* **Vikramāditya V.**, here mentioned under his *birudas* of *Tribhuvanamalla* and *Vallabhanarēndra* (l. 59), issues a command to the *Rāshṭrapati*, *Vishayapati*, *Grāmakūṭaka*, *Āyuktaka*, *Niyuktaka*, *Ādhikārīka*, *Mahattara*, and other officials (l. 60), to the effect that,—the *Saka* year nine hundred and thirty, or in figures 930, having expired (l. 61), in the *Saumya saṁvatsara*,²⁶ on an unspecified full-moon day, and at the time of an eclipse of the moon,—at the sacred place called *Kōṭitīrtha*, at the town of *Kollāpura* (l. 62),—the village of *Koddasi* (l. 65), in the *Alatage* Seven-hundred in the *Kūṇḍi dēśa* (l. 64), is given by him to the *Bhaṭṭa* *Dēvēviśōttara*, belonging to a *śākhā* of the *Yajurvēda*, and a member of the *Prathama-Ātrēya gōtra* (l. 63), the son of the *Bhaṭṭa* *Dōṇēkramayita*, and the son's son of the *Bhaṭṭa* *Dēvaṇakramayita*. The boundaries of this village are, on the east, *Duddhigrāma* (l. 65); on the south, *Vaṭṭāra* (l. 66); on the west, *Bhēṇḍevāḍa*; and on the north, *Vaṅgi*.

Lines 66 to 68 define the rights attached to the grant. Lines 68 to 72 contain an injunction that the grant should be continued by future kings; followed by three of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses. And the inscription ends in line 73, with auspicious

exclamations, following the statement that this is a grant of the glorious **Vikramāditya V.**, otherwise called the glorious **Tribhuvanamalladēva**.

All the places mentioned in this inscription, in connection with the details of the grant, are capable of identification, in the Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 40. *Kollāpura*, of course, is the modern *Kōlāpur*,²⁷ the chief town of the Native State of the same name in the so-called Southern Marāṭhā Country; and *Kōṭitīrtha* is the name of a holy place still existing at this town. *Alatage*, the chief town of a Seven-hundred district named after it, in the *Kūṇḍi dēśa*,—the *Kuhūṇḍi* and *Kūṇḍi* Three-thousand of other inscriptions,—is the modern *Āltēm*,²⁸ the chief town of a Sub-Division of the same name in the *Kōlāpur* State, thirteen miles east by north of *Kōlāpur*. *Koddasi*, the village granted, is the modern *Kuchi* or *Kochi*,²⁹ six and a half miles almost due north of *Āltēm*, close to the right bank of the river *Warṇā*. On the same side of the river we have the modern *Waṭār* or *Wathār*, answering to the ancient *Vaṭṭāra*, one and a half miles south of *Kuchi*; and *Bhēṇḍawaḍēm*, the ancient *Bhēṇḍevāḍa*, two miles south-west of *Kuchi*; and, on the other side, *Bāgni*, the ancient *Vaṅgi*,³⁰ and *Dudhgaṁw*, the ancient *Duddhigrāma*, respectively two and a half miles north, and two miles north-east, of *Kuchi*.

As regards the date, which is expressed fully in words and partly in decimal figures, the principal record is that the grant was made when *Śaka-Saṁvat* 930 had expired, and consequently when the year 931 was current; and in the *Saumya saṁvatsara*; and, according to the Tables, *Śaka-Saṁvat* 931 (A.D. 1009-10) was the *Saumya saṁvatsara*, as indicated. The only detail available for computation, is the lunar eclipse, on an unspecified full-moon day. By the Tables,³⁰ the choice lies between Tuesday, the 12th April, and Thursday, the 6th October, A.D. 1009. But, according to others of the same Tables, these dates answer *primā facie*, by the southern system, to the *fourteenth*

²⁵ See my remarks, *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 344f.

²⁶ According to the Tables, *Śaka-Saṁvat* 931 was the *Saumya saṁvatsara*, as indicated. *Śaka-Saṁvat* 930 was the *Kilaka saṁvatsara*.

²⁷ The 'Kolapoor, Kolhapoor, and Kolhapur,' of maps, &c.—The last two forms owe their origin to a perfectly mistaken idea that the first two syllables are the Marāṭh word *k'ḥā*, 'a jackal.'

²⁸ The 'Ulteh' of the map. Lat. 16° 46' N.; Long. 74° 28' E.

²⁹ This and the following places are entered in the map as 'Kochee, Watar, Bhendowreh, Bagnee, and Doodgaon.'

³⁰ It is difficult to explain the transposition and change of the nasal in this word. The suggestion has been made to me that the reason is that the original name sounded too much like *bhaṅgi*, 'a sweeper.'

³⁰ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 214.

tithi of the bright fortnight of respectively the months Vaisākha (April-May) and Āsvina (September-October); i.e., in each case, to the *tithi* before that on which the eclipse must have occurred, viz. the fifteenth, or full-moon *tithi*. This difference will have to be adjusted by the

expunction of a *tithi*, so as to bring the fifteenth or full-moon *tithi*, onto the English date; and an examination of the *tithis* of Vaisākha and Āsvina would probably suffice to shew which of the two eclipses mentioned above is the one that is referred to.

TEXT.²¹

First Plate.

- 1 Ōm²² [||*] Jayaty²³=āvishkṛitam Vishṇōr=vvārāham kshōbhīt-ārṇavam dakshīṇ-
ōnata-damshtr-āgra-vīrānta-bhuvanam vapuḥ || Śri-
- 2 yam²⁴=upaharatād=vaḥ Śri-patiḥ krōḍa-rūpō vikaṭa-vīsada-damshtr-prānta-vīrānti-
bhājam avahad=adaya-
- 3 dasht-ākṛishṭa-vispashṭa-kāmṇa-pratanu-visa-jat-āgra-grāmthivad=yō dharitrim || Kari²⁵.
makara-makarik-āmkita-ja-
- 4 lanidhi-raśanām vaśīkarōtv=avani-vadhūm | Akalamkacharita-bhūpatir=akalamka-
yaśō-mvu(bu)rāśi-valayita-bhuvanaḥ
- 5 || Gadyam²⁶ || Svasti Samasta-bhuvana-samstūyamāna-Mānavyasagōtrānām
Hāritiputrānām Kāśīkī-vara-prasāda-la-
- 6 vdha(bdha)-śvētātapatr-ādi-rājyachihnanām sapta-mātrikā-parirakshitānām Kārttikēya-
vara-prasāda-lavdha(bdha)-māyūrapimchha²⁷-kumta-
- 7 dhvajānām bhagavan-Nārāyaṇa-prasād-āsādita-vara-varāhalāmchhan-ēkshana-kshana-vaśi-
kṛit-ārāti-rāja-maṇḍalānām samasta-
- 8 bhuvanāśraya-sarvalōkāśraya-Vishṇuvarddhana-Vijayāditya-ādi-viśēsha-nāmnām rāja-
ratnānām=udbhava-bhū-
- 9 miḥ || Vṛittam²⁸ || Kavalita²⁹-Nala-lakshmi-durjay³⁰-aurjitya-hārī vibata-prithu-
Kadamv(b)-ādamva(ba)rō Mauryā(ryya)-nirjīit
- 10 nija - bhuja - va(ba)la - bhūmn = ōtpātayan = Rāshtrakūṭān = khilīta - Kalachuriḥ-śrīr³¹ = asti
Vā(chā)lukya-vamśaḥ || Taj³²-jēshu rā-
- 11 jyam=anupālya gatēshu rājasv=ōkān-na shashṭi-gaṇanēshu pur=ādhy-Ayōddhyam³³ |
tad-vamśa-jās=tad=anu shōḍaśa bhūmipālāḥ kshamām da-
- 12 kshīpāpatha-jusham vi(bi)bharām-va(ba)bhūvuh || Dusht³⁴-āvasbṭapchā(bdhā)yām cha
katipaya-purushāmtar-āmtarītāyām Chālukya-kula-sāmpadi bhūyaś=Chā-
- 13 lukya-vāmśya ēva ||(i) Kamdāl³⁵ kirtti-lat-āmkorasya kamalam Lakshmi-vilās-
āspadam vajram vairi-mahābhīrātām pratinidhir=dēva-
- 14 sya daitya-druhaḥ rāj=āstj=Jayasimhavallabha jti khyātaś=charitrair=nnijair=yyō
rōjē chiram=ādi-rāja-charit-ōksha(tka)mṭhāl
- 15 prajānām harana(n) || Yō³⁶ Rāshtrakūṭa-kulam=Imdra iti prasiddham Kṛishṇ-
āhvayasya sutam=ashta-śat-ōbha-sainyam nirjīitya dagdha-nṛi-
- 16 pa-pamcha-śatō va(ba)bhāra bhūyaś=Chalukya-kula-vallabha-rājalakshmiḥ ||
Chaṭula³⁷-ripu-turaga-paṭu-bhaṭa-karaṭi-ghatā-kōti-gha-
- 17 ṭita-raṇa-rāgaḥ sukṛita-Hara-charaṇa-rāgas=tanayō=bhūt=fasya Raṇarāgaḥ || Tat-
tanayaḥ Pulakēśi Kēśinishūda-
- 18 na-samō=bhavad-rājā Vātāpi-purī-vara-patir=akalita-khala-Kali-kalamka-kalaḥ ||
Vayam³⁸=api Pulakēśi-kshamāpa-

²¹ From the original plates.²² This word is expressed by a symbol; not in writing.²³ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).²⁴ Metro, Mālinī.²⁵ Metro, Āryāgṛī.²⁶ i.e. "a passage in prose, not metrical, yet framed in accordance with harmony." The characteristics of the present passage are, partly the alliteration, e.g. Svasti samasta, samstūyamāna-Mānavya, prasād-āsādita; and partly the rhyming genitive terminations.²⁷ Read pimchha.²⁸ i.e. "metre."²⁹ Metro, Mālinī.³⁰ Wathen read lakshmi-durjay, in the Miraj grant. The reading of the Yēwūr inscription seems to agree with that of the present grant.³¹ Read kalachuri-śrīr.³² Metro, Vasantatilaka.³³ The reading, which was altogether doubtful in the versions available to me of the Miraj and Yēwūr inscriptions, is here quite satisfactory and intelligible.³⁴ Prose (Gadya.)³⁵ Metro, Śārdūlavikrōḍita.³⁶ Metro, Vasantatilaka.³⁷ Metro, Āryā; and in the next verse.³⁸ Metro, Mālinī; and in the next verse.

Second Plate; First Side.

- 19 tiñ varṇayamtaḥ pulaka-kalita-dēhāḥ paśyat=ādyāpi samtaḥ sa hi turaga-
gajēndra-grāma-sāraṁ sahasra-dvaya-pa-
20 rimitam=ṛitvik-sāch=chakār=āśvamēvō(dhē) || Tat-tanayaḥ ||(1) Nala-nilaya-vilōpi
Maurya-niryāṇa-h[ē*]taḥ prathi-
21 ta-prithu-Kadamva(ba)-stamva(ba)-bhēdi kuṭhārah | bhuvana-bhavana-bhāg-āpūraṇ-
ārambha-bhāra-vyavasita-sita-kīrtiḥ Kīrttiya-
22 rmā nṛipō=bhūta(t) || Tad=anu tasy=ānujaḥ || (1) Sarva⁹⁹-dvīp-ākramaṇa-mahasō
ma(ya)sya nau-sēta-va(ba)mḍhair=ullaṁghy=āvdhi(bdhi)m vyadhita pri-
23 tanā Rēvati-dvīpa-tō(lō?)pañ¹⁰⁰ rājya-śrīṇām haṭha-patir=asū(bhū)d=yaś=cha
Kālachchhurīṇām va(ba)bhrō bhūmīm saha sa sakalair=maṁgalai-'
24 r=Maṁgalisāḥ || Jēpṭha¹⁰¹-bhrātuh sati suta-varē=py=arbhakatvād=asaktē yasmin=
āmēṇny¹⁰²=akṛita hi dhuram Maṁgalisāḥ prithivyām(h) |
25 tasmin=pratyārpipad=atha mahīm yūni Satyāśrayē=sau Chālukyānām kayiva¹⁰³
hi pathō dharmy=ataḥ prachyavēta || Jētur¹⁰⁴=ddisām
26 vijita-Harsha-mahānripasya dātur=manōratha-sat-ādhikam=artthayadbhyaḥ saty-ādi-
sarva-guṇa-ratn-gu(ga)ṇ-ākarasya satyāśraya-
27 tvam=upalakṣaṇam=ēva yaśya || Adamarikṛita¹⁰⁵-digvalay-ōdita-dvid=amari-parigita-ma-
hā-yaśāḥ Mṛḍam=ari-
28 pṭa(śṭa)-kṛitam manas=ōdvaham(n) Neḍamarīḥ kṣhitipō=jani tat-sutaḥ || Sutas¹⁰⁶=
tadiyō guṇa-ratna-mālī bhū-valabhō=
29 sū(bhū)d=bhuja-vīrya-śālī Adityavarm=ā(ō)rjita-paṇya-karmā tējōbbhir=āditya-
samāna-dharmā¹⁰⁷ || Tat¹⁰⁸-sutō Vikra-
30 mādityō vikram-ākramta-bhūtalāḥ tatō=pi Yuddhamall-ākhyō yuddhē Yama-
samō nṛipāḥ || Taj-[j*]anmā Chi(vi)jayādityō virān=ēkām-
31 ga-saṁgarē chaturṇā[m*] maṁgalānām=apy=ajayad=Vijay-ōpamāḥ || Tad-bhavō
Vikramādityaḥ Kīrttiwarmā tad-ātmajaḥ yēna Chālu-
32 kya-rājyaśrīr=aṁtarāyiny=abhūd=bhuvi || Vikramāditya-bhūpāla-bhrātā bhīma-
parākramaḥ tat-sūnāḥ Kīrttiwarm=ābhūn=mṛit-prā-
33 s-ārdita-durjanaḥ || Taila-bhūpas=tatō jātāḥ Vikramāditya-bhūpatiḥ | tat-sūnur=
abhavat=tasmād=Bhīma-rājō=ri-bhikaraḥ ||[*]
34 Ayyaṇ-āryyas=tatō jajñē yad-vamśasya śriyam svakām | prāpayann=iva vamśam
saḥ¹⁰⁹ vavṛitē Kṛishṇa-nāṁdanā[m*] || Abhavat¹¹⁰-tayōs=tanū-
35 jō vijaya-vibhāśī virōdhi-vidhvamsī tējō-vijī(t)-ādityaḥ satya-dhanō Vikramā-
dityaḥ || Chēd¹¹¹-īśa-vamśa-tilakām
36 Lakshmaṇa-rājasya nāṁdanām nuta-ślām Vo(bo)mṁthādēvim vidhi-vat=
pariṇinyē Vikramādityaḥ || Sutam¹¹²=iva Vasudēvād=Dē-
37 vakī Vāsudēvam Guham=iva Girijāmih¹¹³ dēvam=Arddhēndumaulēḥ ajanayad=atha
Vo(bo)mṁthādēvy=atas=Taila-bhūpaṁ vibha-

⁹⁹ Metre, Mandākrāntā; and in the next verse.¹⁰⁰ In both the Miraj grant and the Yēwūr inscription, the reading appears to be *lōpaṁ*.¹⁰¹ Read *jy-śhṭha*.¹⁰² Read *ātmany*.¹⁰³ Read *ka iva*.¹⁰⁴ Metre, Vasantatīlaka.¹⁰⁵ Metre, Drutavilambita. The influence of Kanarese poetry is observable in the alliteration, or *ēdi-prāsa*, of the second, third, and fourth syllables of each *pāda*.¹⁰⁶ Metre, Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā. Here again the influence of Kanarese poetry is observable in the rhyming ends, or *antya-prāsa*, of the first with the second *pāda*, and the third with the fourth.¹⁰⁷ *dharmam*; see *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 255, note 6.¹⁰⁸ Metre, Ślōka (Anuśṭubh); and in the next first five verses.¹⁰⁹ Read *en*.¹¹⁰ Metre, Āryā.¹¹¹ The metre of this verse is peculiar. Either it must be treated as Āryā, with two short syllables in excess in the second *pāda*. Or else it is an Upajāti of Āryāgiti in the first two *pādas*, and either Āryā or Upajāti in the second two. But mixtures of the Āryā class of metres seem to be very rare, if they are allowable at all.¹¹² Metre, Mālinī.¹¹³ The usual name of the goddess Pārvatī, as the daughter of the mountain Himālaya, is Girijā. Monier Williams, in his Sanskrit Dictionary, gives *jāmi* as (1), a feminine base, in the sense of 'a sister, a virtuous and respectable woman; (more properly) a female relative of the head of a family, a daughter-in-law; and (2), a neuter base, in the sense of 'blood-relationship, the relation of brother and sister, relation in general, descent. But it is not a word of at all frequent use.

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १ ॥
 २ यमुपहनमादभीपतिः ॥ ३ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ ४ ॥
 ४ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ ५ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ ६ ॥
 ६ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ ७ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ ८ ॥
 ८ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ ९ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १० ॥
 १० अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ ११ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १२ ॥
 १२ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ १३ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १४ ॥
 १४ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ १५ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १६ ॥
 १६ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ १७ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ १८ ॥
 १८ अर्जुन उवाच ॥ पाण्डवस्य धर्मो रक्षति रक्षितः ॥ १९ ॥ इति श्रीमद्भगवद्गीतायां अष्टाध्याय प्रथमोऽध्यायः ॥ २० ॥

[illegible]

38 वतिजितसु वतिकुमादितुजाकः॥मनिकुलिजितसुवतिपुसुभुक्तवतिजितसुवतिः॥सह
 40 जवलस्यहनेनिवंवालकीशहवडास्य॥किंवसुभुक्तकुसनीजसंवतिदिश्याअडिगावुनरा
 42 विवप्रवलितोसाकाकलः॥कामनः॥कुलिबडुनीनीनेकोगुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 44 पुक्तककुलजीवलिजाताकुलिबुक्तोयनसुविककुनरएधुहोनएधुगले॥हएधुगलेहउप
 46 तापदहोयावायुनकावसुडुहडुलिवलकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 48 पाताहपुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 50 जीविलेहपातएपायलेजातेयासुलोकाहयाययसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 52 पाताहपुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 54 सावमोससुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 56 उःपधिसुविदितभातकवजितोसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 58 पुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 60 तस्यधियासुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 62 कासुवोदुत॥उमेवसकाकुमुदसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 64 वीरवंपुर्वसंगी॥विकुमादितुजामाकविकुमाकानदुतल॥साहितसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 66 निःकीर्तिर्यसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना

56 विरी॥वप्रोवजाएधुतकधुतोपियधुक्तमेवमवितपुडाकिंयकीर्तिदिवाप्रसिद्धिमाहसुपावेतो
 58 जमहकायएवगतासावमोधसागुएधुसिद्धिमाहसुपावेतो
 60 निवकासमावकधुलसमीधरी॥सउलीपुष्पीवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 62 तापदहोयावायुनकावसुडुहडुलिवलकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 64 वासव॥माककावाहपुतिविषयपतिगुममोकाकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 66 सीतायुवःसविदित॥यमायुनिः॥ककुपकालातीकसवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 68 पुवतमाकुलोमासवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 70 मकिनतामेवदवेदीपावसायसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 72 दोरेकीमधितदसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 74 वीकोहलीमामगामोदुत॥तसुवापावः॥पुवतमाकुलोमासवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 76 वरुजकासगामः॥पुवतमाकुलोमासवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 78 पुवतमाकुलोमासवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 80 लिपेकुलीयः॥जिविकिभकमेत॥पटिकावुवामनादिशहित॥सुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 82 चागाजितिरुधुयसोनुकुमुनाजितः॥पनिपालकीयः॥उपचरतगवविदुवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 84 पुतायोदुत॥तवकुपुनमसिंरवसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 86 देहिः॥यसायसायसायसुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 88 तपालमीधोदकः॥सुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना
 90 रावडाजलेः॥मीमदिकमोदितसीमनिदुः॥सुभुक्तकुलतिलकातलजीनिवसलिलकिवः॥जीजाकवाहयाकुमायुनकुसुभुक्तवतिपाविवकोलावतिनना

Second Plate; Second Side.

- 38 va-vijita-Śakraṁ Ti(vi)kramāditya-nāmaḥ || Ari⁶⁶-kumbhi-kumbha-bhēdana-ripu-
durgga-kavāta-bhaṁjana-prabhṛtiḥ saha-
39 ja-va(ba)lasya Harēr=iva vā(bā)la-kṛd=ābhavad=yasya || Kimcha Rāshtrakūṭa-kula-
rājya-samva(ba)mdhibhiḥ⁶⁷ || (i) Aurjityāch⁶⁸=charaṇa-
40 v=iva prachalitan sākshāt=Kalēḥ krāmataḥ krūrau va(ba)ddha-śarirakan gurujana-
drōha-prakōpāv⁶⁹=iva kālāt=khamḍita-Ra-
41 shtrakūṭaka-kula-śri-valli-jāt-āmkurau lānau yēna sukhēna Karkara-raṇa-stambhau
raṇa-prāṇgaṇē || Hūṇa⁷⁰-prāṇa-hara-pra-
42 tāpa-dahanō yātrā-trasan-Māraś=Chaidya-chohēdy=akhila-kshamā-jaya-naya-vyutpanna-
dhīr=Utpalaḥ yēn=ātyugra-raṇ-āgra-darśi-
43 ta-va (ba)la-prāchurya-śaury-ōdayaḥ kārāgāra-nivēṣitaḥ kavi-vṛishā yaṁ varṇayan-
ghūrṇṇi(rṇṇa)tē || Bhamma⁷¹-Raṭṭād=abhavad=bhū-
44 pālidd-Rāshtrakūṭa-kula-tilakāta(t) | Lakshmiṛ=iva salilanidhēḥ śri-Jākavv-āhvayā
kanyā || Chālukya⁷²-vaśā-āmva(ba)ra-bhānumālī
45 śri-Taila-bhūpāla upāyāṇ(t)=ś(ai)nām | tayōś=cha lōk-ābhayudayā yōgaḥ sach-
[ch⁷³]amōrikā-chāmdramasōr=iv=āst || Śri⁷⁴-Taila-bhūmi-
46 pālāt śri-Jākayvā(vvā) samajjanat śrimat-Satyāśrayaṁ Skāmdam=Amḍi(bi)kā
T[r⁷⁵]yamva(ba)kād=iva⁷⁶ || Tasy=ānujō Ya-
47 sōvarma śarmma-bhāg=dharmma-samīrayaḥ va(ba)bhūva bhūvi vikhyātō bhūva-
nāni prakāśayana(n) || Api cha || (i) Yasya⁷⁷
48 pratāpa-jvalanēna dagdhaḥ prarōhat=iv=āri-gaṇasya vaśāḥ vālaiḥ⁷⁸ prarūdh-āmkura-
jūla-kalpair=ddisām vijē-
49 tuḥ pathi sannivishṭai(?)ḥ || Tēna cha nij-aujaśā nirjitēshu rāshṭrēshu [i⁷⁹] Rāshṭr⁸⁰.
ānta-durggam=apahāya vibhinna-sat[t⁸¹]vās=tach-chhatravah
50 kusṭiti-nissaraṇēna mūḍhāḥ śākhāmrīgā iva vanād=vipin-āmtarāṇi jagmuḥ prabhūta-
va(ba)la-damḍa-nipīḍan-ārttāḥ ||
51 Tasya⁸² priyā Bhāgyavat=iti nāmna va(ba)bhūva Lakshmiṛ=iva Mādhavasya
yā rūpa-saundarya-guṇair=upētā patyur=vvar-āmgī naya-
52 n-ōtsavō=bhūta(t) || Um=ēva Sēnānyam=udagra-sat[t⁸³]vaṁ Rāmaṁ yathā Kōśala-
rāja-kanyā s=āsūta Vṛitrāri-samaṁ su-putraṁ vira-prasū-
53 r=vvara-vadhūr=vvar-āmgī || Vikramāditya⁸⁴-nāmānaṁ vikram-ākramāta-bhūtalām |
tyājītās=samāś yēna kshatra-dharmma[n⁸⁵] dvishad-gaṇāḥ ||
54 Jyōtsn⁸⁶=ēv=āychha(chchha)-sunirmmalā niśi saras-tirēshu hams-ākṛitiḥ kāśa-stōma-
samā saritsu gaganē gaur-ābhra-yi(vṛi)nda-dyu-
55 tiḥ kīrttir=yasya tad-udyam-ōchita-śara-vihnāyamāna⁸⁷ ripūn=nityaṁ bhāsayat=ittham=
anya-samayē=py=āvāsa-vidvē-

Third Plate.

- 56 shiṇḍi || Varṇu⁸⁸-āgra(śra)mānām sthitayē sthitō=pi yaś=ch=ākarōd=varṇa-viśēsha-
hānim sva-kīrttibhi[r⁸⁹]=vyāpta-digamtarābhis=tathāpi lō-

⁶⁶ Metro, Āryā.⁶⁷ Wathen read rājya-sambhāvan, in the Miraj grant. The reading of the Yēwūr inscription is sambaddhāvubhan; and this seems the best of the three. In the present reading, the instrumental case can only be connected, and that not very satisfactorily, with prachalitan, in the next line.⁶⁸ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the next verse.⁶⁹ The reading of the Miraj grant and of the Yēwūr inscription is prarōhāv, which is much better.⁷⁰ Between this and the preceding verses, the Miraj and Yēwūr inscriptions have another, commencing Ittham puri Diti-sutair, referring again to the overthrow of the Rāshtrakūṭas.⁷¹ Metro, Āryā.⁷² Metro, Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā.⁷³ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the next verse.⁷⁴ The exact identity of this with the Miraj and Yēwūr inscriptions, ceases here; though some of the subsequent verses occur in them also.⁷⁵ Metro, Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā. In the Miraj grant, this verse occurs, but is applied to Satyāśraya. It does not occur in the Yēwūr inscription.⁷⁶ The apparent reading of the Miraj grant, bānāiḥ, seems better.⁷⁷ Metro, Vasantatilaka.⁷⁸ Metro, Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā; and in the next verse.⁷⁹ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).⁸⁰ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita.⁸¹ Read śarach-chihānyamāna.⁸² Metro, Upajāti of Indravajrā and Upēndravajrā; and in the following verse.

- 57 kē mahaniya ēva || Tyāg-ādayō yasya guṇāḥ prasiddhās=samkhyām=atikramya
sadā pravṛttāḥ yaīḥ saj-janānām hṛdayā-
- 58 mi(ni) vadhvā²¹ samāchakarāḥ=ātma-samīpa-dēśam || Sa tu śrīprithvīvallabha-
mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-paramabhāṭāraka-Sa-
- 59 tyāśrayakulatilaka-Chālukyābharaṇa-śrīmat-Tribhuvanamalladēva-śrīmad-Vallabhanarēṇ
-dradēvaḥ kuśali sarvvān=ēva ya-
- 60 thā-samva(ba)dhyamānakān=rāshṭrapati-vishayapati-grāmakūṭak-āyuktaka-niyuktak-ādhi-
kārika-mahattar-ādīn=samādi-
- 61 śaty=Asta vaḥ samviditāḥ || Yath=āsmābhiḥ Saka-nṛipa-kāl-ātīta-samvatsara-śatēshu
navasu tṛi(tri)mśad-adhikēshu gatēshu 930
- 62 prava[r*]ttamāna-Saumya-samvatsarē paurṇamāsyām sōmagrahaṇa-parvvaṇi Kol-
lāpurē Kōṭīrthē yajana-yājan-ādi-shaṭ-ka-
- 63 rma-niratārya vēda-vēdāṅga-pāragāya Yajurśākhīyāya Pratham-Ātrēya-gōtrāya
Dēvaṇakramayitabhaṭṭa-putrāya
- 64 Dōṇēkramayitabhaṭṭa-putrāya Dēvēvisōttara-bhaṭṭāya Kūṇḍi-dēś-ābhyaṃtarē Alatage-
saptasāta-ma-
- 65 dhyē Koddast-nāma-grāmō dattāḥ || Tasya ch=āghātāḥ ||(1) pūrvvataḥ ||(1)
Duddhigrāmō nāma grāmāḥ ||(1) dakṣiṇataḥ
- 66 Vattāram nāma grāmāḥ ||(1) pōschimataḥ || Bherḁdevādō nāma grāmāḥ ||(1)
uttarataḥ ||(1) Vamgi nāma grāmāḥ || Evam pū-
- 67 rvva-prasiddha-chaturāghāta-svakīya-simā-sahitaḥ sa-vṛiksha-mālā-kulaḥ || sa-dhānya-
hirany-ādōyāḥ || rājakiyā[nā*]m-an-aṃgu-
- 68 li-prēkshaniyāḥ || nidhi-nidhāna-samētaḥ || ghaṭikā-chehhatra-chāmar-ādi-sahitaḥ || sa-
śukla(lka)ḥ || sarvvanamasya iti || Sa
- 69 ch=āgāmibhir=asmad-vamśyair=anyais=cha rājabhiḥ paripālaniyāḥ || Uktam cha
bhagavatā vēda-vyāsēna Vyāsēna ||(1) Sva²²-dattām para-
- 70 dattām vā yō harēta vasumdharam śhasṭīm varva(rsha)-sahasrāṇi viśhṭhāyām
jāyatē krimiḥ || Va(ba)hubhir=vvasudhā dattā rājabhiḥ Sagar-ā-
- 71 dibhiḥ yasya yadā bhūmis=tasya tasya tadā phalaṃ || Rāmabhadrēṇ=āpy-
uktam ||(1) Sāmānyō²³-yam dharmma-sētur=nṛipāpām kālē kā-
- 72 lē pālaniyō bhavadbhiḥ sarvvān=ētān=bhāvināḥ pārvi(rthi)vēndrān=bhūyō bhūyō
yāchatē Rāmabhadraḥ || Ōm²⁴ || Śrī-rājādhirāja-
- 73 rājachūdāmaṇēḥ śrīmad-Vikramāditya-śrīmat-Tribhuvanamalladēvasya dattīḥ ||(1)
Ōm || Maṃgalam mahatī śrīḥ ||

ON THE GRAMMAR OF SAKATAYANA.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

Considering that the search for Sanskrit MSS. has been carried on now for many years, it is strange that no complete and trustworthy copies of the grammar of *Sakatayana* should as yet have become generally accessible. This is the more to be regretted, because that grammar, in my opinion, holds an important place in the later grammatical literature of India. For, not to mention that *Sakatayana* is referred to again and again in the *Gaṇaratna-mahōdadhī* and elsewhere, it is to him, more than to any-

body else, that *Hemachandra* has been indebted in the composition of his own grammar. In fact, excepting the circumstance that *Hemachandra* has adopted many of the technical terms of the *Kātantra*, his grammar (so far as I can judge at present) is hardly more than a revised and perhaps somewhat enlarged redaction of the grammar of *Sakatayana*. On the other hand, it appears to me that, among the works which are known still to exist, *Sakatayana* himself has used the grammar

²¹ Read *baddhvā*.²² Metre, *Ślōka* (Anuṣṭubh); and in the next verse.²³ Metre, *Śālīn*.²⁴ Here again, and in the next line, as at the commencement of the inscription, this word is expressed by a symbol, not in writing.

of Chandra, in addition to the works of the School of Pāṇini, the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, the *Vārttikas*, and the *Mahābhāṣya*.

For those, then, who are investigating the history of Indian grammar, correct copies of the various treatises which form the *Sākātāyana-mahāvyaākaraṇa*, and of the commentaries on them which no doubt still exist in different parts of India, are indispensable; and it is to interest scholars in India in the search for those works, that I venture to write these lines, even after the accounts already published of *Sākātāyana's* grammar by other scholars.

The credit of having first prominently drawn attention to the grammar of *Sākātāyana* certainly belongs to Dr. Bühler, who also has kindly placed at my disposal the various works, or rather fragments of works, belonging to that grammar, which were copied for him at Madras more than twenty years ago. After him, the late Dr. Burnell has given an account of *Sākātāyana*, in his essay "On the Aindra School," and his copy of the text of the *Sūtras*, together with a rough alphabetical index of the latter, belongs now to the Library of the India Office. Lastly, I myself am in possession of a copy of a work based on *Sākātāyana's* grammar and of a few leaves of a commentary, which I owe to the kindness of Mr. Paranjpe at Kōlāpur. Owing to the fact of having been copied in *Dēvanāgarī* from originals written in South-Indian characters, most of these MSS. are exceedingly incorrect. They nevertheless enable one to form a fair estimate of the nature and value of the grammar of *Sākātāyana*, and show at any rate that the following works belonging to that grammar are still in existence:—

1. The *Śabdānuśāsana*, or text of the *Sūtras*.
2. The *Paribhāṣāsūtrāṇi* for the *Śabdānuśāsana*.
3. The *Gaṇapāṭha*, arranged in the order of the 16 *Pādas* of the *Śabdānuśāsana*.
4. The *Dhātupāṭha*.
5. The *Uṇādisūtrāṇi*, in four *Pādas*.
6. The *Līngānuśāsana*, in 70 *Ārya*-verses, together with a commentary. *Hemachandra's* *Līngānuśāsana* is merely

an enlarged copy of this treatise of *Sākātāyana's*.

7. A commentary, called *Chintāmaṇi*, on the *Śabdānuśāsana*, by *Yakṣavarman*. In the introductory verses, which have been already published by Dr. Bühler, the author states that he has compiled his work from a more extensive commentary. *Yakṣavarman* occasionally cites various readings of the text of the *Sūtras*; and his work appears to have been used by *Hemachandra* for his *Bṛihadvṛitti*.
8. A much more extensive commentary on the *Śabdānuśāsana*. Fragments of this occur in the midst of Dr. Bühler's MS. of a part of the *Chintāmaṇi*.
9. The *Prakriyāsaṅgraha*, by *Abhayachandrasiddhāntasūri* (?); an extract from the *Śabdānuśāsana*, together with a short and lucid commentary; compiled for practical purposes and arranged in the following order:—*Sanjñāsaṅgraha*, *Sanādhī-s.*, *Subānta-s.*, *Strīpratyayānta-s.*, *Kāraka-s.*, *Samāsa-s.*, *Dvirukta-plutavidhi-s.*, *Taddhita-s.*, *Ti-ānta-s.*, *Kṛit-s.*
10. A similar work, entitled *Rūpasiddhi*, by *Dayāpāla*, and containing the following chapters:—*Sanjñā-siddhi*, *Sanādhī-s.*, *Nāma-s.*, *Strīpratyayānta-s.*, *Vi-bhaktiyārtha-s.*, *Samāsa-s.*, *Aīluk-s.*, *Taddhita-s.*, *Dhātviśiṣṭakāryam* on conjugation and *Kṛit*-suffixes. This work appears to begin with a number of verses, which probably contain some valuable information on the history of *Sākātāyana's* grammar.

The *Śabdānuśāsana* consists of four *Adhyāyas*, each *Adhyāya* containing four *Pādas*. The total number of *Sūtras* contained in these 16 *Pādas* is in one of the MSS. stated to be 3236; according to my own calculation, which, owing to the imperfect state of the MSS. may be wrong, it is only 3232, not counting the 13 *Pratyāhāra-sūtras* with which the work opens.¹ The arrangement of the matter in the 16 *Pādas* is as follows:—

Adhy. I. *Pāda* 1; 180 *Sūtras*: *Sanjñā*-rules and *Paribhāṣās*; rules of *Sanādhī*.

¹ Dr. Burnell's statement that the *Śabdānuśāsana* contains about 2230 *Sūtras*, which has been repeated by others, looks like a misprint. The number of *Sūtras* of *Hemachandra's* Sanskrit grammar, according to my

calculation, is 3563. The number of *Sūtras* of *Pāṇini's* grammar, not counting the rules on accents and on peculiarities of the Vedic idiom, would be about 3380.

- P. 2; 223 Sūtras: Declension; (changes of न् to न्, of स् to स् etc.)
- P. 3; 195 Sūtras: Formation of feminine bases; syntax of the cases.
- P. 4; 123 Sūtras: Use of the *Parasmai-* and *Ātmané-pada*; personal terminations.
- Adhy. II. P. 1; 229 Sūtras: Formation of compounds; *Ēkaśēsha*; gender of compounds and arrangement of their members; *Samāsānta*-suffixes.
- P. 2; 172 Sūtras: Terminations retained in first members of compounds; insertion of स्; *Pushvadbhāva*; substitution in compounds, etc.
- P. 3; 113 Sūtras: Doubling of words or bases; *Pluti*; changes in bases before suffixes.
- P. 4; 239 Sūtras: *Taddhita*-suffixes.
- Adhy. III. P. 1; 201 Sūtras; P. 2; 227 Sūtras; P. 3; 180 Sūtras; P. 4; 146 Sūtras: *Taddhita*-suffixes continued.
- Adhy. IV. P. 1; 270 Sūtras: Derivative verbal bases; reduplication; changes of roots before verbal terminations and *Kṛit*-suffixes; the past Pass. Partic. in त्, न्, etc.
- P. 2; 260 Sūtras: Strengthening, etc., of radical vowels; the augment; the intermediate इ; insertion of स् before roots; change of a radical स् to न्, of न् to न् etc.
- P. 3; 288 Sūtras: *Vikarāṇas*; *Kṛit*-suffixes; syntax of the tenses and moods.
- P. 4; 186 Sūtras; *Kṛit*-suffixes continued; participles, the Infinitive, the Gerunds, etc.

From this brief summary it will be apparent, that Śākāyana, differing in this respect from Pāṇini and Chandra, has to a certain extent already adopted that arrangement of

the subject-matter which is followed in the *Kaumudī* and similar works. The summary will also show that, like Chandra, he has given no rules on accents; and I may add that, in like manner, he has omitted all reference to the language of the Vēda. For the rest, he has embodied in his work the teachings of Pāṇini, as amended or supplemented by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, and later on by Chandra; but on rare occasions he also has added to what those predecessors of his had taught before him.* The construction of his rules can offer no difficulties to any one acquainted with the *Paribhāṣhās* of Pāṇini's grammar, most of which indeed have found a place also in Śākāyana's work. Many of his technical terms are Pāṇini's; while in avoiding terms such as *Guṇa*, *Vṛiddhi*, *Saṁprasāraṇa*, *Upadhā-ṭi*, *Nipāta*, *Sarvanāman*, *Parasmaipada* and *Ātmanépada*, *Abhyāsa* and *Abhyasta*, and in using *nāmni* for Pāṇini's *saṁjñāyam*, or *pāṭhe* for *upadēś*, he follows Chandra.³ There is no doubt, that in the text of his Sūtras we may observe that tendency to economize which has been carried to an extreme in the *Jainendra* grammar; and to this tendency we may ascribe the use of terms like *śva* for *savarṇa*, *nap* for *napuṁsaka*, *ti* for *gati*, *du* for *vṛiddha*, *luch* for *lōpa*, *nyach* for *upasarjana*, etc., most of which we meet again in the *Jainendra* and other works. Like the author of the later redaction of the *Jainendra*, Śākāyana has tried to improve on the *Pratyāhāra-sūtras* of Pāṇini, the number of which he has reduced to thirteen, and in which, following the suggestion of Kātyāyana, he has assigned a place to the *Anusvāra*, *Visarjanīya*, *Jihvāmūlīya*, and *Upadhānīya*, while he has omitted from them the vowel *īri*; but it was a mistake to maintain that his *Pratyāhāra-sūtras* are the same as

* A few examples may show this:—

P. I. 4, 36 teaches that स्तृ governs the Dat.; Śākāyana teaches that it governs the Dat. or Acc. [*Hemachandra* follows Śākāyana].

P. II. 3, 44 teaches that पसित and इन्मुक govern the Instr. or Loc.; Śāk. adds अवहन्त [and so does *Hem.*]

P. II. 1, 18 पारे मध्ये बडवा वा; Śāk. पारे मध्ये उन्तः बडवा (वा); [*Hem.* पारे मध्ये उन्तः बडवा वा].

P. IV. 4, 29 परिपुल्लं च; Chandra, Śāk. [and *Hem.*] नेमुल्लपार्श्वे.

P. V. 1, 126 सङ्ख्युये; Chandra सखिद्विबन्धिभ्यो यः; Śāk., to save a syllable, सखिबन्धिद्वितायः; [*Hem.* the same]

P. V. 2, 133 हस्ताज्जातौ; Chandra हस्तदन्ताज्जातौ; Śāk. [and *Hem.*] हस्तदन्तकराज्जातौ.

P. V. 2, 128 इन्द्रोपतापगद्गोत्यानिस्थादिनिः; Chandra चार्धैरोगर्गहितान्यानिस्थादस्वाङ्गादिनिः; Śāk. इन्द्रकर्मिन्पान्यानिस्थादस्वाङ्गाङ्गादिनिः; [*Hem.* पानिस्थादस्वाङ्गाङ्गादिनिः].

³ Like Chandra, Śākāyana has *chādi* for *Nipāta*, *sarēddi* for *Sarvanāman*, *taṇ* or *taṇḍa* for *Ātmanépada*, *ataṇ* or *ataṇḍa* for *Parasmaipada*, *Upānta* or *Upāntīya* for *Upadhā*, *Pratyāhāra* to denote *Guṇa*, *Vṛiddhi*, *Saṁprasāraṇa*, etc. See ante p. 184.

those of the *Jainendra*-grammar.* The Anubandhas attached to case and personal terminations, and to primary and secondary suffixes, are on the whole the same as in Pāṇini's grammar. Not taking any account of the accent, Śākatāyana would naturally omit those of Pāṇini's Anubandhas which were intended merely to indicate the accent. Where any of these Anubandhas have nevertheless been retained, a different meaning has been assigned to them; thus the Anubandha रु, attached to a suffix, indicates that the noun formed by such suffix is feminine, and the Anubandha ए of a secondary suffix shows that the original base takes its masculine form. In these as in other respects Hémachandra has copied Śākatāyana.

I should have been glad to give together with these remarks a portion of the text of the *Śabdānuśāsana* which I have been preparing for my own use; and to show more fully how Śākatāyana has borrowed from or imitated Chandra, and how Hémachandra again has copied Śākatāyana. But I abstain from doing so, because I fear that all this would interest a very small number of scholars only, and because the works of the grammarians named must, after all, be published in their entirety, when better MSS. and sufficient funds are available. I cannot, however, refrain from adding a few words on the authorities named by Śākatāyana in the text of his Sūtras.

In my remarks on the *Jainendra-vyākaraṇa* (ante, Vol. X. p. 77), I have drawn attention to the fact that the compiler of that work has invariably omitted the names of the grammatical authorities mentioned by Pāṇini, the rule for which an authority is quoted by Pāṇini being simply made optional in the

Jainendra; and that, on the other hand, the compiler has mentioned authorities of his own only in such rules as are optional in Pāṇini's grammar. I suggested, at the time, that the names so put in were simply added *pūjārthan*, and were of no value for the history of grammar. Now exactly the same practice, which has been followed in the *Jainendra*, has been observed also in the grammar of Śākatāyana. Śākatāyana too makes rules, for which Pāṇini happens to quote an authority, optional, by substituting the particle वा for the name given by Pāṇini; and he too quotes authorities *only* in such rules as are optional with Pāṇini. It is in this manner, that, e.g., Pāṇini's rules III. 4, 111 and 112, लङ्: शाकटावनस्वैव द्विपञ्च, in the grammar of our Śākatāyana have received the wording आदिषो द्वेर्जुस्वा,—a rule which teaches exactly what Pāṇini intended to teach, and does not teach what the *ancient* Śākatāyana, who is referred to by Pāṇini, is supposed to have taught. On the other hand, the three names,* which happen to occur in Śākatāyana's grammar, Ārya-vajra, Indra, and Siddhanandin, have simply taken the place of the words वा, or विभाषा, or अन्यतरस्याम्, of the corresponding rules of Pāṇini's. Thus Śākatāyana's rule II. 1, 229 शेपास्तिङ्गुनन्दिनः teaches the same as P. V. 4, 154 शेपादिभाषा, the rule I. 2, 37 जराया ङसि न्द्रस्याचि the same as P. VII. 2, 101 जराया जरसन्वितरस्याम्, and the rules I. 2, 13 and 14 ततः प्रागार्यवज्रस्य अङ्गोः शतुः teach the same as P. VII. 1, 79 वा नपुंसकस्य and Vart. 5 on P. VII. 1, 72 अन्यस्यास्यैव नुमनेके. Śākatāyana in these cases has taken the substance of his rules from Pāṇini and Kātyāyana. What he intends to convey is, *not* that जरा before certain terminations is changed to जरस् according to the

* Śākatāyana's Pratyāhāra-Sūtras are:—

अ इ ङ् ॥ १ ॥ ङक् ॥ २ ॥ ए ओङ् ॥ ३ ॥ ऐ औष् ॥ ४ ॥
ह य व र लङ् ॥ ५ ॥ अ म ङ नम् ॥ ६ ॥ ज ब ग ड
दङ् ॥ ७ ॥ झ भ ष ढ धप् ॥ ८ ॥ ञ फ छ ठ थ ष ट
च ट तङ् ॥ ९ ॥ क पप् ॥ १० ॥ श ष स ञ अः ङक
उपर ॥ ११ ॥ हल् ॥ १२ ॥

Those of the earlier redaction of the *Jainendra* are Pāṇini's, while those of the later redaction are as follows:—

अ इ ङ् ॥ १ ॥ ङक् ॥ २ ॥ ए ओङ् ॥ ३ ॥ ऐ औष् ॥ ४ ॥
ह य व र लङ् ॥ ५ ॥ अ म ङ नम् ॥ ६ ॥ झ भ ष
घ ढ धप् ॥ ८ ॥ ज ब ग ड दङ् ॥ ९ ॥ ञ फ छ ठ थ ष ट
तङ् ॥ १० ॥ क पप् ॥ ११ ॥ श ष स ञ अः ङक
उपर ॥ १२ ॥ हल् ॥ १३ ॥

Hémachandra has no Pratyāhāra-Sūtras, but employs, instead of Pratyāhāras, the terms *svara*, *nāmin*, *sumāna*, *śabdhyakshara*, *vyāñjana*, *dhāt* (for Pāṇini's ङक्), *aghāṣa*, *ghāṣavat*, *antāṣeṭhā*, and *fi* (for Śākatāyana's शङ्). Malayagiri, again, uses Hémachandra's terms, but in that portion of his grammar, which has hitherto become accessible, he also employs Śākatāyana's Pratyāhāras अप्, इक्, एङ्, एष् and यङ् (for y, v, r, l).

* In addition to the above, Śākatāyana twice refers to the opinions of others by the expression *anyāśādm*, and twice by *śāśādm*. It seems to me very probable, that at any rate in one of these cases the scholar referred to is Chandra. While, according to Pāṇini, a reduplicated form cannot be reduplicated again, Chandra by his rule पुनः does allow a second reduplication, and this view is alluded to by Śākatāyana in his rule द्विकेषाम्. Hémachandra, copying from Śākatāyana, has पुनरेकेषाम्.

teaching of Indra *only*; that certain compounds, according to Siddhanandin *only*, take a particular suffix, while according to other grammarians they do not do so; and that, according to Āryavajra *only*, बहुञ् forms बहुञ्जि and ददन् ददन्ति, —but that जरा is *optionally* changed to जरस्, that certain compounds *optionally* take the suffix spoken of, and that बहुञ् *optionally* forms बहुञ्जि or बहुञ्जि, and ददन् *optionally* ददन्ति or ददति. The names employed by him are given solely *pājartham*, and they by no means prove that Śākaṭāyana, in these particular instances, knew anything whatever of the teachings of the scholars whom he mentions. One cannot help feeling some little curiosity

to know when this practice of quoting names merely *honoris causa*, which we find observed in Śākaṭāyana's grammar and in the *Jainendra*, was first started by Indian authors. I suspect that it is not a very modern invention.

I suspect too (if I may venture to say here, what I cannot yet prove with certainty), that, as was the case with the *Jainendra*, the real name of the author of the grammar, about which I am writing, is very different from what it is supposed to be, and I trust that my Indian friends will succeed in procuring the MSS. which are necessary to settle this as well as other questions concerning the so-called *Śākaṭāyana-vyākaraṇa*.

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

VII.—*The Biter Bit,* *or the Rājā who sold his Rānī.*

A certain Rājā had married six wives, one after another; and not content with so many, he one day married a seventh, who was prettier than all the others, and in course of time became a greater favourite of the Rājā than any one of the others had ever been. No wonder they all felt very jealous of her.

Now the Rājā was a very sensible man, and knew that if he kept all his wives together in one palace they would be sure to quarrel with one another; so in order to prevent this he assigned to each a separate palace and establishment, as soon as he married her. In like manner he had provided his seventh wife also with a palace, servants, carriages, and so on.

The young queen, who was a prime-minister's daughter, though very noble-minded and virtuous, was a lively young lady, and therefore did not relish the idea of being mewed up in a palace the whole day, with no other company but that of the king when he chose to visit her, or of one or other of her co-wives, who now and then called to have a chat with her. So sometimes, when there was a bright moon shining, the young lady would order her litter and be carried out into the city. The beautiful stalls that lined the roads, had a special charm for her, and nothing gave her greater pleasure than to stop at the different shops, and buy some of the good things they contained. Being, however, frank and open-hearted by

nature, she would relate to her co-wives all her little nocturnal adventures, telling them how pleasant it was to visit the *bāzār* on a moonlight night, to buy sweet-meats at one shop and *pān* (betel) leaves and betel nuts at another, and so on; and often invited them to accompany her. But they all knew that they would incur the Rājā's displeasure if they acceded to her request, and so were content to remain at home. They could not, however, bear to see the young queen as high in the king's favour as ever, although she wandered about by night in direct opposition to his wishes; and would have told him all they knew about their erring co-wife, had they not been restrained by fear, lest the Rājā should disbelieve them, and, considering the accusation to be prompted by malice and jealousy on their part, should turn the tables upon them. So they hit upon a plan by which the Rājā himself might listen with his own ears to his favourite's account of her nocturnal wanderings, and accordingly one day they deputed one of themselves to watch for a favourable opportunity and drop a hint to the Rājā, that if he went to his youngest wife's palace that day unknown to her, he would hear something that would convince him how little she deserved the love and affection he lavished upon her. The plan succeeded, and the Rājā went and hid himself behind a curtain in the youngest Rānī's palace, while the elder one who had gone there before him led her unsuspecting rival into conversation.

"How did you like your moonlight excursion last night?" she asked.

"Oh, immensely!" replied the Râñi, "how brightly the moon shone, how very pleasant it was, and how pretty the market place looked!"

"Indeed! and what did you see there, my dear?" asked her co-wife.

"Such pretty confectioners' shops with the sweetmeats so temptingly displayed."

"Oh indeed!" said the wily woman, smacking her lips in anticipation of the great disgrace that awaited her rival,—"and what saw you next, my dear? Do tell me."

"At a very pretty stall," she said, "I saw a man selling *pân* leaves and betel nuts and"—

"And you purchased none of the good things?" exclaimed the other interrupting her.

"To be sure, I did," was the reply, "I bought some sweetmeats at one shop, some *pân* leaves at another, and"—

"And! and! come! what next?" cried out the Râjâ, unable to restrain himself any longer, while the wife, of whose faithlessness he now felt convinced, waxed so eloquent, "what else did you do?"

"Nothing more," replied the young lady promptly and quite unabashed, "My eyes opened just as I left the *pân*-seller's stall and of course I found it was all a dream!"

"A dream!" repeated the Râjâ, going up to her, "you have been speaking all this time of a dream, and this jealous woman," he said, shaking his fist at the other Râñi, who was quite taken aback at the presence of mind displayed by her young rival,—"and this jealous woman would lead me to believe you were really in the habit of wandering about by moonlight? Away with her to prison at once!" and in spite of all her protestations of innocence, the poor woman was taken out of the room.

The Râjâ was so enraged with her that he forthwith went to his own palace, and issued orders to the town-crier to proclaim throughout the city that one of the Râjâ's wives was to be sold the next morning in the market-place, with all the jewellery upon her, for a *lâkh* and a quarter of rupees. The poor Râñi was very much distressed to hear of this order in her prison, and wished death would come to

her relief and save her from such disgrace. When, however, the youngest Râñi heard of this cruel sentence, she felt sorely grieved at what she considered her husband's unjustifiable severity, and her spirit revolted at the idea of another person suffering for a fault committed by her; so she nobly resolved to make a clean breast of it to the Râjâ, to assure him of her co-wife's innocence, and to tell him that if he wanted to see justice done he had better sell her in the market-place, instead of the elder Râñi. When the Râjâ heard this, he was greatly exasperated, though he could not help admiring the noble conduct and love of justice of his beloved wife. He therefore forthwith revoked the harsh order, and set the elder Râñi free. But he thought he might as well make an example of the guilty one, so as to deter others from doing what she had done, and accordingly ordered it to be proclaimed throughout the city that the Râjâ's youngest wife, being found guilty of disobeying the commands of her lord, was sentenced to stand in the market-place, buried up to her waist in a pit dug for the purpose, and that whoever filled the pit up to the brim with gold, was to have her. By fixing such an enormous price on her, the Râjâ flattered himself that he would never be able to get any one to buy her, but that the degradation and insult to which she would thus be subjected would tame her haughty spirit, and make her more submissive to him in future. So the next morning the young Râñi was led away to the market-place, and buried up to her waist in the ground. The poor creature had no alternative but to stand there and allow herself to be stared at by every passer-by. Beautiful though she was, she had to stand thus exposed for a considerable time, as the heavy price set upon her deterred people from coming forward to purchase her.

At last, when she was almost despairing of being released, and wished rather to die than to go back to the Râjâ whom she now hated for his shameful treatment of her, a young man, who appeared to be a stranger to the place, walked up to where she was standing, and inquired of those around who the beautiful lady was, and why she was exposed like that in the market-place.¹ On being made

¹ [This part of the tale is comparable with a well-known story in the *Alif Lâila*.—Ed.]

acquainted with her story he felt so deeply for her and was so shocked at the inhuman conduct of the Rājā, that he resolved to give away all he had, to take her out of the hands of such a monster. Being himself a man of liberal and enlightened ideas, he had disagreed with his father on certain points and parted from him in anger, so he admired the independent spirit displayed by the young lady, and sympathized greatly with her. The Rāṇī, too, conceived a liking for him at first sight, and wished in her heart that he would purchase her. The merchant soon left her, hurried on board the ship in which he had arrived at the town, and landing all the gold and valuables he had, sold the latter in the market for as much gold as they could fetch, and threw all the precious metal into the pit. But though he had disposed of everything he had, the young merchant found to his dismay that there was still some gold wanting to fill the pit before he could take possession of the Rāṇī, and was therefore at his wit's end to know what to do, when the Rāṇī, who had been watching him all the while, saw the predicament in which he was, and knowing that, for lack of only a small quantity of the precious metal with which the pit was nearly full, she would have to go back to the tender mercies of the Rājā; whom she so hated, she called him to her, and thanking him for all that he had done for her, offered to place at his disposal all the jewellery she wore, that he might convert it into gold and thus make up the deficiency. The young man was very glad at this expression of the pretty Rāṇī's regard for him, and forthwith sold all the jewels she gave him in the market, and to his great joy they fetched gold enough to fill the pit up to the brim. The Rāṇī, too, was overjoyed at this, and the young man carried the beautiful young lady triumphantly away from the market-place, amidst the cheers of the people who had assembled there.

Knowing of no other place where they could go, the pair put up at a *dharamśālā*,^{*} and after having rested themselves for some time, they began to consider how they could best manage to live. The young man was quite a stranger to the place, and, as he told

his companion, was on his way to his father's country, returning there after having been away for several years trading in different countries, when chance brought them together; and since he had given away in purchasing her the immense wealth he had amassed, he had not so much as a copper left, with which to begin life anew. The lady, too, having parted with all her jewellery, was not in a position to help her noble deliverer in the least, and so they sat for a considerable time thinking as to what course they should adopt under the circumstances, when the young lady happened to put her hand to one of her ears, and found to her great joy that she had still a small earring left in it. She took it out at once, and, giving it to her companion, said—"If you but knew some art by which we could get our living, you can purchase enough materials by selling this trinket to enable you to practise it."

This set them both thinking again, till the man at last recollected that he used to make some very beautiful bamboo baskets when he was young, and he thought he could make them as well now as before.

"Very good indeed," said the lady, "and I think I, too, can make myself useful in some way. When I was a girl I used to make some very nice paper flowers, having learnt the art from some poor people whom I used to visit, and if my memory does not fail me the flowers that I made were greatly admired at that time; so, if you buy some bamboos and paper, and the other requisites, we shall soon set to work and earn money sufficient to buy us enough for our present necessities."

The man went to the market with the earring, and having disposed of it, purchased out of the money all that they wanted. The two then set to work, and the man made some very pretty baskets, while his fair companion quickly prepared some pretty flowers and decorated the baskets with them. The next morning the merchant took the baskets to the *bāzār*, and was glad to find that they fetched a good deal more than he ever expected they would, and learnt moreover that such baskets were in great demand in the city. So the two worked on with a good heart, and their baskets

* A free inn for Hindus, usually attached to a place of worship.

improved so much, day by day, that in a short time the young merchant found that he had laid by enough money to enable him to engage passages for himself and his companion, in a ship bound to his native country.

Now, thought the Rāṇī was the time to have her revenge on the old Rājā. So she asked the young man to prepare the nicest basket he had ever made, and making some very pretty flowers herself, decorated the basket with them, and the two then went to the Rājā's palace to sell it. When the merchant was summoned into the presence of the Rājā, who was seated in the palace gardens, the lady kept out of sight, though within earshot, in a corner. The Rājā, when he saw the basket, was loud in his praises of it, and said that it was worth any sum the maker might ask for it, and inquired of the young man for how much he would part with it. The young man, who had been already tutored by his fair companion as to what to say, replied promptly—"The price I set upon my basket is one *lākh* and a half of rupees."

The Rājā, who had extolled the bamboo basket so highly, thought that if he now refused to pay what was asked for it, he would be giving the lie to his own words, so he ordered the money to be counted out to the man, while his courtiers laughed in their sleeves at what they considered his folly in giving such a large

sum of money for a bamboo basket. At last when the basket-maker had taken possession of his money and was making his obeisance to the Rājā before leaving, the young Rāṇī came out of her hiding-place, and bowing to the Rājā said—"Rājā Sāhib, a few days ago you sought to degrade me in the eyes of the people of your city, and it is my turn now, and I repay the obligation with interest, for this day I have made you the laughing-stock of the nobles of your court. You sold me that day in the market-place, and to-day I am revenged upon you. Remember the saying that—

"The Rājā prides himself on his crown and kingdom, and the minister on his virtues; while the virtuous woman proves her chastity in various ways."

So saying the lady walked away with the young man, leaving the Rājā in no very enviable a frame of mind.

Soon afterwards the young merchant embarked with his companion for his native country. When he arrived there, he found that his father's anger was much softened by their long separation, for he received them both kindly, and when he was made acquainted with the history of the young lady, he was so pleased with her that in a few days he celebrated his son's nuptials with her with great pomp, and at his death left him in sole possession of his great wealth.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XIV.

*The Monkey with the tom-tom.*¹

In a remote wood there lived a monkey, and one day while he was eating wood-apples, a sharp thorn from the tree ran into the tip of his tail. He tried his best to get it out but could not. So he proceeded to the nearest village, and calling the barber asked him to oblige him by removing the thorn.

"Friend barber," said the monkey, "a thorn has run into my tail. Kindly remove it and I will reward you."

The barber took up his razor and began to examine the tail: but as he was cutting out the thorn he cut off the tip of the tail. The monkey was greatly enraged and said—

"Friend barber, give me back my tail. If you cannot do that, give me your razor."

The barber was now in a difficulty, and as he could not replace the tip of the tail he had to give up his razor to the monkey.

The monkey went back to the wood with his razor thus trickishly acquired. On the way he met an old woman, who was cutting fuel from a dried-up tree.

¹ राजा पास ताज ने तख्त
बजीर पास बिबेक;
सदगुनी नार पतिव्रतपुं
देखादे रीते अनेक.

¹ [Compare the story of "The Rat's Wedding" from the *Pañjāb*, ante, Vol. XI, p. 226ff: where, however, a better moral from the tale is drawn.—ED.]

"Grandmother, grandmother," said the monkey, "the tree is very hard. You had better use this sharp razor, and you will cut your fuel easily."

The poor woman was very pleased, and took the razor from the monkey. In cutting the wood she, of course, blunted the razor, and the monkey seeing his razor thus spoiled, said—

"Grandmother, you have spoiled my razor. So you must either give me your fuel or get me a better razor."

The woman was not able to procure another razor. So she gave the monkey her fuel and returned to her house bearing no load that day.

The roguish monkey now put the bundle of dry fuel on his head and proceeded to a village to sell it. There he met an old woman seated by the roadside and making puddings. Said the monkey to her—

"Grandmother, grandmother, you are making puddings and your fuel is already exhausted. Use mine also and make more cakes."

The old lady thanked him for his kindness and used his fuel for her puddings. The cunning monkey waited till the last stick of

his fuel was burnt up, and then he said to the old woman—

"Grandmother, grandmother, return me my fuel or give me all your puddings."

She was unable to return him the fuel, and so had to give him all her puddings.

The monkey with the basket of puddings on his head walked and walked till he met a *Paraiya*¹ coming with a tom-tom towards him.

"Brother *Paraiya*," said the monkey; "I have a basketful of puddings to give you. Will you in return present me with your tom-tom?"

The *Paraiya* gladly agreed, as he was then very hungry, and had nothing with him to eat.

The monkey now ascended with the tom-tom to the topmost branch of a big tree and there beat his drum most triumphantly, saying in honour of his several tricks—

"I lost my tail and got a razor; *ḍam, ḍam.*"

"I lost my razor and got a bundle of fuel; *ḍam, ḍam.*"

"I lost my fuel and got a basket of puddings; *ḍam, ḍam.*"

"I lost my puddings and got a tom-tom; *ḍam, ḍam.*"

Thus there are rogues in this innocent world, who live to glory over their wicked tricks.

AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX.

COMPILED BY MRS. GRIERSON; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY NOTE BY G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S.

(Continued from Vol. XV, p. 342.)

SPECIES,—Fêlu, fêlo, (M.)

SPEECH,—(A lecture) Dâma, (M., M. 7); (the act of speaking) shib, (M.); sbora, (M. 8)

SPIDER,—Alefandis, (Tch.); gh'urve, (As. Tch.)

SPILL, to,—Chorâva, (Tch., M.)

SPILED, to be,—Chôrghiovâva, (Tch.)

SPIN, to,—Katâva, (Tch., Psp. M., M.)

SPINDLE,—Katli, (Tch.); fôrka, kakli, (M.)

SPINDLE, point of,—Risini, (Tch.)

SPINE,—Klêcha, (Tch.)

SPIRITS,—Mul, raklye, raclye, (M.)

SPIT (for cooking),—Bust, (Tch., M., M. 7)

SPIT, to,—Chungarâva, chungrâva, (Eng.); chudel (Span. Gip.); chungerâva, chungardâ va, (Tch.); chungarâva, (Psp. M.); shunga-râva, (M.)

SPITEFUL,—Tippoty, (Eng.)

SPITTING,—Chungaribê, chungardibê, (Tch.)

SPITTLE,—Chungâr, (Tch., M. 7); tûi, (As. Tch.)

SPLENDID,—Mëndru, (M.)

SPLENDOR,—Mëndryâca, (M.)

SPLIT, to,—Licharâva, lit'arâva, pharavâva, shinâva, (M.)

SPOON,—Roi, (Eng.); rôi, (Tch., M. 8); rôyi, rôi, (Psp. M.); lzhice, roy, (M.)

SPOONS, he who makes or sells,—Roiêngoro, (Tch.)

SPORT,—Bâsi, (Tch.)

SPORTSMAN,—Yag-engro, yago-mengro, (Eng.)

SPOT (place),—Than, (M.)

SPRING,—Lennor, (Eng.)

SPRING (of water),—Izvôru, izvôr, (M.)

SPRING, to,—Khut'ava, (M., M. 7); dukhkiâva, (Tch., M. 7)

SFURS,—Busnis, busnior, (Eng.); buzekhâ, (M.); buz, (M. 7)

SPY,—Moskey, (Eng.)

SQUIRREL,—Rûko-mengro, (Eng.)

STAB, to,—Shinâva, (M.)

STABLE,—Stanya, stanye, (Eng.); grâzhdo, grash-tô, kotêcu, (M.); stana, (M. 8)

¹ A low caste man; Pariah.

² In response to the sound of the tom-tom.

- STACK**,—Stuggur, (Eng.); stögu, (M.)
STAG,—Chérbo, cherv, (M.)
STAIN,—Abráshi, (Tch.)
STAKE,—Dombos, pirén, dōbos, dōpos, tōpos, pir-
 éni, (Tch.); kilò, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 7)
STAKE, to attach to,—Chopaniá keráva, (Tch.)
STAND,—Térghioráva, tertiováva, térdováva,
 (Tch., Psp. M.)
STAND UP, to,—Ushtiáva, (M., M. 8)
STAR,—Dudi, (Eng.); cherkhán, cherkhént, cher-
 ghéní, (Tch.); stiari, (As. Tch., M. 8);
 cherghení, (Psp. M.); cherhayé, cher-
 háyê, (M.); cherkhan, (M. 7)
STAR, of or belonging to,—Cherkheniákoro, (Tch.)
STARVED,—(mas.) choveno, (fem.) choveni, (Eng.)
STAY, to,—Hatcháva, atcháva, azáva, ajáva,
 (Eng.); besháva, zëbëvisaráva, (M.)
STAYS,—Truppior, (Eng.)
STEAL, to,—Nikáva, louráva, fakáva, choráva,
 (Eng.); choráva, uryáva, (Tch.); furti,
 (As. Tch.); choráva, choláva, (Psp. M.);
 nikabar, (Span. Gip.); choráva, (M.)
STEAL, to cause to,—Uryaná keráva, (Tch.)
STEAM,—Pára, (M.)
STEEL,—Abchin, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 7); spin, (M.)
STEELYARD,—Chidinó, (Tch.)
STEELYARD, he who weighs with the,—Chidinés-
 koro, (Tch.)
STENCH,—Kaenipen, kanipen, (Eng.); kan, khan,
 kanilipé, (Tch.); khan, (M. 7)
STEP, to,—Ukiáva, uktiáva, (Psp. M.); cf., to RISE.
STEP-MOTHER,—Máshtehë, (M.)
STICK,—Kosht, kost, (Eng.); astartí, kilò, rubli,
 ruvli, ruli, (Tch.); druk, drúku, rovli,
 roüli, (M.); kilo, (M. 7); ruvli, (M. 8)
STICKY,—Khoméréskoro, (Tch.)
STILL (adv.),—Ajái, achái, dahá, (Tch.); ënkë, (M.)
STING,—Pusaibë, (Tch.)
STING, to,—Pusaváva, (Tch.)
STINK, to,—Kaenáva, kanáva, (Eng.); kándáva,
 (Tch., Psp. M.); gh'ehano, (ind. pres.)
 (As. Tch.)
STINK, to cause to,—Kaniaráva, khanieráva, (Tch.)
STINK, (sub.)—Kan, kanilipé, (Tch.)
STINKING,—Kannelo, kanelo, (Eng.); kandinó,
 (Tch.)
STINKING, to be,—Kandiniováva, (Tch.)
STINKING, to become,—Kániováva, (Tch.)
STIE, to,—Kélt'isaráva, (M.)
STIR ONESELF, to,—Khut'áva, (M.)
STIRRUP,—Skörü, (M.)
STOCKINGS,—Olevas, olivas, olivor, (Eng.); olibias,
 (Span. Gip.)
STOLEN,—Chordicanó, (Tch.)
STONE,—Bar, (Eng., Hun. Gip., Span. Gip., Psp.
 M., M., M. 8.); bar, (dim.) baroró, barüli,
 (Tch.); vat, (As. Tch.)
STONE-HORSE,—Pelengo-gry, (Eng.)
STONY,—Bareskey, (Eng.); baranó, baréskoro,
 (Tch.)
STOP, to (v. neut.),—Hatcháva, atcháva, adjáva,
 (Eng.)
STOP UP, to,—Khenj dáva, khench dáva, (Tch.);
 astupiáva, poprisaráva, sprizhonisaráva,
 phandaváva, pandaváva, (M.)
STORM,—Fortúna, (M.)
STORY (of a house),—Pl'ántro, pl'öntro, (M.)
STRAIGHT ON,—Ôrtha, ôrta, vôrta, vôrtha, (M.)
STRANGER,—Gajó, (dim.) gajoró, perghúl, per-
 yúl, (Tch.); gajani tori, dichûne, (As.
 Tch.); burláku, (M.); gajo, (M. 7)
STRANGER, of or belonging to,—Perghulanó,
 gajanó, (Tch.)
STRAW,—Pus, (Eng.); pus, bus, (Tch.); sulám,
 (M., M. 8); plus, (M. 8); bus, (Psp. M.)
STRAW, (dim.)—Pusoró, (Tch.)
STRAW, dealer in,—Pusóskoro, (Tch.)
STRAY, to,—Rëtóchisard'ováva, (M.)
STREET,—Ulica, (M.); ulika, (M. 8)
STRENGTH,—Ruslipen, (Eng.); zor, zoralibë, (Tch.);
 putëre, zur, (M.); zor, (M. 8)
STRETCH ONESELF OUT, to,—Ënt'inzosard'ováva,
 (M.)
STRETCHED OUT,—Buhló, (M.)
STRADE, to,—Nakáva, (M.)
STRIPE,—Chingaripen, (Eng.)
STRIKE, to,—Hetaváva, (Eng.); kuráva, tap davá,
 maráva, chalaváva, (Tch.); vehirüm, (I
 strike), (As. Tch.); malaváva, vahëm, (I
 strike), (Tch. Tokat.); tapáva, (Psp. M.);
 maráva, (M.); kuráva, lemaváva, (M. 7);
 malaváva, maráva, (M. 8)
STRING,—Sheló, sholó, (dim.) sheloró, bandardó,
 bandiardo, banlardó, (Tch.); sali, (As.
 Tch.)
STRIVE, to,—Usharáva, (Tch., M. 8)
STROKE,—Dab, (M., M. 7)
STRONG, to become,—Zural'ováva, (M.)
STRONG,—Ruslo, (Eng.); zorálo, (Tch., Psp. M.);
 gh'aim, (As. Tch.); zoréa, zërös, zuraló,
 (M.)
STUFF,—Matérie, (M.)
STUMBLE, to,—Potikuisard'ováva, (M.)
STUN, to,—Maráva, (M.)
STUPID,—Deniló, diniló, (Tch.); delivanó, dilivaón,
 d'ilivanó, d'iló, gliló, (M.)
SUBJECT, (submissive)—Podán, (M.)
SUCH,—Asavkö, seso, (Tch.)
SUCKLE, to,—Piáva, (M.)
SUFFER, to,—Pëcösaráva, rëbdisard'ováva, (M.)
SUFFERING, (adj.),—Duklò, (Tch.)
SUFFICE, to,—Arösáva, (M.)
SUFFOCATE, to,—Tasáva, (Tch.)
SUGAR,—Gudlo, (Eng.); saháru, zaháru, (M.)

SULPHUR,—Bengesko potan, (Eng.)
 SUMMER,—Lennor, lillai, (Eng.); nilei, (Hun. Gip.); nilai, (Tch., Psp. M.); tomuzi, (As. Tch.); milay, (M.); nilay, (M. 8)
 SUMMER, of or belonging to,—Nilaiškoro, (Tch.)
 SUN,—Kam, kan, kem, (Eng.); kam, (dim.) kamoró, (Tch.); gam, (As. Tch.); kham, (M., M. 7)
 SUN, of or belonging to,—Kaměškoro, (Tch.)
 SUNDAY,—Kinnipen-divvus, (Eng.); kurkó, (Tch., Psp. M.); kurkó, kurkě, (M.); kurko, (M. 7)
 SUPPURATE, to,—Pumbáliováva, (Tch.)
 SURE,—Váti, (As. Tch.)
 SURPASS, to,—Nakavaváva, (M.)
 SURPLUS,—Opredér, (Tch.)
 SWADDLING-CLOTH,—Pata, (Tch., M. 8)
 SWAMP,—Báhna, báita, (M.)
 SWEAR, to,—Saulohauláva, soviehauláva, (Eng.); khasováva, (Tch.); colakharáva, zhuru-isaráva, (M.)
 SWEAR FALSELY, to,—Saulohauláva bango, (Eng.)
 SWEEP, to,—Shulaváva, (Tch.); shělaváva, (M.)
 SWEEP, to be swept,—Shulavghiováva, (Tch.)
 SWEET,—Gudlo, (Eng. Psp. M., M. 7); gudló, gugló, (Tch.); guldě, guldí, (As. Tch.); gugló, (M.)
 SWEETNESS,—Gudlipé, (Tch.)
 SWEET-HEART,—(masc.) Pireno, (fem.) pireni, (Eng.)
 SWELL, to cause to,—Putiaráva, shuvliaráva, (Tch.)
 SWELLING,—Shuvlipé, (Tch.)
 SWIM, to,—Zurnisaráva, ěnotisaráva, (M.)
 SWINE,—Baulo, (Eng.); baló, balichó, (Psp. M.); balí, (M.)
 SWINE-HERD,—Porkár, purkár, (M.)
 SWING, to,—Legěniáva, (M.)
 SWOLLEN,—Pukó, shuvló, (Tch.); phuko, shuvlo, (M. 8)
 SWOLLEN, to be,—Púkiováva, shúvliováva, (Tch.)
 SWORD,—Khandó, khandó, khandó, (Tch.); tuvár, (As. Tch.) hanló, (Psp. M.); khando, (M. 7)
 SWORDSMAN,—Churo-mengro, (Eng.)
 SWORN, person who is,—Sovghialó, (Tch.)

T

TABLE,—Mensalli, messalli, (Eng.); salán, sini, siniá, (Tch.); mesěle, mesěli, (M.)
 TAKE, to,—Leáva, leyáva, (Eng.); láva, (Tch. M., M. 8, Psp. M.); ushtidáva, (M. 8)
 TAKEN,—Linnow, (Eng.); pardi, (As. Tch.)
 TAKE AWAY, to,—Nikáva, (Eng.); nikabar, (Span. Gip.)
 TAKE CARE, to,—Wardáva, rakáva, garáva, (Eng.)
 TAKEN, to be,—Líniovava, (Tch.)
 TAKE UP, to,—Priymíáva, priymisaráva, (M.)
 TAKE OUT, to,—Ěnkaváva, (M.)
 TAIL,—Porí, (Tch., M., M. 8, Psp. M.)
 TAILOR,—Siva-mengro, (Eng.); sijbńškoro, (Tch.); kroyitóri, kroitóru, (M.)
 TALES,—Paramíchi, (M.)
 TALK, to,—Rokráva, (Eng.)
 TALKER,—Rokrengüero, (Eng.)
 TALL,—see HIGH.
 TALLOW,—Khani, (M. 7)
 TALON,—Kfur, khur, kur, fur, (Tch.)
 TAPER,—Mámli, (Eng.)
 TART,—Túrta, (M.)
 TAVERN,—Kěrchma, kězhma, (M.)
 TEA,—Mutra-mengri, (Eng.)
 TEA-POT,—Péa-mengri, (Eng.)
 TEACH, to,—Sikáva, sikaváva, (Tch.); sekaváva, (M.)
 TEAR, to,—Paraváva, (Tch.)
 TEARS,—Ásfa, ásva, áspa, (Tch.); asfá, (M., Psp. M.); asva, (M. 7)
 TEDIOUS,—Urěto, (M.)
 TEAT,—Chuchí, (dim.) chuchorí, (Tch.); memkor, (As. Tch.)
 TELESCOPE,—Dur-diki-mengri, (Eng.)
 TELL, to,—Pukkeráva, (Eng.)
 TEN,—Desh, (Eng.); des, (Tch.); d'esh, (M.); desh, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 7)
 TENDERNESS, affect to,—Dremezgiáva, (M.)
 TENT,—Tan, ten, (Eng.); katúna, chěrga, (Tch.); cygyry, cěhra, katúna, koliba, (M.); cherga, (M. 7); katúna, sahriz, serka, (Psp. M.)
 TENTS, an inhabitant of,—Katuniákoro, chergěškoro, (Tch.)
 TENTH,—D'ěshto, děshto, (M.)
 TERRIBLE,—Trashadinó, (Tch.)
 TERRIFY, to,—Traisháva, (Eng.); daraváva, (Tch.)
 THAN,—Denne, (Eng.); dekót, kána, kaná, (M.)
 THANK, to,—Parakrowáva, (Eng.); parekeráva, (M. 8)
 THANKS,—Náfs, (M.)
 THAT,—Dovo, savo, te, oduvvu, (Eng.); odoba, (Span. Gip.); kadava, avaká, akavá, oká, (Tch.); kodó, (fem.) kodě, (M.)
 THAT ONE,—Oká, odová, (Tch.)
 THE,—O, (Eng.); o, (pl.) ol, (M.)
 THEE ALSO,—Túya, (Tch.)
 THEN,—Bisím, (Tch.); apoi, (Wal.); apóy, atúneh, atúnche, (M.)
 THERE,—Odoi, (Eng.); okotía, otiá, ovotiá, ovotiar-ing, (Tch.); kothár, okotě, ordál, (M.)
 THEREFROM,—Okotár, otár, ovotár, (Tch.)
 THEREWITH,—The, (M.)
 THERE IS NOT,—Nal (na hi), (Eng.)
 THEY,—Dovor, (Eng.); von, (M.)
 THICK,—Gostó, (Tch.); thuló, tuló, (Tch., M., M. 8)
 THICKET,—Poyána, (M.)
 THIEF,—Chore, (pl.) chories, (Eng.); chor, chornó, (Tch.); gh'avt, (As. Tch.); chor, chur, (M.); chór, (M. 7, Psp. M.)

- THIEF, great.—Chôraz, chorâzis, (Tch.)
 THIEVES, chief of.—Voivôdas, (Tch.)
 THIEVES' LANTERN.—Chor-dudi-mengri, (Eng.)
 THIGH.—Gher, ghûr, (Tch.); ger, (M. 7)
 THIN.—Kishlô, sannô, (Tch.); sanno, (Psp. M.); sanorô, (M.); kishlo, (M. 7); sano, (M. 8)
 THIN, to make.—Kishliováva, (Tch.)
 THINE.—Tiro, (Eng.); to, tinrô, (Tch.); türki, (As. Tch.); tirô, t'irô, t'o, t'ou, cho, (M.)
 THINNESS.—Kishlipê, (Tch.)
 THING.—Kovar, kovo, sho, (Eng.); kovâ, koyâ, (Tch.); kova, (M. 7)
 THINK, to.—Penchâva, (Eng.); gëndiâva, gëndisarâva, pomeniâva, pomenisarâva, (M.)
 THIRD.—Trito, (Eng.); trito, (M.)
 THIRST.—Trush, tursh, trushaibô, (Tch.); trush, trust, (Psp. M.); trush, M., M. 8)
 THIRSTY.—Trusno, (Eng.); trushalô, turshalô, (Tch.); türsalô, (As. Tch.)
 THIRST, to.—Tarâva, (Psp. M.)
 THIRSTY, to become.—Trushaliováva, (Tch., Psp., M.)
 THIRTEEN.—Desh ta trin, (Eng.)
 THIRTY.—Trianda, (Tch., M. 8)
 THIS.—Kavo, (Eng.); kadavâ, avakâ, akavâ, okâ, (Tch.); avakâ, avkâ (Psp. M.); kadô, (fem.) kadê, kodô, (fem.) kodê, kukô, kôkô, (M.); ada, aka, avaka, kadava, kako, kodo, kuko, (M. 7)
 THIS HERE.—Kavokoi, (Eng.)
 THISTLES.—Kadrô, (M.)
 THITHER.—Okoring, otia, ovotiâ, ovotiarîng, (Tch.); othâr, othê, othi, ochê, ochi, (M.)
 THONG.—Tasmâs, (Tch.); harâul, (M.); sirimi, (M. 8)
 THORN.—Kori, (Eng.); kanrô, (Tch.); kando, kar, (M. 7)
 THORN-BUSH.—Buro, (M. 7)
 THOSE.—Dovor, (Eng.)
 THOU.—Tu, (Eng., Tch. M., M. 8)
 THOUGHT.—Gându, (M.)
 THOUSAND.—Milia, (Tch., M. 8); miya, miye, (M.)
 THRASH, to.—Ëmblêtiâva, (M.)
 THREAD.—Naval, dori, (Eng.); katlô, tav, (Tch.); def, (As. Tch.); hafre, (Span. Gip.); thaû, taû, (M.); thav, (M. 8); tav, (Psp. M.)
 THREAD-SELLER.—Katlêngoro, tavêskoro, tavêngoro, (Tch.)
 THREE.—Trin, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M., M., M. 8); tri, (Psp. M.)
 THREE TIMES.—Trivar, (M.)
 THRESHOLD.—Prâgo, prâgu, (M.)
 THROAT.—Kurlo, (Eng., Psp. M., M. 7); vrangulô, kori, korin, kurlô, (Tch.); gh'andi, gh'ani, (As. Tch.)
 THROUGH.—Prekal, (M. 8)
 THROW, to.—Wustâva, chivâva, chûvâva, (Eng.); chivâva, (Tch., Psp. M.); malavâva, shudâva, (M.)
 THROWN, to be.—Chivghiovâva, (Tch.)
 THRUST.—Kuntia, (Tch.)
 THRUST, to.—Licharâva, lit'arâva, spidâva, (M.); spilâva, (M. 8)
 THUNDER.—Grommena, grovena, grubbena, (Eng.); kurmi, (Tch.); tânu, (M.)
 THUNDER, to.—Grommenâva, grovenâva, grubbenâva, (Eng.)
 THURSDAY.—Zhoy, (M.)
 THUS.—Avekâ, (Tch.)
 THY.—Tinro, (M. 8)
 TIE, to.—Bandâva, pandâva, (Tch.); priponisarâva, (M.)
 TIE, to cause to.—Bandarâva, (Tch.)
 TIED, to be.—Bânliováva, (Tch.)
 TILE.—Keramidini, (Tch.)
 TILE-MAKER.—Keramidiniâkoro, (Tch.)
 TILL.—Ji, (M. 7); chin, (Psp. M.)
 TIME.—Chiros, (Eng.); (repetition) var, far, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 8); dátê, dáta, (tempus) vrême, (M.); chiro, (M. 7)
 TIMID.—Darandô, (Tch.)

GIPSIES IN ENGLAND AND IN INDIA.

BY G. A. GRIERSON; B.C.S.

The two works which form the text of this article,¹ show, in their method of treating the subject matter, about as great a contrast as can be imagined. Messrs. Smart and Crofton's book is the first attempt at a deliberate survey of the language of the English Gipsies. Such a one had long been wanted when it was written. The many delightful works of Borrow

and of Leland had lifted a corner of the veil, and given us a glimpse of what was behind; but the reader of *Lavengro* or of *The English Gipsies*, who seeks for a scientific study of the language in these tantalizing books, must too often have laid them down with a sigh almost of despair. To begin with, Borrow had no system of transliteration, and without that the student

¹ *The Direct of the English Gipsies*, by B. C. Smart, M.D., and H. T. Crofton. Second Edition. London, Asher and Co., 1875.

Accounts of the Gipsies of India, collected and edited by David MacRitchie, with map and two illustrations. London: Kegan Paul, Trench and Co., 1886.

is bound to fall into numerous pitfalls; then, as a rule, both Borrow and Leland dealt almost entirely with the common wide-spread corrupt dialect "*quod semper, quod ubique, quod ab omnibus*," and neglected the valuable "Deep" or old dialect, which is *par excellence* the Gipsy Language, of which the first is merely the corruption. It is this "Deep" language which alone is useful to the philologist, and it is this which Messrs. Smart and Crofton have been the first to attack, and to lay open the citadel to the entry of less fortunate students. Far be it from me to depreciate the works of Borrow and Leland. Wherever the English language spreads, their works will always be classics and storehouses of Gipsy lore, but they left a want, which has now at length been filled.* For myself, I only wish that I had seen this book some years sooner than I did; and as it does not seem to be much known in India, I hasten to draw the attention of my brother-students to it.

The second book is audacious and startling. It strongly reminds the reader of Borrow, both in his happy guesses, and in his philology. In the latter Borrow dared all things. For instance, he connected the root *dik*, see, both with the Skr. *ḍiśh*, and with the Gaelic *dearcam*; while, of course, it is first cousin of the Gaudian *dēkh*, Pāli *dakkh*, and Skr. *drīś*.³ Again, one's breath is rather taken away when Borrow connects *śī*, the heart, with the Hungarian *sziv*, and the Sanskrit *dhī*, and does not mention the modern Indian *jī*. So also Mr. MacRitchie ventures to countenance the connection of *rōm*, a male Gipsy, with the Coptic *rōm*, a man.

The book consists of a number of detached essays, all directed to proving that the Gipsies are descended from the Jāts of Sindh.⁴ The first is a translation, from the Dutch, of a contribution to the history of the Gipsies, by Prof. J. De Goeje, in which all the arguments for the theory are summed up. Then follows an appendix to this essay by Mr. MacRitchie, in which an astonishing amount of out-of-the-

way information, bearing on the subject, is collected. Then follows, what I fear many will consider something very like padding, *viz.* about 80 pages devoted to a description of the siege of the Jāt stronghold of Bharatpur (Bhurlpore). The author admits that it will appear an excrescence to Gipsiologists pure and simple, and adds that it is for them easy to evade the reading of it, while, on the other hand, a different class of readers may find more interest in it than in the other portions of the book. The answer to this excuse is obvious.

The book concludes with two original essays. The first deals with certain Gipsy characteristics, and in it the author gives very strong arguments to show that the use of artillery was introduced into Europe by the Gipsies. At least as early as 1496 we learn from a mandate granted by Wladislas, king of Hungary, that Thomas Polgar, chief of twenty-five tents of wandering Gipsies, had, with his people, made at Fünfkirchen musket-balls and other ammunition for Bishop Sigismund. Again, in 1546 we learn "that the French king hath, by th'advice of two gentlemen of Hungary, very experient, made a great number of cannons of a greater calibre than hath ever been seen." These "two gentlemen" were probably of the same race as the followers of Thomas Polgar. The whole of this essay is most entertaining reading. The last paper, entitled "miscellaneous remarks," gives accounts of the various wandering tribes of thieves in India, including the *Dōms* and the *Bediās*. It is difficult here, as often elsewhere, to find out Mr. MacRitchie's own opinions on what he writes about. He collects a great deal of conflicting information of varying authority, often most interesting and important, and leaves the reader to decide upon the evidence adduced, without a word of guidance. Thus, he mentions with equal prominence Paspatis's identification of *Rōm* with *Rāma* (!) (p. 107), and Leland's identification of the same with *Dōm* (p. 226). Not one word does he say to lead

* As an instance of the unscientific nature of Borrow's work, *Lacoli* may be taken. It contains a vocabulary, and selection of Gipsy passages. It is evident from internal evidence that these two parts have been made quite independently. The second part contains numerous words not contained in the vocabulary, and in the spelling of both parts confusion reigns supreme. Thus he gives *dic*, to look; *dickimengro*, an overlooker; *dikkipen*, a look; and so on.

³ I need hardly say that I purposely avoid discussing here the way in which *dakkh* comes from *drīś*.

⁴ The Gipsy *sundā*, honourable, which Mr. MacRitchie (p. 223), following Paspatis (p. 21), identifies with *Sindo*, or *Sintā*, is really the past participle of *sundā*, 'to hear,' and means 'renowned,' like the modern Greek *ἀκούω*. On p. 428, Paspatis gives the correct derivation, which is also clearly proved by Ascoli.

one to know that the first is undoubtedly wrong, while the second is almost certainly right.

The Jât theory of the origin of the Gipsies may be stated as follows:—According to the *Shâh-Nâma*, the Persian monarch Bahrâm Gaur received in the 5th century from an Indian king 12,000 musicians who were known as Lûris, and according to the *Majmu'au't-Tawârikh*, the Lûris or Lûllis (i.e. Gipsies) of modern Persia are the descendants of these. The historian Hamza Isfahâni, who wrote half a century before Firdûsi, the author of the *Shâh Nâma*, however, calls these imported musicians Zutts, (h;) and the Arabic Dictionary *Al Qâmûs* has the following entry, 'Zutt, Arabicized from Jatt, a people of Indian origin.' Another lexicon, the *Mûhkt*, gives the same information, and adds that they are the people called Nawar in Syria, and that they are musicians and dancers. Zott as the author writes it, is also a term of contempt. "Yon Zotti" is a term of abuse. Again, according to Istakhri and Ibn Hankal, Arabic geographers of the 10th century, the fatherland of these people was the marshy lands of the Indus between al Mansûra, and Makrân.

In the course of years numbers of Zotts settled in Persia, especially in the regions of the Lower Tigris, where in 820 A.D. they had become a great body of robbers and pirates. Various attempts were made to subdue them, which was not effected till 834, after which they were conveyed away to Ainzarba on the northern frontier of Syria. In 855 (according to *Tabarî*) the Byzantines attacked Ainzarba and carried off the Zott prisoners with them to their own country. In this way we have the entry of the Gipsies into Europe accounted for.

Now, though it is possible that the Gipsies of Europe are descended from these Zotts who were imported into the Greek empire, and that they are the same as the Lûris or Persian Gipsies, there appear to me to be two most important flaws in the chain by which it is attempted to connect Gipsies with the Jâts, or Jatts, as they are always called there, of Sindh. First, there is the point of language. It is admitted by the advocates of the Jât theory that there is "a great unlikeness be-

tween Rômanî and Jâtakî" (the Jât dialect); but they argue that "language does not form an infallible test of pedigree. There are several gipsy populations by whom the language of the Rômanî has been forgotten; and everywhere the tendency among Gipsies of the present day is to relinquish their ancestral speech." To this the answer is not far to seek. In the first place, though the language-test may not be infallible, it is a very powerful one, and throws much doubt on any theory to which it gives an unfavourable reaction. The Gipsies of the present day undoubtedly speak an Indian language, and that language is not, in any way, nearly connected with Jâtakî; so that if we adopt the theory quoted above, we must also adopt the utterly impossible assumption that the Jâts left India speaking Jâtakî, and, in the course of their wanderings over Asia and Europe, while they were being or had been scattered into a number of independent tribes, gave up their own language, and exchanged it, not for the languages of their new homes, but, all of them, for one certain definite language of the India which they had left centuries before. We shall have to assume not only this, but that clans scattered over Western Asia and perhaps over Europe, all fortuitously agreed to adopt the same Indian language, though all communication between them was barred.

But, even admitting that the test of language, when considered alone, is not, in this case, infallible,—it becomes so, if we consider the circumstances which attended the importation from India of these 12,000 Zotts or Lûris. Firdûsi says distinctly that they were 12,000 musicians of both sexes, and the author of the *Mûhkt* adds that they were dancers, and contemptible. I am at a loss to understand how so large a number of degraded persons could be found amongst those from whom were descended the brave defenders of Bharatpur. With all due deference to the authors of the Arabic dictionaries above referred to, it is impossible that these people can have been Jâts. The Jâts are one of the highest castes of India. They claim to be, after the Râjpûts, one of the purest tribes of Kshatriyas;* and any one with the smallest acquaintance with the Indian caste system can understand that a huge band of professional

* Mr. MacRitchie, p. 82.

* See, for instance, Monier Williams, *Hinduism*, p. 161.

singers and dancers, men and women, could never have come from a Kshatriya tribe. In spite, therefore, of the authority of Pott, of Trumpp, and of De Goeje, I am unable to accept the theory that the descent of the Gipsies from the Jāts is proved, even if we admit that the former are descended from the Zotts or Lūris of Arabic and Persian writers.⁷

Concerning my own theory of the origin of the Gipsies, I have already, in the Introduction to Mrs. Grierson's *Gipsy Index*, stated my opinion that the language-test points to an Indian tribe speaking a dialect derived from Māgadhī and not from Śaurasēnī Prākṛit, and that, therefore, it is in Eastern Hindūstān that we must look for their ancestors. I have further pointed out the extreme probability of the criminal tribe known as the Magahiya Dōms (who, by the way, are great musicians, singers, and dancers), being descended from the same stock as the Gipsies. I may note, here, a word quoted by Mr. MacRitchie from Mr. Leland, which lends a singular confirmation to the theory. It is the Gipsy term for bread, which is *mānrō* or *manrō*. This is usually connected either with the Gaudian *mān* 'rice-gruel,' or with *mañrud* the millet, *eleusine coracana*. Neither of these agrees with the idea of bread, but in the Magahi dialect of Bihāri, spoken south of the Ganges, in the native land of these Magahiya Dōms, there is a peculiar word *mañdā* or *māñrā*, which means 'wheat,' whence the transition to the Gipsy *mānrō*, 'bread' is eminently natural.

Messrs. Smart and Crofton's work has two great advantages. It is systematic, and it is thorough. It begins with a most useful **Bibliography**, commencing with (chapter xxxviii.) "The first Boke of the introduction of Knowledge, made by Andrew Boorde of Physyche Doctor," which "treteth of Egypt, and of theyr mony and of theyr speche," and was written in 1547.⁸ One specimen of the "speche of Egypt"

⁷ [The following remarks may help the argument. Throughout India the Jāts or Jāits number 5½ millions; but there are Jāts and Jāts, at any rate in the Panjāb, and the Jāt of the Lower Indus, Sindh and the Dérājāt district differs as widely as can well be imagined from the Jāt of Bharatpur and the Jāt of the ruling Sikh families of the Panjāb. In the latter cases he is a fine specimen of humanity, but in the former exactly the reverse. All along the Indus 'Jāt' is a term of contempt and implies roughly any agricultural Muhammadan tribe which is not of the locally superior sort, i.e. which is not Sayyid, Bāloch, Pāhān or Qur'ah. This remark applies more or less also to the Salt Range district, the lower Chināb and Thālam, and to Sindh itself. Ibbetson's *Ethnography*

as it existed at that date may be given for the benefit of Indian readers. It is a *da mai masse* (compare Rihārīda *mohi* [nom. *mqi*] *mās*), which the worthy Doctor translates "Gene me fleshe!"

Next follows the **grammar** proper, preceded by a section devoted to orthography, in which the authors lay down the lines on which they base their system of spelling. They have followed the Glossic System used by the English Dialect Society, in which *ai* corresponds to the sound of the Sanskrit *ऐ*, *ou* to that of *औ*, and so on. It is to be regretted that, in treating of a language so closely connected with India, they did not base their system on that of Sir W. Jones, which is now universally used in transliterating Gaudian vernaculars. In quoting Gipsy works, I shall endeavour to use the Jonesian system as much as possible, as it will be most convenient to the readers of the *Indian Antiquary*. The following special signs are necessary: *ā* like *a* in *gnat*; *ā* like *aa* in *baa*; *á* like *aw* in *caw*; *a* like *u* in *nut*; *ō* like *e* in *not*; and *oi* like *oi* in *oil*.

The chapter on letter-changes is especially interesting to comparative philologists, who will meet here many old friends. Thus the interchange of *k* and *p* in *chapni* or *chakni*, a whip, will remind them of the Sanskrit root *pach*, beside the Latin *coc*, meaning, 'cook.' Again, *kōl*, or *hōl* is parallel to the Greek *καπρία* and the Sanskrit *hridaya*. Instances of this kind could be multiplied to any extent.

The chapter on noun-inflections is as full and complete as can be desired. Most interesting is the form of the genitive singular in *eskrō*, plural *engrō*. These have varieties such as *meskrō*, *mengrō*; *ōmeskrō*, *ōmengrō*. These genitive forms, as in the other Gaudian languages, were originally adjectives.

Examples of the simplest form of the genitive are

<i>gāveskrō</i> , a policeman,	from <i>gāv</i> , a town,
<i>gāvengrō</i>	do. from do.

of the Panjāb §§ 420 to 440 is the best contribution to the subject I know: compare also O'Brien's *Settlement Report of the Musaffargah District*. The above use of the term *Jāt* may possibly account for the spread westwards of such a term, as *زچ* *Zuṭṭa* to signify an inferior class of foreigners, though of course it would argue nothing as to their real racial origin.—R. C. TEMPLE.]

⁸ See *Bihar Peasant Life*, § 955. The change from *mañdā* to *māñrā* is quite regular.

⁹ Reprinted by Mr. Furnivall for the Early English Text Society, 1876.

Here the termination of the genitive is really *krō* or *grō*, the *es* and *en* being respectively the singular and plural oblique terminations of the noun. The words are really *gāves krō*, and *gāven krō* (altered to *grō* for euphony). This any student of Prākṛit will at once be able to trace to its Māgadhī Prākṛit form. *Krō*, as seen from other Gipsy dialects, is a contraction from *kōrō*, which is the same as the Bihārī genitive termination *kar(a)*. *Kara* is the direct descendant of the Prākṛit adjectival suffix *kēra* which implies possession, e.g. (Ap. Pr. in Hēma-chandra IV. 422) *jasu kērēm huṁkāraḍaṁ muhahūṁ paḍaṁti tṛiṇāṁ*, 'on account of (instrumental) whose roaring the grass falls from the mouths (of the deer).' Here *jasu kērēm huṁkāraḍaṁ* is literally in Sanskrit *yasya kṛitena huṁkāreṇa*; in which *yasya kṛitena* is pleonastic for simple *yasya*. Now, here two things are to be noted, (a) that *kēra* is used adjectivally, and (b) that the noun to which it is pleonastically attached is in the genitive case. With these two facts compare in Gipsy, (a) that these nouns in *krō* or *grō* form nouns denoting an agent or possessor the termination *ō* being masculine, and *i* (*kri*, *grī*) feminine or neuter, and (b) that the oblique bases *es* and *en* (in e.g. *gāves* and *gāven*) are originally genitives, singular and plural respectively. *Es* corresponds to the Māgadhī Prākṛit gen. sing. term. *aśa* (Hēm. IV. 299), and *en* to the gen. plur. term. *āṇa* or *aṇa* (Hēm. IV. 300, and Lassen, 271; cf. Hēm. III. 123) of the same dialect. Tracing our typical examples, therefore, back to Sanskrit, we get first (1) Sanskrit, *grāmasya kṛita*: Māgadhī Prākṛit, *gāmaśa kēra*; Apabhraṁśa Prākṛit, *gāvaśa kēra* (Hēm. IV. 397); Turkish Gipsy *gāves-kōrō*; English Gipsy, *gāves-kro*, 'of or belonging to a town,' hence, 'a policeman. (2) Skr. *grāmāṇām kṛita*; Māgadhī Prākṛit, *gāmanha kēra*; Turkish Gipsy, *gāven-gōrō*; English Gipsy, *gāven-grō*, 'of or belonging to towns.'

We are now in a position to consider the other terminations given above, viz. (*ō*)*meskrō*, (*ō*)*mengrō*.

Examples are—

<i>sāstermeskrō</i> , a blacksmith, from <i>sāster</i> , iron.	
<i>yōgōmeskrō</i> , a gun	„ <i>yōy</i> , fire.
<i>tāttermengrō</i> , a frying-pan,	„ <i>tātter</i> , to heat.
<i>chinōmengrō</i> , a hatchet,	„ <i>chin</i> , to cut.

In the above the terminations *krō* and *grō* have been already disposed of. It remains to consider the form (*ō*)*mes* and (*ō*)*men*. In the forms *mes* and *men*, it will appear that the *ō* has only dropped out in obedience to the laws of euphony; just as in the Bihārī language the form *sastrawā* has become *sastr'wā*, a weapon. It remains, therefore, to consider the fuller forms *ōmes* and *ōmen*.

These correspond to what in Bihārī grammar are called 'long forms,' which are formed by adding the syllable '*wā* or '*yā* to any noun. Thus *sastr* or (long form) *sastr'wā*, 'a weapon' *āgi*, or *āgiyā*, 'fire.' In Bihārī a different termination is used for adjectives, so that the long forms of *tattā*, 'hot,' and *chhinn*, 'cut,' are *tatakkā*, and *chhinakkā*; but the Gipsy apparently retained the *w* for adjectives also; so that we may substitute, for the sake of comparison, supposititious Bihārī words, *ta'twā*, 'a thing heated,' and *chhiun'wā*, 'a thing cut.' Now, in Prākṛit (Hēm. IV. 397) an *m* can be changed to *v* preceded by *anunāsikā*, and though Hēma-chandra does not state the converse rule that *v* can become *m*, it does so in Bihārī. In vulgar Maithilī, as spoken by women, this long form termination '*wā* is commonly pronounced '*mā*, or '*mā*. Examples will be found on p. 20 of my Maithilī Chrestomathy, where we find *a'gan'mā* for *a'gan'wā*, 'a court-yard,' *bisaran'mā* for *bisaran'wā*, 'forgotten,' and again p. 22, where we find *asanan'mā* for *asanan'wā*, 'bathing.'

In Gipsy, therefore, *sāstermes* is the genitive singular of the long form of *sāster*; *yōgōmes* the same of *yōg*; and *tāttermen*, genitive plural of the long form of *tātter* (? *tātta*), and *chinōmen*, the same of *chin*.

The long form termination '*wā* or '*mā* is a relic of the Sanskrit pleonastic termination *ka*, which was very common in Prākṛit, in which, as the *k* came between two vowels, it was elided. In the modern Gaudians, a *w* or *y* was then inserted to fill the hiatus. Thus Skr. *śastra*, or *śastraka*, 'a weapon,' Māgadhī Prākṛit *śastra(k)a*, genitive singular *śastra-aśa kēra*, English Gipsy, *sāstermes-krō*. Māgadhī Prākṛit gen. sing., *śastra-āha* (Hēm. IV. 299) *kēra*, Bihārī *sastr'wā kar* or vulgar *sastr'mā kar*. To take another example, Skr. *tapta(ka)*,

* Hēm. III. 123, confines this form to numerals, but it is regularly formed from *gāmāṇām*.

'heated'; Māgadhi Prakṛit gen. plural, **tattānha kēra*, English Gipsy *tāttermengrō*, Bihārī, **tattāwanh kar* or (vulgar) **tattāmanh kar*.

Besides *-eskrō*, etc., there are, in the English Gipsy dialect, the terminations *eskō* and *estō* in common use, both as genitive singular and as adjectival terminations. Of these the *kō* in *eskō* is again the Sanskrit *kṛita*, of which another Prakṛit form is *kia*, which becomes *kō* in Gipsy and *ka* in Bihārī, through an intermediate form *kya*. The *tō* of *estō* is not so clear. I believe it is from the same *kṛita*, which can again in Prakṛit become *kata* (Hēm. IV. 323). Thus, take the Gipsy *mūestō*, 'of or belonging to the face' (e.g. *mūestō kōvā*, 'a looking glass'). This would be Skr. *mukhasya kṛita*, Māgadhi Prakṛit *muhaś-śa kata*. If these two words were pronounced as one, thus *muhaśśakata*, the *k* would be liable to elision as falling between two vowels, so that we should get *muhaśśa-ata* which might become in Gipsy *mūes-tō*. This derivation, which would be otherwise rather hazardous, fits in with a similar explanation of the Gipsy dative termination *este*, of which the *te* would represent, if this theory is correct, the Sanskrit *kṛitē*, a word often used to signify 'for,' and which is the original of the Bihārī dative suffix *kahūn*, or *kēn*, through the Prakṛit *katē*, and the Apabhraṃśa Prakṛit *kaahūn* or *kaahūn* (Hēm. IV. 340, 347; *kramadīncarn* as quoted in Lassen, 26).

I have lingered so long over this important subject of Gipsy genitives, that I must curtail my remarks concerning the remainder of the grammar as dealt with by Messrs. Smart and Crofton. Everywhere the student will find it interesting and suggestive. For instance, the termination of abstract nouns in *pen*, will at once suggest the Indian Gaudian *pan*, which comes from the Skr. *tea* or (Vaidik) *tean*, through the Apabhraṃśa Prakṛit *-ppaṇa* (Hēm. IV. 437). Again, I notice that Messrs. Smart and Crofton connect the Gipsy sign of the comparative *der* with the Persian *tar*. It is simpler to go back to the Skr. *tara*, which can become *dara* in Māgadhi Prakṛit (Hēm. IV. 302). On the verb, a whole series of articles might be written. It will be sufficient to point out here identities like the following; Skr. *śṛiṇōshi*, Mag. Pr. *ṣuṇasi*, Bihārī, *ṣunas*, Gipsy, *shūnes*, 'thou hearest'; Turkish Gipsy, *jālā*; English Gipsy, *jāl*, Bihārī, *jālā*, 'he goes.' This last is in both

Gipsy and Bihārī a compound tense, and the identity is specially remarkable. The compound is in India peculiar to Bihārī, and is only used in Bhōjpūrī, or the dialect spoken by Magahiya Pōms, and in no other dialect.

The Pronouns give rise to many suggestive considerations. The word for 'I' is *mē*, the Bihārī *mēn*. But the plural *men*, or *mēndi* is still more interesting. A reference to the Turkish Gipsy shows that this was originally *āmen*, or *āmēndi*. *Amen* is the Bihārī *haman* or *hamani*, 'we;' but how are we to account for the form *āmēndi*? Here again, Bhōjpūrī alone gives us the clue. *Haman* or *hamani*, is really an old genitive plural, the Prakṛit *amhāna* 'of us,' and means '(many) of us,' hence simply 'we.' In time, however, the original meaning became forgotten, and the word was considered a pure nominative plural. But the genius of the Bihārī language, differing from that of the more Western Gaudians, seemed to demand that the nominative plural of pronouns should be in a genitive form; and so the Bhōjpūrī dialect, when the fact became forgotten that *hamani* was really a genitive, tacked on to it again *kā* the sign of the genitive, making *hamanikā*, which again means '(many) of us,' 'we.' This is a peculiarity of the Bhōjpūrī dialect alone, and does not occur in the other dialects. Now let us take the Gipsy *amēndi* or *mēndi*. We have seen that the element *amen* is really a genitive. I believe that *dī* is also the sign of the genitive plural, from the Māgadhi Prakṛit *kadē* (Skr. *kṛitas*), just as the *to* in *esto* is from *kata* (Apabhraṃśa, nom. sing *katu*) as above shown.

The Grammar is followed by a most complete Gipsy-English Vocabulary. It, of course, deals directly with the dialect of the English Gipsies, but throughout, and, especially in the appendix, a great deal of useful collateral matter is brought in. It is concluded appropriately by a useful English-Anglo-Gipsy vocabulary. The last hundred pages of the book are devoted to genuine Gipsy compositions, both in the 'Deep,' and in the vulgar tongue, most with translations. Here and there are short little essays which give much useful information. Witness the following:—

'THE FROG.

We have often asked Gipsies for the *Rōmani* lav (Gipsy word) for 'a frog.' Charlie Boswell

told us it was the "*tikenī kōli as jāls adrē de pāni, and lels de drab avri*" (little thing that goes into the water and takes the poison¹⁰ out). Wester Boswell told us it was "*Ō stōr-herengrō bengeskō kōli tā jāls adrē o pāni sō piōvā*" (the four-legged diabolic thing that swims in the water which I drink). The Gipsies in general consider that any water, into which a frog goes, is fit to drink. Although they have forgotten the word for 'frog,' they use for 'toad' the word which means 'frog' in other dialects, viz. *jamba, jomba* (Vocab.), but are confused when questioned about it, and say "it is no *tacho lar* (true word), but means *jumper*."¹¹

It is a curious fact, thus brought to notice by Messrs. Smart and Crofton, that there is no word in Gipsy for 'frog;' but it is still more curious that an animal which Gipsies consider to be a benevolent purifier of water should be called 'devilish,' nearly all Gipsy vocabularies giving *beng* as meaning 'devil,' and 'devil' only. Is it not possible that the Gipsy for 'frog' can once have been also *beng*; and that this meaning of the word has been forgotten but has survived in the phrase *bengesko kōli*, 'froggish thing,' which is now ignorantly translated by the Gipsies as 'devilish thing'? Is it not possible that the word *beng* in Gipsy had once two meanings, 'frog' as well as 'devil,' of which the former has disappeared? The Bihārī (and Hindūstānī) for 'frog' is *bēng* or *beng*. This is derived from the Skr. *vyāṅga* 'having deformed limbs,' and not from *bhēka* as most dictionaries make out. And the Gipsy

bēng is evidently derived from the same word, as is shown by the Hungarian-Gipsy *byeng*, 'devil.'¹² Curiously enough, in some Gipsy dialects we find the word bearing the meaning of 'dragon.' Thus, according to Miklosich, *loc. cit.*, in a *Beitrag zur rothwellischen Grammatik*, we see *beng* given as the German-Gipsy for '*drache, teufel*.' Again, in Spanish-Gipsy, *benge* means 'dragon,' and *bengóchi*, 'basilisk,' but *bengi*, 'devil.' The meanings of both 'frog' and 'devil,' can well come from *vyāṅga*; indeed, the first meaning is given in the Saṅskṛit dictionaries. The idea of the devil having deformed limbs is very old. It will be sufficient here to allude to the fable of the *Diabole Boiteux*. Paspatis, though he goes wrong in the derivation¹³ hits on the same idea as that to which I have come independently. Talking of the Gipsies,¹⁴ he says,—

'Le diable, *διάβολος, shaitān* des Musalmāns, leur étaient inconnus: mais dans les tableaux chrétiens, représentant le chevalier St. Georges terrassant le diable, sous la forme du dragon, le diable leur devint familier, sous la forme d'une grosse grenouille. Ces tableaux fort communs partout, et peints par des artistes maldroites, ont, peut-être, plus que tout autre, contribué à assimiler, dans leur pensée, le diable avec le dragon ou la grenouille.'

With this quotation, I must bring this already too long essay to a close, recommending all who are interested in the Indian vernaculars to procure a copy of Messrs. Smart and Crofton's book.

MISCELLANEA.

A NOTE ON THE DATE OF SAMKARACHARYA.

The latest contributions on this subject appear to be Mr. K. B. Pathak's paper, *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 174f., in which he quoted a manuscript that gives Kaliyuga-Samvat 3889 (A.D. 788-81), the Vibhava *samvatsara*, as the year of Samkaracharya's birth,¹ and Kaliyuga-Samvat 3921 (A.D. 820), the full-moon day of the month Vaiśākha, as the date of his death; and Mr. K. T. Telang's paper, *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 95ff., in which, questioning the authority of the work relied on by Mr. Pathak, as belonging at the earliest to about the end of the twelfth century,

he arrived, on arguments stated in detail by him, at the conclusion that the date of the reformer cannot be brought down to any period subsequent to about A.D. 590.

I would draw attention to the statement of the Nēpāl *Vamśāvali*,² that Samkaracharya visited Nēpāl either at the end of the reign, or within a few months after the death, of Vṛishadēva of the Sūryavamśi dynasty; and that Vṛishadēva's son, Samkaradēva, was named after the reformer, during whose stay in Nēpāl he was born. Very similar statements are made also in respect of a somewhat later king, Varadēva,

¹⁰ *drab* = *dravya*.

¹¹ Miklosich, VII. 10.

¹² He connects at once *paṅka*, *bhēka* and *bēng*!

¹³ p. 169.

¹⁴ The same year had previously been given by Prof.

Teila, in *Outlines of the History of Ancient Religions*, p. 140; see *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 263.

² Wright's *History of Nēpāl*, pp. 118ff., 123; and *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 142.

and his son Śaṅkaradēva; but there is the important difference that, in their time, the person who visited Nēpāl was only a Brāhmaṇ incarnation of Śaṅkarāchārya;³ whereas, in the case of Vṛishadēva and his son, the visitor was the reformer himself in person.

According to Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī's interpretation and arrangement of the dates of the kings of Nēpāl,⁴ Vṛishadēva reigned about A.D. 260, and thus belonged to a period which would make it impossible that the statement about Śaṅkarāchārya could be correct.

But the real date of Vṛishadēva, as established by my own rectification of the early chronology of Nēpāl,⁵ was about A.D. 630 to 655; with, of course, the possibility, since the nearest recorded date belongs to the time of his great-grandson Mānadēva, that he really came some ten or twenty years earlier.

This result approaches so closely to the period arrived at, on extraneous and inferential grounds, by Mr. Telang, that it is to be hoped that he will look again through the facts on which his conclusions were based, and will consider whether his deductions do not admit of the slight modifications that would bring them into accordance with the statement of the Nēpāl *Vaṁśāvali*. Like other native records, the *Vaṁśāvali* is, for the most part, extremely unreliable; it would, for instance, place Vṛishadēva in B.C. 614. But, as shewn by Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī,⁶ it has preserved, though in a distorted form, at least one real historical item, in the statement that, in the time of Viśvadēva-varman, the predecessor of Aṁśuvarman, Vikramāditya came to Nēpāl and established his era there; the real reference being to a conquest of the country by Harshavardhana of Kanauj, and the partial introduction of his era as the result. And there seems no particular reason for refusing to accept its statement regarding the visit of Śaṅkarāchārya as correct; supported, as it is, by the fact that the name of Śaṅkara appears for the first time, among the Nēpāl kings, in the case of Vṛishadēva's son and successor. It is, at any rate, sufficient, I think, to shew that Śaṅkarāchārya's period is not later than that of Vṛishadēva.

J. F. FLEET.

9th October 1886.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

The conversion of Hindu dates into English equivalents has now been much facilitated by General Cunningham's useful *Book of Indian*

Eras, the Tables in which, with those in Mr. Cowasjee Patell's *Chronology*, give, in convenient forms, all the data that are ordinarily required.

Instances, however, constantly occur, in which the results arrived at from the Tables do not exactly agree with the details, recorded in inscriptions &c., that are the subject of computation. This is especially the case with dates from Southern India; my own experience being that, in a very large proportion of these, the results do not agree. But the case is frequently the same with dates from Northern India. And, from the instances of both classes that I have looked into, it seems plain, that,—however absolute may be the rules adopted in the Tables for arriving at the initial days of Hindu years, which give the basis of all the detailed calculations; and however correct may be the published results on this point,—yet the subsidiary rules and Tables, for working out intermediate days, must not be followed in too hard and fast a manner, but are always liable to modification and adjustment, sometimes on account of retrenched and repeated lunar *tithis*; sometimes in consequence of the practice of coupling a lunar *tithi*, when it commences after sunrise and does not end in the same day, with the name of the following week-day, instead of with the name of that with which the greater part of the *tithi* actually coincides; and sometimes because the theoretical arrangement of the Hindu luni-solar year, in twelve months, consisting of alternately 30 and 29 solar days, in regular succession, is not adhered to in actual practice, but varies irregularly from year to year. These are rather intricate matters, for which the Tables do not provide, at any rate in a way that is convenient for use by those who are not experts. And the result is that, except in respect of a date that happens to be exactly normal in all its surroundings, only a close approximation can be obtained from the Tables.

It is easy enough, accepting the Rules and Tables as absolute in all their details, to assume that the interpretation of an original passage containing a date, is not correct; or, admitting that the interpretation is correct, to suggest an error in the original record, and to adapt it to the results obtained from the Tables, by proposing to alter the name of the week-day, or the number of the *tithi*, and so on. But this method of procedure is hardly satisfactory. And my own inclination, in cases of difference, is, to accept the recorded details as at least *prima facie* correct, and to use them as data for modifying and cor-

³ Wright's *History of Nēpāl*, p. 152f.

⁴ *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 427.

⁵ *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 350.

⁶ *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 421f.

recting the rules for computing other intermediate dates of the same year.

Any general rules of correction could only be established by tabulating a considerable number of calculated results; and then noting the way in which, and the extent to which, they differ from the results obtainable from the published Tables.

And, as a contribution to this line of inquiry, I propose to give, from time to time, calculations of dates that include points of interest; and thus to provide materials and special points of consideration for others, who will go more deeply into the subject than I can.

When General Cunningham and Mr. Cowasjee Patell differ in respect of the initial day of a year, I shall give the results separately, according to each authority. When I indicate no such difference of results, it will be understood that both sets of Tables agree in all the essential data. Other points requiring special notice, will be commented on as they arise.

No. 1.

Through the kindness of Mr. G. Waddington, Bo.C.S., I have recently obtained, from Kalas-Budruk in the Akolém Taluká of the Ahmadnagar District, a new copper-plate grant of the Maháśamanta Bhīllama III., of the family of the Yādavas of Sāupadésa. The details of the date (l. 14 f.) are — Śaka-nripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu navasv-aṣṭāchatvāriṃśad-adhikēshv-amkatō-pi 948 Krōdhana-samvatsara-Kārttika-samjāt-ādityagrahanē,—"in nine centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by forty-eight; or, in figures, 948 (years); on the occurrence of an eclipse of the sun in (the month) Kārttika of the Krōdhana samvatsara."

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Samvat 948, the Krōdhana samvatsara, both current; the month Kārttika (October-November); and an eclipse of the sun, which of course took place on the new moon *tithi*,—the fifteenth *tithi*, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth, solar day, as the case may be, of the dark fortnight. And as the contents of the inscription connect it absolutely with the neighbourhood in which it was found,¹ a locality within the limits of Sou-

thern India, all the details of the date have, *prima facie* at least, to be treated in accordance with the southern method of reckoning; and therefore, as regards the arrangement of the months, with the bright fortnight preceding the dark, and so, as the Śaka-Samvat years commence with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra (March-April), with the whole of that month,—not only the bright half of it,—standing in the beginning of the year.²

Here, however, as regards Śaka-Samvat 948 being recorded as current, as well as the Krōdhana samvatsara, there is a special point that calls for remark.

It is often asserted that the ancient Hindus always expressed their dates in expired years. And, according to this, we should understand *ātēshu*, 'having gone by, having expired,' or any similar word, in apposition with *śatēshu* in the present passage, and translate accordingly. Now, it is true that the word *ātita* does actually occur here. But it does not qualify *śatēshu*, in respect of the number of years to be recorded. It qualifies the base *samvatsara* or *samvatsara-śata*, in connection with the time of the Śaka king or kings from which the era is reckoned. The expression is a technical one, of constant occurrence. And with the present passage we have to contrast the date of the Kāthēm grant of Vikramāditya V. (p. 24 above, l. 61 f.), — Śaka-nripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-satēshu navasu triṃśad-adhikēshu gatēshu 930 pravartamāna-Saumya-samvatsarē &c.,—in which we explicitly have *gatēshu*, 'having gone by,' in apposition with *śatēshu*, in addition to *ātita* qualifying *samvatsara* (or *samvatsara-śata*), as here. In the present passage, there is no such word; and, if we were to supply one, the text would then indicate Śaka-Samvat 948 expired, and 949, the Krōdhana samvatsara, current. But the *samvatsara* of the sixty-year cycle would then differ from the year of the era by two years, instead of only one as noted below, according to the southern reckoning of the cycle; and would not agree with it, even according to the northern reckoning.

No doubt, in making calculations, the Hindus worked, as Europeans must work, with the number of expired years as a basis. But this is

¹ This is a point that requires to be always noted in respect of copper-plate grants, which, being so portable, may travel to, and be discovered at, any distance from the locality to which they really belong. With stone-inscriptions, of course, the case is different.

² In the north, the dark fortnight of each month precedes the bright. But the year there, as in the south, commences on the first day of the bright fortnight of Chaitra; consequently the dark fortnight of Chaitra stands, in the north, at the end of the year; instead of in the place of the second fortnight of the year, which it occupies in the south. The result is that the

northerners are, for instance, in the dark fortnight of Vaiśākha, while the southerners are still in the dark fortnight of the preceding month, Chaitra; and as another example, the 236th day of the theoretical luni-solar year is, in the south, the new-moon day of Kārttika, but in the north it is the new-moon day of the following month, Mārgaśīrṣa. This difference of arrangement is obviously only of essential importance in respect of dates in the dark fortnights of the months; thus, for instance, the 74th day, in theoretical order, is the full-moon day of Jyēṣṭha, in both southern and northern India.

quite a different question from that of their method of expressing the dates; as, also, is the question whether they did not sometimes by mistake quote years as current which were really expired, and the reverse, and even occasionally quote, as current, or even as expired, years that were still to come. And, as a very clear and pointed instance of the record of a date in current years, we have the Śāsbahū temple inscription of Mahipāla, dated Vikrama-Samvat 1150, which gives (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 41; vv. 107, 108; l. 40) first, in words, the number of years expired, and then, partially in words and fully in figures, the number of the current year,—*Ēkādaśasv = atitēshu samvatsara-śatēshu cha | ēk-ōna-pañchāśati cha gatēshv-abdēshu Vikramāt || Pañchāśē ch=Āśvinē māśē kṛishṇa-pakṣhē nṛip-ājñāyā | rachitā Manikanṭhēna prasaśtir-iyam-ujjvalā || Āmkātō=pi 1150 || Āśvina-bahula-pañchamīyār,*—"and when eleven centuries of years had passed by, and (in addition) fifty years, less by one, had gone, from (the time of) Vikrama; and in the fiftieth (year); in the month Āśvina; in the dark fortnight; by order of the king, this brilliant eulogy was composed by Manikanṭha; or, in figures, 1150 (years); on the fifth tithi of the dark fortnight of Āśvina."

Excluding special and capricious instances, the inscriptions disclose the following general and systematic constructions in the expression of dates. (1) The use of the nominative singular or plural, unaccompanied by any verb or participle. (2) The use, in Southern India, of the nominative singular or plural, in apposition with an ordinal adjective, which, again, usually qualifies the name of the *samvatsara* in the genitive case. (3) The use of the locative singular or plural, with the corresponding locative, in apposition, of any word signifying 'elapsed, gone by.' (4) The use of the simple locative singular or plural, without any such corresponding locative in apposition. And (5) the use of the abbreviations *sam* and *samvat*, standing alone, and not explained by any detailed record in words; this method, however, throws no light on the point under discussion.

Now, in respect of class (2), it can hardly be disputed that current years are intended; the very construction prevents any other interpreta-

tion. And in respect of class (1) it is difficult to see how, without imagining an elliptical construction for which no actual example can be quoted as an authority, the nominative case could be used to denote any but the current year. With these examples, and the plain record of the Gwālior inscription, before us, when we find that in a certain class of instances (3), illustrated by the date of the Kauthēn grant referred to above, the locative case is uniformly coupled with a word distinctly meaning 'elapsed or gone by' in apposition, whereas in another class of instances (4), illustrated by the Kalas-Budrākh date now under discussion, any such word is as uniformly omitted, there is nothing to prevent our giving, but on the contrary every reason to induce us to give, to the simple locative, in the last class of instances, its natural and ordinary meaning of "in such and such a year," i.e. "while such and such a year is current." This is the meaning that is always given to the simple locative in a regnal date; thus, in one of the Nāsik inscriptions (*Archæol. Surv. West. Ind. Vol. IV. pp. 108, l. 1; 109*),—*siri-Pujumāyisa samvachehharē ēkunavisē 19*,—"in the nineteenth (19) year of the illustrious Pujumāyi." It has never been attempted to maintain that, in such a record as this, the text means "the nineteenth year having expired." And there is no reason why any such forced interpretation should be put on the simple locative expressing the number of years of an era; especially when we bear in mind that almost every era owes its origin to only an extension of regnal dates, and that the system of expired years can only have been devised when a considerable advance had been made in astronomical science.

In the present date, therefore, we have Śaka-Samvat 948, and the Krōdhana *samvatsara*, both current.

By the Tables, however, Śaka-Samvat 948 was the Kahaya *samvatsara*; and the Krōdhana *samvatsara* was Śaka-Samvat 947.

Making the calculation first for Śaka-Samvat 947 (A.D. 1025-26) current, the Krōdhana *samvatsara*,—the Tables shew that it began on Wednesday, the 3rd March, A.D. 1025; and that the month Bhādrapada was intercalary, before Kārttika. Then according to the southern reckoning, by Mr. Cowasjee Patell's* Table X., the

* Gen. Cunningham's Table X. is not handy on this point. In the first place, it shews the number of days according to the northern arrangement only; and, in the second place, it makes no provision for intercalary months, and requires to be supplemented at least by a note that, for intercalary years, 30 days have to be added to make up the total of the days of all subsequent months, when the intercalated month consists of 29 days, and 29 when it consists of 30, and that the number of days in each month, subsequent to the intercalated month, has to be changed from 30 to 29, or from 29 to 30.—Another

point, in this Table, that seems to require notice, is, that, like C. Patell's northern arrangement in his Tables IV. to XIII., it makes the dark fortnight of every month contain 15 days, and makes the variation between 14 and 15 days, which is dependent on whether the full month consists of 29 or of 30 days, occur in the bright fortnight. But whatever the modern practice may be, Hünen Tsiang (*Buddh. Rec. West. World, Vol. I. p. 71*); and Stanislas Julien's *Hiouen Tsiang, Vol. II. p. 61f.*, in stating specifically that the dark fortnight precedes the bright in the arrangement of the month, also tells us,

month Kārttika should consist of 30 days; and the new-moon day should normally be the 266th day in the year. Dividing this by 7, the result is 38 weeks exactly, with no remainder; and consequently the week-day would be a Tuesday, reckoning from Wednesday, the initial day of the year. Then—

3rd March	1
4th to 31st March	28
April	30
May	31
June	30
July	31
August	31
September	30
October	31
	243
1st to 23rd November..	23
	266

The corresponding English date, accordingly, is the 23rd November A.D. 1025, which, a reference to Gen. Cunningham's Table I. shews, was a Tuesday, as required,—the 3rd March of the same year being a Wednesday. And Gen. Cunningham's Table XVIII. p. 214, shews that an eclipse of the sun did occur on that day.

Again, making the calculation for Śaka-Samvat 948 (A.D. 1026-27) current, the Kshaya *samvatsara*,—Gen. Cunningham's Table XVII. p. 171, shews that it began on Tuesday, the 22nd March, A.D. 1026, whereas Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Table I. p. 138, gives (Wednesday) the 23rd March. This year had no intercalary month. Consequently according to the southern reckoning, by Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Table IV., the month Kārttika should consist of 29 days, and the new-moon day should be the 236th day in the year. This gives 33 weeks and 5 days over; and thus, adopting Gen. Cunningham's initial day, and counting from, and inclusive of, Tuesday (the initial day of the year), the week-day would be a Saturday. And, proceeding as before, we find that the English date is the 12th November A.D. 1026, which was a Saturday, as required. Adopting Mr. Cowasjee Patell's initial day, the resulting English date would be Sunday, the 13th November.

very distinctly, that it is the dark fortnight which consists sometimes of 14 and sometimes of 15 days, because the month is sometimes short and sometimes long. This hint requires some consideration. But, if it is accepted and applied strictly, then, in fixing the arrangement of a theoretical Hindu Luni-solar year in which there is no intercalation of a month, the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Vaiśākha, according to the northern scheme, is really the 30th day in the year; not the 31st, as given in the Tables; and a similar correction of one day has to be made all through the bright fortnight of every 29-day month in the year. Of course we must always bear in mind the difference between solar days

Turning, however, to Gen. Cunningham's Table XVIII. p. 214, we find that the solar eclipse of A.D. 1026 occurred on the 12th November; which duly satisfies the result obtained from his Tables.

The results here are equally applicable to the two years. Consequently, the original record containing no mention of the name of the week-day, it is impossible to choose between them, and to decide, from them, whether the real date intended is that of the Krōdhana *samvatsara*, viz. Tuesday, the 23rd November, A.D. 1025, or that of Śaka-Samvat 948, viz. Saturday, the 12th November, A.D. 1026. The probability, however, is that the record really refers to the Krōdhana *samvatsara*.

The result for Śaka-Samvat 948, however, is of interest, as seeming to shew that the initial day of that year did fall on the 22nd March, as given by Gen. Cunningham; not on the 23rd, as given by Mr. Cowasjee Patell. And we also have the following details in support of Gen. Cunningham's initial day. Both authorities agree in respect of the 3rd March, A.D. 1025, as the initial day of the preceding year, Śaka-Samvat 947. In that year the month Bhādrapada was intercalary. This is, theoretically, a 29-day month; consequently 30 days have to be added to the subsequent portion of the year, thus raising the normal total number of days from 354 to 384. Of these 384 days, 304 fell in A.D. 1025; and the remainder, 80, brings us up to the 21st March, A.D. 1026, as the last day of Śaka-Samvat 947. Therefore Śaka-Samvat 948 ought, under normal circumstances, to commence on the 22nd March, A.D. 1026, as given by Gen. Cunningham. And this is further corroborated by the fact that both authorities agree again in respect of the 12th March, A.D. 1027, as the initial day of the next year, Śaka-Samvat 949.

No. 2.

The solar eclipse of Śaka-Samvat 948 is mentioned again in the Bhāṇḍap grant of the Mahā-maṇḍalēvara Chhittarāja, of the family of the Śilāhāras of the Koṅkaṇ. The date (*ante*, Vol. V. p. 278, l. 12ff.) runs—Śaka-nripa-kl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu navasu aṣṭa-chat-varitśād-adhikēshu Kshaya-samvatsar-āntargata-

and lunar *tithis*. A *tithi* being the 30th division (but not the exact 30th part) of a lunation, there are always 30 *tithis* in the Hindu month; even though, in adjusting them, by expunction and repetition, to the solar days, only 29 of them may actually appear in the calendar. And the first *tithi* of the bright fortnight of Vaiśākha will always be the 31st *tithi* in the year, whether it happens to fall on the 30th or on the 31st day.

Gen. Cunningham's Table IV. and C. Patell's Table II. are intended for this part of the process; but the use of them involves certain inconveniences of addition and subtraction that may easily introduce errors.

Kārttik-āśuddha^a-pañchadaśyām yat-āṅkatō-pi samvat 948 Kārttik-āśuddha 15 Ravau samjātē ādityagrahāṇa-parvati,—"in nine centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by forty-eight; on the fifteenth *tithi* of the dark fortnight of (the month) Kārttika which is in the Kshaya *saṃvatsara*; or, in figures, 948 years; the dark fortnight of Kārttika; (the lunar *tithi* or solar day) 15; on Sunday; on the occurrence of the occasion of an eclipse of the sun."

The contents of the inscription connect it absolutely with the neighbourhood in which it was found, a locality in the Thana (Thānām) District; and all the details of the date have, therefore, to be treated in accordance with the southern system.

This record gives us Śaka-Samvat 948, the Kshaya *saṃvatsara* both current; and, as pointed out under No. 1 above, Śaka-Samvat 948 was the Kshaya *saṃvatsara*.

It also adds the information that the day, on which the eclipse occurred, was a Sunday.

We have already seen above that the Hindu date corresponds, by Gen. Cunningham's Tables, to Saturday, the 12th November, A.D. 1086, when there was an eclipse of the sun, as required; but, by Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Tables, to Sunday, the 13th November, which agrees in respect of the week-day, but not in respect of the eclipse. Making allowance for the difference of time between Greenwich and Bombay, possibly detailed computations might shew that the eclipse took place at such an hour as to culminate, for Greenwich, very late on Saturday night, and, in the neighbourhood of Bombay early on Sunday morning. This would remove the apparent discrepancy in respect of the week-day. But, in that case, the result would seem to support Mr. Cowasjee Patell's initial day, Wednesday, the 23rd March, A.D. 1026, rather than Gen. Cunningham's, Tuesday, the 22nd March; where, as we have seen above that Gen. Cunningham's initial day is more probably the correct one. Another explanation might be, that the 30th *tithi* of Kārttika, the 15th of the dark fortnight, commenced after sunrise on the 12th November, and lasted until after sunrise on Sunday, the 13th. In this case, it appears, the name of Sunday, not of Saturday, would be connected with the *tithi*.^a

6th November 1886.

J. F. FLEET.

^a The original has, in both places, *Kārttika-śuddha*, "the bright fortnight of Kārttika." As pointed out by Dr. Bühler, in editing the inscription, there is evidently a mistake somewhere here; since an eclipse of the sun cannot take place on the fifteenth *tithi* of the bright fortnight, i.e. on the full-moon day. His inclination was that, instead of an eclipse of the sun, an eclipse of the moon was intended. And there was an eclipse of the moon in Kārttika in that year; viz. on Friday, the 28th October A.D. 1026; or, by the Hindu calendar, on Saturday, the 29th October, or Sunday, the 30th, according as

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

THE STORY OF KING DAHARIYA-KARNA AND THE PANDIT'S PROMISE.

King Dahariyā once went to the Ganges to bathe, taking his mother with him, and in honour of the event he made her a present of 125,000 head of cattle. It happened that at the same *ghāt* there was a poor Brāhman, who also had brought his mother with him. In spite of his poverty he told her to choose whatever gift she might desire. Thereupon she asked for the same gift as that which had been given by the king to his mother, laughing at the same time at the idea of his being able to fulfil such a request. The Brāhman however, who was a great Paṇḍit, swore by a mighty oath that he would seize the king by the lips and bring him before his mother, and cause him to make her a present of the required number of cattle. Before, however, he could carry out his design, the king had heard of it, and for fear of its being accomplished shut himself up in his tent and refused admission to all Brāhmaṇs of every kind, and, after concluding his bathing ceremonies, returned to his palace, where he again shut himself up carefully, and refused to admit any Brāhmaṇs to see him. The Paṇḍit tried his best to gain an audience, but unsuccessfully; so at length he gave up overt attempts, and built a small hut for himself near the king's palace, where he lived continually on the watch. One night, a very rainy one in Bhādra, when the clouds produced a thick darkness, and the wind and the thunder conspired to make the hour terrible, he began to sing a song to the melody called *Mallāra*, which was very sweet, and dealt with the passion of love. So sweetly did he sing, that when the queen, the wife of king Dahariyā, heard his voice where she was sleeping by her husband, she could not restrain her feelings, and leaving her husband's side went out through the blinding rain to the Paṇḍit's hut and entreated him to allow her to enter and to throw herself into his embraces.

The king, who had been awake when she went out, had followed her in secret, and had heard her request. The Paṇḍit refused, in spite of all her entreaties, and advised her to go home quietly as she had come. She replied that she was afraid to go back in the rain, and added:—

अनाहूतैर्वि प्रचुरगुणलोभेन भवतः

समीहे सौहार्दे तदपि परितापं च तनुते ।

we adopt Gen. Cunningham's initial day, or Mr. Cowasjee Patell's. But, as we also have a solar eclipse as required, my own opinion is that the mistake lies in the drafter or engraver having written *Kārttika-śuddha*, "the bright fortnight of Kārttika," instead of *Kārttik-āśuddha*, "the dark fortnight of Kārttika." The use of *āśuddha*, for *kṛishna* or *bahula*, is perhaps rare; and I am not provided with other instances of it at present. But I have instances in which the exactly synonymous term *aśukla* is used.

^a See C. Patell's *Chronology*, p. 42, para. 5.

'Uncalled I come, attracted by your excellence, I long for your friendship, and nevertheless my anguish increases.'

Finding her efforts unavailing, she went on:—

विदग्ध स्वामेवं तदिह परियाचं कुरु तथा
यथा नदयादालीकपटकरतालीकदुरवः ॥

'O wise sir, I beg thee, even here, to do that by which the deceitful hand-clappings and jeers of my companions will be prevented.' Whereupon the Pandit recited the following verses:—

उज्ज्वालाम्बुद्वयधितान्धतमसप्रभटदिग्मण्डले
यामे यामिक जाप्रदुप्तुनटव्याकीर्णकोलाहले ।
कर्णस्परिमहार्णवाम्बुदवावहेदन्तः पुरा-

शयातासि तदम्बुजाक्षि कृतिकं मन्ये भयं योषिताम् ॥

'Inasmuch-as, O lotus-eyed one, you have come from the inner apartments of (Dahariya) Karna, who is as it were a consuming subaqueous fire amidst the sea of his enemies, on a night in which the circle of the universe has disappeared in a thick darkness increased by bellowing clouds, and in which the turmoil is pervaded by watchmen, and by waking, fierce warriors, I think the fear of women is but a sham.'

The queen at length consented to go home, provided he would sing his song again to cheer her on her journey. He consented to do so, and sang for her the *Mallāra* as she hurried back through the wind and rain. The king also went home, thinking on what had occurred, and well pleased with the Pandit. The next morning he sent for him. The Pandit came, much pleased at having at length got an audience. Directly on his arrival the king said, 'That was a very pretty verse you recited last night, pray recite it again, as I have forgotten it.' 'I can only remember that it ended कृतिकं मन्ये भयं योषिताम्, "I think the fear of women is but a sham."

When the Pandit heard this he was terribly frightened, for, of course, he did not know that the king had followed his wife, and had heard all that had taken place. On the contrary, he imagined that the queen had told her spouse some lie, and that the king intended to kill him. He knew that if he repeated the verses which he had said the night before his fate would be sealed, and so on the spur of the moment he invented another set of lines having the same ending. They are as follows:—

उद्यद्वाहमुदन्वति जलमतिक्रामत्यनालम्बिन
व्योम्नि भ्रान्त्यति दुर्गमशितिशृतां मूर्धानमारोहति ।
व्याप्तं याति विपाकुलैरहिकुलैः पातालमेकाकिनी
कीर्तिस्ते मदनाभिराम कृतिकं मन्ये भयं योषिताम् ॥

'(O king) who art as handsome as the God of Love, thy Fame [the word for fame, कीर्ति, is of the feminine gender, and is here personified as a woman], passes across the sea in whose waters crocodiles are rising, wanders about in the unsus-
pended sky, and has mounted on to the heads of mountains hard to be approached. She has gone

alone down to Hell, full of poisonous serpents, and therefore I think the fear of woman is but a sham.'

The king had been pleased on the previous night by the high principles shown by the Pandit; and now he was astonished to find that his learning was at least equal to his virtue, for he had without doubt made an impromptu verse, in a complicated metre, without any hesitation. He was sitting facing the east, and covering his face with his hand he determined, after consideration, to give him all that portion of his kingdom which was before him. Then, that he might not covet another man's goods he turned round, and sat facing the north. The poor Pandit, however, not understanding these motions, concluded that the king was even still more displeased, and in order to pacify him, began again as follows:—

कीर्तिस्ते नृप वृत्तिका मुररिपोरङ्गे स्थितां भारतीं
मां चाकृष्य ददौ तदेति गिरिषः शुस्वार्धनारीश्वरः ।

ब्रह्माभूत्पुराणनः सूरपतिश्चतुःसहस्रं वधौ

स्कन्धो मन्वमतिर्विवाहविमुखो धत्ते कुमारव्रतम् ॥

'Thy Fame, O king, is the procuress who seduced Sārasvatī (the goddess of learning) seated in the lap of Vishnu, and Lakshmi (the goddess of prosperity), and gave them to thee. When Śiva heard this, he absorbed Pārvatī into himself, while Brahmā put on his four faces, and Indra his thousand eyes (so as to be better on the watch), and Kārttikēya, dull-witted god, became averse to marriage, and swore to be a bachelor.'

The king was so pleased with the ingenuity of the compliments contained in these verses that he again considered as before, and determined to give the Pandit all that portion of his kingdom then in front of him, that is to say, the northern quarter of it. The poor Pandit, however, terrified still more by his actions, and thinking that his death was near, again began as follows, the king at the same time having turned as before,—this time to the west:—

राजन् कनकधाराभिस्त्वयि वर्षति सर्वदा ।

अभास्यच्छवसंपने मयि नावान्ति बिन्दवः ॥

'O king, the heavens continually pour golden showers on thee, but no drops fall on me, luckless one, who have taken refuge beneath thy umbrella.'

This verse had the same result as the others. The king was again pleased, and again determined to give all his kingdom, which was then before his face, viz. all that to the west. He thereupon turned to the south. The Pandit, frightened as before, went on:—

असिधारापये नाथ शत्रुशोणितपिच्छिले ।

आजगाम कथं लक्ष्मीर्निर्जगाम कथं यशः ॥

'How did Lakshmi come to you, and how did your glory go forth along the path of the edge of your sword, all slippery with the blood of your enemies?'

Thereupon the king determined to give him the southern, and last, quarter of his kingdom. By this

time he had mentally given the Bráhmaṇ all his kingdom, and his prime minister recognized the Paṇḍit as the man who had made the oath about which the king was so much afraid, and told the king so. The latter welcomed the Paṇḍit with open arms, and instead of carrying out his mental

resolutions, gave him 125,000 head of cattle, and sending for a pair of tongs (सिपट्ठा or मुट्ठा) allowed the Paṇḍit to catch him by the lips, and bring him in this state, together with the cattle, before his mother.

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICE.

KAVYAMĀLA, a collection of old and rare Sanskrit Kāvya, Nāṭakas, Champūs, Bhāṣas, Prahāsanas, Chhandas, Alākāras, etc. Edited by PANDITA DURGAPRASĀDA and KASHINĀTHA PANDURANGA PARABA. Printed and published by the Proprietor of the Nirṇaya-Sāgara Press, Bombay. Parts I.-VI., January to June 1886.

In a short notice of an edition of the *Kirdār-juntā* (ante, page 156) I have already expressed the opinion, that no Indian publishers have during late years done more for Sanskrit literature than the proprietor of the Nirṇaya-Sāgara Press of Bombay, and I have mentioned the titles of some of the works published by that firm. Since then I have had occasion to inspect the editions, brought out by the same press, of several of Kālidāsa's works, and to examine more carefully, and with very great pleasure, an edition by Paṇḍit Durgaprasāda of Trivikramabhaṭṭa's *Damayantī-kathā*, and a handy and useful copy of the *Siddhāntakaumudī*. About some of these works I may perhaps venture to write more fully on a future occasion. At present, I wish to express to the enterprising publisher and to the learned editors Paṇḍit Durgaprasāda and Kāśināth P. Paraba my best thanks for having started the journal, to which they have given the appropriate title *Kāvya-mālā*, and to draw the attention of European scholars to this most interesting and useful publication.

The *Kāvya-mālā* is devoted to the poetical literature of the Indian middle ages. It is intended mainly for the publication of such Sanskrit Kāvya, Nāṭakas, Champūs, works on rhetorics and metrics, etc., as have not hitherto been generally accessible. The more extensive works published in it are accompanied by the best commentaries that were available; and, in the case of works printed without running commentaries, short footnotes have been added by the editors for the elucidation of difficult or unusual words or phrases. Besides, in introductory notes an attempt has been made to fix the time of each writer and to give a list of his works. Each number consists of 96 octavo pages of closely but clearly printed matter, and contains portions varying from 12 to 24 pages of more extensive works, while the rest of the number is made up by shorter works. The pagination of these shorter works is continuous, but the pages of every larger work are numbered separately, so that each work, when finished, may be bound up by itself. The annual subscription is exceed-

ingly moderate, amounting to six rupees; and, in the interest of intending European subscribers, I would only suggest that the publisher should fix the price, including postage to Europe, also in shillings. Unfortunately, Indian publications become very slowly known in Europe; and, when they are known, nobody knows how to get them without paying the most extravagant prices.

The following are the larger works, the publication of which has been begun in the first six numbers of the *Kāvya-mālā*: Mañkhaka's *Śrīkaṇ-thacharita*, with Jōnarāja's commentary, pp. 112, Sargas I.-VIII., 20; Gōvardhanāchārya's *Āryasaptasatī*, with Anantapaṇḍita's Com., pp. 112, 308 Āryās; Murāri's *Anargharāghava*, with Ruchipati's Com., pp. 64, up to the beginning of Act II.; Rudraṭa's *Kāvya-dāmakdra*, with Namisādhu's Com., pp. 64, Adhyāyas I.-VI., 15. The list of the shorter works, that have been completed (on 160 and 64 pages), is as follows: Rāghavachaitanya's *Mahāganapati-stōtra*, with Com.; Laṅkēśvara's *Śivastuti*; Kālidāsa's *Syāmalādāṇḍaka*; Kulasekharanripati's *Mukundamālā*; Jagannāthapaṇḍitarāja's *Sudhālaharī*, *Prānābharaṇa* with Com., *Amṛitalaharī*, and *Karuṇālaharī*; Sambhumahākavi's *Rājendrakarṇapūra* and *Anyōktimuktāvalā*; Kshēmēndra's *Kālvildsa*, *Auchityavichāracharchā*, and *Suvṛittatilaka*; Appayadīkshita's *Vairāgyasātaka*; Ratnākara's *Vakrōkti-pañchāśikā*; Baṅkarāchārya's *Vishṇupaddādikēśāntavarṇanastōtra*; and Gumānikavi's *Upadēśasātaka*.

I do not profess to have studied carefully every one of these works. But, as the *Kāvya-mālā* has been a pleasant companion to me during my summer-holiday, I have certainly read through by far the greater portion of the numbers under notice, and I feel no hesitation in saying, that the editors have performed their task in a very scholarly and satisfactory manner. There are some passages, particularly in the commentary on Rudraṭa's *Kāvya-dāmakdra*, which, to judge from the inter-punctuation, appear to me to have been misunderstood, and readings (such as *Mēdhāvirudra* on pages 2 and 9), which, I believe, are not supported by the best MSS.; but, on the whole, I must congratulate both the editors and the publisher on what they have already achieved, and I wish their undertaking every success.

F. KIELHORN.

THE DAKHAN IN THE TIME OF GAUTAMA-BUDDHA.

BY THE REV. THOMAS FOULKES, CHAPLAIN OF COIMBATORE.

(Concluded from p. 8.)

WE now turn to the inland routes within the Dakhan, and from places within the Dakhan to others beyond its limits in Northern India. They are traced mainly from incidental references in the journeys of Buddha and his converts.

(1) One of these routes extended from Suppāraka on the western coast to Sewet (Śrāvastī) in Oudh.¹ Punna, who has been mentioned above, and his merchant companions in Suppāraka, used this route in the ordinary course of their mercantile pursuits, about the commencement of Buddha's public career. During a visit of curiosity from his cart-encampment near Sewet to see the new prophet, he first heard Buddha preach, and became one of his most hearty disciples; and he was apparently the first convert to Buddhism from the Dakhan. Buddha himself subsequently travelled along this route² with a large retinue of his disciples on his visit to Punna in his hermitage near Suppāraka to receive and consecrate the new *vihāra* which he had induced his former mercantile associates to erect in the grove of Mula with a portion of the red-sanders timber which they had brought home on one of their sea-voyages.³ The direction of this route is shown by the circumstance that Buddha on his return journey crossed the Narmadā where it washed the Yōn country of subsequent times⁴ and the unidentified Sachabaddy rock, mentioned above, the abode of another of Buddha's hermit friends,⁵ and from which he made his third visit to Ceylon,⁶ lay in the line of the remaining northern section of this route. Buddha and his company travelled on this road in litters,⁷ or palanquins,⁸ or seats:⁹ but it was used for wheeled traffic also; for Punna carried his merchandise upon it in a large caravan of wagons.¹⁰

(2) Another of these land-routes, part only of which lay within the Dakhan, ran east and west across the peninsula from Bengal

through Magadha to Lālā.¹¹ In the *Mahā-icāṇṣa* version of the Vijayan legend, a party of merchants, whom the daughter of the king of Baṅga joined on their way, were travelling by this route¹² when they were met by the lion which carried the princess off to his lair. It was traversed also by Vijaya's father when he fled from the lion's cave;¹³ and again when he returned from Baṅga to Lālā.¹⁴

(3) The *Sī-gu-ki* version of this legend has a route¹⁵ from an unnamed kingdom in Southern India, probably Kalinga, to Lālā, supposing the lion's lair of this version to have been in Lālā.

(4) The legend of Bāvari has a north-and-south route running from Śrāvastī in Northern Kāsala to Ajaka in the kingdom of Assaka on the banks of the Gōdāvari.¹⁶ The Brāhman ascetic Bāvari travelled by this road to establish his monastery on the banks of that river: and by this route he subsequently sent his disciples to Śrāvastī to Buddha to seek some means of relief from the persecution under which he was suffering.¹⁷ It was a cart-road; for the materials for the monastery were brought by it all the way from Sewet.¹⁸

(5) Another north-and-south route with capacity for wheeled traffic, ran parallel to the eastern coast from the port of Adzeitta mentioned above through Uruvela in the neighbourhood of Bōdh-gayā to Suvama.¹⁹ The Barmese merchant-brothers, Tapusa and Paleka used this route after transferring their merchandise from their ship into carts which they hired at Adzeitta.

(6) The legend of Vijaya's marriage with a Pāṇḍyan princess has a route from Madhurā to a sea-port on the coast of Tinnevely opposite Ceylon.²⁰ Vijaya's embassy to the Pāṇḍyan king to solicit the hand of his daughter travelled by this route; as did also the princess and her retinue on their way to her new home.

¹ Man. Bud. 253.² Uph. II. 21; III. 113: Man. Bud. 57, 209, 260: Sac. Bks. XIX. 244.³ Uph. II. 21; III. 113: Man. Bud. 57.⁴ Man. Bud. 210.⁵ Man. Bud. 260. See Sac. Bks. XIX. 244.⁶ Man. Bud. 210.⁷ Uph. II. 113: Man. Bud. 209.⁸ Man. Bud. 260.⁹ Uph. II. 21.¹⁰ Uph. II. 164, 165: Turn. 43.¹¹ Turn. 43.¹² Turn. 46.¹³ Man. Bud. 334, 362: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 194.¹⁴ Man. Bud. 334.¹⁵ Bigandet, 101, 425.¹⁶ Turn. 51.¹⁷ Man. Bud. 253.¹⁸ Turn. 43.¹⁹ Turn. 44.²⁰ Sī-gu-ki, II. 236.²¹ Ibid.

The measures of distance which occur in the descriptions of these routes are *isibus*,²¹ and *yôjanas*.²²

The trade and commerce along these land and sea-routes appear to have been usually in the hands of companies of merchants,²³ of whom one was the recognised head;²⁴ each partner contributing a portion of the capital to fit out a ship.²⁵ But few instances occur of individual traders.²⁶ The city of Suppâraka was inhabited by many merchants;²⁷ and so also was the renowned Bharukachchha (Broach), and its suburban villages.²⁸ Most of the versions of the elopement of Vijaya's grandmother are connected with the movements of merchants. In one of them²⁹ her lover is a merchant travelling from Bengal to Lâla: in another,³⁰ he is the chief of a caravan: and in a third,³¹ she joins a party of travelling merchants without reference to any individual member of their company. Punna (Pûrṇa or Mahapûrṇa),³² a conspicuous early convert of Buddha, was a merchant of the Sunâparanta region of the western coast, trading on a large scale with Northern Kôsala³³ in partnership with his younger brother:³⁴ and when he embraced the ascetic life upon his conversion, his brother Chula-Puṇṇa³⁵ continued to carry on the family or guild occupation both by sea and by land. One occasion is mentioned on which Chula-Puṇṇa undertook a distant sea-voyage in company with three hundred associate-merchants,³⁶ whose common action in the incidents of the voyage point to a community of interests in the transaction. These common interests survived the termination of the voyage; for these merchants, at the suggestion of Punna, jointly devoted a portion of the valuable timber of their homeward cargo to the erection of a *vihâra*³⁷ for Buddha in the neighbourhood of their home. These mercantile associations were survivals from former times; for Buddha himself, in an earlier incarnation, undertook a

similar voyage in company with seven hundred other merchants³⁸ belonging to a village near Bharukachchha. The two Burmese brothers³⁹ jointly hired the five hundred carts into which they transferred their merchandise on their debarkation, which the description implies to have been their common property. In another legend mention is made of a company of merchants of Śrāvastī,⁴⁰ or a body of merchants of Madhyadêśa,⁴¹ who visited Ceylon with common interests in view, and who jointly bore reciprocal messages between Buddha and the princess Ratnâvalī. Simhala also, the hero of another legend,⁴² was the chief of a large company of merchants, who embarked on a similar joint mercantile venture.

Of the more minute details of the transactions of these early traders, it is not to be expected that the incidental references to these matters in these wholly religious legends should afford much information. They used the *drôṇa*⁴³ as their standard measure of capacity. We have just seen that they employed carts by land,⁴⁴ and ships by sea, for the transportation of their goods. The people of Ceylon exhibited signals upon high flag-staffs when ships approached their shores.⁴⁵ Some transactions were in the form of barter:⁴⁶ but it may be concluded that money was the common medium of trade from the circumstances that the existence of money⁴⁷ at that time in these parts is otherwise referred to. Thus, the nobles of the king of Kôsala paid a lakh to each of the kings Assaka and Mûlaka for the site of Bâvari's monastery and its dependent village:⁴⁸ and Bâvari's Brâhmaṇ enemy demanded of him five hundred pieces of money on penalty of his threatened curse.⁴⁹ So also the South-Indian artizan, who constructed a catapult for the destruction of Buddha, was rewarded by Dêvadatta with a pearl necklace worth a hundred thousand pieces of gold.⁵⁰ Similarly, the reward offered by the

²¹ *Man. Bud.* 14, 18.

²² *Uph.* II. 165; *Turn.* 3, 44; *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 370.

²³ *ante*, XIII. p. 35, 37, 46; *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 339; *Rock.* 59.

²⁴ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332, 334; *ante*, XIII. 46; *Si-yu-ki*, II. 241. ²⁵ *Bigandet*, 415. ²⁶ *Uph.* I. 69.

²⁷ *Man. Bud.* 13, 209.

²⁸ *Man. Bud.* 13.

²⁹ *Uph.* I. 69.

³⁰ *Turn.* 43.

³¹ *Uph.* II. 164; *ante*, XIII. 37. ³² *Uph.* III. 112.

³³ *Man. Bud.* 56, 259. ³⁴ *Man. Bud.* 259.

³⁵ *Uph.* III. p. 112; *Mon. Bud.* 56. Perhaps Punna, and his brother are the Davakini and Nikini of the Chinese version of the sandal-wood *vihâra* legend in *Sacr. Bks.* XIX. 244.

³⁸ *Man. Bud.* 57, 260.

³⁹ *Man. Bud.* 57, 209, 290; *Sacr. Bks.* XIX. 244.

⁴⁰ *Man. Bud.* 13. ⁴¹ *Bigandet*, 191.

⁴² *Rock.* 59. ⁴³ *Tib. Gram.* 164.

⁴⁴ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 241. ⁴⁵ *Rock.* 60.

⁴⁶ *Man. Bud.* 259; *Bigandet*, 101.

⁴⁷ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 240.

⁴⁸ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332.

⁴⁹ *See Rom. Hist. Bud.* 276, 338.

⁵⁰ *Man. Bud.* 334.

⁵¹ *Man. Bud.* 334; *Sacr. Bks.* X. (pt. 2), 184.

⁵² *Rock.* 92. *See Man. Bud.* 320, where the "machine" may be regarded as the connecting link of the two versions of this legend. *See also Sacr. Bks.* XIX. 246.

king in one of the Vijayan legends for the destruction of the lion which was ravaging his territory, was successively a thousand, two thousand, and three thousand pieces of money.⁵¹ A few years later on we read of a present of a thousand pieces made for the concealment of the doomed infant of the princess Chittā of Ceylon;⁵² and of another thousand being sent afterwards to carry him to a more distant hiding place.⁵³ A small quantity of red-sanders was of the money-value of a lakh of treasure;⁵⁴ and an annual tribute of chunks and pearls with two lakhs was sent from Ceylon to the Pāṇḍyan king.⁵⁵

These legends contain several incidental references to the architecture of the Dākhan at this time, both secular and religious. The domestic buildings are represented by palaces, houses, and fragile huts. We have the palaces of the Nāga king of Kalyāṇi,⁵⁶ and of Kuvēṇi⁵⁷ in Ceylon, the 'golden palace'⁵⁸ of another king of Ceylon in Buddha's earlier days, and that of king Panduwāsa in the generation after his death, with its prison-apartment attached to it built upon an isolated pillar;⁵⁹ that of the Pāṇḍyan king of Madhurā,⁶⁰ and of the king of Vaṅga;⁶¹ that of the king of Kālīṅga who received the tooth-relic of Buddha;⁶² that of another king of Kālīṅga at Kumbhāvati;⁶³ that of still another Kālīṅga prince, king Nālikēra;⁶⁴ and that of Simhala's father,⁶⁵ with its 'after-palace,' or 'women' apartments. We have also the palace of the Brāhmaṇ minister of the king of Avanti,⁶⁶ the houses⁶⁷ of the Rākshasīs of Ceylon, the Brāhmaṇ's hut⁶⁸ at the door of Bāvari's hermitage, and the enclosed prison⁶⁹ of the cannibal demon-women.

Examples of the religious buildings are afforded by the 'hall',⁷⁰ 'residence',⁷¹ 'temple',⁷² or *vihāra*,⁷³ built for Buddha by Punna's brother and his brother-merchants,⁷⁴—the splen-

did temple built by the king of Kālīṅga in Dantapura to enshrine the tooth-relic of Buddha,⁷⁵—the monastery of Bāvari on the banks of the Gōḍāvari,⁷⁶—the hermitage of the recluse of the Sachabaddy rock,⁷⁷—and the two hermitages of Punna on the western coast.⁷⁸

The materials used in the erection of these buildings were wood, stone, and iron. Chula-Punna's *vihāra* was built of wood.⁷⁹ The undescribed materials for Bāvari's monastery were carried from Northern Kōsala⁸⁰ to the banks of the Gōḍāvari: and it was, therefore, probably built of timber. The walls of the Rākshasī city of the Horse-king legend, were built of stone.⁸¹ The only other reference to building materials is in the case of the iron city⁸² of the Rākshasīs in Ceylon, and the prison of these demons in the vicinity, which was also built of iron.⁸³

With regard to their form, the palace of the king of Kālīṅga at Kumbhāvati had an upper storey;⁸⁴ the tooth-relic temple of Dantapura had one or more upper storeys containing "hundreds of rooms at the top;"⁸⁵ and these numerous rooms imply that it was a very extensive building: the prison-chamber of the princess Chittā built on a pillar,⁸⁶ implies that the royal dormitory with which it communicated was in an upper-storeyed palace: the staircase of the palace of king Nālikēra⁸⁷ points also to an upper storey. The palaces had gates⁸⁸ and doors,⁸⁹ halls,⁹⁰ windows,⁹¹ and staircases⁹² and they had inner apartments for the women.⁹³ The princess Chittā's prison had a door communicating inwards, and a ventilating aperture opening to the outer air.⁹⁴ Some of the cities were surrounded by walls,⁹⁵ with towers,⁹⁶ and surmounted with flagstaffs decorated with flags and garlands and umbrella-canopies.⁹⁷

The furniture of these buildings, such as is mentioned in these legends, consisted of

⁵¹ Turn. 45; ante, XIII. 37. ⁵² Turn. 58, 59.

⁵³ Turn. 60. ⁵⁴ Man. Bud. 57.

⁵⁵ Turn. 53. ⁵⁶ Turn. 7. ⁵⁷ Uph. II. 174.

⁵⁸ Turn. 7. ⁵⁹ Turn. 56, 57. ⁶⁰ Turn. 51.

⁶¹ Uph. II. 164. ⁶² Dīth. 40. ⁶³ Man. Bud. 54.

⁶⁴ Man. Bud. 55. ⁶⁵ ante, XIII. 37; Si-yu-ki, II. 244.

⁶⁶ Rom. Hist. Bud. 275.

⁶⁷ Rom. Hist. Bud. 333, 334. ⁶⁸ Man. Bud. 334.

⁶⁹ Fa-Hian, 149; Si-yu-ki, II. 241, 245.

⁷⁰ Uph. I. 7; Man. Bud. 209; Sac. Bks. XIX. 244.

⁷¹ Man. Bud. 57, 260.

⁷² Uph. II. 21; III. 112, 113.

⁷³ Man. Bud. 260.

⁷⁴ Dīth. 33; See Uph. I. 236; II. 70, 239; Turn. 241; Rock. 147.

⁷⁵ See references above.

⁷⁶ Man. Bud. 334; Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184.

⁷⁷ Uph. II. 22; Man. Bud. 260.

⁷⁸ Man. Bud. 260. ⁷⁹ See references above.

⁸⁰ Man. Bud. 334. ⁸¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 334.

⁸² Rom. Hist. Bud. 333, 335, 336, 338; Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241, 246, 248.

⁸³ See references in notes 243 and 247.

⁸⁴ Man. Bud. 54.

⁸⁵ Dīth. 38.

⁸⁶ Turn. 56. ⁸⁷ Man. Bud. 56.

⁸⁸ Si-yu-ki, II. 245. ⁸⁹ Turn. 57; Si-yu-ki, II. 245.

⁹⁰ Si-yu-ki, II. 245. ⁹¹ Dīth. 40. ⁹² Man. Bud. 56.

⁹³ ante, XIII. 37; Si-yu-ki, II. 244. ⁹⁴ Turn. 57.

⁹⁵ Rom. Hist. Bud. 334, 335.

⁹⁶ Ibid. 334; Si-yu-ki, II. 240.

⁹⁷ Rom. Hist. Bud. 334.



seats,⁹⁸ thrones,⁹⁹ which were sometimes set with gems,¹⁰⁰ beds,¹⁰¹ some of which were curtained and incensed,¹⁰² basket-cradles,¹⁰³ carpets,¹⁰⁴ lamps,¹⁰⁵ golden platters,¹⁰⁶ golden caskets,¹⁰⁷ and other "vessels of gold,"¹⁰⁸ water-jugs,¹⁰⁹ iron-ladders,¹¹⁰ and metal censers.¹¹¹ We have an instance of the decorations of some of the temples in the description of the tooth-relic shrine of Kalinga, which was "inlaid with gold, adorned with hanging pearl-necklaces, . . . difficult like the early sun to look at, owing to the radiance of various gems dazzling the eyes."¹¹²

They give us also some instances of the dress and personal ornaments of the different classes of the people in those days. We have the 'court-dress' of the king of Siriwattha,¹¹³ and the 'vestments,'¹¹⁴ of his subjects; the woman's clothes of richest texture in the legend of Vijaya's mother;¹¹⁵ the 'splendid clothing' of the Yakkhins of Ceylon;¹¹⁶ and the 'best attire' of the women of Madhurā.¹¹⁷ Some of the women's clothes were of fine linen; of which there is a remarkable example in the almost transparent linen dress sent as a present by the king of Kalinga to Buddha's friend the king of Kōsala.¹¹⁸ Some of the men wore coats with sleeves.¹¹⁹ Vijaya's Yakkhini mistress wore innumerable ornaments when she adorned herself to captivate him;¹²⁰ so also the princess of Madhurā wore every description of golden ornaments when dressed up to go to her new home.¹²¹ Jewels¹²² are mentioned in general terms, and also pearl necklaces¹²³ and valuable rings.¹²⁴ They used garlands and bouquets of flowers,¹²⁵ and incense,¹²⁶ and perfumes,¹²⁷ and every kind of charming ornament;¹²⁸ and they bathed in warm scented water.¹²⁹ Jewels were

regarded as a suitable present from a father to his son, to mark his appreciation of his distinguished conduct;¹³⁰ and so were gems from an amorous bridegroom to his bride-elect's father in support of his marriage proposal;¹³¹ and they also formed part of the reciprocal complimentary presents sent by one sovereign to another by the hands of their ambassadors.¹³²

The legends have preserved some traces of the domestic and social life of the people of the Dakṣa in these early times. Amongst the articles of their food were rice,¹³³ rice-gruel,¹³⁴ cakes,¹³⁵ cocoa-nuts,¹³⁶ edible roots,¹³⁷ and other victuals.¹³⁸ They cooked their food with wood fuel;¹³⁹ and they ate their rice off platters of leaves.¹⁴⁰ When away from home every man, except their princes,¹⁴¹ cooked his own food;¹⁴² and when at home their wives and other women ate what remained of the men's meals.¹⁴³ They entertained their friends, and especially distinguished guests, with feasts and banquets;¹⁴⁴ and they showed hospitality to travellers, and particularly towards distressed strangers.¹⁴⁵ They paid and received complimentary visits,¹⁴⁶ and used mutual salutations and congratulations,¹⁴⁷ and friendly greetings;¹⁴⁸ and they exchanged complimentary presents,¹⁴⁹ some of which were of considerable value,¹⁵⁰ while the more ordinary sort were betel-leaves and flowers.¹⁵¹ Aged female relatives made valuable gifts to the younger members of their families;¹⁵² and these presents sometimes caused dissensions amongst their other relations.¹⁵³ Women carried their children straddled upon their hips;¹⁵⁴ they employed their leisure time in spinning thread under the shade of the trees on the banks of tanks;¹⁵⁵ the wives of Brāhmins sometimes cultivated the ground;¹⁵⁶ and some

⁹⁸ Uph. II. 19; III. 92, 93, 127; Dāth. 38; Rom. Hist. Bud. 334. ⁹⁹ Turn. 4, 5, 7; Man. Bud. 208.

¹⁰⁰ Uph. II. 19; Turn. 4, 5; Man. Bud. 208; Dāth. 38.

¹⁰¹ Turn. 49; Rom. Hist. Bud. 334.

¹⁰² Turn. 49. ¹⁰³ Turn. 59.

¹⁰⁴ Turn. 3; Man. Bud. 207.

¹⁰⁵ Dāth. 39; ante, XIII. 36, 37. ¹⁰⁶ ante, XIII. 37.

¹⁰⁷ Turn. 3. ¹⁰⁸ Turn. 44.

¹⁰⁹ Turn. 48. ¹¹⁰ Turn. 57.

¹¹¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 334. ¹¹² Dāth. 38.

¹¹³ Turn. 50; ante, XIII. 46. ¹¹⁴ Ibid.

¹¹⁵ ante, III. 37. ¹¹⁶ ante, XIII. 46. ¹¹⁷ Turn. 51.

¹¹⁸ As. Res. XX. 85. ¹¹⁹ Si-yu-ki, II. 238.

¹²⁰ Turn. 49. ¹²¹ Turn. 51.

¹²² Rom. Hist. Bud. 276, 333.

¹²³ Turn. 48; Dāth. 38; Rock. 92.

¹²⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 281, 282.

¹²⁵ Rom. Hist. Bud. 334; Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241.

¹²⁶ Turn. 49; Rom. Hist. Bud. 334.

¹²⁷ Dāth. 39; Fa-Hien, 157; Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241.

¹²⁸ Rom. Hist. Bud. 333. ¹²⁹ Ibid. 334.

¹³⁰ Ibid. 276. ¹³¹ Turn. 51.

¹³² Turn. 51; ante, XIII. 46.

¹³³ ante, XIII. 46; Uph. II. 174; Turn. 44, 49. Rice was imported into Ceylon from India at this time. (See Turn. 49). Wild paddy grew in Ceylon. (See Uph. II. 174; ante, XIII. 46).

¹³⁴ ante, XIII. 46. ¹³⁵ Turn. 59.

¹³⁶ Uph. II. 174. ¹³⁷ Turn. 43. ¹³⁸ Turn. 49.

¹³⁹ Man. Bud. 57.

¹⁴⁰ Turn. 44; ante, XIII. 37. ¹⁴¹ Turn. 49.

¹⁴² Turn. 49; Man. Bud. 57; Si-yu-ki, II. 40, 241.

¹⁴³ Turn. 49.

¹⁴⁴ Uph. II. 21, 22, 174; III. 123; Turn. 49; Man. Bud. 209, 211.

¹⁴⁵ ante, XIII. 46; Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241.

¹⁴⁶ Si-yu-ki, II. 238. ¹⁴⁷ Ibid. 243. ¹⁴⁸ ante, XIII. 46.

¹⁴⁹ As. Res. XX. 85; Tib. Gram. 164; Rock. 59.

¹⁵⁰ Uph. II. 175; Turn. 51, 53; ante, XIII. 46.

¹⁵¹ Turn. 57. ¹⁵² Turn. 5.

¹⁵³ Uph. II. 19; Turn. 5.

¹⁵⁴ ante, XIII. 46. The custom is the same in the present day.

¹⁵⁵ Uph. II. 173; Turn. 43. ¹⁵⁶ Man. Bud. 334.

of them put their husbands up to mischief.¹⁵⁷ The men amused themselves in hunting wild animals;¹⁵⁸ and the hunters used knives to despatch their game.¹⁵⁹ Sons conducted the family affairs when their fathers became infirm.¹⁶⁰ Coercion was employed against recalcitrant debtors, or as a means of extortion.¹⁶¹ Amongst their recreations they had theatrical exhibitions.¹⁶² They decorated their streets on festive occasions with triumphal arches, flags, plantain-trees, and festoons of flowers.¹⁶³ They communicated with ships making for their shores, and amongst themselves on land, by means of signal-flags floating from high masts.¹⁶⁴ They used leaf-platters and dishes at their meals and water-jugs for drinking;¹⁶⁵ and they had caskets, and platters, and other household vessels which were sometimes made of gold.¹⁶⁶ They had umbrellas to shade themselves from the sun.¹⁶⁷ They used horses both for riding and driving, and trained elephants;¹⁶⁸ and they fed their horses on paddy and corn, and sometimes on aromatic grain.¹⁶⁹ When they travelled they used litters,¹⁷⁰ and sedan-chairs,¹⁷¹ and palanquins¹⁷² and carriages,¹⁷³ and wagons¹⁷⁴ and carts¹⁷⁵ for their goods. They employed both male and female domestic servants;¹⁷⁶ and the institution of domestic slavery prevailed in Lāla,¹⁷⁷ in the Pāṇḍyākingdom,¹⁷⁸ and in Ceylon.¹⁷⁹ When they died their bodies were burned; and though in one of the legends corpses were in danger of being exposed,¹⁸⁰ this was only because there would be no survivors to perform the funeral rites.

We obtain some glimpses also of the marriage customs of the Dakhan in Buddha's days. Marriage was preceded by betrothal.¹⁸¹ The first overtures came from the bridegroom's side;¹⁸² and in the case of princes they were initiated by their ministers.¹⁸³ The proposal

was accompanied by presents to the bride-elect's father.¹⁸⁴ Parents disposed of their daughters' hands;¹⁸⁵ and the brides received dowries on their marriage;¹⁸⁶ in the instance of the Pāṇḍyan princess it consisted of elephants, horses, chariots, and slaves.¹⁸⁷ Marriages were accompanied with feasting, which sometimes lasted for several days;¹⁸⁸ and large numbers of friends were entertained on these occasions. The nearest consanguineous relationship was no bar to marriage.¹⁸⁹ Irregular marriages¹⁹⁰ were not reprobated, though they had their disadvantages; and the unrecognised wife could be put away at pleasure, though not without some provision for her maintenance.¹⁹¹ The trade of the courtesan was under state control;¹⁹² and it was carried on without dishonour.¹⁹³ The remarriage of widows and separated wives was permissible;¹⁹⁴ and a husband's absence for three years constituted his wife a widow.¹⁹⁵

The various employments of the people are frequently referred to both directly and indirectly: and when the products of their different industries are mentioned, their producers and their occupations are virtually enkernelled within the names of these articles. Their commercial pursuits have already been noticed above. There are traditions also of their agricultural pursuits: they ploughed and cultivated the land;¹⁹⁶—they grew rice¹⁹⁷ and other food-grains,¹⁹⁸ and flax and cotton,¹⁹⁹—unless the fabrics of these two products were made of imported material,—and cocoanuts,²⁰⁰ and plantains.²⁰¹ They possessed herds of cattle²⁰² also, which they tended; and they had dogs²⁰³ to watch them as well as for domestic use.²⁰⁴ They cultivated flower-gardens,²⁰⁵ and vegetable and fruit-gardens;²⁰⁶ and they made bouquets and wove garlands and festoons²⁰⁷

¹⁵⁷ *Man. Bud.* 334: *Sacr. Bks.* X. (pt. 2), 184.

¹⁵⁸ *Turn.* 59. ¹⁵⁹ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 238, 239.

¹⁶⁰ *Ibid.* 241. ¹⁶¹ *Man. Bud.* 334.

¹⁶² *Man. Bud.* 55. ¹⁶³ *Dāh.* 40.

¹⁶⁴ See note 45 above, p. 50. ¹⁶⁵ *Turn.* 4, 48.

¹⁶⁶ *Turn.* 3, 44. See also above. ¹⁶⁷ *Man. Bud.* 208.

¹⁶⁸ *Uph.* II. 174: *Turn.* 51: *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 332, 337: *ante*, XIII. 37, 46, 47.

¹⁶⁹ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 337: *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹⁷⁰ *Man. Bud.* 260. ¹⁷¹ *Uph.* II. 21.

¹⁷² *Man. Bud.* 209. ¹⁷³ *Turn.* 51: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 236.

¹⁷⁴ *Man. Bud.* 259. ¹⁷⁵ *Bigandet*, 101.

¹⁷⁶ *Turn.* 48, 51: *ante*, XIII. 35. ¹⁷⁷ *ante*, XIII. 35.

¹⁷⁸ *Turn.* 51, 56, 57, 58. ¹⁷⁹ *Turn.* 51: *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹⁸⁰ *Man. Bud.* 57. ¹⁸¹ *Si-yu-ki*, II. 236.

¹⁸² *Uph.* II. 175: *Turn.* 51, 55.

¹⁸³ *Uph.* II. 175: *Turn.* 51, 55.

¹⁸⁴ *Uph.* I. 70: II. 175: *Turn.* 51, 55.

¹⁸⁵ *Turn.* 49, 51, 57. ¹⁸⁶ *Turn.* 51. ¹⁸⁷ *Turn.* 51.

¹⁸⁸ *Uph.* II. 174: *Turn.* 49.

¹⁸⁹ *Uph.* I. 69: II. 167, 174: *Turn.* 45, 46, 53, 57, *ante*, XIII. 37, 38.

¹⁹⁰ *Uph.* II. 167, 174: *Turn.* 49: *ante*, XIII. 36, 46.

¹⁹¹ *Turn.* 52. ¹⁹² *Man. Bud.* 54. ¹⁹³ *Ibid.*

¹⁹⁴ *Turn.* 45: *ante*, XIII. 36: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 244.

¹⁹⁵ *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹⁹⁶ *Turn.* 61: *Man. Bud.* 334: *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹⁹⁷ *Uph.* II. 174: *ante*, XIII. 46.

¹⁹⁸ *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 337.

¹⁹⁹ *Turn.* 48, 49, 50: *As. Res.* XX. 85: *Tib. Gram.*

164: *Rock.* 59.

²⁰⁰ *Uph.* II. 174. ²⁰¹ *Dāh.* 40.

²⁰² *Turn.* 59, 60: *ante*, XIII. 46. ²⁰³ *ante*, XIII. 46.

²⁰⁴ *Uph.* II. 172: *Turn.* 48: *ante*, XIII. 46.

²⁰⁵ *Uph.* II. 16: *Turn.* 3: *Man. Bud.* 53, 54, 55, 207:

Dāh. 39, 40.

²⁰⁶ *Dāh.* 40: *Sacr. Bks.* X. (pt. 2), 184.

²⁰⁷ *Fa-Hian*, 149: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 240.

of the flowers. They had also groves,²⁰⁸ and plantations,²⁰⁹ and parks.²¹⁰ Their women spun thread²¹¹ and they wove linen and cotton fabrics, which were sometimes of exquisite fineness²¹² and softness²¹³ and richness.²¹⁴ They had skilled mechanics,²¹⁵ shipwrights and cartwrights, carriage builders and harness-makers, carpenters and masons, house-builders and house-decorators, gold and silver-smiths²¹⁶ and jewellers,²¹⁷ artists,²¹⁸ musical-instrument-makers,²¹⁹ and bell-founders, lamp-makers²²⁰ and umbrella-makers, builders of palanquins and sedan-chairs, and hirers of carts,²²¹ the recognized "five sorts of tradesmen,"²²² ploughmen and herdsmen and shepherds, gardeners and garland-makers, incense-compounders and perfumers, barbers, horsekeepers²²³ elephant-mahouts,²²⁴ and charioteers.²²⁵

There are also some traces of the **higher arts** of the Dakha in these times. Its architecture has already been noticed. The contemporaries of Buddha employed **music**, both vocal and instrumental, in their festivities; and they were also familiar with **dancing**.²²⁶ The portrait of Buddha painted on semi-transparent cotton-cloth for the princess Ratnāvalī, shows that they had some dexterity in the arts of **drawing** and **painting**.²²⁷ The art of **writing** was also known to them; for Buddha himself wrote two texts of his doctrine upon the cotton-cloth just mentioned above his portrait, and a summary of his precepts below it,²²⁸ he also wrote a letter to the king of Ceylon, prescribing the solemnity with which his portrait was to be received on its arrival.²²⁹ The princess Ratnāvalī wrote a letter to Buddha begging for the spiritual ambrosia

from him.²³⁰ And again, in the generation after Buddha's death, Vijaya wrote a letter on his death-bed to his brother inviting him to come to take possession of his throne.²³¹ Two or three, if not more, forms of written characters, were in use in different parts of the Dakha in Buddha's school-days, namely, the Drāvidian, the Marāṭhā ('Dakṣiṇāvatas'), and apparently the Paisāchaka.²³² The catapult built by the South-Indian artificer for Dēvadatta for the destruction of Buddha,²³³ is an instance of the progress of the **mechanical arts**: and the condition of the **decorative arts** is illustrated by the use of triumphal arches, flags, banners, festoons, gold and silver filigree-work and inlaid work, plantain-tree standards, curtains, and lamps.²³⁴ They inlaid or covered their temples²³⁵ and palaces²³⁶ with gold; and they gilded their palanquins.²³⁷

Regarding their **chronology**, we learn that their years were divided into months,²³⁸ and that these months were lunar months;²³⁹ that their year was further distributed into seasons;²⁴⁰ and that seven-day periods formed part of their calendar.²⁴¹

In addition to the prevalence of the art of writing and of epistolary correspondence noticed above, the advancement of the Dakha in **education** and **literature** at this time is marked by the existence of large colleges and schools of theology and philosophy,²⁴² in which accomplished popular teachers taught the Vēdas,²⁴³ the Śāstras,²⁴⁴ the doctrines of the different schools of philosophy,²⁴⁵ and all the known sciences,²⁴⁶ to numerous pupils.²⁴⁷ Some of these pupils were the sons of ministers

²⁰⁸ Uph. I. 7: Turn. 3: Man. Bud. 209.

²⁰⁹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 39, 370.

²¹⁰ Turn. 3: Uph. II. 16, 2b: ante, XIII. 46.

²¹¹ Uph. II. 173: Turn. 45.

²¹² See above: and Sac. Bks. XXI. 116.

²¹³ Rom. Hist. Bud. 43: Lal. Vist. 115, 116.

²¹⁴ ante, XIII. 37. ²¹⁵ ante, XIII. 35: Rock. 92.

²¹⁶ Dīgh. 40: and references to 'gold' above.

²¹⁷ Turn. 81. ²¹⁸ Rock. 59.

²¹⁹ Turn. 49. ²²⁰ Dīgh. 39.

²²¹ Bigandet, 161.

²²² Uph. I. 70: II. 175.

²²³ Turn. 51: See ante, XIII. 37.

²²⁴ Turn. 51: Si-yu-ki, II. 236.

²²⁵ Turn. 49: Rom. Hist. Bud. 334: Si-yu-ki, II. 240, 241.

²²⁶ Tib. Gram. 164: Rock. 59.

²²⁷ Tib. Gram. 164: Rock. 59. It is on record that writing formed part of his education in his boyhood (Rom. Hist. Bud. 63. See also Lal. Vist. 205, 213.)

²²⁸ Tib. Gram. 164.

²²⁹ Rock. 59. It was not an unusual accomplishment for girls to be able to write at this time; for in sketching the qualifications of the maiden suitable to be

his wife, Buddha says,—"I shall need the maiden who is accomplished in writing and in composing poetry." Lal. Vist. (199, 215.)

²³⁰ Turn. 53: ante, XIII. 36.

²³¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 68: Lal. Vist. 183.

²³² Rock. 92.

²³³ Turn. 49: Dīgh. 39: Man. Bud. 212.

²³⁴ Dīgh. 35. ²³⁵ Turn. 7. ²³⁶ Man. Bud. 269.

²³⁷ Uph. I. 5: II. 15, 169, 170: Turn. 2, 6, 7: Man. Bud. 13. See Bigandet, 160.

²³⁸ Uph. I. 5: II. 19, 22, 170: Turn. 2, 4, 168: Rom. Hist. Bud. 336, 338. See also Uph. III. 161: Man. Bud. 24, note: Bigandet, 160, 205.

²³⁹ See Bigandet, 160, 195, &c.

²⁴⁰ Uph. II. 168: Turn. 2, 4, 9, 54, 168: ante, XIII.

38: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 85. See also Uph. III. 161: Bigandet, 160.

²⁴¹ Man. Bud. 334: Rom. Hist. Bud. 275, 282: Rock.

44: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184. See Bühler in Archæol. Surv. W. Ind. V. 74.

²⁴² Man. Bud. 335: Rom. Hist. Bud. 275, 276.

²⁴³ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276, 276: Rock. 44.

²⁴⁴ Rock. 44.

²⁴⁵ Man. Bud. 335: Rom. Hist. Bud. 39, 40: Rock. 44.

of State:²⁰⁸ others were young Brāhmanas from Northern India.²⁰⁹ Amongst their accomplishments was the power of reciting extensive works from memory.²¹⁰ Young princes, and the sons of rich noblemen had their own private tutors.²¹¹ Education was not confined to the male sex; for princesses, and other girls received a literary training.²¹²

Illustrative of their superstitions, they employed charms,²¹³ mantras,²¹⁴ and sorceries;²¹⁵—they interpreted dreams,²¹⁶ and visions:²¹⁷—they revered sacred footprints,²¹⁸ sacred trees,²¹⁹ and relics;²²⁰—they believed in superhuman animals,²²¹ and superhuman beings,²²² Rākshasas²²³ and Rākshasis,²²⁴ Yakshas²²⁵ and Yakkhinis,²²⁶ and Nāgas,²²⁷ able to assume different human²²⁸ and animal²²⁹ forms, and to conjure up phantasmata²³⁰ at will, and kings also of this serpent-race, such as the two Nāga kings of Ceylon who were reconciled by Buddha,²³¹ the king who entertained him of the banks of the Narmadā,²³² and the king of Mañjērīka who had seen Buddha in the flesh and could call up visions of his bodily form.²³³ They had amongst them experts in the magical arts,²³⁴ fortune-telling,²³⁵ divination,²³⁶ and prophecy,²³⁷ men gifted with various supernatural powers,²³⁸ and who could command several kinds of ecstatic reverie.²³⁹

Very little is found in these legends respecting the religion of the Dakhan at this time, outside of Buddha's own sphere. The *dēvas* to whom Panna's friends cried aloud in their distress,²⁴⁰ and the early gods of Ceylon,²⁴¹ may or may not have belonged to the pre-Buddhist cults. There were, however, in those days, Brāhmanas²⁴² and Brāhman fraternities,²⁴³ and a hieratical priesthood;²⁴⁴ we read also of the Rishis,²⁴⁵ hermits,²⁴⁶ recluses,²⁴⁷ and ascetics,²⁴⁸ and also the *Purōhitas*,²⁴⁹ of the older faith; and possibly also of other heretics²⁵⁰ from the Buddhist point of view. Mention is made of the doctrine of punitive transmigratio,²⁵¹ common to the older creed and the new. There are also instances of Brāhmanical monasteries,²⁵² and hermitages,²⁵³ and caves.²⁵⁴ The Buddhists themselves had their hermitages,²⁵⁵ with their adjacent sacred groves,²⁵⁶ and their *vihāras*,²⁵⁷ and houses for Buddha,²⁵⁸ their shrine-temples,²⁵⁹ which were sometimes of superb magnificence, with their daily public worship,²⁶⁰ their mutual confessions,²⁶¹ prayers,²⁶² fastings,²⁶³ and vows,²⁶⁴ their religious offerings,²⁶⁵ and their almsgiving.²⁶⁶ We meet with monks innumerable,²⁶⁷ religious mendicants,²⁶⁸ both male and female, recluses,²⁶⁹ and male and female devotees.²⁷⁰

The internal organization of the king-

²⁰⁸ Rom. Hist. Bud. 275. ²⁰⁹ Rock. 44.
²¹⁰ Rom. Hist. Bud. 275, 276.
²¹¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 68, 276.
²¹² Rock. 59: Lal. vi. 199, 215.
²¹³ Uph. II. 28, 171, 173: Turn. 48: Man. Bud. 13: Si-yu-ki, II. 243, 244, 246.
²¹⁴ Turn. 56: Man. Bud. 209.
²¹⁵ Si-yu-ki, II. 244. ²¹⁶ Si-yu-ki, II. 241, 245.
²¹⁷ Rom. Hist. Bud. 283.
²¹⁸ Uph. I. 7: II. 22: III. 113: Turn. 7: Man. Bud. 210, 211, 212: E. Monach. 227: Fa-Hian, 159: Sac. Bks. XIX. 244. ²¹⁹ Uph. II. 21, 171: Turn. 6.
²²⁰ As. Res. XX. 317: Jour. As. Soc. Beng. VI. 856: VII. 1014: Uph. I. 6, 7: II. 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 269: III. 92, 111, 127: Turn. 3, 4, 6, 7: Man. Bud. 268, 269: E. Monach. 224, 225: Bigandet, 344: Dāh. 38: Rock. 147: Si-yu-ki, II. 248. See *Rhila Types*, 30: Fa-Hian, 153.
²²¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 332, 336: ante, XIII. 37, 46: Si-yu-ki, II. 242, 245.
²²² Rom. Hist. Bud. II. 333. ²²³ Si-yu-ki, II. 244.
²²⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 333: ante, XIII. 36, 37, 47: Si-yu-ki, II. 240 to 245.
²²⁵ Turn. 2, 3, 49, 52: Man. Bud. 57, 267, 269: Fa-Hian, 149: ante, XIII. 36, 45.
²²⁶ Turn. 48, 52: Man. Bud. 269: ante, XIII. 46, 47.
²²⁷ Uph. I. 6: II. 19, 22, 170: Turn. 4, 5, 27: Man. Bud. 268 to 211: Fa-Hian, 149, 150: ante, XIII. 36.
²²⁸ Uph. I. 61: III. 66: Turn. 49: Rom. Hist. Bud. 333: ante, XIII. 36: Si-yu-ki, II. 240.
²²⁹ Uph. II. 172, 174: Turn. 48: Man. Bud. 56.
²³⁰ Turn. 27. ²³¹ Turn. 4. ²³² Uph. II. 22.
²³³ Uph. I. 60, 61: III. 128: Man. Bud. 172: E. Monach. 274.
²³⁴ Uph. II. 174, 175: Turn. 44, 49, 50: Rock. 92: ante, XIII. 46.

²³⁵ Turn. 44, 54, 55. ²³⁶ Turn. 56.
²³⁷ Uph. II. 27, 163, 167, 171, 172: Turn. 54, 56.
²³⁸ Uph. I. 5, 69: II. 16, 17, 21, 169: III. 92, 112, 126: Turn. 3, 5, 50: Man. Bud. 57, 267, 269, 260: Fa-Hian, 150: Rom. Hist. Bud. 276, 339: ante, XIII. 46, 47: Si-yu-ki, II. 210, 227, 242, 243, 244, 246, 248, 255: Sac. Bks. XIX. 244.
²³⁹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276, 282. ²⁴⁰ Man. Bud. 57.
²⁴¹ Uph. II. 19, 20, 21, 23, 27, 172.
²⁴² Turn. 56: Man. Bud. 334, 335: Rom. Hist. Bud. 275: Rock. 44: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184: Si-yu-ki, II. 58.
²⁴³ Man. Bud. 334.
²⁴⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 275: Rock. 44: Si-yu-ki, II. 248.
²⁴⁵ Man. Bud. 50, 362, 363: Rom. Hist. Bud. 39, 275.
²⁴⁶ Uph. II. 21, 22, 171. ²⁴⁷ Man. Bud. 333.
²⁴⁸ Turn. 47: Man. Bud. 53: Rom. Hist. Bud. 282.
²⁴⁹ Man. Bud. 54, 333.
²⁵⁰ Rom. Hist. Bud. 39: Si-yu-ki, II. 210, 230.
²⁵¹ Man. Bud. 55. ²⁵² Man. Bud. 334.
²⁵³ Man. Bud. 260, 334: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 181.
²⁵⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 276. ²⁵⁵ Man. Bud. 260.
²⁵⁶ Man. Bud. 260.
²⁵⁷ Uph. II. 21: Jour. Bo. Br. As. Soc. XV. 275, 291, 326, 328.
²⁵⁸ Man. Bud. 57. ²⁵⁹ Dāh. 38. ²⁶⁰ Dāh. 38.
²⁶¹ Rom. Hist. Bud. 332.
²⁶² Rom. Hist. Bud. 332: Si-yu-ki, II. 242, 248.
²⁶³ Si-yu-ki, II. 248. ²⁶⁴ Rom. Hist. Bud. 338.
²⁶⁵ Uph. II. 49, 21, 23, 70: Turn. 5: Man. Bud. 269: Dāh. 38: Rock. 60.
²⁶⁶ Tib. Gram. 164: Man. Bud. 334: Sac. Bks. X. (pt. 2), 184: Si-yu-ki, II. 237.
²⁶⁷ Uph. II. 21: Man. Bud. 56, 269, 212, 260, 335.
²⁶⁸ Man. Bud. 260. ²⁶⁹ Man. Bud. 255, 334, 335.
²⁷⁰ Uph. II. 177: Turn. 47, 48, 54, 55.

doms of the Dakhan at this time is abundantly illustrated in these legends. Most of the kings of these states were hereditary monarchs;³¹¹ and in other instances, as in that of Sihabahu,³¹² Vijaya,³¹³ and Pāṇḍavas,³¹⁴ royalty was assumed either personally or on the petition of the ministers,³¹⁵ the chiefs of the state,³¹⁶ the priests,³¹⁷ the elders,³¹⁸ or the people,³¹⁹ or on the nomination of the abdicating³²⁰ or dying³²¹ king, and sometimes on popular election.³²² Their coronation³²³ was conducted with solemnity and high pageantry;³²⁴ and their consorts were inaugurated by their royal husbands immediately upon their own elevation, this proceeding being apparently essential to the completion of their own enthronement.³²⁵ They were supported by ministers,³²⁶ and other officers of State³²⁷ and nobles of the court,³²⁸ whom they consulted on their domestic³²⁹ as well as public³³⁰ affairs, who were selected for their positions and invested in their offices by the king,³³¹ and who, in their turn, installed the king on his accession to the throne;³³² they also became the regents of the kingdom upon the heirless demise of the king.³³³ Elected kings had power to decline their election,³³⁴ to abdicate,³³⁵ and to nominate or recommend their successors.³³⁶ Their kingdoms had settled recognized boundaries.³³⁷ The land, or the unoccupied land, belonged to the crown; for the king had power to sell it,³³⁸ to present it in gift,³³⁹ and to alienate the tax to which it was subject.³⁴⁰ One source of their revenue consisted of a tax of one-tenth of the produce of cultivation;³⁴¹ they also received tribute from other princes;³⁴² and both the land-revenue

and the tribute appear to have been paid in kind.³⁴³ The king sometimes recommended certain conduct to his subjects in their domestic affairs.³⁴⁴ There were also mercantile communities who appear to have had some independence in conducting their affairs, and had merchant-princes³⁴⁵ to preside over them elected by their community.³⁴⁶ These kings dwelt in palaces,³⁴⁷ and sat upon thrones³⁴⁸ which were sometimes richly decorated.³⁴⁹ The royal palace was under the charge of a chamberlain, who was a member of the royal family.³⁵⁰ Members of the royal family were attended or guarded by retinues of friends or servants when travelling abroad,³⁵¹ and when paying social visits.³⁵² Princes amused themselves with hunting the elk³⁵³ and the wild boar;³⁵⁴ and they employed organized bands of hunters.³⁵⁵ The kings were the source of honour and promotion;³⁵⁶ and they punished evil doers of all ranks with censures,³⁵⁷ head-shavings,³⁵⁸ imprisonment,³⁵⁹ banishment,³⁶⁰ and death;³⁶¹ they also rewarded public deeds of usefulness.³⁶² Wives and children and other relatives, and even the male and female servants, workmen, and slaves, shared the punishment of the crimes, or of some of the crimes, of the heads of their family.³⁶³ The kings issued proclamations and decrees, which were published by beat of drum from the backs of elephants traversing the streets of the city.³⁶⁴ They coined gold money³⁶⁵ but, although the metal of the coins referred to is not always mentioned, there are no distinct traces here either a silver or a copper coinage. They had standing armies,³⁶⁶ consisting of infantry, elephants, cavalry, and war-chariots,³⁶⁷ under

³¹¹ Turn. 5, 46, 53, 54, 57, 58: Dāh. 39: ante, XIII.

³¹² Turn. 46.
³¹³ Uph. II. 167: Turn. 51: ante, XIII. 38.

³¹⁴ Uph. II. 176.

³¹⁵ Turn. 45: ante, XIII. 38: Si-yu-ki, II. 245.

³¹⁶ Uph. II. 175: Turn. 51.

³¹⁷ Si-yu-ki, II. 248.

³¹⁸ ante, XIII. 37: Si-yu-ki, II. 245, 248.

³¹⁹ Turn. 46.

³²⁰ Uph. II. 176: III. 176: Si-yu-ki, II. 240.

³²¹ Uph. I. 70, 71: II. 175, 176.

³²² Uph. I. 71: Turn. 53.

³²³ Uph. I. 71: II. 175, 176: Turn. 51, 53, 54, 55.

³²⁴ Uph. II. 28, 176: Turn. 48, 51, 54, 55: Dāh. 38: Rom. Hist. Bud. 275: ante, XIII. 34, 38: Si-yu-ki, II. 245.

³²⁵ Uph. II. 70: Turn. 51: Man. Bud. 333: Si-yu-ki, II. 246.

³²⁶ Turn. 53.

³²⁷ Turn. 53.

³²⁸ Turn. 53, 54, 55.

³²⁹ Si-yu-ki, II. 245.

³³⁰ Turn. 46: ante, XIII. 38.

³³¹ Turn. 46, 53: ante, XIII. 38: Si-yu-ki, II. 239.

³³² Man. Bud. 334.

³³³ Turn. 45: Uph. II. 165: ante, XIII. 37.

³³⁴ Man. Bud. 334.

³³⁵ Turn. 53.

³³⁶ Turn. 51.

³³⁷ See under 'architecture' above.

³³⁸ See 'furniture' above.

³³⁹ See 'thrones' above.

³⁴⁰ Uph. I. 70, 71: II. 28, 176, 177: Turn. 51, 54, 55.

³⁴¹ Si-yu-ki, II. 236.

³⁴² Si-yu-ki, II. 238.

³⁴³ ante, XIII. 37: Si-yu-ki, II. 246.

³⁴⁴ Turn. 46.

³⁴⁵ Turn. 56: ante, XIII. 36: Si-yu-ki, II. 241.

³⁴⁶ *ibid.*

³⁴⁷ *ibid.*

³⁴⁸ *ibid.*

³⁴⁹ Uph. II. 168: Turn. 46: ante, XIII. 35: Si-yu-ki, II. 239.

³⁵⁰ Uph. II. 165: Turn. 45: Si-yu-ki, II. 238.

³⁵¹ See 'money' above.

³⁵² Uph. II. 165: Turn. 4: Man. Bud. 54, 207, 208: Si-yu-ki, II. 238, 246.

³⁵³ Uph. II. 174, 175: Turn. 51.

the direction of Commanders-in-chief.³⁶⁸ The armies had standards and standard-bearers,³⁶⁹ drums,³⁷⁰ and conch-trumpets.³⁷¹ Their weapons were swords,³⁷² and spears,³⁷³ bows and arrows,³⁷⁴ darts,³⁷⁵ maces,³⁷⁶ clubs,³⁷⁷ crowbars,³⁷⁸ and other weapons,³⁷⁹ in which must be included as a weapon of offence, the catapult mentioned above; and they defended themselves with shields.³⁸⁰

A mosaic picture, such as is presented in the present paper,—composed of pebbles gathered from so many literary sea-beaches, and so distantly separated from each other both in locality and time,—may be considered to be sufficiently useful at that early stage of research in which the materials at present accessible for the study of the early history of India necessarily place us, if it enables us to form a tolerably correct judgment of the main outlines of the condition of Southern India at the period which it embraces. It appears to me that the method on which this paper is constructed is

well calculated to give their due place and importance to such materials as are available for such a picture: and, presuming these materials to be trustworthy, a picture in which they occupy their proper relative positions cannot fail to be correspondingly trustworthy. The question of the comparative value of some of the authorities which I have used here, will no doubt arise in the criticism which naturally awaits a pioneering study like this in respect of these almost unknown historical times. But, even should any portion of the alleged facts here gathered together have to be abandoned on any ground, a sufficient number of such as are unquestionably genuine will still remain, to uphold the general conclusion which this method of grouping them brings home to our mind; namely, that a fairly true picture is here presented of the condition of the *Dakhan* in the time of *Gautama-Buddha*, and that the condition thus presented is one of highly advanced civilization.

DISCURSIVE CONTRIBUTIONS TOWARDS THE COMPARATIVE STUDY OF ASIATIC SYMBOLISM.

BY H. G. M. MURRAY-AYNSLEY.

XI.

Spain or "Further Europe."

The extraordinary dissimilarity between the manners and customs of the people of Spain and those of the other nations of Europe, makes the title of "*Further Europe*," not inappropriate, if used in the sense in which *Barma* and *Siam* are "*Further India*." This difference is no doubt due to the occupation of portions of the Spanish Peninsula by the Moors, which lasted for some centuries.

A survival of Moorish ways is to be seen in the mantilla still worn by Spanish women of all classes, which strongly resembles the *fouta* or head-covering of the modern Moorish women of *Algeria*.

Another is to be seen in the fact that Spanish churches have very rarely any seats or benches

in them. The men either stand or kneel, and the women of the people, when not kneeling, squat on their heels and not unfrequently seat themselves cross-legged on the pavement.¹ A considerable area in front of the high altar too is covered with matting, as are the corresponding portions of Muhammadan mosques.

Toledo, whose Archbishop is the Primate of all Spain, is generally believed to have had a considerable Christian population at the time it was conquered by the Moors, when a good many of the Christians either fled or were killed in battle. Some, however, remained, bowed themselves to the yoke of the conqueror, and were unmolested in the exercise of their religion. A reminiscence of this circumstance is preserved in the well-known and curious fact, that in a chapel within the walls of the Cathed-

³⁶⁸ *ante*, XIII. 37.

³⁶⁹ *Turn*. 44.

³⁷⁰ *Uph.* II. 165: *Man. Bud.* 209: *Rom. Hist. Bud.* 36: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 233.

³⁷¹ *Man. Bud.* 209: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 233.

³⁷² *Uph.* II. 173, 175: *Turn*. 43, *Man. Bud.* 208: *ante*, XIII. 37: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 233.

³⁷³ *Man. Bud.* 208: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 233.

³⁷⁴ *Uph.* II. 166: *Turn*. 45, 43: *Man. Bud.* 208: *ante*, XIII. 37: *Si-yu-ki*, II. 233.

³⁷⁵ *Man. Bud.* 208.

³⁷⁶ *Man. Bud.* 208.

³⁷⁷ *Man. Bud.* 208.

³⁷⁸ *Man. Bud.* 208.

³⁷⁹ *Man. Bud.* 208: *Turn*. 43.

³⁸⁰ *Man. Bud.* 208.

¹ The women of the upper classes and invalids take their own camp-stools with them when they go to church.

dral at Toledo, what is called the **Mus-Arabic**^{*} Ritual is still followed. It is so different to that of the modern Roman-Catholic Church, which goes on in the same building and often at the same hour, that the priests and the choir, who serve in the Mus-Arabic Chapel, receive a special training. I attended at the eight o'clock mass in this Chapel on Easter Monday, 1884, when there were not many more than twenty worshippers present, as the Archbishop happened to be celebrating High Mass at the time. The service was not an ornate one; and in many particulars it was not unlike the Protestant Ritual. I observed one or two peculiarities in it;—on the credence table at the right hand of the altar were a crucifix about ten inches high and a pair of lighted candles; and on the altar were also the tall lighted candlesticks always used; but just before the celebration of the Mass an attendant placed a small lighted taper candlestick on the altar,—a custom common to all Spanish churches and peculiar to them. But, as I will show below, the most remarkable part of the service was, that, at the moment of the consecration of the host, a curious machine, which was near a window and facing the altar, was put in motion by one of the Canons, or perhaps an attendant, who pulled a rope and then allowed it to return. This apparatus was formed of flat pieces of wood, so arranged that they looked like the spokes of a water-wheel, working apparently on a common pivot. As the wheel revolved, each spoke dropped down on to the one below it, and caused a sound resembling that of a loud clapper or a watchman's rattle. Similar clappers, but, of course, on a much larger scale, are fixed on the top of the towers of churches in Spain and used during the latter part of Holy Week, when bells are not allowed to be rung, nor clocks to strike.²

It seems highly probable that this clapper was the primitive Christian mode of calling the people to worship before bells were invented; and in evidence of this I quote the following

from an Early Christian writer. In the *Eutychian Annals*,^{*} p. 37, it is stated that "the Eastern Christians say that, when God ordered Noah to build the ark, he also directed him to make an instrument of wood, such as they make use of at this day (Xth Century A. D.) in the East, instead of bells, to call the people to church, and named in Arabic *nâqûs*, and in modern (Xth Century) Greek *sumandra*, on which he was to strike three times every day, not only to call together the workmen that were building the work, but to give him an opportunity of daily admonishing his people of the impending danger of the deluge, which would certainly destroy them, if they did not repent." It is clear that the above passage has reference to the use of a clapper such as that at present in use at Toledo.

We shall now see that a very similar instrument is to be found in India used for a similar purpose. If one lives within ear-shot of a Hindu temple, a sort of clashing sound may be heard at dusk, produced either by cymbals, or by a kind of clapper, which has both a metallic and a wooden tone. I had heard it many times from a distance, but only on one occasion, when going over the palace at Âmbér, did I seek to gratify my curiosity, and witness what was going on in a temple there. I arrived just in time to see the machine at work which caused the noise, making together with the voices of the people around a perfect Babel of discordant sounds. It consisted of a clapper, attached, as far as I could make out, to a kind of wheel with loose boards and bits of metal affixed to it, worked with a rope by one of the attendant priests. I had a fairly good, though not a very near, view of the apparatus, over a perfect sea of heads of natives who were all prostrate, with their faces touching the pavement. A nine-wicked brass lamp of singular form was on the ground immediately before the altar, on which was an idol; and as soon as the clashing noise ceased, all rose, and the lamp was taken up and handed round to many of the congre-

* [Mus-Arabic or Mus-Arabie, Mos-Arabian, etc., are all corruptions of *Mu'arrab*, an 'Arab half-breed, an impure Arab or one who would pass for an Arab.' Therefore the "Mus-Arabic Ritual" would apparently mean that of the Arab or Moorish half-breeds of Spain.—ED.]

² This custom also exists in Naples; but there, though the church-bells and clocks are mute, no clapper is substituted for the bells; except in private houses, where a kind of watchman's rattle gives notice of the meals instead of the usual dinner bell.

* Eutychius was a Christian author of the sect of the Melchites, born at Cairo in 876 A. D. His real name was Sayyid Batrak, but when chosen Patriarch of Alexandria he took the name of Eutychius. The title of his book was *Annals from the beginning of the World to the year 900*. An extract from these *Annals* under the title of *Annals of the Church of Alexandria*, was published by Selden in Arabic and Latin in 1642, and the whole book in Arabic and Latin by Pococke in 1659 with a preface by Selden.

gation, each of whom passed his hands over the flames, and then touching his forehead seemed to repeat a prayer.

Though, as above said, modern Spanish customs are largely survivals of former Moorish ways, many of them appear to have a still more Eastern affinity. Thus, for example, the staple food of the Moors is, and has been for many generations, a preparation of wheat called *kús-kús*, consisting of flour rolled into tiny pellets with a peculiar motion of the hand, and then boiled (or rather steamed), and served either with ungainly lumps of boiled mutton or with various kinds of sauces, each in its separate sauce-boat, some savoury, and some sweet. *Kús-kús* is eaten with a spoon. But the peasant of the province of Murcia, in the South of Spain, is a rice-grower and a rice-eater, as are the natives of many parts of the plains of India! He is ignorant of the use of the knife, fork, or spoon, and moreover eats his rice in the same manner as the Indian does, by working it up into a ball with his right hand and tossing this into his mouth with the peculiar motion adopted by the Indian. The above facts were related to me in 1884 by an officer of long service in India, who had just made a walking tour through Murcia, frequently obtaining food and a night's lodging in the peasant's houses.*

Again, the position of the cow-stall in the houses of many Spanish villages is similar to that already described (p. 10 above) in the Hill Districts in India and elsewhere. In the remoter parts of the north of the Spanish Peninsula, which I visited many years ago, before there were any railways in the country, and when the particular district of which I speak had only a year or two previously been provided with a carriage-road, one actually entered the house through these stalls. It was not an easy matter to find the staircase which led up to the living rooms of the family, (which when entered were invariably spotlessly clean), for one had to pick one's way through a number of cows and goats, with perhaps a pig or two thrown in.

As other instances I would note that the women of Hindustán carry their young children on the hip, with one leg of the child before and

the other behind its mother. The same mode of carrying children is not uncommon in Spain, but I doubt its existence elsewhere in Europe. Also, the movements executed by Spanish Gipsy girls when dancing are precisely those of the hired dancing-women of Algeria and of the plains of India.

In Valencia there is a curious church called *La Patriarca*, which no woman is permitted to enter unveiled. The name given to this building at once suggests that it may be a very old one, and the ritual adopted there is said to differ very considerably from that of the other Roman Catholic churches in that city. I visited it several times, but was never fortunate enough to be present at an ordinary Mass, as, each time I went, only a service for the repose of the souls of the deceased relations or friends of those who assisted at it was being performed. To find the origin of this custom, I fancy we must turn to Asia, where the Hindus are in the habit of celebrating the anniversaries of the decease of their relations, and the *pújd* performed at Benares by all who can afford to go thither is made (once for all by the pilgrim) with the object of purifying the souls of his ancestors. In Spain, if a person loses either parent, he observes the anniversary as long as he lives; if a child, or a brother or sister, for a certain number of years; if an uncle for seven years (I have been told). A few days previously, notices are sent to relations and friends that such a service will be held, and all meet at the church, clad in mourning, at the appointed hour.

At Tarragona we find sculptures and symbols which remind us of both Asian and Northern European mythology as to the hare, the frog, and the serpent.

The hare has long been everywhere connected with the phenomena of the sky, though I could never quite see on what grounds. Thus, sailors are said to have an idea that the presence of a dead hare on board-ship will bring bad weather. Again the Freyja of Noeta legends, the wife of Odin the storm god, acquired in Saxony the title of *Wald-minchen* or *Wood-nymph*, and hares were her attendants. The hare was also evidently, in older

* He also added that he found certain Indo-Persian (Hindustani) words in use in that part of the country, such as *barian* for 'a plate.' *Barian*, however, must

be a local word, as I am unable to find it in the *Spanish Dictionary*.

times, regarded as a prominent actor in the change of the seasons in Spain, and in the East was closely connected with the Moon,* a fact which has given rise to the following myth of Indian origin very popular among the modern Barmese:—"All creatures were making offerings to the Buddha, who was then engaged in preaching the Sacred Law. The hare bethought him that he too must give some alms. But what had he to give? Man might bring costly gifts; the lion found it easy to offer the tender flesh of the fawn; birds of prey brought dainty morsels; fish could practice no less dainty signs of devotion; even the ant was able to drag along grains of sugar and aromatic leaves: but the hare, what had he? He might gather the most tender succulent shoots from the forest glades; but they were useless even to form a couch for the Teacher. There was nothing but his own body; and that he freely offered. The Supreme Lord declined the sacrifice, but in remembrance of the pious intention placed the figure of the hare in the moon and there it remains as a symbol of the Lord of Night to the present day."

The frog, too, has a place in Indian mythology; for at sunrise and at sunset the sun near the water is likened to a frog, out of which notion arose a Sanskrit Story,[†] which runs as follows:—"Bhêki (the frog) was once a beautiful girl, and one day, when sitting near a well, she was seen by a king, who asked her to be his wife. She consented, on condition that he should never show her a drop of water. One day, being tired, she asked the king for water, he forgot his promise, brought water, and Bhêki disappeared—that is to say, the sun disappeared when it touched the water."[‡]

And lastly it has already been shown, in the early part of these papers, that the serpent is intimately bound up with Indian mythology.

Now it may only be a coincidence, but surely it is a most singular one, that these three animals,—the hare, the frog, and the serpent,—should all be found on one piece of

sculpture in bas-relief at the base of a column in the South-West corner of the Cathedral cloisters at Tarragona; vide Plate XXII. fig. 1, p. 11 above. This building is said to date from the beginning of the XIIth Century, and it is possible that the original significance of these symbols was recognized and known by its designers as indicating the Storm, the Sun-snake (or perhaps the Principle of Evil), and the Sun itself; or they may on the other hand be only forms handed down by tradition, and have no meaning attached to them. Another capital of a pillar (see Plate XXII. fig. 3) in the same building has a frog in the centre. The animal is on its back with its limbs extended, while two serpents, one on each side, appear to be attacking it.

The capital of yet another column (see Plate XXII. fig. 2), in these cloisters, possesses a still more decidedly Eastern character. On the extreme left of fig. 2, is a figure, half-man, half-horse, the Centaur of Greek mythology and the European representative of the Gandharvas, Naras, Kinnaras, or aerial beings of India, who were regarded as demi-gods. The Centaur, armed with a cross-bow, is aiming at a dragon, represented as an animal with a wide mouth, rolling eyes, and two short straight horns projecting from the forehead. This dragon belongs to a type which is most familiar to all of us on articles from China. Figures of the same type, called *Dvârapâlas*, or Door-keepers, are also sculptured on each side of the entrance to the shrine of many Hindu temples in Southern India.[§] It has, besides, been adopted by the Lâmas, or monks, of Ladâk who are, of course, Buddhists. At their high festivals they perform various religious dances, and on these occasions they wear huge masks made of *papier mâché* which entirely cover the head and shoulders. In one of their dances, two of their number put on masks, which are analogous in character to the dragon of the cloisters at Tarragona and the Chinese monster, and their part is to guard the doors of entrance and exit to the court-yard of the house where these dances are performed.^{||}

* [cf. the Skr. term *śaiṇa* for the moon, so called from a fancied resemblance of its spots to those of a hare (hare).—ED.]

† Quoted in the *Saturday Review* for February 1861.

‡ [This reads very like a version of a tale on which the "comparative mythologist" has been at work, dragging

in our old and worn-out friend, the Sun-myth.—ED.]

§ The Chinese empire was in all probability the original home of this monster, for it is still rampant there, if one may judge from the porcelain and ornaments which come from thence.

|| I saw the performances at Leh in Ladâk.

Lastly, to complete the Asiatic nature of the Tarragona cloisters, on the extreme right is represented a man stabbing the dragon with a long spear. The dress of this individual is of a distinctly Central Asian character.

As among indications of Eastern civilization in Spain I would draw attention to a **warming-apparatus** in use there. The celebrated Sicilian traveller, Pietro della Valle,¹¹ when writing from Persia in 1617, says—"Not only in Kurdistan, but in the whole of Persia, even in the most considerable houses, they kindled their fires in a vessel called *tennôr*,¹²—a vase of burnt clay about two palms in height, in which they place burning coals, charcoal, or other combustible matter which quickly lights. After this, they place a plank over this kind of oven in the shape of a small table; this they cover entirely, spreading over it a large cloth, which extends on all sides to the ground, over a part of the floor of the chamber. By this contrivance, the heat being prevented from diffusing itself all at once, it is communicated insensibly and so pleasantly throughout the whole apartment, that it cannot be better compared than to the effect of a stove. A little further on he adds—"Of the excellence of this contrivance I am so fully persuaded, that I am resolved on adopting it when I shall return to Italy." This he very possibly did, but it has not there remained in its entirety. In Southern Italy the arrangement has lost its two most practical features, viz. the table and the cloth, which cause the heat to diffuse itself gradually and warm the whole room. The Italian custom in cold weather is to have a large copper vessel, having a domed cover removable at pleasure, filled with embers and placed in a ring of wood provided with four legs, and thus raised to such a height from the ground that it forms a convenient footstool. However this may be, the identical heating apparatus mentioned by Pietro delle Valle may be seen in use at Seville at the present day; only the receptacle for fire, instead of being as he describes a vase of burnt clay, is of copper or brass, fitted into

a ring of wood fixed about eight inches from the base of a table resting upon four legs. At a convenient height from the ground is a round table, which is pierced at equal distances with holes about the size of a franc, so that, when covered by a cloth (as in Persia), the heat is felt by those who are sitting at work near it. It also more effectually warms the whole apartment than the Italian vessel.

The question of the warming apparatus at present in use in Kasmir under the name of *kāngri* has been extensively discussed in Vol. XIV. p. 264ff. and Vol. XV. p. 57 of this Journal, and, in addition to the evidence as to the origin of portable stoves there given, I would add that during the winters in Florence, which are very cold, no Florentine women of the lower classes walks abroad without carrying a *scaldino*, which is an exact reproduction of the *kāngri* of Kasmir.¹³

There is yet another point of connection between Spain and the East, to be noted before leaving this portion of my subject. The inhabitants of the provinces on both sides of the Pyrenean frontier are Basques; and therefore one is not surprised to find that certain symbols and customs have found their way over the mountains from Spain into France, and have there survived, owing to the circumstance that the peculiar language spoken by the Basque people has isolated them a good deal from their neighbours. At St. Jean de Luz, on the French side of the border, on the feast of St. John the Baptist, who is the patron saint of this town, the people get up what are called *Pastorales*, or representations in a versified narrative form. Their character varies, treating sometimes of secular, and sometimes of religious subjects; the actors are invariably of the male sex; and where women's parts occur they are taken by young lads clad in female attire. The same 'play,' if one may style it such, is carried on for some days, with intervals for rest and refreshment. Here again, in every particular, Indian customs are represented. The acting and recital of the *Rāmāyana* last several days; and there also the

¹¹ *Viaggi di Pietro della Valle, il Pellegrino*, Venetia, 1681, p. 18.

¹² [Pers. *tennâr*; but it is a word of Arabic origin, with plu. *tandâr*.—Ed.]

¹³ [All the above is very interesting in this connection, especially as Dr. Hultsch, *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 57, has shown

that the use of portable fire-places or brasiers was known in India in Kasmir as early as the XIIIth Century A.D., and here we have their use in Persia (and if Delle Valle's word *tennôr* be right, in Arabia) as well as in Spain and Italy, in a manner which implies a long previous history.—Ed.]

female characters are taken by youths in women's dress. Certain dances are also performed in Asia by men and boys, the latter dressed as women.¹⁴

XII.

Concluding Remarks.

There is a point which I would feign touch upon, in conclusion, in the hope of drawing more attention to it than it has hitherto met with. There is a most remarkable collection of sculptures now in the Archæological Museum at Madrid, which up to date have puzzled the most learned antiquarians. They do not seem to be as well known to the world in general as they deserve; and, as the Spanish Government is said to have bought a portion only of what was found, it is to be hoped that some may still find their way into the Art Museum at South Kensington. They are statues discovered in 1870-71 on a hill called El Cerro de los Angeles near Yecla, a small village in the province of Murcia. Mr. Juan Riaño,¹⁵ in an article published in the *Athenæum* of July 6th, 1872, gives it as his opinion that "they do not all belong to the same period." He holds that "some are anterior, and that others are posterior, to the Christian era," and adds "in all of them is a marked Oriental influence. It is probable that the Cerro de los Angeles was the seat of different civilizations, unless some of these objects proceed from different localities." In fact, on studying the different types of dress and of physiognomy shown in the statues, one is tempted to imagine that they may in past ages have adorned the museum of some collector of antiquities, who lived a thousand years ago. One nearly life-size figure is a counterpart of the Egyptian god Isis; while many of the heads bear a strong resemblance to certain statues found in 1884 on the island of Cyprus.¹⁶ The greater number are female figures in a standing position; but there is one male life-sized figure, said to be that of a priest, and a few detached male head. Some of them are inscribed with Greek characters, others bear certain marks which none of the learned have hitherto been able

to decipher. One or two of the figures have the hair arranged in the Egyptian fashion, and some have a veil arranged like the *sári* of the Hindu woman; others have the hair dressed very high and the veil put over it, and these remind one of the Sikh women of the Pañjáb; others again look like Lapp women. One or two large heads, presumably male ones, wear turbans, while a small male figure of an Egyptian type has strands of hair brought down on each side of the face and twisted into a coil beneath the chin; but, strange to say, not one single male figure is bearded, which would seem to point to a non-Âryan origin. One little male statue, which is about ten inches high, has in its attitude and features the perfect look of repose peculiar to the statues of Buddha, and the likeness is further carried out in the arrangement of the hair and of the folds of the robe.

The most interesting point about them, as regards the subject of Symbolism, is that all the female figures carry pots in their hands at about the level of the waist, out of some of which flames are issuing, which would seem to mark them as images of votaries of some religion connected with the Sun or Fire. One very remarkable female figure holds such a pot, and on her breast are the symbols of the Sun and Moon with a large star between them. On her robe, also, just below the knees are sculptured a serpent, a tree (?) and other signs in an unfinished state, and therefore not clearly distinguishable. Who the people were that made these statues, is a complete mystery; and it seems hardly possible that they could all have been the work of the same race.

And now that all my observations, discursive as they have been, have drawn to a close, let me say a few last words as to the lesson that studies such as these imply. Doubtless many other points of resemblance between the manners and customs of Asia and Europe still remain to be enumerated, and if, *pace* the latest researches, we once open our eyes to the possibility that Asia was the cradle of most of the nations of Europe, a new light seems to break

¹⁴ [Compare the description of the *swing* in the *Legends of the Pañjáb*, Vol. I. p. 121. Among the Kahár caste in Northern India dances, in imitation of the *nich*, are commonly held in which the women's parts are performed by youths dressed up as girls. There is an admirable representation of such a dance in pottery in the Oxford Indian Institute. Passion Plays are, however, very far

from being confined to Spain or India. They seem to have been prevalent in every part of Europe and Asia for many centuries.—Ed.]

¹⁵ Author of the *South Kensington Hand-book on Spanish Art*.

¹⁶ These latter I only know from drawings.

in upon us, and any symbols or customs which are common to both continents acquire a value to us which they had not before. They seem to assist us in tracing the rise and growth of religious feeling, of arts and manufactures, amongst European peoples of whose history and actions we are, and must otherwise remain, absolutely ignorant. We are compelled to own that the people of the so-called Bronze Age were not the Keltic savages which we once imagined them to be; that the people of the Stone Age were clever in their generation; and

that the Sun and Moon worshippers, who adored these planets because they thought that to them they owed the fertility of the earth, were the pioneers of civilization. We may learn a good deal in other ways, too, by studying what has been left us by these prehistoric races; as it is evident that they put their whole energy and knowledge into whatever they executed. With even our perfect appliances we can, in some respects, hardly equal, much less surpass, what they accomplished with the rudest of tools.

A GAYA INSCRIPTION OF YAKSHAPALA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GOTTINGEN.

I edit this inscription, which is now published for the first time, from a rubbing made over by General Cunningham to Mr. Fleet. The inscription was discovered by General Cunningham at the Sati Ghāt at GAYĀ, the chief town of the Gayā District in the Bengal Presidency. It consists of 21 lines, which cover a space of 16½" by 12½"; the height of the letters is ¾ of an inch. The language of the inscription is Sanskrit; and the whole of it, excepting the introductory blessing ओं नमः सुखाय and the concluding phrase लिखिता- [सो]....., is in verse. The verses were composed (v. 14) by one MURĀRI, of the Āgigrāma family, a Naiyāyika.

The characters of the inscription are Dēvanāgarī; or, to be more particular, a kind of Dēvanāgarī, which appears to have been current in the 12th century A.D. As regards sculptured writing, the same alphabet has been employed in the Kṛishṇa-Dvārīka Temple inscription of Gayā (*Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. III. Plate xxxvii.); while, of MSS. known to me, that one, the writing of which most nearly resembles the writing of the inscription under notice, is the Cambridge MS. Add. 1693, which was written in A.D. 1165. (Bendall, *Cat. of Buddhist Sanskrit MSS.* p. 192, and Plate ii. 2, and Table of letters). Regarding the vowel-signs, attention may be drawn to the peculiar forms of the medial i, u, and diphthongs; and as regards the consonants, I would particularly note, that r, when immediately preceding another consonant, though 25 times written by the ordinary superscript sign, is several times represented by

a short stroke which starts from the middle of the left side of the following consonant and points slantingly towards the top of the line, or by a short horizontal line drawn towards the left which is added below the top line and above the characteristic portion of the following consonant or group of consonants. In the rubbing this form of r is most clearly visible in °सौर्व: l. 4, मेहुर्वने° l. 5, and कीर्त्ति° l. 5; but it can also be recognized in °पूर्व l. 1, °माकर्ण्य° l. 6, °स्वयित्ता° l. 16, and अधि-यो l. 17. The form of r here described appears to be the usual one in the Kṛishṇa-Dvārīka Temple inscription, in an inscription of Śaka-Saṃvat 1059 from the Gayā District, a rubbing of which has been sent to me by Mr. Fleet, and in the Cambridge MS. mentioned above; and it reminds one of the way in which r before another consonant is written in the Śāraḍa alphabet. Besides, I may state that the group tt exceptionally is written by the sign for tu, in कीर्त्ति° l. 15, and कीर्त्तव: l. 21; and that the group sth, written as one would expect it to be in °दुस्य l. 11, is represented by the sign for schh in °स्य l. 4, प्रस्थान° l. 11, °स्यादी l. 13, and स्थिरो l. 14. The consonant b is always denoted by the sign for v; and it may perhaps be mentioned that the signs for tha and vé, as well as those for ré and initial é, may easily be confounded.—In respect of orthography we have to notice the use of the dental for the palatal sibilant in °सौर्व: l. 4, and °वसीकृतां l. 7, and that of the palatal for the dental sibilant in चकाचति l. 9, इत्थाचन° l. 16, and सहत्र° l. 18; the employment of the guttural nasal, instead

of the *anusvāra*, in भूयाङ्गे l. 10; and the absence of *sandhi* in भूत् श्री° l. 5, and तावत् श्री° l. 20.

The inscription is not dated; and, irrespective of such proof as may be afforded by the alphabet in which it is written, there is at present no evidence to show with certainty when it was composed. It records (v. 12) the erection, at *Gaya*, of a temple dedicated to various local deities, the digging of the *Uttaramānasa* tank, and the establishment of a charitable hall by the prince (v. 10 *narēndra*) *Yakshapāla*, the son of the prince (v. 4 *nripa*) *Viśvarūpa* and grandson of the illustrious *Sūdraka*, of *Gaya* (v. 3). Of *Yakshapāla* and *Viśvarūpa*, nothing of any historical value is mentioned; and of *Sūdraka*, who is not actually styled a prince, it is merely stated that he had

defeated his enemies, and that the ruler of *Gauḍa* paid him homage fit for a lord of men.

According to *Tārānātha's* account of the *Ma-gadha* kings (*ante*, Vol. IV. p. 366), a prince *Yakshapāla* was the last of the *Pāla* family; but, as his father is stated to have been *Rāmapāla*, the son of *Hastipāla*, it is difficult to believe that he is the *Yakshapāla* of our inscription. I entertain a very strong suspicion that the *Krishṇa-Dvārīka* Temple inscription will throw light on the present inscription; for even the lithograph which has been published by General *Cunningham*, shows that that inscription mentions not only *Sūdraka*—(end of line 6, तस्य तदनु तनुजन्मा मुररिपुरिव दृढको भूतः)—but also *Viśvāditya* (line 8, विश्वादित्यमजीजनत्), who may be supposed to be the *Viśvarūpa* of our inscription.

TEXT.¹

ओं नमः सूर्याय ॥

- 1 विषयमभूत्करपुण्ये प्राणिनिक्षायालि विश्वशतपञ्च । अष्टाद्यादलरन्ध्रं प्रकाशयन्ननु वो भानुः ॥² verse 1.—
- 2 तीर्थे कल्मु[त]रादितीर्थेष[ट]नाप्याजेन सोपानिनी गन्तृणां परमस्य धौततमसां धात्रो गया राजते । श्रीमत्सैव य-
श्रीमत्सैव य-
- 3 या महीमयनिलशिखस्य जीवात्मना शिल्पोऽकर्ममन्यतात्मनि विधिः कृत्वा त्रिलोकीमपि ॥³ v. 2.—
अस्यां वभूव⁴ रिपुवृन्द-
- 4 निन्द्यसौवर्गः⁵ कुर्वन्वनप्रपायि पञ्चनिकेतनस्थं । श्रीधृद्रकः स्वयमपूजयद्विन्द्रकल्पो गौडेश्वरो नृपतिलक्षणपूज-
- 5 या यं ॥⁶ v. 3.—सत्सावदुतपौरुषाम्बुधिरभूत्⁷ श्रीविश्वरूपो नृपः कीर्त्तिश्रीमतयः स्वयंवरतया भेज्जुर्वमेकं पति । अ-
- 6 यापि स्फुरदुपविक्रमकथामाकर्णयद्यस्य च स्वासंभूतिरगतिचक्रनसमवासात्तदा ज्ञापते ॥⁸ v. 4.—
लक्ष्मी रिपोः
- 7 स्वभुजवीर्यवसीकृतां⁹ यो भोग्यां तथा विहितवान्¹⁰ द्विजपुङ्गवानां । एषां यथा युवतयो द्युतिमावधाना ना-
- 8 काङ्क्षना इव¹¹ विरे¹²जुरिलात्रलेपि ॥¹³ v. 5.—यस्योज्ज्वलेन¹⁴ यद्यसा भ्रमता समन्ताद्यक्रेषिरे धवलिते विविधां दि-
- 9 शास्त्र । लोकेष्वभिप्रययितुं मृगलाञ्छनः स्व¹⁵मेणाकुमुलवपनहर्षिशमादधाति ॥ v. 6.—येनाद्यापि चकाशति¹⁶
प्रतिवि-
- 10 शं देवालयाः कारिता भूयाङ्गे¹⁷ हिमदीपितद्युतिमुपो मेदिन्यलङ्कारिणः¹⁸ । सूर्यायामतया¹⁹ हिमाद्रिशिखरस्य-
- 11 शौचिन्तैर्मूर्तानिः कुर्वन्तो विद्यति स्खलहरितर्यं प्रस्थानदुस्थं²⁰ रविं²¹ ॥²² v. 7.— धर्मस्य हृद्य इव
सुनुरजातशुस्तस्याय
- 12 धैर्यनिलयोजनि यक्षपालः । सुप्तकृतौ कलियुगस्य विशृम्भते यः कामान्भृशं क्रतुभुजः क्रतुभिः पु-
- 13 षोष ॥²³ v. 8.— [मुटो²⁴]नङ्गतया परेष्वयमयं निक्षामुजा निर्जितः सर्वेष्वप्यवलाव²⁵ लोचनधिरस्यावी मनोभूर-

¹ From the rubbing. ² Metre, *Āryā*.

³ This *akṣhara* in the rubbing looks rather like व, but it is written similarly in संभृति in l. 6.

⁴ Originally डी, but the vowel-sign of this *akṣhara* has been struck out, and the sign for the consonant altered.

⁵ Metre, *Sārdūlavikrīḍita*. ⁶ Read वभूव.

⁷ Read शौचः. ⁸ Metre, *Vasantatilakā*.

⁹ Read म्भुधिरभूच्छीवि°. ¹⁰ Originally दृषते.

¹¹ Metre, *Sārdūlavikrīḍita*. ¹² Read वशीकृतां.

¹³ Originally वान् । द्विज°. ¹⁴ Originally इव.

¹⁵ Originally विरिजु°.

¹⁶ Metre of verses 5 and 6, *Vasantatilakā*.

¹⁷ Read यस्योज्ज्वलेन. ¹⁸ Perhaps originally स्वमेणा°.

¹⁹ Read चकाशति. ²⁰ Read भूपासो.

²¹ Originally कुरिणः, but, as it seems, altered to कुरारिणः.

²² The superscript *r* above the second *akṣhara* is very indistinct; the third *akṣhara* is य, altered to यः.

²³ Read टुस्थं. ²⁴ Perhaps originally रविः.

²⁵ Metre, *Sārdūlavikrīḍita*. ²⁶ Metre, *Vasantatilakā*.

²⁷ I am very doubtful about the two *akṣharas* put in brackets; the writing on the stone appears to be quite plain, yet I can make out, with certainty, only that the upper portion of the second *akṣhara* is व.

²⁸ Read वलाव°.

- 14 यं । इत्यन्यो विधिना मनोज्ञतनुमृज्जेता ि [इपां] यो भुजाद्वैकप्रवलः²² स्थिरो बुधि सदा मीनध्वजो निर्भि-
 15 तः ॥²⁰ v. 9.—भुजारो रोहणोभूतिरतनुलामाश्रितः कल्पघाखी किधेनुः कामधेनुः शितितलपरिखा कीर्त्ति-
 16 पात्रं पयोधिः । इत्याश²¹जादिशतु²²न्यति जगति [मि]रो गीयमाना नरेन्द्रे यस्मिन्मध्यमानैर्वसुभिर्विरतं
 तर्पयत्ययिस्ता-
 17 र्यान् ॥²³ v. 10.—यदुत्पद्यकुटीरकमणयितामापादिते श्रीपतौ सुप्रीतेव्यनिचारणीत्व²⁴रतया भक्त्या परिक्रीडितं ।
 अर्थिभ्यो वि-
 18 निदुक्तयाप्यनुदिनं पात्रे शुचौ जातया मत्स्वामिप्रियवास एष इति यः कामं श्रिया संश्रितः ॥²⁵ v. 11—
 मौनादित्यसहस्र²⁶लिङ्ग-
 19 कमलाह्वो²⁷ज्जीनारायणद्वि[स्तो]मेश्वरफल्गुनायविजयादित्याह्वानां कृती । स प्रा²⁸सादनचीकरदिविपदां
 केदारदेवस्य
 20 च खयातस्योत्तरमानसस्य खननं सचं त[या] चाक्षये ॥ v. 12.—सूर्य²⁹चन्द्रमसौ यावद्यावक्षोणी ससागरां ।
 तावत्³⁰श्रीयक्षपालस्य रा-
 21 जन्तां भुवि कीर्त्तयः ॥³¹ v. 13.—न्यायविद्याविशं श्रेयानागीशमकुलोद्भवः । श्रीमुरारिर्हिजभ्रेष्ठः प्र³²द्युस्तिमकरो-
 दिमां ॥ v. 14.—लिखिता[सौ]³³

TRANSLATION.

Om! Adoration to Sūrya!

(Verse 1.)—May the Sun protect you!—he who illuminates the lotus which is the universe, filled with a mass of honey—the objects of sense, having for bees the multitude of living beings, (and) charming with its leaves—the eight regions!

(V. 2.)—Resplendent is (this) sacred place *Gaya*, which, in the guise of furnishing flights of steps on the banks of the *Phalgu* and elsewhere, provides stairs for those who, cleansed of darkness, go to the abode of heaven. This beautiful (place) it was, the living soul of the whole wondrous terrestrial creation, that caused the Creator to think highly of his skill, even after he had made the three worlds.³⁴

(V. 3.)—Here there was the illustrious *Sūdraka*, who, endowed with unblemishable bravery, made the swarm of (his) enemies long for the forest (and) caused it to reside (there) in dwellings of leaves. To him paid homage of his own accord the ruler of *Gauḍa*, almost

equal to Indra, with homage fit for a lord of men.

(V. 4.)—From him was born the prince, the illustrious *Viśvarūpa*, an ocean of wonderful manliness, whom Fame, Fortune, and Intelligence of their own choice took to be their one lord. Even now the host of enemies, hearing the tale of the brilliant terrible prowess of that (prince), in its supreme terror congratulates itself on not having been born in his time.

(V. 5.)—He placed the wealth of the enemy, which he had appropriated by the strength of his arm, at the disposal of the most excellent twiceborn, in such a way that their young wives, enveloped in splendour, shone like celestial damsels even on the surface of the earth.

(V. 6.)—On the orb of the regions and intermediate regions, long rendered white by his bright fame, spreading all around, the moon, by day and by night, places in abundance the deer that forms her own dark spot, in order to make (that spot) known in the worlds.³⁵

²² Read प्रवलः.

²⁰ Metre, Śārdūlavikrīḍita. ²¹ Read इत्याश.

²³ Metre, Śrāgādhā. ²⁴ Read व्यभिचारिणीत्व.

²⁵ Metre of verses 11 and 12, Śārdūlavikrīḍita.

²⁶ Read सहस्र. ²⁷ Originally प्रसाद.

²⁸ Originally सूर्य. ²⁹ Read तावच्छी.

³⁰ Metre of verses 13 and 14, Anuṣṭubh.

³¹ Originally प्रीतिस्त.

³² Here ends line 21. The name of the writer is written in very small letters below the akṣaras रोदिमां of line 21,

but it is (with the exception perhaps of the two syllables श्रीम) illegible in the rubbing.

³³ For similar expressions, compare e. g. *Damayanī-kāśā*, p. 104, l. 5; p. 259, l. 13; p. 270, l. 3. On the first portion of the verse it may suffice to quote from the *Gauḍa-Mahātmya* the line:—

गयायां नहि तत्स्थानं यत्र तीर्थं न विपते.

³⁵ The spot in the moon being rendered invisible by the lustre of the prince's fame, the moon is represented as placing the deer, one of which forms that spot, on the earth, in order that her spot may not be altogether forgotten.—एणाङ्क I take to be a *Karmadhāraya*-compound. The moon is called एणाङ्क, e. g. *Śrīkṣhā-charita*, iv. 13.

(V. 7.)—The numerous temples which he caused to be built in every direction shine even now, eclipsing the splendour of the cold-rayed (moon), (and) decorating the earth; by their tops, which on account of the height of the idols (in them) are uplifted in rivalry of the peaks of the Himālaya, they make it difficult for the sun to progress in the sky, his chariot being made (by them) to deviate from its course.**

(V. 8.)—To him then was born a beloved son, **Yakshapāla**, as **Ajātaśatru** was to **Dharma**, an abode of firmness. When, under the sway of the Kali-age, sacrifices had ceased to be offered, he again and again satisfied the desires of the sacrificial fire with sacrifices.

(V. 9.)—Considering that the god of love, scorched (and) deprived of his body, (had to dwell) within others,—that he had been conquered by every beggar even—that his strength consisted in feeble women,—and that he never was long steady, the Creator created him to be a second god of love, endowed with a charming body, a conqueror of his enemies, strong before everything else by his mighty arm, (and) always steady in battle.**

(V. 10.)—("Compared with you, the mountain") **Rōhana**** was a (mere) burden to the earth; the tree of paradise, like unto other trees! (Compared with you), what kind of cow is the cow of plenty? (Compared with you), the ocean, the recipient of praise, is a (mere) ditch surrounding

the earth!"—songs such as these, addressed to the donors of old, used to resound in the world, when this lord of men incessantly was gladdening the crowds of supplicants with the riches desired (by them).

(V. 11.)—Since the Lord of Fortune, well pleased by (his) unswerving devotion, had been rendered fond of (dwelling within) the small hut of the lotus of his heart, Fortune,—(ever) growing with the virtuous (prince who was) worthy of her, though she was day by day bestowed (by him) on supplicants,—playfully resorted with eagerness to him, knowing him to be the dear habitation of her own lord.*

(V. 12.)—This wise (prince) caused to be built a temple of the inhabitants of heaven called **Maunāditya**, **Sahasraliṅga**, **Kamala**, **Ardhāṅgiṇa**, **Dvistômēśvara**, **Phalgunātha**, and **Vijayāditya**, and of the god **Kēdāra**; he likewise had the famous **Uttaramānasa**** (tank) dug, and (established) a hall of charity, to last for ever.

(V. 13.)—As long as the sun and the moon,—as long as the earth, together with the sea (endures),—so long may the fame of the illustrious **Yakshapāla** be resplendent on the earth!

(V. 14.)—The illustrious **Murāri**, the best of the twice-born, prominent among the students of the **Nyāya**-philosophy (and) born in the **Āgīrāma** family, has composed this eulogy.

Written it was [by.....]

WHY THE FISH TALKED.

A KASHMIRI STORY.

BY THE REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

As a certain fisherwoman passed by a palace crying her fish, the queen appeared at one of the windows, and beckoned her to come near and show what she had. At that moment a very big fish jumped about in the bottom of the basket.

** The word अलङ्कारिन् is, to say the least, unusual. In आयामता, the secondary suffix is superfluous, just as in स्वयंवरता in v. 4 above; in a similar manner the word भाव is in later Sanskrit added to abstract nouns; see my note on *Pañchatantra*, I. p. 23, 13.

** The words which I have rendered by "conquered by every beggar" may also be translated by "conquered by *Sarva* (or *Sarva*, i. e. *Siva*), who subsists on alms;" for the epithet applied here to *Siva* compare e. g. *Bhartrihari*, *Nīlīlata*, Bo. Ed., 95.

** This mountain, the Adam's peak in Ceylon, is often

"Is it a male; or a female?" enquired the queen; "I wish to purchase a female fish."

On hearing this, the fish laughed aloud.

"It's a male," replied the fisherwoman, and proceeded on her rounds.

The queen returned to her room in a great

praised for the precious stones which it is supposed to contain. Compare the quotations in B. and R.'s Dictionary s. v. रोहण, and e. g. *Damayantīkathā*, p. 4, l. 5 and p. 259, l. 14; *Śrīkṣṇacharita*, IV. 11.

** The lord or husband of Fortune is *Vishnu*. For इत्युप compare e. g. *Mālatīmādhava*, Bo. Ed., p. 157; and for कुटीरक *Damayantīkathā*, p. 176, l. 18. अव्यभिचारिणीस्वरता भक्तिः is simply equivalent to भक्तिरव्यभिचारिणी—*Bhagavadgītā*, XIII. 10.

** See ante, Vol. X. p. 341, note.

rage; and, on coming to see her in the evening, the king noticed that something had disturbed her.

"Are you indisposed?" he said.

"No, but I am very much annoyed at the strange behaviour of a fish. A woman brought me one to-day; and on my enquiring whether it was a male or female, the fish laughed most rudely."

"A fish laugh? Impossible! You must be dreaming."

"I am not a fool. I speak of what I have seen with my own eyes and have heard with my own ears."

"Passing strange! Be it so. I will enquire concerning it."

On the morrow the king repeated to his *wazir* what his wife had told him, and bade him investigate the matter, and be ready with a satisfactory answer within six months, on pain of death. The *wazir* promised to do his best, though he felt almost certain of failure. For five months he laboured indefatigably to find a reason for the laughter of the fish. He sought everywhere and from everyone. The wise and learned, and they who were skilled in magic and in all manner of trickery, were consulted. Nobody, however, could explain the matter; and so he returned broken-hearted to his house, and began to arrange his affairs in prospect of certain death; for he had had sufficient experience of the king to know that His Majesty would not go back from his threat. Amongst other things he advised his son to travel for a time, until the king's anger should have somewhat cooled.

The young fellow, who was both clever and handsome, started off withersoever *qismat* (fate) might lead him. He had been gone some days, when he fell in with an old farmer, who also was on a journey to a certain village. Finding the old man very pleasant, he asked him if he might accompany him, professing to be on a visit to the same place. The old farmer agreed, and they walked along together. The day was hot and the way was long and weary.

"Don't you think it would be pleasanter if you and I sometimes gave one another a lift?" said the youth.

"What a fool the man is!" thought the old farmer.

Presently they passed through a field of corn, ready for the sickle, and looking like a sea of gold as it waved to and fro in the breeze.

"Is this eaten or not?" said the young man.

Not understanding his meaning the old man replied, "I don't know."

After a little while the two travellers arrived at a big village, where the young man gave his companion a clasp-knife and said—

"Take this, friend, and get two horses with it; but mind and bring it back, for it is very precious."

The old man, looking half-amused and half-angry, pushed back the knife, muttering something to the effect that his friend was either deluded, or else trying to play the fool with him. The young man pretended not to notice his reply; and remained almost silent till they reached the city, a short distance outside which was the old farmer's house. They walked about the *bázár*, and went to the mosque, but nobody saluted them, or invited them to come in and rest.

"What a large cemetery!" exclaimed the young man.

"What does the man mean?" thought the old farmer, "calling this largely populated city a cemetery!"

On leaving the city, their way led through a cemetery, where a few people were praying beside a grave and distributing *chupátis* and *kulichás* (cakes) to passers-by, in the name of their beloved dead. They beckoned to the two travellers and gave them as much as they could eat.

"What a splendid city this is!" said the young man.

"Now the man must surely be demented," thought the old farmer. "I wonder what he will do next! He will be calling the land water, and the water, land; and be speaking of light where there is darkness, and of darkness when it is light." However, he kept his thoughts to himself.

Presently they had to wade through a stream that ran along the edge of the cemetery. The water was rather deep, so the old farmer took off his shoes and *páijámas* and crossed over; but the young man waded through it with his shoes and *páijámas* on.

"Well! I never did see such a perfect fool,"

"both in word and in deed!" said the old man to himself.

However, he liked the fellow; and, thinking that he would amuse his wife and daughter, he invited him to come and stay at his house, as long as he had occasion to remain in the village.

"Thank you very much," the young man replied, "but let me first enquire, if you please, whether the beam of your house is strong."

The old farmer left him, in despair, and entered his house laughing.

"There is a man in yonder field," he said, after returning their greetings. "He has come the greater part of the way with me, and I wanted him to put up here as long as he had to stay in this village. But the fellow is such a fool, that I cannot make anything out of him. He wants to know if the beam of this house is all right.¹ The man must be mad." And saying this he burst into a fit of laughter.

"Father," said the farmer's daughter, who was a very sharp and wise girl, "this man, whosoever he is, is no fool, as you deem him. He only wishes to know if you can afford to entertain him."

"Oh, of course!" replied the farmer; "I see; Well, perhaps you can help me to solve some of his other mysteries. While we were walking together, he asked whether he should carry me, or I should carry him; as he thought that would be a pleasanter mode of proceeding."

"Most assuredly," said the girl. "He meant that one of you should tell a story to beguile the time."

"Oh, yes! well, we were passing through a corn-field; when he asked me whether it was eaten or not."

"And didn't you know the meaning of this, father? He simply wished to know if the man was in debt or not; because, if the owner of the field was in debt, then the produce of the field was as good as eaten to him; that is, it would have to go to his creditors."

"Yes, yes, yes; of course! Then, on entering a certain village, he bade me take his clasp-knife and get two horses with it, and bring back the knife again to him."

"Are not two stout sticks as good as two horses for helping one along on the road? He

only asked you to cut a couple of sticks and be careful not to lose his knife."

"I see!" said the farmer. "While we were walking over the city, we did not see anybody that we knew, and not a soul gave us a scrap of anything to eat, till we were passing the cemetery; but there some people called to us and put into our hands some *chupâtis* and *kalichas*. So my companion called the city a cemetery, and the cemetery, a city."

"This, also, is to be understood, father, if one thinks of the city as the place where everything is to be obtained, and of inhospitable people as worse than the dead. The city, though crowded with people, was as if dead, as far as you were concerned; while in the cemetery, which is crowded with the dead, you were saluted by kind friends and provided with bread."

"True, true," said the astonished farmer. "Then just now, when we were crossing the stream, he waded it without taking off his shoes and *pâjâmas*."

"I admire his wisdom," replied the girl. "I have often thought how stupid people were to venture into that swiftly-flowing stream and over those sharp stones with bare feet. The slightest stumble, and they would fall, and be wetted from head to foot. This friend of yours is a most wise man. I should like to see him and speak to him."

"Very well," said the farmer; "I will go and find him, and bring him in."

"Tell him, father, that our beams are strong enough, and then he will come in. I'll send on ahead a present to the man, to shew him that we can afford to have him for our guest."

Accordingly she called a servant and sent him to the young man with a present of a basin of *ghi*, twelve *chupâtis*, and a jar of milk, and the following message:—"O friend! the moon is full; twelve months make a year; and the sea is overflowing with water." Half-way, the bearer of this present and message met his little son, who, seeing what was in the basket, begged his father to give him some of the food. His father stupidly complied; and presently he saw the young man and gave him the rest of the present, and the message.

¹ *Virdin karî chheyîh dar?*—"is (your) beam strong?"—is a Kâsmîrî saying, meaning, "can you entertain me well? can you make me comfortable?"—Running along

the upper storey of a Kâsmîrî house is a long, strong beam called *narîkot*, upon which the whole roof depends.

"Give your mistress, my *saldin*," he replied, "and tell her that the moon is new; and that I can only find eleven months in the year, and the sea is by no means full."

Not understanding the meaning of these words, the servant repeated them word for word, as he had heard them, to his mistress; and thus his theft was discovered, and he was severely punished. After a little while, the young man appeared with the old farmer. Great attention was shown to him, and he was treated in every way as if he was the son of a great man, although his humble host knew nothing of his origin. At length he told them everything:—about the laughing of the fish, his father's threatened execution, and his own banishment,—and asked their advice as to what he should do.

"The laughing of the fish," said the girl, "which seems to have been the cause of all this trouble, indicates that there is a man in the palace, of whom the king is not aware."

"Joy, joy," exclaimed the *wazir's* son. "There is yet time for me to return and save my father from an ignominious and unjust death."

The following day he hastened back to his own country, taking with him the farmer's daughter. Immediately on arrival, he ran to the palace, and informed his father of what he had heard. The poor *wazir*, now almost dead from the expectation of death, was at once carried to the king, to whom he repeated the news that his son had just brought.

"Never!" said the king.

"But it must be so, your Majesty," replied the *wazir*; "and in order to prove the truth of what I have heard, I pray you to call together all the female attendants in your palace, and order them to jump over a pit, which must be dug. The man will at once betray his sex in the trial."

The king had the pit dug, and commanded all the female servants belonging to the palace to try to jump it. All of them tried, but only one succeeded. That one was found to be a man!!

Thus was the queen satisfied, and the faithful old *wazir* saved!

Afterwards, as soon as arrangements could be made, the *wazir's* son married the old farmer's daughter;³ and a most happy marriage it was!

AN ENGLISH-GIPSY INDEX.

COMPILED BY MRS. GRIERSON; WITH AN INTRODUCTORY NOTE BY G. A. GRIERSON, B.C.S.

(Concluded from p. 35.)

- TIX**,—*Arkichi*, *archichi*, *artichi*, *kalai*, *kastiri*, (Teh.); *gh'ala*, *gh'eili*, (As. Teh.); *archichi*, (M. 7)
- TINDER**,—*Potan*, (Eng.)
- TINKER**,—*Petul-mengro*, (Eng.)
- TINY**,—*Tawno*, *tawnie*, *tikno*, *beti*, (Eng.); *chinoro*, (Span. Gip.); *oñunorô*, (M.)
- Tired**,—*Kinyo*, (Eng.); *khinô*, *kinô*, (Teh.); *quinô*, (Span. Gip.); *trudimi*, (M.); *khino*, (M. 7)
- Tired**, to be,—*Khiniôvâva*, *chiniôvâva*, (Teh.); *chiniôvâva*, (Psp. M.)
- To**,—*Te*, *kato*, (Eng.); *kado*, (Hun. Gip.); *la*, (M.); *ki*, (M. 7); *ti*, *uz*, (M. 8)
- TOAD**,—*Marokka*, (M. 8)
- TOBACCO**,—*Tuv*, (Eng.); *tûtos*, *tutûni*, *tuv*, (Teh.); *drab*, *dryab*, *thualô*, (M.)
- TOBACCO-PIPE**,—*Chupni*, (Teh., M. 7); *chukni*, (Psp. M.)
- TOBACCO-PIPE-TUBE**,—*Rail*, (M.)
- TOBACCO-PIPES**, he who makes or sells,—*Chupniâ-koro*, (Teh.)
- TOBACCO-POUCH**,—*Tuvêkeri kisi*, (Teh.); *t'isô*, *kisô*, (M.)
- TO-DAY**,—*Avdivês*, (Teh.); *ejê*, *ajê*, (As. Teh.); *adês*, (M.); *avdivês*, *apdivês*, (Psp. M.)
- TOGETHER**,—*Kettany*, (Eng.); *eketanê*, *ketanê*, *ikateni*, *kitani*, (Teh.); *yekshân*, (As. Teh.); *eketanê*, (Psp. M.)
- TOLLGATE**,—*Pandlo-mengro*, (Eng.)
- TOMB**,—*Mermôri*, *mremôri*, (Psp. M.)
- TO-MORROW**,—*Tasarla*, *tasorlo*, *kalliko*, *kolliko*, (Eng.); *takhiâra*, *takhâra*, *yavinê*, (Teh.); *tehe*, *tehâra*, (M.); *takhyâra*, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
- TONGS**,—*Klâshta*, *ksilâvi*, *silâvi*, *silâi*, *silêi*, *mashâ*, *paravdi*, (Teh.); *ksilavi*, (M. 7); *ksilâbi*, *ksillâvi*, (Psp. M.)
- TONGUE**,—*Jib*, (Eng.); *chip*, *chib*, *jib*, (Teh.); *jib*, (As. Teh.); *shib*, (M.); *chib*, (M. 7); *chip*, (Psp. M.)

³ cf. the Introduction to the *Sidatungârava*, p. cexi.; also the *Kathâvarit-gara* in all the details given con-

cerning Vararuchi; also the chapter on "Comparative Folklore," p. 41 of Vol. II. of *The Orientalist*.

- Too**,—*Asā, asau*, (Eng.)
TOOTH,—*Dand*, (pl.) *danior*, (Eng.); *dant*, (Tch.); *dent*, *dentoun*, (As. Tch.); *dand*, (M., M. 7); *dant*, (Psp. M.)
TOP,—*Vervu, vervul*, (M.)
TOP-KNOT,—*Pirén, piréni*, (Tch.)
TORMENT, to,—*Munchiáva, suchiáva, suchisaráva*, (M.)
TORN, to be,—*Parávghiováva, páriováva*, (Tch.)
TOUCH, to,—*Mishtesard'ováva, pipiáva, pipisaráva*, (M.)
TOW,—*Krokidi*, (Tch.); *buci*, (M.)
TOWARDS,—*Ke, te*, (Tch.); *karing, karin*, (M.)
TOWEL,—*Mesáli*, (Tch.)
TOWER,—*Ménéstire*, (M.)
TOWN,—*Gav*, (Eng.); *poravdi*, (Tch.); *vier*, (As. Tch.); *fúro, fóru*, (pl.) *forushéy*, (M.); *foros*, (M. 7); *polin*, (M. 8)
TRACE,—*Uimé, úima*, (M.)
TRACE, to,—*Slomáva, slumáva*, (Eng.)
TRACK, to,—*Slomáva, slumáva*, (Eng.)
TRAMP,—*Toporo*, (Eng.)
TRAMPER,—*Pirdo*, (fem.) *pirdic*, (pl.) *pire, piré, gheros*, (Eng.)
TRAVEL, to,—*Tradáva*, (M.)
TREE,—*Rák, rukh*, (Eng.); *rukh*, (Hun. Gip.); *karajli*, (Tch.); *lèvre, lépre*, (As. Tch.); *kopách, kopáchi, kopachi*, (M.); *lit'hi, ruk*, (M. 8); *ruk*, (Psp. M.)
TREE, FRUIT,—*Porikin, ruk*, (dim.) *rukoró*, (Tch.)
TREE, FRUIT, of or belonging to,—*Rukéngoro*, (Tch.)
TREMBLE, to,—*Lisdráva*, (Tch.); *izdráva*, (M.); *lisdráva*, (M. 8)
TREMBLING, to be,—*Lisdrániováva, kélghiováva, keldováva*, (Tch.)
TREMBLING,—*Lisdraibé*, (Tch.)
TRESS, of hair,—*Churn, chunr*, (Tch. M. 7)
TRIBUTE,—*Biro*, (M.)
TRIVET,—*Piraló*, (Tch.)
TROT,—*Buyéstru*, (M.)
TROUBLE,—*Kurepen*, (Eng.)
TROUGH,—*Beláni, kopána*, (Tch.); *balayi*, (M.); *belani*, (M. 7); *kopána*, (Psp. M.)
THOUGHTS, he who makes or sells,—*Kopanéngoro*, (Tch.)
TROUSERS,—*Rokunyes*, (Eng.); *roklia*, (Hun. Gip.)
TRUE,—*Tacho*, (Eng.); *chachunó, chachipanó*, (Tch.); (adv.) *chechēs*, (M.); *chacho*, (M. 7)
TRUMPET,—*Buchám*, (pl.) *trimbice*, (M.)
TRUNK, of the vine,—*Manukló*, (Tch.); *manukló*, *manikló*, (Psp. M.)
TRUNK,—*Láda*, (M.)
TRUNK (of the body),—*Trupo*, (M. 8)
TRUTH,—*Chachipé*, (Tch., Psp. M.)
TRUST,—*Parriken*, (Eng.)
TRUSTED,—*Pizartis, pizaurus*, (Eng.)
TRUTH,—*Tachipen*, (Eng.)
TRY, to,—*Probélusaráva*, (M.)
TUBE,—*Dussó*, (Tch.)
TUBE, (of a pair of bellows),—*Púrgheris*, (Tch.)
TUESDAY,—*Duito divvus*, (Eng.); *marc*, (M.)
TULIP,—*Túfa*, (M.)
TURBAN,—*Chalmáva*, (M.)
TURK,—*Khorakhái*, (fem.) *khorkni*, (Tch., Psp. M.); *túrku*, (M.); *khorkhay*, (M. 7)
TURKISH,—*Khorakhanó, khorakháskoro*, (Tch.); *turhicéko*, (M.)
TURKEY,—*Kárkos, misírka*, (Tch.)
TURN, to,—(act.) *Band'aráva*, (neut.) *vértisard'ováva*, (act.) *énvertiáva*, (M.)
TURN BACK, to,—*Tidáva*, (M.)
TURN ROUND, to,—*Boldáva*, (M.); *bolaváva*, (M. 7)
TURNIP,—*Pahamengro, kanáfi, kanapli*, (Eng.)
TURSPIKE,—*Stiggur*, (Eng.)
TURNPIKE-ROAD,—*Stiggur-mengro*, (Eng.)
TWELVE,—*Deah ta dui*, (Eng.); *deah-u-dái*, (Tch.); *deah-i-dái*, (Psp. M.)
TWENTY,—*Bis*, (Eng.); *bish, besh*, (Tch.); *bish*, (M., M. 7)
TWICE,—*Dúvar*, (M.)
TWIST, to,—*Boldáva, pakiaráva*, (Tch.)
TWISTED,—*Pakiardó*, (Tch.)
TWO,—*Dni*, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M.); *doñ, duy*, (M.); *duy*, (M. 7)

U.

- UDDER**,—*Pernó*, (Tch.)
UGLY,—*Nasukár*, (Tch. Psp. M.); *bi-sukár*, (Tch.)
UMBRELLA,—*Mash*, (Eng.); *kiolghelik*, (As. Tch.)
UNCLE,—*Koko, kokodus*, (Eng.); *kako, kakijaló, tatás*, (Tch.); *khaló*, (As. Tch.); *kak*, (M., M. 7)
UNCLEAN TO EAT,—*Mokkado*, (Eng.)
UNDER,—*Tuló, tuley*, (Eng.); *tála, talá, tal*, (M.)
UNDER, from,—*Telál, teló, tell, tili*, (M.); *tele*, (M. 8)
UNDERSTAND, to,—*Aghálováva, akháliováva*, (Tch.); *alghaláva*, (M. 7)
UNDERSTAND, to cause to,—*Aghália keráva*, (Tch.)
UNDERSTANDING,—*Godil*, (M., M. 7)
UNDONE,—*Bikunye*, (Eng.)
UNFORTUNATE,—*Bahtaló*, (Psp. M.)
UNLOOSE, to,—*Puteráva*, (M.)
UNFITTING,—*Bi-bukéngoro*, (Tch.)
UNSCREW, to,—*Deshrubuisaráva*, (M.)
UNTIL,—*Ji, jin, chi, chin*, (Tch.); *zhi*, (M.)
UNTO,—*Ke*, (Eng.)
UNTWIST, to,—*Buruváva, buváva*, (Tch. M. 7)
UP,—*Apré*, (Eng.); *vucho, uchó*, (Tch.); *opré, upré*, (M.); *opré*, (Tch., Psp. M.)
UPPER,—*Praio*, (Eng.)
UPON,—*Opral, opré, oprey*, (Eng.); *opré*, (Tch.)
UPRIGHT,—*Dikinó, dikikó*, (Tch.)

- URINAL,—Váliaro, (Tch.)
 URINE,—Mutra, (Eng.); mutér, (Tch., Psp. M., M. 8); amtér, (As. Tch.)
 URINE, to void,—Mutráva, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M.)
 URINE, voiding (act of),—Muteribé, (Tch.)
 USE, to,—Folosésaráva, (M.)
- V.
- VAGABOND,—Usbék, (Tch.)
 VAIN, in,—Yivé, yive, (M.)
 VALUE, to,—Shécuiáva, (M.)
 VALLEY,—Nèi, (As. Tch.); khar, (M.)
 VAPOUR,—Pákhu, (M.)
 VAT,—Bât'a, durulí, (M., M. 7)
 VAULT (of baked earth),—Imbráni, inbráli, (Tch.)
 VEGETABLE,—Shakh, (M.); drab, (M. 7)
 VEHICLE,—Amáksi, (Tch.); kangri, (As. Tch.)
 VEIN,—Zilla, (Tch.)
 VERY,—Bute, (Eng.); pre, zorés, zéròs, (M.)
 VERY BEAUTIFUL,—Prekrásna, (M.)
 VERY LITTLE,—Khanroricha, (Tch.)
 VERY WELL,—Misto dusta, (Eng.)
 VEXATION,—Chudé, (M.)
 VICTUALS,—Habben, (Eng.)
 VILLAGE,—Gav, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M., M. 7); di, (As. Tch.); gaü, (M.)
 VILLAGERS,—Gavudnò, (Tch.)
 VINE, VINEYARD,—Res, (dim.) rezoró, (Tch., Psp. M.)
 VINEBRANCH,—Klimat'icha, (Tch.)
 VINEDRESSER,—Reséngoro, (Tch.)
 VINEGAR,—Chót, chute, (Eng.); shut, shutkò, (Tch.); shut, (Psp. M., M. 8)
 VIOLIN,—Châtara, (M.)
 VIPER,—Sappni, (Tch.)
 VIRAGO,—Grasni, grasnakkur, (Eng.)
 VIRGIN,—Gueri, (Eng.)
 VIRGINITY,—Pachi, (Span. Gip.)
 VISCERA,—Bukò, (dim.) bukorò, (Tch.)
 VISCERA, of or belonging to,—Bukéskoro, (Tch.)
 VISIBLE, to become,—Dikyováva, (M.)
 VIS-A-VIS,—Mamú, (Tch.)
 VOICE,—Glas, glásu, (M.)
 VOMIT, to,—Chattáva, (Tch.); shadáva, (M.); chátáva, (M. 7); chartáva, chattáva, (Psp. M.)
 VOMITING,—Chattipé, (Tch.); chartimpé, chat-timpé, (Psp. M.)
 VOW,—Jam, (Tch.)
 VULTURE,—Hálturu, (M.)
- W
- WAGER,—Bási, (Tch.); rëmëshágu, (M.)
 WAGON,—Vordón, bordón, ordón, (Tch.); búdká, kárúca, (a kind of) brichka, vurdón, urdón, vordón, (dim.) vurdónuorò, (M.); vordon, (M. 8)
 WAISTCOAT,—Bengrê, (Eng.); blani, (Span. Gip.)
- WAIT, to,—Arakáváva, ujakeráva, (Tch.); asháva, azhakaráva, beaháva, (M.); ujáva, (M. 8)
 WALK, to,—Jaláva, piráva, (Eng.); piráva, (Tch.); usht'aráva, (M.)
 WALK, a,—Piribé, (Tch.); preumbláre, spaciru, spaciri, spacir, sprembláre, (M.)
 WALK, to cause to,—Piraváva, (Tch.)
 WALNUT tree,—Akhorin, akorin, (Tch.)
 WALL,—Prispa, pèrète, parète, paret'e, zèdu, (M.)
 WAR,—Chingaripen, (Eng.); bataliyé, bataliye, bataliya, bétéllya, (M.)
 WARES,—Márfa, (M.)
 WARM,—Tatto, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M.); tátò, (M., M. 8)
 WARM, to,—Tat'aráva, (M.)
 WARM, to be,—Tat'ováva, (M.)
 WARRENT, a,—Godli, (Eng.)
 WANDER, to,—Vandruáva, vandruisáva, (M.)
 WANDERER,—Vandrivniko, (M.)
 WARRIOR,—Chinga-guero, (Eng.); voyniko, voy-niku, (M.)
 WART,—Négu, (M.)
 WASH, to,—Továva, (Eng., Tch., Psp. M.); thováva, khaváva, (M., M. 8)
 WASH, to cause to,—Továváva, (Tch.)
 WASHED, to be,—Tovghiováva, (Tch.); khalad'ováva, (M.)
 WASHING,—Toibé, (Tch.)
 WASHING DAY,—Toving divvus, (Eng.)
 WASH-HAND basin,—Lekén, liános, lokáni, (Tch.)
 WATCH,—Ora, (Eng.); (guard) várta, (M.)
 WATCH, to,—Chokáva, (Eng.); pèshitiáva, pèshiti-saráva, pèziáva, pèzèsaráva, (M.)
 WATCHMAN,—Chok-engro, (Eng.)
 WATER,—Páni, pawni, (Eng.); pani, (dim.) panori, pái, (Tch.); bani, (As. Tch.); pai, (M.); pani, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
 WATER, to,—Pani dáva, (Tch., Psp. M.)
 WATER-CLOSET,—Khendi, (Tch.)
 WATER-CRESS,—Panishey shok, (Eng.)
 WATERMAN,—Páni-mengro, (Eng.)
 WATER-MELON,—Karpázi, kherbuzò, (Tch.); khar-bize, kharbuzi, (As. Tch.)
 WATERY,—Pawugo, (Eng.); panialò, paničskoro, (Tch.)
 WATER, to make,—Pani keráva, choráváva, (Tch.)
 WAVES,—Válure, (M.)
 WAX,—Mom, (Tch., M. 8); mum, (M.)
 WAX-TAPER,—Momeli, mumeli, (Tch.); mumeli, (M.)
 WAY,—Drum, kále, (M.); drom, (M. 7)
 WE,—Men, (Eng.); amén, (Tch.); emi, (As. Tch.); amé, (M.); amen, (M. 7)
 WE ARE,—Simen, (Eng.)
 WE, and,—Améya, (Tch.)
 WEAK,—Slábo, nasfalò, (M.)
 WEAVING, coarse,—Còlu, (M.)

- WEAR CLOTHES, to.—Uryáva, oryáva, urydáva, (Tch.); uriáva, (M. 8)
- WEDDING.—Biaiv, (Tch.); abčü, kununiya, kanuniye, nünta, (M.)
- WEDNESDAY.—Tetrád', tetrád'i, (M.)
- WEDDING-GUEST.—Nuntásh, (M.)
- WEDGES.—Péne, (M.)
- WEED.—Bur, (M.)
- WEED, to.—Hunaváva, přeshiáva, přeshisaráva, (M.)
- WEEK.—Krikni, krúkey, krúkauros, krúkos, kurkey, kurko, (Eng.)
- WEEP, to.—Rováva, (Eng.); rováva, ruváva, (Tch.); roven, (I weep) (Tch. Tok.); cōpiáva, rováva, (M.); rováva, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
- WEIGH, to.—Kēntēriáva, (M.)
- WEIGHT.—Paribē, (Tch.); vária, (Psp. M.)
- WELL, (ad.)—Misto, mistos, (Eng.); lachēa, (Tch. Psp. M.)
- WELL, to make.—Kairáva misto, (Eng.)
- WELL, a.—Khaning, khanink, khaink, (Tch., Psp. M.)
- WELL, of or belonging to.—Khaningákoro, (Tch.)
- WESTWARD.—Penchya, pechōi, pethoi, (As. Tch.)
- WET.—Kindo, (Eng.); shuslō, (Tch.); tunde, (As. Tch.); sapano, shuslo, tindo, (M. 8)
- WET, to.—Shusliárava, shusleráva, (Tch.); thind'aráva, (M.)
- WET, to be.—Shusliováva, (Tch.)
- WHAT.—So, (Eng., Psp. M.); kavá, savó, so, (Tch.); savó, so, soú, (M.); so
- WHAT FOR?—Soskey, (Eng.)
- WHAT KIND OF?—Che, (M.)
- WHAT IS IT?—So, si, (Eng.)
- WHEAT.—Giv, (Eng.); ghiv, iv, (Tch.); d'iu, (M.)
- WHEEL.—Per, asán, (Tch.); rōata, rōta, (M.); asán, (Psp. M.)
- WHELP.—Rukonō, (Tch., Psp. M.)
- WHEN.—Kāna, (Tch., Psp. M.); kāna, kaná, (M.); kana, (M. 7)
- WHENCE.—Kátar, (Tch., Psp. M.); katár, kathár, (M.)
- WHERE.—Kah, kai, (Eng.); kárin, (Tch., Psp. M.); kay, karing, karin, (M.); ka, karing, katar, kia, (M. 7)
- WHEREFORE.—Soskey, (Eng.)
- WHET, to.—Astaráva, (Tch.)
- WHETTED, to be.—Astárgiováva, (Tch.)
- WHICH.—Savo, so, (Eng.)
- WHINE, to.—Cōpiáva, (M.)
- WHIP.—Chokni, chukni, (Eng.); chokano, (a staff) (Hun. Gip.); harámnikō, harámniku, (M.)
- WHIP-HAND.—Chukni-wast, (Eng.)
- WHISTLE.—Shon, (Tch., M. 8); shol, (M.)
- WHISTLE, to.—Shuyerisaráva, (M.)
- WHITE.—Parno, pauno, (Eng.); parnō, (Tch.); bunári, penári, parnō, (As. Tch.); parnō, (M., M. 8, Psp. M.)
- WHITE, speckled with.—Bryázu, (M.)
- WHITER.—Parnedér, (Tch.)
- WHITE, to become.—Párnioráva, (Tch.)
- WHITEN, to.—Parniaráva, (Tch.)
- WHITENESS.—Parnipé, (Tch.)
- WHITISH.—Parnoró, (Tch.)
- WHITHER.—Kay, (M.)
- WHO.—Savo, koin, (Eng.); kon, savó, (Tch., M.); kon, (M. 7., Psp. M.)
- WHO IS IT?—Se se, (Eng.)
- WHOLE.—Chollo, (Eng.); bur, (Tch.); saoró, sauró, sauro, soró, se, óntreğu, (M.); bur, (M. 7)
- WHY.—So, sōstar, (Tch.); sōske, (Psp. M.)
- WICKED.—Wafodu, wafudo, (Eng.); gorkó, chungaló, jungaló, zungaló, (Tch.); kharibí, (As. Tch.); nasól, (M.)
- WICKEDNESS.—Wafodu-pen, (Eng.); gorkipé, (Tch.); nasulimas, nasulipi, (M.)
- WIDOW.—Pivli, pivley-gueri, (Eng.); pivli, (Tch. Psp. M.); phiull, (M.)
- WIDOW LADY.—Pivley-raunie, (Eng.)
- WIDOW, to become a, or widower.—Pivliováva, (Tch.)
- WIDOWER.—Pivlo, pivley-guero, (Eng.); pivló, (Tch.); phivlo, (M. 8)
- WILL.—Vōya, vōye, (M.)
- WIFE.—Juva, javali, manushi, (Eng.); romni, (Tch., Psp. M.); romni, gazhi, (M.)
- WIFE, brother of a.—Saló, (Tch., M. 8., Psp. M.)
- WIFE, sister of a.—Salí, (Psp. M., Tch.)
- WILD.—Sēlbátikō, (M.)
- WILDERNESS.—Zápusta, (M.)
- WIND.—Bavol, beval, (Eng.); dákhos, dukhō, palvāl, balvāl, (Tch.); vāi, (As. Tch.); balvāl, (M., M. 7); palvāl, (Psp. M.)
- WINDOW.—Dicking hev, (Eng.) vudár, dar, dal, (Tch.) feryásta, (dim.) ferestáyka, (M.)
- WINDOW-GLASS.—Stōgla, (Tch.)
- WINDY.—Bavano, (Eng.); palvalēnghere, (Tch.)
- WINE.—Mol, mul, (Eng.); mol, (dim.) molorí, (Tch.); mul, (M.); mol, (M. 8., Psp. M.)
- WISE, who makes or sells.—Moliákoro, moliēngoro, (Tch.)
- WING.—Pak, (Tch., Psp. M.); phak, (M., M. 8)
- WINNOW, to.—Puráva, (Tch.)
- WINNOWNED, to be.—Púrghiováva, (Tch.)
- WINTER.—Wen, (Eng.); vent, vend, (Tch.); irend, (M., M. 7); vent, (Psp. M.)
- WINTRY.—Ventēskoro, (Tch.)
- WIPE, to.—Kosáva, (M.); khosáva, (M. 7); cf. CLEAN, to.
- WISDOM.—Jinney-pen, (Eng.)
- WISE MAN, a.—Jinney-mengro, (Eng.)
- WISE, sayings of the.—Jinney-mengreskey-rokra-pēnes, (Eng.)
- WISH, to.—Kamáva, (Eng., Psp. M., M. 7); kamáva, mangáva, (Tch., M.)

- WITCH,—Chováhani, chowián, chuvvenhan, chohawai, (Eng.); maisa, (Tch.); chokhai, (M.)
- WITH,—Sar, (Eng.); ku, pe, (M.)
- WITH CHILD,—Shuvali, (Eng.)
- WITHDRAWN, to be,—Dúriováva, durániováva, (Tch.)
- WITHDRAWN,—Dúrghe, dur, (Tch.)
- WITHIN,—Inna, inner, (Eng.); enrô, (Span. Gip.); andrô, anê, ándê, (Tch.); andrô, (Psp. M. 7)
- WITHIN, from,—Andrál, (Tch.); andrál, (M.)
- WITHIN, of or belonging to,—Andralunô, (Tch.)
- WITHOUT,—Avri, (Tch.); bahára, (As. Tch.); avri, avryál, (M.); (sine) bi, (Eng. Tch., Psp. M., M. 7.)
- WITHOUT, of or belonging to,—Avrutnô, (Tch.)
- WITNESS, to bear,—Adeveriáva, adoverisaráva, (M.)
- WIZARD,—Chovahano, chohawno, (Eng.)
- WOE!—Vay, (M.)
- WOE IS ME!—Tugnis amande, (Eng.)
- WOLF,—Ruv, ruf, (Tch.); ru, ruš, (M.); ruv, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
- WOMAN,—Ménushi, mort, juwa, juvali, (Eng.); manushni, romni (dim.) romnorí, (Tch.); romni, gazbi, zhuvli, zhuli, (M.); juvel, (M. 7)
- WOMAN OF LOW CONDITION,—Zhupunása, (M.)
- WOMAN, outrageous,—Grasni, grasnukkur, (Eng.)
- WOMB,—Odhi, od'i, (M.)
- WONDER, to,—Miriáva, (M.)
- WOO, to,—Logodiáva, logodisaráva, mangáva, (M.)
- WOOD,—Kasht, kash, (Tch., Psp. M.); gashd, (As. Tch.); kasht, (M., M. 7)
- WOOD, a,—Wesh, (Eng.); vesh, (Tch.); dumbráva, vòsh, vòshu, vësh, vësh, (M.); vesh, (M. 8)
- WOODEN,—Koshtno, (Eng.); kashtunanô, (Tch.); kashtunô, (M.)
- WOODMAN,—Weshengro, (Eng.); kashtéskoro, (Tch.)
- WOODPECKER,—Gráure, gráuri, (M.)
- WOOD, to become hard like,—Káshtiováva, (Tch.)
- WOOL,—Posúm, poshóm, (Tch.); peshám, (As. Tch.); poshóm, (M., M. 8); posúm, (Psp. M.)
- WOOL, cloth of sheep—Thalik, (M. 8)
- WOOLLEN,—Talleno, (Eng.); posomákoro, (Tch.)
- WOOLLY,—Poshomalô, (Tch.)
- WORD,—Lav, (pl.) lavior, (Eng.); lav, vrakeribê, (Tch.); aláu, hórba, (M.); lav, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
- WORK,—Kairipen, buchê, butai, buty, bûty, (Eng.); buti, but'i, bhutí, ahêzêtoare, (M.); buti, (M. 7)
- WORK, to,—Bûtyava, zakeva, (Eng.); chat le zer, (As. Tch.); but'arava, (M.)
- WORKHOUSE,—Choveno ker, (Eng.)
- WORKING,—Butying, (Eng.)
- WORKMAN,—Kerri-mengro, (Eng.); butiákoro, (Tch.)
- WORLD,—Tem, (Tch.); lûme, (M.); sveto, (M. 8)
- WORM,—Kermô, ghermô, (dim.) kermorô, (Tch.); t'ermô, t'irmô, (M.); kermô, (M. 7, Psp. M.)
- WORMS, full of,—Kermalô, (Tch.)
- WORMS, to be eaten by,—Kermaliováva, (Tch.)
- WORSE,—Wafodâder, (Eng.)
- WORTH,—Mol, (M. 8)
- WRAP UP, to,—Ênvêlosaráva, (M.); pakiaráva, (Tch., M. 8)
- WRESTLE, to,—Usharáva, (Tch.)
- WRESTLER,—Wusto-mengro, (Eng.)
- WRESTLING,—Usharibê, (Tch.)
- WRITE, to,—Skriiava, skriisaráva, (M.); skrina-váva, (M. 8); grafáva, (Psp. M.)
- WRITING, a,—Lil, (M.)
- WRITTEN,—Hramumi, skriimi, (M.)
- WRONG,—Bango, (Eng.)

Y

- YARD,—Oogrâda, (M.)
- YARD, long,—Kuyákê, (M.)
- YAWNS, to,—Khamnizáva, (Tch.)
- YEAR,—Berah, besh, bersh, (Eng.); berah, bresh, (Tch.); bers, vers, (As. Tch.); bersh, bershurô, (M.); berah, (M. 8, Psp. M.)
- YELLOW,—Zerdi, zarde, (As. Tch.)
- YES,—Owli, ava, avali, (Eng.); va, (Tch.); beli, (As. Tch.); vâ, (Psp. M.)
- YESTERDAY,—Wafô divvus, kalliko, kolliko, (Eng.); yich, ich, hija, (As. Tch.); yich, (M., Psp. M.); ich, (M. 7)
- YESTERDAY, day before,—Yichavêr, (Tch.)
- YET,—May, (M.); achâi, (Psp. M.)
- YOKE,—Khamûti, (Tch.)
- YOKE OF OXEN,—Zhutô, (M.); juto, (M. 7)
- YONDER,—Dov-odoy, dovoy-oduvva, (Eng.); ko-tbâr, (M.)
- YOU,—Tumên, (Tch., M. 8); tumê, tumi, (M.)
- YOUNG,—Ternô, yernô, (dim.) ternorô, khurdô, tik-nô, (Tch.); tarni, (As. Tch.); tîrnerô, ternorô, (M.); terno, (M. 8); ternô, yernô, tikno, (Psp. M.)
- YOUNG MAN,—Tîrnahâr, (M.)
- YOUR,—Tumarô, (Tch., M., M. 8)
- YOUTH,—Ternipê, khurdipê, (Tch.); tarnêi, (As. Tch.); tîrnimâta, ternimâta, (M.)

MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 3.

In the **Wani** grant of the **Rāshtrakūṭa** king **Gōvinda III.**, from the **Dinḍōri Tāluka** of the **Nāsik District**, the details of the date (*ante*, Vol. XI. p. 159, and Plate, l. 46 f.) are — **Śaka-nṛipa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu saptasū trimsad-adbhikēshu Vyaya-samvatsarē Vaiśākha-sitapurnamāsi - sōmagrahaṇa - mahāparvanī**, — “in seven centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by thirty; in the Vyaya *samvatsara*; on the great occasion of an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon *tithi* of the bright fortnight of (the month) **Vaiśākha**.”

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Samvat 730 (A.D. 808-9), the Vyaya *samvatsara*, both current; the full-moon *tithi* of the month **Vaiśākha** (April-May); and an eclipse of the moon, which of course took place on the fifteenth *tithi*, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth solar day, as the case may be, of the bright fortnight. And, as the contents of the inscription connect it absolutely with the neighbourhood in which it was found, a locality within the limits of Southern India, all the details of the date have, *prima facie*, to be treated in accordance with the Southern system.

By the Tables, however, Śaka-Samvat 730 (A.D. 808-9) in Southern India was the Sarvadhārin *samvatsara*; the Vyaya *samvatsara* was Śaka-Samvat 728; and the intervening year, Śaka-Samvat 729, was the Sarvajit *samvatsara*.

Making the calculation first for Śaka-Samvat 728, the Vyaya *samvatsara*, the approximate result, by Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. C. Patell's Tables, is Wednesday, the 8th April, A.D. 806. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the moon. There was such an eclipse on the 8th March of that year.¹ But this English date represents, by both the southern and the northern system, the full moon *tithi* of the preceding Hindu month, Chaitra.

Next, for Śaka-Samvat 730, the Sarvadhārin *samvatsara*, the result, in the same way, is Saturday, the 15th April, A.D. 808. But, for this year, no lunar eclipse is recorded at all, in Gen. Cunningham's Tables.

And finally, for Śaka-Samvat 729, the Sarvajit *samvatsara*, the result, in the same way, is Tuesday, the 27th April, A.D. 807. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the moon. And the nearest lunar eclipse was that of the 26th

February, which date represents, by both the southern and the northern system, the full-moon *tithi* of the month **Phālguna** of the preceding year, Śaka-Samvat 728.

No. 4.

Another inscription, that requires to be noticed in connection with the preceding, is the **Rādhanpur** grant of the same king, from **Gujarāt**. In this, the details of the date (*ante*, Vol. VI. p. 68, and Plate, l. 53f.) are — **Śaka-nṛipa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu saptasū trimsad-uttarēshu Sarvajit-nāmi samvatsarē Śrāvāṇa-bahula amāvāsyaṁ śūryagrahaṇa-parvaṇi**, — “in seven centuries of the years that have gone by from the time of the Śaka king, increased by thirty; in the *samvatsara* named Sarvajit; on the occasion of an eclipse of the sun on the new-moon *tithi* of the dark fortnight of (the month) **Śrāvāṇa**.”

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Samvat 730 (A.D. 808-9), the Sarvajit *samvatsara*, both current; the new-moon *tithi* of the month **Śrāvāṇa** (July-August); and an eclipse of the sun, which, of course, took place on the fifteenth *tithi*, but the fourteenth, fifteenth, or sixteenth solar day, as the case may be, of the dark fortnight. The inscription comes from a place which is within the limits of Northern India. But the charter recorded in it was issued from **Mayūrakhaṇḍī**, which Dr. Bühler² identified with the modern **Mōrkhaṇḍā**, a hill-fort in the **Nāsik District**. And, among the places mentioned in defining the boundaries of the village that was granted, we have **Rāsiyana**, as the chief town of the *bhukti*, and the river **Sinhā**. These, undoubtedly, are respectively the modern **Rasin**, in the **Ahmadnagar District**, and the modern **Sinā**, which rises about fourteen miles west of **Ahmadnagar**, and flows into the **Bhima** about twenty miles south of **Solapur**. These details, therefore, connect the inscription itself absolutely with Southern India; and also prove a clear instance of the travelling of a copper-plate charter which I have noticed, as being always possible, at page 43 above, note 1.

We have seen above that the Sarvajit *samvatsara* was Śaka-Samvat 729, and Śaka-Samvat 730 was the Sarvadhārin *samvatsara*.

Making the calculation first for Śaka-Samvat 729, the Sarvajit *samvatsara*, the approximate result, by the southern system, by Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. C. Patell's Tables, is Sunday, the 8th August, A.D. 807. On this day, however, there was no eclipse of the sun. And the nearest solar eclipses are those of the 11th February, A.D.

¹ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 212.

² Read *bahul-dmīṭyā-śūryagrahaṇa*.

² *ante*, Vol. VI. p. 64.

807, and the 31st January, A.D. 808; neither of which, by any means whatever, will answer to the recorded details.

But, for Śaka-Samvat 730, the Sarvadhārin *samvatsara*, the result, in the same way, is Thursday, the 27th July, A.D. 808; and on this day there was an eclipse of the sun, as required.*

And, to complete the facts for the three years under discussion, the result, in the same way, for Śaka-Samvat 728, the Vyaya *samvatsara*, is Tuesday, the 18th August, A.D. 806. But, on this day, there was no eclipse of the sun. And the only solar eclipse recorded for that year, occurred on the 16th September; i.e. on the new-moon day of the next month, Bhādrapada, according to the southern system; or, according to the northern system, of the following month, Āśvina.

The fact that in these two inscriptions Śaka-Samvat 730 is coupled with both the Vyaya and the Sarvajit *samvatsaras*,—taken with the fact that, according to the southern reckoning, it apparently should really have the name of Sarvadhārin,—led to the belief that there was some mistake in these two dates.*

The solar eclipse, however, of the Rādhapur grant, seems to make it certain that the year intended really is Śaka-Samvat 730.

There remains a difficulty about the lunar eclipse of the Wani grant; since the Tables give no eclipse that will suit the recorded details.

But here I shall leave the matter; having written the above notes as introductory to a paper by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, who, I understand, will prove that the record of Śaka-Samvat 730 in both grants, coupled with the names of two separate *samvatsaras*, is quite correct.

J. F. FLEET.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP

No. 2.

(1) *Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient*, for 15th May 1886.—The first article (unsigned) deals with the Revenue Resources of China. It is dated from Shanghai, and is evidently written by one well versed in the subject. Previous writers, says the author, including Dr. Williams, author of the *Middle Kingdom*, have been unable to estimate, even approximately, the amount of the revenue, nor is this to be wondered at, when even the

Chinese officials at Peking themselves are unable to answer the question. This is due to the system of farming out the collections. The principal source of income is the Land Tax, which is nowadays much lower than it formerly was, from various causes, amongst the chief of which may be mentioned the Taiping Rebellion. In every district a register is kept, containing the name of every possessor of land, and no transfer of landed property is legal which is not noted therein. In many districts, however, the District register has fallen into the greatest confusion, which materially interferes with the collection of revenue. This is interesting to European officials, who remember the state of the General Registers in Bengal some five or six years ago. The present land revenue of China is estimated at about 20 million *taels*, against 32 millions in former favourable years. The next item of revenue is the tax on natural products. It is difficult to calculate the value of this, as it is principally paid in kind, but the author estimates it as being worth to the Chinese Government about 7½ million of *taels*, which, however, is but a small portion of that actually collected. A third item of revenue is the Salt Monopoly, which forms an important factor in Chinese Finance. The management and system of this department is so complex that some details of its administration are necessary, which the author gives. The income from this source is about 10 million *taels*.

The second paper is a translation of portions of an essay by Mr. S. B. Todd, on the Diamond Fields of South Africa. So also is the fourth, taken from the *Journal of Indian Art*, and dealing with Bidari Ware.

The third paper (signed v. N.) is a most interesting abstract of General Prahwalski's *Journeys of Discovery in Central Asia*. The first journey (1871-1873) extended to the sources of Blue River. The third journey (1877) resulted in the discovery of the source of the Yellow River. The fourth (1883), which was attended with some fighting, was through Northern and Southern Saidam, and thence to the Blue River, where he was stopped by the Tanguts, and had to fight his way back to Saidam.

Amongst the Miscellaneous Notes, is an interesting one on the clothing of the followers of the Mahdi. The clothing consists in a pair of drawers, a kind of shirt with wide sleeves called

* Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 212.

* I myself took it (*ante*, Vol. XI. p. 157; and *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 34) that Śaka-Samvat 730 was an error, in the Wani grant, for 728, and in the Rādhapur grant, for 729. Dr. E. G. Bhandarkar (*Early History of the Dekkan*, pp. 106, 107) considered that, in the Rādhapur grant, we have, somewhat un-

usually, a Śaka year and a *samvatsara* both current, and, in the Wani grant, contrary to the (in his opinion) customary method, a current Śaka year, with a past *samvatsara*. Dr. Bühler (*ante*, Vol. VI. p. 71, note) remarked that the Sarvajit *samvatsara* corresponds to Śaka-Samvat 731. But this is according to the northern reckoning of the cycle.

jubba or *fağa* according to its shape, and a pair of pointed shoes of red leather. Stockings are prohibited. There are some curious particulars as to the kinds of jubba which are prohibited.

The Review contained in this number is—(a) *Armenian Literature*, by Dr. Joh. Hannsz, an article founded on the *Armeno ed Indo-Europeo Ricerche di Carlo Moratti*, fascicolo 1^o, A.-B. Bergamo, 1885; and on the *Materialy dlya arm-yanskago slovary* (Materials for an Armenian Dictionary); by K. P. Potkanov, Vols. I. and II., St. Petersburg, 1882-84. The first of these notes deals with the Indo-European element in Armenian, which is severely handled. The author is said to be ignorant of Comparative Grammar, and the book is called worthless and excessively priced. The second is the work of a well-known Russian author on Armenian. He is the great authority of the present day on the modern Armenian dialect, and his new contribution deals not only with that form of the language, but with the whole question of Armenian Philology and History.

(2) *Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient*, for 15th June, 1886.—In this number the paper on the Revenue Resources of China is concluded. The author now deals with the Imperial customs and excise and with the *Likin* or Provincial customs. He finally estimates the total revenue of China as follows:—

Land Tax in cash...	24	million	taels.
Do, in kind...	7	"	"
Salt Monopoly, and			
<i>Likin</i> on Salt	9.5	"	"
Customs.....	13	"	"
Excise & Opium Tax.	5	"	"
<i>Likin</i>	9.5	"	"

—
Total... 68 million *taels*.

The principal hindrances to a reform in the Chinese revenue are the following: (1) the Autonomy of the Provinces; (2) the private interests of the Mandarins, whose name is legion; (3) the consequences of the Taiping Rebellion, under which many provinces still suffer; (4) treaties with Foreign Powers, by which the rates of Customs are fixed; (5) distrust in foreigners. The whole series of articles is specially noteworthy, even only so far as showing the interest taken in China by Germans.

The next article, though most interesting, has little reference to India, and deals with the Ancient Relations between Greece and Egypt. It is signed Rudolf von Scala. Then follows a continuation of Mr. Todd's paper on the Diamond Fields of South Africa.

Under Miscellaneous Notes we may refer to a description of the square bamboo of Japan taken from the *Chinese Recorder*, also to a note on the use of snuff in China, showing that the custom obtained there so far back as 1687.

In this number the Reviews are (a) *The catalogue of MSS. in the Berlin Library*, Vol. V., Sanskrit and Prakrit MSS. by A. Weber, Part II. (Brahmanic Literature), Berlin 1886. The Review is by Dr. Bühler, and is interesting and important. The most noteworthy MSS. are those of the rare *Jaināndravyākaraṇa*, and of the *Śabdānuśāsa* of Hēmāchārya.—(b) *Kurzgefasster Ueberblick über die baby-lonisch-assyrische Literatur* (a Compact Survey of the Babylonian-Assyrian Literature), with a chronological excursus, two Registers and index to 1,700 clay tablets in the British Museum, by Carl Bezold, Leipzig, 1886, Otto Schulze. The Review is by D. H. Müller. A handbook, at once compact and at the same time aiming at the greatest possible completeness, of the many scattered essays, &c., on the subject, has long been a *desideratum* to the student. Herr Bezold has filled the gap most satisfactorily. (c) Dr. Bühler notices the foundation of the Madras Sanskrit and Vernacular Text Society. Prof. Oppert is its Honorary Secretary, and will shortly publish, through it, the Grammar of Śākatāyana.

(3) *Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient*, for 15th July.—The leading article in this number deals with the Economic Prospects of Upper Burma, and is from the pen of Herr Emil Schlagintweit. It is to be regretted that this interesting paper cannot be printed at length. It is valuable at the present moment as coming from one who is evidently thoroughly acquainted with his subject, and who gives an impartial account of the results of the British occupation of that province. The paper commences with an account of the inhabitants whom the writer divides into Burmans, or inhabitants of the low-lands, and the Khyengs, Karens, and Shans, or inhabitants of the hills. The first comprise four-fifths of the population, and immigrated in pre-historic times from the eastern portion of the Himālayas, but have intermingled with the Shans and other races, so as to change both in appearance and in customs. In dealing with Burmese habits the writer notices that "a far more lovely, and under Eastern Governments rarer, trait, is a strong love of truth." How the overworked official in an Indian Kachahri would sigh for an admixture of Burmese traits amongst the witnesses whom he examines, if he only knew this! The principal cultivation is of rice, cotton, and garden stuffs, while the most noteworthy handicrafts are gold

and silver, a silversmith being a necessary artisan in every village. Another important manufacture is lacquer-work. In the larger towns, also handsome clothes and curtains are woven. The principal exports are rice, cotton, buffalo hide and horn, dried fish and fruit, spices, and timber. The hides and katechu go mainly to Singapore. The principal imports are silken stuffs and German salt. Germany exported 8,000 tons to Upper Burma, receiving wheat in exchange.

An amusing paper on the Glories of the Indian and Colonial Exhibition, and another on German Affairs in the South Sea follow. Then comes the conclusion of Mr. Todd's papers on the Diamond Fields of South Africa.

Amongst the Miscellaneous Notes may be mentioned an important article on the town and the climate of Korea.

The Reviews are—(a) *Alphabetic Index of the Assyrian and Akkadian words in the Cuneiform Inscriptions of Western Asia*, Vol. II, by J. N. Strassmaier, S.J., Leipzig, Hinrichs, 1886. It is reviewed by Herr C. Bezold, who says of it: "The beauty, accuracy, and care with which the whole work is carried out, bear witness to the most eminent industry." He also calls it "A monumental work." (b) *Travels on the Perso-Russian Frontier*, by Dr. Gustave Radde, Leipzig, Brockhaus, reviewed by Herr Friedrich Müller. The most valuable portion of the work is the contributions to geography, geology, botany and zoology (especially ornithology). (c) *Internationale Zeitschrift für Allgemeine Sprachwissenschaft* (International Journal for General Philology), Leipzig, Barth, Vol. II, 2nd half, reviewed by Friedrich Müller. This is a new philological magazine and is most favourably reviewed:—"We rejoice that our hopes of the continued existence of this Magazine have been fulfilled, and that the first volume has been so quickly followed by a second."

The number concludes with a notice of Shankar P. Pandit's new edition of the *Atharva-Vêda*, and a note on some new *Asôka* Inscriptions found in the North-West Provinces, both from the pen of Dr. Bühler.

(4) *Notes from the Proceedings of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres*.—At the meeting of the 21st May 1886 M. Bergaigne read a paper on the Order of Classification of the hymns in the *Rig-Vêda*, and found himself able to formulate the following rules:—(i) The *Rig-Vêda* was originally composed of seven books, which followed each other according to the number of hymns in each, arranged according to increase. (ii) In each book each series of hymns addressed to the same god or written in the

same metre succeeded the one preceding it according to the number of hymns in each, arranged according to decrease. (iii) In each series the hymns followed each other in decreasing order, according to the number of verses which each contained. (iv) If two hymns, which followed each other, had the same number of verses, that with the longer verses preceded that with the shorter ones. The apparent exceptions explain themselves on the principle of alterations or interpolations.

M. Derenbourg pointed out that an analogous principle of classification was followed in certain parts of the *Pentateuch*, in the *Qurân*, and especially in the *Mishna*, where it is observed with great rigour. In each of the sections of the *Mishna*, the tractates follow each other in decreasing order according to the number of chapters which compose them.

At the meeting of the 28th May M. Derenbourg gave further information on the same subject. He cited, as an example, the liturgical division of the *Pentateuch* into *pericopes* or Sabbatic lectures, distributed through the different feasts of the year, like the epistles and gospels for Sundays and Holidays in the Catholic Church. The first book of the *Pentateuch*, *Genesis*, contains twelve *pericopes*; the second, *Exodus*, eleven; the third *Leviticus*, ten; the fourth, *Numbers*, nine; and the fifth, *Deuteronomy*, eight. It is true that *Numbers* is at the present day divided into ten *pericopes*, but according to ancient tradition the eighth and the ninth originally formed only one. *Deuteronomy* appears to have eleven, but the ninth, tenth and eleventh are reserved for the feasts of the month *Tishri*, which is not a portion of the ordinary liturgical year.

At the meeting of the 10th June, the *prix Stanislas Julien* was awarded to P. Séraphin Couvreur, for his *Dictionnaire français-chinois, contenant les expressions les plus usitées de la langue Mandarine*.

The meeting of the 9th July was rendered more than usually interesting by M. Dieulafoy's report of the recent archaeological investigations at Susiana.

(5) *Revue Critique*.—The number for June 7th is rendered specially interesting to Orientalists by a review of a *Notice sur le livre de Barlaam et Joasaph, accompagnée d'extraits du texte grec et des versions arabe et éthiopienne*, by H. Zotenberg, Paris, Maisonneuve, 1886, (reprinted from the notices of and extracts from the MSS. of the Bibliothèque Nationale). The history of Barlaam and Joasaph has been thoroughly gone into in the present work. According to the reviewer (who signs himself G. P.), the Greek text as we have it now has come to us from Indian sources, through the Pahlavi and then the

Syriac. He thus differs from M. Zotenberg who believes the Greek text (founded, of course, on an Indian base) to be the original one, and points out numerous citations in it from the Bible and the Greek Fathers in support of his assertion. G. P. is inclined to believe that these Christian additions were inserted into the Greek translations in a later recension. M. Zotenberg shows that the basis of the Greek version is some edition of the *Lalitavistara*, and that the Chinese paraphrase of the *Abhinishkramana-Sūtra* is the one amongst those editions which approaches nearest to our version. From a study of the theological portion of the work M. Zotenberg is able to fix its date as between A.D. 620 and 634, and considers it probable that its author was John, Abbot of St. Saba Antiochus. In an appendix to the work he has given:—(1) The Greek text of the non-evangelical apocryphes inserted in the Romance;—(2) Extracts from the Arabic version hitherto unpublished;—(3) Extracts from the Ethiopic version.

G. A. GRIERSON.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

TATAH KIM VERSES.

What are called ततः किम् verses are very popular in Mithilā. They are called so because the last

line ends with the words ततः किम्, 'what is the good of it,' repeated four times. Here are two examples. The first is said to be by Kālidāsa. The other is anonymous.

धनं पर्वताग्रं वचः सिद्धिरूपं
वपुः कर्मदक्षं कुशाग्रवीर्यबुद्धिः ।
न दानं न शक्तिर्न कीर्तिर्न पादः
स्ततः किं ततः किं ततः किं ततः किम् ॥

'Wealth, piled high as a mountain, but no liberality;—Eloquence, reaching to perfection, but no power;—A frame, skilled in action, but no fame; An intellect, sharp as the point of *kuśa* grass, but no education:—What is the good of it? What is the good of it? What is the good of it?'

शरीरं सुरूपं तथा वै कलत्रं
गृहं चारुचित्रं धनं मेरुतुल्यम् ।
यद्योदाकिशोरे मनो नापि लग्नं
ततः किं ततः किं ततः किं ततः किम् ॥

'A handsome person, and a handsome wife; a gorgeous palace; and wealth piled high as Mount Méru:—If the heart is not fixed on the child of Yāśōdā:—What is the good of them? What is the good of them?'

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICES.

THE UVASAGADASAO, or the Religious Profession of an Uvāsaga, expounded in ten lectures, being the seventh Āṅga of the Jains. Edited in the Original Prakṛit, with the Sanskrit commentary of Abhayadeva, and an English translation with notes, by A. F. RUDOLF HOERNLE. Published for the Bibliotheca Indica, Calcutta 1885. Fasciculus I.

By publishing this work Dr. Hoernle has again added to the heavy debt which all Prakṛit scholars owe to him. This first fasciculus consists of (1) a preliminary introduction (pp. i-xi) describing the MSS. which were available for the preparation of the work, and the critical principles followed by the author; (2) the text of the first *ajjhayana* of the *Uvāsagadasāo* (pp. 1-44); (3) the Commentary thereof (pp. 1-30); and (4) the translation and notes (pp. 1-63). In itself it therefore forms a most complete manual for the study of Jain Prakṛit, and is, so far as I am aware, the only one in the English language. The fact that works like the *Bhagavatī* of Prof. Weber, and the *Ōvādiya-Sutta* of Prof. Leumann are in German, has barred them from a large circle of readers, and the present work will, therefore, supply a long-felt want.

Before dealing with the contents of the work, I would draw attention to the creditable style in which it has been issued from the press. The type

is clear, and, by a happy idea, the rubrical directions in the Prakṛit text, as well as the catch-words in the commentary, have been printed in red type. In referring from the text to the commentary or translation, this will be found a most convenient arrangement, and deserves imitation in similar editions. Until some device corresponding to our Italic type is invented for Devanāgarī, red type will remain almost a necessity for some classes of oriental work. Some years ago, I suggested the adoption of the Kaithī type of the Bengal Government, which runs in "sorts" parallel with Devanāgarī, for this purpose, but the recommendation did not gain support. Kaithī very closely corresponds to our Italic. It is the running hand of Devanāgarī, from which it differs in little except the "body" of the type, and in having the top line knocked off. Gujarātī has already solved the problem by using, when occasion requires, a thick-bodied type corresponding to our "Egyptian."

As its name denotes the *Uvāsagadasāo* (which is the 7th Jain Āṅga) deals with the religious profession of a Jain *Uvāsaga*, or lay-devotee.¹ The first lecture narrates how a merchant Ānanda, and his wife Sivanandā of Vāṇiyagāma or Vai-

¹ This though a convenient translation is not strictly accurate; see p. 1 of translation.

śālī, which Cunningham places about 27 miles north of Paṭṇā, were converted by Mahāvira, when on a visit to his native place, Kollāga, a suburb of that town.² Ānanda was a Kshatriya and belonged to the same clan (*Nāya-kula*, Skr. *jñātri-kula*), and his name occurs in more than one of the Jain sacred books. Thus in the *Hemachandra Yōgaśāstra* (III. 151) he is adduced as a typical example of a faithful *Śrāvaka*. After his conversion Ānanda takes the twelve vows of a householder.³ Then he renounces certain gross sins, as follows:—

1. Gross ill-usage of living beings.
2. Grossly lying speech.
3. Gross taking of things not given, i.e. theft or robbery.

He next limits himself to contentment with his own wife, and to a certain amount or use of various possessions or articles (such as gold, animals, ploughs, toilet-articles, washing-water, food, drink, and perfumes) and finally renounces the four kinds of unprofitable employment, viz.—

1. Malevolent conduct.
2. Inconsiderate conduct.
3. Giving of dangerous objects.
4. Directing of sinful deeds.

With the above may well be compared the moral (as distinct from the disciplinary) commandments of Buddhism taken from chapter 107 of the *Sutta-Nipatta*. Buddha forbids—

1. Verse 19, Destruction of life.
2. „ 20, Stealing anything.
3. „ 21, Adultery.
4. „ 23, Lying.
5. „ 24, The use of intoxicating drinks.

These are the five obligatory commandments (*pañcāśṭla*) binding on every Buddhist. It will be observed that the first, second and fourth, agree with the first, third, and second gross sins mentioned above. The third, adultery, agrees with the first limitation. The fifth is not specifically mentioned in the *Udāgādasā* so far as published.

Mahāvira then addresses Ānanda, and warns him to know and avoid five typical offences against each of various laws. The latter then recites a profession of faith, and returning home sends his wife Sivanandā to Mahāvira to receive instruction.

Ānanda lived fourteen years a blameless life as a householder, and then making over his household to his eldest son set up a *pōsaha* house, in the Kollāga suburb of the town, where he practised, in order, the eleven standards of self-mortification. At the conclusion of the last he became, as might be expected, emaciated and

reduced to a skeleton, and then resolved to undertake the twelfth, and last, act of mortal emaciation by starving himself to death. While performing this he so developed his psychic forces and was vouchsafed the gift of such supernatural sight, that the monk Gōyama refused to believe it, till he was certified of the fact by Mahāvira himself. Finally, “having made confession of sins and promise of amendment, and being sunk in deep spiritual abstraction, he attained his death, and was reborn a *dēva* in the *Aruna* abode.” The lecture concludes with a prophecy of Mahāvira, that in after ages he would, in his next birth, obtain perfection in the great Vidēha country.

Such is the plot, if I may use the term, of the first book of this layman's bible. It gives much information regarding the doctrines of Jainism, many of which can be usefully compared by the English-knowing reader with the corresponding tenets of Buddhism. One comparison has already been made above. Attention may also be drawn to another, that between the *pōsaha* or Sunday ordinances (with the four-fold abstinence from food, bodily attentions, sexual intercourse, and daily work) of the Jains, and the *upōsatha* ordinances of the Buddhists.

Many of Dr. Hoernle's notes are valuable historical or linguistic essays. A specimen of the former is the long account of Vaisālī on pp. 3 ff. On page 16 there is a reference to an euphonic insertion of *m* in the compound *agaru-kunkuma-chandana-m-ādiḥin*. There is a custom amongst the illiterate Brāhmins of Tirhut, which may have some connection with this. If one of these wishes to pose as a learned man before his fellow-villagers, he uses long Sanskrit words in talking Maithili, adding the syllable *am* (Sanskrit neut. nom.) to as many of them as possible, quite regardless of grammar or sense. It is *de rigueur* to lay as strong an accent as possible on this final syllable, in order to draw special attention to the speaker's learning. Thus you will hear one of these fellows saying *ā bar paṇḍitām*, “he is a great Paṇḍit,” instead of *ā bar paṇḍit*. Of course the learning of these men is beneath contempt. They are the laughing-stock of real Paṇḍita, and numbers of not very delicate stories are levelled at this peculiarity of theirs.

On p. 34, there is an interesting note on the Jain meaning of the phrase ‘longing after this world.’ Here ‘this world’ does not mean ‘the present world,’ it means ‘the world of men’ as opposed to ‘the world of Dēvas,’ &c. and the reference is to a future rebirth into ‘this world

² The reader is referred to the very interesting note on Vaisālī and its suburbs, on pp. 39 ff. of Dr. Hoernle's

translation.

³ See Hemachandra's *Yōgaśāstra*, II. 18-114.

of men.' The ascetic is not to long after being reborn.

On p. 38, there is a new explanation of the puzzling word *duruhai*. Dr. Hoernle suggests that it is *ud-rôhati* with metathesis of *ud* to *du*. In the following note on the phrase *nô tîr' atthê samatthê*, Dr. Hoernle says—"A form *ina*, as an instrumental singular, is possible, after the analogy of *tîrâ*; but its existence hitherto, so far as I am aware, is unproved." It may be useful to draw attention to the fact that, although there is no classical Sanskrit demonstrative pronoun which would make its instrumental *ênâ*, still this very instrumental exists in the Vêdic language, e.g. in R. V. I. 73, 9, where *ênâ* is translated by the commentators as *anêna*. Many Prâkrit forms find their explanation in the older Vêdic language.

Space will not allow me to discuss the other interesting essays contained in these notes. I must content myself by specially referring my readers to those on the standards of an *Uedsaga* (p. 45), and on the five kinds of knowledge (p. 48). All scholars must hope for another instalment at an early date of a work begun so well.

GEORGE A. GRIERSON.

Bray, Co. Wicklow, 1st September 1886.

THE SIDDHANTA-KAUMUDĪ OF BHATTĀJIDIKSHITA, edited by KASINATH PANDURANG PARABH. Bombay, Nirayāsagar Press, Sâkê 1897. 8vo., pp. 2, 467, 111, and 61.

The longer I am teaching Sanskrit in a German University, the more often have I occasion to observe, that the difficulty of procuring the necessary books and the enormous prices charged for them are not the least among the obstacles in the way of a more general and more extended study of Sanskrit in this country. It so happens, that I intend to lecture on the *Laghu-kaumudī*. Unless I myself take care to provide a sufficient number of copies beforehand, I shall probably be told by my students that only a single copy of the work is for sale at Leipzig, and that the price of that one copy is 20 shillings. My pupils at Poona would have procured a hundred copies at a day's notice, and would have paid 8 annas. I am grateful, then, for every effort made in India, be it by the Government or by private publishers, which may tend to lessen the difficulties we have to contend with, and I gladly bring to the notice of the public this neat edition of the *Siddhanta-Kaumudī*, for which we are indebted to the proprietor of the Nirayāsagar Press, and which European students, if they set about it in the right way, should be able to purchase for 4 shillings, while hitherto they have had to pay eight times as much for the Calcutta edition.

And its low price is not the only thing to recommend this new Bombay edition. Having been got up after the fashion of European books, and being in one volume, the edition is much more handy than previous editions. And as the editor has numbered the Sâtras consecutively, besides giving their places in the *Ashṭādhyāyī*, and has also added an alphabetical index of the Sâtras, showing where the rules occur both in the *Siddhanta-Kaumudī* and in the *Ashṭādhyāyī*, the student is saved the trouble of preparing an index of the kind, which indeed is indispensable, for himself. The use of the book has been further facilitated by appending, for the sake of ready reference, their proper numbers to any rules which have been quoted by Bhaṭṭajidīkshita in his commentary. Some errors or misprints of former editions have no doubt been repeated in the present one. As in the Calcutta edition, the rule 1091 is wrongly made an *optional* rule. Similarly, under 2579 we are referred to P. II. 4, 51, and under 2601 to P. VI. 1, 31, while really the first rule is in the *Ashṭādhyāyī* VI. 1. 31, and the second II. 4, 51. Under 2763 we have *achāmi* for *dchāmi*, as in the Benares and Calcutta editions. But many mistakes of the other editions certainly have been corrected, and I therefore feel no hesitation in saying, that the work under notice is the best edition of the *Siddhanta-Kaumudī* hitherto published.

Besides the text of the *Siddhanta-Kaumudī* and the index already mentioned, the editor has given us in the shape of *Parīśiṣṭas* the original text of Pāṇini's *Ashṭādhyāyī*, the *Gaṇapāṭha* arranged in the order of the Sâtras and Vārttikas in which the Gaṇas are referred to, the *Dhātupāṭha*, *Lingānuśāsana*, and the so-called Rīgvêda redaction of the *Pāṇinīya-Sikshā*. Of these, the two last might well have been omitted; the more so because the text here printed undoubtedly contains numerous mistakes. The text of the *Ashṭādhyāyī* also, which generally follows the printed editions, might by a comparison of good MSS. have been improved on more often still than has actually been the case. On the two other *Parīśiṣṭas*, which no doubt are indispensable, I suspend my judgment, because I have not at hand the MSS. which alone would enable me to test the value of the texts here printed.

In conclusion, I may well say that this new Bombay edition in every way is a decided improvement on previous editions, and that it will be gratefully received by the small number of European scholars who take an interest in the national grammar of India.

F. KIELHORN.

Göttingen.

A LUNAR FORTNIGHT OF THIRTEEN SOLAR DAYS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

I RECENTLY had occasion to examine in detail some *Pāṇchāṅgs*, or Hindu Almanacs, for the Śaka years 1799 to 1808 inclusive; and, amongst other points of interest that came to my notice, is the fact that this series of years includes a lunar fortnight consisting of only thirteen solar days.

Theoretically, and very often in practice also, the fifteen *tithis* of a lunar fortnight correspond to fifteen solar days. And, in practice, they very often, through expunction of a *tithi*, decrease to fourteen solar days; or, through repetition of a *tithi*, extend to sixteen solar days. But their reduction so far as to cover only thirteen solar days, can only happen through the expunction of two *tithis* in the fortnight, which is in itself rare enough; and, in every other instance that I have come across, the expunction of two *tithis* in one and the same fortnight has been accompanied by the repetition of another *tithi* in the same fortnight, which makes up the ordinarily minimum number of fourteen solar days.

The lunar fortnight in question, consisting of only thirteen solar days, is the bright fortnight of the month *Jyēṣṭha* (May-June) of Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 (A.D. 1878-79), the *Bahudhanya saṃvatsara*.

I took my information, in the first instance, from the late Professor Kêrô Lakshman Chhatré's almanac, published by conjointly him and Pāṇḍuraṅg Âbâ Jôshi Môghê, in Bombay. According to this almanac, the first *tithi* of the bright fortnight of the month fell on Sunday, the 2nd June;¹ the second and fifteenth *tithis* were expunged; there was no repetition of a *tithi*; and thus the full-moon was represented by the fourteenth, instead of the fifteenth *tithi*, and this *tithi* fell on Friday, the 14th June. I would add, for completeness as regards the surroundings, that, in the following dark fortnight of the month, the fifth *tithi* was repeated, and there was no expunction of a *tithi*; and the new-moon, represented as

usual by the fifteenth *tithi* of the fortnight or the thirtieth of the month, fell on Sunday, the 30th June. This brought the number of solar days in the dark fortnight up to sixteen, and the number in the whole month up to twenty-nine, which is the minimum number of solar days in a lunar month of the Hindu luni-solar year.

The late Professor Kêrô Lakshman Chhatré was a well-known mathematician and astronomer,² in Government Service; and his almanacs are more likely to be essentially correct than any other Native almanacs that I know of. But they differ from others considerably, even in leading points; notably in respect of the intercalation of months. And I am told that they are regarded rather as theoretical ones, intended to improve and rectify the calendar; and that they are not much used by Hindus for practical purposes.

I therefore thought it desirable to compare, on so interesting a point, any other almanacs that I could obtain. And I have compared Ganpat Kṛishṇaji's almanac, published in Bombay, which seems to be the best and most correct after Prof. K. L. Chhatré's, and is the one most in use in the Bombay Presidency; another almanac published at Poona by Pāṇḍuraṅg Viṭṭhal Rāṇaḍê; another published at Poona by Rāwji Śrīdhar Gôṇḍhalêkar; and a fourth, of which the title-page, &c., are missing.

These four almanacs expunge the third *tithi*, instead of the second, of the bright fortnight of *Jyēṣṭha*; and repeat the fourth *tithi*, instead of the fifth, of the dark fortnight.

But in all other respects they agree with Prof. K. L. Chhatré's Almanac; except, of course, in the *ghaṭikâ* and *pala* which give the end of each *tithi*, and the differences in which lead to the differences in the expunction and repetition.

And the fact is thus established, that the bright lunar fortnight of *Jyēṣṭha* of Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 did consist of only thirteen solar days.

¹ In the preceding year, Śaka-Saṃvat 1799, there was an intercalary month,—according to K. L. Chhatré's almanac, Śrāvaya, and according to Ganpat Kṛishṇaji's almanac, *Jyēṣṭha*; consequently, Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 commenced rather late,—on the 3rd April; and, as a

result, *Jyēṣṭha*, contrary to the usual rule, did not include any part of May.

² Witness, in particular, his *Graha-siddhantakāṇḍī Kāṣṭhakāṇḍī*, or Tables for calculating the Places of the Planets.

The circumstances of this fortnight furnish a pointed confirmation of my statement, at page 42 above, that the results obtainable from Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. Cowasjee Patell's Tables,—or from any other Tables, the calculations from which have to be based on the supposition that each lunar fortnight of the Hindu year covers a certain unvarying number of solar days,—can only be accepted as closely approximate results.

Suppose we have, in a Hindu book or inscription, the record of Śaka-Saṃvat 1800, the month Jyēshṭha (in Southern India; or, in Northern India, the following month, Āshāḍha), the dark fortnight, the first *tithi*, Śanivāra or Saturday. It is required to find, by means of their Tables, the corresponding English date.

By both the Tables, Śaka-Saṃvat 1800 should commence,—as in the Native almanacs,—on Wednesday, the 3rd April,² A.D. 1876. The *tithi* in question should fall on the seventy-fifth solar day of the year. And the result would be Sunday, the 16th June. But, owing to preceding expunctions and repetitions, the *tithi* in question really fell on the seventy-fourth solar day of the year; viz. Saturday, the 15th June. And there would have been a difference of two days, instead of one; but that the preceding month, Vaiśākha, really consisted of thirty solar days,—instead of only twenty-nine, as should be the case in accordance with the theoretical arrangement of the months given in the Tables in question.

A later date in the same year,—the month Āshāḍha, the bright fortnight (southern and northern), the first *tithi*, Chandravāra or Monday,—works out correctly by the same Tables; with the result of Monday, the 1st July. But this is only because it happens to occupy its theoretically normal place on the ninetyeth solar day of the year. This, however, is in consequence of an arrangement of the preceding months different from the theoretical one given by Gen. Cunningham and Mr. C. Patell. According to them, Chaitra should include thirty solar days; Vaiśākha, twenty-nine; and Jyēshṭha, thirty. Whereas,—following the southern arrangement,—the actual numbers

are, Chaitra, thirty; Vaiśākha, thirty; and Jyēshṭha, twenty-nine.

Of course it will be found that innumerable dates will work out correctly from the Tables in question. But the difference of one day, pointed out above, in respect of Jyēshṭha (in Southern India; or, in Northern India, Āshāḍha) *krishṇa* 1, is quite sufficient in itself,—apart from the fact that numberless other similar instances might be quoted,—to establish my position that the results obtainable from such Tables are only to be taken as approximately correct; though they are of considerable use, as giving by easy and quick means, clues as to the dates for which correct results may be established by more accurate processes.

As might be expected, references to so exceptional an occurrence as a lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days, are to be found in Sanskrit literature.

Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit has drawn my attention to the following verses in the Mahābhārata, *Bhishmaparva*, adhāya iii. vv. 28, 32, 33, in the speech of Vyāsa to Dhṛitarāshṭra, shortly before the commencement of the war between the Pāṇḍavas and the Kauravas, in which he describes a number of phenomena and evil omens, indicative of the great slaughter that there would be in the war:—

Chandr-ādityāv=ubhau grastāv=

ēk-āhnā hi trayōdaśīm |

a-parvaṇi grahaṁ yātau

prajā-saṁkshayaṁ=ichchhataḥ || 28

Chaturdaśīm pañchadaśīm

bhūta-pūrvām cha shōḍaśīm |

imāṁ tu n=ābhijānē=ham=

amāvāsyām trayōdaśīm |

chandra-sūryāv=ubhau grastāv=

ēka-māśīm trayōdaśīm || 32

A-parvaṇi grahēṇ=aitau

prajāḥ saṁkshapayishyataḥ |

māṁsa-varshaṁ punas=tivram=

āsīt=krishṇa-trayōdaśīm |

śōnitair=vaktra-sampūrṇā

a-triptās=tatra rākshasāḥ || 33

(V. 28.) "The moon and the sun were both eclipsed on the same day,* during the thirteenth

² I should remark, however, that Gen. Cunningham's book, as published, gives Thursday, the 4th April. But, in the copy given by him to me, he has corrected this entry into Wednesday, the 3rd April.

* This, of course, is a purely imaginative occurrence.

But it seems to be based on the fact that on the *amāvāsyā*, when alone a solar eclipse can take place, the sun and the moon are together, and on the supposition that Rāhu, who in Hindu mythology causes eclipses, swallowed, on this occasion, both the sun and the

(night);³ (and, being thus) both eclipsed on a day which is not the proper occasion, they indicate a desire for the destruction of mankind.—(V. 32). I know of previous occasions on which the new-moon *tithi* has become the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth (night); but I do not know of any previous occasion on which it has become the thirteenth,—a thirteenth (night), in one and the same month, during which the moon and sun were both eclipsed.—(V. 33). Through (their) eclipse on a day which is not the established occasion, they both will wish to destroy mankind; and again, during the thirteenth (night) of the dark fortnight, there was a heavy rain of flesh, in which the demons were not satisfied, (though) their mouths were quite full of blood."

And Raṅgāsāstrī Mādhavaśāstrī Māybhāṭṭe, of Narsimhpur in the Poona District, has given me the following two passages, from astrological books, which, like the above from the Mahābhārata, maintain the supposed ill-omened nature of such a fortnight:—

In the *Muhūrta-Gaṇapati*, Miśraprakaraṇa, verse 133, we have:—

Trayōdaśa-dinaḥ pakṣhō
yasmin=varṣhō bhavēt=tadā |
prajā-nāśō=tha durbhikṣaḥ
tathā bhūmibhujāḥ kṣayaḥ || 133

"When in any year there may be a lunar fortnight consisting of thirteen days, then (there will be) loss of population, and famine, and destruction of kings."

And, in the *Muhūrta-Chintāmaṇi*, Śubhā-śubhaprakaraṇa, verse 48, we have:—

Astē varjyam Simha-Nakra-stha-Jivē
varjyam kēchid=vakragē ch=ātichārē |
Gurv-Ādityē viśva-ghasrē=pi pakṣhō
prōchus=tad-vad=danta-ratn-ādi-
bhūshām || 48

"Any (auspicious) act which is to be avoided at the time of the setting (of Jupiter)

moon. The passage appears to point to an eclipse of the sun on an *amāvāsya* which was the thirteenth solar day of the dark fortnight; and this might possibly be utilised to shew the date at which the passage was written.

³ That, in opposition with *trayōdaśm*, we have here to supply *rātri*, not *tithi*, is indicated by the Commentary (Bombay edition), which explains *trayōdaśm*, in verse 32, by *trayōdaśm-ahnaḥ pūrṇam*, "the completion of fifteen days;" and on the words *eka-māśāḥ trayōdaśm*, in the same verse, gives *thaminn-ēca māśā bhāradvā pūrṇam trayōdaśyāḥ rātrau*. In explaining, under verse 28, that the *parva-darśa* or 'appearance of

is to be avoided when Jupiter is in Leo or in Capricornus; (and) some (say also when he is) in retrogression, and when (his) motion is accelerated. (And some say that any such act should be avoided) when Jupiter and the Sun are together in one sign; and also in a lunar fortnight which is injurious to all people; (and) they say that, by the same rule, the wearing of ornaments of ivory, jewels, &c., (is to be avoided on the same occasions)."—Here, in connection with the words *viśva-ghasrē=pi pakṣhē*, "and also in a lunar fortnight which is injurious to all people," the Commentary says,—*Yasmin=pakṣhē tithi-dvaya-nāśaḥ sa trayōdaśa-dinaḥ pakṣhaḥ sō=ti-nindyaḥ || Uktam cha | Pakshasya madhyē dvi-tithāv(sic)=apētām tadā bhavēt=Raurava-kālayōgaḥ | pakṣhē vinashtē sakalām vinashtam=ity=āhur=āchārya-varāḥ samastāḥ || Tathā | Trayōdaśa-dinē pakṣhē tadā samharatē jagat | api varsha-sahasrēṇa kālayōgaḥ prakirtita iti || Tasmin=pakṣhē śubha-karma varjyam=ity=āhuh || Chāṇḍ-śvaraḥ | Trayōdaśa-dinē pakṣhē vivāh-ādi na kārayēt | Garg-ādi-munayaḥ prāhuḥ kṛitē mṛityus=tadā bhavēt || Upanayanam pariṇayanam vēsmārambh-ādi-puṇya-karmāṇi yātrā dvikṣaya-pakṣhē kuryān=na jīvivishuḥ purashaḥ ;—* "When in any lunar fortnight there is a loss of two *tithis*, that (fortnight) consists of thirteen days, and is to be looked upon with extreme disfavour. And it has been said:— 'Let two *tithis* disappear in the middle of a lunar fortnight, then there will be the Raurava⁴ conjunction of time; when a lunar fortnight is destroyed, then everything is destroyed,—so say all the best teachers.' And so it is said,— 'When there is a lunar fortnight consisting of thirteen days, then the universe is annihilated; (this) conjunction is declared (as occurring) only after a thousand years.' They say that, in such a lunar fortnight, any auspicious act is to be avoided. (Thus), Chāṇḍ-śvara (says), — 'In a fortnight consisting of

the day of conjunction or opposition of the sun and moon, falls properly on the fifteenth day (*pañchadaśī ahni*), but on the sixteenth, if there is an increase of one *tithi*, and on the fourteenth, if there is an expunction of one *tithi*, it adds the remark — *tithi-dvaya-kṣaya=ta vikṣē na śāstrē āśisham*,—"but the expunction of two *tithis*, (though occurring) in practice, (is a thing which) is not declared in the scientific treatises."

⁴ Raurava is the name of the fifth *Kalpa*; also of one of the Hindu hells.

⁵ This, of course, is an extensive exaggeration. A lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days appears to occur at least once in twenty-five years.

thirteen days, one should not celebrate marriages, &c.; if any such ceremony is performed, then the result is death,—so say Garga and other saints. Investiture with the sacred thread; marriage; laying the foundations of a house, and other meritorious acts; (and) going on a journey,—(these are things which), if a man desires to live, he should not do in a lunar fortnight in which there are two expunctions (of a *tithi*).”

While revising the proofs of the preceding part of this note, I have received from Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit another interesting instance of a lunar fortnight of only thirteen solar days.

I had asked him to compute for me the details of the Verāwal inscription of Arjunadēva,² and, in order to settle all the surroundings of this date once for all, to make the calculations for Śaka-Saṃvat 1185 and 1187,—as well as for Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, which is the true equivalent of Valabhi-Saṃvat 945,—and to make them by the southern, as well as by the northern, reckoning.

In making the calculations for Śaka-Saṃvat

1185, according to the southern reckoning, he has found that the full-moon *tithi* of the bright fortnight of Āshāḍha fell on Saturday, the 23rd June, A.D. 1263; and the new-moon *tithi* of the dark fortnight of the same month, on Friday, the 6th July. And this gives thirteen solar days for the fifteen *tithis* of the dark fortnight of this month, Āshāḍha, in Southern India, or of Śrāvaṇa in Northern India; “except,” he says, “perhaps in some parts far off in the east of India.”

Of course, two of the *tithis* of this fortnight were expunged. The authorities differ as to which these two *tithis* were. But, one of them was early in the fortnight; and the details of this have not been worked out, because they do not bear upon the actual date under computation. The other was either the twelfth, thirteenth, or fourteenth *tithi*. And according to the determination of this,—to be settled hereafter,—the date under computation, viz. Āshāḍha *krishṇa* 13, was either Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July; unless it was itself expunged.

THE VASUDEVA AND GOPICHANDANA UPANISHADS.

BY COLONEL G. A. JACOB, BOMBAY STAFF CORPS.

These two Upanishads appear now in print for the first time. When Professor Weber wrote his *History of Indian Literature*, he had, apparently, not heard of the former; and the latter was only known to him by name. We have therefore not had the benefit of an analysis of them from his able pen. Their opening and closing sentences have appeared in Dr. Rajendralal Mitra's *Notices of Sanskrit Manuscripts*; but no attempt has been made to publish them *in extenso*.

Like most of the minor Upanishads of the fourth Vēda, they have no real claim to the title; but, as the subject-matter is not altogether devoid of interest, no apology is needed for making them public. Indeed, it is desirable that everything claiming the dignity of an Upanishad should be brought to the light, so that, if undeserving, it may be shorn of the adventitious merit derived from that claim, which will cling to it as long as it is enveloped in the darkness of ignorance.

In preparing the text, I have used the following MSS. :—

For the Vāsudēva.

1. One of the set of 59 Upanishads classified as No. 133 of 1880-81, in the Deccan College Library.
2. MS. No. 355 of 1883-84, in the same Library. It contains the text and Nārāyaṇa's *Dīpikā*.
3. MS. No. 1645 from the Government Collection at Calcutta. It also contains the text and commentary.

For the Gōpichandana.

1. MS. No. 127 of 1880-81, in the Deccan College Library.
2. A copy made for me at Benares, under Dr. Thibaut's orders.
3. A copy of MS. No. 222 in the Library of the Mahārājā of Bikanir.
4. MS. No. 337 of 1883-84, in the Deccan College. Text and *Dīpikā*.

² ante, Vol. XI. p. 241 ff.

5. MS. No. 1645 from Calcutta. Text and Commentary.

My first acquaintance with the *Gôpichandana-Upanishad* was through the manuscript which heads the list; and I was not a little puzzled at finding that its opening portion was identical with the first two sections, and a part of the third section, of the *Vāsudēva-Upanishad*. The subject-matter, too, of both was very similar; yet it was impossible to determine the relation in which the one stood to the other. I had not then seen Nārāyaṇa's annotations on them; but the perusal of his *Dīpikā* on the *Kālāgnirudra-Upanishad* seemed to establish the accuracy of the manuscript above referred to; for, in the course of an argument as to the meaning of a certain passage in the *Kālāgnirudra*, he uses the following words,—“Vāsudēvôpanishadi Gôpichandanôpanishadi cha, Vaishṇavān uddīśya, Nārādēna Vāsudēvaṁ prati,—‘Bhagavan ūrdhvapuṇḍrasya vidhim dravyamantrasthānādisahitam mē brūhīti’ prishṭe sati, ‘Tam hōvacha’ ityādinōrdhvapuṇḍravīdhānāch cha,”—“and because it is with reference to the Vaishṇavas that in the *Vāsudēva* and *Gôpichandana Upanishads*, when Kṛishṇa is asked by Nārada saying—‘Sire! tell me the rule regarding the *ūrdhvapuṇḍra*, what substance is used for it, what mantras are required, and to what parts it is to be applied,’ its application is enjoined in the passage beginning with ‘And he said to him.’”

Now, taking this in conjunction with the reading of MS. 127, it was not unreasonable to infer that the quotations contained in it were to be found in both the Upanishads named; but a subsequent reference to the *Dīpikā* on the *Gôpichandana*, as well as to other MSS. of the text, showed that this was not the case, and that what Nārāyaṇa meant was, that the injunction as to the *ūrdhvapuṇḍra* which commences in the *Vāsudēva* with the dialogue here referred to, is continued in the *Gôpichandana*.

That the latter is supplementary to the former is affirmed by Nārāyaṇa in the following words,—“Tatra [i.e. *Vāsudēvôpanishadi*] na jñāyatē gôpichandanayōḥ kiṁ pravṛttinimittaṁ, kaś chārthaḥ, kaścha Vāsudēvas, tasya cha gôpibhiḥ kaḥ sambandhaḥ, kutaścha tasyōtpattiḥ, kinnimittaṁ cha gôpibhis tasya prakṣālanam kṛitam, kiṁ cha tasya vaibhavam, kiṁ cha taddhāreṇādānādiphalam iti !

tadarthaṁ Vāsudēvôpanishachehshabhūta Gôpichandanôpanishad ārabhyatē !”

There can be no doubt that the *Gôpichandana Upanishad* begins with the words *Gôpikā nāma saṁrakṣaṇī*. This, too, is the way in which my copy of the Bikanir MS. commences; although in the printed catalogue its opening words are said to be *Atha gôpichandanāṁ namaskṛitya* (vide section 2 of the *Vāsudēva*.) On receiving my copy through the Political Agent, I observed the discrepancy, but was assured, on enquiry, that nothing had been omitted.

It is unnecessary to allude to the subject-matter of the two Upanishads, as translations accompany them. I was unable to ascertain the meaning of the words *ūrdhvadandīn* and *ūrdhvayōga*; but perhaps some one will be able to throw light on them. The dictionaries give no help.

The *Chakratīrtha* referred to in the *Vāsudēva-Upanishad* is some sacred spot or bathing-place in *Dvārakā*; probably near the mouth of the *Gōmati*. Its praises are most enthusiastically sung in the *Dvārakā-Māhātmya*, of which I have examined three different recensions. The following detached extracts from that ascribed to the *Skanda-Purāṇa* may be of interest:—

Lōbhēnāpy uparōdhēna dambhēna kapaṭēna vā |

Chakratīrtham tu yō gachchhēn na punar vasati bhuvi ||

Vārimātrēṇa Gōmatyām piṇḍadānam [vinā Kalau |

pitṛiṇām jāyatē tṛiptiś Chakratīrtha-prabhāvataḥ ||

Chakratīrthē narah snātvā Gōmatyām Rukmiṇīhradē |

dṛishṭvā Kṛishṇamukhaṁ ramyaṁ kulānam tārayēch chhatam ||

Dvārakā-Chakratīrthē yē nivasanti narōttamāḥ |

tēśhām nivāritāḥ sarvē Yamēna Yamakiṇīkarāḥ ||

It is strange that this famous *tīrtha* is not noticed by any of our lexicographers. In the large St. Petersburg Lexicon, there are references under this word to the *Prabōdhachandrodāya* and to the *Vārāha-Purāṇa*. I have been able to look up the former only; but the *Chakratīrtha* of that Drama is situated on the bank

of the Bhāgirathī. In the abridged dictionary, the only reference is to a tank on the north side of a village in Southern India! The Calcutta dictionary, *Vāchaspatyam*, gives a description of a Chakratīrtha in Prabhāsa,¹ a celebrated *kshētra* (not in the vicinity of Dvārakā, as Monier Williams says, but) in the south-west corner of the Kāthiāwād peninsula, near the town of Patan-Sōmnāth (Wilson's *Vishṇu-Purāṇa*, Vol. V. p. 47); but it ignores that at Dvārakā.

The only word remaining to be noticed is Piṇḍatāraka. It occurs in Nārāyaṇa's *Dipikā*, where, in explaining the expression *Kṛishṇā-dīpañchanāmabhiḥ* in Section 2 of the *Vāsudēva*, he gives five names which are said to be found in the *Deśarukā-Māhātmya*, and one of them is Piṇḍatārakēsa. I have not been able to discover the epithet there; but a whole chapter is devoted to the *tīrtha*. It appears in the dictionaries as Piṇḍāraka; but they give no definite idea of its position. In Wilson's *Vishṇu-Purāṇa*, Vol. V. p. 141, we read—"The

village of Piṇḍāraka, still held in veneration, is situated in Gujerat, about 20 miles from the north-west extremity of the Peninsula." The *Mahābhārata* calls it simply a *tīrtha*, and locates it in Dvārakā, as will be seen from the following extract:—"Tatō Dvāravatīm gachchbēn niyatō niyatāsanaḥ Piṇḍārakō naraḥ snātvā labhēd bahusuvārakam || Tasmiṁs tīrthē mahābhāga padmalakṣhapalakshitāḥ | Adyāpi mudrā drīṣyāntē tad adbhutam arindama ||" *Vanaparva*, lxxxii. 65-67. In the text of three MSS. of the *Māhātmya*, it is called Piṇḍāraka, but Piṇḍatāraka in the colophon of the chapter in which it is described; whilst in the recension ascribed to the *Vishṇudharmottara*, that is to the *Gāruda-Purāṇa* (Barnell's *Index to Tanjore Manuscripts*, p. 188), I found Piṇḍatāraka in both text and colophon, and that too in defiance of metre! It is evident, then, that the longer form is not a clerical error, as I at first supposed; but, hitherto, no one appears to have noticed it.

I.

Vāsudēva-Upanishad.

TEXT.

Om | Namaskṛitya bhagavantam Nāradaḥ surēśvaram Vāsudēvam paprachchha Śrībhagavan ūrdhva puṇḍravīdhiṁ dravyamantrasthānādisahitam mē brūhīti | Tam hōvācha bhagavān Vāsudēvaḥ,—Vaikunṭhasthānōdbhavam, mama pritikaram, madbhaktair Brahmādibhir dhāritam, Vishṇuchandanam, Vaikunṭhasthānād āhṛitya Dvārakāyam mayā pratishṭhitam | Chandanam kuṁkumādisahitam Vishṇuchandanam, mamāṅgē pratidinam āliptam gōpībhiḥ prakṣhālanād, gōpīchandanam ākhyātam | Madāṅgalēpanam puṇyam Chakratīrthāntaḥsthitam chakrasamāyuktam pītavarṇam muktisādhanaṁ bhavati || 1 ||

Atha gōpīchandanam namaskṛitya udāhṛitya—"Gōpīchandana pāpaghna Vishṇudēhasamudbhava | chakraṅkita namas tubhyaṁ dhāraṇān muktidō bhava" || iti prārthayann,—*"Imam mē Gaṅgē,"* iti jalam ādāya,—*"Vishṇōr nu kam,"* iti mardayēt | *"Atō dēvā avantu naḥ,"* ity ētābhir ṛigbhir, Vishṇugāyatrīā cha, trivāram abhimantrīya,—

"Śaṅkhachakragadāpāṇē, Dvārakānilayāchyuta | Gōvinda, puṇḍarikāksha, raksha mām śaraṇāgatam" || iti mām dhyātvā,—*Grihasthō, lalāṭādidvādaśasthalēshv anāmikāṅgulyā, Vishṇugāyatrīā, Kēśavādidvādaśanāmabhir vā, dhārayēt | Brahmachārī, Vānaprasthō vā, lalāṭakāṇṭhahṛidayabāhumūlēshu, Vishṇugāyatrīā, Kṛishṇādīpañchanāmabhir vā, dhārayēt | Yatis, tarjanyā śīrōlalāṭahṛidayēshu, praṇavēna dhārayēt | Brahmādayas trayō mūrttayas, tīrō vyāhṛitayas, trīṇi chhandāmsi, trayō vēdās, trayāḥ svarās, trayō 'gnayō jyōtishmantas, trayāḥ kālās, tīrō 'vasthās, traya ātmānaḥ, puṇḍrās traya ūrdhvāḥ | Akārōkāramakārā ētē sarvē praṇavamayōrdhva puṇḍratrayātmakāḥ | Tad ētad om, ity ēkadā samabhavat |*

¹ According to the *Skanda-Purāṇa* its boundaries are as follows:—*Pūrvē Yamēśvaram yāvat Śrīśōmēśam*

tu pāschimē | uttarē tu viśālākṣī Bhakṣiṇē sarītām patib |

Paramahamsō lalīṭe praṇavēnaikam ūrdhyapūṇḍraṁ vā dhārayēt | Tatra dipa-
prakāśam svam ātmānam paśyan, Brahmaivāham asmīti bhāvayan, yōgi matsā-
yujyam āpnōti || 2 ||

"Athānyō hṛdayasthōrdhvaṇḍramadhyē vā, hṛdayakamalamadhyē vā, svam
ātmānam bhāvayēt,—“Tasya madhyē vahniśikhā anūyōrdhvā vyavasthitā | nilatōyada-
madhyasthā vidyullōkhēva bhāsvarā || Nivāsaśūkat tanvī pītā bhāsvaty anūpamā |
tasyāḥ śikhāyā madhyē² paramātmā vyavasthitā” || Pūrvam abhyasya pūṇḍra-
stham, hṛitpadmastham tatō 'bhyasēt | kramād ēvaṁ svam ātmānam bhāvayēn mām
param Harim || Ekāgramanasā yō mām dhyāyatē Harim avyayam | hṛitpañkajē
svam ātmānam sa muktō nātra saṁśayaḥ || Madrūpam avyayam Brahma madhyā-
dyantavivarjitam | svaprabham sachchidānandam bhaktyā jānāti vātha yaḥ || Ekō
Vishṇor anēkēshu jaṅgamasthāvarēshu cha | anusyūtō vasāmy ātmā bhūtēshv aham
avasthitāḥ || Tailam tilēshu kishthēshu vahnīḥ kshirē ghṛitam yathā | gandhaḥ
pushpēshu bhūtēshu tathātmavasthitō 'smy aham || ‘Yach cha kiñchij jagat sarvaṁ
drīsyatō śrūyatē 'pi vā | antar bahiḥcha tat sarvaṁ vyāpya Nārāyaṇaḥ sthitāḥ ||
Dēhādirahitam sūkshmaṁ chitprakāśam nirāñjanam | sarvānusyūtam advaitam param
Brahma bhavāmy aham || Brahmarandhrē bhruvōr madhyē hṛdayē chintayēt Harim |
gōpichandanam ālipya tatra dhyātvāpnuyāt param || Ūrdhvaṇḍyūrdhvarētā ya
ūrdhvaṇḍrōrdhvaṇḍyōgavit | ūrdhvaṁ padam avāpnōti yatir ūrdhvaḥchatuskavān ||
Ity ētan niśchitam jñānam madbhaktyā sidhyati svayam | nityam ōkāgrabhaktis tu
gōpichandanadhārāṇāt || Brāhmaṇānam tu sarvēśhām vaidikīnam anuttamam | gōpi-
chandanavāribhyām ūrdhvaṇḍraṁ vidhiyatē || Yō gōpichandanābhāvē tulasimūla-
mṛttikām | mumukshur dhārayēn nityam aparōkshātmasiddhayē || Gōpichandanalīptāṅgō
dēhasthāni cha tasya yaḥ | asthīni chakrarūpāni bhavanti ēva dinē dinē || 3 ||

Atha rātriv agnihōtrabhasmanā, “Agnēr bhasmāsi,” “Idam Vishṇuḥ,” “Trīṇi
padā,” iti mantrair, Vishṇugāyatrī, praṇavēnōddhūlanam³ kuryāt | Ēvaṁ vidhinā
Gōpichandanam yō dhārayēt, yas tv ētad adhītē vā, sa sarvamahāpātakēbhyāḥ pūtō
bhavati, pāpabuddhis tasya na jāyatē, sarvēshu tīrthēshu snātō bhavati, sarvair
yajñair yājī bhavati, sarvair dēvaiḥ pūjyō bhavati, Nārāyaṇō mayy achalā bhaktiś
chāsyā vardhatē, samyag jñānam labdhvā Vishṇusāyujyam āpnōti, na cha punar
āvarttatē | “Tad Vishṇōḥ paramam padam sadā paśyanti sūrayaḥ | divīva chak-
shurātātām || tad viprāsō vipanyavō jāgrivāmsaḥ samindhatē | Vishṇor yat paramam
padam” || 4 ||

|| Ity Atharvavēdē Vāsudēvōpanishat samīptā ||

TRANSLATION.

Having saluted the revered Vāsudēva, lord of all, Nārada made request, saying—‘Sire! tell me the rule regarding the ūrdhvaṇḍra, what substance is used for it, what mantras are required, and to what parts it is applied.’ The revered Vāsudēva thus addressed him:—*Vishṇuchandana*, a product of *Vaikuṇṭha*, of which I am very fond, used by Brahman and others who are devoted to me, was brought by me from *Vaikuṇṭha* and placed in *Dvārakā*. *Chandana* mixed with saffron and other things is *vishṇu-*

chandana; but, being applied daily to my body after it has been washed by *Gōpīs*, it is called *gōpichandana*. That holy unguent for my body, yellow in colour, found in *Chakratīrtha*, and marked with the *chakra*,⁴ is a means of obtaining emancipation (1).

Having taken up some *gōpichandana*, saluted it, and thus addressed it—‘Hail to thee, *gōpichandana*, sin-destroyer, produced from the body of Vishṇu, marked with the *chakra*; do thou, by this application, become a giver of emancipation,’—let him take water, with the

² One MS. inserts here, *aham*; but it is not in the *Aranyaka* from which the quotation is made.

³ One MS. has *udarttanam* instead of *uddhūlanam*.

⁴ *Chakrasamīyuktam chakreṇa Dvārakāśīlayā sahitaṁ* ity arthah | *yadvā chakrāṅkitam* ity arthah (*Dīpikā*). A great deal is made, in the *Dvārakā-Māhātmya*, of the

stones here referred to. I quote one verse from the first and one from the second chapter of the *Skanda-Purāna* recension:—“*Yatra chakrāṅkitāḥ śilāḥ Gomatyaudadhi-
saigamē | yachchhanti pūjyatām lōkē tēḥ purīm kō na
sēvayēt*” || “*Yē kēchit tatra pūshpāḥ Kṛishṇachakreṇa
mudritāḥ | tēśhām sparśanamātrēṇa muchyatē sarvaki-
lbiśhāḥ*” ||

words 'Imam me Gange' [RV. 10, 75, 5], and pulverize into it the *gopichandana*, whilst repeating the verse 'Vishṇor nu kam' [RV. I. 154, 1].

After addressing it three times with the verses beginning with 'Atō devā avantu naḥ' [RV. I. 22, 16], and with the *Vishṇugāyatrī* [Nārāyaṇāya vidmahē, Vāsudēvāya dhīmahi, tan nō Vishṇuḥ prachōdayāt], and after meditating thus on me,—'O Achyuta, holder of the conch the discus and the mace, who hast made thy home in Dvārakā; O Gōvinda, the lotus-eyed, preserve me, a seeker of refuge,'—a *Grihasiḥa* should apply it, with the third finger, to the forehead and the other eleven parts, whilst repeating the *Vishṇugāyatrī* or the twelve names beginning with *Kēśava*.⁵

A *Brahmachārin*, or *Vānaprastha*, should apply it to the forehead, throat, heart, and shoulders, whilst repeating the *Vishṇugāyatrī* or the five names beginning with *Krishṇa*.⁶

A *Yati* should apply it, with the forefinger, to the head, forehead and heart, repeating the *praṇava*.

The three perpendicular lines (*pundraḥ*) represent the triad, Brahman and the others,—the three sacred syllables [*bhūḥ, bhuvā, svar*],—the three kinds of metre,⁷—the three Vēdas,—the three accents,—the three brilliant fires⁸,—the three times,—the three states⁹—and the three forms of *ātman*.¹⁰ The three letters *a, u, m* are of the same nature as the three perpendicular lines which are identical with the *praṇava*. Thus that three-fold mark is unified in the syllable *ōm*.

A *Paramahansa* may optionally make only one line on the forehead, repeating the *praṇava*.

⁵ The twelve names, and twelve parts of the body, are given in the following verses quoted by Nārāyaṇa in his *Dīpikā* :—

Lalīte Kṛiṣṇaḥ vidyān Nārāyaṇam athōdarē |
Mādhavaḥ hridaye nyasya Gōvindaḥ kanthakūpakē |
Vishṇuḥ cha dakṣiṇe kukṣau tādḥbujē Madhusūdanam |
Trivikramaḥ karnādē vāmē kukṣau tu Vāmanaḥ |
Sṛṣṭharam tu sadā nyasya vāmabāḥau naraḥ sadā |
Padmaṇābhaḥ prishṭhādē kakud Dāmōdaraḥ smarēt |
Vāsudēvaḥ smarēn mūrdhni tilakaḥ kārāyēt kramāt |

⁶ In one of the MSS. these five names are inserted as a portion of the text, and stand thus—'Kriṣṇāya namaḥ, Saṅkarashāya, Vāsudēvāya, Pradyumnāya, Aniruddhāya.' The *Dīpikā* gives two sets, but the first contains six names, not five. They are the following—
'Kriṣṇaḥ Satyaḥ Sātvataḥ syāch Chhauriḥ Sūro Janārdanaḥ'.—'Kriṣṇāya Vāsudēvāya Dēvakinandanaḥ cha | Nandagōpakumārāya Gōvindaḥ namō namaḥ ||

A *Yōgin*, seeing there his own Self, brilliant as a lamp, and reflecting thus—'I am Brahman and none other'—attains to identity with me (2).

Any other [e.g. a *Tridaṇḍin* or *Kuṭichara*] should meditate thus on his Self within the lotus of the heart, or within the *ūrdhvaṇḍra* existing in the heart—'In¹¹ the midst of it dwells a flame of fire, very small and perpendicular, flashing like lightning in the centre of a black cloud, fine as the awn of a head of rice, yellow, brilliant, a very model of minuteness. In the centre of that flame,¹² stands the Supreme Self.'

He should first direct his attention to the Self as residing in the *pundra*, and afterwards think of him as in the lotus of the heart. In this order he should meditate on me, Hari, the Supreme, as his own Self. He who, with his thoughts concentrated, meditates on me, the immutable Hari, as his own Self, is without doubt emancipated; or, he who, by means of devotion, recognizes in me the unchangeable Brahman, without beginning, centre, or end, self-luminous, existent, intelligence and joy. As the one Vishṇu, I penetrate the many, moveable and immoveable, and abide in them; I dwell as the Self in all creatures. Like oil in sesamum, fire in wood, ghee in milk, and scent in flowers, I inhere in creatures as the Self. Whatever there is that moves, all that is visible or audible,—Nārāyaṇa permeates the whole, both within and without. I am the Supreme Brahman, without a body, subtle, bright with intelligence, passionless, all-penetrating, without a second. Let a man contemplate Hari as in the heart, between the eye-

The *Dīpikā* also gives a list of names of *Krishṇa* which are said to occur in the *Dvārekā-Māhātmya*, one of which is *Pinḍotarakēśa*; as to which see *supra*. Another seems to be *Māloṃādhava* (?). According to the Lexicons, this is the name of a place.

⁷ *Garachandas*, *Mātrāchandas*, and *Aksharachandas*. See Colebrooke's *Essays* (new edition) Vol. II. pp. 66, 71, 87. The *Dīpikā* quotes the following verse—
'Ādau tēvad Garachandō Mātrāchandas tatab param | tritīyam Aksharachanda iti chandas tridhā matam' ||

⁸ *Dakṣiṇāgni*, *gārhapatya*, and *śhavanīya*.

⁹ *Jāgrat*, *svapna*, *sushupti*.

¹⁰ *Kshara*, *akshara*, and *paramātman*.

¹¹ Tait. Ar. X. 11. The word *anūpamā* which occurs here and in the *Aranyaka*, is *anūpamā* in most of the MSS. of the *Mahānārāyaṇa-Upanishad*, and that was evidently what Śāyana read. He explains thus—*laukikānām tanūnām sākṣamavastūnām upamā bhavītuṃ yīgyā*.

¹² One MS. reads "I stand."

brows, and in the aperture of the head; he who after applying *gôpichandana*, fixes his thoughts there, must reach the Supreme.

The *Yati* who is an *ûrdhvadaṇḍin* and chaste (*ûrdhvarétâh*), who understands the *ûrdhva-puṇḍra* and *ûrdhva-yôga*, and is therefore in possession of the four '*ûrdhva*,' attains to the high (*ûrdhva*) place.

This certain knowledge comes of itself, through devotedness to me; so the application of *gôpichandana* should invariably be followed by undivided devotion.

The most excellent *ûrdhva-puṇḍra*, made with *gôpichandana* and water, is prescribed for all *Brâhmanas* versed in the *Vêda*. In the absence of *gôpichandana*, the aspirant to emancipation should always use a paste made from the root of the *tulasi* plant, in order to reach the not-invisible Self. The bones in the body of one whose limbs are anointed with *gôpichandana*,

become like the *chakra* from day to day. (3).

At night one should rub the body with ashes from the *agnihôtra*, whilst reciting the mantras '*Agnêr bhasmâsi*' [VS. 12, 46], '*Idam Vishṇuḥ*' [RV. I. 22, 17], and '*Trîṇi padâ*' [I. 22, 18],—the *Vishṇugâyatri*, and the *pranava*.

He who thus, according to rule, applies the *gôpichandana*, or he who reads this, is cleansed from all the great sins,—is freed from an evil-disposition,—has bathed in all the *tîr-thas*,—has sacrificed with all the sacrifices,—is worthy of honour from all the gods,—and his unswerving attachment to me, *Nârâyana*, is strengthened. After attaining to a thorough knowledge (of me) he is absorbed into *Vishṇu* and does not return. 'That exalted place of *Vishṇu*'s, the learned ever behold, like the sun¹² [*lit.* the eye] stretched out in the sky. Exultant watchful *Rishis* glorify that exalted place of *Vishṇu*'s.' [RV. I. 22, 20]. (4).

II.

Gôpichandana-Upanishad.

TEXT.

Gôpikâ nâma samrakshaṇi | Kutah samrakshaṇi | Lôkasya narakân mṛityôr bhayâch cha samrakshaṇi | Chandanam tushṭikâraṇam cha | Kim tushṭikâraṇam | Brahmânandakâraṇam | Ya évaṁvidvân étaḍ âkhyâpayéd ya étach cha dhârayéd, gôpichandanamṛittikâyâ niruktyâ, nirdhâraṇamâtrêṇa cha, Brahmâlôkê mahiyatê, Brahmâlôkê mahiyata iti || 1 ||

Gôpyô nâma Vishṇupatayaḥ syuḥ | Tâsâm chandanam âhlâdanam | Kâschâhlâdaḥ | Êsha Brahmânandarûpaḥ | Kâscha Vishṇupatayô gôpyô nâma | Yâ âtmanâ Brahmânandaikarûpaḥ Krishṇâkhyam param dhâma ajayâs tâ, jagatsrishṭisthityanta-kârîṇyaḥ Prakṛitimahadahamâdyâ, mahâmâyâḥ | Kâscha Vishṇuḥ | Param Brahmaiva-Vishṇuḥ | Kâschâhlâdaḥ | Gôpichandanasamsaktamânushûṇâm pâpasamharaṇâch chhud-dhântaḥkarâṇânâm Brahmajûânaprâptischa | Ya évaṁ védêty upanishat || 2 ||

Gôpity agra uchyatâm chandanam tu tataḥ paśchât | Gôpity aksharadvayam, chandanam tu triyaksharam, tasmâd aksharapaūchakam | Ya évaṁ vidvân gôpichandanam dhârayéd akshayam padaṁ âpnôti, paūchatvam na sa paśyati ; tatô 'mṛitatvam aśnutê, tatô 'mṛitatvam aśnuta iti || 3 ||

Atha mâyâśabalitam Brahmâsit | Tataś cha mahadâdyâ Brahmanô mahâmâyâsammilitât | Paūchabhûtêshu gandhavatiyam prithivy âsit, prithivyâś cha vaibhavad vargabhêdâḥ | Pitavarṇâ mṛidô jâyantê lôkânugrahârtham | Mâyâśahitabrahmasambhôgavaśâd asya chandanasya vaibhavam | Ya évaṁ vidvân yatihastê dadyâd anugrahârtham mâyanupaplavaḥ sarvam âyur éti, tataḥ prâjâpatyam râyaspôshaṁ gôshpatyam cha | Ya étad rahasyam sâyam prâtar dhyâyéd, ahôrâtrakṛitam pâpam nâśayati, mṛitô môksham aśnuta iti || 4 ||

Gôpichandanapaṇkêna lâlâtam yas tu lêpayêt | êkadanḍi tridanḍi vâ sa vai môksham samaśnutê || Gôpichandanaliptângô yam yam paśyati chakshushâ | tam tam pûtam vijâniyâd râjabhiḥ satkrîtô bhavêt || 5 ||

¹² So the *Dîpikâ*.

Brahmahantā kṛitaghnāś cha gōghnāś cha gurutalpagaḥ | tēshām pāpāni nāsyanti-
gōpichandanadhāraṇāt || Gōpichandanalīptāṅgō mriyatē yatra kutrachit | abhivyāpyā-
yatō bhūtvā dēvendrapadam aśnutē || Gōpichandanalīptāṅgām puruṣhaṁ ya upāsātē |
ēvaṁ Brahmādayō dēvāḥ sanmukhāś tām upāsātē || 6 ||

Gōpichandalīptāṅgaḥ puruṣhō yēna pūjyatē | Viṣṇupūjita bhūtitvād Viṣṇulōkē
mahiyatē || Sadāchāraḥ śubhākālpō mitāhārō jītēndriyaḥ | gōpichandanalīptāṅgaḥ
śākṣhādvishṇumayō bhavēt || Gōpichandanalīptāṅgō vrataṁ yas tu samācharēt | tataḥ
kōṭiguṇaṁ puṇyam ity ēvaṁ munir abravīt || Gōpichandanalīptāṅgair japadānādi
yat kṛitam | nyānaṁ sampūrṇatām yāti vidhānēna viśēshataḥ || Gōpichandanam
āyushyam balārōgyavivardhanam | kāmadaṁ mōkshadam chaiva ity ēvaṁ munayō
'bruvan || 7 ||

Agnishōmasahasrāṇi vājapēyaśatāni cha | tēshām puṇyam avāpnōti gōpichanda-
nadhāraṇāt || Gōpichandanadānasya nāśvamēdhakṛitaḥ phalam | na Gaṅgayā samam
tirtham na śuddhir gōpichandanāt || Bahunātra kim uktēna, gōpichandanamaṇḍanam |
na tattulyam bhavēt lōkē nātra kāryā vichāraṇā || Chandanaṁ chāpi gōpīnām
kēlikumkumasambhavam | maṇḍanāt pāvanaṁ nṛpīm bhuktimukti phalapradam || Kṛish-
ṇagōpīratōdbhūtaṁ pāpagnaṁ gōpichandanam | tatprasādāt sarvadaiva chaturvarga-
phalapradam || Tilamātrapradānēna kāñchanādrisamaṁ phalam | kumkumaṁ Kṛishṇa-
gōpīnām jalakṛīḍāsu sambhṛitam || Kṛishṇagōpījalakṛīḍākumkumaṁ chandanair yutam |
gōpichandanam ity uktaṁ Dvāravatyām surōśvaraiḥ |¹⁴ tilamātraṁ pradāyēdam punāty
śīlāsamaṁ kulam || Gōpichandanakhaṇḍam tu chakrākāraṁ sulakṣhaṇam | Viṣṇurūpam
idam puṇyam pāvanaṁ pītavarṇakam || 8 ||

Āpō vā agra āsan | Tatra Prajāpatir vāyur bhūtvāśrāmyatēdam sṛijēyam iti |
Sa tapō 'tapyata tata ōmkāram apaśyat tatō gāyatrīm | Gāyatrīyā vēdās tair idam
asṛijata | Dhūmamārgavistṛitaṁ hi vēdārtham abhisamdhāya chaturdaśalōkān asṛijata,
tata upanishadaḥ śrutaya āvirbabhūvuh | Archirmārgavistṛitaṁ vēdārtham abhisam-
dhāya sarvān vēdān sarahasyōpanishadaṅgān Brahmālōkē sthāpayāmāsa | Tās¹⁵ cha
upādīśad "Vaivasvatē 'ntarē saguṇaṁ Brahma chidghanānandaika rūpaṁ, Puruṣhōt-
tamarūpēṇa, Mathurāyām, Vasudēvasadmany āvirbhaviṣhyati | Tatra bhavatyah sarva-
lōkōtkṛishṇasaundaryakṛīḍābhōgā gōpikāśvarūpaiḥ parabrahmānandaika rūpaṁ Kṛishṇam
bhajishyatha | Tatra ślōkaiḥ | Iti Brahmavaram labdhvā śrutayō Brahmālōkagāḥ |
Kṛishṇam ārādhayāmāsur Gōkulē dharmaśānkulē || Śrīkṛishṇākhyam param Brahma
gōpikāḥ śrutayō 'bhavan | ētatsambhōgasambhūtaṁ chandanaṁ gōpichandanam iti || 9 ||

|| Ity Atharvavēdē Gōpichandanōpanishat samāptā ||

TRANSLATION.

Gōpikā means a protectress. A protectress from what? A protectress of the people, from hell and from the fear of death. *Chandana*¹⁶ means a producer of pleasure. What is a producer of pleasure? A producer of the joy which is Brahma.¹⁷ He who, knowing this, communicates it to others, and he who apprehends it, is (the one) by reason of his expli-
cation of the earth *gōpichandana*, and (the

other) by his mere apprehension of it, exalted in Brahmālōka. (1).

The *Gōpīs* may be regarded as wives of Viṣṇu, and *chandana* is their delight. What is that delight? It is identical with the joy which is Brahma. And who are the *Gōpīs*, the wives of Viṣṇu? They are those who by themselves gained the exalted abode called Kṛishṇa, which is nothing else than that joy which is Brahma,—the causers of the world's

¹⁴ I have transposed this and the preceding line as evidently required by the sense. It is not saffron that is called *gōpichandana*,—but saffron combined with sandal.

¹⁵ sc. śrutis cha.

¹⁶ Root *chadi*,—*chādān*.

¹⁷ Ya ēvaṁvidvān ētad ākhyāpayēt iti | ēvaṁ nirva-
chanam vidan, sa tan nirvachanam ākhyāpayēch, chhis

hyamukhēna upechārayēt, śishyam grāhayēt iti yāvāt |
ya ētad cha dhārayēn, nirvachanam grihītyāch chhishtyā
sah | ubhayōr api gōpichandanamrittikayōr niruktyā,
nirvachanēna, upadishēna grihītēna, Brahmālōkē mahi-
yatē mahimēnam anubhavati || (*Dēpikā*). It is clear from
this that Nārāyaṇa regarded *gōpichandanamrittikā* as two
things, whereas I have taken the *gōpichandana* as itself
the *mrittikā*.

production,¹⁸ preservation and cessation,—*Prakṛiti*, intellect, egotism and the rest,—the great illusionists. And who is Viṣṇu? Viṣṇu is the supreme Brahma and no other. And what is delight? It is the acquisition of the knowledge of Brahma, by men who have applied the *gōpīchandana*,¹⁹ and whose internal organ has been purified by the removal of sin.²⁰ He who knows this (obtains these benefits); such is the Upanishad. (2).

Let the word *gōpī* be uttered first, and after it the word *chandana*. *Gōpī* consists of two syllables, and *chandana* of three; thus there are five syllables. He who, knowing this, applies the *gōpīchandana*, reaches the unchanging goal; he does not (again) experience dissolution; after that (one death) he obtains immortality.²¹ (3)

Now Brahma was brought into contact with *māyā*; then, from Brahma united with that great *māyā* came Intellect (the great principle) and the rest. Amongst the five elements was this earth whose characteristic is smell,²² and owing to the power²³ of earth came varieties of colour. Soils of a yellow colour are produced for the benefit of mankind. The power of this *chandana* is owing to its employment by (or, to the loves of) Brahma in association with *māyā*.²⁴ He who, knowing this, gives some of it into the hand of a devotee for kindness' sake, lives for the full period, undisturbed by *māyā*, and becomes besides the possessor of progeny, wealth and cattle. He who, morning and evening, reflects on this mystery, destroys the sins committed by day or by night, and at death obtains emancipation. (4)

The *Ēkadāṇḍin* or *Tridāṇḍin* who smears his forehead with the paste of *gōpīchandana*, verily obtains emancipation. Everybody who is looked at by a man smeared with *gōpīchan-*

dana should be regarded as pure, and should be treated with respect by kings. (5)

By applying *gōpīchandana*, the sins of the Brāhmaṇ-slayer, of the ungrateful, of the cow-slayer, and of the defiler of his *Guru's* bed, disappear. Wheresoever he dies whose body is smeared with *gōpīchandana*,²⁵ stretching forth he gains the abode of the chief of the gods. Brahman and the other gods turn towards and reverence those who do reverence to a man whose body is smeared with *gōpīchandana*. (6)

He who honours a man whose body is smeared with *gōpīchandana* is highly esteemed in the world of Viṣṇu, because he has thereby done honour to the majesty of Viṣṇu. The man of good deportment, well-dressed, a moderate eater, having his members in subjection and his body smeared with *gōpīchandana*, is Viṣṇu in *propria persona*. He who engages in austerities with his body smeared with *gōpīchandana*, obtains thereby ten million times more merit,—so said the sage. When *japa* or almsgiving is practised by those whose limbs are smeared with *gōpīchandana*, if defective, it is rendered complete; whilst the exact performance according to rule is exceptionally efficacious.²⁶ *Gōpīchandana* is life, the promoter of health and strength, the granter of desires, and the bestower of emancipation,—so said the sages. (7)

By the application of *gōpīchandana*, one secures the merit of thousands of *agnihōma*-sacrifices, and of hundreds of *vājapēya*-sacrifices. The fruit resulting from the gift of *gōpīchandana* does not accrue even to the offerer of an *āsvamedha*; there is no *tīrtha* equal to the Ganges, and no purity like that derived from *gōpīchandana*. But why enlarge on it? That there is no ornament in the world equal

¹⁸ I advisedly abstain from using the word *creation*, as containing an idea foreign to Hinduism which demands a *material*, as well as an efficient, cause for everything. *Ex nihilo nihil fit* is an important axiom with Hindus of all schools.

¹⁹ This is to remove the idea that Brahma can only be known by the learned.

²⁰ Consequent on that application.

²¹ *akṣayaṁ padam āpnōtīti* ; *kim tēnaiva dōhēna* ; *nahī* ; *tārhi dēhatyāgadubkham anivṛttam ēva ity āmānyāha pañchatvaṁ na sa paśyatīti* ; *maranadubkham nānubhavattīti arthah* ; *kiñcha maraṇam apī sakṛd ēvēty āha tatō 'mṛitatvaṁ aṁta itī* || (*Dēpīkā*.)

²² For the distinguishing characteristics of the five elements, see *Turkasahyagraha*, 10-17.

²³ *vaibhavarāt sāmāthyāt* || (*Dēpīkā*.)

²⁴ *māyāśahitabrahmasambhōgavāśād aśya chandanasya vaibhavam itī* ; *gōpīkrishṇasambhōgasaṁsaktakāmīrakāhālanōḍakasambhūtāvāb parabrahmaikarūpā gōpīchandanamṛida itī sārvaśāntīnā prasiddhir itī tasya vaibhavam* || (*Dēpīkā*.) This same compound, beginning with *gōpīkrishṇa*, occurs elsewhere in the *Dēpīkā*, but there the word *chandana* is included after *kāmīra*. It should undoubtedly be added here.

²⁵ This rendering is very doubtful. *Nārāyaṇa's* explanation is as follows:—*āyatō dirghō bhūtā abhivyāpya sarvatīrthēni avagāhya*. I don't think it helps us much.

²⁶ *Nyūnam avidhikṛitāṁ chēt, sampūrnāṁ syād, vidhāpēna kṛitāṁ chēt bhavati, tarhi viśēshataḥ phaladām syāt* (*Dēpīkā*.)

to *gōpīchandana*, is beyond dispute. *Chandana*, combined with the saffron used in the sports of the *Gōpīs*, is purer than an ornament, and yields to men the fruit of present enjoyment and future emancipation. Sin-destroying *gōpīchandana*, the outcome of the loves of *Krishṇa* and the *Gōpīs*, by their favour, unceasingly bestows the four objects of human pursuit. By giving away a piece of the size of a sesamum-seed, one obtains a reward equal to the gift of a mountain of gold. The saffron was collected during the water-sports of *Krishṇa* and the *Gōpīs*. This saffron from the water-sports of *Krishṇa* and the *Gōpīs*, combined with *chandana*, is, in *Dvāravatī*, called *gōpīchandana* by the chief gods.²⁷ By giving away a piece of the size of a sesamum-seed, one purifies one's family up to the tenth generation. A piece of *gōpīchandana*, discus-shaped and yellow, and so of good appearance,²⁸ is a form of *Vishṇu*, pure and purifying. (8)

In the beginning there was water. Then *Prajāpati*, taking the form of wind, exerted himself (to dry it up) in order to produce this world. He practised austerities; then he saw the *śūkāra*, then the three sacred syllables, then the *Gāyatrī*. From the *Gāyatrī* came the *Vēdas*, and by means of them he produced this

universe. For, having regard to the purport of the *Vēda* as manifested in the *karmamārga*²⁹ [lit. path of smoke], he produced the fourteen worlds. Then the *Upanishads*, which are *Śruti*, appeared. Having regard to the purport of the *Vēda* as exhibited by the *jñānamārga*³⁰ [lit. path of light], he placed the whole of the *Vēdas*, including the ritual,³¹ the *Upanishads* and the *Vēdāṅgas*, in the world of *Brahman*, and instructed them thus:—"During the period presided over by *Manu-Vaivasvata*, *Brahman* with qualities, consisting only of joy and solid intelligence, will appear in *Mathurā*, in the house of *Vasudēva*, in the form of *Parashōtama*. There, you, with bodies fitted for enjoyment and possessed of beauty surpassing that of all the worlds, will appear in the form of *Gōpikās*, and will serve *Krishṇa* who will consist solely of the joy which is the supreme *Brahman*." Regarding this there are two couplets:—The *Vēdas*, receiving *Brahma's* boon, went to the world of *Brahman*. They worshipped *Krishṇa* in *Gōkula*, a place full of righteousness. The supreme *Brahman* took the name of *Śrī-Krishṇa*, and the *Vēdas* became the *Gōpikās*. The *chandana* produced by their sportings is called *gōpīchandana*. (9)

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 138.)

XXXIII.

We have traced the career of *Chinghiz Khān* from his birth to his death, and will now devote a few words to his burial, and to a general survey of the results of his career.

Rashīdū'd-dīn tells us that the body of *Chinghiz* was transported secretly to *Mongolia*, and to prevent the news of his death being noised abroad the troops which escorted the remains killed every person they met with *en route*, and it was only when the *cortège* reached the grand *ordu* of the chief, near the sources of the *Kerulon*, that his death was published. The body was successively taken to the *ordus* of his four principal wives, whither, at the

invitation of *Tului*, the princes and princesses and the military chiefs, went from all directions to do the last honours to the remains, and to pour out their lamentations. Those who came from the further limits of the empire, took three months for their journey.

After the funeral ceremony the body was interred on the *Burkhan Galdun* mountain. Hunting one day in that district *Chinghiz Khān* rested under the shade of a great isolated tree. There he passed some minutes in a reverie and on rising said he wished to be buried there in that spot. The princes, his having sons, learnt this, caused him to be buried there: but the district round was presently covered by a

²⁷ Chandanair yutam mīritam *Krishṇasya* gōpīnām cha jalakrīḍṣu kahālitaṁ kumkumam gōpīchandanam itilakhaṇam uktam (*Dīpikā*.)

²⁸ Chakrākṛam pīṭavarṇakam chēt tarhi sulakhaṇam ity anvaṇaḥ (*Dīpikā*.)

²⁹ Cf. commentary on *Bhāgavata*, 4, 4, 10, and *Praṇa*, 1, 9. See also *Bṛhadāraṇyaka*, 1, 5, 16, *Karmasā* pīṭilōkō vidyayā dēvalōkaḥ.

³⁰ See *Bhāṣya* on *I/4-Upanishad*, and on *Praṇa*, 1, 10.

³¹ rahasyam upāsana (*Dīpikā*.)

thick forest which prevented the particular tree, near which the remains had been buried, from being recognised. Several of his descendants were buried in the same forest, which for a long time, was guarded by a thousand men of the tribe Uriangkut, who were exempted from military service.

Perfumes were burnt without ceasing before images of the princes placed in this spot. It was only accessible to the four great *ordus* of Chinghiz Khân: a privilege they still preserved a century after his death.¹ In regard to these images of the princes it would seem that a figure of Chinghiz Khân, perhaps made of felt, was placed in a cart in front of the royal tent of Batu Khân, to which were offered gifts, and *inter alia* horses, which no one afterwards mounted. They also offered other animals to it which were killed and their flesh eaten. Their bones were not broken but burnt. Carpini tells us he saw this figure and that the Russian prince Michael was killed because he refused to make obeisance to it, saying he did not mind bowing to Batu and his people, but that it was not permitted to a Christian to bow to the image of a dead man.²

Rashîdu'd-dîn tells us in his account of Ogotai, Chinghiz Khân's successor, that after his inauguration he caused funeral meals to be offered for three days to his father's manes. He then selected from the families of the Noyans and generals forty of the most beautiful girls, who were splendidly decked out in rich garments and jewels, and then, to use Rashîdu'd-dîn's own words, were sent to serve Chinghiz Khân in the other world. Some splendid horses were similarly sacrificed.³

To return to the funeral of the great chief. Marco Polo says, "You should be told also that all the Grand Khâns and all the descendants of Chinghiz, their first Lord, are carried to a mountain that is called Altay to be interred. Wheresoever the sovereign may die, he is carried to his burial in that mountain with his predecessors, no matter if the place of his death were 100 days' journey distant. Let me tell you a strange thing too. When they are carrying the body of any Emperor to be buried with the others, the convoy

that goes with the body doth put to the sword all whom they fall in with on the road, saying, 'Go and wait upon your lord in the other world.' For they do in sooth believe that all such as they slay in this manner do go to serve their lord in the other world. They do the same also, too, with horses; for when the Emperor dies they kill all his best horses, in order that he may have the use of them in the other world, as they believe. And I tell you as a certain truth that when Mangu Khân died more than 20,000 persons, who chanced to meet the body on its way, were slain in the manner I have told."⁴

According to Vincent of Beauvais, a Tâtar sometimes selected the slave whom he wished to be buried with him when he died.⁵ Ssanang Setzen, in speaking of the changes introduced by Buddhism among the Mongols, says that up to the time of their conversion the custom prevailed among them of slaughtering a number of camels and horses, according to the means of the dead man. These animals were buried with the deceased, the offering being called *khoilgha*.⁶ In another place he tells us that when Tibet Taishi, the son of Altan Khakan died, the mother of the boy, who was not given to the new cult, demanded that a hundred children and a hundred camels should be killed to act as a convoy to her child and be buried with him. Forty children had already been killed and a popular onslaught was about to take place, when, as they were going to kill Tolai the son of Shinekei Orlik, Kia Taiji objected, and bade them send him instead. As this was not possible they ceased to kill the children.⁷ Thomas of Spalato says that, when a Mongol was killed in war they buried him in a secret place, levelled the ground, and then trod it under horses' feet so as to conceal the place.⁸

Mandeville has a few quaint sentences about the funerals of the great Khâns which are worth quoting. He says that when the chief's body was taken by a few people to the place of burial, a tent was then prepared, in which he was placed on a wooden throne, and before him was put a table with delicate dishes on it. Into this tent was

¹ D'Ohason, Vol. I. pp. 381-383.

² Carpini and D'Avesac, pp. 620-621.

³ D'Ohason, Vol. II. p. 15.

⁴ Yule's *Marco Polo*, Vol. I. p. 241-242.

⁵ *Op. cit.* XXIX. ch. 84; D'Ohason, Vol. I. p. 401 note.

⁶ *Op. cit.* p. 235. ⁷ *Id.* p. 249-251. ⁸ Wolf, *op. cit.* p. 324.

driven a white horse richly caparisoned, with its colt. The tent and its contents were then buried in a hole and the ground straightened again. The Mongols believe, says our author, that they enjoy themselves after death; and—hence they give their emperors a tent to lodge in, meats to eat, milk to drink, money to spend, a horse to ride and a mare to breed young ones. After the death of the emperor no one mentions his name before his family, for fear of troubling his repose.*

A more fantastic story is told in the *Shajrat-ul-Atrak* as to the burial of Chinghiz Khân than any of the above. "On the arrival of Chinghiz Khân's family in Mughalistan they buried his body at the foot of a favourite tree, under the shade of which he was accustomed to sit when out hunting, and which he had directed should be his place of burial. He also directed that a mausoleum of magnet or loadstone should be made, and that his body should be placed in a coffin of steel. It is related, that when his children had constructed the mausoleum and placed the coffin therein, as he directed, the latter became suddenly attracted on all sides and remained suspended in the air. His family then caused the vicinity to be forbidden¹⁰ or laid waste, and now the mausoleum is in the midst of a thick forest, through which there is only one narrow path. It is said that some Kafirs¹¹ have taken up their abode in this place, and that a devil at times enters the coffin, and gives responses to such questions as are proposed to him. These the hearers look upon as oracles, and the Kafirs who are the attendants or priests there, and who worship this coffin, conform to these pretended oracles, and increase infidelity by their promulgation. The infidels consider this tomb as the house of God. There is no other road than that described to this mausoleum, from the thickness of the forest surrounding it. Some modern historians say that Chinghiz Khân was born when the sun was in the sign Libra, and as that sign is esteemed influential on the atmosphere, for that reason the learned in the religion of Mani¹² directed that the body of Chinghiz Khân should be suspended

in the air on a cross. The sons of Chinghiz Khân, however, refused to offer such an indignity to the body of their father, and, therefore, to avoid such an exposure, the Manicheans formed the mausoleum of loadstone as above described. The sons of Chinghiz Khân and the Noyans were much pleased at the ingenuity of the undertaking, it being such as was never before attempted."¹³

With these notices of the obsequies of Chinghiz Khân we may compare the *Sagas* preserved in the Kalmuk chronicles, the *Altan Topchi* and the *Chronicle of Ssanang Setven*, evidently composed after the Mongols had been converted to Lamaism. I will extract the former version as being the older one. We there read that when near his death he said to those about him: "You my four brothers are like musk deer, and you my four sons are like *kuluks*." You the five banners and four foreign peoples, listen. I never once experienced such agonies, even when I was assembling my great people. I made myself uneasy and fretted even when my leathern stirrups stretched and the little ears were torn out of my iron stirrups. I felt not such sufferings when mounting my sterile white mare, and fastening behind me the skin (?) of a young goat, I assembled my great people. Is not this a reward for the works I did in former lives?"¹⁴ Thereupon Kiluken Baghatur of the Sunid tribe broke out and said: "Thy will, strong as jade, will weaken. Thy beloved Burtchujin¹⁵ Setzen will die, Khayar and Belgutei two of thy brothers will struggle for the throne, the numerous people thou hast brought together with so much pain will disperse, thy lofty government will be abased, thy wife Burtchujin, united by strong ties to thee in thy youth, will die, thy two sons Ogotai and Tului will become orphans; the numerous peoples thou hast collected will be separated and ruled by others, thy government, exalted like a mountain, will subside, Burtchujin the wife whom thou didst find, with whom thou wast united will die; two of thy brothers, Khatsugu and Utsugu, will become rivals. The numerous peoples thou hast collected will disperse over mountains and forests and will migrate in the direction

* D'Obson, Vol. I. pp. 384-5, note.

¹⁰ "tabooed."

¹¹ Infidels.

¹² The Manicheans.

¹³ *op. cit.* pp. 199-200.

¹⁴ i.e. choice chargers.

¹⁵ i.e. referring to the doctrine of metempsychosis.

¹⁶ i.e. his favourite wife Burtch.

of Khangai Khân. Thy wife and children will come to us there with sobs and tears. Wilt thou therefore give us thy commands?¹⁷ It is difficult to subdue a newly regenerate body, but if we subdue it we shall doubtless arrive at the state of *nirvāṇa*, in which there are no sufferings. It is difficult to subdue a strong body; but if we do crush it, we shall doubtless meet in the country of the blessed. As thou art going to leave thy wife Burtchujin Setzen a widow, and thy sons Ogotai and Tului orphans, will thou not point out to them water in the desert and a road over the ridge?" Thereupon Chinghiz Khân replied: "Do not thou die, but point thou out a road along the ridge and water in the desert to my widow Burtchujin Setzen and my orphans Ogotai and Tului. The precious jade-stone has no crust, nor has the polished steel any rust on it. Our body is not immortal. Act resolutely and tide things firmly over. The essence of a thing is in its completion, although it have a hundred beginnings. Firm is the soul of man who keeps his plighted word. Behave thyself modestly and surrender thy voice to that of the many. To die after a lifetime is the fate of us all. Secure a good government and abide the commands of the boy Khubilai."¹⁸ After these words he died in the Ting-swine year, and the 67th year of his age.¹⁹ Therefore, says the *Altan Topchi*, they harnessed horses to a waggon, upon which they placed the golden remains of the Ruler.²⁰ And as they marched, the Sunid Kiluken Baghatar thus belauded him: "Thou my ruler hast departed, as though on the wings of a migrating falcon. Thou hast become a load for a creaking cart. Thou hast departed as if on the wings of a hovering hawk; as if on the wings of a fluttering lark. Thou hast become a load for a creaking cart."²¹

¹⁷ *Sanang Setzen* has it: "Wilt thou not, therefore, O my Lord, rouse thyself and hie thee onward?"

¹⁸ i.e. of his grandson, who afterwards became Khakan of the Mongols and Emperor of China. I have given the names in *Sanang Setzen's* orthography.

¹⁹ *Sanang Setzen* says the 66th.

²⁰ *Sanang Setzen* says it was a two-wheeled waggon, and that his whole people accompanied him wailing as they went.

²¹ *Sanang Setzen* here has a better version and I appropriate the graphic translation of my friend Colonel Yule:

"Whilom thou didst stoop like a falcon, a rumbling waggon now trundles thee off,

O my king!

Hast thou in truth then forsaken thy wife and thy children and the feet of thy people,

O my king?

When the procession reached the boggy district of Mona, the cart sank to the footboard. Unable to move it they harnessed horses belonging to the five banners to it; but still it would not move. The Sunid Kiluken Baghatar, as the whole people harnessed themselves, bowed himself and said: "My holy Ruler, so like a *kuluk*, who wast born of the azure and eternal heaven, wilt thou desert thy whole people in this plight while working out thy high destiny? Thy solidly grounded government; thy children and thy wife who bore them; thy native land and waters; all are yonder. Thy government founded on justice; thy gathered clans, thy dear children and wife; thy golden palace; all are there. The snow;²² the waters in which thou wast wont to bathe; thy numerous Mongol subjects, and thy birth-place Deligun Boldak; thy standard made of the crest of a bay colt;²³ thy pipes and kettledrums; thy whole people and the place Arlau in the plains of the Kerulon where thou didst mount the throne; all are there."²⁴ Thy wife Burtchujin Setzen whom thou didst marry before thou became famous; thy well-watered land Borkhata Khân; thy beloved friends Mukhuli and Boghorji; and thy administrator; all are there. Thy lutes and pipes and other instruments; the whole of thy great people; thy holy fatherland; all are yonder.²⁵ Hast thou, my lord, been so charmed by the warmth of Kharguna Khanu; by the number of the Tangut people; and by the beauty of Kûrbeljin; that thou hast forsaken thy old Mongols? Although thy dear soul is fled, we will carry thy remains, precious as the jade-stone, to thy birthplace, and shew them to thy widow Burtchujin and to all thy people." These words, which it may be remarked have a charming naïveté and peculiar local colour about them,

Circling in pride like an eagle, whilom thou didst lead us,

O my king!

But now thou hast stumbled and fallen like an unbroken colt,

O my king!

For six and thirty years thou hast brought thy people peace and joy, and now dost thou leave them,

O my king!

²² i.e. thy birthplace.

²³ *Sanang Setzen* says the tail of a black horse.

²⁴ *Sanang Setzen* says the pastures of the Kerulon where thou didst mount the throne as Khakan of the Arulad.

²⁵ *Sanang Setzen* adds "thy heavenly-born partner Khulan Khatun and thy two charming wives Jissu and Jissuken."

were, we are told, heard by the ruler, and the cart began to move again with a creak. All were delighted, and escorted it to the country of his birth. The Mongols have a superstitious dread of openly admiring any place they are pleased with, as they treat it as an omen that they will die there, and we are accordingly told that Chinghiz Khân had once admired the district of Mona Khân when he was traversing it, whence it was the cart sank there up to the step. They now, says the *Altan Topchi*, spread false rumours among the people that he was buried there, whereas they only deposited his shirt, his tent, and leggings; while his corpse according to some was buried in *Burkhan Galdhun*, while others said it was at buried *Yeke Utek*, between the shadow-side²⁸ of the Altai Khân and sunny side²⁹ of the Kentei Khân.

Such is the story of Chinghiz Khân's burial as reported in the native *Sagas*.

Let us now notice very shortly the geography of these notices. The *Mona mountains* were probably the chain of mountains in the modern *Ordus* country north of the Yellow river, called *Munu-ula* by Père David.³⁰ Thence the cortège moved across the Mongolian desert, to the mountain where the body was interred. *Rashid-u'd-dîn* says Chinghiz was buried in the mountain *Burkhan Galdun*. He adds that the place was also called *Yeke Kuruk* i.e. the great sacred place or great tabooed place, which probably answers to the *Yeke Utek* of *Ssanang Setzen's* notice above quoted. He also says he was buried at *Budah Ondur* near the *Selinga*. This name connotes the same thing as *Burkhan Galdun*. The mountain, according to one of *Ssanang Setzen's* notices was on the sunny side²⁹ of the Kentei range. This points to the famous mountain of *Khân-ula* where *Urga* is situated. Now it is curious that *Gaubil* says several Mongol princes of the family of Chinghiz Khân reported that he was buried in the mountain *Han*.³⁰ In some *MSS.* notes quoted by *Quatremère*, a very considerable Mongol Mandarin assured Father *Parrennin* that Chinghiz was buried on the mountain *Han*, near the sources of the *Onon*, *Tula* and *Kerulon*, and the same fact was confirmed to the same Father in the presence of *Gaubil* by a Mongol prince of

the stock of Chinghiz Khân.³¹ We may take it therefore that the *Khân-ula* is the traditional place of sepulture of the great chief. *Timnkofski* speaks of this mountain as remarkable since it is the first one in Mongolia coming from the south, and the last coming from the north, which is covered with woods. He tells us it is the highest peak of the *Khingan* range, adding that the forests which cover it are held sacred by the Mongols, and at the time of his arrival there some *Khalkhas* brought a number of good horses they intended offering to the tutelary genii inhabiting the summit of the mountain.³² A guard of *Uriangkuts* was appointed to look after the grave of Chinghiz Khân, and from being thus connected with the royal *ordus* received the name of *Ordus*, which a tribe of Mongols probably descended from them still bears. Like other tribes they migrated across the desert on the weakening of the Ming dynasty, and are now found in the so-called *Ordus* country, west of *Kuku Khotan*.

A very curious fact must now be told. Père David, who travelled in the *Ordus* country in 1866, tells us that the Mongols there still preserve most carefully the mortal remains of the famous Chinghiz Khân *bogoto*.³³ They are enclosed in a large silver chest which they do not readily show to strangers. The precious box is preserved not in a *lamasery* but in a private tent by one of the princes of the country. Pilgrimages are made to it, and Mongols go thither to make their *khoto* or prostrations, such as they make before living emperors. This place is about 30 or 40 leagues south of *Sarchi* and is called *Tia-y-sen*. It is stated that this casket of massive silver, after having been carried about in various parts of Mongolia, for fear it might be plundered, has been for a long time definitely housed in the country of the *Ordus*, which is safe from hostile invasions on account of its poverty. The box is always folded in precious stuffs, which are kissed respectfully by the devotees.³⁴ What this box contains it would be interesting to know more definitely. It is, at all events, remarkable that the *Ordus* still claim to have the sacred remains of the old Mongol Chief among them.

Chinghiz Khân, according to *Juveni*, had about

²⁸ i.e. the north.

²⁹ See *Nouv. Ann. etc. New Series*, IV. Bulletin, 6.

³⁰ i. e. The south.

³¹ *Quatremère*, p. 119 note.

³² i.e. the south.

³³ *Gaubil*, p. 54 note.

³⁴ *Op. cit.* Vol. II. pp. 425-6.

³⁵ i.e. the sainted.

³⁶ *Nouv. Ann. du Mus. New Series*, Vol. 4 Bulletin 73-74.

500 wives and concubines. The latter were either captives or Mongol damsels; for according to the custom then in vogue the fairest damsels were specially sifted out for the Khân's service. All those belonging to a company were inspected by its captain, who selected the most beautiful and presented them to his millenarian, he did the same and presented his choice to the commander of a *tuman*, and they in turn presented their choice to the Khakan. Those maidens not required by the Khân entered the service of his wives or were made over to his relatives.³⁵ This is confirmed by Carpini, who says that if the Khân demanded anyone's daughter or sister she was at once surrendered to him, and that he brought together every year, or every two or three years, the damsels in his country to select those who pleased him, making the rest over to those of his court.

Among Chinghiz Khân's wives five held superior rank, namely, *Burteh*, who bore the Chinese title of *Fujin*, and was the daughter of the chief of the *Konguruts*, *Dai Setzen*; *Khulan*, a daughter of *Dair Ussun*, Chief of the *Merkits*; *Jissu* and *Jissuken*, or as *Rashidu'd-dîn* calls them, *Yisukate* and *Yisulun*, who were both *Tatars*³⁶; and *Kökju* or *Kunju*, daughter of the *Kin* emperor of China. This last had no children, and survived till the time when *Aribuka*, Chinghiz Khân's grandson flourished. Among his other partners were also *Abika*,³⁷ daughter of *Jakembo*, brother of *Wang*, Khân of the *Kirais*; *Gurbyessu*, the mother of *Tayang Khan* of the *Naimans*, called his widow in some accounts; according to *Von Hammer's* table, *Hogutai*, daughter of *Eremuk*; *Murkai*, of the *Bekrin* tribe; and lastly the daughter of the ruler of *Tangut*, who is called *Kurbeljin Goa* by *Ssanang Setzen*. The rest were daughters of officers or of tribal chiefs.³⁸

I have mentioned in chapter XV. the divorce of *Abika*, called *Abakh* also in the *Yuan-chao-pi-shi*.³⁹ *Rashidu'd-dîn*, referring to this, tells us that one night when he was reposing with his *Kirai* wife, *Abika*, his sleep was disturbed by a terrible dream. On awaking he told her that

he had always been pleased with her, but that in a dream God had commanded him to make her over to another. He begged that she would not oppose him and at the same time he asked in a loud voice who was outside the tent. The *Noyan Kehti*, was on guard that night. He made himself known. Chinghiz having ordered him to enter told him he gave him that lady in marriage, and as *Kehti* remained dumb with surprise he urged that he spoke quite seriously; then turning to the princess he gave her the *ordu* she lived in, with the servants, furniture, horses and cattle depending on it, keeping only for himself an officer of the table (*Munjenk*), and a gold cup which he kept as souvenirs of her. *Abika* thus became the wife of *Kehti Noyan* of the Mongol tribe *Urut*, who commanded four thousand men of the left wing.⁴⁰ This incident is very curious from the fact that *Abika's* two sisters became so famous as the wives of Chinghiz Khân's two sons, *Juchi* and *Tului*. One was named *Bigtutemish* and the other *Siyurkukteni*.

By his wives Chinghiz Khân had several children. Of these the most important were those of his chief wife *Burteh*, viz., four sons and five daughters. These sons were (i), *Juchi*, whose birth under ambiguous circumstances, as we have seen, apparently threw doubts on his legitimacy and deprived him of his birthright; (ii), *Chagatai* or *Jagatai*; (iii), *Ogotai* and (iv), *Tului*. His daughters were (i), *Kujin* or *Khojin Bigi*, who was first engaged to *Kush Buka*, the son of *Sengun*, eldest son of *Wang Khân* of the *Kirais*, which engagement fell through. The *Yuan-shi-lei-pien* says she married *Batu* or *Podu Gurkan*, chief of the *Inkirasses*, who, according to the same author and also the *Kang-mu*⁴¹ had previously married a sister of Chinghiz Khân named *Temulun*. *Rashidu'd-dîn* has two accounts of her, inconsistent with each other. In one he makes her marry *Batu Gurkhan* of the *Inkirasses*.⁴² In the other he makes her marry *Bertu Gurkan*, son of *Tekus Gurkhan* of the *Kurulas*.⁴³ (ii) *Jijeghân*, who married *Turalji Gurkan*, son of *Kutuka Bigi* chief of the *Uirads*. (iii), *Alakai*

³⁵ D'Ohsson, I. p. 416-417.

³⁶ *Ssanang Setzen* says they were daughters of *Yeko Teoro*.

³⁷ Called *Amka* by *Raverty*.

³⁸ *Rashidu'd-dîn*, quoted by D'Ohsson, Vol. I. pp. 418-419. ³⁹ Called *Amka* by *Raverty*.

⁴⁰ *Rashidu'd-dîn*, article on the *Uruts*; D'Ohsson, Vol. I. pp. 418-419; *Erdmann, Temudachin*, p. 221.

⁴¹ See *Gaubil*, pp. 3 and 53; *De Mailla*, Vol. IX. p. 14.

⁴² *Borejine*, 1352, *Erdmann, Temudachin*, 201.

⁴³ *Borejine*, pp. 1-155.

Bigi who was married to Jingui, son of the chief of the Onguts. (iv), Tumulun who married Shenkku or Jiku Gurkan, son of Alchi Noyan a chief of the Kunkuruts. (v), Altalun who married Taiju or Baiju Kurkan, chief of the Olkhonuts.⁴⁴

By his Merkit wife Khulan, Chinghiz had a son, Kulkan, who left descendants.⁴⁵ By Yisukat, one of his Tatar wives, he left a son Ujaur called Chawur by Von Hammer, who died when young.⁴⁶ By a Naiman concubine he had, according to Rashidu'd-din, a son, Jurjetai or Jurjeai or Jurjin as Raverty reads the name, who died before his other son. And by a Tatar concubine, another son named Urhaghan; he died young.⁴⁷

Besides these Chinghiz had two adopted sons who were treated almost on an equality with his actual children. One of these was the Tatar Shiki Khutuku. He used to style Chinghiz Ijeh, i.e. Father, and Burteh Fujin, Berikan Ekeh, and also Sain Ekeh. Chinghiz called him Aka. He ranked with Chinghiz Khân's other sons, and sat above Mangu his grandson.⁴⁸ A second adopted son of Chinghiz was the Tangut Chakan, also called Ujijhan, who was captured when a boy, adopted by Burteh Fujin and eventually commanded Chinghiz Khân's life-guards.

Among no race probably is there such a keen distinction made between those who belong to the royal caste and the Karajus or subjects, as among the Mongols. That one of the latter should thrust himself into a position of sovereignty would be virtually unprecedented. On the other hand, as among most nomad peoples, the chief's right

depended upon popular election, the theory being doubtless that an unfit man, even if entitled by birth, could thus be excluded. The rule of succession again, as is generally the case with nomadic peoples among whom it is inconvenient to be ruled by infants, prescribed that a man should be succeeded by his brothers if fit, in turn, and when these are exhausted then the son of the eldest brother becomes the patriarch of the family or the tribe, or the nation. This rule did not apparently apply, however, to the heritage carved out by a man's own sword. In such a case his brothers were excluded, and the inheritance passed to his sons in succession. This was apparently the law. In the case of strong rulers, and especially of rulers with such an exceptional position as Chinghiz Khân, it was frequently the custom for them to select their heir, which choice was generally ratified by the Kuriltai or Grand Assembly of the nation. Thus Chinghiz passed over his two elder sons and selected the third one Ogotai to succeed him as Khakan or Emperor over the Mongol world; a heritage which Ogotai considerably enlarged before he died. His brothers were his dependents. If the Mongol Empire had been smaller and more compact this might have continued, but the very size of the empire speedily made it easy for those, who thought their ancestors had been deprived of their rightful heritage to strike blows which eventually shattered it. This is, however, no part of our present subject. I have treated of it at great length elsewhere.

(To be continued.)

SIRPUR COPPER-PLATE GRANT OF THE MAHARAJA RUDRADASA.

BY PANDIT BHAGWANLAL INDEAJI, Ph.D.

The subject of this paper is a fragmentary copper-plate, which Mr. J. M. Campbell, B.O. C.S., C.I.E., kindly sent to me in 1884. I understand that he got it from Mr. J. A. Baines, B.O.C.S., who again, obtained it from Môtirâm Pâjil of Sirpur in the Khândêsh District.

The remnant of the plate measures about 7" by 4½". It is intact at the top and bottom, and at the right side; but at the left side it is

broken away, pretty evenly, all the way down, and, judging by the context of lines 1 and 2, two or three letters have been lost here at the beginning of each successive line. There is no ring-hole in the plate; but there may have been one in the portion that is broken away; and there must have been one, if, as seems likely, this is only the remnant of an original set of two or more plates. The inscription is on only one side of the plate. But on the other

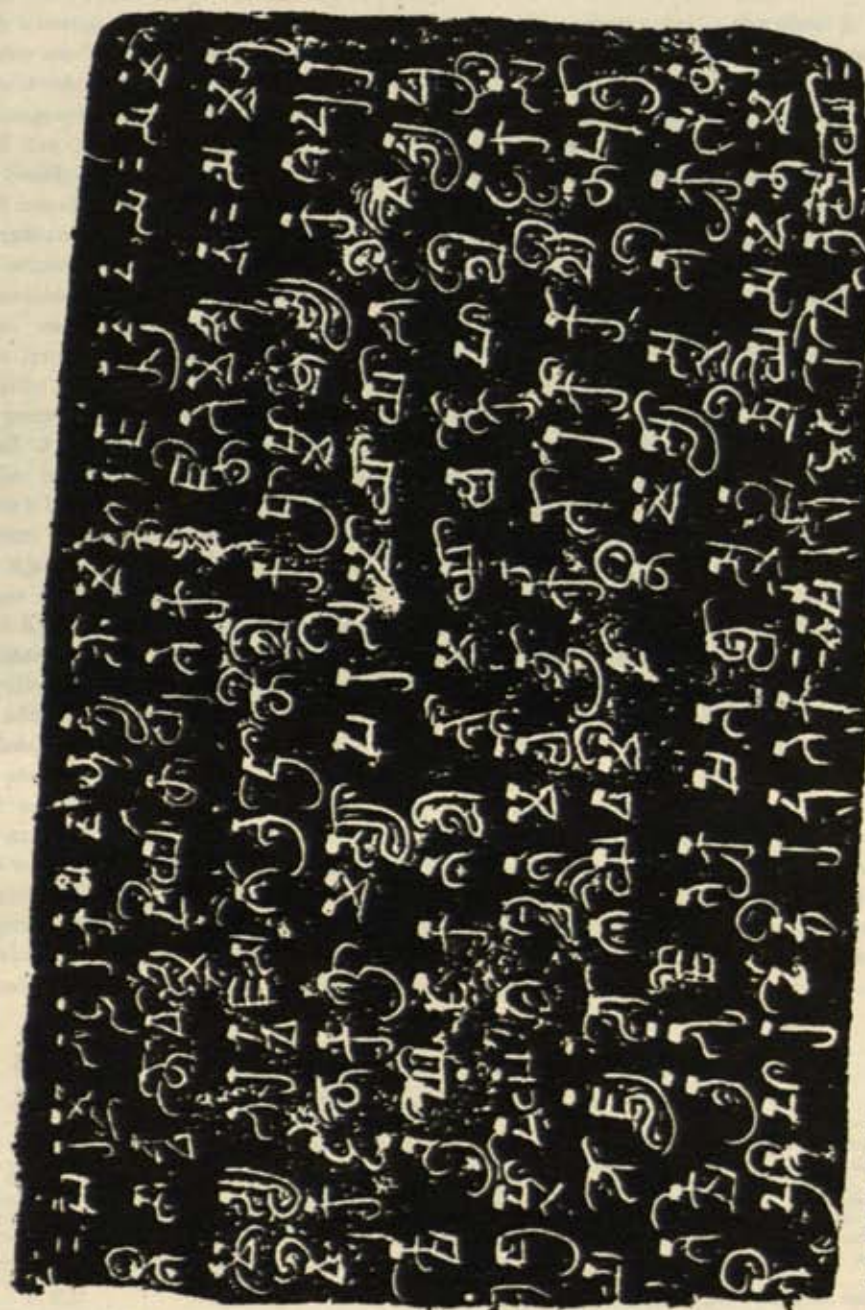
⁴⁴ Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 201.

⁴⁵ See Erdmann, *Temudschin*, p. 446 and note 352.

⁴⁶ *id.* 446. ⁴⁷ *id.* note 356. Von Hammer, *Ilkhans*, table 5.

⁴⁸ Erdmann, *Temudschin*, pp. 183.

Sirpur Plate of the Maharaja Rudradasa.



J. F. FLEET, SO. C.S.

FULL-SIZE.

W. GRIGGS, PHOTO-LITH.

side there are, faintly cut, seven of the so-called 'shell-characters' that have been found on several of the ancient stone-monuments of India.—The characters, which are well preserved, are ancient, of the early Valabhi style, and also with a certain amount of resemblance to the character used in the Vākātaka inscriptions. I should refer them, as far as this can be done on palaeographical grounds, to about the beginning of the sixth century A.D. The language is Sanskrit prose, in many places inaccurate, and not altogether well engraved.

The inscription is one of a *Mahārāja* named Rudradāsa, whose genealogy, if given, was on a missing portion of the grant. The extant portion gives us no information about his family. But from the termination *dāsa*, and from the locality whence the plate was obtained,¹ it may perhaps be inferred that Rudradāsa belonged to the family of the rulers of *Āsmaka* (the modern Khândés), whom I consider to be a branch of, and subordinate to, the *Vākātakas*, and of whom we have an inscription² in Ajanṭā Cave No. XVII. It gives us three names ending in *dāsa*; Bhikshudāsa, Niladāsa, and Krishṇadāsa. And it is possible that Rudradāsa may be the elder son, whose name is now illegible in that record, of Krishṇadāsa. In addition to the title of *Mahārāja*, Rudradāsa has, in the present inscription, the epithet of *paramabhāṣṭuraka-pād-ānudhyāta*, "meditating on the feet of the paramount sovereign;" and the two attributes together shew that he was no petty chief, but a fairly important ruler.

The inscription records the grant of a field named Ghōṭakatala, to the west of the village of Vikatṭāpaka in the Kaṣapara sub-divi-

sion (?). The boundary of the field is mentioned as extending as far as Kōhalaṭṭaka, which may be a field or a village. The donee is a Brāhmaṇ named Drōṣilaka, of the Bharadvāja *gōtra*.

The most important point in the plate is its date, which unfortunately has been very carelessly cut by the engraver. The record of the date begins with the word *varsha*, followed by a vertical stroke; and after the stroke there come the numerical symbols for one hundred* and for ten. These symbols are followed by the five letters *révairayayā*; and then comes the numeral for two. It is hard to make anything of *révairayayā*; which curious jumble of letters is, I think, due to a mistake of the engraver. The *ré* is much like the Kshatrapa numerical symbol for 8; and, if we take it as a symbol along with the two preceding it, the date would be 118. The remaining four letters, *vairayayā*, may perhaps be meant for *Chaitra-dvithyāyā*; especially as *va* and *cha* are letters closely alike, and the numeral for 2 follows *yā*. Taking 118 as the date of the grant, the next question is, to what era should it be taken to belong? The word *varsha*, for 'year,' is most commonly found in the Kshatrapa dates; but the Kshatrapa or Śaka era is here out of the question, as the letters of the grant are not so old. There remain the Chēdi or Traikūtaka era, commencing A.D. 250, and the Gupta era of A.D. 319; but dates in both of these usually begin with the abbreviation *saṁ* or the word *saṁvatsara*, while the term here used is *varsha*. I leave this point open for the present; hoping that further light may be shed on it by some new find from Khândés and the neighbourhood

TEXT.

- 1 [---]:³ परमभरकपदनुध्यातो⁴ महरज'रुद्रदासः सना-
2 [ज्ञापय]ति सर्वानैवात्मदीवानुवृत्तक'न्विज्ञातमस्तु वः समनु-

¹ [See ante, Vol. XV. p. 364.—The shell-characters on this plate are cut in outline, and so faintly that any ink-impression of them is impossible; but perhaps they might photograph. Part of the seventh character, and of the flourish round them all, is lost with the part of the plate that is broken away.—J. F. F.]

² [This, however, proves nothing, in the case of a copper-plate grant, unless the places mentioned in it can be identified.—J. F. F.]

³ *Archaeol. Surv. West. Ind.* Vol. IV. p. 129.

⁴ [Between the word *varsha* and the symbol for 100, there is a strongly marked full-sized upright straight stroke. It stands so close to the symbol, that it undoubtedly belongs to it; and it appears to me to be intended to modify the symbol into some multiple of 100.

At the same time, there is no analogy to it in the symbols given in this Journal, ante, Vol. VI. p. 44f.; especially as the signs which there make the multiples of 100, are placed after, not before, the symbol itself. It is useless to speculate further, at present, on the date of this inscription. I will only remark that, if the Gupta era is to be applied, then the symbol must certainly be some multiple of 100.—J. F. F.]

⁵ The *visarga* suggests that the previous word was an epithet of Rudradāsa, which might be मोहधरः, since, that the king was probably a Śaiva, appears from his name.

* Read भद्रकपादानुध्यातो. * Read महाराज.

* Read त्रियुक्तक or त्रायुक्तक.

- 3 [---] मो स्य भरद्वाजसंगीतश्रीलोकनाथस्य कशपुर¹⁰.
 4 [---] विकडालकमानस्यापरसीमाया¹¹ महिवेद्यप्र-
 5 [स्ययं] क्षेत्रं पोटकतलनाम¹² यावत्कोहलकसी-
 6 [मासांध्यं] ब्रह्मदेयं शाश्वतमचन्द्रा¹³ कतारकाकालीनपुत्रा¹⁴.
 7 [पौत्रान्ध] यमोज्यं भोगा¹⁵ येषमिदानीमस्यास्मानि¹⁶ कृतनु-
 8 [---] तभेदे भुञ्जत¹⁷ कृषतःश्वास्मत्पत्नीये¹⁸ समनुम-
 9 [न्तव्यमिति] प्रतिहारदोहिरद्वुक्तं वर्षं १००¹⁹ १०८(?) वैजयया²⁰ २

THE VILLAGES MENTIONED IN THE GUJARAT RATHOR GRANTS
 Nos. III. AND IV.

BY DR. G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.

When the *Rathor Grants* Nos. III. and IV. were edited by Dr. Hultzschand myself, the want of the Trigonometrical Survey Maps of Gujarat prevented our tracing the villages and towns mentioned as fully as would have been desirable. As I am now in possession of the sheets required, I think it advisable in the interest of the ancient geography of India, to supply the former omission.

Nearly all the places mentioned in No. III. the grant of Dhruvadēva III. are found on sheet No. 34 of the Gujarat series of the maps. The village granted is *Pārāhanaka* which lay east of the "Brāhmaṇ settlement named *Mottaka*." As I have pointed out formerly¹ *Mottaka* can only be the present *Mōta* in the Surat District, the home of the *Mōtālā Brāhmans*. This identification is confirmed by the map which shows in the position, indicated by the grant, the village of *Parōna*, clearly a corruption of *Pārāhanaka*. North of *Pārāhanaka*, the grant states, lay *Mōivāsaka*; and the map has a corresponding name, *Mōwachhi*. On the southern boundary lay *Khaurāchhaka*, which we find represented on the map by *Kharwāsa*.² The village of *Khaurāchhaka* belonged to the *āhāra* of *Trennā*, which latter place according to verse 45 was granted by Dhruvarāja to Jōjibhā's father, *Doḍḍhi*. *Trennā* is clearly the modern

Tōn,³ about two miles west of *Bardōli*. The latter town, finally, may possibly be identical with *Bhadrapali*,⁴ which according to verse 44 was the home of *Doḍḍhi*, and probably also of his son *Jōjibhā*. Two villages mentioned in the grant, *Kuṇḍiravallikā*, east of *Pārāhanaka* (*Parōna*), and *Jōnandhā*, a second village, situated in a southerly direction, are not traceable on the map. As regards *Karmānapura*, the capital of the district to which *Pārāhanaka* belonged, it may possibly be another name of *Kamrāj*, which in the Gurjara, Chalukya and *Rathor* inscriptions is called *Kamaṇēya*, *Karmaṇeya*, or *Kammaṇijja*.

The villages and towns, mentioned in No. IV., the grant of *Kṛishṇa* II., are found on sheets Nos. 14 and 15 of the maps. The donee resided at *Variavi* which is also called "port of *Variavi*." The latter epithet makes it not doubtful that it is, as I have already pointed out,⁵ the modern *Variāo* on the *Tapti*, east of *Surat*. The village granted, *Kaviṭhasāḍhi* which is stated to lie east of *Variavi*, can only be the modern *Kōsād*. The other boundaries of *Kaviṭhasāḍhi* are,—to the north, *Vasuhārikā* which *Rao Saheb Mohanlal R. Jhaveri* has already identified with the modern *Waawari*; to the east, *Valachha*, the modern *Varachha*; to the south, *Uttarapaḍhavanaka*,

¹ Read भरद्वाज.

² Possibly a mistake of the engraver for कशपुरा; and then the following letters, in line 4, might be ०त्तर्गत.

³ Read ०सीमाया; one या seems to be redundant.

⁴ Probably for पोटकतलनाम. ⁵ Read ०माचन्द्रा.

⁶ Read ०पुत्रं ⁷ Read ०भोज्यभोगा. ⁸ Read ०स्मानि.

⁹ Read भुञ्जतः ¹⁰ Read कृषतश्वास्मत्पत्नीये:

¹¹ [See note 4, p. 99 above.—J. F. F.]

¹² Read वैजयिनीयायां (?)

¹³ ante, Vol. XII. pp. 179-190; and Vol. XIII. pp. 65-69.

¹⁴ ante, Vol. XII. p. 181.

¹⁵ The intermediate form is *Khaūravāsa*. In popular conversational Gujarātī, *chhu* and *sa* are constantly interchanged.

¹⁶ Also called *Tennā* in Mr. H. H. Dhruva's grant No. VIII. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, Bd. XL. p. 322; and *Treyapā* in an unpublished *Sindhraka* grant.

¹⁷ This is on the supposition that the poet tried to invent a significant Sanskrit name for *Bardōli*. The real old name of the latter town was *Bārāpallikā*, see H. H. Dhruva, loc. cit. Similar inventions of the *Paṇḍits* are common. Thus *Surat* is sometimes called *Sūryapura* and sometimes *Suratapura*.

¹⁸ ante, Vol. XIII. p. 66, note 16.

in the place of which the map (sheet No. 15) gives Utrān. All the modern names, with the exception of Kōsād and Utrān, are so similar to the ancient ones that they require no special remarks. With respect to the latter two places I may state that the intermediate forms which led to the corruptions, shown by the modern names, are probably Kaviha-sādhī and Uttaravahapaka. With respect to

the statement of the grant that Variavi belonged to the "one hundred and sixteen villages of the Koṅkaṇa," I must add that the people of Gujarat know even at present of the ancient division of their country, according to which the south was sometimes reckoned as a part of the Koṅkaṇ. Thus the Ahmadābādīs call the Nāgars, settled in Surat, Kūṅkaṇās.

NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

(Continued from Vol. XV. page 233.)

5.—THE AUTHORITIES ON GRAMMAR QUOTED IN THE MAHABHASHYA.

In the preceding note I have tried to show, that the *Kārikās*, which we meet with in the *Mahābhāṣya*, are taken from grammatical works composed after the *Vārttikas*, and that Patañjali has probably used the same works, even where he does not actually quote from them. In the present note I intend to collect those passages or expressions, in which Kātyāyana and Patañjali, or the authors of the verses preserved in the *Mahābhāṣya*, are distinctly quoting or referring to authorities on grammar, other than Pāṇini or Kātyāyana.

Pūrvasūtra.

Grammars older than Pāṇini are referred to by the term *Pūrvasūtra*,¹ which is used by both Kātyāyana and Patañjali, as well as in the *Kārikās*, and which occurs six times in the *Mahābhāṣya*. According to Kātyāyana (Vol. II. p. 205), Pāṇini may have employed the word *upasarjana* in the rule IV. 1, 14, in the sense of *upradhāna*, in accordance with the usage of former grammars. According to Patañjali (Vol. I. p. 248), Pāṇini has similarly used *vṛddha* for *gōtra* in I. 2, 65. In a *Kārikā* in Vol. I. p. 36, the term *akshara* is said to have been employed in former grammars in the sense of *varṇa*, 'a letter.' In Vol. III. p. 104, Patañjali refutes a suggestion of Kātyāyana's by intimating, that the term चित् in P. VI. 1, 163, need not necessarily be the Genitive of चित्, but may be

taken to be the Nominative of चित्, 'containing a suffix that has the Anubandha च्,' the Nom. having been employed by Pāṇini in accordance with the practice of former grammars, in which that which undergoes an operation was put in the Nom., not in the Gen. case.² According to Patañjali (Vol. III. p. 455), the word अङ् in P. VIII. 4, 7, may, by the same reasoning, be taken to be the Nom. of अङ्, not the Gen. of अङ्. Lastly, in Vol. III. p. 247 it is suggested that Pāṇini may have taken the term औङ् which he uses in VII. 1. 18, from an older grammar, a suggestion intended to show, why the operation, which in Pāṇini's work usually takes place before a termination with the Anubandha ङ्, does not take place in the case of the terminations under discussion. This last passage has occasioned Patañjali's general remark, which has been made much of by the late Prof. Goldstücker,³ that Anubandhas used in former grammars have no effect in the grammar of Pāṇini.

From all this we learn little about the works of Pāṇini's predecessors. That some of their technical terms differed from those used by Pāṇini, is probable enough, but Kātyāyana's and Patañjali's remarks regarding the particular terms mentioned are hardly of more value than the similar statements concerning *Pūrvāchārya-saṃjñāḥ* or *Prāchān saṃjñāḥ* of later writers. It may also be true that some ancient grammarians, like some modern ones,⁴ did use the Nom. in the way stated, and that they did

¹ Kaiyata on P. IV. 1, 14:—पूर्वसूत्रसन्देह पूर्वचार्यकृत-व्याकरणमुच्यते.

² Kaiyata on P. VI. 1, 163:—पूर्वव्याकरणे प्रथमया कार्यो निर्दिश्यते; and on P. VIII. 4, 7:—पूर्वचार्योः कार्यमात्रः बह्व्या न निरदिशतिस्वर्धः.

³ See Goldstücker's *Pāṇini*, p. 181; Burnell's *On the Aindra School of Sanskrit grammarians*, p. 40.

⁴ e.g. the author of the *Kūtantra*. Compare also in the *Kārikās* such constructions as बालवायो विदुर् (scil. आपद्यते), Vol. II. p. 313.—The use of the cases in the technical structure of Pāṇini's rules requires a separate and full investigation. In this respect, Pāṇini is most

employ other Anubandhas, I am quite aware too of the fact, that Pāṇini occasionally does use the Nom. case, where we should have expected the Gen.; and अङ्गः in P. VIII. 4, 7, undoubtedly is the Nom. of अङ्ग, just as वनम् in VIII. 4, 4 is the Nom. of वन, and वाहनम् in VIII. 4, 8 the Nom. of वाहन. At the same time Patañjali's explanations look too much as if they had been invented for the occasion. At any rate, to take the word चित् as a Nominative is impossible; and as regards the term औङ्, I cannot help thinking that Patañjali would have given his explanation in a more direct and positive manner, had he in this particular instance really been possessed of any authentic knowledge regarding the more ancient works, from which he supposes Pāṇini to have borrowed.

Āpīśali and Śakāṭyana.

Two only of the grammarians, who are mentioned by Pāṇini himself, are quoted in the Mahābhāṣya by name, Śakāṭyana and Āpīśali.² But regarding the former all we are told (Vol. II. p. 138) is, that in his opinion all nouns are derived from verbs, a statement which has been copied from the Nirukta.³ And of Āpīśali, only the single rule is referred to (Vol. II. p. 281), that घेनु takes the suffix क, provided it be not compounded with the negative अ. Thus much would appear to be certain, even from this solitary quotation, that

uncertain. He undoubtedly employs the Ablative and Genitive cases in a promiscuous manner, and he often has the Nominative, where we should least have expected it. Nor are the commentators wrong, when they speak of *avibhaktika nirdāsa*. And from their point of view, I am quite ready to endorse the maxim *chhandōvat sūtrāṇi bhavanti*.

² Śakāṭyana is mentioned also in Vol. II. p. 120.—In Vārt. 3 on P. IV. 1, 14, Kātyāyana has आपिशलमधीते. In Vol. I. p. 12, Patañjali gives the instances पाणिनीयम् आपिशलम् काशकृत्स्नम्, and in Vol. III. p. 125 आपिशलपाणिनीयव्याडीयगौतमीयाः.

³ The passage of the Nirukta referred to in the above (Roth's edition, p. 35) has not yet been satisfactorily explained; here I would only state that the term संविज्ञान is used in the sense of *avyutpanna priti padika* in the Mahābhāṣya, Vol. III. p. 436, l. 11, a meaning which is not given in our dictionaries. The grammar of the old Śakāṭyana must have been lost in very early times, for, so far as I know, there is no reference to it in any grammatical work later than Pāṇini.

⁴ Regarding Āpīśali see the preface of Vol. II. of my edition of the Mahābhāṣya, p. 20, note. On P. II. 3, 17, Kaiyaṭa reports, that Āpīśali's reading of that rule was मन्थकर्मण्यनादर उपमाने विभाषापाणिषु. On P. V. 1, 21, he states, that for the word अङ्गते of Pāṇini's rule Āpīśala and Kāśikrīṣṇa read अङ्गन्ते. Kāśikrīṣṇa is besides mentioned by Kaiyaṭa on P. II. 1, 51, where

both the author of the Kārikā, who alludes to Āpīśali's rule, and Patañjali, who more fully explains his remark, were really acquainted with the text of that grammarian's Sūtra.⁷

Anye Vaiyākaraṇāḥ; Anya Āchāryāḥ.

"Other Grammarians" are mentioned by Patañjali twice; "other Āchāryas" only once. In one of these passages (Vol. I. p. 87) the expression "other grammarians" may possibly denote Kātyāyana, whose Vārt. 1. on P. VI. 1, 14, teaches exactly what the others are stated to have taught. The two other passages are of some interest, because one of them (Vol. I. p. 49) contains the technical term *Saṅkrama*, 'a termination having the Anubandha, or कङ् which ordinarily prevent the substitution of Guṇa and Vṛddhi,' a term which has not yet been met with anywhere else; while the other (Vol. III. p. 177), instead of अन्तरङ्ग, has the word प्रत्यङ्ग, which in this technical sense is found in a Kārikā on P. VI. 4, 110, and in the quotation from Gōṇardiya on P. I. 1, 29.

I may add here that Patañjali undoubtedly is quoting a rule of other grammarians, although he does not actually say so, in the words लक्षणं हि भवति द्योवृद्धिमसङ्ग इयुषी भवत इति in Vol. I. p. 310, and that very probably one or two more rules of others are alluded to elsewhere in the Mahābhāṣya.⁸

the rule प्रत्ययान्तरपदयोः is ascribed to him. A rule of the Āpīśalāḥ is given in the Kārikā on P. VII. 3, 95. And of the Āpīśalāḥ and Kāśikrīṣṇāḥ it is reported by Hēlārāja, in his commentary on the Prakīrṣaks, that they had not given the rule तदहम् (P. V. 1, 117. Bhartṛhari merely says तदहमिति नारम्भे सूत्रं व्याकरणा-न्तरे).

⁷ On the Vārt. 23 on P. I. 4, 2 (Vol. I. p. 310) Kaiyaṭa has the remark—प्रसङ्गेन व्याकरणान्तरे लक्षणं विचारयितुमाह यणदिशादिति. On the Vārt. 3 on P. II. 1, 36 (Vol. I. p. 333) Kaiyaṭa calls the statement विकृतिः प्रकृत्या, with which the Vārtika begins, a *Pāruṣharya-sūtra*. From the remark in Vol. I. p. 100, l. 18, it appears, that the grammarians whose views are given there, instead of अस्य चो (P. VII. 4, 32), had read the rule अस्य चान्वयस्य. (The modern Śakāṭyana has the rule चो चास्यानवयस्ये; see also *Gṇarajnanahādudhi*, p. 23). And from Patañjali's remark प्रातिपदिकस्यान्तः in Vol. II. p. 7 and Vol. III. p. 87, it would seem, that he knew some such rule as is given in the first *Phitsūtra*. The *Phitsūtra* IV. 6 म्पङ्स्वरी स्वरितौ would seem actually to occur in Vol. I. p. 262, l. 12, but I have strong reasons to suspect, that in that passage the text given by the MS. has been interpolated.—I purposely have omitted here all references to the Prātiśākhya, or Chhandaśāstrīni, as Patañjali calls them.

Ēkē; in Vārttikas.

In the *Vārttikas*, as they are printed in my edition, Kātyāyana seven times introduces otherscholars by the word *ēkē*, 'Some,' which is always placed at the end of a *Vārttika*, and for which Patañjali generally supplies the verb *इच्छन्ति* 'they maintain.' According* to the Vārt. on P. I. 2, 38 (Vol. I. p. 211) only *some* agree with Pāṇini, the practical result of which is, that Pāṇini's rule may be regarded as optional. In Vārt. 1 on P. II. 1, 1, Kātyāyana explains *सान्ध्यम्* by *पृथगर्थानामेकार्थभावः*; in Vārt. 4 (Vol. I. p. 365) he states, that *some* take it to be *प्रास्परद्वयेक्षा*. In Vārt. 1 on P. III. 1, 8, he teaches, that the suffix *क्यच्* must not be added to a base ending in *म्* nor to an indeclinable; in Vārt. 2 (Vol. II. p. 19) he adds, that, according to *some*, *क्यच्* is added to *गो*, to a base ending in a simple vowel, and to bases ending in *न्*. In Vārt. 2 on P. III. 2, 146, Kātyāyana says, that Pāṇini has taught the addition of *बुम्* to *निन्द्* etc., in order to show that the suffixes taught in P. III. 2, 134-177 necessarily supersede the suffix *ण्वल्* of P. III. 1, 133; in Vārt. 3 (Vol. II. p. 133) he adds, that, according to *some*, what is shown by P. III. 2, 146, is, that the suffixes mentioned necessarily supersede, not merely *ण्वल्*, but all suffixes taught in general rules. In Vārt. 1 on P. IV. 1, 39, Kātyāyana states that, contrary to Pāṇini's rule, *असित* and *पलित* form *असिता* and *पलिता*; in Vārt. 2 (Vol. II. p. 216) he adds, that, according to *some*, they form *असिक्री* and *पलिक्री* in the Vēda. In Vārt. 4 on P. VII. 1, 72 he teaches that, contrary to Pāṇini's rule, the Nom. Plur. Neut. of *बहून्* is *बहूनि*; in Vārt. 5 (Vol. III. p. 265) he adds, that according to *some*, it is *बहूडिन्*. Finally, in Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 1, 51 (Vol. III. p. 377) he states, that *some* object to the interpretation of Pāṇini's rule by which the words *न चैकारके सर्वाण्यह* are taken to mean *न चैकारके सर्वाण्यः*.

To the above we must add three similar statements, which undoubtedly are *Vārttikas*, but which have disappeared from the MSS. because

* In the following I am merely giving the general import of the *Vārttikas* referred to, not an accurate and full translation of them.

²⁰ None of the MSS. compared by me give these statements as separate *Vārttikas*, but the stops put after two of them in some MSS. and the absence of *Samdhi* between *मेके* and *इच्छन्ति* suggest, that the text of the

Patañjali's explanations of them happened to commence with identically the same words.¹⁹ The first is *बुद्ध्यर्थं नित्यार्थमेके*, which should be inserted before l. 4 of Vol. II. p. 393; the second, *उपसमस्तार्थमेके*, which has to be added before the last line in Vol. III. p. 104; and the third, *समो वा लोपमेके*, which has disappeared before l. 8 of Vol. III. p. 425. By the Vārt. 3 on P. V. 2, 97, the repetition of *अन्यतरस्याम्* in P. V. 2, 109, merely indicates, that P. V. 2, 96 prescribes only the two suffixes *लच्* and *मत्प्*, in other words, the repetition of *अन्यतरस्याम्* is regarded as a *jñāpaka*; in the Vārt. *बुद्ध्यर्थं नित्यार्थमेके* Kātyāyana adds, that, according to *some*, the repetition of *अन्यतरस्याम्* is not a *jñāpaka*, but is necessary in order that the rule P. V. 2, 108 may not be taken to be an optional rule. In Vārt. 1 on P. VI. 1, 166, Kātyāyana shows that the term *जसः* of Pāṇini's rule is superfluous; in the Vārt. *उपसमस्तार्थमेके*²¹ he adds, that, according to *some*, *जसः* is necessary because, without it, Pāṇini's rule would be applicable also in forms like *अतितिथौ*. Lastly, in the Vārt. *समो वा लोपमेके* on P. VIII. 3, 5, Kātyāyana states that, according to *some*, the final of *सम्* may be elided before *रङ्*, which is contrary to Pāṇini's and to Kātyāyana's own teaching.

From this, I fear, somewhat tedious exposition it is evident, that Kātyāyana was acquainted with the works of other scholars who, before him, had tried both to explain and to amend Pāṇini's grammar, and who had subjected the wording of the *Sūtras* to that critical examination, which is so striking a feature of Kātyāyana's own *Vārttikas*. Those who are familiar with the history of Indian grammar will probably be inclined to suspect, that Kātyāyana may have borrowed from his predecessors, even where he does not distinctly refer to them; certain it is, that he was not the first *Vārttikakāra*.

**Vajapyāyana, Vyākṛi, and
Pauṣkaraśādi.**

Compared with this, Kātyāyana's references to individual scholars are of slight importance; and it may even be doubted if the three scholars

Vārttikas has disappeared. The *Vārttika* *सर्वमूलस्यान्यार्थमेके* may have disappeared before the words *सर्वमूलस्यान्यार्थमेके* *इच्छन्ति* in Vol. I. p. 61, l. 21; at any rate, Patañjali nowhere else uses the phrase *एक इच्छन्ति*, except when he is explaining a *Vārttika*.

²¹ Nāgōjibhaṭṭa considers this to be a remark of Patañjali's.

named by him were really all grammarians. According to Vārt. 35 on P. I. 2, 64 (Vol. I. p. 242), Vājapyāyana maintained, that words mean a genus, while according to Vārt. 45 (Vol. I. p. 244) Vyādi held the opposite doctrine, that words mean individual things.¹² In Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 4, 48 (Vol. III. p. 465) the rule, that a tenuis before a sibilant is changed to the corresponding aspirate (वत्सः to वृत्सः), is ascribed to Paushkarasādi.¹³

Apara āha; Kōchid āhuḥ: Apara āha; or
Apara āhuḥ.

Patañjali most usually introduces the opinions of other grammarians by the phrase *apara āha* 'another says,' which occurs no less than 83 times in the Mahābhāṣya. From an examination of the statements so introduced it appears, not only that Patañjali knew of grammarians whose views in individual cases differed from those of Kātyāyana, or who had tried to add to, to simplify, or to render more exact, and generally to improve on, the *Vārttikas* of that scholar, but also, and to this I would draw particular attention, that there had been those who, before Patañjali, had explained the *Vārttikas*. Patañjali's quotations certainly prove, that others had interpreted or even read certain *Vārttikas* differently; and more than once he even places before us two different explanations, by others, of one and the same *Vārttika*. Besides, he introduces, by *apara āha*, opinions that are at variance with his own, also where he is not explaining Kātyāyana; and he employs the same phrase before a number of *Kārikās*.

I shall not weary the reader by fully discussing here every one of the many passages which have occasioned these remarks. A few simple examples will, I trust, sufficiently illustrate what I have said above. According to Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 321) the word *संवत्सर* in P. VII. 3, 15 indicates merely, that P. VII. 3, 17 is not applicable, *e. g.*, in the formation of *हैसनिक*; according to *another*, the same word indicates generally, that words denoting time are nowhere in Pāṇini's grammar included in the term *परिमाण*, and that accordingly we must, *e. g.*, by P. IV. 1, 22 form *दिवर्षा*, notwithstanding

the fact that that rule contains an exception regarding words denoting a measure. On P. I. 3, 25, Kātyāyana has the remark (Vol. I. p. 281, *उपादेवपूजासंगतकरणयोः*; *another* has *उपादेवपूजासंगतकरणनिव्वकरणपयिषु*. To the rule P. IV. 2, 7, Kātyāyana appends the note (Vol. II. p. 273) *कलेर्दक*; *another* gives the general rule *सर्वनामिकलिभ्यां दक्*. In Vol. I. p. 367, Kātyāyana defines a sentence to be *आख्यातं साध्यकारकविशेषणम्*; *another*, simplifying that definition, merely says *आख्यातं सविशेषणम्*. In Vol. I. p. 468 *another* permits the two constructions *द्योमना खलु पाणिनेः* or *पाणिनिना सूत्रस्य कृतिः*, which is contrary to the teaching of both Pāṇini and Kātyāyana.

In Vol. I. p. 179, Patañjali's reading of two *Vārttikas* is *सर्वेषु ऽप्यहणपरिभाष्यनाकृतिमहणादनन्वत्वाच्च*; *another*, we learn, reads *दनन्वत्त्वम्*. In Vol. I. p. 192, Patañjali explains the reading *जामो ऽगुणविधिः*, and he intimates, that *another* reads *जामो गुणविधिः*. In Vol. I. p. 314 he shows, that *another* reads the Vārt. 6 without the particle *च*; in Vol. I. p. 422, that *another* reads *द्रव्यस्य* instead of *अद्रव्यस्य*. In Vol. I. pp. 10, 20, 64, 237, 247, 357 and elsewhere, Patañjali gives us his own explanations of *Vārttikas* and also those of *another*. Regarding the Vārt. 2 on P. VI. 1, 3, he informs us (Vol. III. p. 8), that *some* supply for *सूतीयस्य* the word *एकाचः*, while *another* supplies *व्यञ्जनस्य*; and regarding the Vārt. 2 on P. VI. 4, 106 (Vol. III. p. 215), that *some* supply *छन्दोमहणं कर्तव्यम्*, and *others* *वाचनं कर्तव्यम्*. In a similar manner he records different explanations in Vol. I. p. 424 and Vol. II. pp. 92 and 171.

Again, in Vol. I. p. 390 Patañjali himself proposes to substitute *भयनीतिनीतिनीतिः* for the one word *भयेन* of P. II. 1, 37, and he tells us, that *another* would substitute *भयनिर्गतहुगुण्डुभिः*. In Vol. III. p. 30 he explains the word *अपस्वधेयान्* in P. VI. 1, 36, to be a reduplicated form of the word *स्पर्ध*, and he adds, that *another* derives the same word from *अप-स्पर्ध*. In Vol. III. p. 244, he tells us, that either the rule P. VII. 1, 8, or the rule P. VII. 1, 10, is superfluous, and he adds, that according to *another* the word *बहलं* of P. VII. 1, 8, and the rule P. VII. 1, 10, may be dispensed with. In the same manner he mentions opinions of others, that differ from his

¹² For Patañjali's reference to the *Saṅgraha*, which is reported to have been composed by Vyādi, see below.

¹³ Compare the *Atharva-prātiśākhya* II. 6; *Taittirīya-prāt.* XIV. 12; *Vājasaneyi-prāt.* IV. 119; and *Rik-prāt.*

CDXXX. It may be noted that, contrary to his usual custom, Kātyāyana in his *Vārttika* puts the name *पोष्करसादि* in the Gen., not in the Nom. case.

own, in Vol. I. pp. 172, 210, 290 and elsewhere; and he records the views of different scholars in Vol. I. p. 427, and Vol. II. pp. 19, 120, 151 and 254.

That Patañjali introduces some of the *Kārikās* by *apara āha*, I have already mentioned in a previous note.¹⁴ I will only add here, that the authors of the *Kārikās* themselves allude to the opinions of other scholars, who are referred to by the words *Ēkē* or *Kēchid*, in Vol. III. pp. 217 and 414.

The Bhāradvājīya, Saunāgā, and Krōṣṭriyā.

Of individual grammarians or schools of grammarians those most frequently referred to by Patañjali are the Bhāradvājīyas and the Saunāgās. The former are actually quoted ten times (Vol. I. pp. 73, 136, 201, 291; Vol. II. pp. 46, 55, 70, 233; and Vol. III. pp. 199 and 230), and the latter seven times (Vol. I. p. 416; Vol. II. pp. 105, 228, 238, 325; and Vol. III. pp. 76 and 159), but it does not seem at all improbable that some of the statements, which are introduced by the phrase *apara āha*, or which would appear to contain suggestions of Patañjali himself, may likewise really belong to either of those schools.¹⁵ Both may be described as authors of *Vārttikas*, and both flourished after Kātyāyana. But, while to amend the *Vārttikas* of Kātyāyana appears to have been the main object of the Bhāradvājīyas, the Saunāgās, so far as we can judge, would seem to have criticized the text of Pāṇini's grammar more independently. This is indicated also by the manner in which both are quoted in the Mahābhāṣya. Whereas Patañjali usually places the dicta of the Bhāradvājīyas by the side of those of Kātyāyana, as it were, to point out the differences between the two, and to show how the former have tried to improve on the latter,¹⁶ he generally cites the Saunāgās in support of his

own statements, and without any such distinct reference to Kātyāyana's *Vārttikas*.¹⁷ Thus it happens, too, that in six out of seven cases the remarks of the Saunāgās are introduced by the phrase *एवं हि सौनागाः पठन्ति*, preceded by *इदमेवेत्यङ्गीकृतम्* or some similar expression, while the dicta of the Bhāradvājīyas are always introduced simply by *भारद्वाजीयाः पठन्ति*. That of the *Vārttikas* of the Bhāradvājīyas which are cited in the Mahābhāṣya, one (in Vol. III. p. 199) is in verse, I have already had occasion to state in my remarks on the *Kārikās*.¹⁸

A third school of grammarians, the Krōṣṭriyas, is mentioned in the Mahābhāṣya only once (Vol. I. p. 46). All we learn about them is, that they considered the two rules, P. I. 1, 3 and 52 to be quite independent of each other, and were of opinion, that in any case where both rules might happen to be simultaneously applicable, the former ought to supersede the latter, an opinion which is not shared by Patañjali.

Gōṇikāputra, Gōnardiya, Kuṇaravāḍava, Sauryabhagavat, and Vāḍava.¹⁹

The passages in which Patañjali quotes Gōṇikāputra (Vol. I. p. 336) and Gōnardiya (Vol. I. pp. 78 and 91; Vol. II. p. 76; and Vol. III. p. 309), I have already discussed in my second note (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 81); and I have there tried to show, that Gōnardiya was a writer of grammatical *Kārikās*, who in all probability lived after Kātyāyana. About Gōṇikāputra it is difficult to say anything. Later than Kātyāyana is also Kuṇaravāḍava, for the two statements ascribed to him by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 100 and Vol. III. p. 317) are distinctly directed against Kātyāyana, whose *Vārttikas* they show to be superfluous. Whether this Kuṇaravāḍava is really the same as Vāḍava, who together with the Sauryabhagavat is mentioned by Patañjali in the difficult passage in Vol. III. p. 421, I have no means

¹⁴ *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 231, note 17.

¹⁵ In Vol. II. p. 209, l. 8, it seems as if Patañjali himself were attempting to improve on a *Vārttika* of Kātyāyana's; from Vol. II. p. 105, l. 7 and p. 238, l. 10 we see that he is merely repeating a statement of the Saunāgās.

¹⁶ On P. I. 1, 20, Kātyāyana has *पुंसस्यायं प्रकृतिपहणं सिद्धम्*, the Bhāradvājīyas read *पुंसस्यायं प्रकृतिपहणं सिद्धितार्थम्*; on P. III. 1, 38, Kātyāyana has *विदेराभिकृत्* the Bhāradvājīyas add *निपातनाशगुणत्वम्* etc.

¹⁷ But the Saunāgās also more fully explain the mean-

ing of a *Vārttika* of Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 416, and they improve on another *Vārttika* in the statement alluded to in note 15 above. A *Vārttika* of the Saunāgās, which has not been taken from the Mahābhāṣya, is given in the *Kāśikā* on P. VII. 2, 17. In commenting on that passage, Haradatta explains *सौनागाः* by *सुनागर्याचार्यस्य शिष्याः*.

¹⁸ *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 220.

¹⁹ I purposely have omitted in the above *Vārāhyasī*; the passage, in which his name occurs (Vol. I. p. 258), has been copied by Patañjali from the *Nirukta* (Roth's edition, p. 51).

of deciding; nor do I know what scholar is meant to be denoted by the term *Sauryabhagavat*, 'the Āchārya of the town Saurya,' as Kaiyata explains it.²⁰ Nāgōjibhaṭṭa takes Vāḍava to be the author of the Vārt. 3 on P. VIII. 2, 106, a statement, the correctness of which I doubt.

The Saṃgraha of Dākshāyana.

This work, on which Patañjali is reported to have based his own work, is cited in the Mahābhāṣya only once, in connection with the first Vārttika (Vol. I. p. 6). From that passage we learn, that the question, as to whether words are *nitya* or *kārya*, had been fully discussed in the *Saṃgraha*, and that the science of grammar had been shown to be necessary, whichever view might be taken regarding the nature of words. Elsewhere we are told that the *Saṃgraha* was composed by Vyāḍi; Patañjali himself incidentally calls the author of it Dākshāyana, in Vol. I. p. 468.

Considering the great bulk of the Mahābhāṣya, it is disappointing that we do not learn from it more regarding the history of Indian grammar, and particularly, that, what we are told in it of the predecessors of Pāṇini, is well-nigh valueless. But I trust, that my survey of the grammatical authorities referred to by Kātyāyana and Patañjali will at least make this much clear, that Kātyāyana cannot have been the first author of Vārttikas, and that between him and Patañjali there intervene a large number of writers, writers in prose and in verse, individual scholars and schools of grammarians, who all have tried to explain and to amend the works of both Pāṇini and Kātyāyana. To what extent Kātyāyana and Patañjali were indebted to those that went before them, we shall never know; judging from the analogy of the later grammatical literature of India we may, in my opinion, certainly assume, that, like Pāṇini himself, both have based their own works on, and have preserved in them all that was valuable in, the writings of their predecessors.

In conclusion, I would here draw attention to the fact, that instead of the regular terms of the Pāṇiniya and also in addition to them, occasionally, both in the Vārttikas and in the Kārikās, we meet with a number of other grammatical *termini technici*. Most of those terms had doubtless been in use already before Pāṇini, and they were generally adopted in several of the later grammars, in preference to the more artificial terms of Pāṇini. But a few are themselves highly artificial symbols, which may have been invented by grammarians later than Pāṇini, and which remind one of the terms used in the *Jainendra*, where indeed one of them actually occurs.

Thus, Kātyāyana occasionally employs the terms *scara* for Pāṇini's अच् (Vol. I. pp. 59, 123, etc.), *vyañjana* for हल् (Vol. I. pp. 26, 42, etc.), *saṃānākshara* for अङ् (Vol. I. p. 24 and Vol. II. p. 19), *saṃdhyakshara* for एच् (Vol. I. pp. 22, 24, etc.); *sparśa* and *aghōsha* (Vol. I. p. 355); *prathama*, *dvitīya*, *tritīya*, and *chaturtha* for the first, second, third, and fourth consonants of the five *Vargas* (Vol. III. pp. 218, 465, and Vol. I. p. 154); *ayōgavāha*, *jihvāmūliya*, and *upadhmnāniya* (Vol. I. p. 28 and Vol. III. p. 431). For लट्, लुट्, लृट्, and लृङ् he has *bhavantī*, *śvastanī*, *bhaviṣhyantī* and *adyatanī* (Vol. I. p. 443; Vol. II. pp. 114, 123, 160; Vol. II. p. 143; Vol. I. p. 474; Vol. II. p. 114; Vol. III. p. 217). For the phrase संज्ञाछन्दसोः he uses the artificial term *taṣ* (Vol. I. p. 488; Vol. II. pp. 99 and 221); and, strange to say, for Pāṇini's *shash*, which he himself has, e.g. in Vol. II. p. 199 and Vol. III. p. 107, he employs *da* in Vol. I. p. 304.

In addition to some of these terms we find in the Kārikās, *parōkshā* for लिट् (Vol. I. p. 199), *kārita* to denote the Causal (Vol. II. p. 415), and *chēkriyita* and *charkarita* to denote the two forms of the Intensive (Vol. II. p. 232 and Vol. III. p. 359). In the Kārikās we also meet with *la* for लोपा (Vol. II. pp. 284, 378, and 425), and with *ghu*²¹ (or perhaps *dyu*) for Pāṇini's *uttarapada* (Vol. III. pp. 229, 247, and 318).

²⁰ A town Saurya is mentioned in Vol. I. p. 474.

²¹ See ante, Vol. XV. p. 231, note 14.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XV.—*Good will grow out of Good.*

In a certain town there reigned a king named Patnipriya,¹ to whose court a poor old Brāhmaṇ, named Pāpabbīru,² came every morning, with a yellow lime in his hand, and presenting it to the king, pronounced a benediction in Tamil:—

Nannai vidaittāl, nannai vilaiyum:

Timai vidaittāl, timai vijaiyum:

Nannaiyum timaiyum pinvara kāṇalām.

"If good is sown, then good will grow:

If bad is sown, then bad will grow:

Thus good or bad the end will show."

The king respected as much the noble benediction of the Brāhmaṇ as he did his grey hairs.

In this way the presentation of the fruit was daily continued, though the Brāhmaṇ had nothing to request from the king, but simply wished to pay his respects. On observing that he had no ulterior motives, but was merely actuated by *rājasēvana*, or duty to his king, the king's admiration to his old morning visitor the more increased.

After presenting the fruit the Brāhmaṇ waited upon his sovereign till his *pūjā*³ was over, and then went home where his wife kept ready for him all the requisites for his own *pūjā*. Pāpabbīru then partook of what dinner his wife had prepared for him. Sometimes however, a Brāhmaṇ neighbour sent him an invitation to dinner, which he at once accepted. For his father, before he breathed his last, had called him to his bedside, and, pronouncing his last benediction, had thus advised him in Tamil—

Kūlai iōttai taḷḷāde,

Kaṇṇil Kaṇḍalai sollāde.

Rājanukku payandu naḍa."

"Morning meal do thou never spurn,
Nor say thou what thine eyes discern,
But serve thy king for fame to earn."

Thus it was that Pāpabbīru began his visits to the king, nor did he ever reject an invitation to dinner, though it might come at a very inconvenient time.

Now on a certain *ēkādaśī*⁴ morning, Pāpabbīru went to the king to pay his respects as usual,

with the lime and the benediction, but found that he had gone to his *pūjā* and so followed him there. On seeing the Brāhmaṇ, the king's face glowed with pleasure and he said:—

"My most revered god on earth,⁵ I thought that some ill must have befallen you, when I missed you in the council-hall this morning; but praised be Paramēśvara for having sent you to me, though it is a little late. I never do my *pūjā* without placing my scimitar by the side of the god, but last night I left it in my queen's room. It is under the pillow of the couch on which I usually sleep. Until you came I could find no suitable person to fetch it for me, and so I have waited for you. Would you kindly take the trouble to fetch it for me?"

The poor Brāhmaṇ was only too glad of the opportunity thus presented to him of serving his king, and so he ran to the *haram* and into the room where the king usually slept.

Now, Patnipriya was very fond of his queen; but she was not faithful to him, and allowed the king's minister to pay visits to her. The most convenient time for such meetings was during the king's *pūjā*. Of course the poor Brāhmaṇ, Pāpabbīru, knew nothing of this, and when he entered the room, a shocking scene met his eyes. He closed them for horror, and lifting up the pillow, felt for the scimitar, and then turning his back on the couch, he retraced his steps, placed the sword before the king, and took his leave. True, however, to his father's last words, "Nor say thou what thine eyes discern," he never opened his lips, and went his way with a heavy heart.

The queen and her wicked visitor were greatly alarmed.

"That rogue of an old Brāhmaṇ has seen us and may report us to the king at the first opportunity," faltered the minister.

But the queen, as bold in words as in sin, said: "I will have him murdered before the sun rises. Wait you here. I shall inform the king of what is to be done and report the result to you, and then you may go home."

So saying, she assumed the guise of a most

¹ i. e. Lover of his wife.

² i. e. A shudderer at sin.

³ Worship of the household gods.

⁴ The eleventh lunar day of every fortnight, on which a fast is observed by orthodox Hindus.

⁵ *bhāṣara, bhāṣḍa*; a generic name for a Brāhmaṇ.

chaste lady that had resisted the temptations of a wicked man, and stood before her royal husband who was at his worship. Patnīpriya rose up and asked her the reason for her sudden appearance.

Said she:—"Your Majesty seems to think the whole world as innocent as yourself. That wretched old Brāhman, though his hair is as white as milk, has not forgotten his younger days. Fortunately for us there were several maids by me when he approached me, and so he fled away without his vile intentions being fulfilled. If you do not order his death before to-morrow morning, I shall kill myself."

The king was much vexed with what he heard, and all the regard he had for the Brāhman disappeared at once. He called two of his executioners and spoke to them thus before his wife:—

"Take to the east gate of the town a large iron caldron, and keep it boiling to the brim with gingely oil.* A certain person shall come to you in the morning and ask you, 'Is it all done?' Without observing who he is, tie his hands and feet and throw him into the boiling oil. When he has been boiled to death, put out the fire and empty out the oil."

The executioners received the order and went away to perform their terrible duty. The queen, too, glad at heart at having thus successfully arranged for the murder of the Brāhman, reported the fact to the Minister, but said nothing about the special question to be put by the victim. The Minister, much pleased, went to his palace and waited for the news of the Brāhman's death.

When his *pūjā* was over the king sent for Pāpabhīru, and the poor Brāhman, never having before been sent for at such a time, made his appearance with a beating heart. When he arrived the king, in order to arouse no suspicion in his mind, said gently to him: "My dear Brāhman, to-morrow morning, when you go to make your ablutions, pass by the east gate. There you will see two persons seated by the side of a large caldron. Ask them, 'Is it all done?' And whatever reply they give you, come and communicate to me."

Thus spoke the king, firmly believing that Pāpabhīru would never return to him; while the Brāhman, glad to be able to serve the king a second time next morning, went home and slept soundly. Early in the morning, even a *ghaṭikā* before his usual time, he got up, and, placing on his head a bag containing dry clothes, proceeded to the river for his morning bath. He took the road to the eastern gate as he had been ordered, but had not walked far when a friend invited him to a *dvādaśī*† breakfast.

"My poor old mother did not taste even a drop of water the whole of the *ekādaśī*, (yesterday). Rice and hot water for a bath are ready. Pour a little of the water over your head," pronounce one *gāyatrī*,* and taste a handful of rice. Whatever may be the urgency of your business, oblige me for my poor mother's sake." Thus spoke his friend, and Pāpabhīru, out of regard to his father's order never to spurn a morning meal, ran in haste into his friend's house to oblige him; the king's order all the while sitting heavily on his mind.

Meanwhile the Minister was most anxious to hear the news of the Brāhman's death, but was afraid to send any one to inquire about it, lest he should rouse suspicion. So he went himself to the east gate, as soon as the sun had risen, and asked the executioners, sitting by the side of the caldron, by way of a simple question: 'Is the business all done?' And as they were instructed not to observe who the person was that came to question them, but to tie him up and boil him in the oil, they, notwithstanding his howls, bound him and threw him in. As soon as he was dead, they extinguished the fire, poured out the oil, and turned over the caldron, corpse and all.

The Brāhman finished his *dvādaśī* breakfast, in great haste, and, with the betel leaf still in his hand, ran to the gate to inquire of the persons seated by the caldron whether it was all done. When he put them the question, they smilingly replied, "Yes, Sir, it is all done. The Minister is boiled to death. We gave full execution to the king's orders. You may go and report the affair to him."

* Oil of sesamum: *til* and gingely oil are the ordinary names for this common product of India.

† *Dvādaśī* is the twelfth lunar day, on which early in the morning, before even the fifth *ghaṭikā* is over, every

orthodox Hindu is obliged by his religious codes to break the previous day's fast.

* Lit. a 'chombu-full': the *chombu* is a small vessel.

* A sacred hymn.

The Brāhmaṇ, not knowing the reason for the course events had taken, ran back and reported the reply of the executioners to the king. The Minister's interference in the affair at once kindled suspicion in the king's mind. He unsheathed his scimitar, and holding it in his right hand, twisted the lock of hair on the Brāhmaṇ's head into his left. He then asked him whether he had not tried to dishonour his queen the previous morning, and told him that, if he concealed the truth, he would make an end of him. The poor Brāhmaṇ now confessed what he had seen, on which the king threw down the scimitar and fell down on his knees before him.

"The words of thy benediction, O respected Brāhmaṇ, have only now been explained to me. Thou hast sown nothing but good; and good, in having thy life preserved, hast thou reaped. The wicked Minister,—whose conscious guilt made him so very anxious to hear about thy death,—because he sowed a bad intention in his heart, has reaped evil, even a death that he never expected. Another victim of evil sowing remains in my queen, in whom I placed an undeserved love."

So said he, and ordered her to the gallows. The old Brāhmaṇ he appointed his Minister, and reigned for a long time.

MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 5.

In the Haidarābād grant of the Western Chalukya king Pulikēśin II., the date (*ante*, Vol. VI. p. 73, l. 11 ff.) runs—*ātmanah pravardhamāna-rājyābhishēka-samvatsarē tṛtīyē Śaka-nripati-samvatsara-śatēshu chatustrinś-ādhikēshu pañchasya-atītēshu Bhādrapad-āmāvāsyaśyām sūrya-grahaṇa-nimittam*,—"in the augmenting third year of (my) own installation in the sovereignty; when five centuries of the years of the Śaka king, increased by the thirty-fourth (year), have gone by; on the new-moon *tithi* of (the month) Bhādrapada; on account of an eclipse of the sun."

This gives us, for calculation, Śaka-Samvat 535 (A.D. 613-14) current; the month Bhādrapada (August-September); the new-moon *tithi*; and an eclipse of the sun. And,—in addition to the record in this inscription that Pulikēśin II. was, at the time of this grant, resident at the city of Vātāpi, which is the modern Bādāmi, the chief town of the Bādāmi Tālukā in the Bijāpur District,—the Western Chalukyas were a southern dynasty; and, *primā facie*, all the details of the date have of necessity to be treated in accordance with the southern reckoning.

In connection with this date, however, there are at least two points of difficulty.

In the first place, in Śaka-Samvat 535 the month Bhādrapada was intercalary.¹ In the inscription there is nothing to indicate that the month referred to is the intercalated Bhādrapada; and the presumption is against this, inasmuch as intercalated months are held to be inauspicious, and the performance of ceremonies in them is prohibited; unless there are two intercalated months in the same year; in which case the first of them is *prāsta* or 'stamped as excellent,'

and only the second is *nindya*, or 'to be looked on as under prohibition.' But, in taking the month to be the natural Bhādrapada; the question then arises, whether we are to take it as the second of the two Bhādrapadas, in accordance with the present custom of Southern India, or as the first of them, in accordance with the more ancient custom mentioned in the *Brahma-Siddhānta*, in a verse,—to which my attention was drawn by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit,—quoted by Pandit Bapu Deva Shastri in his edition of the *Siddhānta-Sirōmaṇi* of Bhāskarāchārya, p. 49, note, and running—

Mēsh-ādi-sthē savitari

yō yō māsaḥ prapūryatē chāndrah |

Chaitr-ādyah sa jñēyah

pārti-dvitrē-dhimāśū-ntyah ||

"Whatever lunar month is completed when the sun is standing in Aries and the following (*signs*), that (*month*) is to be known as Chaitra, &c.; when there are two completions, (*there is*) an intercalated month, (*and it is*) the latter (*of the two*)."—In the first case, the corresponding English date, as closely as it can be determined by Gen. Cunningham's and Mr. C. Patell's Tables, is Thursday, the 20th September, A.D. 613; and in the second case, Tuesday, the 21st August of the same year.

On neither of these days, however, was there an eclipse of the sun. And the only solar eclipse of A.D. 613 occurred on Monday, the 23rd July.²

There can be no doubt that this is the eclipse intended. It was calculated some years ago by Mr. D. B. Hutcheon, for Dr. Burgess, who passed the notes on to me; and Mr. Hutcheon found, roughly, that, at Bādāmi, the eclipse began at 9:38 A.M., with the middle at 11:14 A.M., and ended at 12:53 P.M.; that, at the time of greatest

¹ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 157; Patell's *Chronology*, p. 120.

² Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 210.

obscuration, the whole of the sun's surface except 2' (about one-sixteenth of the diameter) was obscured; and that it was thus, from all points of view, an eclipse of the most impressive and memorable kind. And the eclipse was subsequently considered by Sir George Airy, whose conclusions were that it was a total eclipse; that it was total probably at Bâdâmi, certainly very near Bâdâmi; that the totality occurred when the sun was very near the zenith of Bâdâmi; and that there could be no doubt that this is the eclipse intended in the inscription.

The 23rd July, A.D. 613, however, represents, by the southern reckoning, the new-moon day of the preceding month, Śrāvaṇa. It is only by the northern reckoning that it represents the full-moon day of Bhādrapada; and the date is correct in every respect by the northern reckoning, in which, of the four *pakṣas* or fortnights of which a natural and intercalated month consist, the first (dark) belongs to the natural month, the second (bright) and third (dark) to the intercalated month, and the fourth (bright) to the natural month.*

For this use of the northern reckoning in an inscription of a southern dynasty, written in the very heart of the Kanarese Country, I can find no analogous instance at present, and no explanation in the grant. But, that the northern reckoning was used in this particular instance, seems clear; unless we are at liberty to interpret *Bhādrapad-ānāḍṣyā* as meaning, at that time, 'the new-moon *tithi* ushering in the month Bhādrapada,' and not, as it means now, 'the new-moon *tithi* at the end of Bhādrapada.'

If, however, this interpretation may be accepted, then there still remains the point that, unless the intercalary nature of Bhādrapada in Śaka-Samvat 535 can be disproved, this inscription,—having regard to the prohibition of ceremonial acts in an intercalated month; and taking into consideration the corresponding English dates, by the southern reckoning, which I have given above,—seems also to shew that, at that time, in Southern India, an intercalated month certainly was placed after the natural month of the same name, in conformity with the rule of the *Brahma-Siddhānta*; not, as now, before it. Otherwise, the Hindu date would still differ from the English by a complete lunation.

J. F. FLEET.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 3.

Journal Asiatique, Vol. VII. No. 2 (Feb., March, April, 1886.)—The number opens with a paper by

* Prinsep's *Essays*, Thomas' Edition, Vol. II. Useful Tables, p. 155; Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 91; Patell's *Chronology*, p. 42.

* In his Sanskrit Dictionary, Monier Williams gives

M. H. Zotenburg on the History of *Gal'ad* and *Shimās* (قصة الغاد وشيماس), a romance which is found appended to several copies of the *Thousand and One Nights*. The author remarks that though the work has long been printed, it does not appear to have attracted the attention of scholars, who have specially interested themselves in the history of Indian folklore. It is nevertheless noteworthy as being not only one of the most ancient acquisitions which Arabic literature has made in the domain of moral fiction, but because certain reasons tend to show that it has come to the Musalmāns through a Greek recension. After briefly narrating the framework of the history, which contains the various apologies which form the bulk of the work, M. Zotenburg points out its general similarity to the *Book of Sindibād*, although the stories contained in the two works are quite different. The book of *Shimās* is mentioned by three authors of the 4th century of the Hijrā,—Mas'ūdī, Ḥamza Isfahānī, and the author of the *Kitābu'l-Fihrist*. The last mentions it amongst those romances which are either Greek or translated from the Greek. The MSS., as we have them now, appear to have passed through the hands of Christian editors, some of them even commencing with an invocation to the Trinity. One copy in the Bibliothèque Nationale, is found at the end of the *Book of Barlaam and Joasaph*. The origin of the book, however, is evidently Indian, and Buddhistic; witness the apologies, the moral doctrines, such as the destruction of desire, passion, and anger, the ordinances of truth, moderation of speech, humility and filial piety, the practice of justice, of generosity, and so on. The course of translation through which the book passed before appearing in its Arabic form, M. Zotenburg leaves doubtful. M. Zotenburg finally compares the contents with those of the *Kalīla and Dimnā*, and of the *Pañchatantra*, and gives the text of one fable (the mendicant monk and the broken pitcher) in two versions, one taken from the work under notice, and the other from *Kalīla and Dimnā*.

In the second paper M. H. Sauvaire continues his materials towards the history of the Numismatics and Metrology of the Musalmāns. Here is given a portion of the third part,—that relating to measures of capacity. "The reader will find in this third part the names and values of the generality of the measures of capacity in use in the Musulmān states, since the origin of Islām." They are arranged in alphabetical order, and are accompanied by numerous

ānāḍṣyā as meaning 'the first day of the first quarter on which the moon is invisible.' This explanation makes the new-moon *tithi* the first day of the month. But I cannot obtain any authority in support of this.

references. As a work of reference this paper cannot but be authoritative and valuable.

The third paper concludes the articles by M. Sylvain Lévi on the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* of Kshēmendra. The author first deals with the MSS. available, of which there are five, three belonging to the Tanjore Palace Library, and two to the library of the Deccan College at Poona. The name *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* is peculiar to the Tanjore MSS. In the Poona ones it is called simply the *Bṛhatkathā*. As its great extent will long postpone the work being edited, M. Lévi publishes in the article a complete table of its contents, which will be useful for future reference. M. Lévi then extracts from the subject of the notice, and translates the first two stories of the *Vēdāpanāchavinīśatīkā*, with a notice of other versions of the same story. Herr Uhle's identifications of an anonymous version of it, as a prose translation of Kshēmendra's verses, is established, and M. Lévi points out that the faults of Kshēmendra's style, by which Herr Uhle identified the translation, have been greatly toned down by the translator. The two tales given in the text fully bear this out, by the numerous peculiarities of style which they exhibit. It is some years since I have read the old *Baitāl-Pachīś*, of Hindi fame, and no copy is at present available, but, as well as I remember, the name of the hero is different from that of the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī*. Kshēmendra's hero is named Trivikrama Sēna of Pratishthāna, but he of the *Baitāl Pachīś* is the evergreen king Bikram of "glorious, pious and immortal memory" in folktales. So, also, I miss in Kshēmendra's version, as given by M. Lévi, the well-known bargain made by the demon with the king. A very interesting paper concludes with a chronological note on the two *Bṛhatkathās*. Dr. Bühler satisfactorily fixes Sōmadēva's date as between 1063 and 1082 A.D. He then argues that Sōmadēva was a contemporary or nearly so of Kshēmendra, and that the *Kathāsaritsāgara* and the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* were written about the same time. M. Lévi combats this last theory, and argues that the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* is anterior to the *Kathāsaritsāgara*, and that the latter was written as a direct criticism upon, or rather a kind of reply addressed by Sōmadēva to Kshēmendra. This being assumed M. Lévi now refers to a quotation from the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* in the *Daśarūpa*, and, differing from Dr. FitzEdward Hall, concludes that the latter work is posterior to the *Bṛhatkathāmañjarī* and anterior to the *Kathāsaritsāgara*.

The last paper in this number is a continuation of a Translation of the *Tchao-Sien-Tche* by the late M. F. Scherzer, French Consul

at Canton. This is a discursive geographical description of the Korea in Chinese, and is, with its commentary by the translator, most interesting reading, replete with information and folklore.

Amongst the *Nouvelles et Mélanges* at the end of the number is an interesting review by M. Pavet De Courteille of *Die Scheibaniade ein östhegisches Heldengedicht in 76 Gesängen, von Prinz Mohammed aus Charezm. The Shai-baniad* (شجیانى نامہ), an Uzbek Epic in 76 books by Prince Muhammad Salih of Khwārizm—text, translation and notes by Hermann Vambéry, Imperial Printing Office, Vienna, 1885. This is spoken of as being "a work of the greatest historical and literary interest. In a narrative, the poetic form of which in no way diminishes its rigorous exactness as a journal of events, in which the author has taken part as a witness and as an actor, he retraces for us the history of a singularly troubled epoch in the life of Central Asia. The facts of which he speaks occurred between the years 1499 and 1506 A.D. We know them already in part, thanks to the Memoirs of the celebrated Bābar, the declared enemy of Shaibāni, but how interesting it is for us to be able to control the assertions, often partial or made under the influence of passion, of the great conqueror! * * * It has been M. Vambéry's good fortune to have discovered such a treasure; and all scholars owe him a debt of gratitude for having published, translated, and annotated it."

A shorter review follows on a Chaldaic translation of the *Imitatio Christi*.

Journal Asiatique, Vol. VII. No. 3 (May, June, 1886.)—The first article, from the pen of M. H. Ferté, Dragoman to the French Embassy at Constantinople, deals with the Poems of Shafī'a, alias Asar the blind (اثر اعمى), the celebrated satiric poet of Persia. Born at Shirāz, he lived at Isfahān during the reign of the Sultān Hussain in (A.H. 1105-1135) and died at Lar in Khorāsān in A.H. 1113 (A.D. 1701) according to some, and in A.H. 1124 (1712) according to others. He set before himself as his models Kamāl Isfahānī, Salmān, and Kiātibi, and hence his style is full of conceits which too often conceal a real talent. The author concludes by giving extracts (with translations) from the *Dīdān*, which fully bear out his remarks.

The next paper is a continuation of M. Sauvaire's important materials towards the history of the Numismatics and Metrology of the Musalmāns. The subject of measures of capacity is still dealt with.

The third paper by M.C. De Harlez is entitled "Constitution de l'Empire de Kin, Livre final de l'Aisin Gurun-i Suduri Bithe." It is an appendix to the History of the Empire of Gold or of Kin, written in 1642, during the conquest of China by the Manchus. The generals, who ruled during the minority of Chun-tai, and who were uncles of the young sovereign, had this history drawn up at the same time as that of the Mongols and of the Taisiao. M. De Harlez has at present in the press a complete translation of the *Aisin Gurun-i Suduri Bithe*, and he here presents to us a portion of it. It is an interesting and minute account of the country dealt with, its divisions, method of taxation, and military system.

To Indian readers, however, another of M. Senart's most valuable studies on the Inscriptions of Piyadasi will be the most welcome portion of

this number. The present paper deals with the Language of the inscriptions. Owing to its nature, it is impossible to give an analysis of its contents, for it is an inventory, as condensed as possible, of all the grammatical forms worthy of notice in the inscriptions. In a second part M. Senart proposes to draw general conclusions. He first deals with the Girnâr Inscription, then with those of Kapur-di-Giri, then with those of Khâlsi, Dhauli-Jaugad, Bhabhrâ, Sahasrâm, Rôpnâth, and the Columnar edicts (especially that of Firûz Shâh at Dehli). Each of these is subject to a minute grammatical analysis, under the heads of phonetics, declension, and conjugation. The whole paper is really three distinct complete grammars of the Piyadasi inscriptions. A continuation is promised in a future number, and will be eagerly looked for.

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICES.

THE TARKA-KAUMUDĪ of LAUGAKSHI BHASKARA, edited with various readings, notes critical and explanatory, and an introduction, by MANILAL NABHUBHAI DIVĒDĪ, B.A. Bombay Government Central Book Depot; 1886. 8vo. pp. 18 and 70. [Bombay Sanskrit Series, No. XXXII.]

European scholars, desirous of acquiring an elementary knowledge of the Nyâya-system of philosophy, which indeed is indispensable for all who engage in the study of Sanskrit, hitherto have had to resort to the *Tarkasamgraha* and its often inaccurate English translation. For the understanding of the original texts, they have, from the Dictionaries, not been able to get any real help whatever; for, in them, even the ordinary terms of the Nyâya are either not given at all, or are explained in a vague and slovenly manner, apt to mislead rather than to instruct the beginner. This edition of the *Tarka-Kaumudī*, therefore, in my opinion, supplies a long-felt and urgent want; and I may well congratulate the Superintendents of the Bombay Sanskrit Series, not only on the choice of this particular text, but even more on having found an editor so eminently qualified to explain that text, as Mr. DivĒdī has proved himself to be. Mr. DivĒdī no doubt has had the advantage of studying Nyâya under Bhīmśekhārya in the Elphinstone College; and he himself gratefully acknowledges what he owes to that learned Naiyāyika. But even with such assistance his task has been by no means an easy one. And the result of his labours is all that could have been desired. His full and yet very concise notes show that he has thoroughly mastered his subject, and that he is able to explain it to others. He has shirked no difficulty himself; and, judging from my own study of the book, he has succeeded in solving the difficulties, which the student is likely to encounter in his attempt to master the somewhat unfamiliar contents of the *Tarka-Kaumudī*. By furnishing

similar text books for other Śāstras, the Bombay Department of Public Instruction will certainly earn the gratitude of all who are interested in the progress of Sanskrit scholarship.

F. KIELHORN.

Göttingen.

VIENNA ORIENTAL JOURNAL; edited by the Directors of the Oriental Institute of the University. Published by Messrs. HÖLDER, Rothenthurmstrasse 15, Vienna.

This new paper, published under the patronage of the Austrian Ministry of Public Instruction, is intended to supply a want long felt among Austrian Orientalists, by giving them a central organ, exclusively devoted to the interests of Oriental studies. It contains—(1) original articles on Oriental history and philology; (2) reviews of important works on such subjects, published in Europe and in the East, as well as short miscellaneous notes. Its critical portion is really a continuation of the "*Literarisch-kritische Beilage zur österreichischen Monatsschrift für den Orient*," which have appeared during the last three years with the assistance of the gentlemen who now edit it.

English, French and Italian communications are accepted for both parts of the journal, besides papers in German. Articles referring to India, or likely to interest Indian students, are published, as far as possible, in English, the *lingua franca* of the Aryans in the East. The numbers of the Vienna Oriental Journal will, as a rule, appear in each January, April, July and October, and the subscription for a volume of four numbers, about 320 pages octavo, has been fixed for India at eight rupees.

The editors are Messrs. G. Bühler, J. Karabacek, D. H. Müller, F. Müller, and Leo Reinisch, whose names are sufficient guarantee for the excellence of its contents.

THE METHOD OF CALCULATING THE WEEK-DAYS OF HINDU TITHIS AND THE CORRESPONDING ENGLISH DATES.

BY SHANKAR BALKRISHNA DIKSHIT; BOMBAY EDUCATIONAL DEPARTMENT.

IN this paper I purpose to exhibit, according to the system laid down by the late Professor Kero Lakshman Chhatre in his book entitled *Graha-sādhanaśāstra Kōshyakāśā*, or "Tables for calculating the places of the Planets," the correct method by which we may determine, for any given Hindu *tithi* (तिथि) or lunar day, the corresponding *vāra* (वार) or week-day, and the equivalent English date according to either the Julian or the Gregorian Calendar.

Before detailing, however, the steps of the process, I will explain the principal technical terms which will be used, and which for the sake of brevity and conciseness, will be retained in their original Sanskrit forms.¹

Explanation of Technical Terms.

The *abdapa* (अब्दप), *lit.* 'lord of a year,' of any particular year, is the conventional term,—in Prof. K. L. Chhatre's book, and others; but not universally,—for the time of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* (मेषसंक्रान्ति) or 'entrance of the Sun into Aries,' in that year.

The figures for the *abdapa* are given in Table I. on pages 10, 11, of Prof. K. L. Chhatre's book, and are expressed in *vāras*, *ghaṭis*, and *palas*.

Of these, the *vāra*, sometimes also called *dina* or *dīnasa* (दिन or दिवस) or 'solar day,' is counted in regular order from Sunday, as 1, up to Saturday, as 7 or 0. And the *vāra* of the *abdapa* shows the week-day on which the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* of the year fell.

A *ghaṭi* (घटी), also *ghaṭi* and *ghaṭikā* (घटि and घटिका), is the sixtieth division of the twenty-four hours of a solar day and night, which is always reckoned by the Hindus from sunrise to sunrise; and it is, therefore, equal

to twenty-four English minutes. A *pala* (पल) is the sixtieth division of a *ghaṭi*; and is, therefore, equal to twenty-four English seconds. And the *ghaṭis* and *palas* of the *abdapa* give the time after sunrise, on the particular *vāra*, at which the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* took place. As a matter of convenience, the word *ghaṭi* is also used for the sixtieth part of a *tithi*; but in that application it is not identical with the sixtieth division of a solar day and night.

Thus, the *abdapa* of Śaka-Saṁvat 0 is given on page 10, opposite the entry *Mēsha-Saṁkrāntichī vēl* or 'time of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*,' as 1 *dina*, 10 *ghaṭis*, 10 *palas*; which indicates that, in that year, the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* took place on Sunday, and 10 *ghaṭis* and 10 *palas*, or four hours and four minutes, after sunrise.

The *abdapa* adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre is the time of the *spashṭa* (स्पष्ट) or 'apparent,'—*lit.* 'clearly perceived, distinctly visible,'—*Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*, as ascertained by the method given in the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*;² whereas, in other Hindu works of the same kind, the term *abdapa* is used as meaning the time of the Sun's entrance into Aries with reference to his *maṭhyama* (मध्यम) or 'mean' longitude. So, also, the length of the solar year adopted by him, is that of the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, which is accepted, in the present day, in most parts of India. It should, however, be borne in mind that the tables of the sun and the moon, and those of the planets, given by him, are based on European tables; and that the places of the sun and other heavenly bodies, obtained from his book, are reckoned from the equinoctial point. The starting-point adopted by Hindu astronomers, for reckoning the places of heavenly bodies, coincided, in their opinion, with the

¹ Most of these explanations are my own. Either to reduce the bulk of his book, or for some other reason, Prof. K. L. Chhatre has used the technical terms without explanation, except in the case of a few of the simpler ones; nor does he explain how he obtained certain figures for certain years, or the variation for a year.

² English astronomers use the word 'apparent' in all cases in which we use *spashṭa*. 'Apparent,' therefore, is the proper translation of *spashṭa*.

³ There are three schools of astronomers in India. One follows the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, and is called *Saura-paksha*; another follows the *Brahma-Siddhānta*, and is named *Brahma-paksha*; while the third follows the

Ārya-Siddhānta, and is called *Ārya-paksha*. The main point on which they differ is the length of the year; but with differences, between each other, of only a few *vipalas* (a *vipala* is the sixtieth part of a *pala*). Another point of difference is, that the number of revolutions of the moon, planets, &c., in a certain period,—for instance in a *Mahāyuga*,—is generally different in each of them. Prof. K. L. Chhatre has adopted, from the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, only the length of the year, and its starting-point, that is the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*; in almost every other respect he follows none of these three authorities, but has based his Tables on European Tables of planets. As to his Tables relative to *tithis*, however, in the part of his work called *Kāla-siddhānta*, see page 115 below, note 10, and the text above note 19 on page 120.

equinoctial point about Śaka-Saṃvat 444 (A.D. 522-23). The interval in time between two successive returns of the sun to the vernal equinox,—called “the tropical year,”—amounts at present to 365 days, 14 *ghaṭis*, and 31·972 *palas*, while the length of the year, according to the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, is 365 days, 15 *ghaṭis*, and 31·523 *palas*. During this time, the sun’s motion amounts to one complete revolution from equinox to equinox, plus about 58·6881 seconds of arc. The starting-point, therefore, of the Hindu astronomers is at present a little more than 22 degrees to the east of the vernal equinox. This difference is called *ayanānūśās* (अयनांश) *lit.* ‘degrees of precession;’ and the *ayanānūśās* for the present year, Śaka-Saṃvat 1809, are 22 degrees, 45 minutes, according to the *Graha-Lāghava* of Gaṇeśa Daivajña.* As the longitudes of heavenly bodies, reckoned from the equinox, include these *ayanānūśās*, they are called *sāyana* (सायन), *lit.* ‘possessed of *ayana* or precession.’ And the places of heavenly bodies obtained by the method given in the *Sūrya-Siddhānta* and other Hindu works, are called, for the sake of distinction, *nirayana* (निरयन), *lit.* ‘destitute of precession.’ The places obtained from Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s tables are *sāyana*. The *tithi*, however, obtained by either process, is the same; but this is not the case with the *nakṣatra* (नक्षत्र) or ‘lunar mansion,’ and the *yōga* (योग) or ‘addition of the longitudes of the sun and the moon.’†

The word *tithi* denotes the thirtieth part of a lunation or lunar month; that is, as applied to the ecliptic circle, it denotes exactly the one-thirtieth part of that circle, *viz.* twelve degrees; but, taken as an apparent *tithi*, and applied to the period of a lunation, it may be the exact thirtieth part of that period, or it may vary from fifty to sixty-six *ghaṭis*, as subdivisions of a solar day. If the word *tithi* requires to be rendered into English, it is best represented by ‘lunar day.’ Of the thirty *tithis* of each

month, fifteen belong to the bright fortnight, or period of the waxing moon, and fifteen to the dark fortnight, or period of the waning moon. The fifteenth *tithi* of the bright fortnight is called *pūrṇimā*, *pūrṇamāsī*, or *paurṇamāsī* (पूर्णिमा, पूर्णमासी, or पौर्णमासी), *lit.* ‘that which has the full-moon, or that on which the month is completed;’ and the fifteenth *tithi* of the dark fortnight is called *amāvāsya* (अमावास्या), *lit.* ‘that on which there is the dwelling-together (of the sun and the moon).’

At the end of the *amāvāsya*, the sun and the moon are together; that is, they have the same longitude. When the moon, moving towards the east, leaves the sun behind by 12 degrees of longitude, then ends the first *tithi*, which is technically called *pratipad* or *pratipadā* (प्रतिपद् or प्रतिपदा). So, a *tithi* is the time which the moon takes to out-go the sun by 12 degrees. With the exception of the *pratipadā*, the *tithis* are denoted by the regular ordinal numerals, *dvitīyā*, *trītiyā*, &c., up to *chaturdaśī*, ‘the fourteenth.’ The *pūrṇimā* and *amāvāsya* are called sometimes by their own special names, and sometimes *pañcadaśī*, ‘the fifteenth;’ but the *amāvāsya* is generally entered in *Pañchāṅgs* as the thirtieth *tithi*, even in Northern India, where the dark fortnight of the month precedes the bright.

The term *tithi-śuddhi* (तिथिशुद्धि), *lit.* ‘the subtraction of *tithis*,’ denotes the number of *tithis* that elapse from the beginning of the month Chaitra (March-April) up to the time of the *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti*. In Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s tables, this term is used to shew the number of *tithis*, calculated from the difference between the moon’s mean longitude and the sun’s apparent longitude, that elapse from the beginning of Chaitra to the time of the sun’s *spashṭa* or ‘apparent’ *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti*.* Thus, in Śaka-Saṃvat 0, at the time of the *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti*, the sun’s mean longitude was 11 signs, 20 degrees, 46·1 minutes (page

* The date of this work is Śaka-Saṃvat 1442 (A.D. 1520-21). At present, all the *Pañchāṅgs* (Hindu calendars) in the Dekkan, and in some other parts of India, are prepared from this authority, and from another small work, by the same author, entitled *Tithi-Chintāmaṇi*, containing the necessary tables.

† To calculate *tithis*, only the difference between the longitudes of the moon and of the sun is to be taken. Therefore it matters not whether these longitudes are *sāyana* or *nirayana*. To find a *nakṣatra*, the *ayanānūśās* must be applied to the moon’s longitude obtained from Prof. K. L. Chhatre’s tables. The *Sāyana-Pañchāṅgs*,

annually published, from Śaka 1806, under the patronage of His Highness the Mahārājā Holkar, by Mr. Visaji Raghunath Lele of Gwalior, with the aid of Mr. Janardan B. Modak, B. A. of the Bombay University, of myself, and of Mr. Krishnarao Raghunath Bhide of Indor, is based on the *sāyana* system.

* In the *Siddhānta-Sirōmaṇi* and other works, the term *tithi-śuddhi* is used in the sense of the number of *tithis*, calculated from the mean places of the sun and the moon, that elapse from the beginning of Chaitra to the time of the sun’s *madhyama* or ‘mean’ *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti*.

46); and the apparent longitude obtained from it, according to the method given by Prof. K. L. Chhatre, is 11 signs, 22 degrees, 38.9 minutes. The moon's mean longitude at that time was 4 signs, 25 degrees, 42.4 minutes (page 87). The difference between the longitudes of the sun and the moon,—the sun's longitude being subtracted from that of the moon,—is, therefore, 5 signs, 3 degrees (=153 degrees), 3.5 minutes. Then $153^{\circ} 3' 5'' \div 12 = 12 + (9^{\circ} 3' 5'' \div 12)$ *tithis*; that is 12 *tithis* and about 45 *ghaṭis* and 14 *palas*, had elapsed. This, therefore, is given as the *tithi-sūddhi* for Śaka-Saṃvat 0.

The *tithis* obtained from the mean places and mean motions of both the sun and the moon, are *madhyama* or 'mean' *tithis*. So, also, those calculated from the apparent place and motion of the sun and the mean place and motion of the moon,—as in the case of the *tithi-sūddhi* and the mean solar equivalents of *tithis* given in Table III. pp. 13-19, column 2,—may be called mean *tithis*, and not apparent. But the *tithis*, &c., given in our *Pañchāṅgs* are always *spashṭa* or 'apparent'; that is, they are calculated from the apparent places and motions of the sun and the moon. The *spashṭa-tithi* differs from the *madhyama-tithi* sometimes by nearly 25 *ghaṭis*; and this is chiefly owing to the fact that the moon's apparent longitude differs from her mean longitude sometimes by about 5 degrees.⁹ Many corrections have to be applied to the mean place of the moon, in order to find her apparent place; but, generally speaking, only one of these, called *phala-saṃskāra* (फलसंस्कार), is taken into account by Hindu astronomers;¹⁰ and this amounts to 5 degrees at the greatest. This correction varies according to the moon's *kēndra* (केन्द्र) or 'anomaly'; which is taken to be her distance from

apogee.¹¹ From this correction is calculated the correction in time to be applied to the mean *tithi*; it is named *parākhya* (पराख्य); and it is given in Table IV., on page 20, in the column headed *parākhya*. It evidently varies according to the moon's *kēndra*. One revolution of the moon's *kēndra* is completed in 27 days, 33 *ghaṭis*, 16.56 *palas*. This period is called *nichōchcha-māsa* (नीचोच्चमास);¹² and is known to English astronomers by the name of the 'anomalous month.' This period, converted into *tithis*,¹³ is equal to 27 *tithis*, 59 *ghaṭis*, 33.36 *palas*; that is, nearly and practically, 28 *tithis*. It is converted into *tithis* for the sake of convenience; since the variation in the *kēndra* is one *tithi* of *kēndra* in one *tithi* of time; and it is called *tithi-kēndra* (तित्थिकेन्द्र), or 'the anomaly of the *tithi*, expressed in *tithis*.'

The moon's mean *kēndra* at the *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti* in Śaka-Saṃvat 0, is 10 signs, 19 degrees, 58.8 minutes (page 87). This, converted into *tithis*, is equal to 24 *tithis*, 52 *ghaṭis*, 50 *palas*;¹⁴ and this is given (page 10) as the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra* (तित्थिमाध्यमकेन्द्र), or 'mean anomaly of the *tithi*,' at the time of the *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti* in Śaka-Saṃvat 0. It shews that so many *tithis* and parts of a *tithi* had elapsed, up to that *Mēsha-Saṃkrānti*, from the moon's preceding arrival at her apogee.

The year adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre is equal to 365 days, 15 *ghaṭis*, 31.52 *palas*. Dividing 365 by 7 (the number of days in a week), the remainder is 1. And so, if in one year the Sun enters Aries at the time of sunrise on a Sunday, then, in the following year, he will come to Aries on Monday, and 15 *ghaṭis*, 31.5 *palas*, after sunrise. Therefore, the variation in the *abhlapa* in one year is given (page 10, col. 3, under *vāra*) as 1 day, 15 *ghaṭis*,

⁹ Here, and in such cases in general, by the expression *tithi* is meant the end, not the beginning or duration, of a *tithi*. In *Pañchāṅgs*, the *ghaṭis* and *palas* of *tithis* are given; and, by them, it is to be understood that the *tithi* end so many *ghaṭis* and *palas* after sun-rise.

¹⁰ Though not always in the strictest sense. I say so, because, in practice, extreme accuracy is not, and cannot be sought. But, in theory, they are required to be 'apparent' in the strictest sense.

¹¹ According to European Tables, the difference is sometimes about 8 degrees.

¹² The amount of this correction, adopted by Prof. K. L. Chhatre, in finding out *tithis* in his *Kāli-sūddhi* Tables (pp. 1 to 30 of his book), is nearly the same as that adopted by ancient Hindu astronomers. Therefore, the *tithis* obtained by his method, as described above, should agree very closely with those obtained from the

methods prescribed in Sanskrit works. But, in the *abhlapa* and other elements, the *Nārya-Siddhānta* and other authorities themselves slightly differ, one from the other. And, accordingly, the difference will be sometimes about 5 or 6 *ghaṭis*. There are, also, some other minute causes of difference.

¹³ In European astronomical works, the anomaly is reckoned from perigee or perihelion; but in Hindu works it is reckoned from apogee or aphelion.

¹⁴ In this term *nichōchcha* means 'perigee' and *uchchha*, 'apogee.' And *nichōchcha-māsa* is the period in which the moon comes from perigee or apogee to the same point again.

¹⁵ One *tithi* is equal to 0.9343529572 of a mean solar day.

¹⁶ $360^{\circ} : 319^{\circ} 58' 8'' :: 27 \text{ gh. } 59 \text{ p. } 33.36 : 24 \text{ gh. } 52 \text{ p. } 50.$

31.5 *palas*; the decimals being supplied from column 2, in which is given the number of days, corresponding to the number of years in column 1.

In one solar year, the mean *tithis* are 371, and 3 *ghaṭis*, 53.4 *palas*. Dividing 371 by 360, the remainder, 11 *tithis*, 3 *ghaṭis*, 53.4 *palas*, is given as the variation of the *tithi-śuddhi* in one year (page 10, col. 4).

The variation in the moon's *kēndra*, in one year, is 3 signs, 2 degrees, 6.2 minutes (page 87, column 3). This, changed into *tithis* by the rule of three, viz. — $360^\circ : 92^\circ 6' 2'' :: ti. 27 gh. 59 p. 33.36 : ti. 7 gh. 9 p. 42$,—is given, therefore, as the variation in the *tithi-kēndra* in one year (page 10, col. 5).

A few other points and terms will be explained, as we proceed with the following example.

To find the Week-day of a given Tithi.

The process will be best illustrated, step by step, by actually working out an example. And, at Mr. Fleet's request, I take, as my example, the date of Śaka-Saṃvat 406 (A.D. 494-85); the month Āṣāḍha (June-July); the bright fortnight; the twelfth *tithi*.

From Table I. page 10, write down (see the Table on page 117 below), in three separate columns, three quantities, for Śaka-Saṃvat 0, which are technically called the *kṣhépaka* (क्षेपक) or 'additive quantities'; viz. (a) the *abdāya*, *vāras* 1, *ghaṭis* 10, *palas* 10; (b) the *tithi-śuddhi*, *tithis* 12, *ghaṭis* 45, *palas* 14; and (c) the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra*, *tithis* 24, *ghaṭis* 52, *palas* 50. Below each of them respectively, in its proper column, enter, from the same Table, the *bhēda* (भेद) or 'variation' for the component parts of the given Śaka year;¹² viz. for 400, in (a) *vāras* 6, *gh.* 30, *p.* 9.3, in (b) *tithis* 15, *gh.* 55, *p.* 49.2, and in (c) *tithis* 9, *gh.* 24, *p.* 45; and for 6 years, in (a) *vāras* 0, *gh.* 33, *p.* 9.1, in (b) *tithis* 6, *gh.* 23, *p.* 20.2, and in (c) *tithis* 14, *gh.* 58, *p.* 39.

Now, as the given year is anterior to Śaka-Saṃvat 1622, a correction, to be arrived at from Table II. p. 12, is to be applied,

and is always to be added, in respect of the *tithi-śuddhi* and the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra*. The reason for this correction, is this. As explained above, the *tithi-śuddhi* and the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra* depend respectively on the mean longitude and the mean anomaly of the moon. But the moon's mean motion is not always the same. Therefore, to her mean longitude and mean anomaly, obtained from the general Table of annual variation in them (Table III. p. 87f., cols. 2, 3), a correction (Table IV. p. 89f., cols. 2, 3) is to be applied. Thus, for Śaka-Saṃvat 0, the correction in the moon's mean longitude is 44 seconds, and that in the *kēndra* is 2 degrees, 55 seconds (page 90). These, turned into *tithis* are 3 *ghaṭis*, 40 *palas*, with regard to the *tithi-śuddhi*; and 14 *ghaṭis*, with regard to the *tithi-kēndra*. These figures, therefore, are given as the correction in respectively the *tithi-śuddhi* and the *tithi-kēndra* for Śaka-Saṃvat 0. In the Table, this correction is given for intervals of 1000 years each. Taking first the *tithi-śuddhi*, the correction for Śaka-Saṃvat 0 is *gh.* 3, *p.* 40; and the correction for Śaka-Saṃvat 1000 is *p.* 32. Therefore, deducting the latter from the former, the difference, *gh.* 3, *p.* 8, or 188 *palas*, is the variation of correction in 1000 years.¹³ Then, by the Rule of Three,—1000 years : 406 years :: 188 *palas* : 76 *palas*. And 76 *palas* are *gh.* 1, *p.* 16. As the quantities are decreasing ones, this is to be subtracted from *gh.* 3, *p.* 40, for Śaka-Saṃvat 0. And the remainder gives us, as the sufficiently approximate correction for Śaka-Saṃvat 406, *gh.* 2, *p.* 24, to be added in (b). Similarly, the correction for the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra*, worked out in the same way, is *gh.* 9, *p.* 8, to be added in (c).

Now add together the respective quantities in (a) (b) and (c), bearing in mind that, in doing so, when the *vāras* in (a) the *abdāya* exceed 7, or any multiple of 7, only the remainder, above 7 or its multiple, is to be brought to account, because there are 7 *vāras* or week-days in each week; and that, when the *tithis* in (b) the *tithi-śuddhi* and in (c) the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra* exceed 30 and 28

¹² The decimals in the *palas* of (a) the *abdāya* are taken from the *śārngas*, or total number of solar days of the solar year, in col. 2.

¹³ Properly speaking, this variation is for Śaka-Saṃvat 500, midway between Śaka-Saṃvat 0 and

1000. It should be reduced first for the year midway between Śaka-Saṃvat 0 and the given year; in this instance 406. But there is no absolute necessity for such exact precision.

Saka-Samvat 406 = A.D. 494-85.

Āshāḍha (June-July); the bright fortnight; the 12th tithi; Suragurvāra (Thursday).

(a) Abdapa.	(b) Tithi-suddhi.	(c) Tithi-mādhyaṇa-kēndra.
vāra gh. p.	tithi gh. p.	tithi gh. p.
Saka-Samvat 0 (p. 10) ... 1 10 10 12 45 14 24 52 50
Add variation for 400 Saka years (p. 11) 6 30 9.3 15 55 49.2 9 24 45
Add variation for 6 Saka years (p. 10)..... 0 33 9.1 6 23 20.2 14 58 39
Add correction for a date prior to Śaka-Samvat 1022 0 2 24 0 2 24 0 9 8
Week-day and time of the <i>Mēsha-Samkrānti</i> of Śaka-Samvat 406 ... 1 13 28.4		21 25 22
	<i>tithi-dhruva</i> and <i>bhukta-tithi</i> 5 6 47.4	
	From one tithi 1 0 0	
	Deduct <i>bhukta-tithi</i> 0 6 47	Add, from (b) the
	<i>bhōgya-tithi</i> 0 53 13	<i>bhōgya-tithi</i> ... 0 53 13
	Deduct as many palas as there are <i>ghaṭis</i> in the <i>bhōgya-tithi</i> 0 0 53	<i>tithi-spashṭa-kēn-</i> <i>dra</i> 22 18 35
<i>ghaṭis</i> and <i>palas</i> only, from above 0 13 28	Mean solar day..... 0 52 20	
Add, from (b), the mean solar day 0 52 20		
<i>tithi-bhōga</i> 1 5 45		
Add:—		
expired <i>tithis</i> :—		
Chaitra..... 15		
Vaiśākha..... 30		
Jyēṣṭha..... 30		
Āshāḍha..... 26		
101		
minus, from (b), <i>tithi-dhruva</i> 5		
expired <i>tithis</i> from end of Chaitra śukla 5 96		
solar equivalent of 96 <i>tithis</i> (p. 14)..... 94 17 36		
95 23 24		
Add <i>parāṅkhyā</i> , obtained from (c) <i>tithi-spashṭa-</i> <i>kēndra</i> of Āshāḍha śukla 12 0 24 19		
Days elapsed up to end of apparent Āshāḍha śukla 12 95 47 43		
Add week-day of <i>Mēsha-</i> <i>Samkrānti</i> of Śaka- Samvat 406 1		
Reduce to weeks..... 7) 96 (13 91		
Remainder, the 5th day, is Thursday..... 5		
	RESULT; THURSDAY.	

respectively, or any multiple of them, only the remainders above 30 and 28, or their multiple, are to be taken notice of, because there are 30 *tithis* in one lunar month, and, as nearly as possible, 28 *tithis* in one revolution of the *tithi-kēndra*.

We thus obtain in (a) the *abdapa, vāras* 1, *gh.* 13, *p.* 23·4. The first quantity, of the days, shews that the week-day on which the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406, occurred, was Sunday. And the remaining quantities shew that the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* took place at the end of *gh.* 13, *p.* 23·4, after sunrise on that Sunday. The small decimal which we have here, as also in (b) the *tithi-sūddhi*, under the *palas*, may be disregarded in the following steps of the process.

In (b) the *tithi-sūddhi*, we obtain *tithis* 5, *gh.* 6, *p.* 47·4. From this we learn that, when the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406, occurred, 5 'mean' *tithis* of the month Chaitra were completed, and also 6 *ghaṭis* and 47 *palas* of the 6th *tithi* had elapsed. The number of completed *tithis*, here 5, is technically called the *tithi-dhruva* (तित्थिध्रुव) or 'constant of the *tithi*;' because, when it has been determined for any given year, it remains uniform or constant in working out any example in that same year. And the remainder, here *gh.* 6, *p.* 47, is called the *bhukta-tithi* (भुक्तातित्थि) or 'elapsed portion of the (current) *tithi*.'

Subtracting the *bhukta-tithi*, *gh.* 6, *p.* 47, from 1 *tithi* or 60 *ghaṭis*, the remainder, *gh.* 53, *p.* 13, gives the portion of the 6th *tithi* that was still to run. This is technically called the *bhōgya-tithi* (भोग्यतित्थि), *lit.* ' (that portion of) the *tithi* which is still to be enjoyed.'

In (c), the *tithi-madhyama-kēndra*, we obtain *tithis* 21, *gh.* 25, *p.* 22. This gives us the moon's *kēndra*, reduced to *tithis*, at the time of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* of the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406.

To this, the *bhōgya-tithi*, viz. *gh.* 53, *p.* 13, is to be added. And the result, *tithis* 22, *gh.* 18, *p.* 35, is the *kēndra* at the end of the 6th *tithi* of Chaitra. This is called the *tithi-spashṭa-kēndra* (तित्थिस्पष्टकेन्द्र) or 'apparent *kēndra* of the *tithi*.'

Next, by subtracting from the *bhōgya-tithi* viz. *gh.* 53, *p.* 13, as many *palas*, 53, as there are *ghaṭis* in it,¹¹ we convert it into a mean solar day, with the result of *gh.* 52, *p.* 20.

Add this *gh.* 52, *p.* 20, to the *ghaṭis* and *palas* only of (a) the *abdapa*. The result, *vāra* 1, *gh.* 5, *p.* 48, shews that the 6th mean *tithi* of Chaitra ended with *gh.* 5, *p.* 48, after sunrise on the following day, Monday, after the day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*, Sunday. This quantity, *vāra* 1, *gh.* 5, *p.* 48, is called the *tithi-bhōga* (तित्थिभोग), *lit.* 'the enjoyment or duration of the *tithi*;' and it is the end of the *dhruva-tithi*, increased by 1. It is, of course, a mean *tithi*. And it shews that *days* 1, *gh.* 5, *p.* 48, had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*, up to the end of Chaitra śukla 6 as a mean *tithi*.

We have now to bring into consideration the number of *tithis* elapsed up to the commencement of the given *tithi*. And, in doing this, we must of course take account of any intercalary month that there may be, preceding the given *tithi*, in the given year.

In our example, however, the result in (b) the *tithi-sūddhi* is less than 19 *tithis*. And a reference to Table VI. on page 22,—which would enable us to determine the intercalary month approximately, if there were one,—shews us that there was, therefore, no intercalary month at all in the given year, Śaka-Saṁvat 406. The explanation of this, is, that, when the *tithi-sūddhi* is less than 19, it shows that the *saṁkrānti* in Chaitra occurred within the first 19 *tithis* of that month. And, as, generally, the solar months are longer than the lunar months, the *saṁkrāntis* of the sun, i.e. his passage from one sign of the zodiac into the next, occur continuously later in each successive lunar month. But, when the *saṁkrānti* in Chaitra falls within the first 19 *tithis*, no *saṁkrānti*, up to the end of the year, can go beyond the 30th *tithi* of any lunar month; and, therefore, no month will be intercalary.

Consequently, from the beginning of Chaitra, up to the commencement of the given *tithi*, Āshāḍha śukla 12, there had elapsed only the usual number of 101 *tithis*; viz. in

¹¹ i.e. by subtracting the sixtieth part. This proportion is taken for the sake of easy calculation. Properly speaking, to convert a *tithi* into a solar day, the sixty-fourth part should be subtracted; because one mean

tithi is equal to 984353 of a solar day, i.e., as nearly as possible, sixty-three sixty-fourths of a solar day. The difference, however, does not introduce any material error.

the bright fortnight of Chaitra, 15; in Vaisākha, 30; in Jyēshtha, 30; and in Āshāḍha, 15 in the dark fortnight, and 11 in the bright.¹⁸ From this number of *tithis*, 101, we subtract the *tithi-dhruva*, 5. And the remainder, 96, is the number of *tithis* elapsed from the end of Chaitra śukla 5 up to the end of Āshāḍha śukla 11. But the *tithi-bhōga*, which we have already arrived at, is the end of Chaitra, śukla 6; and the same number of *tithis*, 96, expire from the end of Chaitra śukla 6, up to the end of Āshāḍha śukla 12. Therefore, adding to the *tithi-bhōga* the solar equivalent, now to be introduced, the result will bring us to the end of the given *tithi*, Āshāḍha śukla 12.

Turning to Table III. on page 14, we find that the equivalent, in mean solar days, of 96 *tithis*, is *days* 94, *gh.* 17, *p.* 36. And, adding this to the *tithi-bhōga*, the result, *days* 95, *gh.* 23, *p.* 24, gives the interval that had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti* up to the end of Āshāḍha śukla 12, as a mean *tithi*.

Now, however, we have to determine the *spashṭa-tithi*, or apparent *tithi*. For this purpose, we require the *parākhya*-correction, which is to be ascertained through the *tithi-kēndra*.

Turning again to Table III. page 14, we find that the variation in the *tithi-kēndra* for 96 *tithis* is *tithis* 12, *gh.* 1, *p.* 20. Enter this in (c), below *tithis* 22, *gh.* 18, *p.* 35, which we have already arrived at as the *tithi-kēndra* at the end of Chaitra śukla 6. Add the two quantities together; and the result,—excluding 28 *tithis*, as before,—is *tithis* 6, *gh.* 19, *p.* 55; which is the *tithi-spashṭa-kēndra* at the end of the given *tithi*, Āshāḍha śukla 12.

With this argument, we turn to Table IV. page 20, for the *parākhya*-correction. In this Table, the correction is given for *tithis* and *ghaṭis*, at intervals of 10 *ghaṭis*. Thus, for the *tithi-spashṭa-kēndra*, *tithis* 6, *gh.* 10, the *parākhya* is *gh.* 24, *p.* 10; and for *tithis* 6, *gh.* 20, it is *gh.* 24, *p.* 19. The difference, 9 *palas*, is shewn in the last column of the Table, and would serve to calculate the exact *parākhya* for the *tithi-spashṭa-kēndra*. But here it is sufficiently close for our purposes to take the *parākhya* as *gh.* 24, *p.* 19.

Under (a) the *abdapa*, enter this *parākhya* below the sum of the *tithi-bhōga* and the solar equivalent of 96 *tithis*, and,—as is indicated by the sign plus at the top of col. 1 in Table IV.,—add it to that sum.

The result, *vāras* 95, *gh.* 47, *p.* 43, gives the number of days, and parts of a day, that had elapsed, from sunrise on the day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*, up to the end of the apparent Āshāḍha śukla 12. To the days, 95, add 1, the week-day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*. Divide the sum, 96, by 7, and the result is 13 weeks, and 5 days over; which shews that the current week-day on Āshāḍha śukla 12 was the fifth day in the week; that is **Thursday**. The remaining quantities, *gh.* 47, *p.* 43, shew the time after sunrise, on that Thursday, on which the given *tithi*, Āshāḍha śukla 12, ended.

The Tables in Prof. K. L. Chhatre's book, however, are adapted to the meridian of Bombay. The *ghaṭis* and *palas*, therefore, of a *tithi* worked out by the method exhibited above, are for Bombay; and are to be reckoned from mean sun-rise at Bombay. When the *tithi* is required for any other particular place, the difference of longitude in time (1 degree = 10 *palas*) is to be added or subtracted, according as the place is east or west of Bombay.

In the present instance, as I learned after first working it out, the above Śaka date was selected in consequence of its being the equivalent of the date, in **Gupta-Saṁvat 165**, recorded in the pillar inscription of **Budhagupta** at **Ēraṇ** in the Central Provinces. We have therefore now to determine the *tithi* for **Ēraṇ** itself.

The longitude of Bombay is 72° 51'; and that of **Ēraṇ** is 78° 15'; both east of Greenwich. **Ēraṇ**, therefore, is 5 degrees, 24 minutes, east from Bombay. Adding (5° 24' × 10 =) 54 *palas* to 47 *ghaṭis* and 43 *palas*, which we have obtained above for Bombay, the *tithi* at **Ēraṇ** is *gh.* 48, *p.* 37, reckoned from mean sun-rise, on the same day, **Thursday**.

The above-result is sufficient for all practical purposes. But it is further to be noted that the *tithis* in our *Pañchāṅgs* are intended to be

¹⁸ We are dealing with a northern date; and that is why the *tithis* are counted in this way. If we were dealing with a southern date, the enumeration would

be, in Chaitra, 30; in Vaisākha, 30; in Jyēshtha, 30; and in the bright fortnight of Āshāḍha, 11. The total is the same, 101; since a bright fortnight is concerned.

Saka-Samvat 406 = A.D. 484-85.

Āshāḍha (June-July); the bright fortnight; the 12th tithi; Suraguruvāra (Thursday)

The time, after sunrise, on which the Tithi ended.	By K. L. Chhatre's method exhibited above.		By the <i>Sūrya-Siddhānta</i> .		By the <i>Siddhānta-Śirōmaṇi</i> .	
	gh.	p.	gh.	p.	gh.	p.
Reckoned from mean sunrise at Bombay	47	43	50	42	52	52
„ „ „ „ „ Ujjain	48	12	51	11	53	21
„ „ „ „ „ Ēraṇ	48	37	51	36	53	46
„ „ „ „ „ apparent sunrise at Ēraṇ	50	33	53	32	55	42

given from apparent sun-rise. In practice, however, so much minuteness is not always and everywhere attempted; at least, in the present day, in the Dekkan. For this reason, it seems, Prof. K. L. Chhatre has not noticed this point in his method exhibited above. But I will now give the *tithi* in question from apparent sun-rise at Ēraṇ. Without going through the process, which is rather too complicated to be given in the present paper, I will state only the result, that the apparent sun-rise at Ēraṇ, on the day in question, took place *gh.* 1, *p.* 56, before the mean sun-rise; the latitude of Ēraṇ used in the process, being $24^{\circ} 5'$. Adding, therefore, *gh.* 1, *p.* 56, to the above result from mean sun-rise, we get *gh.* 50, *p.* 33, reckoned from apparent sun-rise, at which the given *tithi*, Āshāḍha śukla 12, ended at Ēraṇ on the Thursday.

Before dismissing this part of the subject, I would point out that the calculation of a *tithi*, by the above method, is not of necessity absolutely accurate, according to the present absolutely accurate European Tables of the sun and the moon. Absolute accuracy, in this sense, could be ensured only by working from the actual places or longitudes of the sun and the moon, to be determined in strict accordance with the method prescribed for that purpose. The *tithi* obtained by the method exhibited above, will differ, sometimes by as much as 10 *ghaṭis*, from that which would be obtained from the apparent places of the sun and the moon, actually calculated from Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables for the sun and the moon. The difference, however, at full-moon and new-moon will be very small, 1 *ghaṭi* at the greatest;

and it reaches its maximum on the eighth *tithi* of the bright and of the dark fortnight. But, in respect of this second possible method of Prof. K. L. Chhatre, it must be stated that we have nothing to do with it in dealing with Hindu *tithis*; for the reason that, with the exception of the *phala-saṃskāra*, the corrections introduced by him in finding the apparent longitude of the moon, were not taken into account by ancient Hindu astronomers.

And, on the other hand, the method exhibited above being in close agreement with Hindu works, it may be claimed that the *tithi* obtained by it will differ but very little from the *tithi* obtained by the method prescribed in the *Sūrya-Siddhānta* and other Hindu works. The difference¹⁹ will amount to 5 or 6 *ghaṭis* at the utmost; and that in but very few cases.

In order, however, that no room may be left for doubt, I have calculated the *tithi* in the present example actually by the *Sūrya-Siddhānta* and the *Siddhānta-Śirōmaṇi*. I calculated it first for Ujjain, reckoning from the mean sunrise there; and then turned it into the *tithi* for Ēraṇ. The longitude of Ujjain is $75^{\circ} 43'$, east of Greenwich. I have also calculated the *ghaṭis* and *palas* from the apparent sun-rise at Ēraṇ; and all the results are given in the Table on the top of this page. From them we see that the *tithi* fell on a Thursday, according to all the authorities. The result arrived at from the *Siddhānta-Śirōmaṇi*, may be said to be the result from also the *Brahma-Siddhānta*; since the former is based on the latter. I have not at present a copy of the *Arya-Siddhānta* to refer to; but I am confident that that authority would give the same general result.

¹⁹ See page 115 above, note 10.

Saka-Samvat 406 = A.D. 484-85.

Āshāḍha (June-July); the bright fortnight; the 12th tithi; Suragurvāra (Thursday).

	days.	gh.	p.
Date of the <i>Mēsha-Samkrānti</i> in March of A.D. 0 (p. 30)	13	59	10
Add variation for A.D. 400 (p. 30)	3	30	9
" " 84 (p. 27).....	0	44	7
Date of the <i>Mēsha-Samkrānti</i> in March of A.D. 484	18	13	26
Add days elapsed from the <i>Mēsha-Samkrānti</i> up to the given <i>tithi</i> , from col. (a) of the previous process	95		
	113		
Deduct number of days in completed months from the 1st March:—			
March.....	31		
April	30		
May	31		
	92		
Remainder is the current day of the next month, and the current day of the given <i>tithi</i>	21		

RESULT; 21st JUNE, A.D. 484.

If, by the calculations detailed above, we find that a certain *tithi* ended nearly at the end of a Hindu day,—for instance, 57 *ghaṭis* after sunrise on a Sunday; i.e. 3 *ghaṭis* before sunrise on Monday,—there may be the possibility that it really ended shortly after sunrise on the following day, Monday. And, on the other hand, if our results shew that a certain *tithi* ended shortly after the commencement of a Hindu day,—for instance, 3 *ghaṭis* after sunrise on a Sunday,—there may be the possibility that it really ended shortly before the termination of the preceding day, Saturday.

In dealing with a particular record that, on a certain week-day, there was a certain *tithi*, we can only be sure of absolute accuracy in our results, if we can ascertain, so as to apply, the actual authority and method used by the author of the calendar which the drafter of that record consulted in preparing his statement.

The method exhibited above, however, may be safely relied on for all practical purposes.

To find the English Date for a given Tithi.

The materials for this process are to be found in Prof. K. S. Chhatre's book, in

Table IX. on page 27, and in Table XI. on page 30.

The English date answering to the given Hindu date in our present example, has obviously to be worked out according to the Julian Calendar, or Old Style; being long anterior to A.D. 1752, when the Gregorian Calendar, or New Style, was introduced.

From the heading of Table XI. page 30, we find that, in A.D. 0, the Hindu *Mēsha-Samkrānti* occurred on the 13th March, and *gh.* 59, *p.* 10, after sunrise (civil time). Enter these quantities. And below them, enter the *bhēda* or variation for the component parts of the given year A.D., in this instance A.D. 484-85), which is always obtained by adding A.D. 78-(79) to the given Śaka year; viz. for 400, *days* 3, *gh.* 30, *p.* 9, from Table XI.; and for 84, *days* 0, *gh.* 44, *p.* 7, from Table IX. p. 27.

Add these quantities together. The result, for A.D. 484, is *days* 18, *gh.* 13, *p.* 26. And this shews that, in A.D. 484, the Hindu *Mēsha-Samkrānti* occurred on the 18th March, and 13 *ghaṭis* and 26 *palas*²⁰ after sunrise.

Add 95, which we have already ascertained, in the previous process, under (a) the *abdapa*, to be the number of days that had elapsed from

²⁰ The *ghaṭis* and *palas* ought to agree with the *ghaṭis* and *palas* of the *abdapa* of Saka-Samvat 406 in col. (a) of the previous process. Here there is a difference of

24 *palas*; which shews that here is a small mistake somewhere in the Tables.

sunrise on the day of the *Mēsha-Saṁkrānti*, up to sunrise on the day on which the given *tithi* ended. The sum, 113, gives the number of days up to, and inclusive of, the given *tithi*, from, and inclusive of, the 1st March.

From this sum subtract the number of days in as many entire months as were completed within the total of 113 days; *vis.* in the present instance, in March, 31 days; in April, 30; and in May, 31; total, 92.

The remainder, in this instance 21, gives the current day of the next month, corresponding to the given *tithi*. The result, therefore, in the

present instance, is the 21st June, A.D. 484, Old Style.

The identification of this date with the week-day previously obtained for the given *tithi*, may be verified by any of the ordinary means available. For instance, from Gen. Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, Table II. p. 98, we find that the 1st January, A.D. 484, Old Style, was a Sunday. And then, turning, as the given year was a Leap-year, to the right-hand side of his Table I. on page 97, we find that the 21st June of the same year was a Thursday, as required.

CHINGHIZ KHAN AND HIS ANCESTORS.

BY HENRY H. HOWORTH, F.S.A.

(Concluded from p. 98.)

XXXIII.

Having selected Ogotai as Khakan, Chinghiz divided his empire into four parts, assigning one as the particular patrimony of each of his four sons, Juchi, Chagatai, Ogotai and Tului. In this division he apparently ignored the settled and civilized territories which he had conquered, and limited himself to what he probably alone valued, the pasture lands of Central Asia, and in fact he apparently divided rather his clans than his lands among his sons. It was the tribes that they inherited: the necessary pastures where they lived simply went with the men.

Let us now shortly try and realize the limits of this division. To Juchi was assigned what was afterwards known as the Khanate of Kipchak, from the dominant Turkish tribe which lived there. The Kipchaks and Kankalis answered roughly to the Kirghiz Kazaks and Turkomans of our day; and with the smaller tribes in their neighbourhood they formed his *ulus* or kingdom. It was probably bounded on the west by the Caspian and the Volga. On the north by Great Bulgaria and the Ugrian tribes of Siberia, who were not herdsmen but fisher-folk and hunters. On the South it included the district of Khwārizm, now known as the Khanate of Khiva, as far as the northern frontiers of Khorasan. Excluding Māwarū'n-Nahr or Transoxiana, the boundary probably followed the Sihun or Jaxartes up to its sources. On the east it was bounded by Lake Balkhash and

it also included a large part of the valleys of the Chui and its tributaries. The **Ulugh Tagh** mountains were the strongholds of the Khanate, and there Juchi probably had his chief camp. At **Khwārizm** he apparently put a deputy with a garrison. This deputy was Chin Timur, who had summoned the town of Urganj when it was first attacked.¹ In the *Kang-mu*, Juchi is described as of an impetuous temperament, but as a very brave and a good soldier.² Abulfaraj says that Chinghiz made him his master-huntsman.

East of the camping grounds of Juchi were those of **Chagatai**. Their boundary is not very clear. They included apparently the country south of the **Thian Shan range** from the **Pamir** as far east as **Kamul**, and also the northern slopes of the same range from the **Talas valley** as far as and including **Bishbaligh** and the **Uighur country**. Its capital was **Almaligh**. It thus included the old country of the Karluks and the Uighurs, Kashgar, Khoten and the various smaller States as far east as Kamul. Chagatai is described in the *Kang-mu* as of a serious character, reserved and very taciturn, whence he was generally feared.³ Abulfaraj says that Chinghiz made Chagatai chief judge of the Empire, and according to Mirkhond he was styled director of the law.

Minhaj-i-Saraj says that as he was of a very sanguinary, malevolent, and tyrannical nature, his father did not leave him the sovereignty,

¹ D'Ohason, Vol. I. pp. 103-104.

² De Mailla, Vol. IX. p. 128.

³ De Mailla, Vol. IX. p. 129.

but left it to his younger brother Ogotai.* North of the country controlled by Chagatai was the *ulus* of Ogotai, that is to say his private appanage, independent of his position as emperor of the whole Mongol world. This apparently stretched from Lake Balkhash as far as the Kanghi chain in the East and as far north into Siberia as the Mongol arms had reached. It apparently included the land of the Kirghiz and the Naimans. Its chief towns were Imil, near the modern Chuguchak, and Pulad and Kayalik. Abulfaraj says Chinghiz appointed Ogotai chief counsellor of the empire.

East of the Kanghi chain and as far east as the sources of the Onon, including Chinghiz Khân's own private property and *ulus* among his own people, was the *ulus* of Tului, the youngest or hearth-child of Chinghiz Khân, whom he nominated commander-in-chief of the army, with control of the Mongol community properly so called. He ruled the kernel of the empire, a position in which he was succeeded by his sons, who were thus able to secure supreme power more easily a few years later.

East of Tului's appanage and on the borders of Manchuria lay the domains of Khazar, Ochigin, Kachiun and Belgutei. Chinghiz Khân's brothers.* Manchuria, Lian-tung and Corea were ruled by chieftains of their own, who owed allegiance to the Mongol emperor.

Northern China and Transoxiana were treated as common property, each of the four brothers having a share in their revenues, and a deputy there to look after his interests. China was administered by Yeliu Chutsai, who had had temporary authority in Transoxiana, as we have seen. Transoxiana was apparently administered by Mahmud Yelvaj, whose visit to Chinghiz I have also described, and who seems to have retained the post till the year 1241, when he took charge of Northern China.

It is hard to say what occurred between Chinghiz Khân's withdrawal and the reappearance of Jelalu'd-din, the son of the Khwârizm Shâh Muhammad in the country south of the Oxus, in Afghanistan. It would seem that a contingent was posted at Badghiz under Tair Baghatur. A coin, now in the British Museum, has been found, which bears the name of

Chinghiz Khân on it. One side has the inscription Al-Adil-al-Aazim Chinghiz Khân, and the other An Nasir-i-din-ullah Amin-al-Mumunin, that is, the name of the then ruling Khalif. Major Raverty is doubtless right when he says that this coin was struck, in all probability, by one of the subjected rulers of Ghur or Kerman, or the parts adjacent, perhaps by Hassan the Karluk. Mr. Thomas, in his account of the coins of the Pathan dynasty, mentions another similar coin apparently struck at Kerman. He says these coins in fabric are like those struck by the Khwârizm Shah Jelalu'd-din, when in the East, and by Nasir-u'd-din Muhammad-ibn Hassan Karluk.*

There is no mention among Western writers, nor yet among those of China, of any conquest of Tibet by Chinghiz Khân. And Colonel Yule says that it is not very clear how it came under subjection to the Mongols. In the 11th book of the Tibetan work *Dub-thal leg-shad sel-kyi mélon*, there is a curious notice, however, which has been translated by Babu Sarat Chandra Das, which *inter alia*, says:—"Chinghiz Khân, who turned the wheel of might, visited Tibet. After subjugating Nari-kor-sum, U, and Tsañ, Lho, Kham and Gañ, he sent an envoy to Tsan offering large presents to the learned Kun-gab-Niñpo, the hierarch of Sakya, and appointed him his spiritual guide, and subsequently invited him to visit Hor.' He obtained from Tibet some images, sacred volumes and *chaityas*, from which the Mongols imbibed faith in Buddhism and commenced to adore Kon-chhog, or the Supreme Being. During this time some Mongols also took the vows of *Upâsaka*, &c., whence they got hold of *Dharma*."† This notice is not very trustworthy, and I quote it merely for what it is worth.

Ssanang Setzen has an entirely different story, which is probably of equal authority. He says that in the Bing panther year 1206, when the Lord was 45 years old, he marched against Kâlûge Dorji, Khakan of Tibet. The king of Tibet sent the prince named Ilughu with his submission, to the Lord, with 300 men, and many camels, as tribute. The Lord met them on the mountain Ajinu Tsai dam, received them well, and made them large presents and

* *Tab-i-Nas.* p. 1146.

* *vide* chap. III.

* *op. cit.* pp. 91, 97 and 98.

* *i.e.* Mongolia.

* *Journal As. Soc. Bengal*, LI. p. 66.

when he sent Ilghu Noyan back again he gave him a letter and salutations for the Lama, called Sakia Tsak Lodsawa Ananda Garbai. The letters stated.—“I have wished to summon thee, but as the course of my worldly affairs was completed, I have not summoned thee. Henceforth I confide in thee. Do thou protect me.” Thus did the Lord subdue the three districts of the eight hundred and eighty thousand people of Kara Tibet lying below the province of Ngari.*

In a Mongol work entitled *Jirakenu Tolta*, written by Choigji Odozer, we are told that Chinghiz Khân sent an envoy to the Lama r-Jebstun b-Sopnam r-Chemo with the message; “Be thou the Lama to counsel me in the present and the future. I will become the lord and fosterer of religious alms, and will unite the practice of religion with the administration of the state. For this end I have relieved all the clergy in the kingdom of Tibet from the payment of alms.” Thereupon the Lama replied: “I will endeavour to follow thy wishes in all things.”¹⁰

Pallas has taken the same story from a Mongol work entitled *Brallva-Sagdsha-Bandida jan gargaksen Monggol Wessuk*, written according to the title under the 4th Khan Daiching Nairai Tub. He calls the Lama to whom Chinghiz sent an envoy, Jibsun-Sotnam-Sih-nôn.¹¹ Both these works treat this event as the foundation of the position of “Grand Lama.”

Minhaj-i-Saraj tells us that “Chinghiz Khân when he entered Khorasan was 65 years old, a man of tall stature, of vigorous build, robust in body, the hair on his face scanty and turned white, with cat’s eyes, possessed of great energy, discernment, genius, and understanding, awe-striking, a butcher, just, resolute, an overthrower of enemies, intrepid, sanguinary and cruel.” He reports some remarkable things of him: e.g., that he was an adept in magic and deception, and that some of the devils were his friends. Every now and then he used to fall into a kind of trance, when he used to say strange things, and the devils who had power over him foretold his victories. The tunic and clothes, which he wore on the first occasion,

were placed in a trunk, and sealed up; and he used to take them about with him. When thus inspired he used to discourse on his victories, undertakings, defeats, plans for invading countries, &c. A person used to take the whole down in writing and enclose it in a bag and place a seal upon it, and when he came to his senses again they used to read over his utterances to him one by one, and according to these he would act, and more or less the things used to come true.¹² This account may possibly be based on some epileptic tendency on the part of Chinghiz Khân, such as Napoleon suffered from. Minhaj-i-Saraj goes on to say that he was skilled in the process of divination by means of burnt shoulder-blades of sheep, adding that the Ajami diviners¹³ were not in the habit of burning the bones they consulted. Justice was so well administered by him that throughout his camp it was impossible for any one to take up a fallen whip from the ground unless he was the owner of it; while lying and theft were unknown. If any woman who had a husband living was captured by the Mongols no one would form a connection with her, and if a Mongol desired such a connection he first killed the husband.¹⁴

An anecdote reported by Rashidu’d-dîn puts graphically before us the character of the great conqueror. He one day asked his general, Borghorji, what was the greatest pleasure in life. “It is,” said the latter, “to go hawking on a spring morning, mounted on a beautiful horse holding a falcon on one’s fist, and to see it seize its prey.” He then put the same question to Burgul and others of his officers, who replied in the same terms as Borghorji. “No,” replied Chinghiz Khân, “man’s greatest joy is to vanquish his enemies, to drive them before him, to seize what they possess, to see those whom they love bathed in tears; to mount their horses and press their wives and daughters to his bosom.”¹⁵

From an anecdote reported by Minhaj-i-Saraj it would appear that Chinghiz Khân could only speak Mongol and did not speak Turki, which is curious, since it was probably his mother’s language.¹⁶

Chinghiz Khân was undoubtedly the fore-

* *op. cit.* p. 89.

¹⁰ *Ssanang Setsen*, pp. 392-3, note 9.

¹¹ Pallas, *Saml. Hist. Nath. etc.* II. 356, 357.

¹² *Tab-i-Naz.* pp. 1077-1078.

¹³ i.e. those of Irak Ajam.

¹⁴ D’Ohsson, Vol. I. p. 404.

¹⁵ *id.* pp. 1078-1079.

¹⁶ *Tab-i-Naz.* p. 1114.

most figure in Asiatic history, not only from the area which he conquered, but still more from the length of time which his conquests remained in his family, and the deep impress he made upon the polity of the Asiatic peoples. Timur compared with him was but a transient meteor, and it must also be remembered that the weapons which Timur fought with were ready to his hand, while those which Chinghiz Khân used he had to make. It is not, therefore, strange that his name should occur in so much of the poetry of the desert, and should even have reached the far west; where, as Colonel Yule has argued, Chaucer's *Cambuscan Bold* probably represented our hero through the intermediate form of Father Ricold's *Camius Can*. It is more strange that he should have been almost lost sight of in English literature. D'Osson has admirably condensed the accounts of him left us by Juveni, Rashidu'd-dîn, &c. Chinghiz Khân, he says, owed his triumphs to the strength of his will and the resources of his genius, in which he enlisted all kinds of means as justified by his end. Perfidy and treachery were drawn upon, as much as the strong arms and robust frames of his soldiery. The terror he inspired deprived men of courage to defend themselves. Never did a conqueror more despise the human race, and well might he do so. The Mongols in their original home were among the most wretched of men, wandering with their herds in an elevated region of further Asia under an inclement sky, and with very hard surroundings. So poor that, as Rashidu'd-dîn says, only their chiefs had iron stirrups. The chief of a few small tribes of shepherds such as these, after fighting for years with adversity, first secured the rule over his own people, then broke the yoke binding him to his feudal superior; and, reinforced by a succession of hordes which he first defeated, he subdued the nomadic world of Asia. Lastly he broke in upon China and Persia, the two greatest contemporary Empires in the world, trampled upon them, and marched with such continuous success, that he professed that God had given him the empire of the world; and when he died in the midst of his conquests, he left his sons an empire so well organized, and an army so well equipped and

strong, that they speedily increased the great circuit of his dominions.

How so much was done so quickly and with so very few errors, is a great puzzle, until we realize what an elaborate and perfect machine Chinghiz had created in his highly organized army, or rather his nation organized like an army. "The nomad nations," says an historian of Russia, "are armies, irregular indeed, but easily put in motion, prompt, and always on foot; whatever they leave behind them, can be guarded by old men, women and children. To such nations war is not an event; for long marches produce but little change in the habits of a wandering people; their houses, their provisions march along with them; and this is of some importance in uncultivated and uninhabited forests."¹⁷ There was no distinction among the Mongols between civilian and soldier; all were soldiers who could carry arms, save perhaps a few Shamanist medicine men. They could live anywhere where their horses and cattle could find pasturage. They were kept together also by a most rigid discipline. Each tribe was broken up into small sections of ten men, each with its leader; nine such leaders chose a tenth for their centurion; nine centurions similarly chose a millenarian; and ten of these latter, a divisional commander, who had charge of 10,000 men or a *tuman*; and in giving orders each officer, from the leader of 100,000 to the leader of ten, had to give them to ten inferior officers only, and each of them to ten others, and so on, every one being responsible to his immediate superior alone. No man could change his section or company, and the most implicit obedience was exacted from all. If a commander committed a fault it was provided that the meanest soldier might be sent to summon him for punishment, and if he was at the other extremity of the Empire, and in command of 100,000 men he would, on an order arriving in such hands, submit himself at once to the bastinado or to execution. "Very different," says Juveni, "is what one sees elsewhere," referring to the customs of the Muhammadans, "where, as soon as a slave who has been bought with money, becomes possessed of ten horses, his master must speak to him with some deference; much more so if he has given him command of an

¹⁷ Kelly's *Russia*, p. 1-68.

army. And it is seldom that a general, who has become rich and powerful by his master's favour, does not rebel against him. Every time such chiefs have to march, either to attack or repel the enemy, they require months to put their troops in motion. They draw pay for soldiers who are only on paper in peace time, and when war comes about they have to borrow from one another to fill up their ranks. Among the Mongols, on the contrary, the warrior, instead of receiving pay, pays his chief annually a certain number of horses, cattle, pieces of felt, &c. &c. Nor does a time of war exempt him from these payments. His wife, or the person he leaves in charge of his house, must perform the services he owes. A man cannot, like the sun, be present everywhere; it follows, therefore, that his wife, when her husband is on a campaign or hunting, should keep his house in such good order that, if a messenger comes from the prince, or some stranger arrives, he may find it in good order and find a good meal there. This does honour to a married man. The merit of a man may be judged of by that of his wife."

Chinghiz insisted that his officers should have their men in such good trim that they were always ready to mount. He said that a man who could command ten men well, deserved to be entrusted with a thousand; but, he adds, "if a commander of ten men does not know how to manage them, I will put him to death, him, his wife and his children, and will replace him by another man from his section." It was the same with the commanders of 100, 1,000 and 10,000. He urged his officers to come to him in the spring of each year to receive his orders and listen to his advice. "Those who stay at home, instead of coming at these times, are like a stone dropped into deep water, or an arrow shot among the reeds. They disappear. They are unfit to command." He wished his officers to instruct their children in riding, archery and wrestling as they would have to rely on their bravery for a livelihood, just as a merchant relies on his wares. He professed to employ each man in the post he was best fitted for. Thus he said: "I give the command of troops to those who join courage with skill. To those who are alert and active I confide the baggage, while

the dullards I send to tend cattle with a whip in their hands. It is by due vigilance, order and discipline that I have seen my power grow like a new moon, that I have obtained the countenance of heaven and the support of earth. If my descendants will only follow my example, they will for 500 years, nay for a thousand or ten thousand, be similarly aided by heaven. God will reward them, men will bless them, and they will enjoy during long reigns all the good things of the earth."¹⁸

In time of peace Chinghiz counselled his soldiers to be quiet and gentle as calves, but in war to rush on the enemy like a hungry falcon on its quarry. Speaking one day of the merits of his generals, he said: "A braver man than Yessutai does not exist; no one possesses rarer gifts; but, as the longest march does not fatigue him, he feels neither hunger nor thirst, and fancies his soldiers are as enduring as himself. This is why he is unfit to command. A general should not be insensible to hunger and thirst, so that he may appreciate the sufferings of those whom he commands. His marches should be moderate and he should be sparing of the strength of his horses and men."¹⁹ He recommended his successors, before undertaking an expedition, to examine the arms of their soldiers. Carpini tells us each Mongol had at least one bow, sometimes two or three, with three quivers full of arrows, and an axe and cords for drawing military engines. The richer men also had pointed swords, somewhat recurved. Some of them carried lances, with hooks on them to drag men down from their horses. Their arrows, he says, were two feet, a palm, and two fingers in length, their iron heads being very sharp and two-bladed. On their quivers were hung files to sharpen the arrows with. They had, besides, arrows with broad points for hunting, &c. They also carried shields made of osiers, &c., which were apparently only worn when in camp or on guard, especially at night, about the chief's tent.

Carpini describes in considerable detail the body armour used by the Mongols for covering their horses as well as themselves, body and head, and which was made of *cuir bouly* or softened leather, with plates of iron sewn upon it, for which purpose each man, as we elsewhere

¹⁸ D'Ohsson, Vol. I. pp. 386-393.

¹⁹ *id.* 403.

read, had to supply himself with an awl, a needle and thread.²⁰ Thomas of Spalato says their armour was made of buffalo hides with scales fastened on it, and was virtually impenetrable. They wore iron or leathern helmets, crooked swords, quivers and bows. The heads of their arrows were four fingers broad, longer than those used in the west, and were made of iron, bone or horn, and the notches were so small that they would not pass over the strings of western bows. Their standards were short, made of black or white yak's tails, and having balls of wool at the top. Their horses were small, compact and hardy, and submitted to almost any hardship. They rode them without stirrups, and made them jump like deer over rocks and walls.²¹

The commissariat of campaigns, such as the Mongols indulged in, which is such a mystery at first sight, is partially explained by Marco Polo:—"They are more capable of hardships," he says, "than other nations; for many a time, if need be, they will go for a month without any supply of food, living only on the milk of their mares, and on such game as their bows may win them. The horses also will subsist entirely on the grass of the plains, so that there is no need to carry store of barley or straw or oats, and they are very docile to their riders. These, in case of need, will abide on horseback the livelong night, armed at all points, while the horse will be continually grazing. Of all troops in the world, these are they which endure the greatest hardships and fatigue, and which cost the least: * * * and when the army is on the march they have always 200 horsemen very well mounted, who are sent a distance of two marches in advance to reconnoitre, and these always keep ahead. They have a similar party in the rear and on either flank, so that there is a good look out kept on all sides against a surprise. When they are going on a distant expedition, they take no gear with them except two leather bottles for milk, a little earthenware pot to cook their meat in, and a little tent to shelter them from rain, and in case of great urgency they will ride ten days on end without lighting a fire or taking a meal. On such an

occasion they will sustain themselves on the blood of their horses, opening a vein and letting the blood jet into their mouths, drinking till they have had enough, and then staunching it. They also made a paste out of milk, by boiling it, separating the butter, and then drying the curds. When on an expedition, a man will take ten pounds of this, and on a morning put half a pound in a leathern bottle with as much water as he pleases."²² This dried milk, called *kurut*, is also referred to by Rubruquis, who says the milk was allowed to go very sour before the curds were taken and dried. He adds that they would not drink water by itself.²³ From Ramusio's version of Marco Polo, it would seem that each Mongol, what with horses and mares, took 18 animals with him.²⁴

The account of these Western travellers, is very like the report sent to Muhammad the Khwārizm Shah by his envoys, which has been extracted from an eastern author by Erdmann. "The army of Temnjin," we there read, "is as countless as ants or locusts. Their warriors are matchless in lion-like valour, in obedience and endurance. They take no rest, and flight or retreat is unknown to them. They take oxen, sheep, camels and horses with them, and live on meat and sour milk. Their horses scratch the earth with their hoofs and feed on the roots and grasses they dig up, so that they need neither straw nor oats. They pray to the sun and moon on their rising and setting; they heed not whether food be clean or unclean, and eat dogs, swine, and bears. They will open a vein in their horses and drink the blood."²⁵

Before each expedition, a Kuriltai or General Assembly of the princes and military chiefs was held, when the time and mode of attack were decided upon. Spies were sent forward and intelligence collected diligently about the country to be attacked. Chinghiz intrigued with the discontented and seduced them by fair promises. On attacking a province he generally divided the army into small bodies, invested the towns and slaughtered the people in the open country, sparing only a certain number to be utilized in attacking fortified places, which were blockaded. An advance guard was gene-

²⁰ Carpini, ed. d'Avesac, pp. 684-689.

²¹ Thomas of Spalato, *Hist. Saloni*. ch. 37. Wolff, *Gesch. der Mong.* etc. 334.

²² *op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 252-254.

²³ *op. cit.* ed. d'Avesac, p. 229.

²⁴ Yule's *Marco Polo*, Vol. I. p. 256, note 3.

²⁵ Erdmann, *Temudschin*, etc. p. 364; Yule's *Marco Polo*, Vol. I. p. 257.

rally sent ahead, which prudently refrained from destroying buildings or killing cattle. Presently came the main army; when everything was swept away, leaving nothing of any kind alive. In crossing rivers the Mongols sewed skins together into water-tight bags, put their goods, &c. inside, and then tied the bundles to their horses' tails and swam over on them, holding on by the horses' manes.

They generally devastated the country round a fortress before attacking it, and tried to entice the garrison into an ambushade. They built regular siege works armed with catapults, made and manned by Chinamen, Persians, &c. &c., skilled in working such machines and in the use of the so-called Greek fire. The peasants and captives were compelled to work the machines, to fill up the ditches, &c., and were then forced to head the assault. The attack was continued day and night, relieving-parties keeping the garrison in perpetual excitement. Mines were skilfully employed to sap the walls; and rivers were turned to overwhelm devoted cities. To delude the garrison, they would sometimes raise the siege, leaving their baggage and valuables behind, only to return by a sudden countermarch as soon as the garrison was lulled into security. They rarely abandoned an attack on a fortress, and would sometimes blockade it for years. They were bound by no oath; and, however solemn their promise to the inhabitants to induce them to surrender, it was unscrupulously broken, when the credulous garrison capitulated; and a general massacre ensued. Nor did instant submission avail in any case where possible danger to the communications, &c. of the invading army might ensue, for it was their policy to leave behind them no body of people, who could thus molest them. Towns and men they deemed of no value, and everything was swept away to make pastures for their herds. "They gloried," says Vincent of Beauvais, "in the slaughter of men; blood was spilt by them as freely as water. They employed lies and deception to delude their victims, and then destroyed them. They styled those who shut themselves up in fortresses 'their imprisoned pigs' and deemed them more completely in their power than others.

"At the approach of a hostile force, their scattered detachments concentrated together to meet it. They despised honour and chivalry. In the business of war, ruse and surprise were more welcome to them than open fighting, and even their fighting was rather of a Fabian kind." "When they come to an engagement with the enemy," says Marco Polo, "they will gain the victory in this fashion. They never let themselves get into a regular medley, but keep perpetually riding round and shooting into the enemy, and as they do not count it any shame to run away in battle, they will sometimes pretend to do so, and in running away they turn in the saddle and shoot hard and strong at the foe, and in this way make great havoc. Their horses are trained so perfectly that they will double hither and thither, just like a dog, in a way that is quite astonishing. Thus they fight to as good purpose in running away, as if they stood and faced the enemy, because of the vast volleys of arrows that they shoot in this way, turning round upon their pursuers, who are fancying that they have won the battle. But when the Tartars see that they have killed and wounded a large number of horses and men, they wheel round bodily, and return to the charge in perfect order, and with loud cries; and in a very short time the enemy are routed. In truth they are stout and valiant soldiers and inured to war. And you perceive that it is just when the enemy sees them run, and imagines that he has gained the battle that he has in reality lost it, for the Tartars wheel round in a moment when they judge the right time has come, and after this fashion they have won many a fight."²²

Carpini tells much the same story. He adds that the princes and chieftains did not join in the struggle with the men, but stood some distance behind and encouraged them. They mounted the boys and women so as to make the enemy believe the army was really larger than it was, and for this purpose they sometimes also mounted puppets on horseback. They placed their captives and the men of other tribes in the front of the fight, while with their picked troops they turned the enemy's flanks and tried to surround him. If a desperate foe resisted

²² Yule's *Marco Polo*, I. pp. 254-5.

bravely, they would open their ranks to let him escape until the disorder of retreat made the work of destruction easy; and they wounded the horses and men from a distance by flights of arrows before they closed with them, so as to create a stampede.²⁷ Their cavalry manœuvred by signals and was very skilfully handled. They mercilessly killed cowards, and even put to death a whole section if several men in it tried to fly, and they similarly killed those who wilfully lagged behind when others were charging ahead.²⁸ Each man had several horses so that when the enemy's cavalry showed signs of weariness, they secured remounts. They would extend their lines quickly and thus envelop bodies of the enemy which had imprudently advanced too far. Those who turned aside to loot were treated like cowards.

In these expeditions the Mongols encamped to rest and recruit their horses for a few months every year. And, as the drudgery and the dangerous work of war was chiefly done by the captives, their lordly masters easily kept up their strength in the most distant expeditions. During times of peace, the nation was annually exercised in all the manœuvres of war at the great winter hunt, which, as we have seen, was organized like a military expedition, and formed the best of all training.

It is when we realize such facts as these in detail, that we see how admirable a machine for the purposes of war the Mongol army was. Probably no army that ever existed could rival it in the combined qualities of the hardihood of its men and horses, its complete independence of communications, in the excellence of its armature, its rigid discipline and loyalty, and in its most skilful tactics and strategy. Certainly no army then existing could approach it in these respects. And we must remember that a great deal of its organization and character was the actual work of Chinghiz himself, whose military genius and resources can only be compared with those of Napoleon. No doubt, he used his power ruthlessly. It is awful to think that from 1211 to 1223, 18,470,000 human beings are said to have perished in China and Tangut alone, at his hands—a fearful

hecatomb which haunts the memory.²⁹ In Persia and its locality, he utterly laid prostrate the fairest and most flourishing provinces. "They came," said a fugitive poet from Bukkara, reported by Juveni, "and they rifled, they fired and they slew, trussed up their loot and were gone." Najmu'd-din of Rai says the same in most dismal phrases: "It was in the year 617³⁰ (of the Hijra) that the army of the reprobate Tatars (may God humiliate and destroy them) conquered that country. Such alarm, slaughter, slavery, destruction and burning as was caused by these accursed ones, was never seen or heard of before in the land of unbelievers or of Islam, and can only be compared with what the Prophet announced as signs of the Last Day, when he said: 'The Hour of Judgment shall not come until ye shall have fought with the Turks, men small of eye and ruddy of countenance, whose noses are flat and their faces like hide-covered shields.' 'There shall be days of horror. And what meanest thou by horror?' said the Companions, and he replied: 'Slaughter! Slaughter!' This beheld the prophet in vision 600 years ago. And could there well be worse slaughter than there was in Rai where I, wretch that I am, was born and bred, and where the whole population of five hundred thousand souls was either butchered or carried into slavery."³¹ It is curious to contrast these sombre phrases with the inflated rhetoric of the great traveller and geographer, Ibn Yakut, in a letter preserved by Ibn Khalikan, which he sent in the Hijra year 617 from Mosul to the Vizier Jamalu'd-din. It has been given at length by Von Hammer, and in it the Persian art of concealing any distinct statement of facts under a cloud of turgid metaphors is carried out in an extraordinary way, even when dealing with such a terrible calamity.

The progress of the Mongols was so destructive, that we are apt to overlook some of the constructive elements which characterized it and which very considerably affected the direction of subsequent human progress. In the first place, it was a great gain to secure that, over the wide stretch of Asia, men

²⁷ Carpini, ed. D'Avesac, pp. 682-694.

²⁸ *id.* p. 684.

²⁹ [If these figures mean anything, it is most probable that they represent the number of the transported, as well as of the killed. All through the narrative there is

more real evidence of Chinghiz Khan's making use of his captives than of his slaying them.—Ed.]

³⁰ *id.* p. 1250.

³¹ Von Hammer, *Gesch. der Gold. Horde*, pp. 76-77; Yule's *Marco Polo*, Vol. I. p. 258.

could freely pass to and fro without danger, and that the trade of the brigand and the robber were for a time in abeyance. Chinghiz Khân, *inter alia*, organized a postal service, with relays and convenient posts, &c., between the principal places, such as had been in vogue in China along the grand routes, to facilitate travellers, couriers and public officers in their travels. The horses, carriages and food were supplied by the inhabitants, and strict regulations prescribed the conditions under which they were used, and the safety of the road was protected by severe police regulations. For the first time probably, and for the last, it was possible to travel with safety across the Steppes of Central Asia.²³ The result of this was that a very great intercourse sprang up between the East and West, and we can gather from the narratives of the Missionary friars how constant and widespread was the flow of commerce and of culture over the whole Mongol world, and how remarkably colonies of traders sprang up in various inland towns of the Empire. This led to an interchange of thought between East and West, which caused a great renaissance in both. The art of printing from movable blocks, and the use of gunpowder, were two among the more notable crafts which have revolutionised the world, which there can be small doubt found their way into Europe from China through the intervention of the Mongols. Similarly the art of Persia invaded and greatly modified that of China; while many ideas from the West travelled thither, so that in two generations, namely in the reign of the great Khubilai Khân, the artistic and literary condition of China was at its best.

It was not only merchandize, literary and artistic wares which were thus exchanged, but more important elements in human progress. Chinghiz Khân counselled his sons to tolerate all creeds, telling them that it was largely indifferent to the Deity how men honoured him; and he exempted from all taxes the ministers of different religions, devotees, the poor doctors, and other learned men.²⁴ It is easy to see what a revolution in the social life of large parts of Asia and even of Europe lay behind this breadth of view, when we consider the fierce bigotry both of Muhammadans and Christians at this period.

Another great moral change which Chinghiz endeavoured to introduce, was the suppression of the chicanery, lying and general obliquity and artificiality of Eastern life. I have quoted some instances in an earlier page. Especially noticeable was his life, as a protest against pomp and luxury. Disdaining the extravagant titles which were then in vogue, he used only that of Khân or Khakan. The princes of the blood addressed him by his own name, and in his letters, diplomas, etc., this name was unaccompanied by any honorary titles. The Edicts issued from his chancellery were simple and concise, and free from the inflation then so usual in Persia. When he had conquered Transoxiana, a Secretary of the Khwârizm Shah Muhammad was taken into his service. Having heard from his general Chepe, that he was prevented from attacking Syria by the opposition of Badru'd-din Lulu, the prince of Mosul, Chinghiz told the secretary to write to that prince in these terms: "God has given us the Empire of the world. Those who submit and allow our troops to pass will preserve their kingdom, their families and property. As to the rest God alone knows what will happen to them. If Bedr-u'd-din submits he will find a friend in us; if not, what will become of Mosul at the approach of our army?" The secretary wrote this message in Persian, in an inflated style, and using the various epithets then applied to sovereign princes. When the chamberlain, Danishmand, had interpreted it in Mongol, Chinghiz Khân said this was not what he had dictated. The scribe replied that he had followed the ordinary usage. "You are a traitor," answered the Mongol Chief, in a rage. "You have written this letter in a tone which will only encourage the prince of Mosul to be more audacious," and he had him put to death.²⁵ The same writer tells us how he prophesied that his descendants would dress themselves in costly stuffs, brodered with gold, would feed on rich food, ride splendid horses, enfold beautiful women in their arms, and forget to whom they owed these pleasures. Nor did he fail to warn them that if they ceased to keep up a system of strict subordination and discipline their empire would fall into decadence. "Then," he adds, "they will ask for Chinghiz Khân again."²⁶

²³ Juveni and Rashidu'd-din quoted by D'Ohason, Vol. I. pp. 406-407.

²⁴ *id.* p. 412.

²⁵ Rashidu'd-din, quoted by D'Ohason, Vol. I. pp. 413-414.

²⁶ *id.* p. 416.

If we limit ourselves to the area he controlled, perhaps the most notable of all the changes made by Chinghiz Khān was the breaking down of the feeling of nationality, and especially of tribal feeling, by wholesale transportations of whole peoples, with their chiefs, from one area to another. It was thus he consolidated a heterogeneous mass of clans into a nation of which the aristocracy was Mongol in blood. This aristocracy in certain cases ceased to be Mongol in speech and in other respects, and became absorbed in the mass of Turks which surrounded it. On the other hand, various Turkish clans in Mongolia were swallowed up and incorporated among the Mongols themselves. Thus we account for the presence in Mongolia, at this day, of several small clans of Nains, etc., of Turkish origin, but speaking Mongol; while the reverse has occurred in many districts elsewhere. The process of consolidation was, no doubt, greatly assisted by the community of habit, religion, &c., even when language and separate tradition created barriers; and this was strengthened by the fact of Chinghiz Khān having been a Turk by origin, although ruling over Mongols. It was probably in consequence of this that the Turks in all parts of Asia, after a momentary resistance, collapsed and joined his army, which thus grew like a rolling snowball in the Alps. Each

tribe he encountered when defeated fell into ranks behind him and joined in his triumphal march, just as the Hessians, Poles and Italians followed Napoleon, and as the Goths, Alans and Slavs followed Attila. The perpetual success of his arms was the most potent of consolidating forces; and, when he died, the many tribes he had conquered formed a strong nation, bound together by a fanatical loyalty to himself and his family.

In regard to wider issues, we are tempted to despair as we trace the careers of ruthless conquerors whom men make gods of, such as Alexander, Cæsar, Attila, Chinghiz, Timur, Napoleon. And yet there is no lesson more firmly established perhaps by history than that the progress of civilization is not continuous. It passes through periods of stagnation and decay, when it needs a rude plough to tear up a virgin stratum, and rude hands to sow untainted seed; and it is a strange fact that, as the most bountiful harvests of summer are generally garnered after the severest winters, so do worn out and sophisticated communities need a very deep harrow to unlock their riches; and, the greater the desolation for the moment, and the longer the fields lie fallow, the more generous is the harvest. This is not an apology for "the Scourges of God;" it is an empirical lesson from history.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.E.A.S., C.I.E.

No. 169.—PARLA-KIMEDI PLATES OF THE MAHARAJA INDRAVARMAN.—THE YEAR 91.

This inscription, which has not been previously published in full, was first brought to notice by me in 1884, in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 120. It is on some copper-plates which were found at Parla-Kimedi,¹ the chief town of a Zamindāri or Estate of the same name near Chicacole (properly Śrikākulam), in the Gāñjām District of the Madras Presidency. I obtained the original plates, for examination, from the Government Central Museum at Madras, to which they were presented by Mr. W. Taylor.²

The plates, of which the first and last are

inscribed on one side only, are three in number, each measuring about 5½" by 2". They are quite smooth; the edges of them being neither fashioned thicker nor raised into rims; but the inscription is in a state of perfect preservation almost throughout. The heads of the letters have in many places an imperfect and disjointed appearance, as if they had been partially worn away by rust; but this is due, wherever it occurs, to faulty execution on the part of the engraver, in omitting sometimes to complete the *mātrās* or horizontal top-strokes, and sometimes even to commence them

¹ The 'Parlah Kimedy' of the Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 103. Lat. 18° 46' N.; Long. 84° 8'—In Thornton's *Gazetteer of India*, the second component of the name is written both 'Kimedi' and 'Kimidi'. It has also been certified to me as 'Khimiḍe'; but the aspirate in the

first syllable is hardly likely to be correct in the case of a Dravidian name.

² See Sewell's *Lists of Antiquities, Madras*, Vol. II. p. 262 and note.

at all. In all other respects, the engraving is bold and good; though the interiors of the letters in a few places shew, as usual, marks of the working of the engraver's tool. The plates are tolerably thick and substantial; and the letters, though fairly deep, do not shew through on the backs of them at all.—Towards the proper right end of each plate there is a hole for a ring to connect them. The ring, which had not been cut or otherwise opened when the grant came under my notice, is about $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick and $3\frac{1}{4}$ " in diameter. The seal, in the lower part of which the ends of the ring were fused and so secured, is slightly oval, about $\frac{7}{8}$ " by $1\frac{1}{4}$ ". It had, on a slightly countersunk surface, either a legend or some emblem; but it is now quite unrecognisable, and not worth reproducing by lithography. A lithograph of the plates themselves has been prepared, and will be issued in my *Indian Inscriptions*, No. 18, the publication of which will commence as soon as my Gupta Inscriptions are out of hand.—The weight of the three plates is $10\frac{1}{2}$ oz., and of the ring and seal, $6\frac{1}{2}$ oz.; total, 1 lb. 1 oz.—The average size of the letters is about $\frac{3}{4}$ ". The characters belong to the southern class of alphabets; and are of almost precisely the same type with those of the Chicacole grants of the *Mahārāja* Indravarman, of which lithographs have been published in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XIII. pp. 120, 122. They include, in line 19, forms of the numerical symbols for 1, 30, and 90.—The language is Sanskrit; and all the formal part of the inscription, which agrees pretty closely with the corresponding portions of the Chicacole grants, is in prose. Four of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses are introduced in lines 13 to 18; and the name of the writer of the grant is given in another verse in line 19f.—In respect of orthography, we have to notice (1) the use of the *upadhamāṇīya*, in *anuddhyātah=paramo*, line 6f.; (2) the use of the guttural nasal, instead of the *anuvāra*, before *ś* and *h*, in *triśatima*, line 19, and *siṅha*, line 20; (3) the doubling of *dh*, in conjunction with a following *y* and *r*, in *anuddhyāta*, line 6, and

ddhruvaśarmanā, line 11; and (4) the use of *b* for *v*, in *bā* for *vā*, line 15.

The inscription records that, from the victorious city of *Kaliṅganagara* (line 1), the most devout worshipper of the god *Mahēśvara*, the *Mahārāja* Indravarman (l. 7),—who has had all the stains of the Kali age removed by performing obeisance to the god *Śiva* under the name of the divine *Gōkarṇasvāmin* (l. 2); who acquired the authority of *Adhirāja* over the whole of *Kaliṅga* by the power of his own sword (l. 4); who is the establisher of the spotless family of the *Gāṅgas* (l. 5); and who meditates on the feet of his parents,—issues a command to all the cultivators at the village of *Kettaṭa* in the *Dēvanna pañchāli* (l. 7), to the effect that, on the admonition² of a person named *Koṇḍavallaka* (l. 11), the said village of *Kettaṭa* is constituted an *agrahāra*, and is given by him to *Dhruvaśarman* (l. 11), of the *Gārgēya gōtra*, belonging to the community of *Kaliṅganagara*, and a religious student of the *Chhandōga* school.

Lines 12 to 18 contain an address to future rulers, about continuing the grant; followed by four of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses.

And lines 18 to the end contain the date, in both words and numerical symbols, of the ninety-first year of the augmenting victorious reign, and the thirtieth solar day,³ without any reference to the fortnight, of the month *Māgha* (January-February); followed by a verse recording that the charter was written by *Vinayachandra*, the son of *Bhānuchandra*, at the personal command of *Rājasimha*.

The *Kaliṅganagara* that is mentioned in lines 1 and 10, is the modern *Kaliṅgapaṭam*,⁴ a well-known town in the *Gaṇjām* District, at the mouth of the 'Vamsadhara' river, about sixteen miles north of Chicacole.

The two Chicacole grants, published by me in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XIII. pp. 119 ff. 122 ff., are grants of a *Mahārāja* Indravarman, dated respectively in the years 128 and 146. The difference of fifty-six years between the present grant and the second of them, renders it extremely doubtful whether the

² *Koṇḍavallakena pratibōdhitair-asambhīh*; line 11.—The usual expression is by some derivative or other from *vijāpi*, 'to request.' I cannot quote any other instance

of the use, in such a connection, of a derivative from *pratibōdhi*.

³ *dina*.
⁴ Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 108. Lat. 18° 20' N.; Long 84° 9' E.

Indravarman of all three grants is one and the same person. Another point in the same direction is that the Indravarman of the present grant had the second name or *biruda* of **Rajasimha** (l. 20), which is not mentioned in the Chicacole grants. And it may also be noted that the present grant was written by a certain Vinayachandra; whereas the grant of the year 128 was engraved by Âditya, the son of a Vinayachandra, who seems likely to be the same person; and this tends to shew that, in the interval of thirty-seven years, one generation of subordinates, at any rate, had passed away. But an apparently more conclusive point still is that, though the other epithets and the general style of the charters correspond more or less closely, the Indravarman of the Chicacole grants is simply mentioned as belonging to the family of the Gāṅgas; thus (*ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 121, l. 4) *Gāṅg-āmala-kula-tilakah*, "the ornament of the spotless family of the Gāṅgas;" and (*id.* p. 123, l. 7 f.) *prathita-vipul-āmala-Gāṅg-ānvay-āmbarsakala-sarach-chhasāṅkah*, "the full autumn-moon of the sky which is the famous and great and spotless lineage of the Gāṅgas." Whereas, the Indravarman of the present grant is called the establisher of the family of the Gāṅgas; thus (line 5) *Gāṅg-āmala-kula-pratishṭhah*, "he who has (effected) the establishment of the spotless family of the Gāṅgas." The four points, taken together, seem to prove that the Indravarman of the present grant was an ancestor,—probably the grandfather,—of the Indravarman of the two Chicacole grants.

As regards the era in which the dates of this inscription and of the two Chicacole grants is recorded, I can do little more than repeat what I have already said;⁶ *vis.* that it is evidently the **Gāṅgōya** era, specifically mentioned under that name,—but apparently only in connection with a conventional date,—in a grant of the *Mahārāja* Dēvēndravarman, and another of the *Mahārāja* Satyavarman, both of which are dated in the fifty-first year of the era. I have also a grant of Dēvēndravarman, which is dated, genuinely, in the two hundred and fifty-fourth year of the era. The epoch of the era still remains to be determined.

But, in publishing the Chicacole grants, I wrote—"It is possible that the *Mahārāja* Indravarman of this grant [of the year 128] is identical with the *Adhirāja* Indra, who is mentioned, in the Gōdāvari grant of the *Rāja* Prithivimūla," as combining with other chiefs and overthrowing a certain *Indrabhaṭṭāraka*. This *Indrabhaṭṭāraka* must be the Eastern Chalukya of that name; the younger brother of Jayasimha I. (Śaka 549 to 579 or 582), and the father of Vishṇuvardhana II. (Śaka 579 to 586, or Śaka 582 to 591)." This is the period to which all the three grants, issued in the name of Indravarman, may be allotted on palæographical grounds,—as far as such evidence can be applied. As I have previously intimated, the clue to the date may perhaps be found in the record, in line 10 f. of the grant of the year 128, of an eclipse of the moon on the full-moon day of the month Mārgaśīra (November-December). The Śaka years that I have quoted above, represent A.D. 627 to 670. But, owing to the possibility of the Indravarman who is connected with the history of *Indrabhaṭṭāraka*, being the grantor of the present charter of 91,—not of the charters of 128 and 146,—the later limit of Śaka-Saṁvat 591, as regards the second Indravarman, may have to be brought down fifty-five years later, to Śaka-Saṁvat 646 or A.D. 724-25. Taking the extreme limits of A.D. 627 to 725, and allowing a margin of a few years on either side, the lunar eclipse mentioned in the grant of the year 128 may be any one of the following:⁷—

30th November	A.D. 624
20th "	625
9th "	626
1st December	643
19th November	644
10th "	653
1st December	662
10th November	672
22nd "	690
11th "	691
2nd December	708
22nd November	709
2nd "	719
3rd December	727
12th November	737

⁶ *ante*, Vol. XIII. pp. 120, 273f.

⁷ *Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.* Vol. XVI. p. 114f.

⁸ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 210 f.

And, coupled with the eclipse, the record in line 19 of the present grant, that, in the 91st year of the era, the month Māgha included thirty solar days,—which is not always the

case,—may very possibly enable us hereafter, by means of detailed calculations, to determine precisely which of the eclipses mentioned above is the one intended.

TEXT.*

First Plate.

- 1 Ōm¹⁰ Svasti Sarv-artu-sukha-ramaṇiyād=vijaya-Kaliṅganagarāt=sakala-bhuvana-nirmāṇ-ai-
- 2 ka-sūtradhārasya bhagavatō Gōkarṇṇa-svāmināś=charaṇakamala-yugala-praṇāmād=a-
- 3 pagata-Kali-kalaṅkō vinaya-naya-sampadām=ādihāraḥ sv-āsi-dhārā-parispand-ādihigata-sa-
- 4 kala-Kaliṅg-ādhirājyaś=chatur-udadhi-taraṅga-mōkhal-āvanitala-pravitat-āmala-yaśāḥ anēka-
- 5 samara-saṁkshōbha-janita-jaya-sabdō Gāṅg-āmala-kula-pratishṭhaḥ pratāp-ātisay-ānāmīta-

Second Plate; First Side.

- 6 samasta-sāmanta-chūḍāmaṇi-prabhā-maṇḍari-puṇja-raṇjita-charaṇō mātāpitṛi-pād-ānuddhyāta-
- 7 ḥ=paramamāhēśvaraḥ śrī-mahārāj-Ēndravarmma¹¹ Dēvanṇa-paūchālyām Kettaṭa-grāmō sarvva-
- 8 samavētān=kuṭumbinas=samājñāpayati [1*] Vīditam=astu vō yath=āyāṇ=grāmas=sarvva-
- 9 karaiḥ parihṛity=ā-chandr-ārka-pratishṭham=agrahāraṇ=kṛitvā mātāpitṛōr=ātmanāś=chapuny-ābhi-
- 10 vṛidhayē Kaliṅganagara-sāmānyāya Gārggēya-sagōtrāya Chhandōga-sabrahmachāriṇē

Second Plate; Second Side.

- 11 Ddhruvaśarmmaṇē Koṇḍavallakēna pratibōdhitair=udaka-pūrvvam=asmābhis=sa[m*]-pradattas=Tad=viditv[ā]
- 12 yath-ōchitām bhāgabhogam=upanayantaḥ sukham prativasath=ēti bhavishyad-rājabhiś=ch=āyām
- 13 dāna-dharmmō=nupālyas¹²=Tathā cha Vyāsa-gitāḥ ślōkā bhavanti [1*] Bahu-bhir¹³=vva-
- 14 sudhā dattā bahubhiś=ch=ānupālītā yasya yasya yadā bhūmis=tasya tasya tad[ā]
- 15 phalam [11*] Sva-dattām=para-dattām=bā(vā) yatnād=raksha Yudhishṭhira mahīm¹⁴=mahimātām śrēṣṭha

Third Plate.

- 16 dānāch=chhrēyō=nupālanam [11*] Shashṭīm varsha-sahasrāṇi mōdatē divi bhūmi-daḥ ā-
- 17 kshēptā ch=ānumantā cha tāṁny¹⁵=ēva narakō vasēd=iti [11] Vighnatāṁ bhartrī-gō-vipa-bāla-yōshid-vi-
- 18 paśchitām yā ga¹⁶tis=sā bhavēd=bhūmim haratāś=sāsan-āṅkitām=iti [11*] Pravarddhamāna-vijaya-rā-
- 19 jya-samvatsarāḥ śkā-navati[h*] 90 1 Māgha dina triṇsatima 30 [11*] Idam¹⁷ Vinayachandrē-
- 20 ṇa Bhānuchandrasya sūnnā śāsanam Rājasiṁhasya likhitam sva-mukh-ājñayā 11

* From the original plates.

¹⁰ In the original, this word is expressed by a symbol, not in letters.

¹¹ This mark of punctuation is unnecessary.

¹² Read nupālyas.

¹³ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the following three verses.

¹⁴ Read mahīm.

¹⁵ Read tāny.

¹⁶ This letter is partially destroyed by the ring-hole, which seems to have been made after the engraving was finished, though a space must have been left blank for it.

¹⁷ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).

A LETTER OF THE EMPEROR AKBAR ASKING FOR THE CHRISTIAN SCRIPTURES.

BY E. REHATSEK.

From the text of a letter, which occurs in the first *daftar* of Abû'l-fazl's correspondence lithographed at Kânhpûr (Cawnpore) in 1849-50, we can conjecture—but no more—that it was sent either to the Viceroy or to the Archbishop of Portuguese India, as that neighbourhood is mentioned in it in such a way as to imply contiguity of frontier between the two powers,—the Portuguese and the Mughal,—and as the individual addressed is alluded to as a propagator of the Christian religion. It is the only letter of this kind that appears, as far as we know, to have been preserved in Persian; and the in other respects valuable *Arquivo Portuguez Oriental* does not contain translations of any such, although it alludes to correspondence, and to an ambassador from Akbar, who arrived in Goa on the 25th October 1584, and remained there till his death, which occurred on the 5th May 1588.

Before that time, however, according to another authority, an ambassador, 'Abdu'llah by name, had arrived and been received in Goa with great honours in 1579 during the month of September.¹ This ambassador, who was accompanied by an Armenian Christian interpreter, Domenico Perez, brought to the Archbishop a letter which we know only in its Italian rendering and translate as follows:—

"In the name of God. Letter from Jallâl-uddîn Muhammad Akbar, the king, placed on his seat by God. Chief Padres of the order of St. Paul;² let it be known to them that I am their great friend. I send them 'Abdu'llah, my ambassador, and Domenico Perez, to ask you to send to me with them two of your *litterati*, (and) that they may bring with them the Books of the Law, and above all the Gospels, because I really desire much to understand their perfection; and pressingly again demand that they come with this my ambassador and bring the Holy Books, that by their arrival I may obtain supreme consolation: they will be dear to me, and I shall receive them with every possible honour. And when I shall have

been well instructed in the Law, and shall have understood its perfection, they may return whenever they like, and I shall send them back with great honours and worthily remunerated. Neither let them be at all afraid, as I take them under my protection and guarantee their safety."

In consequence of the request made in this letter, three Jesuits were sent to the Emperor Akbar, namely, *Ridolfo Aquaviva*, who was an Italian, *Antonio Montserrat*, a Frenchman, and *Francisco Enríquez* [for *Henriquez*] a native of India. The first of these, Padre *Ridolfo*, was still at the Court of the Emperor Akbar, when the Persian letter, now to be given in English, was despatched from it in 1582. He arrived there on the 15th February 1580, and returned to Goa in 1583, where he was soon afterwards slain at Salsette, together with several other Padres, in a riot created by angry Hindus on the 15th July of that year.

It will be seen hereafter that the purport of the above letter,—of which, as already said, we possess only the Italian translation, and which was written more than three years before the Persian one,—and of the Persian letter, to be given herein in as literal a rendering as possible, is nearly the same; although the former appears shorn of all the rhetorical oriental figures of speech that the original probably contained. The Italian translated letter is, moreover, entirely devoid of that spirit of enlightenment and philanthropy, which permeated every document issued by the great and good Akbar, and which is noticeable also in the text of the Persian letter. On the other hand, it is a matter of some surprise, that in the Persian letter no mention is made of Padre *Ridolfo*, who, when it was written, happened to be still at the Mughal Court, which his two companions had left, and who, although leading the retired life of a hermit during the last year of his sojourn, continued to enjoy the favour of the Emperor, who was very loth to part with him.³

¹ *Missioni al Gran Mogor*, Descritta dal P. Daniello Bartoli, S.J., p. 7, et seq.

² This is the name, as well as that of 'Paulists,' by which the Jesuits were at that time better known in

India than by their own. See *Calcutta Review*, No. CLXIII., January 1886, p. 13: end of the first footnote.

³ *La risposta no, il Re la diede subito, ma non inaspettata. Missioni al Gran Mogor*, p. 41 infra.

The heading of the Persian letter, "Imperial Rescript to European Scholars," is not in accordance with the text, no such persons being addressed in it, and may, perhaps, have been added afterwards for publication purposes. It may, also, have been deliberately chosen as an indefinite expression, because the Mughal Court very likely possessed no certain knowledge as to whether the Goa Territory belonged, or would in the future belong, to Spain or to Portugal. Subsequent events showed that it was to remain for sixty years under the sway of the first named monarchy; but when the letter was sent, Portuguese India had but lately become subject to Spain, the King of which, Philip VI., had appointed Don Francisco Mascarenhas his first Viceroy, who made way for his successor and departed to Europe on the 22nd November 1584. It may, therefore, be conjectured, that under these circumstances it was considered best to adopt an indefinite mode of address, which was, however, probably changed a few years afterwards, when Akbar wrote to other Viceroys, such as Duarte de Menezes, Mannoel de Sousa Coutinho, and Mathias d'Albuquerque;* but, as already observed, neither the originals, nor the translations of any of these letters appear to have been preserved, and although allusions to their contents occur, nothing positive can be said about them.

The said Persian letter may be translated as follows:—

Imperial Rescript to European Scholars.

"Boundless homage to the true Sovereign, whose realm is preserved from the calamity of decline, and whose dominion is safe from the shock of extinction. The wonderful extent of heaven and earth is but a portion of the infinite universe of His creation! He is the Director, who causes order to depend in the world, among mankind, on the wisdom of just kings, and to subsist by the aid of righteous princes. He fore-ordained that by means of the binding instincts of love and affection various individuals and species of created beings should associate and commingle with each other amicably. Unlimited salutations are due to the blessed spirits of the multitude of prophets and apostles—benediction and peace be upon them

—that lived the most profitable of lives, and are the guides to the best of paths, collectively and individually.

"It is not concealed and veiled from the minds of intelligent persons, who have received the light of divine aid and are illuminated by the rays of wisdom and knowledge, that in this terrestrial world, which is the mirror of the celestial, there is nothing that excels love and no propensity so worthy of cultivation as philanthropy, because the peace of the world and the harmony of existence are based upon friendship and association, and in each heart, illuminated by the rays of the sun of love, the world of the soul, or faculties of the mind, are by them purged of human darkness; and much more is this the case, when they subsist between monarchs, peace among whom implies the peace of the world and of the denizens thereof.

"Considering these things, we are, with the whole power of our mind, earnestly striving to establish and strengthen the bonds of love, harmony and union among the population, but above all with the exalted tribe of princes, who enjoy the noblest of distinctions in consequence of a greater (share of the) divine favour, and especially with that illustrious representative of dominion, recipient of divine illumination, and propagator of the Christian religion, who needs not to be praised or made known; (and this decision is) on account of our propinquity, the claims whereof are well established among mighty potentates, and acknowledged to be the chief condition for amicable relations. But, as weighty obstacles and great hindrances have delayed personal intercourse, an interchange of messages and correspondence is the best substitute for it. Intelligent and shrewd men having considered it fit to take the place of oral conversation, we entertain hopes that the portals of correspondence will be continually kept open on both sides, whereby we may inform each other of various affairs and pleasant hopes.

"It will be known to your enlightened mind, that by the unanimous consent of the adherents of all religions and governments, regarding the two states, namely, the religious and the secular,—the visible and the invisible world,—it is believed and considered fully proved; that, in comparison to the next, the

* *Archivo Portuguez Oriental*, Fascicolo 3, Lettera No. 23, No. 206, 239, &c.

present world is of no account. What laudable efforts the wisest men of the period, as well as the great princes of every country, are making to ameliorate the present perishable outward state! But they are nevertheless spending the essence of their lives, and the best of their time, in the acquisition of mundane objects, striving for, and being fully absorbed in the enjoyment of pleasures, and the indulgence of appetites which must soon vanish! Allāh, the Most High, has, however, by His eternal favour and unceasing guidance—despite our multifarious occupations, drawbacks, connections, and dependence on external circumstances—graciously inspired us with a longing after Him; but, although we have brought the dominions of several great princes under our subjection,—the administration and amalgamation whereof engrosses our intellect, because we are bound to promote the welfare and happiness of all our subjects,—nevertheless—Allāh be praised—the purpose of all our activity, the head and front of all we do, is a desire to meet with divine approbation, and to discover that which is true.

"As most men are fettered by the bonds of tradition, and by imitating the ways followed by their fathers, ancestors, relatives and acquaintances, every one continues, without investigating the arguments and reasons, to follow the religion in which he was born and educated, thus excluding himself from the possibility of ascertaining the truth, which is the noblest aim of the human intellect. Therefore we associate at convenient seasons with learned men of all religions, and thus derive profit from their exquisite discourses and exalted aspirations. Our language, however, being different from yours, we hope that you will rejoice us by sending to these parts a man able to represent to us those sublime objects of research in an intelligible manner."

"It has been brought to our notice, that the revealed books, such as the *Pentateuch*, the *Gospels*, and the *Psalms*, have been translated

into Arabic and Persian. Should these books—which are profitable to all—whether translated or not, be procurable in your country, send them.

"On the present occasion, we have, for the purpose of strengthening our friendship, and confirming our union, despatched Sayyid Muẓaffar, who is endowed with many excellent qualities, loyal, and distinguished by enjoying our special favours. He will orally communicate to you certain matters and may be trusted. Please always to keep open the portals of correspondence.

"Salutation to him who followeth guidance." Dated in the month Rabi'u'l-awal, in the year 990."

That, after this, other letters were sent by Akbar, and that, after the departure of Padre Ridolfo Aquaviva, other missionaries arrived from Goa, who likewise returned thither from the Mughal Court, appears from a letter of the king of Portugal, or rather of Spain and Portugal,² dated Lisbon the 28th January 1596, referring to a letter of Martin d'Albuquerque, in which he says:—

"He also tells me [in his letter] that Akbar had written him some letters, and among them one which he had sent by an Armenian Christian, [Domenico Perez?] who had given him suitable information about our power and prosperity; furthermore, that the said Akbar wanted some men of letters to be sent to him, and complained of the early departure homewards of the Jesuits sent to him by Manoel Sousa Coutinho, when he was governor; that he [d'Albuquerque] had considered this matter with the prelates and monks, who were of opinion that two learned monks should be sent; and that the Provincial of the Society of Jesus forthwith offered his own ecclesiastics with the same zeal for the service of God and for mine, with which he had given the two others, as well as a very learned layman. And I recommend you to thank the said Provincial on my part, as well as those of his order whom

¹ This demand speaks badly for the scholarship of Padre Ridolfo. It would also appear that neither Domenico Perez, already alluded to above as having accompanied 'Abdu'llah, the ambassador of Akbar to Goa, and who is mentioned as an 'interpreter' (*Missione*, &c., p. 22), nor Padre Francisco Enriches, who is by Daniello Bartoli alleged to have possessed some knowledge of Persian, could satisfy Akbar. Accordingly we may be allowed to doubt whether Padre Ridolfo made any great impres-

sion upon the mullas, although he is said immediately after his arrival at the Court of Akbar, to have convinced them in disputation ("Convince in disputa i Mulassi;" *Missione al Gran Mogor*, p. 20, *et seq.*)

² *Quarta*, XX. 49, also translated: "Peace be upon him who shall follow the true direction."

³ This month began on the 26th March, A.D. 1593.

⁴ *Arquivo Portuguez Oriental* (2da Parte, Nro. 206, para. XV.)

he has given to Ethiopia, and that you should favour those things and keep me always informed about them."

The superscription and text of Akbar's letter which has been discussed are as follows, according to the Kānpūr edition, above-mentioned, of the *Inshā-i-Abū'l-fazl*:—

مقاومه حضرت شاهنشاهی بدانیان فرنگ

سپاس بی قیاس نثار بارگاه پادشاه حقیقی که
مملکتش مصون از مدغمه زوالست و سلطنتش مامون
از لطمه انتقال فضایی بدیع تمامی زمین و آسمان
گوشه ایست از اقطاع ابداع او و بیسای ناپایده ای
لامکان قطعه ایست از جهان اختراع او مدبری که
انتظام عالم و نظم بنی آدم بدست یاری عقل
پادشاهان عدالت پیشرو پایمردی عدل شهریاران
نصف اندیش منوط و مربوط ساختن مقدری که
برابطه محبت و ضابطه مودت طنطنه ایلاق و
القیام و دبده امتزاج و استیناس در افراد کاینات
و انواع مکونات انداختن و درود نامحدود هدیه
ارواح طیبه معاشر انبیا و رسل علیهم الصلوٰه والسلام
که سالکان اصوب طرق و هادیان اصلح سبل اند
عموماً و خصوصاً بعد برضا ارباب بصائر که مقتبس
از انوار ولایت و متجلی از اشعه حکمت و درایت اند
مخفی و محتجب نیست که درین عالم ناسوت
که مرات عالم لاهوت است هیچ چیزی بر محبت
فایق نیست و هیچ امری چون مودت لایق تر چه
مدار صلاح عالم و نظام کون بر توده و تالف نهاده اند
و در هر دلی آفتاب محبت پرتو اندازد جهان
جان و عالم روح و روان را از ظلمت بشری می
پردازد فکیف و فکیف در سلاطین که صلاح طایفه
صلاح عالم و عالمیانت متحقق شود بناء علی هذا
همگی همت عالی لهیت بآن مصروفست که روابط
محبت و داد و ضوابط ارتباط و اتحاد میان عباد الله
موکد و مشید باشد سیما در طایفه علیک ملوک که
بمزید عنایت الهی شرف اختصاص دارند خصوصاً
بآن سلطنت مآب خلافت کباب مورد تجلیات
معنوی محی مراسم عیسوی الغنی عن التعریف
و التوصیف که تغوی نسبت بوساطت همایگی متحقق
ست و رعایت حقوق جوار و محبت بآن عمده

سلاطین نامدار محقق و موکد و از اشرف مقتضیات
محبت جانی و اکمل موحبات مودت روحانی
تالف صوری و تانس ظاهریست چون بواسطه
موانع عظمی و بواعث کبری احراز مشاهده
جسمانی در پرده توقف میماند امری که خلف آن
شرف تواند شد ارسال رسل و رسایلست که ارباب
فطانت و ذکا آنرا قایم مقام مکالمه و نایب مناب
مجاوبه میدانند امید که علی التواتر و التوالی
ابواب رسل و رسایل از جانبین مفتوح باشد و
سوانح احوال و لطایف آمال از طریقین مبین و
منشرح گردد

بر ضمیر منیر واضح خواهد بود که باتفاق جمیع
ارباب ملک و نخل و اصحاب دین و دول نشاتین
دینی و دنیوی و عالم صوری و معنوی مشخص
و معین و مدلل و مبرهنست که نشاء صوری
دنیوی در برابر نشاء معنوی اخروی چه قدر
دارد و عقلای روزگار و کبرای هر دیار در تکمیل
این حالت فائیه ظاهریه چه قدر مساعی جمیله و
دوای جزیه باقدام میسرانند و خلاصه اعمار
و زبده اوقات را در استحصال مقاصد صوریه به
چه طریق صرف میسازند و در مستلذات سریع
الزوال و مشتهیات قریب الانتقال چگونه منسحل
و منهک اند الله تعالی ما را بمحض عنایت ازلی
و هدایت لم یزلی خود با چندین عشاغل و عوایق
و روابط و علایق ظاهری درد طلب خود کرامت
فرموده و با آنکه ممالک چندین سلاطین عالی
مقدار را در حوزه تصرف ما در آورده و مقتضای
عقل در انتظام و التیام این ممالک بر نهجیکر جمیع
رعایا و کافه برایا مرفه الحال و منشرح البال
باشند سعی باید نمود و توجه برین باید داشت
اما الحمد لله که استرضای الهی و شوق عا بهو الحق
سرهم مطالب و فائحه همه مأربست و چون
اکثر ابنای روزگار اسیر ربه تقلید اند هر که طریقه
آبا و اجداد و اقارب و معارف مشاهده می نماید
بی آنکه تامل در دلایل و براین نماید آن کیش
که در اهل آن نشو و نما یافته اختیار میکند و از
مشرق تحقیق که در علت غائی ایجاد عقلست
محروم میماند بذا بر آن در اوقات طیبه با دانایان
جمیع ادیان محبت داشتند از کلمات نفیسه و مقاصد
عالیه هر کدام مستفید و مستفیض میشویم چون
قبایل السنه و تغایر لغات در میانست لایق آنکه

بار سال این طور کسی که آن مطالب عالیه با حسن عبارت خاطر نشان کند مسرور سازند و بسع همایون رسیده که کتب سماری مثل توریت و انجیل و زبور بزبان عربی و فارسی در آورده اند اگر آن کتب مترجم یا غیر آن که نفع آن عام و فایده آن تام باشد در آن ولایت بوده باشد فرستند درینولا بجهت تاکید مراسم و داد و تشدید مبانی

اتحاد سیادت مآب فضایل اکتساب صادق العقیده والاخلاص سید مظفر را که بمزید التفات و عنایت سرافراز مخصوص بوده فرستادیم سخن چند بالمشافه خواهد گفت اعتماد نمایند و همواره ابواب مکاتبات و مراسلات را مفتوح دارند والسلام علی من اتبع الهدی شهر ربیع الاول سنه نهصد و بود نکاشتر شد

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XVI.—*"Pride goeth before a Fall."*

Corresponding to this English proverb, there is one in Tamil,—*Ahambhā vām ālai alikkum*, "Pride of self destroys;" and the following story is related by the common folk to illustrate it:—

In a certain village there lived ten cloth-merchants, who always went about together. Once upon a time they had travelled far afield, and were returning home with a great deal of money which they had obtained by selling their wares. Now there happened to be a dense forest near their village, and this, early one morning, they reached. In it there lived three notorious robbers, of whose existence the traders had never heard, and while they were still in the middle of it, the robbers stood before them, with swords and cudgels in their hands, and ordered them to lay down all they had. The traders had no weapons with them; and so, though they were many more in number, they had to submit themselves to the robbers, who took away everything from them, even the very clothes they wore, and gave to each only a small loin-cloth (*laṅgōṭi*), a span in breadth and a cubit in length.

The idea that they had conquered ten men, and plundered all their property, now took possession of the robbers' minds. They seated themselves like three monarchs before the men they had plundered, and ordered them to dance to them before returning home. The merchants now mourned their fate. They had lost all they had, except their chief essential, the *laṅgōṭi*, and still the robbers were not satisfied, but ordered them to dance!

There was, among the ten merchants, one who was very intelligent. He pondered over the calamity that had come upon him and his friends, the dance they would have to perform,

and the magnificent manner in which the three robbers had seated themselves on the grass. At the same time he observed that these last had placed their weapons on the ground, in the assurance of having thoroughly cowed the traders, who were now commencing to dance. So he took the lead in the dance, and, as a song is always sung by the leader on such occasions, to which the rest keep time by hands and feet, he thus began to sing:—

*Nāmanum puli pēr,
Tūlanum tiru pēr:
Śavana tālanai
Tiruvanan tūttinān,
Śavana tālan mīdi.
Tā tai tōm tadiṅgaṇa.
"We are puli men,
They are tiru men
If one śa man,
Surrounds tiru men,
Śa man remains.
Tā, tai, tōm, tadiṅgaṇa."*

The robbers were all uneducated, and thought that the leader was merely singing a song as usual. So it was in one sense: for the leader commenced from a distance, and had sung the song over twice, before he and his companions commenced to approach the robbers. They had understood his meaning, which however, even to the best educated, unless trained to the technical expressions of trade, would have remained a riddle.

When two traders discuss the price of an article in the presence of a purchaser, they use an enigmatic form of language. "What is the price of this cloth?" one trader will ask another. "Puli rupees," another will reply, meaning "ten rupees." Thus, there is no possibility of the purchaser knowing what is meant unless

he be acquainted with trade technicalities.¹ By the rules of this secret language *tiru* means 'three,' *puli* means 'ten,' and *idvāna* (or shortly *ia*) means 'one.' So the leader by his song meant to hint to his fellow-traders that they were ten men, the robbers only three, that if three pounced upon each of the robbers, nine of them could hold them down, while the remaining one bound the robbers' hands and feet.

The three thieves, glorying in their victory, and little understanding the meaning of the song and the intentions of the dancers, were proudly seated chewing betel and *tambāk* (tobacco). Meanwhile the song was sung a third time. *Tá tai tōm* had left the lips of

the singer; and, before *tadīngāna* was out of them, the traders separated into parties of three, and each party pounced upon a thief. The remaining one—the leader himself, for to him the other nine left the conclusion—tore up into long narrow strips a large piece of cloth six cubits long, and tied the hands and feet of the robbers. These were entirely humbled now, and rolled on the ground like three bags of rice!

The ten traders now took back all their property, and armed themselves with the swords and cudgels of their enemies; and when they reached their village, they often amused their friends and relatives by relating their adventure.²

BOOK NOTICE.

THE SACRED BOOKS OF CHINA—THE TEXTS OF CONFUCIANISM; translated by James Legge; Part III. The *Li-Ki*, Two Vols., p. xiv., 484; viii., 496. [SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST; Vols. XXVII.-XXVIII.]—Oxford; Clarendon Press. 1885.

The *Li-Ki* is one of the "Five-King" or classical books of Confucianism, and is "a collection of treatises on the rules of propriety or ceremonial usages," in fact, a sort of code of social intercourse. The translation by Mr. Legge is the first that has been published of the whole of the *Li-Ki*; the valuable translation by Callery (*Li-Ki ou Mémorial des Rites*) having been done as an abridged and expurgated edition, which contains hardly more than a half of the great editions of the Thang and present dynasties, which Mr. Legge has followed.

In an interesting introduction, the translator gives a brief history of the *Li-Ki*; from which it appears that, very likely as early as the time of Confucius, most certainly in the time of Mencius, there were in existence treatises about ceremonial usages, of the same nature as the *Li-Ki*, if not of the same contents. In B.C. 213, when Shih Hwang Ti ordered the destruction of the old literature, there were two books of *Li* in existence, the *Í-Li* and the *Káu-Li*, which were recovered in the great revival of Confucianism that took place under the Han dynasty,—the *Í-Li* in the reign of the emperor Wû (B.C. 140-87), and the *Káu-Li* under the same emperor, and again in the next century. The *Li-Ki* has taken a higher position than the other two, and may contain parts as old or older; but, as a collection in its present form, it does not go higher than the

Han dynasty. The third book of the *Li-Ki*, the Royal Ordinances, was compiled at the order of the emperor Wan (B.C. 179-157), by the Great Scholars of his Court. It required two centuries or more of *Li*-scholars, and several general searches for old records, to arrive at last at the present compilation of the *Li-Ki*, of which the definitive redaction was done by MÄ-Yung (A.D. 79-166) and his pupil Käng Hsüan (A.D. 127-200). In its present form, the *Li-Ki* is composed of forty-six books; and the reader will find, in Mr. Legge's introduction, notices of the different books and what is known about the authorship and date of each.

The high authority which the *Li-Ki* enjoys in China invests it with a special value in the eyes of the Western scholar, as being the best and most faithful representation of the social ideal of the Chinese. Mr. Legge's estimate of that ideal seems to be a fair and judicious one. We are apt to overlook many deep and thoroughly human aspects of the Chinese ideal, which are hidden from our sight by the strangeness of expression or the dead formalism of modern China. The truth is that, as Mr. Legge observes, a nation's creed is generally better than its practice. The ceremonial, which now seems to be everything, was originally only the natural outspring and outward sign of the inward feeling, whether in worship, or in mourning for the dead, or in the joy of family festivities, or in the relations between rulers and subjects. Subsequently, what was the natural sign of the feeling became its conventional sign, till the sign was supposed to be all-sufficient, and did away with the feeling itself.

¹ Traders have also certain secret symbols for marking their prices on their cloths.

² [This story, apart from its folklore value, is specially

interesting as showing that the customs mentioned, *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 155 ff., as being prevalent at Delhi, regarding secret trade language are universal in India.—Ed.]

THE SCHEME AND EQUATION OF THE YEARS OF THE GUPTA ERA.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

IN my paper on "The Epoch of the Gupta Era," I intimated (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 189f.) that, with the rendering given to us by M. Reinaud of Albirûnî's statements, we must settle certain preliminary points, before any of the recorded dates can be satisfactorily converted into English equivalents, and especially in such a way as to shew clearly and conclusively whether the difference between the Śaka and Gupta eras is 240, 241, or 242 years; i.e. whether the epoch is Gupta-Samvat 0 = A.D. 318-19, or 319-20, or 320-21.

The Scheme of the Years.

Bearing in mind that, in all cases in which the notation and computation of *tithis* are concerned, the years of the Kaliyuga era¹ and of the northern Vikrama era have to be treated as commencing, like the years of the Śaka era, with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra (March-April); and also that the decision as to the order of the dark and bright lunar fortnights of the months must of necessity go with the decision as to the general northern or southern nature of the era and its years, since we cannot have a northern year coupled with the southern arrangement of the fortnights, or a southern year coupled with the northern arrangement,—these points resolve themselves into the question, whether the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era² had a distinct scheme and initial day of their own, or whether they followed the scheme and initial day of the years of the Śaka era, according to either the north-

ern or the southern arrangement, or of the years of the southern Vikrama era.

A reference to the Table on page 143 below will explain at once the difference in the schemes of these years, and the necessity for determining the question that we have under consideration.

The Śaka years of both Northern and Southern India commence with the first day of the bright fortnight of Chaitra. But, in the scheme of the year, there is the important difference that, in the northern arrangement, the dark fortnight of each month precedes the bright;³ whereas in the southern year, it is the bright fortnight that stands first. Popularly, and in *Pāñchāṅga*s, the northern arrangement is called *Pūrṇimānta*, or 'ending with the full-moon,' and the southern arrangement is called *Amānta*, or 'ending with the conjunction (of the sun and the moon), i.e. with the new-moon;' and these terms will be found very convenient for practical use. The result of this difference of arrangement, is, that, in the northern year, the dark fortnight of Chaitra stands at the end of the year, instead of in the place of the second fortnight, which it occupies in the southern year; and that the dark half of the southern Chaitra is the same lunar period as the dark half of the northern Vaisākha; and so on all through the year. For dates in the bright fortnights of Śaka years, it obviously is immaterial whether we follow the northern or the southern system. But, for dates in the dark fortnights, it is as

¹ This era is also of extremely exceptional use in epigraphical records. The only instances that I can quote are (1) the Aihole inscription of the Western Chalukya king Pulikēśin II. of A.D. 634-35 (*ante*, Vol. VIII. p. 237f.), which is dated when three thousand seven hundred and thirty-five years had elapsed from the Bhārata war, supplemented by the statement that, at the same time, five hundred and fifty-six years of the Śaka kings also had gone by, in (their own era as a subdivision of) the Kali age, the figures of which are marked by those of the Bhārata war; and (2) some of the inscriptions of the Kādambas of Goa, ranging from A.D. 1167 to 1247 (*Jour. Bo. Br. As. Soc.* Vol. IX. pp. 241f., 262ff., and *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 283ff.), which, for some capricious reason, are dated in the Kaliyuga, without any reference to the Śaka era at all, though other records of the same family (see my *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 90ff.) are dated in the Śaka era, and in that alone.

² According to the convenience of the moment, I shall

call the era indifferently the Gupta era, the Valabhi era, or the Gupta-Valabhi era. It never had, in ancient times, the name of the Gupta era at all. But, as I have stated on previous occasions, it is convenient to continue the practice, which has been current for nearly fifty years, of calling it the Gupta era, until we know for certain by whom it was established. In later times, in *Kāthiāwād*, it did acquire the name of the Valabhi era. And Albirûnî tells us that the Gupta and Valabhi eras are one and the same, with one and the same epoch. My nomenclature of the era needs no apology, if I point out that, even by those who maintain that the Early Guptas were themselves anterior to A.D. 319-20, it is admitted that the so-called Gupta era which has come down to us in the writings of Albirûnî, had the same epoch with the Valabhi era. They only maintain that the Early Guptas used a Gupta era which was not this Gupta era.

³ See Beal's *Buddh. Rec. West. World*, Vol. I. p. 71, where Hsien Tsiang's account shews that the arrangement was just the same twelve centuries ago.

obviously essential, in order to compute them correctly, that we should know exactly which system they are recorded in; since, for instance, the thirteenth lunar or solar day of the dark fortnight of Āshāḍha represents, if treated as a southern date, an English day later by one complete lunation, or practically a month, than the English equivalent of it as a northern date.

In the southern Vikrama year, the arrangement of the fortnights is the regular *Amānta* southern arrangement. But the year commences seven lunations later than the equivalent Śaka year, and corresponding northern Vikrama year; viz. with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kārttika (October-November). Here, again, for purposes of computation, any date in a southern Vikrama year has to be treated as the same date in the equivalent Śaka year. And a reference to the right-hand columns in the Table on page 143, will shew at once the way in which the years overlap; and will explain fully the necessity of determining the question with which we are concerned. By the epochs of the two eras, the proper equivalent of, for instance, southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320 is Śaka-Saṃvat 1185; and this is also its actual equivalent for any date from Kārttika śukla 1 up to Phālguna kṛishṇa 15, both included; but, for any date from the following Chaitra śukla 1 up to Āśvina kṛishṇa 15, both included, the actual equivalent of Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320 is the following Śaka-Saṃvat 1186. Consequently, if the Gupta-Valabhi year is to be treated as a southern Vikrama year, any such date as Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃvat 944, Chaitra śukla 1, up to Āśvina kṛishṇa 15, will give an English equivalent later by twelve complete lunations, or practically a year,* or else any such date as Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃvat 944, Kārttika śukla 1, up to Phālguna kṛishṇa 15, will give an English equivalent earlier by twelve complete lunations, than the English equivalents if the year is to be treated as a Śaka year.

The question, whether by any chance we can be concerned, in the Gupta-Valabhi era, at any period, with the scheme of the southern Vikrama year, is, if possible, still more an essential point, because the dates that we have

in the era, under its later name of the Valabhi era, come from Kāthiāwāḍ, where, as in the neighbouring provinces of Gujarāt and the Northern Koṅkaṇ, the national era is the Vikrama era, in the southern arrangement. In those parts there would of course be a tendency, sooner or later, to adapt the original scheme of the Gupta-Valabhi year to the scheme of the years of the local national era. And a distinct instance of this adaptation having been actually made in Gujarāt, is furnished by the Kaira grant of Dharasēna IV. of Valabhi, published by Dr. Bühler in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 335ff. Its date is the year 330; the "second" month Mārgaśīra; the bright fortnight; and the second *tithi* or lunar day. And the interest and importance of it result from its shewing that, in that year, there was an intercalation of a month, which, according to this record, was Mārgaśīra or Mārgaśīrsha. Now, allowing for the moment, what I shall shortly prove, as closely as absolute certainty can be obtained, viz. that the true original scheme of the Gupta-Valabhi year is the scheme of the northern Śaka year, and that the difference between the epochs of the two eras is two hundred and forty-one years, the month Mārgaśīrsha of this record should belong to Śaka-Saṃvat 571, and should fall in A.D. 649. Gen. Cunningham, however,* shews no intercalation in that year; but, in the preceding year, Śaka-Saṃvat 570, an intercalation of the month Kārttika, which would fall in A.D. 648; and this appears to be quite correct, in accordance with the regulation of intercalations by the actual place of the sun. Looking further into the matter, Dr. Schram, as reported by Dr. Bühler, found that in A.D. 648 there certainly was an intercalated month, which, according to the present method would be Kārttika, but according to the rule for mean intercalations, would be Mārgaśīrsha. So, also, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit finds, by actual calculation from the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, that, by mean intercalation, in A.D. 648 there was an intercalated month between the natural Mārgaśīrsha and the natural Pausha, which would be named Pausha according to the present practice, but Mārgaśīrsha according to the verse *Mēsh-ādi-sthē savitārī &c.*, that is quoted as belonging to the *Brahma-Siddhānta*.[†] In

* Or, in the case of certain intercalations, later here, and in the other case earlier, by thirteen lunations, or

practically a year and a month.

[†] *Indian Eras*, p. 158.

* See page 100 above.

Comparative Table of the Vikrama, Saka, and Gupta-Valabhi Years.

Northern India. <i>Pārcimānta.</i>	Months and Fortnights.	Southern India. <i>Amānta.</i>
Śaka-Saṃvat 1185. Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320. Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃ- vat 944. A.D. 1263-64.	Chaitra bright } Chaitra	Vikrama-Saṃvat 1319.
	Vaiśākha { dark } Chaitra	A.D. 1262-63.
	{ bright } Vaiśākha	
	Jyēṣṭha { dark } Vaiśākha	
	{ bright } Jyēṣṭha	
	Āśhāḍha { dark } Āśhāḍha	
	{ bright } Āśhāḍha	
	Śrāvaṇa { dark } Śrāvaṇa	
	{ bright } Śrāvaṇa	
	Bhādrapada { dark } Bhādrapada	
	{ bright } Bhādrapada	
	Āśvina { dark } Śaka-Saṃvat 1185.	
	{ bright } A.D. 1263-64.	
	Kārttika { dark } Āśvina	
(Verdwal Inscription. <i>Āśhāḍha; the dark fortnight; the 13th solar day; Sunday.)</i> Śaka-Saṃvat 1186. Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321. Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃ- vat 945. A.D. 1264-65.	{ bright } Kārttika	
	Mārgaśīrṣa { dark } Kārttika	
	{ bright } Mārgaśīrṣa	
	Pausha { dark } Pausha	
	{ bright } Pausha	
	Māgha { dark } Māgha	
	{ bright } Māgha	
	Phālguna { dark } Phālguna	
	{ bright } Phālguna	
	Chaitra { dark } Chaitra	Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320.
	Vaiśākha { bright } Chaitra	A.D. 1263-64.
	{ dark } Vaiśākha	
	Jyēṣṭha { bright } Jyēṣṭha	
	{ dark } Jyēṣṭha	
	Āśhāḍha { bright } Āśhāḍha	
	{ dark } Āśhāḍha	
	Śrāvaṇa { bright } Śrāvaṇa	
	{ dark } Śrāvaṇa	
	Bhādrapada { bright } Bhādrapada	
	{ dark } Bhādrapada	
	Āśvina { bright } Śaka-Saṃvat 1186.	
	{ dark } A.D. 1264-65.	
	Kārttika { bright } Āśvina	
	{ dark } Kārttika	
	Mārgaśīrṣa { bright } Mārgaśīrṣa	
	{ dark } Mārgaśīrṣa	
	Pausha { bright } Pausha	
	{ dark } Pausha	
	Māgha { bright } Māgha	
	{ dark } Māgha	
	Phālguna { bright } Phālguna	
	{ dark } Phālguna	
	Chaitra dark } Phālguna	Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321.
		A.D. 1264-65.

either case, the two intercalated fortnights are, of course, the same lunar period; the only difference is in respect of the name by which that period should be called. And, in finding that period coupled with the name of *Mārgaśīrsha*, there is the fact, which must be admitted, that in contravention of the usual rule, the grant recorded in this inscription was made in the intercalated month; a deviation for which I cannot find any reason in the record itself. Having regard to this and other points, I asked Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit to also make the necessary calculations on the possibility of the abbreviation *dvi* for *dvitiya*, "the second," qualifying, not only the word *Mārgaśīrsha*, but the whole expression *Mārgaśīrsha śu 2*; i.e. on the possibility of the intercalation or repetition referring to the *tithi* or lunar day, not to the month. He finds, however, that the second *tithi* of the bright fortnight of *Mārgaśīrsha* of Śaka-Samvat 571, falling in A.D. 649, was not a repeated *tithi*, either by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Table, or by the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*; and that, on the contrary, by the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, there is the possibility of this *tithi* having been expunged, in the far eastern parts of India. It is certain, therefore, that the intercalation refers to the month; not to the *tithi*. And it is equally certain that in Śaka-Samvat 570 there was an intercalated month, falling in A. D. 648, which might be named *Mārgaśīrsha* or *Mārgaśīrsha*, and which, evidently, was actually so named in the calendar that was consulted by the drafter of this record. This being the case, there cannot have been an intercalation of the same month, or in fact of any month at all, in the following year, Śaka-Samvat 571. Therefore, the *Mārgaśīrsha* of this record undoubtedly fell, not in A. D. 649, as should be the case according to the true Gupta-Valabhi reckoning, but in A. D. 648; and the year 330 of this record must have commenced with the month Kārttika that preceded the true commencement of Gupta-Samvat 330, with Chaitra śukla 1, according to the original scheme of the years of the era. Bearing in mind, however, that this record comes from Gujarāt, we have not to seek far for the explanation of this discrepancy. When once the

Gupta-Valabhi era had been fairly introduced in Gujarāt, the natural tendency, as I have said, would soon be to disregard the original scheme of its years, and to substitute for it the scheme of the southern Vikrama years. Let us assume that this substitution took place in Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat¹ 303, which commenced, approximately, on the 19th March, A. D. 622, about half-way through southern Vikrama-Samvat 678. Then, if the change of scheme was effected in the first seven lunations of the Gupta-Valabhi year, the Gujarātis would make the new year, Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 304, commence with their own new year, southern Vikrama-Samvat 679, on Kārttika śukla 1, or approximately the 12th October, A. D. 622; and Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 303, as thus adapted and shortened by them, would have contained only seven lunations, from Chaitra śukla 1 up to Āśvina kṛishṇa 15. If, on the other hand, the change was effected in the last five lunations of the Gupta-Valabhi year, when southern Vikrama-Samvat 679 had already commenced, then the Gujarātis would defer the commencement of the new year, Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 304, until the commencement of their own new year, southern Vikrama-Samvat 680, on Kārttika śukla 1, or approximately the 1st October, A. D. 623; and Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 303, as thus adapted and prolonged, would have contained nineteen lunations. The years of the era would, for the future, always commence, in Gujarāt, with the years of the southern Vikrama era, on the first day of the bright fortnight of Kārttika. Under the second condition, every subsequent year in Gujarāt would commence seven lunations later than it would in Kāthiawād, as long as the true original reckoning was preserved in the latter country; which was the case up to, at least, Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 945. Under the first condition, every subsequent year in Gujarāt would commence five lunations earlier than in Kāthiawād. And the grant of Dharasēna IV., now under notice, shews that this latter was the manner in which the change of scheme, which had already been accomplished, was effected; since this is the only method by which the

¹ I do not mean to assert that the change took place in this particular year; or even within a few years on either side of it. All that is certain, is, that it took place before Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 330. And I have

used the year 303, instead of 300 in round numbers, for purposes of illustration, only in order to avoid a year with an intercalary month.

intercalary Mārgaśīrsha of this record can be made to belong to Gupta-Saṃvat 330, instead of to 329.

The Verāwal inscription, however, of the Chaulukya king Arjunadēva, dated Valabhi-Saṃvat 945, the surroundings and full bearings of which will be explained in detail further on, contains such particulars, in the record of its date, as shew that, in it at all events, there is no reference to the scheme of the southern Vikrama year, or even of the southern Śaka year.

But, apart from any particular instances, which supply proof by means of the circumstances under which the recorded week-days are shewn to be correct, there is, as I have said, the general fact that we cannot have either a southern year coupled with the *Pūrṇimānta* northern arrangement of the fortnights of the months, or a northern year coupled with the *Amānta* southern arrangement. And, to prove that the arrangement of the months of the Gupta-Valabhi year was the regular *Pūrṇimānta* northern arrangement, and that, therefore, we cannot be concerned with any southern reckoning at all, I shall now bring forward some perfectly conclusive evidence, which has been known to me for a long time past, and which I have kept back only in order to deal with the whole case at once.

The Khôh copper-plate grant of the Parivrajaka Mahārāja Saṃkshôbha,* of Gupta-Saṃvat 209 (A.D. 528-29), is dated "in the enjoyment of sovereignty by the Gupta kings; in the Mahā-Aśvayuja saṃvatsara," and, as regards other details, in fortunately a double manner. In line 2f. we have — Chaitramāsa-śuklapaksha-trayôdasyām (where, in apposition with *trayôdasyām*, we have to supply *tithau*), — "on the thirteenth *tithi*, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight of the month Chaitra." And at the end, in line 24, in numerical symbols, this date is repeated as — Chaitra di° 20 7 (where the abbreviation *dī* stands for *dina*, *dinē*, *divasa*, or *divasē*) — "(the month) Chaitra; the (solar) day 20 (and) 7."

The point that is proved by this double record has hitherto been missed; because Gen.

Cunningham, who first brought this inscription to notice, read the first symbol in line 24 as 10, instead of 20, and overlooked the second symbol altogether. He thus obtained "Chaitra, day 10;" and added the remark "this figure should be 13, to agree with the written date given" [in line 2f.] "above."¹⁰ There are, however, distinctly two symbols, meaning 20 and 7; or, together, 27.

This double record is explicable only on the understanding that, in the arrangement of the months of the Gupta year, the dark fortnight stood first, according to the regular *Pūrṇimānta* northern arrangement. By this means only can the thirteenth *tithi*, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight be the 27th solar day of the whole month.

A double record of precisely the same kind is given in the Majhgawām grant of the Parivrajaka Mahārāja Hastin,¹¹ of Gupta-Saṃvat 191, in which we have, in line 2, Māghamāsa-bahula-paksha-tṛitīyāyām, "on the third *tithi*, or lunar day, of the dark fortnight of the month Māgha;" and, in line 21, Māgha di 3, "Māgha, the (solar) day 3." But, the number of the solar day in this instance being under sixteen, this record is not in itself sufficient to prove the case, one way or the other. What we require is a double date, in which the *tithi* of the fortnight, the number of which cannot exceed fifteen, is connected with a solar day, the number of which, exceeding sixteen, shews itself to be referred to the whole month, and not to the fortnight.

This we have in the grant of the Mahārāja Saṃkshôbha. And the record proves absolutely that, in the arrangement of the fortnights of the months of the Gupta year, it is the *Pūrṇimānta* northern system that is concerned; and, consequently, that the general scheme of the years of the era was not that of any southern year at all.

At present, the Verāwal inscription of Arjunadēva, dated Valabhi-Saṃvat 945, is the only instance in which the equation of the Gupta-Valabhi era and another era is accompanied by the full details of a month, fortnight,

the twenty-seventh solar day in the month, I now substitute 7 for 9.

¹⁰ *Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. IX. p. 15.

¹¹ *Corp. Inscr. Ind.* Vol. III. No. 23, p. 106ff.

* *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. III. p. 112ff.

¹ In my printed version of this inscription, the second numerical symbol is given as 9, with a note (*id.* p. 112, note 4) that it might possibly be 7, 8, or 9. Mr. Sh. B. Dixit having found by calculation that this *tithi* was

and day.¹² And the thirteenth solar day in the dark fortnight of Āshāḍha, which is mentioned in it, might be the last or the first day of the Valabhi year. As a single instance, therefore, it does not help us in any way to fix the initial day of the year.

Consequently, the remaining point,—whether the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era followed in all respects the scheme of the northern Śaka year, or whether they had some distinct initial day of their own,—is one which cannot be absolutely settled, until we obtain, either some more double records like that of the Verāwal inscription, which will enable us to gradually decrease the limits within which the commencement of the Gupta-Valabhi year is to be placed on the sliding scale of the twelve months; or the entry of an early date, approximating closely to Chaitra śukla 1, followed, in the same record, by a late date, approximating closely to the new-moon of Chaitra, both of them referred to one and the same Gupta-Valabhi year, and the latter of them distinctly connected with an event or ceremony which is specifically said to follow after the event or ceremony with which the former is connected; or the entry of a late date, approximating closely to the new-moon of Chaitra, followed, in the same record, by an early date approximating closely to Chaitra śukla 1, the two of them referred to two consecutive Gupta-Valabhi years, and, in the same way, the latter of them distinctly connected with an event or ceremony which is specifically said to follow the event or ceremony with which the former is connected. And these conditions, of course, are rather difficult of fulfilment.

Meanwhile, we have now had it made quite clear that the original scheme of the Gupta-Valabhi year is that of the *Pūrṇimānta* northern arrangement; as was, in fact, to be expected in the case of an era used by so essentially a Northern India dynasty as the Early Guptas were. And, in a subsequent paper, I shall shew that the *saṁvatsaras* of the

Twelve-year Cycle of Jupiter, which are quoted in the grants of the *Mahārājas* Hastin and *Saukshōbha*, not only confirm the above results by proving that the details of them cannot be referred to a year commencing with the month Kārttika, but also prove that we cannot be concerned even with a year commencing with the month Mārgaśīrsha (November-December), which is mentioned by Albīrūnī¹³ as having been in use by the people of Sindh, Multān, and Kanauj, as well as at Lāhōr and in that neighbourhood, and as having been abandoned at Multān only shortly before his own time. As a matter of fact, a year commencing with Mārgaśīrsha, and having the *Pūrṇimānta* northern arrangement of the months, would suit the details of every Gupta-Valabhi date,—including even the Kaira grant of Dharasēna IV. of Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 330, and the Verāwal inscriptions of Valabhi-Saṁvat 927 and 945,—except one, viz. the Majhgawān grant of the *Mahārāja* Hastin of Gupta-Saṁvat 191, which has been referred to above. This being the sole exception, the calculations which determine the commencement and end of the *saṁvatsara* that is quoted in it, have been gone through again and tested with very great care. But the result is that they distinctly bar the use of a year commencing with Mārgaśīrsha. And thus,—having no other known year to fall back on, except the Śaka year; and giving due consideration to the explicit manner in which Albīrūnī connects the years of the Gupta-Valabhi era with those of the Śaka era; and having regard also to the fact that any Hindu date has to be converted, for purposes of computation, into its equivalent Śaka date,—we need not hesitate in accepting it as already almost certain, from what has gone before, that the same rule has to be followed in respect of any Gupta-Valabhi date that conforms to the original scheme of the Gupta year; i.e. in affirming that, whatever may have been the real historical initial point

¹² The only other instance in which the Gupta-Valabhi era is mentioned in direct connection with another era, is Albīrūnī's statement (*ante*, Vol. XV. p. 189), in which Gupta-Valabhi-Saṁvat 712 is given as equivalent to Vikrama-Saṁvat 1083 and Śaka-Saṁvat 953. It cannot be turned to any practical use, in determining the scheme of the year, because he does not give any details of a month, &c.; and because we do not know for certain whether he is referring to the northern or to the southern Vikrama year.

¹³ *Reinoud's Fragments Arabes et Persans*, p. 145f.—He also, in the same place mentions a year commencing with the month Bhādrapada (August-September). But, from his statement, it seems to have been confined to the vicinity of Kasmir. And, under any circumstances, as Bhādrapada is earlier than Kārttika in the Śaka year, the circumstances which bar a year commencing with Kārttika, still more emphatically bar one commencing with Bhādrapada.

of the Gupta-Valabhi era, the scheme of its years, for the purpose of recording dates, was adapted to, and became in all respects identical with, the scheme of the northern Saka year. Only in exceptional cases, at present two in number,—viz. the Kaira grant of Dharasena IV., mentioned above, and a Verawal inscription of Valabhi-Samvat 927, which will be fully exhibited below,—can any deviation from such an arrangement be established.

The Equation of the Epoch.

Our next step, therefore, will be, to see how far the available Gupta-Valabhi dates, computed as northern Saka dates, with Chaitra śukla 1 as the initial day of the year, give satisfactory results; and what uniform equation between the Gupta-Valabhi and Saka eras is established by those results.

The Verawal Inscription of Valabhi-Samvat 945.

Of the Gupta-Valabhi dates, which, containing the names of week-days, as well as all the other required details, are available for accurate computation, I will notice first the Verawal inscription of the Chaulukya king Arjunadēva, on a stone in the temple of Harsatadēvi at Verawal, the modern representative of the ancient Sōmanāthpataṇ, in Kāthiāwād. This date furnishes a specially crucial test, partly because it is a date in a dark fortnight; and partly because, coming from Kāthiāwād, and belonging to rather a late period, and being mentioned in the same record with a Vikrama year, there was a special chance of finding that its details had been

confused with, or rather had been subordinated to, the reckoning of the southern Vikrama era, which was, and is, the original national era in Kāthiāwād and the neighbouring country of Gujārāt; it will be seen, however, that this has not happened.

The details of this date¹² are—Śrī-Viśvanātha-pratibaddha-naujanānām bōdhakara-sūla-Mahāmada-samvat 662 tathā śrī-nripa-Vikrama-samvat 1320 tathā śrīmad-Valabhi-sam 945 tathā śrī-Simha-sam 151 varshē Āshādha va di 13 Ravāy = ady = ēha śrī-Sōmanāthadēva-pattanē,—“the year 662 of the prophet Mahāmada, who is the teacher of the sailors connected with (the temple of) the holy (god) Viśvanātha; so also the year 1320 of the glorious king Vikrama; so also the year 945 of the famous (city of) Valabhi; so also the year 151 of the glorious Simha; in (this) year; the month Āshādha; the dark fortnight;¹³ the (solar) day 13; on Sunday; to-day; here, in the city of the holy god Sōmanātha.”

This gives us, for calculation, Vikrama-Samvat 1320, and Valabhi-Samvat 945, both current; the month Āshādha (June-July); the dark fortnight; the thirteenth solar day of the fortnight, with whatever *tithi*, presumably the thirteenth, fell on it; and Ravivāra, or Sunday. And, in order to decide between the three epochs of Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 0 = A.D. 318-19, or 319-20, or 320-21,—either of which is possible, so far as M. Reinaud's rendering of Albīrūnī's statements is concerned,—we have to consider the calculations for the Śaka years 1185 and 1187, as well as for Gupta-Valabhi-Samvat 945 + A.D.

¹² ante, Vol. XI. p. 242, l. 2ff.

¹³ The syllable *va*, in the original, either is an abbreviation of *vadya*, whether alone or in composition with *paksha* or *paksh*, or stands for *ba*, the abbreviation of *bahula*, similarly either alone or in composition with *paksha* or *paksh*. The corresponding method of denoting the bright fortnight, is by the use of the abbreviation *su*, which represents *śukla* or *suddha*, similarly either alone or in composition. The solar day is represented by *di*, which is the abbreviation of *dina*, *dinē*, *diu*, *diu*, or *diu*. These abbreviations, *su* *di* and *ba* *di* or *va* *di*, are often quoted as if they were real words in themselves (*su* *di*, *ba* *di*, *va* *di*), meaning respectively ‘the bright fortnight,’ and ‘the dark fortnight.’ And Monier Williams, in his Sanskrit Dictionary, gives *va* *di*, as an indeclinable word, meaning ‘in the dark half of a month,’ with the remark that, according to some, it stands for *ba* *di*, and is a contraction of *bahula*-*dina*; but with an intimation of his own opinion that it represents *vadya*. But I doubt whether the Hindus themselves, even when using the abbreviations, look on them as words. And it is worth noting that Molesworth and Cauley's Marāṭhi Dictionary, which is very comprehen-

sive, does not include these expressions, either as abbreviations, or as words. Even if a modern Hindu practice of treating these abbreviations as words, should be proved, it is an erroneous practice. By origin the syllables are nothing but distinct and separate abbreviations; of which the first denotes the fortnight, and the second, the day of the month or of the fortnight. This is the point of view from which they have to be looked at, in dealing with any ancient records. And it is highly desirable that the modern English practice of using them as words, especially to denote a *tithi* or lunar day, should be completely abandoned, as being only productive of mistakes. It will be seen further on that, in this instance, the thirteenth *tithi* of the dark fortnight of Āshādha fell on the thirteenth solar day. And I am quite sure that a sufficient number of calculations of different dates, will prove, certainly that the abbreviation *di* is never used, except when the reference is to the solar day; and probably that it is never used in connection with *su* and *ba* or *va*, unless the *tithi* happens to have the same running number with the solar day on which it ends. But I have no leisure, at present, to take this last question up properly.

319-20 = A.D. 1264-65 = Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, treated of course as an expired year, which was first found to be the true equation, on the assumption of our having to deal with a northern Śaka year, by the details of the date in the Ēraṇ pillar inscription of Budhagupta, and, as will be seen, was subsequently proved to be the true equation by the details of the present date.

The first point to be noted is, that, as the inscription is in Kāthiāwād, the presumption is that the Vikrama year referred to is a southern Vikrama year, commencing with the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kārttika (October-November). This, however, apart from the natural presumption, is rendered absolutely certain by the concomitant mention of the year 662 of the prophet Muḥammad. This is the year 662 of the well-known Hijra era. And it commenced¹⁸ on Sunday the 4th November, A.D. 1263, and ended on Saturday, the 23rd October, A.D. 1264. Therefore, since the month Āshāḍha answers ordinarily to June-July, it is plain,—as was pointed out by Dr. Hultsch in editing the inscription,¹⁹ and by Gen. Cunningham in commenting on the date,²⁰—that the English date which we have to look for, lies in or about June-July, A.D. 1264. And this at once removes the possibility of any reference to the northern Vikrama year; since the month Āshāḍha of the northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320, is represented by June-July of the preceding English year, A.D. 1263. Also, since the month June-July, A.D. 1264, fell in Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, it removes any real necessity of making calculations for Śaka-Saṃvat 1185 and 1187; the results, however, for these two years will be given, in order to help in setting the general question entirely at rest.

So much, as regards the given date lying in A.D. 1264, had been clearly pointed out, first by Dr. Hultsch, and then by Gen. Cunningham. But nothing further, that I can find, was

said about the details of the date, until quite recently; when Gen. Cunningham announced to me, in a letter dated the 3rd December last, that the corresponding English date is Sunday, the 25th May,²¹ A.D. 1264.

This result, **Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264**, is, as will be seen below, the correct one. But a good deal more is requisite, than simply to state it; especially because it is necessary to shew clearly, in the face of what has elsewhere been written about this date, that this result is not obtained from the mention of Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320, though it does answer the requirements of that mention; i.e., that it is not the result for a year commencing on the first day of the bright fortnight of the month Kārttika which fell in A.D. 1263; and, consequently, that, even apart from what I have already established, this record proves that Valabhi-Saṃvat 945 commenced at any rate not on that date.²² And here I would remark incidentally, that no argument, of identity between the two years, can be based on the mere fact that the record mentions both a Valabhi year and a southern Vikrama year. It might just as well be asserted that the mention also of the Hijra year 662, shews that the scheme of the years of that era, too, is identical with the scheme of the southern Vikrama year; whereas,—even apart from the fact that the Hijra year 662 commenced, as stated above, on Sunday, the 4th November, A.D. 1263, while the southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320 commenced on Friday, the 5th October of that same year,²³—everyone knows that these two eras have absolutely nothing in common at all; the Hijra era being a purely Musalmān era. The Verāwal record is simply analogous exactly to scores of records which are still being turned out in India, in which the date is expressed according to the English and also one or other of the Indian systems; and in which the principal record depends entirely upon the person by whom, and the circumstances under

¹⁸ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 126.

¹⁹ *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 241.

²⁰ *Indian Eras*, pp. 50, 53, 63.

²¹ The ordinary equivalent of Āshāḍha is June-July. But the dark fortnight of the northern Āshāḍha corresponds to the dark fortnight of the southern Jyēṣṭha, which month is ordinarily May-June. And this, with the fact that Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 commenced rather early, on Saturday, the 1st March, or Friday, the 29th February, A.D. 1264, is the reason why this dark fortnight of Āshāḍha fell entirely in May.

²² As opposed to these results, Gen. Cunningham (*Indian Eras*, p. 53), has quoted this record as proving absolutely that Valabhi-Saṃvat 1 = A.D. 319; which could only be by taking the epoch as A.D. 318-19, and by treating the years as commencing, from the beginning, on Kārttika sukla 1.—Also (*id.* pp. 50, 63) he treats Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320 as the leading record of the date, and very clearly implies throughout, though he does not actually state, the identity of the scheme of the Valabhi and southern Vikrama years.

²³ C. Patell's *Chronology*, p. 150.

which, it is drawn up. Sometimes it will be the English date; sometimes the Indian. We shall see immediately that, in this Verāwal inscription, the principal record is the Valabhi date; and that the Vikrama date accidentally, as well as the Hijra date naturally, was entirely subordinated to it. Possibly, we may hereafter obtain instances, in which the reverse of this will be found to have been the case. But they will not avail to disprove any of the pointed and unavoidable conclusions, regarding the epoch of the Gupta-Valabhi era and the scheme of its years, which are absolutely forced on us by the circumstances of the present Verāwal date.

The second point to be noticed is that the month Āshāḍha, which fell in A.D. 1264,—i.e. both the Āshāḍha of northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, and the slightly different Āshāḍha of southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320,—was an intercalary month.²² The effect of this intercalation was as follows:—The initial day of Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, both northern and southern, and of the northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, was Saturday, the 1st March, A.D. 1264, according to Gen. Cunningham,²³ and Friday, the 29th February (the English year being a Leap-year), according to Mr. C. Patell.²⁴ With Gen. Cunningham's own initial day, and by his own theory and process,—viz. that Āshāḍha kṛishṇa 13 fell on the 87th solar day of the year, from and inclusive of the initial day,—the resulting English date would be Monday, the 26th May, A.D.

²² See Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 179.—The fact is also proved by K. L. Chhatre's *Tables*. In C. Patell's *Chronology*, p. 150, the intercalation is entered opposite (Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and) southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321. This is in accordance with a mistake that runs all through his Table I. pp. 94 to 183. The intercalations are given by him correctly for the Śaka years. But he has omitted to point out that, in applying them to the Vikrama years, which, throughout his Table, are the southern Vikrama years, they must, in consequence of the way in which the years of the two eras overlap, be read off as far as the months Chaitra to Āshvina, both inclusive, are concerned, for the Vikrama year preceding that opposite to which they are entered; at least, I can find no note in his book to that effect.—A reference to the Table at p. 143 above, will shew at once that an intercalation of any month from Chaitra to Āshvina inclusive, in, for instance, Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, northern or southern, did fall in northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, but in southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320.

²³ *Indian Eras*, p. 179.

²⁴ *Chronology*, p. 150.

²⁵ See *Indian Eras*, p. 109, and *Chronology*, p. 71.

²⁶ C. Patell's *Chronology*, p. 71.

²⁷ A verse that is quoted as being in the *Brahma-Siddhānta*, indicates a more ancient custom (see page 109

1264. Therefore, in arriving at Sunday, the 25th May, he has adopted Mr. C. Patell's initial day, in preference to his own. And I will follow the same course for the rough purposes for which the initial day may here be utilised.

The double Āshāḍha included four lunar fortnights. In northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, they commenced and ended, theoretically and approximately, on respectively the 75th and 133rd solar days of the year;²⁵ i.e. on respectively the 13th May and the 10th July. And, according to the regular northern system, of the four fortnights, the first (dark) belonged to the natural month; the second (bright), and the third (dark), to the intercalated month; and the fourth (bright), to the natural month. But, in southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320, they commenced and ended, theoretically and approximately, on respectively the 90th and 148th solar days of the Śaka year;²⁶ i.e. on respectively the 28th May and the 25th July. And, of the four fortnights, if we adopt the present regular southern system, the first (bright), and second (dark), belonged to the intercalated month; and the third (bright), and the fourth (dark), to the natural month.²⁷ Now, we have, *prima facie* at least, to look on the date as belonging to the dark fortnight of the natural Āshāḍha; partly because the record contains no qualificatory term, indicative of the intercalated month; and partly because of the well-known prohibition of official, ceremonial, and religious acts in an intercalated month.²⁸ And the

above), according to which the first (bright), and the second (dark) fortnights would belong to the natural month; and the third (bright) and the fourth (dark), to the intercalated month. When this custom was changed, the object of the change evidently was to make the period covered by the intercalated fortnights the same all over India; the reason for this being, that intercalated months are *widyā*, or 'to be looked on as under prohibition'; so that ceremonial and religious rights could not be performed in them; and it would obviously be highly inconvenient, especially on the border-land of the dividing-line between Northern and Southern India, that the prohibition should not be applicable to exactly the same lunar periods. The change of custom must have been made long before the period of the present inscription. I have mentioned this earlier custom here, because it is one of the general surroundings of the date. But the question is of no vital importance in this case, because the date is a northern, not a southern one.

²⁸ Only if, in one and the same year, there are two intercalary months (which are always accompanied by the expunction of a month, which may be one of the two, or a third month), then the first intercalated month is *prasaṁsa*, or 'stamped as excellent or approved of'; the second being, as usual, *widyā*, or 'to be looked on as under prohibition.'

results, worked out for me by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit from Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, for the natural *Āshāḍha*, are — for northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, **Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264**, for both the thirteenth *tithi* and the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186 and southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320, Tuesday, the 22nd July, A.D. 1264, for the thirteenth *tithi*, but Wednesday, the 23rd July, for the thirteenth solar day; and the result for the intercalated *Āshāḍha* is Monday, the 23rd June, A.D. 1264, for the thirteenth *tithi*, but Tuesday, the 24th June, for the thirteenth solar day, by both the northern and the southern reckoning, according to the present custom in both parts of the country. He has also given me full results, according to both the *Pūrṇimānta* northern system, and the *Amānta* southern system, for Śaka-Saṃvat 1185 and 1187; in order to present at once all the possible surroundings of the date. These results are,—for northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1185, and northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320, Tuesday, the 5th June, A.D. 1263, for the thirteenth *tithi*, but Wednesday, the 6th June, for the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1185 and southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1319, either²² Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July, A.D. 1263, for the thirteenth *tithi*, but, in either case, Friday, the 6th July, for the thirteenth solar day; for northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1187, and northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1322, Saturday, the 13th June, A.D. 1265, for both the thirteenth *tithi* and the thirteenth solar day; and for southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1187, and southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, Sunday, the 12th July, A.D. 1265, for the thirteenth *tithi*, but Monday, the 13th July, for the thirteenth solar day. The last is the only other case in which the result includes a Sunday at all. But it is of no practical value; in the first place, because

²² The doubt here is because of the interesting discovery that the dark fortnight of the southern *Āshāḍha*, and northern *Śrāvaṇa*, of Śaka-Saṃvat 1185, was a fortnight which, "except, perhaps, in some parts far off in the east of India," contained only thirteen solar days; see my general note on this subject, at page 81 ff. above. The full-moon *tithi* of *Āshāḍha*, northern and southern, was on Saturday, the 23rd June; and the following new-moon *tithi* of the southern *Āshāḍha*, and the northern *Śrāvaṇa*, was on Friday, the 6th July; which gives thirteen solar days for this dark fortnight. There was an expunction of two *tithis*, and no repetition of a *tithi* to make up for the loss. The authorities differ as to which were the two expunged *tithis*. One of them

it is obtained by the southern reckoning, whereas I have already shewn that this is not the reckoning which is to be applied; secondly, because in this case the English date, Sunday, the 12th July, was the thirteenth *tithi*, but the twelfth solar day, of the fortnight, whereas the record specifically refers to the thirteenth solar day; and finally, and, if possible, still more conclusively, because the result is for the southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1321, whereas the record specifically refers to the preceding year, 1320.

The true English equivalent, therefore, really is **Sunday, the 25th May, A.D. 1264**. And, as is seen from the dates and other particulars given above, it is obtainable only by treating the *Āshāḍha* *kṛishṇa* 13 of the record as belonging to the northern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186. It, and it alone, answers all the requirements of the record. It falls, as recorded, within the limits of southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 1320; though it is not the equivalent of any day in the month *Āshāḍha* belonging to that year.²³ It answers to the thirteenth solar day of the dark fortnight; as is expressly indicated in the record. And it answers to the specified day of the natural, not the intercalated, month; as is expressly required, partly by the absence, in the record, of any specification of the intercalated month, and partly by the general prohibition regarding intercalated months.

It is the result for Valabhi-Saṃvat 945 + A.D. 319-20 = A.D. 1264-65 = Śaka-Saṃvat 1186, treated as a northern year, and for that year alone. And it proves, therefore, that the true Gupta-Valabhi year was a northern year, and that correct results are to be obtained by treating the years of the era as Śaka years; that the running difference between the years of the Gupta-Valabhi and Śaka eras is 241 years; that, consequently, the epoch of the former era is **Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃvat 0 = Śaka-Saṃvat**

was early in the fortnight; and Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit has not worked this out, because it does not directly bear upon the date under computation. The other was either the twelfth, or the thirteenth, or the fourteenth *tithi*; and upon this will depend the question whether the thirteenth *tithi*, if not itself expunged, was Wednesday, the 4th July, or Thursday, the 5th July. Under any circumstances, the thirteenth and last solar day of this dark fortnight, was Friday, the 6th July.

²³ If it is treated as the equivalent of a date belonging to that year (and to southern Śaka-Saṃvat 1186), then, of course, it represents the thirteenth *tithi* and solar day of the dark fortnight of the month *Jyēṣṭha*, preceding *Āshāḍha*.

241 = A.D. 319-20; and that the true and original reckoning of the era was preserved, in Kāthiāwād, up to, at any rate, A.D. 1264.

The Ēraṇ Inscription of Gupta-Saṃvat 165.

I will notice next the Ēraṇ pillar inscription of Budhagupta, in the Sāgar District of the Central Provinces; the date in which²¹ runs—*Satēpañcha-shashty-adhikē varshāpām bhūpatan cha Budhaguptē | Āshāḍhamāsa-śukla-dvādaśyām Suragurōr-divasē ||* Saṃ. 100 60 5,—“in a century of years, increased by sixty-five; and while Budhagupta (*is*) king; on the twelfth *tithi*, or lunar day, of the bright fortnight of the month Āshāḍha; on the day of Suraguru; (*or in figures*) the year 100 (*and*) 60 (*and*) 5.”

This gives us, for calculation, Gupta-Saṃvat 165, current; the month Āshāḍha (June-July); the bright fortnight; the twelfth *tithi*; and the day of Suraguru, which,—Suraguru, ‘the preceptor of the gods,’ being another name of Bṛihaspati, the regent of the planet Jupiter,—is Bṛihaspativāra or Guruvāra, *i.e.* Thursday.

This date has been constantly the subject of calculation and controversy. Thus, in 1861, in the *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. XXX. p. 15, note, Dr. F. E. Hall announced, on the authority of Bapu Deva Shastri of Benares, that, as applied to the epoch of the Vikrama era, it represented Thursday, the 7th June, A.D. 108, New Style.

Again, in 1879, in the *Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. IX. p. 17f., Gen. Cunningham,—whose theory then was that the epoch is Gupta-Saṃvat 0 = A.D. 194-(95),—announced, as the result, Thursday, the 24th June, A.D. 359. The basis of this calculation was Tuesday, the 16th March, corresponding to Chaitra śukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṃvat 165 + A.D. 194-95 = A.D. 359-60 = Śaka-Saṃvat 281; and the result was derived from the assumption, which may or may not be sustainable in this and any other particular instance, that the *tithi* fell on its theoretical normal place on the 101st solar day of the year. And, in the same place, he intimated that, with the epoch Gupta-Saṃvat 0 = A.D. 318 (19), the result would be

Friday, the 3rd June, A.D. 483. The basis of this latter calculation was Wednesday, the 23rd February, corresponding to Chaitra śukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṃvat 165 + A.D. 318-19 = A.D. 483-84 = Śaka-Saṃvat 405; and the result was derived from the same assumption as regards the position of the *tithi*.

In 1880, in the *Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. X. p. 115ff., Gen. Cunningham,—who had then modified his theory so as to select as the epoch Gupta-Saṃvat 0 = A.D. 166-(67),—announced that the result obtained by Bapu Deva Shastri of Benares, from the reckoning of the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*, was a Friday in A.D. 331; but that his own result, obtained from the *Ārya-Siddhānta*, was a Thursday in the same year. He did not then give any further details. But, from the fuller particulars given in his recapitulation of these statements in 1883, in his *Book of Indian Eras*, p. 55f., we learn that the dates intended were respectively Friday, the 4th June, and Thursday, the 3rd June, A.D. 331; and that his own result was arrived at, in the same way, with the basis of Tuesday, the 23rd February, corresponding to Chaitra śukla 1, as the initial day of Gupta-Saṃvat 165 + A.D. 166-67 = A.D. 331-32 = Śaka-Saṃvat 253, and with the same assumption as regards the position of the *tithi*. In the former reference, he repeated the same result of Friday (the 3rd June), A.D. 483, for the epoch Gupta-Saṃvat 0 = A.D. 318-(19).

In 1882, in the Postscript to his paper on the “Dates on Coins of the Hindu Kings of Kābul” which was published in the *Numismatic Chronicle*, Third Series, Vol. II. p. 128ff., Sir E. Clive Bayley,—whose theory was that the epoch is Gupta-Saṃvat 0 = A.D. 190-(91),—announced that the result was a Thursday in A.D. 355, and that it seemed to be Thursday, the 17th May, in that year. But he gave no indication of the way in which this result was obtained; beyond a general reference to Prinsep’s Tables in Thomas’ Edition of his *Essays*, Vol. II. Useful Tables, pp. 180; 181. And, as a matter of fact, this result was altogether wrong.²² The 17th May, A.D. 355, was a Wednesday, not a Thursday; and, as closely

takes the *saṃvatsara* of the Bhumarā pillar inscription of the Mahārājās Hastin and Sarvanātha to be Mahā-Mārgaśīra, instead of Mahā-Māgha; a mistake, the importance of which will be obvious to any Sanskritist.

²¹ *Corp. Inscr. Indic.* Vol. III. No. 19, p. 83ff., line 2f.

²² This is not the only radical and essential error in Sir E. Clive Bayley’s Postscript. In the first place, he

as can be ascertained by Gen. Cunningham's Tables, it represents *Āshāḍha kṛishṇa* 5. Sir E. Clive Bayley seems to have very soon become aware of the mistake; since, at the end of the copy of the Postscript which, with a copy of the principal article, reached me from him in May, 1883, there is added, in manuscript, the remark—"this date is erroneous; but the real date, as calculated by Professor Jacobi, comes out a Thursday." The real date of *Āshāḍha śukla* 12 of Gupta-Saṃvat 165 + A.D. 190-91 = A.D. 355-56 = Śaka-Saṃvat 277, is Thursday, the 8th June, A.D. 355; as obtained, theoretically, from Gen. Cunningham's Tables, and also, by actual calculation, by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, from Prof. Kero Lakshman Chhatre's Tables.

And in 1881, in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. X. p. 220, Dr. Oldenberg announced, from the Tables in Warren's *Kala-Sankalita*, the correct result; viz. that with the epoch of A.D. 319. (20), the equivalent English date is Thursday, the 21st June, A.D. 484.

Now, Dr. F. E. Hall's, Gen. Cunningham's, and Sir E. Clive Bayley's results, right or wrong, may be accepted without the slightest hesitation. I would only point out, in the first place, as regards Gen. Cunningham's result for the epoch of A.D. 166-67, that, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, *Āshāḍha kṛishṇa* 12 of Śaka-Saṃvat 253 was not a Thursday, but really was Friday, the 4th June, A.D. 331; and secondly, as a general fact, that I find, from *Pāñchāṅga*s, that in the ten years Śaka-Saṃvat 1799 to 1808 inclusive, the position of the twelfth *tithi* of the bright fortnight of *Āshāḍha* varied from the 100th to the 102nd solar day in the year; and that, therefore, the results derivable from Gen. Cunningham's Tables being only theoretical and approximate, there is a chance of the week-day of *Āshāḍha śukla* 12 being a Thursday in any year in which Gen. Cunningham gives a Monday, a Tuesday, or a Wednesday, as the initial day.

And, in the second place, in criticising Gen. Cunningham's results, he has distorted them all by one year, through adding the Gupta years to A.D. 167-68 = Gupta-Saṃvat 0, instead of to A.D. 166-67, which was the epoch very clearly announced by Gen. Cunningham. It was only through this distortion, coupled with the substitution of *Mahā-Mīrgasira* for *Mahā-Māgha*, that he arrived at the result that, in respect of the *saṃvatsaras* in this series of inscriptions, Gen. Cunningham was right in only one case out of five. Gen. Cunningham speaks everywhere of A.D. 167 as the first year of the

The essential point with which we are concerned in the present inquiry, is, whether the week-day of *Āshāḍha śukla* 12 was a Thursday in Gupta-Saṃvat 165 + A.D. 319-20 = A.D. 484-85 = Śaka-Saṃvat 406, treated of course as an expired year, which is the year in which it should be a Thursday, according to the epoch proved by the Verāwal inscription of Valabhi-Saṃvat 945.

Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit has made the necessary calculations, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, for this year; and, in order again to present at once all the possible surroundings of the date, also for the years Śaka-Saṃvat 405 and 407. His results are, for Śaka-Saṃvat 405, Friday, the 3rd June, A.D. 483; for Śaka-Saṃvat 406, Thursday, the 21st June, A.D. 484; and for Śaka-Saṃvat 407, Tuesday, the 11th June, A.D. 485. The process by which these results are obtained, is published in detail, for the second result, at page 116 ff. above; so that, if there is any error in the process, or in the application of it, that error may be detected and exposed.

The second result, Thursday, the 21st June, A. D. 484, is the only one that answers to the week-day mentioned in the record. And it answers, as is required, to the epoch of A.D. 319-20, and to the treatment of the Gupta year as a northern Śaka year. But it does not, in itself, prove conclusively either the exact epoch of the era, or the scheme of the year; for the reason that, being a date in a bright fortnight, this *Āshāḍha śukla* 12 was the same *tithi*, and fell on the same solar day, the 21st June, all over India, in the southern as well as the northern Śaka-Saṃvat 406, and in southern Vikrama-Saṃvat 540, as well as in northern Vikrama-Saṃvat 541.

The Verāwal Inscription of Valabhi-Saṃvat 927.

The third and last date, containing a week-day, that I have to comment on, is contained

Gupta era, and of A.D. 166-67 as the year 0; and with this, his own epoch, he was right,—so far as his theory and arrangement of the *saṃvatsaras* goes; and allowing for his alteration of Gupta-Saṃvat 163 into 173, which was endorsed by Sir E. Clive Bayley himself,—in all five instances, in so far as that the *saṃvatsaras* given by him seem to be really the ones that were current at the commencement of each Śaka year arrived at by him, wrongly, as the equivalent of a Gupta year; though not in every instance on the dates actually recorded.

in an inscription which has not as yet been published, but has been placed at my disposal by Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī, the discoverer of it. The inscription is on the pedestal of an old image of the god Kṛishṇa, under the name of Gôvardhana(dhara), which is now built into the wall of the modern temple of the goddess Harsatādēvī at Verāwal. The date, and some important words in the context, run²³ (l. 1) Śrīmad-Valabhī-sa[m*]vat 927 varshē Phālguna śu di 2 Saumē; Ady-ēha śrī-Dēvapattanē (l. 4) śrī-Gôvardhana-mūrti[h*] (l. 5) kārāpitā;—in which, unfortunately, there is some doubt as to the proper rendering of the first syllable of the word that gives the name of the week-day. The vowel *au* was undoubtedly formed; though, in the rubbing, the top-stroke is partially filled in, in consequence either of want of depth in the engraving, or of want of care in making the rubbing. And, the consonant presenting the appearance in the rubbing of being *bh*, the natural inclination is to read *Bhaumē*, "on Tuesday." Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī, however, tells me that, in the original, the consonant is certainly *s*; and the appearance of *bh*, therefore, is due to an imperfection in the rubbing. The reading of the original, accordingly, is to be taken as *Saumē*. But this is not a real word; and it requires to be corrected into either *Sômē*, "on Monday"; *Bhaumē*, "on Tuesday"; or *Saumyē*, "on Wednesday." It is unfortunate that we should have to make any correction at all, in a point of such importance; especially when so very free a choice is open. But it has to be done. And the calculated results favour the supposition that the reading intended was *Sômē*, "on Monday." Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī was of opinion that the intended reading was *Bhaumē*, "on Tuesday;" which, of course, might be supported by assuming carelessness on the part of the engraver, in letting his tool slip in such a way as to give the *bh* a more or less complete appearance of *s*. But, from the appearance of the rubbing, the reading *Sômē* is equally justifiable, on the assumption that the partial appearance of *bh* in the rubbing, instead of *s*, is due only to a fault in the rubbing, and that the mistake in forming *au* instead of *ô* was discovered before the

stroke which turns *ô* into *au* was completed; this would account for this stroke being so shallow as to cause the blur which almost entirely conceals it in the rubbing. Adopting the reading or correction of *Sômē*, the translation will be—"the year 927 of the famous (city of) Valabhī; in (this) year; (the month) Phālguna; the bright fortnight; the (solar) day 2; on Monday; to-day; here, in the famous (city of) Dēvapattana (this) image of the holy Gôvardhana has been caused to be made."

This gives us, for calculation, Valabhī-Saṃvat 927, current; the month Phālguna (February-March); the bright fortnight; the second solar day of the fortnight, and presumably, the second *tithi*; and *Sôma*vāra, or **Monday**. And, *primā facie*, from the results already established, the date should belong to Śaka-Saṃvat 1168, again, of course treated as an expired year; and the equivalent English date should fall in A. D. 1247. Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit's calculations, however, made, as before, for a year before and a year after the presumably correct year, as well as for that year itself, give the following results, in each case for both the second solar day and the second *tithi*, both by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables and by the *Sūrya-Siddhānta*; viz., for Śaka-Saṃvat 1167, **Monday, the 19th February, A.D. 1246**; for Śaka-Saṃvat 1168, **Saturday, the 9th February, A.D. 1247**; and for Śaka-Saṃvat 1169, **Wednesday, the 29th January, A.D. 1248**. The result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1168, which is the year in which the week-day should presumably prove correct, does not answer at all. If we could understand that the reading intended was *Saumyē*, "on Wednesday," then the result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1169 might be accepted; subject only to the considerations that *Saumyavāra*, though perfectly allowable, is not often used as a synonym for *Budhavāra*, 'Wednesday'; and that the result is later by a year than what it ought to be. If, on the other hand, we accept *Sômē*, "on Monday," as the intended reading, then the result for Śaka-Saṃvat 1167 may be accepted, subject only to the consideration that it is earlier by a year than what it ought to be. And there seems, on the whole, no doubt that

²³ From Dr. Bhagwanlal Indrajī's cloth-rubbing.

this is the proper result. It would be quite intelligible, if we could refer the date to a year commencing with *Mārgaśīrṣa*; for, then the date, belonging to *Valabhi-Saṃvat* 927, would fall quite regularly in *Śaka-Saṃvat* 1167, and in A.D. 1246. This, however, as I have stated above, is distinctly prevented by a perfectly conclusive obstacle. The only resource that remains, is to hold that, for some reason or other, this date, like the *Kaira* date of *Dharaśēna IV.*, of *Gupta-Valabhi-Saṃvat* 330, was taken from a *Gujarāt* almanac. This, again, would be perfectly intelligible, if we could only assume that the image, which must as usual be portable enough, was fashioned, together with the engraving of the inscription, at some place in *Gujarāt*; and was then transported by a pilgrim to *Verāwal*. But the objection to this is, that the inscription distinctly records that the image was caused to be made at *Dēvapattana*;

and *Dēvapattana* is well known as another name of *Sōmnāthpāṭaṇ*, i.e. the modern *Verāwal* itself. It is however, difficult to understand how the corrupt *Gujarāt* reckoning of the *Gupta-Valabhi* era can have been introduced at *Verāwal* in A.D. 1246, when, as we have already seen from the other *Verāwal* inscription, the true original reckoning was known there up to at least eighteen years later. The explanation is perhaps to be found in the supposition that the inscription was prepared under the personal direction of a pilgrim from *Gujarāt*, who had brought a *Gujarāt* almanac with him. But, be it what it may, I have to point out distinctly that the date is not a satisfactory one, since an important correction of some kind or another has to be made, in order to interpret it intelligibly at all; and that in no way does it give a conclusive result, like that of the other *Verāwal* inscription of *Valabhi-Saṃvat* 945.

THE LEGEND OF TULASI AS TOLD IN SOUTHERN INDIA BY THE ORTHODOX.

BY R. D. M.

The immortal gods were much distressed and disquieted on account of *Jalandhara's* proceedings; for that powerful demon had threatened to displace *Indra*, king of the gods, from his celestial throne and occupy it himself. Now *Jalandhara* had a most beautiful wife, *Vṛindā* by name; the beauty of whose pure and spotless character even excelled by far that of her person. She was a most chaste and devoted wife and passionately attached to *Jalandhara*, who returned her love as ardently as a faithful and affectionate husband could.

Now *Jalandhara* had become invulnerable by all creatures, and by death himself, through the virtue of his wife's chastity and purity; and so, when he besieged *Svarga*, the abode of the gods, they hastily took council together as to what they should do and how they should overcome their mighty enemy. They besought the four-faced venerable grandfather of all creatures, *Brahmā*, to favour them with his wise advice, and he told them that they would not be able either to conquer or to kill *Jalandhara* as long as his wife *Vṛindā* remained as pure as she then was.

It therefore became a most prominent subject of their thoughts, to find a way by which they could ruin *Vṛindā's* character. But no common mortal or immortal was ever able to approach her with any evil intent in his heart; as the radiance of her purity, if he made the attempt, was able to instantly blind or strike him dead. No god dared to undertake the fearful task. Even *Indra*, who was notorious for his wily ways and base tricks shrank timidly from such a terrible undertaking. So after much deliberation, the gods agreed to petition *Vishṇu*, the most daring of them all and the bitterest enemy of the demons, to help them. He at first hesitated, but was induced to do their bidding on account of the pressing necessity; and so directing *Indra* and the other gods to engage in battle with *Jalandhara*, he prepared to seduce *Vṛindā*.

In this way it came to pass that the gods challenged *Jalandhara*, who forthwith went out alone to meet all the millions of them in battle! The struggle lasted long, but *Jalandhara* betrayed no signs of either weariness or discouragement. He was ever fresh, and his

heroic spirit never slackened; so that the gods began to fear that they would soon be defeated and lose their reputation and high position for ever!

Meanwhile *Vṛindā* anxiously waited at home, to hear news of her beloved husband, fasting and praying for his welfare. Days and weeks passed by, but no news was received of him, which made her extremely anxious and no longer able to bear being kept in doubt. Many fearful forebodings haunted her mind; her tender heart had begun to fail her and her soul to faint, when on one bright morning *Jalandhara* came home. His body was crimson with blood flowing from the wounds received in the battle, but his face as bright and joyous as that of a victor. *Vṛindā* was overjoyed to see her husband come home safe and victorious, for his very appearance told her this, and she needed not words to be assured of it. She ran to meet him, while he was yet outside the palace, as he joyfully extended his arms to embrace her. She, on her part, kissed and lovingly caressed him. Before, however, she had spoken a word to express her joy at having him back, to her infinite horror, *Vishṇu*, who had treacherously defiled her personal purity by assuming the form of *Jalandhara*, stood before her and revealed his own true self! Alas, for poor *Vṛindā*! She knew, by this foul despoiling of her perfect purity, that her lord was overcome and slaughtered by the merciless gods and she was mad with rage and grief.

Meanwhile *Vishṇu*, greatly charmed with her beauty and her devotion to her lord, had fallen in love with her, and entreated her to pardon him and take him for her husband instead of *Jalandhara*. He assured her that she would be his dearest love, and have an absolute sovereignty over himself and his domains. But *Vṛindā* scornfully rejected the offer, and, in her just indignation, solemnly lifting up her right hand, pronounced an awful curse on him; saying that, as he had treacherously robbed her of her love, he should be robbed of his in his next existence on earth. *Vishṇu* still tried his best to pacify her anger, and renewed his entreaties; but all in vain. The devoted wife would not hear his prayers. Her love was dead, and her most precious

gem—perfect purity—was lost; could she bear to live an hour more? Nothing could tempt her to depart from the right path. She determined to follow her husband through life unto death and purify herself in the fire, and come out of it pure as gold, attired in a glorious immortal body. She ordered a funeral pyre to be made and lighted immediately; and invoking God's blessing on her departed husband, and calling on the guardians of the eight regions of the universe to be witnesses of her faithfulness and undying love to her husband, with a firm footstep and calm countenance she mounted her last place of repose in the fearful flames, as cheerfully as if she were going to rest on her bridal bed. Thus the heroic *Vṛindā* gained victory over evil, and joined her equally heroic husband in heaven, never again to be separated from him!

Vishṇu was now greatly ashamed of his base conduct, grieving remorsefully, and mourning for *Vṛindā*, with whom he had passionately fallen in love. He threw himself down by the pyre, kissed the ground hallowed by her footsteps, took the ashes, from the still burning wood, and sought to find comfort by smearing his body with them. All the gods were grieved, to see *Vishṇu* so disconsolate and mournful. They tried to comfort him, but all in vain. He sat there for days shedding bitter tears of remorse and grief over *Vṛindā's* death. His tears fell like a shower over the ashes of the lovely *Vṛindā*; and in a few days a pretty little plant sprang out of them! It seemed to have all the beauty, grace and purity of *Vṛindā*. At least, he thought so; and took the plant and pressed it tenderly to his heart, naming it *Tulasī*, and saying to it:—"thou art like her."¹

The spot where *Vṛindā* died, he named *Vṛindāvana*, i.e. 'the garden of *Vṛindā*;' and ever since then any vessel or place where a *tulasī* plant grows is called a *vṛindāvana*. *Vishṇu* took the plant for his own, and loved it for *Vṛindā's* sake; and now no flower or plant, be it ever so fragrant or beautiful, is so pleasing to him as the simple little *tulasī*! Even a small piece of one of its leaves, offered to him by a worshipper, is in his eyes greater than all the riches and most costly gifts of

¹ *Tula*, 'like or equal,' and *asi*, 'thou art.'

gods and kings together. This is why, on the twelfth day in the light fortnight of the month of Kārttika, the marriage of Vishṇu and Tulasi is celebrated throughout Southern India, by placing a metal image of Vishṇu, or a śālagrāma, under the little plant, and solemniz-

ing a marriage in the regular manner amidst glad songs and the chanting of holy texts.

Thus, though Vṛindā is gone from him for ever, her memory is immortalized and tenderly cherished in his heart by Vishṇu, who dearly loves the Tulasi for Vṛindā's sake.

THE MAURYA-PASSAGE IN THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. R. G. BHANDARKAR, PH.D.

In the first number of the new *Vienna Oriental Journal*, just received, there is an article by my honoured friend, Dr. Kielhorn, in which he brings forward some objections against the interpretation of the Maurya-passage in the Mahābhāṣya given by other scholars. As I am one of these last, and as Dr. Kielhorn invites criticism on his observations by saying he would "be glad to be corrected by others," and that his reason for writing on the subject is "to give others an opportunity of removing his difficulties," I will here endeavour, to the best of my ability, to answer the difficulties raised by him.

The first expression, to the translation of which my friend objects, is *yāś to śtāḥ*. His objections in this, as well as in the other cases, are based on the supposition that the translations already given are opposed to the sense that the several expressions have in other parts of the Mahābhāṣya; and it will be my duty to show that my translation, at least, is not so opposed. Dr. Kielhorn says that (excepting, so far as his observation goes, a single passage) the pronoun *śtad* in such expressions as *ya śhaḥ*, *yad śtad*, *ya śtō*, &c., does not refer to something stated before; but expresses a thing well known, a thing to be met with generally in ordinary life. That it has the sense mentioned by him in the instances he quotes, is unquestionable. But this sense it derives from the fact that primarily, it means 'this'; i.e. it denotes 'proximity.' Now, the world in which one moves, and with which he is intimately acquainted, is from that point of view regarded by him as being 'near'; i.e. having proximity. Hence, everybody in that world is spoken of as 'this': (1) But this is not the only way in which things come to have nearness or proximity. They may become near because they are actually before one; or, in the case of a writer, (2) because he has just mentioned them, or (3)

is going to mention them. Dr. Kielhorn has given instances from the Mahābhāṣya, in which *śtad* with *yad* has the first sense. I will give others in which it has the two other senses. Two of my instances have *idam* for *śtad*; which, however, makes no difference whatever.

(2). a. Vol. I. p. 10, l. 1. *Yē chāpy śtē bhavato'prayuktā abhimatāḥ kaddā* &c. The words alluded to here have been given by Patañjali before, at the beginning of the argument.

b. Vol. I. p. 31, last line. *Ya śha bhavato varṇānām arthavattāyānām hētur upadiśyō'rthavanto varṇā*, &c. This *hētu* has been given before and is here repeated.

c. Vol. II. p. 86, l. 3. *Ya śtē samjñāyānām vidhīyante tēṣu* &c. These have been mentioned just before.

d. Vol. II. p. 19, l. 19. *Yad śtat trinrachōr grahaṇam* &c. The sūtra in which the affixes here spoken of occur, has been quoted just before.

e. Vol. II. p. 326, l. 19. *Na vaisha yuktō vipratishēdhō yō'yam aṇō mayasāś cha*. The *vipratishēdha* has been given in the last but one Vārttika.

f. Vol. III. p. 238, l. 9. *Yat to idam vārttikakārah paṭhati* &c. What is referred to by *idam* has been mentioned before, and is here repeated.

3. a. Vol. II. p. 139, l. 19. *Yē'pi hy śtē'ta uttaram pratyayāḥ śishyanta* &c. *Śtē* refers to the terminations that follow.

Here there are five instances in which *śtad* with *yad*, and two in which *idam* with *yad*, denote 'proximity' to the passage in which they occur. In six of these cases, the pronoun refers to things mentioned before; and in one, to things mentioned afterwards. And I dare say a good many more instances will be found, if a diligent search is made for them. I do not see why Patañjali should not, in the nature

of things, use *étad* to denote this sort of proximity, and restrict himself to that conceived to exist in things well known to us. And the expression, or its several senses, are by no means peculiar to Patañjali, but are to be found in the language itself. The following instances occur to me at the present moment; and doubtless a long list can be made out if necessary:—

Yéyam prété vichikitsá manushyâ,—*Kaṭha Up.* (3 or 1).

Ya éśha sūptēshu jāgati &c.—*Ibid.* (1)

Yōyam yōgas tvayā prōktô,—*Bhagavadgītā*, Ch. 6, v. 33. (2).

Yad étad anumaraṇam nāma tad atinishphalam,—*Kād.* (1)

Yōyam baddhō yudhi parikaras tēna vō &c.—*Utt. R. ch. Act V.* (2).

Yēnānēna jagatsu Khaṇḍaparaśur, &c.—*Virach. Act II.* (2).

Yah punar ayam antō'parō vikalpa &c.—*Sāṅkara. Bh. Vol. I. (Bibl. Ind.) p. 434, l. 2* (2).

So that it does not appear to me that there is anything peculiar to Patañjali in this respect. He has used the expression under notice in those senses in which it is used elsewhere. Thus *yās tv étad* in the Maurya passage, may, if the context require it, be taken to refer to some of the images already mentioned.

2. Now as to the word *samprati*. *Purākalpa* means 'ancient time,' a time so remote that nobody has a definite conception of it, and *adyate*, as opposed to it, signifies 'modern times.' But this is not the sense we require in the present passage, according to my translation. For the Maurya family became extinct only about thirty-five years before Patañjali wrote, according to Prof. Goldstücker's view and mine; and consequently the time when it reigned cannot be spoken of as *purākalpa*. The word *samprati* denotes 'now,' as opposed to a past time which is definite and not very remote; and this is exactly the sense required in the passage under discussion. Dr. Kielhorn, however, is led to think, from some of the instances quoted by him, that the past time, implied by the present which the word *samprati* denotes, must refer to the same thing as that the present condition of which is expressed by that word. But this is by no means necessary. For *nivāsa*

(Vol. II. p. 314, l. 7) is spoken of by Patañjali as the place where one lives now; while *abhijana* is the place where his ancestors lived. Here the past time implied by the word *samprati* or 'now,' is not the past of the man whose present *nivāsa* is spoken of; but refers to his ancestors. And even the sense attached to the word by Dr. Kielhorn does not go entirely against my interpretation of the passage. We shall only have to suppose that the images now under worship were the same as those sold by the Mauryas, and not like them, or belonging to the same class with them. But this view I have rejected, after considerable deliberation.

The third expression the sense of which Dr. Kielhorn discusses, is *prakalpita*. He thinks that *prakalpayati* means 'to fashion or make one thing out of another,' 'to produce a thing which did not exist before out of something else;' and that it is equivalent to *nirvartayati*. I feel no hesitation in saying that this sense does not appear to me to be at all appropriate, whether in the Mahābhāṣya or elsewhere. In the expressions in which the genitive is spoken of as *prakalpita*, is the genitive really produced? In grammar we speak of the *utpatti* or production of a termination, when it is applied to a base which did not possess it before, as the accusative is *utpanna* after the noun *kafa* and the termination *kta* after the root *kṛi* (Vol. I. p. 441, ll. 3, 4). Is the genitive so produced here; and if it is, why should Patañjali never use in the innumerable places where the phrase occurs, the word *utpādayati*, as he does in these cases, or *nirvartayati*, instead of *prakalpayati*? And how are we to translate the phrase *anuvārah sthāni yaṇam anuvāsikāṇ prakalpayati* (Vol. I. p. 16)?; that an original *anuvāra* produces a *yaṇ* to be *anuvāsika*? How can we produce a thing such as a pot to be red? The word *produce* or *utpatti* is out of place here; we can only say that an additional quality *anuvāsikātva* is given to an existing thing *yaṇ*. Again, when Patañjali says that the general rule operates after having *prakalpita* the scope of the special rule (Vol. I. p. 463, l. 2; Vol. II. p. 127, l. 5), does he mean "after having produced the scope of the special rule?" Is not "after having devised, arranged, or assigned scope to the special rule," the proper translation? And, using the root in its primi-

tive or non-causal form, when Patañjali says *vyapadēso na prakalpatē* (Vol. I. p. 61, l. 21), does he mean "the appellation or description is not produced"? Is not "the description does not fit," the proper sense here? When he says *sāmānyaviśēṣau na prakalpētē*, if what is general may become particular, and what is particular, general, he does not mean that *sāmānya* and *viśēṣa* are not 'produced,' but that they do not 'fit each other,' the relation 'does not hold,' 'is not intelligible,' 'not proper'; (Vol. I. p. 172, l. 3). *Avakāśak prakāiptaḥ* (Vol. II. p. 297, l. 14) means the scope of the rules alluded to has been 'devised,' 'arranged' or 'determined,' not 'produced.' So also when *śiṅgrahaṇam* is said to be *śēṣaprakāiptyartham* (Vol. III. p. 159, l. 1), the sense cannot be that *śi* is used in VI. 3, 43 for producing *śēṣa*; for *śēṣa* is not to be produced or transformed. The word occurs in the very next sūtra; and being a relative term equivalent to 'remainder' or 'residue,' it can have no sense if *śi*, with reference to which it is the residue, is not admitted in VI. 3, 43. So then *śēṣaprakāiptyartham* means 'for making *śēṣa* fit in with, answer to, or correspond with something else,' for giving an intelligible sense to the word. Again, if Patañjali meant by *prakalpayati* the same thing as *nirvartayati*, why does he, fond as he is of the former word, not use it when he has occasion to speak of the production of a *ghaṭa* or a *kaṭa*, or of *ōdana*, but use *nirvartayati* or *karōti* only. Thus he speaks of the *nirvṛitti* of things which are made, not *prakāipti*; makes a man say to a potter *kuru ghaṭam*, not *prakalpaya ghaṭam* (Vol. I. p. 7, ll. 2 and 3 from bottom), uses the expressions *ōdanam nirvartayati* not *ōdanam prakalpayati* (Vol. I. p. 332, l. 18), and *kaṭam karōti*, *kaṭam kuru*, *ghaṭam kuru* several times (Vol. I. pp. 440 and 441; Vol.

III. p. 56, l. 8), and not *kaṭam prakalpayati*, &c. &c.

The central idea expressed by the root *kālip* is that of a plan, system, arrangement, device, mutual fitness or consistency. The genitive is *prakalpita* by the ablative in the place of the nominative in virtue of Pāṇini's rule *tasmād ity uttarasya*, i.e. it is devised, arranged for, led to by a logical necessity or conditions of propriety, and has thus to be understood. The original *anuvāro yaṇam anuvārikam prakalpayati*, i.e. 'devises or arranges that the *yaṇ* which takes its place should be nasal.' The *anuvāra* is a reason why the substituted *yaṇ* should be nasalized. The general rule devises, arranges or plans out the scope of the special rule from the whole available region, and then operates (in the part that remains). Similarly in all the other instances given above, it will be seen that *fitness*, *propriety*, *devising* or *planning* is the sense involved. It will also be observed that that which is spoken of as the *prakalpaka* is, or involves, a reason or a principle which justifies, explains, or determines something else, and makes the *prakalpaka* fit in with or answer to the *prakalpita*; while that which is *nirvartaka* produces a thing that did not exist before, and possesses voluntary agency only. Thus then, in the passage under discussion, the images were devised, fitted, or made to answer by the Mauryas who wanted gold, i.e., to answer or fit in with their desire for gold, just as *śēṣa* answers to or fits in with *śi* in VI. 3, 43, or *viśēṣa* with *sāmānya*, or the *vyapadēsa* (description or appellation) with the nature of the thing alluded to; the genitive with the previous ablative or the following locative, the *anuvārikatva* with the *anuvāra* and the province of the general rule with that of the special rule. In other words, they were used as means fit for the end, the attainment of gold.

MISCELLANEA.

THE IMPORTANCE OF EARLY DRAVIDIAN LITERATURE.

Some weeks ago I received the following announcement from an old native friend at Madras:—"I have to inform you that the large commentary of the *Tolkāppiyam* has been printed and published, the second section of which contains our cow-fight subject in full. The most ancient Tamil archaeological learning has now come out

after twenty-seven years' waiting. The book consists of nine sections, 851 pages."

It is now some thirty years since I made acquaintance with this work, one of the most ancient Tamil compositions extant; but, being no Tamil scholar, I could only do so at second-hand, the occasion for which was the following:—

Along the western frontier of the Southern Marāṭhā Country and Northern Maisūr, frequen-

carved monumental stones may be observed near many villages. They are known as *vīrgals*, and record the death of some village hero, whose figure is carved in the lower compartment, often with some accompaniments indicative of the cause in which he fell.

These, in a large number of cases, are seen to be cattle; and the frequency with which they are repeated led me to the conclusion that a practice had prevailed there, like that of the cattle-lifting so common on the Borders between Scotland and England in the 14th to the 16th centuries. The examples, however, of such encounters are not confined to frontier villages of opposing States, but occur promiscuously. Now, as the exclusive constitution of an Indian village tends to isolate it from the cultivation of friendly relations with its neighbours, it seemed probable that the bolder spirits of one township might occasionally take advantage of a favourable opportunity to pounce upon the cattle of another, especially among the communities which I have elsewhere described as constituting the predatory classes.¹ These, in the districts to which I refer, are the *Bēḍa* and *Marava* Tribes. Conversing with my native instructor on the subject, I was struck with the coincidence between the cattle-raids described in the second section of the *Tolkāppiyam* and the sculptured effigies of the *vīrgals*.

As well as I can recollect, that section refers to the subject of clandestine marriage, as well as to that of cattle-lifting, the connection between which at first sight is not apparent. The former I passed over, as not then connected with my inquiries; but the latter, which appears to be more particularly described under the name of *paṣṭadigḍam*, contains an animated account of the practice of cattle-lifting, which is said to be "the origin of all wars;" while the term for cattle, *paṇu*, literally a cow, is said to represent not only kine, but all harmless creatures, and includes women, young unmarried persons of both sexes, children, &c. In a series of animated stanzas, the plan, progress, and results of the raid are vividly described under the title of *vechiturai*, from the badge, *vechi* (*Ixora Coccinea*), a plant worn by the leader and his men, followed by the pursuit, *karandei*, of the plunderers and the rescue of the spoil.

My object in calling attention to this composition, is, to suggest that a full translation will probably throw light on the ethnological condition of the early population of the south, particularly of that portion which I have designated as the predatory tribes. It further occurs to me that

the mention in the same section of irregular marriages, may refer to the capture of the bride by violence, instead of acquiring her by the more civilized practice of courtship and purchase. Nowhere is this practice found in greater force at the present day, than in Australia.

According to Professor Huxley's arrangement of the varieties of the human race, "the indigenous population of Australia presents one of the best marked of all the types or principal forms of mankind." With them he associates "the so-called hill-tribes who inhabit the interior of the Dakkan in Hindustān, and the ancient Egyptians." It need not, therefore, be a matter of surprise if similar habits, with regard to intestine plunder and marriages by violence, present themselves in their Hindu representatives. The Hindus recognise eight descriptions of marriages, two of which, the most ancient, are characterized as accomplished by force. That called *irakkadam* is thus described,— "when bold men, becoming enamoured of a damsel adorned with large ornaments of gold, resolve to seize her by force; this is the marriage-rite peculiar to the broad and high-shouldered giants, who wander over the earth exhibiting their prowess." Still more applicable to the Australian mode is the *paṣṭa* union, in which "the possession of the persons of females is obtained, while under the protection of their non-consenting relations, by violence, and in a state of insensibility."² The term *paṣṭa* is applied to an ancient, and now obsolete, Drāviḍian dialect; and the name itself is used as one of opprobrium applicable to evil spirits, a relic of which is found in the demonolatry, or devil-worship as it is called, of the rudest aboriginal races of the south. May it not, therefore, have been the original generic name of the predatory tribes of the Indo-Australoid group?

These crude ideas, founded on some hasty detached notes made to assist the memory many years ago, are merely thrown out as incitements to those qualified by knowledge and opportunity to investigate the archaic study of Tamil, which has been so largely altered by later Āryan interference.

The author of the *Tolkāppiyam*, Tiranadumagni, is represented to have been the principal disciple of Agastya, deriving his name of Tolkāppiyānār from his native place, which caused him to employ it as the title of his great work. But it is by no means improbable that the *Tolkāppiyam* is of older origin and is a remnant of an earlier Drāviḍian literature that flourished before the

¹ Jour. Ethnological Society, N. S. Vol. I. p. 112 (1869).

² Jour. Ethnological Society, N. S. Vol. II. p. 404

(1870); Indian Antiquary, Vol. XV. p. 26.

³ Ellis, Cural, p. 180.

immigration of the Brāhmanical missionaries from the north.* In that case the *Tolkāppiyam*, and other contemporary archaic writings, would furnish a valuable mine of classical and ethnological lore. And my purpose in this communication is to express a hope that some of the alumni of the Madras University may be induced to explore its recesses, in the hope of throwing light on the normal literature, manners, customs, &c., of their own land; following the example of their distinguished countrymen in Bombay and Bengal.

Attention is not now called to this object for the first time. Fifteen years ago Mr. Gover, supported by the authority of several competent judges, pointed out how great is the mass of early Drāviḍian, especially Tamil, literature upon which "total neglect has fallen. Overborne by Brāhmanic legend, hated by the Brāhmins, it has not had a chance of obtaining the notice it so much deserves." * * * * "To raise these books in public estimation, to exhibit the true products of the Drāviḍian mind, would be a task worthy of the ripest scholar and the most enlightened Government. I would especially draw attention to the eighteen books that are said to have received the sanction of the Madura College, and are among the oldest specimens of Drāviḍian literature. Any student of Drāviḍian writings would be able to add a score of equally valuable books. If these were carefully edited they would form a body of Drāviḍian classics of the highest value."¹

W. ELLIOT, F.R.S.

Wolfelee, 8th January 1887.

The Readers of this Journal will, ere now, have heard, with sorrow, of the recent death of Sir Walter Elliot. In publishing, with but melancholy pleasure, this his last contribution to these pages, the Editors wish to express their extreme regret at being no longer able to count him among their contributors, and their gratitude for the valuable papers sent by him from time to time, despite his great age and the physical infirmities which latterly were almost overwhelming.

J. F. FLEET.

R. C. TEMPLE.

THE DATE OF SAMKARACHARYA.

Referring to Mr. Fleet's note on this subject at page 41 f. above, it is of interest to note that

the tradition prevalent in the "gracious teacher's" native land favours Mr. K. B. Pathak's date for Saṅkarāchārya (A.D. 788-820) rather than that proposed by Messrs. K. T. Telang and Fleet (c. A. D. 590-655).

"At the time of this successful war," so runs the *Kēraḷōtpatti*, "there was born as the son (or incarnation) of Mahādēva (Śiva) a celebrated genius. It was he who was afterwards known as Saṅkarāchārya."

The *Kēraḷōtpatti* is full of glaring anachronisms, like, almost without exception, all² native histories; and the Perumāḷ in whose reign "this successful war" is said to have taken place is said to have been appointed ruler of Kēraḷa by Ānakundi-Krishnarāya in A.D. 427."

Moreover, this same Chēramān-Perumāḷ is recorded, in the *Kēraḷōtpatti*, to have embraced Islam, and set out for Mecca!!

Here the confusion seems to be worse confounded; and a puppet Vijayanagar king of the sixteenth century A.D. is mixed up in the work with a king who set out for Mecca, and who is said to have landed at that place and had an interview with the Prophet himself on the very first day of the first year of the Hījrā!!

But, though it at first sight appears hopeless to get at the truth, the tradition of the king setting out for Mecca does appear to rest on a historical basis. Arabs may generally be trusted to state facts; and it is important in the first place to notice that the author of the *Tuhfat-ul-Mujahidīn* (written in the latter half of the sixteenth century) notices this tradition, only to discredit the date assigned in it. He says:—"Touching the exact time when this event occurred, there is no certain information; but there appears good ground for the supposition that it happened about two hundred years after the flight of the Prophet." And he continues:—"It is a fact, moreover, now well known to all, that the king was buried at Zaphar, instead of on the Arabian Coast of the Red Sea, at which place his tomb can be seen by every one, and is indeed now flocked to on account of its virtues." And the king of whom this tale is told, is styled by the people of that part of the world *As-Samiri*; whilst the tradition of his disappearance is very common throughout the population generally of Malabar, whether Moslems or Pagans; although the latter would believe that he has been taken

* Caldwell's *Comp. Gram.*, Intro., p. 127; *Inter. Num. Or.* Vol. III. p. 1, and note 1, p. 2. According to Dr. Caldwell the derivation is Tam. *tol*, 'ancient,' and Sans. *kārya*, 'a poem'; but a compound word, the constituents of which belong to languages so totally distinct, is hardly admissible.

¹ *Folk Songs of Southern India*, pp. xix, xx. Madras, 1871.

² I do not class the *Kōṅṅadīn-Rājakol* with these; for it has always struck me that that work must have been compiled either by a European, or by a Native under European superintendence. Have the Editors any information on this point?

³ Rowlandson's translation; London, 1833.

up into heaven,* and still continue to expect his descent; on which account they assemble at Cranganore and keep ready there wooden shoes and water, and on a certain night of the year burn lamps as a kind of festival in honour of his memory."

The tradition that he went to Mecca is as strong now as it was in the time when the *Tahafat-ul-Mujahidîn* was written; and it is certainly very curious in this connection that the Maharâjâs of Travancore, on receiving the sword at their coronations, have even nowadays to declare:—"I will keep this sword until the Uncle who has gone to Mecca returns." I inserted a query, asking if any of your readers could verify for me the fact, which I had on the authority of an Arab living on the outskirts of Zafhâr, the place mentioned in the *Tahafat-ul-Mujahidîn*; namely that Abdul Rahimân Sâmîrî, a Hindu (Sâmîrî = Samaritan = worshipper of the calf; *Korân*, S. 20) king of Malabar lies buried at that place, and that on his tombstone, still in existence, there is inscribed that he reached that place in A.H. 212, and died there A.H. 216. These dates correspond with the years A.D. 827-28 and 831-32.

I am not aware that any one has answered that query; either in this Journal, or elsewhere. And I myself have done my best to obtain exact information on the subject, both from the Resident at Aden, and from other sources; but so far without result.

If, therefore, my Arab's information is correct, it is pretty nearly certain that Chêramân-Perumal, "the Uncle" of the Maharâjâs of Travancore, "who has gone to Mecca," vacated his throne some time about A.D. 827.

This date obtains additional probability from the fact that the Kollam Era of the Malayâlis commenced on the 25th August, A.D. 825. And it can be very easily understood how an important event like the vacating of his throne by a potentate like Chêramân-Perumal, was selected to mark the commencement of the era. It may be further noted in this connection that the *Tahafat-ul-Mujahidîn*, and a number of Mâppilla manuscripts that I have seen, all say that Chêramân-Perumal resided for some time at Shahr on the Arabian Coast, before moving on to Zafhâr where he died. This accounts naturally for the interval between the end of the year 825 A.D. and the year 827 A.D., when he is said to have reached Zafhâr.

It follows from the above that if "the gracious

teacher" Samikarâchârya was, as Malayâli tradition asserts, a contemporary of Chêramân-Perumal, his probable date was in the first quarter of the ninth century A.D.; and this agrees with Mr. K. B. Pathak's view of the evidence cited by him.

W. LOGAN.

Easthill, Calicut, February 4th, 1887.

THE ARYAN SECTION AT THE SEVENTH INTERNATIONAL CONGRESS OF ORIENTALISTS HELD AT VIENNA.

The Seventh International Congress of Orientalists which met at Vienna in the last days of September, 1886, was marked throughout by the numerical strength of the attendance, the high average of the papers read, and the hearty reception given to its members by the Government and public of the Austrian Capital.

The Congress held its first sitting on Monday, September 27th; and, after opening speeches from its Patron, His Imperial and Royal Highness the Archduke Regnier, the Minister of Public Instruction, Dr. Gautsch von Frankenthurm, and the Burgomaster of Vienna,—Dr. Uhl, the President Baron von Kremer, lately Minister of Commerce, gave a spirited account of the growth of Oriental science in the past and of its present aims, dwelling especially upon its great importance for a country like Austro-Hungary, which is connected by so many links with the East.

Immediately after the opening sitting the Congress broke up into sections, which were as follows:—I. a. Arabic; I. b. Semitic; II. Aryan; III. African-Egyptian; IV. Central and Further Asian; and V. Malayo-Polynesian. In the following report we intend to give, as far as the abstracts of the papers and summaries of the discussions kindly sent us will allow, a complete record of the Aryan Section's work, restricting ourselves in respect to the rest of the Congress' proceedings to a notice of such communications, as may interest Indian readers.

After unanimously electing Prof. Von Roth, of Tübingen, as president, and Profs. Weber, of Berlin, and Lignana, of Rome, as vice-presidents, the Aryan Section listened first to Mr. G. A. Grierson, of the Bengal Civil Service, who laid before it a note by himself and Dr. A. F. Rudolf Höernle, suggesting a systematic survey of the modern languages of India. This was supported by written communications from Messrs Barth, C.

date it is needless to point out the Prophet had not been born.

* Mateer's *Native Life in Travancore*; London, 1833; p. 121.

* Probably an allusion to the tradition embodied in the chronogram marking the event—*Suryasand'hoprâpyam* means he went to heaven with his body; the value of which is, in the Kali yuga chronology, 1, 258, 734 days, and which corresponds with 9th July 427 A.D.—on which

Bendall, Cowell, Cust, Max Müller, Sir Monier Monier-Williams, Rost, Sayce and Senart.

Mr. Grierson's motion was followed by a highly interesting paper of Prof. Cecil Bendall, of the British Museum and University College, London, who exhibited a fragment of a commentary on the *Chandra-vyākaraṇa*, purchased by him in Nēpāl in 1884, and also facsimiles of an inscription from Bihār in the Calcutta Museum, both in a character hitherto unnoticed. The prominent feature of this writing is a small triangular ornament (apex uppermost) at the top of each *mātrā*. Several letters, as Prof. Bendall pointed out from a diagram, which he had prepared from tracings, were of archaic shapes, not easily paralleled from other Indian alphabets. Other archaisms were the absence of a distinct symbol for *ṛi* medial, so that *kṛi* appeared exactly like *kṛa*. Prof. Bendall suggested that the alphabet represented one of the lost *lipis* referred to in the *Lalitavistara* as well as in Jain works. In the discussion which followed upon this important communication, Prof. E. Kuhn, of Munich, observed, that there exist some points of resemblance between the alphabet discovered by Prof. Bendall and the ink-written form of the Kambōja alphabet, as represented on Plate III. of Burnouf and Lassen's *Essai sur le Pāli*. He refrained, however, from drawing any further inferences, since he considered the similarity between those two alphabets merely due to the writing-material having been originally the same.

Dr. J. E. Pollak, late physician at the Teherān Court, announced the completion of a *German-Persian Dictionary*, now ready for the printer.

Prof. Georg Bühler, then called attention to some valuable scientific contributions, received from India: viz. a specimen of the *Atharvaveda-bhāṣya* by Shankar Pandurang Pandit, *Vāmana-dhārya's Liṅgānuśāsana*, edited by Dr. P. Peterson, and a paper of Dr. Bhagwanlal Indraji on two *Chalukya Inscriptions*. With reference to the communication from Dr. Peterson, Dr. Kielhorn stated, that, though he could not for the present accept Dr. Peterson's views as to the identity of Vāmana, the author of the *Liṅgānuśāsana* and Vāmana, the compiler of part of the *Kāṭikā-Vṛitti*, he was glad to have an opportunity of testifying to the high value of Dr. Peterson's work in connection with the search for Sanskrit MSS.

Dr. T. Jolly, of Würzburg, then laid before the Congress an account of his critical edition of the *Code of Manu*, which has since been published by

Messrs. Trübner & Co. The text, as given in this new edition, is based principally on the hitherto unpublished early commentaries, whereas all existing editions give the text as represented in the comparatively modern commentary of Kullūka. Copious selections from six unpublished commentaries form the subject of a separate publication by Dr. Jolly; the first two fasciculi of which work have appeared in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, in 1885 and 1886, under the title of *Manuśāstra-saṃgraha*.

Prof. Ramkrishna G. Bhandarkar, of Poona, next read a learned and exhaustive report, entitled "Principal Results of my last two years' studies in Sanskrit Manuscripts and Literature, with particular reference to the Sacrificial Ritual and the Pañcharātra System." The merits of Prof. Bhandarkar's work having been duly noticed by Dr. Bühler, the section proposed and passed, by acclamation, a vote of thanks to the political agent and chiefs of Kāthiāwād, and the Bombay Government, to whom the Congress was mainly indebted for the presence of so distinguished a representative of native Indian learning.

Lastly, Prof. Weber, of Berlin, reported on a Benares Edition (1885) of an extract from the *Khalavaktrachapēṭikā*, "smack in the mouth of the wicked," under the synonymous title of *Durjandasyachapēṭikā*, and composed by the same author Rājavallabha. The date of this composition is now settled by the verses on the first page to be quite modern, viz. A.D. 1844, as was conjectured by Prof. Weber in his paper, "On two pamphlets in favour of the Magas or Śakadvīpiya-Brāhmanas," in the *Monatsberichte* of the Berlin Academy, 1886, p. 69. At the end of the extract the names of the same Paṇḍits (except one) are given in support of the truth of the context, and the names of nine more Paṇḍits are added, four of whom, according to a statement of Prof. Garbe's (who sent the little work to Prof. Weber) are still living in Benares. The author claims for the Magas superiority over the other members of the Brāhman caste, and it is a very curious fact, that he has found the full support for his claim of many learned men in the very capital of Brāhmanism. Prof. Weber believes that the Magas go back to an old mission of the Mithra-cult, the members of which, after their arrival in India (about the first two centuries A.D.), were incorporated into the Brāhman caste.¹

At the end of the first sitting, Prof. Ernst Windisch, of Leipsic, very appropriately reminded the section of the hundredth anniversary of the birthday of the late Horace Hayman Wilson,

¹ See Prof. Weber's paper on the *Magavyakti* in the *Monatsberichte*, 1879, pp. 453, 466.

which had occurred on the day before (September 26th). After some touching remarks from the President, Prof. von Roth, on the personal character of that great pioneer of Indian philology in Europe, the members honoured his memory by rising from their seats.

Tuesday, September 28th.—The second sitting opened with a most valuable paper from Dr. R. Hoernle, who exhibited a very ancient Bakhālī MS. scarcely later than 1,000 A.D., important both for the archaic form of the Śāradā character, in which it is written, and its contents. It was discovered a few years ago in the Pafjāb, and expounds one of the ancient systems of Hindu arithmetic, remarkable for many of its technical features, as e. g. its peculiar use of the sign + for minus.

Prof. Lignana, of Rome, followed with a paper in Italian on those puzzling figures of Vedic mythology, the *Navagedh* and *Datagedh*. After a careful examination of the passages in the Rīgvēda, from which light as to their real character might be gathered, Prof. Lignana traced some affinities between these mythological conceptions of the Vedic Āryans and certain obscure Italian divinities, the names of which appear to be preserved only in the epigraphic remains of the *Marsi* and *Volsci*.

The next paper, read by Prof. P. Hunfalvy, of Budapest, treated of the origin of the Roumanian Language,—a much contested question, which was further discussed by Profs. Ludwig and Hasdeu.

Captain R. C. Temple then gave a short account of his edition of the late Dr. Fullon's *Dictionary of Hindustani Proverbs*, explaining the method pursued in carrying out the work and reporting the progress made. Prof. Weber expressed his satisfaction at Captain Temple's publication, as being the first step towards the fulfilment of the wishes of the previous Congress.*

A short paper on the Sanskrit names of precious stones, communicated by Dr. K. Glaser, of Trieste, as a specimen from his glossary of old Indian natural history terms, concluded the proceedings of this day's sitting.

Wednesday, Sept. 29.—In opening the third sitting the President announced the completion in print of Dr. Bühler's new *Translation of Manu*, which was about to be issued as one of the volumes of Prof. Max Müller's *Sacred Books of the East*.

Prof. E. Leumann, of Strassburg, next made some interesting remarks on the MS. of the

Āṅgavijjā, which Prof. Bhandarkar had brought over from India to lay before the Congress. Prof. Leumann pointed out that the MS. is of very high interest, as it probably belongs to a group of Jain texts altogether different from the canonical texts, represented by the *Āṅgas*, *Upāṅgas*, etc. The *Āṅgavijjā* seems to range in age with the *Āṅgas*, and to refer to the previous sacred literature (called *Pūrvas* or *Purvas*) by the words standing at the head of each chapter: viz. *ahāpūrvam khalu*, etc., which Prof. Leumann takes for *yathā-pūrvam khalu*, etc. As nothing is more desirable than some new light thrown on these old Pūrva texts, which have been lost for centuries, the importance of a text like the *Āṅgavijjā*, is sufficiently evident. The MS. in question is, however, not complete, and gives, perhaps, only the last third of the whole *Āṅgavijjā*.

Prof. H. Jacobi, of Kiel, followed with an extremely suggestive paper on Jainism and the worship of Krishna, a somewhat full abstract of which is sure to meet with ready acceptance on the part of our readers. Prof. Jacobi pointed out that Buddha and Mahāvira may be looked upon as founders of monastical orders, caring little for the religious needs of the laity. But, as an order of monks cannot exist without a lay community devoted to them, it afterwards became a necessity to provide for laymen a creed and cult suitable to their moral and religious condition. This necessity must have made itself still more felt when the order spread beyond the country of its origin. Now, the chief propagation of Jainism seems to have taken place about the middle of the third century B. C. under Āryamahāgiri and Suhastin, the latter of whom converted Kuṇāla, the grandson of Aśoka; because the list of *thēras* in the *Kalpasūtra* ascribes more disciples, *ganas*, *kulas*, and *śākhās* to these *thēras* than to any others; and from the names of some *kulas* and *śākhās* we may conclude, that the new creed had then spread over the valley of the Ganges and beyond as far as Surāshtra. In this tract of country there flourished, as stated by Megasthenes, the worship of Krishna, which was, at that time, scarcely touched by Brāhmanical theology; and in order to make converts in great numbers, the Jain monks had not only, as they were wont to do, to tolerate the popular belief, but even to blend it with their own creed. According to the Jains, Krishna was a relation of Ariṣṭaṇemi, the 22nd Tirthakara; and in the history of that prophet is related the whole Legend of Krishna, differing in some details only from that which is given in Brāhmanical sources.

* See Proceedings of the Sixth Congress at Leyden, Vol. I. pp. 169, 296.

Again in the *Antakriddasā* the conversion and beatification of the wives, etc., of Kṛishṇa is narrated in the typical style of the *Āgās*; and it is also stated there, that Kṛishṇa, after his death, had to undergo severe punishment in hell, but is, in a very distant future, to become a Tīrthakara called Amama. All this shows that the Jains, though fully admitting the divine dignity of Kṛishṇa, made him appear as decidedly inferior to their own saints, but used his legend as the keystone, on which to build their phantastical cosmogony; for they have invented after the model of the Legend of Kṛishṇa 9 *Vasudēvas*, 9 *Vasudēvas*, and 9 *Prativedsudevas*, which make up, together with the 24 *Tīrthakaras* and 12 *Chakravartins*, the 63 great personages of their cosmogony, the *Trishashtisāldakapurusha*. As the worship of Kṛishṇa did not prevail in Bihār, the land in which Buddhism and Jainism took their origin, the influence exercised by the Kṛishṇa Legend upon the development of Jain mythology, proves the spread of that creed in countries where Kṛishṇa was worshipped as a national hero. It proves, besides, that converts to Jainism continued then, just as in modern times, to worship the gods whom they had worshipped before their conversion.—In the discussion which followed, Mr. Grierson drew the writer's attention to the fact that in Eastern Hindustān, the popular division of Jains was into *Vaishnavas* and non-*Vaishnavas*. The former worshipped Kṛishṇa, while the latter did not, and each division claimed itself as orthodox, and stigmatised the other as heretical. Prof. Weber stated, as his opinion, that the Jain creed has grown up under the influence of the heroic stage of the Kṛishṇa Legend and worship, which the Jain priests were obliged to amalgamate with their own tenets, in order to win the people over: while the origin of the Kṛishṇa myth, especially in relation to the name *Vasudēva*, is still involved in obscurity. Prof. Weber also directed attention to the fact, that Pāṇini (iv. 3, 98) mentions worshippers both of *Vasudēva* and *Arjuna*.³

Next followed a very learned paper, by Mr. G. A. Grierson, on the *Medieval Vernacular Literature of Hindustān*, with special reference to *Tulsi Dās*. The author first desired to draw attention to the enormous mass of Hindi Literature which exists at the present time, much of it at least three hundred years old, and all of it unedited. To this end he exhibited a list, which he had compiled, of over nine hundred authors, with more or less details concerning their works. This mere list covered more than two thousand manuscript pages! The subjects dealt with by

these authors included commentaries on grammatical works, and histories with dates: and owing to a custom which Hindi writers had of dating their works and naming their patrons, many MSS., which would otherwise be of small value, would be found useful by the historical student. After briefly noticing the earlier vernacular poets down to *Chand Bardāi*, Mr. Grierson stated that the first solid ground we come upon, is the great upheaval caused by the rise of the *Vaishnava* sects at the end of the fourteenth century. Thereafter we can be pretty certain as to the steps of our research. The author then gave a history of the Vernacular Literature of Hindustān during the 15th and 16th centuries. He dealt specially with *Malik Muhammad Jāyasi*, author of the *Padmavatī*, *Sār Dās*, and *Tulsi Dās*. The *Padmavatī* he showed to be founded on the historical facts of the Siege of Chitaur by *Alāu'ddīn Khiljī* in the 13th century, but *Malik Muhammad* had changed the hero's name, and had also borrowed largely from the *Story of Udayana* and the *Ratnavatī*. With regard to *Sār Dās*, Mr. Grierson was able to prove, that the current accounts were legendary, and to give for the first time the poet's autobiography. The influence of *Tulsi Dās* over the daily life of the masses of India was very great, as he had saved Hindustān from the *Tāntrik* obscenities of *Saivism*. A complete list of this poet's works, and a description of his style was then given. The modern editions of his works were declared to be very corrupt, and a critical edition to be most desirable. After the reading of the paper, photographs of autograph pages of the *Rāmāyana*, and of a deed of arbitration in *Tulsi Dās's* own handwriting, were exhibited.

Mr. Grierson's note, which has been already mentioned, suggesting a survey of the various dialects of India, was then again brought forward, and a resolution was proposed by Prof. Bühler, and seconded by Prof. Weber, urging on the Government of British India the propriety of commencing this most important work. It was stated that in India at this moment many specialists could be found, who would give voluntary assistance. The officials employed by Government to search for Sanskrit Manuscripts could, at the same time, search for equally important works in the *Medieval Vernaculars*. The resolution was carried by acclamation and signed by all the scholars present.

The sitting fittingly terminated with a further contribution to the Literature of Jainism, an *Étude sur le Mythe de Vrishabha, le premier*

³ See *Indische Studien*, Vol. II. p. 410.

Tirthankara des Jainas, by M. L. de Milloué, of Lyons.

Thursday, September 30th.—Captain R. C. Temple opened the proceedings by a short reference to the *Hir Rānjā* of Waris Shāh Shāh, expressing a hope that it might be some day made available to European scholars in a properly worked out edition, as it was acknowledged by the natives of Pāñjāb to be the best specimen of their language in existence.

After a short paper on phonetics by Prof. Grandjean, the President, Prof. Von Roth, gave an ingenious explanation of several difficult passages in the Vēdas which had hitherto puzzled interpreters and translators. He showed by a large number of convincing examples, that it was a common license of the Vēdic language, to express grammatical relations, which are the same in a group of nouns, by affixing the corresponding case-ending to only one of them, and leaving the rest in the form of simple stems. The fact that this expedient for avoiding a lengthy repetition of identical case-endings had not been noticed by grammarians, Native or European, has to account for many vagaries of ancient and modern exegesis.

Prof. H. Schuchardt communicated Prof. Ascoli's regret at his not having been able to comply with the resolution passed at the Berlin Congress, which had entrusted to him and Prof. J. Schmidt the task of framing a uniform system of phonetic transliteration of the Sanskrit and Zend languages. That this statement was received with a feeling almost of relief is highly characteristic of the state of stagnation into which the cause of transliteration has been lately allowed to lapse, owing to too numerous attempts at settling that difficult question without due regard to practical convenience. Profs. Von Roth and Weber accordingly asked the Section to cancel the commission it had given at the Berlin Congress to the above-named scholars.

Dr. G. Bühler laid before the Section a specimen of Mr. J. F. Fleet's forthcoming volume on the *Gupta Inscriptions*, and a copy of the plates to accompany them. He pointed out the great merits of the work, as well as its high importance for the epigraphy and history of India, and gave expression to his deep regret that the Government of India had felt compelled by financial considerations to order the abolition of the post of epigraphist, so worthily filled by Mr. J. F. Fleet. Captain R. C. Temple concurred in the views expressed, and strongly insisted on the necessity of the continuance of the epigraphic researches. With reference to the remarks of Dr. Bühler and Capt. Temple, a motion was pro-

posed by Dr. Kielhorn, and seconded by Prof. Weber and Prof. C. Bendall, to the effect: "That this Section begs strongly to recommend to the notice of the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for India the importance to students of Oriental History and Philology, both European and Indian, of such an office as that of the Epigraphist to the Government of India, and that it earnestly hopes for its speedy revival. In passing this resolution the Section trusts that the excellent results obtained and the high merits displayed by Mr. Fleet, while holding the post, will not be overlooked." This resolution was carried by acclamation, and the memorial was signed by all the members present.

Dr. M. A. Stein, of Budapest, read a paper on the ancient topography of the Hindu Kūsh region and the Pāmīr, and some fresh light was thrown on those interesting localities by a more thorough examination of a difficult passage in the *Avesta*. Dr. Stein identified the Paropanisus of the classic geographers, the modern Hindu-Kūsh, with the Upairi-saēna of the *Avesta*. The local traditions about the Hindu-Kūsh, as recorded by ancient and modern travellers, still preserve the legend, alluded to in its Zend name, which literally means "higher than eagles (can fly)."

Prof. E. Kuhn, of Munich, then treated of the Hindu Kūsh dialects, which, in his opinion, form together with the Kasmīrī and the Gipsy Languages a separate group within the body of Indo-Āryan languages. Two sub-divisions of these dialects can be distinguished by some phonetical peculiarities; and a table giving the numerals from one to twenty of the different dialects, enabled Prof. Kuhn to show the various grades of relationship between them. Having mentioned some words remarkable for their antiquity, the writer proceeded to state that the Gipsy language is not related in particular to any one of these dialects, but is rather to be considered as the result of the mixing up of several dialects. He expressed, however, his belief, that further information on the Kasmīrī Language is required before a more thorough philological treatment of these dialects can be attempted. In the discussion which followed upon this interesting address, full justice was done to the scientific merits of Prof. Kuhn's research by Mr. Grierson, and Profs. Hunfalvy and Burkhart. Mr. C. G. Leland, of the United States of America, also specially praised it, because instead of hunting the *ignis fatuus* of a single Indian tongue as the origin of the Gipsy language, Prof. Kuhn declared that the latter was probably a combination of elements from many sources.

The last but not least interesting event of this day's sitting was a paper, by Mr. Leland himself, on the origin of the Gipsy Language. After relating some singular information he had received some years ago from a Hindu in London as to the existence of a vagabond tribe in Northern India who called themselves *Rôm* and their language *Rômani*, Mr. Leland stated, as the result of the studies which he and the late Prof. Palmer had since devoted to the subject, his full belief in the Hindu's story: viz. that there exists in India a tribe of wanderers, born Hindus, who from some peculiar incident have received, in addition to the name of *Rôm*, that of *Tirâbalûs* or *Syrians*, though they are really nothing of the kind. They speak a language very much in common with that of the Gipsies of Europe, whom they resemble in all other respects. The grave objection, that the most diligent independent inquiries in India have failed to reach these *Tirâbalûs* or *Rôms*, was met by Mr. Leland with a reference to a very singular language, known as *Shelta* and spoken extensively by English tramps and vagabonds, which had until a few years ago remained entirely unnoticed in England. Mr. Leland did not, however, pretend to say that the *Rôms* of India are the one stock from which all the European Gipsies came. He thought it very likely that the *Jatts* combined with many kinds of Indian wanderers in the great Western migration and that after these came successive waves, one of which may have been of *Dôms*, another of *Banjâras*, and so forth; but that the *Rôm* as the master-vagabond and the most accomplished in the art of living on the roads should have eventually leavened the whole lump, was also very likely. Mr. Leland concluded his address with an urgent appeal to all interested in the Gipsy tongue for more extensive collections of words from its rapidly decaying dialects.

Mr. Leland's suggestive remarks provoked a lively discussion, especially on the part of members resident in India. Mr. M. Macauliffe, B.C.S., said that he thought there were grounds for believing that the Gipsies were the Indian *Naṭs*, who practise jugglery, and are, perhaps, the most migratory in their habits of all Indian tribes. He had met a gang of *Naṭs* at the Fair of Sakhi Sarwar in the Panjâb. They said they had come from Southern India, and in reply to his enquiries where they would be on the occasion of the next yearly fair, they said that they travelled everywhere, regardless of religion and nationality. Though professing to have come from Southern India, there is very little doubt that they knew no home. Their speech appeared to be a mixture of Indian dialects, and their

habits forbade their dwelling long in any one locality. In their visits to Afghanistan and Persia, they would no doubt adopt Afghan and Persian words, and in their sojournings further to the West, they would adopt the vocables of the countries through which they passed, the basis of their speech remaining the same, viz. an Indian conglomerate. Mr. Leland's researches showed that a large number of Gipsy words were Indian; and several Persian. These would, of course, have been brought to Europe by Indian tribes which probably followed Musalmân troops, ever the liberal patrons of Oriental acrobats and jugglers, and might have accompanied the Turks into the South-East of Europe in their invasions. The *Hârnîs* are another very adventurous tribe, and are quite capable of extending their migrations to Europe. They, too, were like to have been patronized by the Turkish armies, even to a far larger extent than the *Naṭs*, and could easily have found their way to the West. But whereas among the *Naṭs* the men are the jugglers and acrobats, among the *Hârnîs* physical feats of skill are performed by the women. Several parts of the performance resemble the Pyrrhic dance of the ancient Greeks. The women, like the Gipsies, are not remarkable for their chastity; but it is doubtful whether they ever pretended to tell fortunes; and theft is not generally associated with their names. Another probable origin of the Gipsies is the race of Indian *Dôms*. These, too, are a very migratory unsettled people, who in respect of fortune-telling, child-stealing, thieving and wandering, bear a great analogy to the Gipsies. It seems, however, so far doubtful whether their Hindu prejudices and a certain timidity of nature would have allowed of their migration to Europe, in sufficient numbers to establish such large ubiquitous gangs of Gipsies as are to be found at present in the West. On the whole, so far as his present information and experience of Indian tribes went, Mr. Macauliffe considered the *Naṭs* had a good claim to be considered the ancestors of the European Gipsies. The enquiry was interesting, and, as Mr. Leland said, some one acquainted with India, who possesses sufficient leisure, may be able to lead it to a certain and satisfactory result.

Captain R. C. Temple, joining in the discussion, remarked that it was very dangerous to attempt to prove the origin of a tribe simply on philological evidence, or on the strength of any name it might bear and give itself. He also deprecated the loose way in which European students mixed up the various races and castes in India, as in the case of the *Jâts*, or *Jatts*, a term

that varied enormously in its application, according to the part of India in which it was used.

Mr. Grierson asked leave to make a few remarks, as one who had given some attention to the subject of Rômani, and who had studied the matter in India. He would remark in the first place, that he thought it was a dangerous practice to base theories as to the origin of the Gipsies entirely on peculiarities of their language. No doubt the language-test was a very strong one, but before any certainty could be arrived at, assistance must be sought from other sciences, notably from anthropology and history. Regarding the question of language, which was the only one on which he could speak with any authority, he would say, that hitherto he had not been able to satisfy himself entirely, but at present, so far as his inquiries went, they seemed to him to point out, that the language now spoken by the Gipsies was originally more nearly connected with *Magadhi* rather than with *Sauraseni Prâkrit*. These opinions he begged to put forward with the utmost diffidence, more especially as the reasons on which they were founded, were too complex to be detailed on the present occasion. Regarding the secret languages of the Naṭs and other criminal tribes of India, he was able to say that they were not independent languages, but rather slang, founded on already existing vernaculars. Thus these Naṭs call a rupee a *bajaiyā* or "ringer," which is perfectly good Hindi, much as English thieves of the present day call Newgate Prison "the Stone Jug."

Dr. Robert Cusht remarked that his knowledge of the agricultural classes of the Pañjāb did not warrant him in supporting Mr. Leland's idea of there being a tribe who spoke Rômani as their vernacular. Possibly tribes might be found who spoke artificial jargons, but Mr. Leland alluded to national vernaculars.

Prof. Kuhn wished to state, that, although part of the Jaṭts had been mixed up with the Gipsies, they had not, in his opinion, exercised any considerable influence on the constitution of the Gipsy Language.

Friday, Oct. 1st.—The proceedings of the fifth sitting were opened by Dr. E. Rost, of the India Office, who submitted the first three sheets of the classified catalogue of the Sanskrit MSS. in the India Office Library. Dr. Rost stated that the catalogue would be issued in *fasciculi*, each comprising a section by itself, and that the first or Vêdic *fasciculus* compiled by Dr. Eggeling, would appear next year.

M. E. Guimet laid before the Section a paper by Mr. Senatti-Raja, entitled *Vestiges des anciens Dravidiens*.

Dr. W. Cartellieri, of Vienna, in a very able paper on Subandhu and Bâṇa, called the attention of the Section to the close resemblance between several passages in the *Harshacharita* and *Kaddambari* of Bâṇa, and some parts of the *Vasavadattâ* of Subandhu. A minute comparison demonstrated that Bâṇa borrowed long passages from Subandhu, either copying word by word, or enlarging and modifying the style with an intention to surpass his predecessor's famous work by even greater literary skill. By Dr. Cartellieri's discovery, the identity of Subandhu's *Vasavadattâ* with the *Vasavadattâ* which is eulogized by Bâṇa in his introduction to the *Harshacharita*, has been raised to a certainty. Dr. Kielhorn showed the importance of Dr. Cartellieri's paper by pointing out that Bâṇa's date being known, it would now be safe to use the various data and allusions furnished by Subandhu's work more confidently for literary and other purposes.

Prof. Fr. Müller, of Vienna, read a short paper, treating of a difficult Avestic passage, *Yasna* xxix. 1. 2. Starting from an apparent fault of the metre in the second line of the first verse, Prof. Müller proposed to read *remô* instead of *remô* and *dhushyd* instead of *dhishyd* of the MSS. He translated this line as follows, "wrath and violence, drought of the soil, and robbery, have assailed me (the soul of the cattle)." The change of *r* into *s* was accounted for by a reference to the similarity of these characters in the Pahlavi writing. Prof. Müller further observed, that *Ahura*, mentioned besides *Ratu* in verse 2, was here evidently meant to convey the idea of *Ahû* (Worldly Ruler), which word is the more common complement of *Ratu* (Spiritual Lord) in well-known formulae. Dr. Stein pointed out that the apparent necessity of correcting that time-honoured Gâthic text for the metre's sake could be obviated by admitting the *saṁdhi* between *remô* and *dhishyd*. He further objected to the proposed change of the last-named word into (*ā*) *hushyd* by referring to the stem *hisku*, which shows that the form (*ā*) *hishyd* could just as well convey the meaning, "drought," assumed by Prof. Müller.

Mr. M. Macauliffe presented a lithographed copy of a recently discovered *Janam Sâkhi*, or Life of Bâbâ Nânak, the Founder of the Sikh Religion, and referred to the existing information on Sikhism. When the Government of India commissioned the late Dr. Trumpp to translate the *Granth* or Sacred Volume of the Sikhs, he, in the course of his researches in the library of the India Office in London, discovered a MS. copy of the life of Nânak and translated it. The Sikhs, on seeing his translation, requested the Pañjâb Government to procure for them a facsimile of the original, and

this was accordingly done. The fame of the *Janam Sākhī* lead to further inquiries in the same direction in India, and two other works of a similar import were discovered. Dr. Trumpp's *Janam Sākhī* was not complete, nor was the one found by Mr. Macauliffe, but happily the lacunæ of both were different, so that, what was wanting in one, could be supplied by the other. This Mr. Macauliffe has done, and the work he has lithographed, is a complete reproduction of the earliest life of Bābā Nānak. Mr. Macauliffe has also punctuated the volume throughout, using the disacritical marks of European languages. He has furthermore separated the prose from the poetry, and has given to each line of the latter separate space. Strange as it may seem, this is the first time that any of the sacred books of the Sikhs has been thus presented to the public; and those who are familiar with the condition in which Eastern MSS. are found, will appreciate the manner in which the *Janam Sākhī* laid before the Congress has been lithographed. The ordinary lives of Bābā Nānak read by his followers, are in no way trustworthy. They are overloaded with absurdities and puerile mythological details. The *Sākhī* now reproduced is by no means free from exaggerations; but on the whole it may be taken as the safest account of the life of that simple-minded peasant and founder of the Sikh religion. The speaker then referred to the facilities with which religious teachers in the East were deified by their followers; sixty years after his demise Nānak was deemed a god by his enthusiastic followers! The late Keshab Chander Sen is now deified by several Indians, and the late Dayananda Saraswati was declared by earnest disciples to be, even during his lifetime, an incarnation of the Creator, books being even published to establish that conclusion. To Dr. Trumpp belongs the merit of being the first European who really understood the Sikh religion and traced it to its Buddhistic foundation; but his work can be considered only a preliminary to what remains to be done towards the exposition of Sikhism. In the first place, Dr. Trumpp translated only some out of the 31 *Adgs* or metrical sections of the *Granth*, which itself contains only the writings of the first five Gurus. Secondly, Dr. Trumpp's translation is not written in idiomatic language, and for this and other reasons can never be a work suited for popular study. Thirdly, his interpretations of the portions he has translated, are not accepted by learned men among the Sikhs. Mr. Macauliffe hoped,

therefore,—should life and health be spared him—not to translate the Sikh sacred writings, which are exceedingly voluminous and tedious; but to give lives of the Sikh Gurus, with translations of characteristic passages from their writings, and thus introduce what may be considered a curious and not unimportant chapter in the history of universal religion. Mr. Macauliffe's interesting communication was received with hearty applause by the assembled members.

The last paper read in this day's sitting was by Dr. Hanusz, of Vienna, on the dialect spoken in the Armenian colony of Kutu, Galizia.

Saturday, October 2.—The Aryan Section concluded its proceedings in a short sitting, which preceded the closing meeting of the Congress, held at noon of the same day.

Dr. M. Winternitz, of Vienna, read an essay, in which he traced the numerous affinities between the *Śraddha* ritual, of the Indians, as contained in the *Grihya* and *Dharma-Sūtras*, and the funeral cults of other Indo-European peoples. These affinities he treated as proofs of his supposition, that the common origin of these cults is to be looked for in funeral rites of the age of Indo-European unity. In the course of his interesting paper, the author also gave a detailed account of the *Ashvamedha* rites, based chiefly on the *Viṣṇu-smṛiti*, the *Grihyasūtras* of Baudhāyana, Āpastamba, Hiranyakēśin, and the *Mānavagrihyasūtra*, and concluded by showing their identity with the annual sacrifices to the *manes* of the early Indo-Europeans.

Prof. Weber reported, that Prof. Romeo Seligmann, of Vienna, has finished his translation of Abū Mansūr Muwaffak's *Liber fundamentorum pharmacologiae*, published by him in 1859 with extensive and highly valuable *prolegomena*. Prof. Weber enlarged on the importance of this excellent work, both for the history of the language (being one of the oldest specimens of Persian), and the history of the medical science of the Hindus.

Papers having been read by Prof. Hasden, on the Turkish elements in the Roumanian, and by Prof. Straszewski, on the growth of philosophical ideas in India and China, Prof. Bhandarkar recited his complimentary *Sanakṛit* poem to the Section.

A vote of thanks to the presidents, proposed by Prof. Ludwig, and carried by acclamation, fittingly terminated the last of the Section's sittings.

SOME REMARKS ON THE SUHRILLEKHA OR FRIENDLY COMMUNICATION
OF NAGARJUNA-BODHISATVA TO KING SHATOPOHANNA.

BY THE REV. S. BEAL.

WHATEVER Nāgārjuna's speculative views were, he seems to have held fast to the groundwork of Buddha's moral doctrine. Of the twenty-four works in the Chinese Tripiṭaka ascribed to him, the *Ēka-śloka-śāstra* (Nanjio's Catalogue, No. 1212) has been translated by Dr. Edkins; and I have partly translated the *Prāmyamūla-śāstra* (No. 1179). Of the others, so far as I know, there have been no accounts given; except a notice by Dr. Müller¹ respecting a work (No. 1440) called *Ārya-Nāgārjuna-Bōdhisattva-Suhrillekha*, or "the friendly letter of Nāgārjuna-Bōdhisattva." I now purpose to speak of this letter, in which,—addressed to his old patron (*Dānapati*) *Shi-yen-teh-kia*, whose regal title was *Sha-to-po-han-na*,²—there are found many admirable precepts, in keeping with the original teaching of Buddhism.

I-tsing in his summary of the letter says,—
"It may be regarded as an elegant composition, the object of which is to encourage and exhort to earnest diligence, and to point out the true middle path of right behaviour in relationship with friends and kindred. The leading thoughts are these" (he adds):—"First, the writer exhorts the king to faith in the three honourable ones (Buddha, Dharma, and the Saṅgha): to nourish and cherish father and mother: to hold by the moral precepts, and to avoid the society of those who practice evil and are immersed in the pleasures of life: to free himself from the bonds of family complications: to meditate rightly on impermanence; to search into the character of the future life, whether that life be under the form of a wandering spirit (*prēta*), or in the higher grades, as a man or *dēva*; or in the lowest condition, as born in hell; and thus to seek deliverance (from such conditions) with all the heart. He then exhorts to the practice of the three species of Wisdom (the *Trividya*), and illustrates the character of the eight branches of the holy way of Buddha (the eight-fold path). He urges the king to learn the four

true methods of salvation (The four Truths?) and to aim at the perfect condition of love and purity, like that of Avalōkitēśvara and Amitābha."

Such is the summary of the letter given us by I-tsing; and he adds that this letter is learned by heart by children in India, as the "1000-letter classic" is in China.

There are three translations of the "Friendly Writing" found in the Chinese Tripiṭaka. They are numbered 1464, 1440, and 1441, respectively, in Mr. B. Nanjio's Catalogue.

The first was done by Guṇavarman, a native of Cophene or Kubhā, said to have been the younger son of the king of that country. He came to China A.D. 431. His translation bears the title "*Lung-shu-pu-sa-wei-shan-to-kia-wang-shwō-fa-yau-kie*"; that is, "Nāgārjuna-Bōdhisattva delivers some choice religious verses for the sake of king Jan-ta ka."

The second translation was made, according to the copy in the India Office (No. 1440), by the same Shaman Guṇavarman; but, according to the authority cited on p. 23 of my *Abstract of Four Lectures*, it was done by the Shaman Saṅghavarman, A.D. 434. Mr. Nanjio, I observe, also attributes it to this latter translator;³ so that we may suppose the India Office copy is wrong. The title of the translation is *Kiun-fa-chu-wang-yau-kie*; that is, "choice verses, exhorting the king."

The third translation is by I-tsing, who worked as a translator in China about A.D. 700. This copy is called *Lung-shu-pu-si-kiun-kiai-wang-sung*: that is, "verses by Nāgārjuna-Bōdhisattva, exhorting and warning the king." He tells us that these verses were composed by *Lung-shu*, i.e. Nāgārjuna, and were sent to Southern India to a friend of his, a certain king of the *Shing-tu* country. It would seem as if this king was a native of Sindh, who had established his authority in South India. Tārānātha⁴ calls him *Udayana* or *Āntivāhana*, and adds that his

¹ See "The Times" Sept. 20, 1883; printed with additional notes in the Transactions of the Pāli Text Society, 1883.

² I-tsing, *Nan-hai*, &c. K. IV. p. 5b.

³ Catalogue, No. 1440.

⁴ Schiefner, pp. 73, 303.

name as a child was *Jētaka*, and he tells us that *Nāgārjuna* had known him as a boy in the state called '*Salamana*' (or '*Alamana*'?) Where this is, I can offer no opinion; but it seems probable that it was one of those countries in which *Kumārajīva*³ says he (i.e. *Nāgārjuna*) passed his younger days, "traveling alone through all countries; and acquiring the worldly arts, such as astronomy, geography and the power of magic." It may have been, and probably was, some district where foreign intercourse had brought these arts to the front, and in no part was this the case more than in the neighbourhood of the mouths of the Indus.

It would seem from the introductory lines of the letter, that the king, whoever he was, had in his early days been versed in the knowledge of other teachers besides Buddha. The expression used is a singular one. The letter says—"The king, although he was formerly versed in the teaching of many masters, now, in addition, hearing the words of Buddha, will add to the excellency of the knowledge he has reached." Here we seem to have a hint that, as a boy, the king in question, *Shi-yen-teh-kia* or *Sha-to-po-han-na*, was not a follower of Buddha, or had not been trained as a Buddhist. It is true that Mr. Kasawara, as reported by Dr. Müller,⁴ translates this passage differently; thus—"Although thou, O King, hast already been acquainted with the law of suchness (*tathātva*), yet hear further the words of Buddha, so that thou mayest increase thy understanding and excellence." But the expression *ju-ju* is explained by *Samghavarman* to mean "all the Buddhas," or rather "all those who have come as Teachers or prophets;" hence a common name for Buddha himself is *Chin-ju* "the true one, who has thus come," in distinction from all others. I take it, therefore, that by using the expressions above quoted, *Nāgārjuna* was hinting at his patron's conversion to Buddhism; and that, as the Prince had been his *Dānapati* in the land of '*Alamana*,'

so also he had become a convert to the doctrine taught by his protégé.

I have only one remark more on this point; and that relates to the name of the king as given by *Guṇavarman*. He is very distinct on this matter, as the title of his translation shews: he calls him *Shan-to-kia*, which can only be restored to *Jantaka*. I do not think that this is a form of *Jētaka*, the king's early name; for it would be out of reason to apply to the king the name borne in childhood. I confess I have a strong leaning to derive this name *Jantaka* from the place-name *Ujjanta*⁵ in *Saurāshtra*; not only because it was a seat of learning, but especially on account of its rock-hewn *śaṅghārāma*. Moreover, as it was a sacred spot among the Jains, it seems possible that this king,—who came from *Shing-tu*, and was called a believer in other teachers than Buddha, and who himself excavated a rock-hewn temple for *Nāgārjuna*,—might have taken his name from this celebrated district. We should thus have the two names, *Sindhuka* and *Jantaka*, both derived from localities, viz. the *Sindh* river (Indus) and *Ujjanta*. But I leave this to more competent judges.

The translation of the *Suḥrillékha* by *Guṇavarman* comprises 442 lines, seven symbols in each line. As a specimen of the character of the advice given to the king, I add a translation of about 100 lines. The whole may be revised and edited at a future time:—

"The Choice Law-verses of *Nāgārjuna*
Bōdhi-sattva, written for the sake of
Jantakarāja.—Translated by the Doctor
of the Law, *Guṇavarman*, of the Sung
dynasty, A.D. 431."

"King *Jantaka* should assuredly know
"That the sorrows resulting from birth and
death, numerous as they are,
"Are all the result of the overshadowing
influences resulting from ignorance.
"And now, for the king's profit, I desire to
excite (*some religious feeling*).
"Just as the artist, who draws a figure of
Buddha,

³ *Life of Lung-shu*, by *Kumārajīva*.

⁴ *Jour. of the Pāli Text Soc.* 1883;—"The Times," Sept. 22, 1883.

⁵ i.e. the *Girnar* Hill, close to the town of *Junāgadh*.—Its name is a corruption of the Sanskrit *giri-nagara* "the city of or on the hill," which, in the Early Gupta period and before it, was the name of the ancient town now represented by the modern *Junāgadh*. In the same

period, the name of the mountain was *Ujjayata*. Judging from the extracts from the *Girnar-Mahātmya* given in *Archæol. Surv. West. Ind.* Vol. II. p. 155 ff., this appears in mediæval times as *Ujjayanta*. But the Chinese form *Fuh-chen-to* (Beal's *Buddh. Rec. West. World*, Vol. II. p. 269) seems to shew that a Prakrit form *Ujjanta* (or *Ujjayanta*) was in use in fairly early times.—J. F. F.]

" Moves thereby the wise to thoughtful reverence and consideration, beholding it ;
 " So I, relying on the true law, spoken by Tathāgata,
 " (*Write these words*) that the *Mahārāja* may accept them with deep faith.
 " For, although thou hast before heard thy Teacher's words (the words of thy *Muni*),
 " Yet, listening to me thou shalt receive increased benefit ;
 " Even as the flower-lake, beautiful in its purity,
 " Is yet lit up to greater beauty by the brightness of the moonbeams.
 " Buddha declares that we ought carefully to practise the six reflections,
 " To wit ; reflection on the three gems (*Buddha, Dharma, Saṅgha*), on charity, on morality, and thoughts about the *Dēvas* ;
 " That we ought to prepare ourselves in the practice of the ten rules of virtue, and in purifying the three organs (thought, word, deed) ;
 " That we ought to put away from us wine, which leads to confusion of thought and a wicked life.
 " That we ought to regard the present life, and its possessions, as speedily decaying.
 " That we ought diligently to work in and cultivate the field of religious charity.
 " Charity is a stronghold, without compare ;
 " It is indeed the very best friend and companion.
 " He declares, moreover, that we ought with diligence to practise the pure rules of moral conduct, and reject all false and corrupt (*principles*) ;
 " Then all our most cherished vows shall be attained ;
 " Just as the great earth produces all kinds of fruit,
 " So moral conduct brings forth all that is really good.
 " He declares that we ought to practise patience, and equanimity, and drive from us anger and resentment.
 " This, Buddha declares to be the highest rule of life.
 " So, also, with perseverance and meditation and wisdom,—

" Supplied with these six rules, we overleap (*the realm*) of birth and death.
 " If a man who is a layman, reverences his father and mother,
 " This, also, is called a most excellent field of religious merit ;
 " In the present world it secures us high repute ;
 " And in the future world it brings an incalculable reward.
 " But murder, theft, adultery, false ways, and drunken profligacy,
 " Luxurious seats and perfumed odours,
 " Dancing and music, gluttonous eating,—
 " Discard these things, as altogether evil.
 " But, if you only for a while practice the rules of moral conduct,
 " Then you must receive the joys of heaven and progress towards *nirvāṇa*.
 " Stingy ways, jealous and covetous desires, and all false dealing,
 " Deceitful words, hypocrisy and idle ways,—
 " All these, as opposed to virtue and religion,
 " The great king ought to reject and put away.
 " Beauty and outward rank, and the five desires of sense,
 " Are all unstable as the bubble-foam ;
 " Rely not, then, on such weak things as these.
 " Easy remissness, and all idleness, produce incessant sorrow ;
 " If you wish to grow in every virtue and attain "sweet-dew" (immortality)
 " Then put away such things, as hurtful poison.
 " Being able to exercise perseverance and diligence,
 " You shall appear like any autumn moon without a cloud.
 " Or as beautiful as Nanda or the *Aṅgulimālya*,
 " Or as Kshama and all the other sages and saints.
 " Tathāgata says there are three kinds of speech,—
 " Thoughtful speech, true speech, and false speech,
 " The first is like the flower ; the second, like the honey ;

* But how is he a type of beauty ?

"But false and wicked speech is like the polluting dirt.

"We ought, then, to practise the two former kinds,

"And put away from us all vain and false words.

"The four rules of increase, from wisdom to get wisdom,

"The king ought carefully to weigh and consider.

"He ought to practise the way of getting knowledge from knowledge,

"And of getting rid of error by the knowledge of error.

"It is difficult to distinguish the four kinds of change belonging to the *ampala*-fruit ;"

"So also is it in this matter ;

"With deep wisdom, then, should the matter be considered ;

"And carefully should the true and the good and the virtuous be adopted as our best friend."

The letter thus proceeds to deal with the temptations arising from lust and impurity ; and it exhorts the king to avoid these things, and to seek deliverance in the practice of religion. The whole exhortation is admirably conceived ; and, in my opinion, from its wide circulation both in North and South India (for

copies were brought from both), it must have produced salutary effects in controlling the licentious tendencies both of the people and of their rulers.

In connection with *Nāgārjuna*, I should like to add that there is a record found in I-Tsing that *Nāgārjuna* compiled the substance of the *Vidyādhara-piṭaka*, and that his disciple *Nanda* learnt by heart the contents of the *piṭaka* (which was afterwards lost). Only 12,000 stanzas were thus preserved, from memory, by *Nanda*. I would wish to compare this with the account given by Prof. Max Müller (*India ; What can it teach us ?* p. 357) about the *Vidyādhara*-Chakravartins and *Vara-ruchi-Kātyāyana* ; this last named person, we are told by *Tārānātha* (*Schiefner*, p. 73), lived at the court of king *Udayana* as *Purōhita*, and his brother some time later became minister of *Sātavāhana* ; and then comes the story of the *Vidyādhara*-tales being lost, except one of 100,000 ślokas.

This singular agreement seems to shew that the Buddhist and Brāhmaṇical legends were mixed up, and different names were given to the same person.

But the fact that these stories were originally written down, in the *Paisācī* dialect, by *Guṇādhyā* (? *Nāgārjuna*) would indicate that they were derived from a foreign source.

A SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE ON THE MAURYA-PASSAGE IN THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. R. G. BHANDARKAR, Ph.D.

In connection with my previous note on the *Maurya-Passage* in the *Mahābhāṣya*, at page 156ff. above, I find that I have three more passages to quote, of the use of *ēta* or *idam*, with *yad* ; and it also appears to me desirable to put on record the full original passage, which is the subject of discussion, in order that the readers of this Journal may have it for easy reference in understanding the point that is at issue.

The original passage, which is *Patañjali's* comment on *Pāṇini*, V. 3, 99 runs :—

Apanya ity uchyatē tatrēdaṁ na sidhyati Sivaḥ Skandō Viśākha iti. Kim kāraṇam. Mauryair hiranyārthibhir archāḥ prakalpitaḥ.

Bhavēt tāsu na syād. Yās tv ētāḥ samprati pūjārthāḥ tāsu bhaviṣyati.

And the following are my additional instances in which *ēta* or *idam*, with *yad*, refers to things occurring before or to be mentioned afterwards :—

Vol. II. p. 111, l. 18. *Yē'py ēta ita uttarāṁ pratyayāḥ śiṣhyanta &c.*

Vol. III. p. 277, l. 7. *Ayuktō'yaṁ vipratishēdhō yō'yaṁ guṇasyēttvōttvayōś cha.*

Vol. III. p. 385, l. 2. *Yēyaṁ sapādasaptādhyāyanukrāntaitasyāṁ ayam &c.*

I have stated in my previous note that I have rejected, after considerable deliberation, the view that the images spoken of in the

passage as under worship now, were the same as those sold by the Mauryas. As, however, the revered Dr. Böhtlingk seems, if I understand him right, to favour that view in his *Ein Versuch zur Beilegung*, &c., I must give my reasons. They are these:—If the images, Śiva, Skanda, and Viśākha, were the same as those sold or “introduced” by the Mauryas, Patañjali would have indicated the same by some expression in the sentence *Mauryair Āiranyārthibhir*, &c. The pronoun *tāsu* in the next sentence, and *ētāḥ* in the one that follows it, will both have to be taken as referring to the same images. The same images cannot be spoken of as ‘those’ and ‘these’; and to remove this inconsistency, we shall have to understand *tāsu* as equivalent to *tadānim* so as to bring out the sense, that the rule about the dropping of *ka* was not applicable to these images at the time when they were sold or introduced by the Mauryas. But the demonstrative *tad* cannot by itself be so understood. According to Dr. Böhtlingk’s way of looking at the matter, the passage has no grammatical point at all; the object of Patañjali being simply to cast a reflection on the Mauryas. This is not proper. Patañjali always makes out a grammatical point; and the point made out according to the view under discussion, as it appeared to me when I rejected it, is, that, in framing the names of idols under worship, we have not to look to the fact that they were sold before they were used for worship. But this point is almost evident, and is more appropriately made out, if necessary, by speaking of ordinary manufacturers as selling images which are afterwards used for

worship. The point, according to the view which I have accepted, is this;—*panya* has two senses, “something that has the possibility of being sold,” and “something that is exposed for sale.” The idols, Śiva, &c., which are under worship now possess the possibility of being sold, because idols under worship were sold by the Mauryas. But, though they possess the possibility of being sold, they are not actually exposed for sale. Pāṇini’s rule applies to idols of the latter description, and not of the former. The distinction between the two senses of the word *panya* and its grammatical effect, cannot be illustrated, except by taking instances of the sale of idols under actual worship; and since ordinary manufacturers do not do that, Patañjali, knowing that the Mauryas had done it, makes use of the fact for the purposes of his grammatical exposition. The word *ētāḥ* is not superfluous in my translation, as Dr. Böhtlingk thinks; for, it is used for pointing out the idols under discussion, Śiva, Skanda, Viśākha, as contrasted with the idols sold by the Mauryas. All this I have explained at length in my second Reply to Dr. Peterson on the Date of Patañjali; and especially in my Sanskrit comment on the passage. It will be seen that, even according to my view the passage shows that Patañjali flourished but a short time after the Mauryas. For he remembers rather an unimportant incident with regard to the princes of that dynasty; and the word *samprati*, as I have already observed, indicates ‘present time’ as contrasted, not with a remote past time—*adyatré* is the word which has that sense—but with a past time fairly near to the person who uses the word.

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

No. 170.—ASNI INSCRIPTION OF MAHIPALA.—(VIKRAMA)-SAMVAT 974.

This inscription, which is now published for the first time, was brought to my notice in August, 1886, by Mr. F. S. Growse, B.C.S. It is on one of the faces of a square sandstone pillar, measuring about 1' 8" square and 7' 9" long, that was found at Asni, a village about ten miles north of Fatehpur-Haswa, the chief town of the Fatehpur-Haswa District in the North-West Provinces. About eighteen or nineteen years ago, the pillar was brought in

to Fatehpur-Haswa by Mr. J. W. Power, B.C.S., then Collector of the District; and was placed in the garden of a private house ordinarily occupied by the Collector. Recently, Mr. Growse has had it finished off with a capital and pedestal; and has set it up in the Municipal garden attached to the Town Hall, so as to protect it from injury by further removal. I edit the inscription from ink-impressions and a photograph, sent to me by Mr. Growse.

The writing, which covers a space of about 1' 8" square, is in a state of very good preservation; except at the ends of some of the lines, where parts of the letters are lost by the edge of the stone breaking away.—The average size of the letters is about $\frac{1}{4}$ ". The characters are those of the northern Dēvanāgarī alphabet, of the period to which the inscription refers itself. They include forms of the decimal figures for 0, 4, 5, 7, and 9. In *samvat*, line 6, and *yavat*, line 11, the final *i* is expressed by the ordinary *ta*, with a single mark of punctuation after it; not with the *virāma*, or by a final form of the consonant. The engraving is bold, and regular.—The language is Sanskrit, full of inaccuracies; and the inscription is in prose throughout. The word *asuklapakṣhya*, 'belonging to the dark fortnight,' in line 6, introduces the rare expression *asukla*, instead of *krishṇa* or *bahula*. It is true that it is arrived at by a correction of the original text. But that correction is forced on us by the very clear reading of *va*, for *vadya* or *bahula*, in line 7; and, in confirmation I would also state that, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, I find that, in the month Māgha in question, in Vikrama-Samvat 974 as an expired year, the seventh *tithi* of the dark fortnight did end on the seventh solar day; whereas the seventh *tithi* of the bright fortnight ended on the sixth solar day. At page 46 above, I have already drawn attention to the probable use of the similar word *asuddha*, in the Bhāṇḍūp grant of Śaka-Samvat 948. And the word *asukla* itself occurs also in line 24 of Mr. Rice's spurious Muḍyanār grant of Śaka-Samvat 261, published in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 172ff.—In respect of orthography, the only points that call for notice are (1) the insertion of a superfluous nasal, in *sahmvaṭsava*, line 5, and *sahm-
vdt* and *saptamyāṇam*, line 6; (2) the use of *v*

for *b*, in *vrāhmaṇa*, line 9; and perhaps in *va*, line 7; and (3) the confusion between the sibilants, e.g. in *satēsu*, *navashu*, and *adhikēsu*, for *satēshu*, *navasu*, and *adhikēshu*, line 5.

The inscription mentions first a paramount sovereign named Mahishapālādēva (line 2), and then his successor, the paramount sovereign Mahipālādēva (l. 3). The connection between the two is expressed by the term *pād-
ānudhyāta*, which does not of necessity denote the relation of a son to his father, but is frequently applied in that sense; and it is probably so used here; otherwise the relationship would, most likely, have been distinctly specified. The record refers itself to the reign of Mahipāla; and, allowing for its inaccuracies, the purport of it seems to be that, for the worship of the god Yōgasvāmin, a certain *chaitya* or 'temple,' at which the inscription was set up, belonging to all the Brāhmaṇas practising the *yōga* and all the ascetics of the locality, with a couple of flower-gardens, was to be preserved day by day, month by month, and year by year, by Yoggāka, the son of Śivaprasāda; and that, whenever there should be a special occasion, five hundred *drammas* should be given out of the hereditary tax belonging to the king's household. The inscription ends by recording the name of the writer of it, the *Kāraṇika* Suvarṇabhaṭṭa.

The date, which is expressed in both words and decimal figures, as also is the fixed donation of *drammas*, is the year 974, the month Māgha, the dark fortnight, and the seventh lunar *tithi* and solar day. And the chief importance of the record lies in its giving this date, with the name of the paramount sovereign Mahipāla. Its bearing on an important literary question, is explained by me in my following note on the date of the poet Rājasekhara.

TEXT.¹

- 1 Ōm² Paramabhāṭṭāraka-mahārāj[ā*]dhirāja-paramēśvara-śr[i]-
- 2 Mahishapālād[ā*]va - pād - ānudhyātparama³bhāṭṭāraka - mahā-
- 3 rājādhirāja - paramēśvara - śrī - Mahip[ā*]lādēva - p[ā]-
- 4 pādān[ām*] mahi(hī)-pravarddhamāna⁴-kalyāṇa-vijā(ja)ya-rājya-

¹ From Mr. Growse's ink-impressions, and a photograph.

² This word is expressed by a symbol, not in letters.

³ Read *ānudhyāta-parama*.

⁴ This pā is repeated by mistake.

⁵ We might be tempted to read *pādān[ā*]m-ahi(bhi)-pravarddhamāna*. But we have *Bhājādēva-mahā-pravarddhamāna-kalyāṇa-vijaya-rājya*, in line 1 f. of the

Dhōgadh inscription of Vikrama-Samvat 919 and Śaka-Samvat 784 (*Archæol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. X. p. 160, and Pl. xxxiii. No. 3); and *Dhōgadh-chaṭvāṇa-mahā-pravarddhamāna-kalyāṇa-vijaya-rājya*, in line 6 of the Harsandā inscription of Vikrama-Samvat 1275 (No. 10 of the separate publications of the Archaeological Survey of Western India, p. 111).

१ पत्रमदूररजकल ररु वि साह प र रा हूर
 २ वलि दप त र व पा स कु ग्रा य र म रु दूर क र रु
 ३ सा रु वि रा ह प र रु ह र र र र र र र र र र
 ४ पा रा क रु वि स र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ५ स र रु र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ६ न र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ७ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ८ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ९ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 १० र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 ११ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 १२ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 १३ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र
 १४ र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र र

- 5 saṁvatṣara-satēsu⁶ navashu(su) chatu[h*]-saptaty-
adhikēsu(shu) Mā-
6 gha-māsa-sūklapakṣya⁷-saptamyām⁸=ēvaṁ saṁvat 974
Māgha-
7 va di 7 śrī-Yōgasvāminō(naḥ) pūjā⁹-saṁskār-āsthē śrī-
Si(śi)vapra-
8 sādāḥ pādātimahāvalatasēva¹⁰ suta-Yoggakēna yōga¹¹-
9 [sa*]masta-vrā(brā)hmāṇa-sthāna-samasta-p[r*]vrajitā ēśā
maluka-
10 ya¹²-chaitya¹³ lavdha(bdha)-puspa(shpa)-chatu[h*]sara-dvayaṁ
divasānudivasa-māsā-
11 numāsa-va[r*]shānuvarsha-chandrārkā yāvat pālaniyā ya-
12 di kṣhaṇaṁ bhavati tadā-tadā maṇikarā rājakulasya
dramm[āḥ]
13 śatāni pañcha dra 500 dātavyā[h*] [H *] Likhitaṁ
kāraṇika-
14 Suvarṇabhaktēya(na) ||

THE DATE OF THE POET RAJASEKHARA.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

The question of the date of the poet **Rajasekhara** has been last treated of by Mr. Vaman Shivram Apte, in his *Rajasekhara; His Life and Writings*, published in 1886, at almost the commencement of which we find the paragraph—"Different scholars have proposed different dates for **Rajasekhara**. H. H. Wilson places him at the end of the 11th or beginning of the 12th century;" Professor Bhandarkar places him about the 10th century;" Mr. J. F. Fleet assigns his pupil to the middle of the 8th century;" Dr. Peterson and Pandit Durgaprasada have accepted the same date;" Mr. A. Borooah consigns him to the 7th century;" while Prof. Max Müller relegates him to the 14th."

What the above reference to myself means, I do not quite understand; and any intelligent perusal of my paper on the Dighwā-Dubauli grant of the **Mahārāja Mahēndrapāla**, dated Harsha-Saṁvat 155, will shew that I have not suggested that this person was the pupil of **Rajasekhara**, and have not made any reference

to the poet at all; having not even commented on Gen. Cunningham's suggestion,* that in this **Mahēndrapāla** we may probably find the patron of the poet; or on Dr. F. E. Hall's suggestion,² that the poet may possibly be identified with the composer of the Bilhari inscription of Yuvarāja, of the family of the Kalachuris of Tripura, the date of which, if any was recorded, is unfortunately lost.

For this silence, I had very good reasons. In the first place, I could see no possible grounds for identifying the feudatory **Mahārāja Mahēndrapāla** with either of the paramount sovereigns who were respectively the patron and the pupil of the poet. And, in the second place, my friend Dr. Peterson was then specially engaged in the inquiry; and, having given him an outline of the facts regarding the **Mahārāja Mahēndrapāla**, I left him to work them out. A reference will shew that, though, in his *Subhāshitāvali*, Introd. p. 101, in writing "king **Mahēndrapāla**, to whom **Rajasekhara** himself refers as a pupil of his own,

⁶ Read *rajyā saṁvatṣara-satēsu*.

⁷ Read *ma-sūklapakṣya*, as indicated by the abbreviation *va*, for *vadya* or *bahula*, in line 7.

⁸ Read *saptamyām*. ⁹ Read *pūjā*.

¹⁰ It is not apparent what emendations should be made here.

¹¹ This *ga* is almost entirely broken away; but the small remnant of it is a sufficient indication.

¹² The meaning of this word is not apparent, unless it is the name of the *chaitya*.

¹³ The dictionaries give *chaitya* as only a masculine and neuter base.

¹ *Hindu Theatre*, Vol. II. p. 363.

² *Report on Sanskrit MSS. for 1882-83*, p. 44.

³ "See the article in the April number of the *Indian Antiquary* on **Mahēndrapāla's** grant;" *i.e. ante*, Vol. XV. p. 105 ff.

⁴ The *Subhāshitāvali* of Vallabhadēva (1896), p. 101 of the Introduction.

⁵ *Bhavabhūti and his Place in Sanskrit Literature*, p. 17.

⁶ *India; What can it teach us?* p. 328.

⁷ *Archaeol. Surv. Ind.* Vol. IX. p. 85.

⁸ *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. XXX. p. 321.

"was reigning in 761 A.D.," he has adopted the date (Harsha-Saṃvat 155 = A.D. 761-62) of the Dighwā-Dubauli grant as finally settled by me, and therefore has evidently made the identification in question, yet he distinctly does not give it on my authority. It will also be seen that Dr. Peterson's date for Rājasekhara rests more on "the fact that Kshīrasvāmin, "who wrote a commentary on the *Amarakōsha*, "and who was the teacher of Jayasinha of "Kāśmīr (A.D. 750), quotes a verse from "the *Vṛiddhasālabhaṅgikā*" of Rājasekhara. This, however, involves the assumption that the date of Jayasinha of Kāśmīr,—or more correctly Jayāpīḍa,—really was A.D. 750; a fact which remains to be proved, and will be disproved if the poet is concerned in the question.

An examination of Mr. V. Sh. Apte's pamphlet will shew that the real explanation of his gratuitous attribution of the above view to me, is his desire to find a peg on which to hang some remarks about the date of the Dighwā-Dubauli grant, and to refute my "attempt" (see his p. 8) to decipher it as giving the year 155, in numerical symbols, and my reference of it to the era of Harshavardhana of Kanauj, commencing A.D. 606 or 607. It is unnecessary to follow him through all his remarks on this point; since they are based on false premises; and, though he takes upon himself (p. 8), in respect of the signs used in the date, to "think they look like figures," instead of being numerical symbols, yet I cannot find that he expresses any definite opinion as to the supposed real meaning of them, and the era to which they refer. It is sufficient to point out that, as he says (p. 8), he is plainly only "a tyro in the art of deciphering;" and that, when he has made even the slightest advance on the "present state of his antiquarian knowledge" (p. 7, note), he will understand why the signs of the date are numerical symbols, not decimal figures, and why they can only be referred to the Harsha era. His views on this point would not have been worth noticing at all; but that almost every page of the first part of his pamphlet shews that, for some special object of attack, best known to him, he has gratuitously raised a complication in connection with the poet, which, so far as I am

concerned, is only the phantom of his own imagination.

All this, however, has nothing to do with the date of Rājasekhara.

But, on this latter point, I have now some remarks to make, based on the *Asni* inscription of Vikrama-Saṃvat 974, published at p. 173ff. above, which was brought to my notice about eight months ago by Mr. F. S. Growse, B.C.S. It is only want of leisure that has prevented my disposing of it long ere now.

As pointed out by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 2f.) the earliest possible limit for Rājasekhara is determined by a passage in the Introduction to his *Bālarāmāyaṇa*. "On being asked by the "Assistant Manager, 'Why do you not describe "the poet?' the Manager says—'Why; has not "the fortune-teller described him? He,—who, "in former times, was Vālmiki; who afterwards "assumed on earth the form of Bharṭṛimeṭha; "and who again appeared in the person of "Bhavabhūti,—is, at the present day, Rājasekhara.'" This shews, at any rate, that Rājasekhara belongs to a later period than Bhavabhūti. And, as (p. 3) "Dr. Bhandarkar, in the Preface to his edition of the "*Mālatī-Mādhava*, has shewn that Bhavabhūti "flourished in the last part of the seventh "century," it follows that "our poet must have "flourished after the end of the seventh century." And Mr. V. Sh. Apte concludes (p. 4) that, allowing not less than a hundred years to have elapsed before Bhavabhūti's fame could be so well established that Rājasekhara would think it an honour to claim to be an incarnation of him, Rājasekhara "could not "have lived earlier than the end of the eighth "century A.D."

On the other hand, the latest possible limit is fixed, in a more definite manner, by the fact (p. 5f.) that, as discovered by Dr. Peterson,* Rājasekhara is quoted in the third *śloka* of the *Yastilaka* of Sōmadēva, the date of which, as given by Sōmadēva himself, is Śaka-Saṃvat 881, or A.D. 959-60.

These are sound enough grounds; of which the latter is established by an actual date, and the former, though only argumentative, is unobjectionable; and they will not be upset by

* Report on the Search for Sanskrit MSS. in the Bombay Circle for 1883-84.

what I have to say. But even the limits thus established leave the rather long period of a century and a half, within which Mr. V. Sh. Apte is not able to find anything to settle the poet's date more definitely.

We have, however, now to notice a passage, originally commented on by Prof. H. H. Wilson, in his account of the *Bālabhārata* or *Prachāṇḍa-Pāṇḍava* of Rājasekhara, in the *Hindu Theatre*, Vol. II. p. 361f., which has always been recognised as containing facts which would determine the period of the poet, if only the identity of the other persons mentioned could be established.

The passage occurs in the Introduction to the play. And the text, as given by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 9) runs—

Tatra cha
Namita-Murala-mauliḥ pākalo Mēkalānām
raṇa-kalita-Kaliṅgaḥ kēli-taḥ Kēral-ēndolḥ |
ajani jita-Kulūtaḥ Kuntalānām kuṭhāraḥ
haṭha-hṛita-Ramaṭha-śrīḥ śrī-Mahipāla-
dēvaḥ ||

Tēna cha Raghu-vaṁśa-muktāmaṇinā Āryāvarta-mahārājādhirājēna śrī-Nirbhayanarēndra-nandanēn=ādhipitāḥ sabhāsadaḥ sarvān=ēsha vō Guṇākaraḥ sa-praśrayaṁ vijñāpayati, &c.,—"and, in that (lineage of Raghu), there was born the glorious Mahipāladēva, who has bowed down the locks of hair on the tops of the heads of the Muralas; who has caused the Mēkalas to suppurate; who has driven the Kaliṅgas before him in war; who has spoilt the pastime of (the king who is) the moon of the Kēralas; who has conquered the Kulūtas; who is a very axe to the Kuntalas; and who by violence has appropriated the fortunes of the Ramaṭhas. And, to all the members of (this) assembly, presided over by him, the pearl-jewel of the lineage of Raghu, the Mahārājādhirāja of Āryāvarta, the son of the glorious Nirbhayanarēndra, this your (humble servant), Guṇākara,¹⁰ with modesty makes a request."

From this we learn that the play was acted before an assemblage of guests, invited by a king of the lineage of Raghu, whose name was Mahipāla; who was the son of a king whose *biruda* or title was Nirbhayanarēndra, lit. 'the fearless king'; and who was the

paramount sovereign of Āryāvarta, i.e. of Northern India, above the Vindhya range.

Again, a passage quoted by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 20) from the colophon of the *Karpūramañjarī* runs,—iti śrīman-Mahārāshṭra-chūḍāmaṇinā Mahēndrapāl-ōpādhyāyēna Rājasekharēna bāla-kavinā kavirajēna virachitē nāṭaka-viśēṣhē Karpūramañjarī-nāmakē saṭṭakē chaturtham javanikāntaram samāptam,—"thus ends the fourth scene in the drama named *Karpūramañjarī*, a kind of play, composed by the young poet, the court-poet, Rājasekhara, the ornament of the famous (country of) Mahārāshṭra," (and) the spiritual teacher of Mahēndrapāla." From which we obtain the name of his pupil, Mahēndrapāla.

And in other places (pp. 12, 13, 18), Rājasekhara calls himself the son of a Mahāmantrin or 'high minister'; the Guru or Upādhyāya, 'the spiritual preceptor or teacher,' of Nirbhaya or Nirbhayarāja; and¹¹ the Guru of Mahēndrapāla, the crest-jewel of the family of Raghu.

These passages give us three kings; first, one whose own name is not given, but who is mentioned under the *birudas* of Nirbhaya, Nirbhayanarēndra, and Nirbhayarāja; secondly, his son Mahipāla, a paramount sovereign of Northern India, at whose court, or by whose command, the *Bālabhārata* was played; and thirdly, Mahēndrapāla, whose connection with Nirbhayanarēndra and Mahipāla is not explained, but who, since Rājasekhara was the Upādhyāya of both him and Nirbhayanarēndra, may reasonably be assumed, to be either another son or a grandson of Nirbhayanarēndra.

Mr. V. Sh. Apte, however, following a suggestion thrown out quite tentatively by Prof. H. H. Wilson, makes the curious mistake of identifying Mahēndrapāla with Mahipāla, and thus of speaking of "Mahipāla or Mahēndrapāla" (p. 10) and "Mahēndrapāla or Mahipāla" (p. 18).

But the two names are so perfectly distinct in their meaning, that they cannot possibly indicate one and the same person.

Now, from another passage quoted by Mr. V. Sh. Apte (p. 11, note) we learn that the town at which the *Bālabhārata* was performed,

¹⁰ i.e. the *Sūtradhāra*, or other stage official, who is speaking.

¹¹ Other passages also shew that, by birth, Rājasekhara belonged to a Southern India family.

¹² *Subbāshītāvatī*, Introd. p. 108.

by Mahipāla's orders, was the "great city" of Mahōdaya; which, again, by a passage in the *Bālarāmāyaṇa*, quoted in the same place, is identified with Kanyakubja, Kanyakubja, or Kanauj.

What we require, therefore, in connection with the poet Rājasēkhara, is an epigraphical record, dated within the limits specified on p. 176 above, and as near as possible to the later of them, which shall give us the name of a king, either Nirbhayanarēndra, or Mahipāla, or Mahēndrapāla, and shall come from such a part of the country as shall be consistent with the fact of that king's capital being Kanauj.

The Dighwā-Dubauli grant, of course, is issued from a place named Mahōdaya, which, in that case, may or may not be Kanauj. But we are entirely barred from identifying the Mahārāja Mahēndrapāla of it with the pupil of Rājasēkhara, by the fact that he was only a feudatory Mahārāja, and not either the son or a brother of a paramount sovereign. I would only add, in connection with him, that we may possibly find out hereafter that he was an ancestor of Rājasēkhara's Nirbhayanarēndra, Mahipāla, and Mahēndrapāla.

In the Asni inscription, however, we have just the paramount sovereign, Mahipāla, who is wanted; with just the date, Vikrama-Saṃvat 974, or A.D. 917-18, that is required; and the inscription comes from a locality that must have been in the kingdom of Kanauj, being only about ninety miles to the south-east of that city.

I feel no hesitation, therefore, in now claiming that this Mahipāla is the Mahipāla of the Introduction to *Bālabbhārata*; and his father, Mahishapāla, the Nirbhayanarēndra of the same passage; and that this inscription gives as close an approximation as we are likely to attain for some time to come, for the date of the poet Rājasēkhara, viz. about the first quarter of the tenth century A.D.

And, in concluding these remarks, I would again point out the extreme desirability of re-discovering and editing the large inscription in the Gwalior territory, referred to by Dr. F. E. Hall in his paper on the "Vestiges of Three Royal Lines of Kanyakubja,"²³ which gives us the dates of (? Vikrama-Saṃvat) 960, 964, and 1005, and mentions, apparently, at least two Mahēndrapālas.

NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

6.—THE TEXT OF PANINI'S SŪTRAS, AS GIVEN IN THE KĀSIKĀ-VṚTTI, COMPARED WITH THE TEXT KNOWN TO KĀTYĀYANA AND PATAÑJALI.

Considering the almost unrivalled position which Pāṇini's *Aṣṭādhyāyī* holds in Indian literature, it may be interesting to inquire, what alterations, if any, the text of that work has undergone, and to collect those rules which can be shown to be additions to the original text, or the wording of which has in any way been altered, since the rules were first enunciated by Pāṇini. To contribute towards the solution of this question, I intend in the present note to show, so far as this may be possible, to what extent the text of the Sūtras which is given in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*, the oldest extant commentary, differs from the text that was known to Kātyāyana and Patañjali. In attempting to do this, I shall be mainly guided by the remarks that have been appended to certain Sūtras by Kaiyaṣa, Nāgōjibhaṭṭa,

and Haradatta, and I shall have only few occasions to go beyond, or to differ from, what has been already stated by those commentators.

But before entering upon the question with which I am more immediately concerned here, I cannot help drawing attention to the fact, that the text of Pāṇini's rules has neither in the editions of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* nor in that of the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*—however valuable those editions may be otherwise—received that critical care and attention, which it undoubtedly deserves. For years I have been content to regard the printed text of the Sūtras, allowing for some misprints, as trustworthy beyond doubt. It is only lately that I have become somewhat suspicious, and having compared such MSS. as were within reach, I have come to the conclusion, that in the case of a considerable

²³ *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. XXXI. p. 1 ff.

number of rules the printed text differs, more or less, from the text which is furnished by the best MSS., and that wrong readings have in succession crept from one edition into another. A few examples may show this:

P. III. 1, 109 all the printed texts have *एतिस्तुषासु*^१. Here three old and valuable MSS. of the *Kāśikā*, and an old MS. of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* which I owe to the kindness of Dr. Bhandarkar, have *एतिस्तुषासु*^२; the MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya GAaK, which here as elsewhere give only the beginning of the rule, have *एतिस्तुषासु*^३, and in the Mahābhāṣya Vol. II. p. 2, where the rule is quoted, the MSS. aK have *षासु*^४. From this there can be no doubt, that the right reading is *षासु*^५. (*śāsu-vṛt*^६, not, as in P. VII. 4, 2, *śāsu-rī*^७).

P. III. 2, 21 all the printed texts have *दिवादिनादि*^८, and all accordingly have *निशाकर*: in the commentaries. In this case the MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya are of no value, because they only give the commencement of the rule *दिवादिना*^९; nor is the rule quoted anywhere in the Mahābhāṣya. But all the three MSS. of the *Kāśikā* omit *निशा* from the rule and *निशाकर*: from the commentary, and the MS. of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* has *निशा* added *secundā manu* in the margin. Accordingly there can in my opinion be no doubt, that Pāṇini has not taught the formation of the word *निशाकर*. Judging from the quotations in Böhtlingk and Roth's Dictionary, *दिवाकर*, which is taught by Pāṇini, is an old word, occurring twice in the Atharva-veda, but *निशाकर* is not.

P. IV. 1, 62 all the printed texts have *सख्यसिन्धीति*^{१०}. This rule is neither treated of nor quoted in the Mahābhāṣya. The three MSS. of the *Kāśikā* and the MS. of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* have *सख्यसिन्धी*, without *इति*^{११}, and so reads Chandra.

P. IV. 3, 119 all the printed texts have

षादपादम्. This rule is neither treated of nor quoted in the Mahābhāṣya. The three MSS. of the *Kāśikā*, both in the rule and in the commentary, and the MS. of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* have *षातपादम्*, and Chandra has the rule *नामि षातपादम्*.

P. V. 4, 68 all the printed texts have *समासान्तः*. The MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya GaK and originally A, as well as the three MSS. of the *Kāśikā*, both in the rule and in the commentary, and the MS. of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* read *समासान्तः*, which singular form is supported by Mahābhāṣya, Vol. II. p. 438, lines 23 and 25, and p. 443, l. 15, and is no doubt correct.

Not taking into account rules such as these, to which I might add a fairly large number of other rules for which the MSS. furnish a better text than the one printed, the Sūtras of the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*, which can be shown to differ from the Sūtras as known to either Kātyāyana or Patañjali, may be treated of under four heads. 1. Excepting as regards the observation of the rules of *Sanādhi*, the wording of the text has remained unchanged, but several consecutive words, which originally were *one* rule, have been separated so as to form *two* or even *three* rules. The technical name for this proceeding is *Yōga-vibhāga*, 'the splitting-up of a rule (into two or more rules)'. 2. One or more words have been added to the original text of a rule. 3. The wording of rules has been altered otherwise than by the addition of one or more words. 4. Whole rules have been added to the original text of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*. The particulars under each of these four heads are as follows:—

1. Yōga-vibhāga.

P. I. 1, 17 उमः^{१२} and 18 ऊः originally formed the one rule उम ऊः, and the splitting up of that rule into two was first suggested by

^१ I may perhaps draw attention here—as to a real gem of ingenious interpretation—to the manner, in which this word *इति* of the above rule has been explained by the author of the *Siddhāntakāumudī* (New Bombay Ed. No. 517). It is well known (although nothing is said about it in our Dictionaries), that at any rate in works of the Indian middle ages *इति* sometimes conveys the sense of प्रकार or इत्यादि 'words like this,' 'this and similar words.' When Hēmachandra in his *śabdānuśāsana* says पाणिगृहीतीति that term means, and is by Hēmachandra himself explained to mean, —पाणिगृहीतीप्रकाराः 'words like

पाणिगृहीती' 'पाणिगृहीती and similar words'; and when in his *Śabdānuśāsana* he says अपत्यमिति, he himself tells us that he means अपत्यादयः. This use being well known to Bhaṭṭojjīdkahita, that scholar connects the word *इति* of the above rule of Pāṇini's with, and in construing the rule, wishes us to place it *after*, भाषायाम्, and he then explains भाषायामिति to mean भाषादौ, i.e., भाषायां उन्दसि च. Comment appears superfluous.

^२ This word, taken by itself, does not fit into Pāṇini's text, because it is in the Genitive case.

Kātyāyana (Vol. I. p. 72). Pāṇini's one rule would allow only ऊँ इति or (according to P. I. 1, 14) उ इति, while from Kātyāyana's two rules we also obtain विति.

P. I. 4, 58 प्रादयः and 59 उपसर्गाः क्रियायोगे originally formed the one rule प्रादय उपसर्गाः क्रियायोगे, which has been split in two by Kātyāyana (Vol. I. p. 341). To quote an example given by Kaiyaṭa, Pāṇini's one rule would not allow us to account (by P. VI. 2, 2) for the accent of *prā'chārya*, because here *pra* would not be termed *Nipāta*. Kaiyaṭa, who knew the *Kāśikā*, has the remark—यदा प्रागेव प्रादय इति योगो विनश्यते तदा प्रयोजनक्यनाय वार्तिकम्। यदा तु प्रादय उपसर्गाः क्रियायोग इत्येते तौ योगः पठ्यते तदा योगविभागः कर्तव्यत्वेन चोच्यते.

P. II. 1, 11 विभाषा and 12 अपपरिवर्तिरश्चवः पञ्चम्या originally formed the one rule विभाषापपरिवर्तिरश्चवः पञ्चम्या. The division of that rule into two has been suggested by Patañjali (Vol. I. p. 380), to make it quite clear that विभाषा, as an *Adhikāra*, is valid also in the following rules P. II. 1, 13, etc.; for, as Kaiyaṭa observes, अन्वयेहेतवोपयोग आशङ्क्येत योगविभागे त्वधिकारो गम्यते.

P. IV. 3, 117 संज्ञायाम् and 118 कुलालादिभ्यो वुञ् originally formed the one rule संज्ञायां कुलालादिभ्यो वुञ्. The division of that rule has been suggested by Kātyāyana (Vol. II. p. 317), to enable us to account by the rule संज्ञायाम् for the words *māṣhika*, *sāragha*, etc. (p. 316). Kaiyaṭa appends the note—संज्ञायां कुलालादिभ्यो वुञ् इति सूत्रं विनक्तमित्यर्थः.

P. V. 1, 57 तदस्य परिमाणम् and 58 संख्यायाः संज्ञासंज्ञाभ्ययनेषु originally formed the one rule तदस्य परिमाणं संज्ञासंज्ञाभ्ययनेषु, so quoted in Vol. II. p. 343, l. 13. The division of that rule has not been actually proposed by either Kātyāyana or Patañjali, but it may justly be argued that Kātyāyana's Vārt. 6 in Vol. II. p. 353 would have been superfluous, if to him the words तदस्य परिमाणम् had been a separate rule; and Kaiyaṭa and Nāgōjibhaṭṭa are therefore in my opinion quite right, when they say, the former तदस्य परिमाणमिति योगविभागः कर्तव्य इत्युक्तं भवति, and the latter (in the *Laghūśabdendūśekhara*) उत्तरेण योगविभागो ऽत्र भाष्ये ध्वनितः. I need hardly add, that the very general rule तदस्य परिमाणम् allows us to account for a number of words, which otherwise could not have been explained by Pāṇini's rules.

P. VI. 1, 32 द्वः संप्रसारणम् and 33 अभ्यस्तस्य च originally formed the one rule द्वः संप्रसारणम् अभ्यस्तस्य च. That rule has been split in two by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 29), in order to account by द्वः संप्रसारणं (नौ च संश्रद्धोः) for the forms जुहावदिपति and अजुहवत्.

P. VI. 1, 164 तद्धितस्य and 165 कितः originally formed the one rule तद्धितस्य कितः, so quoted in Vol. III. p. 116, l. 13. The division of that rule has been suggested by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 253, l. 22), who by तद्धितस्य (चितः) wishes to account for the accent of words like *Kauñjāyana'h*. But for this new rule such words, being formed with the suffix च्कम् (P. IV. 1, 98), would be *ādyudātta* by P. VI. 1, 197, a rule which here would supersede the rule P. VI. 1, 163.

P. VII. 3, 117 इदुञ्जाम्, 118 औत्, and 119 अच वेः originally formed the one rule इदुञ्जामौदच वेः, so quoted in Vol. I. p. 116, l. 9, and Vol. II. p. 404, l. 15. Kātyāyana, after having in Vol. III. p. 342, l. 10 divided that rule into the two rules इदुञ्जाम् and औदच वेः, in l. 14 proposes to divide the latter rule again into the two rules औत् and अच वेः, but in l. 22 he himself shows this second division to be unnecessary. (Compare also the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* on P. VII. 3, 119). Pāṇini's one rule would only permit the Locative cases कृतौ, धेनौ etc., not कृत्याम्, धेन्याम्, etc.

The above are, in my opinion, all rules, in the case of which *Yōga-vibhāga* can with certainty be proved to have taken place. It is true, that according to Nāgōjibhaṭṭa the two rules P. VI. 2, 107 उदराशेषेषु and 108 क्षेपे also, originally were one rule, apparently because उदराशेषेषु क्षेपे has been so quoted in Vol. III. p. 121, l. 14 and p. 133, l. 17; but I should not now venture to conclude from the fact that two or more rules are quoted together, that they must necessarily have been regarded as only one rule, unless indeed such conclusion could be supported by other arguments. No less than eleven times we find in the *Mahābhāshya* the quotation अतो वीर्षो यमि सुपि च (P. VII. 3, 101 and 102), and yet P. VII. 3, 101 and 102 undoubtedly are two separate rules, of which the former has been quoted by itself four times, and the latter twice. Similarly P. VI. 2, 143 and 144 have been quoted together eight times, although they are separate

rules; and the same might be said of other rules. Besides, the verse in Vol. III. p. 121, l. 13 appears to me to prove that P. VI. 2, 108 कोपे, even before the time of Patañjali, was regarded as a separate rule.

2. One or more words added to the original text of a rule.

P. I. 3, 29 समो गम्यच्छिप्रच्छिस्वरत्वतिश्रुविधिः originally was only समो गम्यच्छिप्रश्चान्. The verbs विधिप्रच्छिस्वरति and अतिश्रु have been added from Kātyāyana's Vārttikas (Vol. I. p. 282). दृश, which also is given by Kātyāyana, is mentioned in the *Kāśikā* only in the commentary, whereas Chandra has made it part of the rule. Kaiyaṭa appends to the Vārttikas on P. I. 3, 29 the remark—समो गम्यच्छिप्रश्चानित्येतावत्सूत्रमिति वार्तिकनारब्धम्.

P. III. 1, 95 कृत्वाः प्राङ् ण्वुलः originally was only कृत्वाः. The addition of the words प्राङ् ण्वुलः has been suggested by Kātyāyana in his Vārt. 1 on Pāṇini's rule, but shown to be in reality superfluous in Vārt. 2 (Vol. II. p. 81). On the Vārt. 1 Kaiyaṭa has the note—कृत्वा इत्येतावत्सूत्रमिदं कृत्वाः संज्ञायामिति.

P. III. 1, 118 प्रत्ययिभ्यां प्रहेदल्लन्सि originally was only प्रत्ययिभ्यां प्रहेः. The word ल्लन्सि has been added by Kātyāyana (Vol. II. p. 87).

P. III. 1, 126 आसुडुवपिरपिलपिचपिचमथ. Here लपि has in my opinion been inserted from Kātyāyana's Vārt. 3 on P. III. 1, 124 (Vol. II. p. 88). इति, which is mentioned in the same Vārttika, is in the *Kāśikā* given in the commentary on P. III. 1, 126.

P. III. 3, 122 अन्वयन्यायोद्यावसंहराधारावावाध originally did not contain the words आधार and आवाध, which have been inserted from Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the preceding rule (Vol. II. p. 155). The word अवहार, which is mentioned in the same Vārttika, is in the *Kāśikā* given in the commentary on P. III. 3, 122. In the *Mahābhāṣya*, Vol. II. p. 146, l. 20, where the rule has been quoted, the MSS. give it as read in the *Kāśikā*, excepting that the MS. K omits from it आधार. Kaiyaṭa on P. III. 3, 121 has the remark—अन्वयसूत्र आधारवावसाव्यो वार्तिके दर्शनादिभिरुक्तैः प्रक्षिप्तौ.

P. IV. 1, 15, which in the *Kāśikā* ends °कर-च्छुनाम्, originally was ending °करपः. The term छुनु has been added from Kātyāyana's Vārt. 6 (Vol. II. p. 209), and it occurs also in

a Vārttika of the Saunāgas (Vol. II. p. 105, l. 8; p. 209, l. 8; and p. 238, l. 11; quoted without छुनु in the *Kāśikā* towards the end of the commentary on P. IV. 1, 15) as well as in the corresponding rule of Chandra's grammar. The original ending of the rule may be seen from Patañjali's words कञ्करपो यत्राथेति on P. IV. 1, 16; and Kaiyaṭa has the note—सूत्रे छुनुः पाठोऽनार्यः.

P. IV. 2, 2 लाक्षारोचनाशकलकर्ममाहक् originally did not contain the words शकल and कर्म, which have been inserted from Kātyāyana's first Vārttika (Vol. II. p. 271) on the rule. Here again Kaiyaṭa has the note—शकलकर्मयोः सूत्रे पाठोऽनार्यः. [Incidentally I may add here that the statement शकलकर्मनामयमणपीड्यते, which occurs in the *Kāśikā* on P. IV. 2, 2, is based on Chandra's rule शकलकर्ममाहक्].

P. IV. 2, 21 सास्मिन्मौर्णमासीति संज्ञायाम्. The word संज्ञायाम् has been added in accordance with Kātyāyana's Vārttikas on the rule, but has been declared superfluous by Patañjali (Vol. II. p. 275). Kaiyaṭa appends the note—संज्ञापहणं सूत्रेऽनार्यमिति वार्तिकनारब्धम्.

P. IV. 2, 43 घामजनबन्धुसहायेभ्यस्तल् originally did not contain the word सहाय, which has been taken from Patañjali's note on the rule (Vol. II. p. 279). गञ्, which also has been mentioned by Patañjali and which Chandra has in the rule, is given in the *Kāśikā* in the commentary.

P. IV. 4, 17 विभाषा विवधवीवधात् originally was only विभाषा विवधात्. वीवध has been added from Patañjali's note on the rule (Vol. II. p. 329), and is also given by Chandra. Haradatta has the note—वीवधशब्दो वार्तिके दर्शनात्सूत्रे प्रक्षिप्तः.

P. V. 2, 10 प्रज्ञाभ्रद्धार्चावृत्तिभ्यो णः originally did not contain the word वृत्ति, which has been added from Patañjali's note 3 on the rule (Vol. II. p. 396) and has also been given by Chandra. Here again Haradatta has the note—सूत्रे वृत्तिशब्दो वार्तिके दर्शनात्प्रक्षिप्तः.

P. V. 4, 50 अभूततद्भावे कृभ्वस्तिद्योगे संपद्यकर्तरि च्चिः originally did not contain the word अभूततद्भावे, which has been added in accordance with Kātyāyana's first Vārttika on the rule (Vol. II. p. 436). Kaiyaṭa has the note—अभूततद्भावमहणं वार्तिके दृष्टान्तैः सूत्रे प्रक्षिप्तम्.

P. VI. 3, 6 आत्मनश्च पूरणे originally was only आत्मनश्च, and the addition of पूरणे is Kātyāyana's (Vol. III. p. 143). Such evidently is the

opinion of Bhaṭṭajīdikshita (*Siddhānta-Kaumudī*, new Bombay Ed. No. 963), which I now accept as correct. Haradatta, misled by the fact that the Vārttika आत्मनश्च पूरणे in the MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya has been put under P. VI. 3, 5, and by Patañjali's explanation आत्मनश्च पूरण उप-संख्यानं कर्तव्यम्, instead of आत्मनश्च पूरण इति वक्तव्यम्, takes the whole आत्मनश्च पूरणे to be an addition to Pāṇini's original text (वाचिकमेवेदं सूत्ररूपेण पठितम्); but the words आत्मनश्च are necessary for the following rule P. VI. 3, 7, and Nāgajībhāṭṭa (in the *Uddyōta* and *Laghubhāṭṭa*) has not, in my opinion, been successful in proving that we can do without those words (अत्रात्मनश्च पूरण इति विशिष्टं वाचिकमित्यत्र स्वभाष्यस्वरसाध्यायि वैयाकरणाख्यव्यायामित्यत्र पर-स्य चेति चेन परस्यप्रतिद्वन्द्वित्यात्मनश्च इत्येव ग्रहणं तदुभयं चैकसूत्रमित्याहुः).

P. VI. 3, 40 स्वाङ्गाचेतोऽमानिनि originally was only स्वाङ्गाचेतः, and अमानिनि has been added from Kātyāyana's Vārttika स्वाङ्गाचेतोऽमानिनि (Vol. III. p. 156; compare also Vol. II. p. 193, l. 2 and Vol. III. p. 157, l. 11). Kaiyaṭa has the note—स्वाङ्गाचेत इत्येतावत्सूत्रमिति मत्वा वाचिकारम्भः.

P. VI. 3, 83 प्रकृत्याशिष्यगोवत्सहलेषु originally was only प्रकृत्याशिषि, to which अगोवत्सहलेषु has been added in accordance with the suggestions of Kātyāyana and Patañjali. For Kātyāyana has amended Pāṇini's original rule by adding to it अगवादिषु, and Patañjali in explaining the Vārttika has given the example उगवे सवत्साय सहलाय (Vol. III. p. 171). Kaiyaṭa has the note—अगोवत्सहलेष्विति भाष्यवाचिकदर्शनात्सूत्रे केनचित्प्र-क्षिप्तम्.

P. VI. 4, 100 षसिभसोर्हलि च. Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the rule (Vol. III. p. 213) shows that the rule originally did not contain the particle च, which has been added for the very purpose of making the rule, in accordance with Kātyāyana's suggestion, more widely applicable. In Vol. III. p. 213, l. 19 some MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya read the rule without, others with च. Kaiyaṭa appends the note—अन्यत्रापीति वचनाद्वार्तिककारश्चकार न पपाठेति लक्ष्यते.

P. VIII. 1, 67 पूजनात्पूजितमनुवाचं काष्ठादिभ्यः originally did not contain the word काष्ठादिभ्यः, which has been added in accordance with the suggestion of Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 379). Kaiyaṭa has the note—काष्ठादिभ्य इति सूत्रे वाचिकदर्शनात्कैचित्प्रक्षिप्तम्.

P. VIII. 3, 118 सद्विस्वञ्ज्योः [such is the reading of the MSS. of the *Kāśikā*] परस्व लिटि originally was only सवेः परस्व लिटि. स्वञ्ज्य which is given also by Chandra, has been added from Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the rule (Vol. III. p. 451).

P. VIII. 1, 73 नामन्त्रिते समानाधिकरणे सामान्य-वचनम् and 74 विभाषितं विशेषवचने बहुवचनम्: originally were 73 नामन्त्रिते समानाधिकरणे and 74 सामान्यवचनं विभाषितं विशेषवचने. The new division of the two rules and the addition of बहुवचनम् are suggested by Patañjali (Vol. III. pages 383 and 394), but at the same time Patañjali himself adds that the word सामान्य-वचनं or, according to others, विशेषवचने may be omitted from the rules. Kaiyaṭa on 73 remarks—नामन्त्रिते समानाधिकरण इति सूत्रं पठितं ततः सामान्यवचनं विभाषितं विशेषवचन इति द्वितीयम्, and on 74—बहुवचनग्रहणमपाणिनीयमिति.

Finally, it may appear doubtful, if the rule P. VIII. 2, 12 from the beginning did contain the word कसीवत्, because the formation of that word has been specially taught in Vārt. 7 on P. VI. 1, 37 (Vol. III. p. 33). The opinions of native scholars are divided on this point, for, while Kaiyaṭa (on P. VI. 1, 37) rejects the Vārttika as superfluous (आसन्धीवद्वीववित्त्वत् कसीवच्छब्दस्य निपातनाद्वार्तिकं नान्वध्यम्), Nāgajībhāṭṭa reports that others consider the word कसीवत् to be spurious in P. VIII. 2, 12 (एतद्भाष्यप्रमाणव्याप्ति, i.e. in P. VIII. 2, 12, कसीवच्छब्दपाठोऽनार्थ इत्यन्ये).

3. The wording of rules altered otherwise than by the addition of one or more words.

P. V. 3, 5 एतदोऽन्. Patañjali's remarks on this rule (Vol. II. p. 403) show that the reading known to him was एतदोऽन्. Patañjali considers the न् superfluous, and by doing so suggests the reading एतदोऽन्. Kaiyaṭa has the note—इह केचिदं पठन्ति केचिदनन्.

P. VI. 1, 115 प्रकृत्यान्तःपादमन्त्रपरं. Kātyāyana's reading of this rule was. नान्तःपादमन्त्रपरं (Vol. III. p. 86). But from Vol. III. p. 89, lines 7 and 18, p. 91, l. 8, and other passages in the Mahābhāṣya it appears, that the reading प्रकृत्या, instead of न्, was known already to Patañjali. In the *Kāśikā* we have the note—केचिदिदं सूत्रं नान्तःपादमन्त्रपर इति पठन्ति.

P. VI. 1, 124 इन्द्रे च नित्यम्, and 125 द्रुतप्रगृह्या अचि. Patañjali's reading of these two rules was 124 इन्द्रे च, and 125 द्रुतप्रगृह्या अचि नित्यम् (Vol. III. p. 87, l. 24); but on p. 89, l. 18 he declares the word नित्यम् to be altogether superfluous, and in Vol. I. p. 66 and Vol. III. p. 53 he cites the rule 125 without नित्यम्. Kaiyata (on Vol. III. p. 87, l. 24) has the note—इन्द्रे चेति ये सूत्रं पठन्ति द्रुतप्रगृह्या अचि नित्यमिति तु द्वितीयं तन्मतेनैव प्रमः.

P. VI. 1, 137 संपरिभ्यां करोतौ भूषणे, and 138 समवाये च. In the place of these two rules Patañjali has had only the one rule संपरिभ्यां भूषणसमवाययोः करोतौ, which is so quoted in Vol. III. p. 216, l. 1, and the first word संपरिभ्यां of which has been explained by Patañjali in Vol. III. p. 93, l. 13. (Compare the similar explanation of सुदुर्भ्याम् in P. VII. 1, 68, in Vol. III. p. 262, l. 21.)

P. VI. 1, 150 विक्रिः शकुनिर्विक्रिो वा originally was विक्रिः शकुनौ वा, a wording of the rule which was not approved of by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 95). In his opinion, विक्रिः शकुनौ वा would mean, that 'after वि, कृ takes the augment सुद्, —optionally, when one wishes to denote a bird,' whereas the real meaning of the rule is assumed to be that 'after वि, कृ may take सुद् in case one wishes to denote a bird'; in other words, the bird may be called विक्रि or विक्रिः, while in the case of any other meaning the only right form would be विक्रि. (Differently Goldstücker, *Pāṇini*, p. 125). Of the commentators, Kaiyata has the note—विक्रिः शकुनौ वेति सूत्रपाठनाश्रित्य वार्त्तिकारम्भः; Haradatta—यथा तु भाष्यं तथा विक्रिः शकुनौ वेत्येतावत्सूत्रम् and Nāgōjibhaṭṭa—विक्रिः शकुनिर्विक्रिो वेत्यनार्थः पाठ इति भावः.

P. VI. 4, 56 ल्यपि लघुपूर्वात् originally was ल्यपि लघुपूर्वस्य. The substitution of the Ablative for the Genitive case has been suggested by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 204). In the Mahābhāṣya the rule has been quoted in its original form in Vol. III. p. 288, lines 4 and 11, and in its altered form p. 191, l. 12, and p. 212, lines 1 and 14. Kaiyata has the remark—केचि-शचार्येण ल्यपि लघुपूर्वस्येति पठ्यन्तमभ्यापिता अन्ये तु लघुपूर्वादिति पञ्चम्यन्तम्.

P. VII. 1, 25 अद्भुतरादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः originally was अद्भुतरादिभ्यः पञ्चभ्यः. The addition to अद्भुत of the Anubandha इ has been suggested by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 250). Compare also

Vol. I. p. 87, lines 17 and 18, and Vol. III. p. 48.

P. VII. 3, 75 द्विवृद्धमुच्यमानं [such is the reading of the MSS. of the *Kāśikā*] शिति originally was द्विवृद्धमुच्यमानं शिति. The alteration of the wording of the rule has been suggested by Kātyāyana (Vol. III. p. 334). In Vol. III. p. 333, l. 15, where the rule is quoted, the best MSS. of the Mahābhāṣya give the altered form of it, which has been adopted also by Chandra. Kaiyata has the note—द्विवृद्धमुच्यमानं शिति शि-सूत्रपाठोदाह...अथवासुले तन्मनाह न तु यथोपेयिषानि. त्यत्रोपशब्दोऽतन्मनसि प्रदर्शनाय वार्त्तिकारम्भः.

P. VII. 3, 77 इयुगनियमां छः originally was इयुगनियमां छः, as may be inferred from Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the rule (Vol. III. p. 334). इयु is the reading also of Chandra. The *Kāśikā* has the remark—य इयुनितं नाधीयते तेऽचीत्यनुव. त्वयन्ति, and Kaiyata appends the note—इयुगनीति पाठोऽनार्थ इत्यादिपेक्षित्वमहलीति.

P. VIII. 4, 28 उपसर्गाद्बहुलम् originally was उपसर्गादनोत्परः, as may be seen from Patañjali's remarks on the rule. The reading उपसर्गाद्बहुलम् has been suggested by Patañjali (Vol. III. p. 460).

4. Whole rules added to the original text of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*.

P. IV. 1, 166 इदस्य च पूजायाम् is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on IV. 1, 163, and P. IV. 1, 167 दूनश्च कुत्सायाम् is based on the Vārttika जीवहृदयं च कुत्सितम् on IV. 1, 162 (Vol. II. p. 265). As regards, however, the explanation of the two rules in the Mahābhāṣya and in the *Kāśikā*, there is the difference, that in the former they are considered obligatory, while in the latter, by supplying वा from IV. 1, 165, they are made optional. Owing to the employment of the Genitive cases इदस्य and दूनः, neither rule fits into the text of Pāṇini's *Aṣṭādhyāyī*. On Kātyāyana's Vārttikas Kaiyata has the remarks—सूत्रेषु तु केचिद्इदस्य च पूजायामिति वार्त्तिकदर्शनात्पक्षिप्तम्, and दूनश्च कुत्सायामिति सूत्रमनार्थमिति वचनम्.

P. IV. 2, 8 कलेर्दक is really part of Kātyāyana's Vārttika on the preceding rule IV. 2, 7 (Vol. II. p. 273).

P. IV. 3, 132 कौपिञ्जलहास्तिपरादम् and 133 आयवैपिकस्वेकलोपश्च are really two Vārttikas of Kātyāyana, which in the Mahābhāṣya are placed under P. IV. 3, 131 (Vol. II. p. 320).

On 132 Kaiyaṭa has the note—अपाणिनीयः सूत्रेषु पाठः. Regarding 133 the opinions of the commentators differ; according to Kaiyaṭa the rule is an original Sūtra, but Haradatta rightly remarks—पूर्व च सूत्रनिर्देशं च वार्तिके दर्शनात्सूत्रेषु प्रक्षिप्तम्, and on the margin of the MS. a of the Mahābhāṣya we have the note—इदमपि वार्तिके दृष्टा सूत्रेषु प्रक्षिप्तम्.

P. V. 1, 36 द्वित्रिपूर्वादण्व is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on the preceding rule. (Vol. II. p. 350). By Chandra the wording of that Vārttika has been altered to द्वित्र्यादण्व. Kaiyaṭa has the note—द्वित्रिपूर्वादण्वेति सूत्रेष्वनार्थः पाठ इति वार्तिककारम्भः.

P. VI. 1, 62 अचि दीर्घः is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on the preceding rule (Vol. III. p. 41). Here, too, Kaiyaṭa has the note—वार्तिके दृष्टा केचित्सूत्रेषु प्रक्षिप्तम्.

P. VI. 1, 100 नित्यमावेदिते डाचि is really a Vārttika of Kātyāyana's on P. VI. 1, 99 (Vol. III. p. 77). Kaiyaṭa again has the note—वार्तिके दर्शनात्सूत्रे केचित्प्रक्षिप्तम्.

P. VI. 1, 136 अङ्ग्यासव्यवायेऽपि teaches the same as, and is clearly based on, Kātyāyana's Vārttikas 5 and 6, अङ्ग्यवाय उपसंख्यानम् and अङ्ग्यासव्यवाये च, on P. VI. 1, 135 (Vol. III. p. 92). Kaiyaṭa has the note—अङ्ग्यासव्यवायेऽपीति सूत्रस्यापाठे वार्तिकप्रवृत्तिः, and Nāgōjibhaṭṭa adds—अनार्थः सूत्रे पाठः.

Finally, P. VI. 1, 156 कारस्करो वृक्षः has been taken from Patañjali's notes on P. VI. 1, 157 (Vol. III. p. 96). Here the *Kāśikā* itself has the remark—केचिदिदं सूत्रं नाधीयते पारस्करप्रमुनिष्वेव कारस्करो वृक्ष इति पठन्ति.

The result of this inquiry then is as follows:—The text of the *Ashṭādhyāyī*, which is given in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*, differs in the case of 58 rules (excluding here the somewhat doubtful case of P. VIII. 2, 12) from the text which was known to Kātyāyana or Patañjali. 10 of those 58 rules are altogether fresh additions to the original text (by which I mean here the text known to Kātyāyana or Patañjali). 17 rules were from the beginning part of the text, but in the original text those 17 rules did not form 17, but were only 8 separate rules. 19 rules, which also belong to the original text, have each had one or more words added to them. The wording of 10 original rules has been changed otherwise than by the addition

of one or more words, and one rule has been altered in addition to being split up into two rules (P. VI. 1, 137 and 138). Altogether the text given in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* (and that of the *Ashṭādhyāyī* in the editions) contains 20 more Sūtras than the original text.

The origin of the changes, which the text has undergone, can in most cases be traced in the Mahābhāṣya. Out of 8 cases of *Yōgavibhāga*, 5 have been suggested by Kātyāyana and 2 by Patañjali. In the case of 19 rules, which have received additions, the words added have in 13 rules been taken from the Vārttikas, in 4 rules from Patañjali's notes, and in one rule jointly from Kātyāyana's and Patañjali's remarks; in the case of one rule the word added has not been actually taken from a Vārttika, but the addition has been made to comply with a suggestion of Kātyāyana's. In the case of 12 rules, which have been otherwise changed, the changes can in 5 rules be traced to Kātyāyana's and in one rule to Patañjali's suggestions. Of the 10 rules, which have been added to the original text, 7 are Vārttikas of Kātyāyana, 2 are based on Vārttikas, and one is a note of Patañjali's.

Have the rules of the *Ashṭādhyāyī* since the time of the composition of the Mahābhāṣya undergone any changes besides those which have been indicated in the preceding, and in particular, is there any reason to suppose that other new rules have been added to the original text? After the careful study which I have given to the Mahābhāṣya and the literature connected with it, I feel no hesitation in answering this question in the negative. Besides the 1,713 rules, which are actually treated of by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, nearly 600 rules are fully and about 350 other rules partly quoted in the Mahābhāṣya. And as a large number of other rules is absolutely necessary for the proper understanding of those rules for which we have the direct testimony of Patañjali, and for the formation of words used by that scholar in the course of his arguments—I refer to the numerous quotations at the foot of the pages in my edition—we may rest satisfied that our text of the *Ashṭādhyāyī*, or rather the text of the best MSS., does not in any material point differ from the text which was known to Patañjali.

THE OGRESS QUEEN.

A KASHMIRI STORY.

BY THE REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.E.A.S., &c.

People tell of a king who had seven wives that were all childless. When he married the first he thought that she would certainly bare him a son. He hoped the same of the second, the third and the others; but no son was born to gladden his days, and to sit on the throne after him. This was a terrible, overwhelming grief to him.

One day he was walking in a neighbouring wood and bemoaning his lot, when he saw a most beautiful fairy.

"Where are you going?" she asked.

"I am very miserable," he replied. "Although I have seven wives, I have no son to call my own, and to make my heir. I came to this wood to-day hoping to meet some holy man, who would intercede for me."

"And do you expect to find such a person in this lonely place?" she asked laughing. "Only I live here. But I can help you. What will you give me, if I grant you the desires of your heart?"

"Give me a son, and you shall have half of my country."

"I will take none of your gold or your country. Marry me, and you shall have a son and heir."

The king agreed, took the fairy to his palace, and very quickly made her his eighth wife. A short while afterwards all the other wives of the king became pregnant. However, the king's joy was not for long. The beautiful fairy whom he had married was none other than a *rākshasī* (ogress), who had appeared to his Majesty as a fairy, in order to deceive him and work mischief in the palace. Every night when the rest of the royal household were fast asleep she arose and going to the stables and outhouses ate an elephant, or two or three horses, or some sheep, or a camel; and then having satisfied her blood-thirsty appetite returned to her room, and came forth in the morning, as if nothing had happened. At first the king's servants feared to inform him of these things; but when they found that animals were being taken every night, they were obliged to go to him. Strict orders were at once given for the protection of the palace-buildings

and guards were appointed to every room, but it was all in vain. Day by day the animals disappeared and nobody could tell how.

One night while the king was pacing his room, puzzled to know what to do, the supposed fairy, his wife, said:—

"What will you give me if I discover the thief?"

"Anything—everything," the king replied.

"Very well; rest, and by the morning I will show you the cause of these things."

His Majesty was soon sound asleep, and the wicked queen left the room. She went to the sheep-pens, and taking one of the sheep killed it, and filled an earthen vessel with its blood. Then she returned to the palace, and went to the several rooms of the other wives of the king and stained their mouths and clothes with the blood that she had brought. Afterwards she went and lay down in the room, while the king was still sleeping. As soon as the day dawned she woke him and said to him:—

"I find that your other wives have taken and eaten the animals. They are not human beings. They are *rākshas*. If you wish to preserve your life, you will beware of them. Go and see if I am not speaking the truth."

The king did so, and when he saw the blood-stained mouths and garments of his other wives, he was terribly enraged. He ordered that their eyes should be put out, and that they should be thrown into a big, dry well, which was outside the city; and this was done.

The very next day one of them gave birth to a son, who was eaten by them for food. The day after that another had a son, and he was likewise eaten. On the third day another wife was confined; on the fourth day another; on the fifth day another; and on the sixth day another: each of a son, who was eaten up in his turn. The seventh wife, whose time had not arrived, did not eat her portions of the other wives' children, but kept them till her own son was born, when she begged them not to kill him, and to take the portions which they had given her instead. Thus the child was spared, and through him in the future the lives of the seven queens were miraculously preserved.

The baby grew and became a strong and beautiful boy. When he was six years old the seven women thought they would try to show him a little of the outer world. But how were they to do this? The well was deep and its sides were perpendicular! At last they thought of standing on each other's heads; and the one who stood on the top of all took the boy and put him on the bank at the well's mouth. Away the little fellow ran to the palace, entered the king's kitchen and begged for some food. He got a lot of scraps, of which he ate a little and carried the rest to the well for his mother and the king's other wives.

This continued for some time, when one morning the cook asked him to stay and prepare some dishes for the king, saying, that his mother had just died and he was obliged to go and arrange for the cremation of the body. The boy promised to do his best and the cook left. That day the king was especially pleased with his meals. Everything was rightly cooked, nicely flavoured, and well served-up. In the evening the cook returned. The king sent for him and complimenting him on the exceedingly good food he had prepared, ordered him always to cook as well in the future. The cook honestly confessed that he had been absent the greater part of the day owing to his mother's death, and that a boy, whom he had hired for the occasion, had cooked the food. When he heard this the king was much surprised, and commanded the cook to give the boy regular employment in the kitchen. Thenceforth there was a great difference in the way the king's meals were served up; and his Majesty was more and more pleased with the boy, and constantly gave him presents. All these presents and all the food that the boy could gather he took daily to the well for his mother and the king's other wives.

On the way to the well every day he had to pass a holy *faqir*, who always blessed him and asked for alms, and generally received something. In this way some years elapsed and the boy had developed into a still more beautiful youth, when by chance one day the wicked queen saw him. Struck with his beauty she asked him who he was and whence he came. Nothing doubting and not knowing the real character of the queen, he told her everything

about himself and his mother, and the other women. From that hour the queen plotted against his life. She feigned sickness, and calling in a *hakim* (physician) bribed him to persuade the king that she was very ill and that nothing, except the milk of a lioness, would cure her.

"My beloved, what is this I hear?" said the king when he went to see his wife in the evening. "The *hakim* says that you are ill, and that the milk of a lioness is required. But how can we get it? Who is there that will dare to attempt this?"

"The lad who serves here as cook. He is brave and faithful, and will do anything for you out of gratitude for all that you have done for him. Besides him I know of no other, whom you could send."

"I will send for him and see."

The lad readily promised, and next day started on his perilous journey. On the way he passed his friend the *faqir*, who said to him, "Whither are you going?" He told him of the king's order, and how desirous he was of pleasing his Majesty, who had been so kind to him.

"Don't go," said the *faqir*. "Who are you to dare to presume to do such a thing?"

But the lad was resolute and valued not his life in the matter. Then said the *faqir*,—

"If you will not be dissuaded, follow my advice, and you will succeed and be preserved. When you meet a lioness aim an arrow at one of her teats. The arrow will strike her and the lioness will speak and ask you why you shot her. Then you must say that you did not intend to kill her, but simply thought that she would be glad if she could feed her cubs more quickly than before, and therefore pierced a hole in her teats, through which the milk would flow easily. You must also say that you pitied her cubs, who looked very weak and sickly, as though they required more nourishment."

Then, blessing him, the *faqir* sent him on his journey. Thus encouraged the lad walked on with a glad heart. He soon saw a lioness with cubs, aimed an arrow at one of her teats, and struck it. When the lioness angrily asked him to explain his action he replied as the *faqir* had instructed him, and added that the queen was seriously ill and was in need of lioness' milk."

"The queen!" said the lioness.¹ "Do not you know that she is a *rākshasī*? Keep her at a distance, lest she kill and eat you!"

"I fear no harm," said the lad. "Her Majesty entertains no enmity against me."

"Very well, I will certainly give you some of my milk, but beware of the queen. Look here," said the lioness taking him to an immense block of rock, that had separated from the hill, "I will let a drop of my milk fall on this rock."

She did so, and the rock fell into a million pieces!

"You see the power of my milk. Well, if the queen were to drink the whole of what I have just given you, it would not have the slightest effect on her! She is a *rākshasī* and cannot be harmed by such things as this. However, if you will not believe me, go and see for yourself."

The lad returned and gave the milk to the king, who took it to his wife; and she drank the whole of it and professed to have been cured. The king was much pleased with the boy, and advanced him to a higher position among the servants of the palace: but the queen was determined to have him killed, and debated in her mind as to how she could accomplish this without offending the king. After some days she again pretended to be ill, and calling the king said to him, "I am getting ill again, but do not be anxious about me. My father, who lives in the jungle, whence the lioness' milk was brought, has a special medicine, that, I think, would cure me, if you will please send for it. The lad that fetched the milk might go." Accordingly the lad went. The way led past the *fakir*, who again said to him, "Whither are you going?" and the lad told him.

"Don't go," said he. "This man is a *rākshasa*, and will certainly kill you."

But the lad was determined as before.

"You will go then. Then go, but attend to my advice. When you see the *rākshasa*, call him 'grandfather.' He will ask you to scratch his back, which you must do—and do it very roughly."

"The lad promised, and went on. The jungle was big and dense, and he thought that he would never reach the *rākshasa's* house.

At last he saw him and cried out, "O my grandfather, I, your daughter's son, have come to say that my mother is ill and cannot recover till she takes some medicine, which she says you have, and has sent me for it."

"All right," replied the *rākshasa*. "I will give it you, but first come and scratch my back. It's itching terribly."

The *rākshasa* had lied, for his back did not itch. He only wanted to see whether the lad was the true son of a *rākshasa* or not. When the lad dug his nails into the old *rākshasa's* flesh, as though he wanted to scratch off some of it, the *rākshasa* bade him desist, and giving him the medicine let him depart. On reaching the palace the lad gave the medicine to the king, who at once took it to his wife; and she was cured. The king was more than ever pleased with the lad and gave him large presents, and in other ways favoured him.

The wicked queen was now put to her wits' end to know what to do with such a lad. He had escaped from the claws of the lioness and from the clutches of her father,—the gods only knew how! What could she do to him? Finally she determined to send him to her mother, a wretched old *rākshasī* that lived in a house in the wood not far from her father's place.

"He will not come back any more," said the wicked queen to herself, and so she said to the king, "I have a very valuable comb at home, and I should like to have it brought here, if you will please send the boy for it. Let me know when he starts, and I will give him a letter for my mother."

The king complied, and the lad started, as usual passing by the *fakir's* place, and telling him where he was going. He, also, showed him the letter that the queen had given him.

"Let me read its contents," said the *fakir*, and when he had read them he said, "Are you deliberately going to be killed? This letter is an order for your death. Listen to it—'The bearer of this letter is my bitter enemy. I shall not be able to accomplish anything as long as he is alive. Slay him as soon as he reaches you, and let me not hear of him any more.'"

¹ Concerning talking animals, cf. *Wide-awake Stories*, pp. 412-413.

The boy trembled as he heard these terrible words, but he would not break his promise to the king, and was resolved to fulfil His Majesty's wishes, though it should cost him his life. So the *faqir* destroyed the queen's letter and wrote another after this manner:—"This is my son. When he reaches you attend to his needs and show him all kindness." Giving it to the lad, he said, "Call the woman grandmother; and fear nothing."

The lad walked on and on till he reached the *rākshasi's* house, where he called the *rākshasi* 'grandmother,' as the *faqir* had advised him, and gave her the letter. On reading it she clasped the lad in her arms, and kissed him, and enquired much about her daughter and her royal husband. Every attention was shown him, and every delicious thing that the old *rākshasi* could think of, was provided for him. She also gave him many things, amongst others the following:—A jar of soap, which when dropped on the ground became a great and lofty mountain; a jar full of needles, which if let fall became a hill bristling with large needles; a jar full of water, which if poured out became an expanse of water as large as a sea. She also showed him the following things and explained their meaning:—Seven fine cocks, a spinning-wheel, a pigeon, a starling, and some medicine.

"These seven cocks," she said, "contain the lives of your seven uncles, who are away for a few days. Only as long as the cocks live can your uncles hope to live. No power can hurt them as long as the seven cocks are safe and sound. The spinning-wheel contains my life. If it is broken, I, too, shall be broken and must die; but otherwise I shall live on for ever. The pigeon contains your grandfather's life, and the starling your mother's. As long as these live nothing can harm your grandfather or your mother. And the medicine has this quality: it can give sight to the blind."²

The lad thanked the old *rākshasi* for all that

she had given him and shown him, and lay down to sleep. In the morning, when the *rākshasi* went to bathe in the river, the lad took the seven cocks and the pigeon and killed them and dashed the spinning-wheel on the ground, so that it was broken to pieces. Immediately the old *rākshasi* and the *rākshasi* and their seven sons perished. Then having secured the starling in a cage he took it and the precious medicine for restoring the sight, and started for the king's palace. He stopped on the way to give the eye-medicine to his mother and the other women who were still in the well, and their sight immediately returned. They all clambered out of the well, and accompanied the lad to the palace, where he asked them to wait in one of the rooms, while he went and prepared the king for their coming.

"O king," he said; "I have many secrets to reveal. I pray you to hear me. Your wife is a *rākshasi*, and plots against my life, knowing that I am the son of one of the wives, whom at her instigation you caused to be deprived of their sight and thrown into a well. She fears that somehow I shall become heir to the throne, and therefore wishes my speedy death. I have slain her father and mother and seven brothers, and now I shall slay her. Her life is in this starling."

Saying this he suffocated the bird, and the wicked queen immediately died.

"Now come with me," said the boy, "and behold, O king, your true wives. There were seven sons born to your house, but six of them were slain to satisfy the cravings of hunger. I only am left alive."

"Oh! what have I done?" cried the king. "I have been deceived." And he wept bitterly.

Henceforth the king's only son governed the country and by virtue of the charmed jars that the *rākshasi* had given him was able to conquer all the surrounding countries. And the old king spent the rest of his days with his seven wives in peace and happiness.³

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. VIII.—*Rānī Shajhānī*.

There lived in a certain country, a very rich merchant, who was blessed with seven sons.

Now all these sons were married and had settled down in life, with the exception of the youngest, who was a very mischievously inclined

² For description of Life-Index, cf. *Wide-awake Stories*, pp. 404-405.

³ Cf. "The Son of Seven Mothers," in *Wide-Awake Stories*, p. 98.

young man, and loved to indulge in wild pranks, much to the annoyance of every one connected with him. His chief delight was in teasing and worrying his sisters-in-law, who, however, dared not complain against him for fear of incurring the displeasure of their husbands' parents, who loved their youngest son very fondly. For this reason they were so tired of him that they were always wishing he would marry and turn into a sober, steady young man, like his elder brothers.

One day, as he was indulging in his wild pranks and playing his tricks upon his sisters-in-law rather too freely, one of them cried out impatiently :—

"I wish this young rogue were married, for I am sure he would be ashamed of behaving himself like this in the presence of a wife."

"Married!" said another sneeringly. "I should like to know how *he* could get married! There is not a girl in the universe that he considers fit to be his wife, for has he not rejected offers from the parents of the prettiest girls that ever the sun shone upon? It may be that he aspires to the hand of *Rānī Jhajhānī*, the paragon of beauty."

Now this *Rānī Jhajhānī* was a fairy princess, the fame of whose beauty had travelled far and wide, and who was always held up as a pattern of all the feminine graces. This was the first time, however, that the young man had heard of her, and he was seized with an ardent desire to find her out and marry her, if only to spite his sisters-in-law.

He accordingly went to his parents and begged hard of them to be allowed to go in search of the fairy *Rānī Jhajhānī*, saying that he would die for love of her if they thwarted his wishes in the matter. His father did his best to dissuade him from going on such a wild-goose chase, since, being a fairy, she was inaccessible to a mortal; but the young man was firm, and would not listen to reason, and soon succeeded in obtaining the consent of his parents to go in search of his fairy love.

Accordingly, one fine day, he took leave of all his friends and relations and set out on his perilous adventure. For several days he travelled on and on, without stopping, till at last his horse died under him from sheer fatigue. Nothing daunted, however, he continued his journey on foot till he was foot-sore

and weary. At last he reached a stream of fresh water, on the banks of which he sat down to rest himself. No sooner had he done so than there appeared before him, to his great surprise, an old man of a venerable and holy aspect. The lad threw himself on his knees before the saint and begged for his blessing with tears in his eyes. The holy man had pity on him and said kindly :—

"Tell me, young man, how I can be of service to you?"

The youth told him how he was bent upon obtaining the hand of *Rānī Jhajhānī* in marriage, and how, with that view, he had been wandering for months without getting the least clue as to the whereabouts of the lovely lady, and finished by begging of the saint to put him in the way of finding her out.

"What!" said the old man in surprise. "You aspire to the hand of *Rānī Jhajhānī*! It is utterly impossible for a mortal, such as you, to reach her palace. Look there, do you see those mountains far away on the horizon? They are very large and high, and you will have to cross them one by one before you reach the *Rānī's* palace. But this is quite impossible, for you must know that these are not mountains in reality, but giants guarding the fairy princess, whom you seek to marry, and they will devour you the instant you venture within their reach. So take an old man's advice, return to your parents, and give up all thoughts of obtaining a fairy for your wife."

But the young man was too brave to be deterred by such dangers, and said :—

"For the sake of *Rānī Jhajhānī* I am ready to fight even these formidable giants, only show me the way to her palace and I shall remain ever grateful to you."

"Very well-then," said the holy man, "since you are bent on your ruin, I cannot help you. Come with me and I will lead you a part of the way, for I dare not traverse all of it."

The young man followed him till they came to a narrow passage, at the end of which lay stretched the first of the giants guarding the fairy. The sage left him there and at parting once more advised him to give up his mad exploit, but the youth was firm, and the sage therefore parted from him in great sorrow.

As soon as the old man had departed the youth began to look about him and found to

his great delight that the giant was fast asleep. Seeing a number of horses grazing near, he caught one of them, and after killing it, dressed it nicely with some delicious spices which he had with him, lighted a large fire, and roasted it whole. He then carried the **savoury mess** to the great giant, and placed it before him. The giant who by this time had finished his nap, only growled with rage at finding himself unable to do justice to the substantial meal set before him; for, as the young man found, he was firmly rooted to the ground owing to his nails and hair having grown into the earth on account of his great age! The youth was overjoyed at this, for here was an opportunity of ingratiating himself into his good graces. He had only to use his knife and his scissors and set the unwieldy being free to gain his gratitude for ever; so he at once set to work and extricated the monster from his uncomfortable position. As soon as he was free, however, he thus spoke to his deliverer:—

"Young man, were it not for the service you have rendered me, I would have devoured you this instant for daring to come here, but as it is, I forgive you. Tell me now how I can reward you for your kindness to me."

"I require no other reward from you," said the young man, "than to be allowed to pass by you, in order to reach the palace of Rānī Jhajhānī."

The giant was wild with rage at what he thought the impudence of the young man in wishing to reach the Rānī's palace. He stamped his feet and raved, and would have devoured him there and then, had not the sense of gratitude he was labouring under, triumphed over his desire to kill him; and so he said:—

"Young man, I not only forgive you your impudence and let you go hence in safety, but to mark my sense of the debt I owe you for freeing me from my bonds, I give you this **signet ring**. On your way to Rānī Jhajhānī's palace, you will encounter **six other giants** like me, but they will all allow you to pass by unmolested if you show them this ring."

The young man thanked him very much, and taking the signet ring from him once more set out on his journey. He soon reached the place where the second giant was lying and serving him as he had done the first, he showed him the ring, at sight of which the monster

stepped aside and let him pass by. He thus went on passing one giant after another till he came to the last. When he had freed him also like the rest, and feasted him, the giant expressed to him his gratitude more warmly than the others had done, and asked him to let him know how he could reward him. Upon this the young man said:—

"I want nothing of you, except that you lead me to Rānī Jhajhānī's palace, for I am dying to see her."

"I regret," replied the giant, "that I cannot lead you there in person, but I give you this **flower**. If you **smell it** the right way you will **turn into a parrot**, and if you smell it the other way, you will be able to resume your own shape. Put it to your nose now and as soon as you are a parrot, fly straight on till you see the roof of a palace. Perch upon that roof, for it will be the roof of Rānī Jhajhānī's palace."

Thanking the giant warmly for his great kindness, the young man smelt the flower, and in the form of a parrot flew straight on, till he reached the Rānī's palace. As he sat perched upon the roof he perceived through a chink in it that the **giant king**, whose daughter Rānī Jhajhānī was, was with her at the time. So he waited till he saw him take up a stick that lay by, touch his daughter gently with it, and throwing her into a trance, walk out of the palace, leaving the fair Rānī alone.

When the giant was gone a safe distance, the parrot flew into the apartment in which the lady lay, and smelling the flower the wrong way, resumed his original shape. He then took up the stick that lay by, and touched the lady gently with it, just as he had seen the giant do, when to his great joy, she **woke from her trance**, and began to look at him with her beautiful eyes,—so beautiful that for a time he was quite dazzled by their brilliancy! The lady on her part also, seemed greatly astonished to see the youth, having never set eyes on any human being before. But she soon got over her surprise and expressed herself greatly delighted at seeing him. Each found the other so agreeable that they conversed on till dusk, when the lady suddenly recollected that it was time for the giant, her father, to return to the palace. She thereupon requested the youth to throw her into a trance again by the aid of the **magic wand**. Before complying with her re-

quest, however, he begged of her to ascertain from her father whether he was mortal, and if so whether he knew in what manner he would come by his death. The lady promised to obtain the information for him, and the youth, throwing her into a trance, assumed the shape of a parrot once more, went out of the palace and rested for the night in a niche in the roof.

Hardly had the young man left the room when the giant entered it, touched the fairy with the magic wand and brought her to her senses. The two then sat down to their dinner together, and in course of it the lady inquired of her father in a casual way whether he was mortal and whether she had cause ever to fear his death.

"My daughter," he replied, "you need never have any fear of my dying. Nobody can kill me so long as the parrot on yonder island lives, for it holds the key of my life."

"What parrot, father? and what island?" asked the lady innocently, not knowing that her late visitor was on the roof, in the shape of a parrot, hearing every word they uttered.

"Far, far away in the sea," replied the giant, "there is a small island, on which is a golden cage hung high up in the air. In that cage is the parrot with whose life mine is connected. As soon as some one shall wring its neck and kill it, I am dead. But I am sure no one can ever do so. In the first place, no one would be able to get to the island; and secondly the cage is hung too high for any one to reach it. So I am quite certain that no one will ever cause my death. Some human beings that have been by accident thrown upon the shores of that island from time to time, have been transformed by me into stones, and stones they will remain until a few drops of water from a well there is sprinkled on them."

The young man, who had been hearing all this, waited till daybreak, and as soon as it was light, spread his wings and flew away into the sea. After a very long journey he reached the island and to his great joy, saw the golden cage hung up there just as the giant had said. He flew up to it, and opening the door, caught the parrot by its neck.

The giant, at the same moment, felt a tightness at his throat and ran with all speed towards the sea into which he plunged head-

long. The young man waited till he saw the giant come wading through the waters, towards the island, and as soon as his antagonist touched the shore, he wrung the poor parrot's neck and killed it. And lo! the same instant the huge giant fell down dead, and lay, stretching his immense length over half the island.

The young man now once again resumed human shape and drawing some water out of the well that was hard by, sprinkled it little by little on the stones he found lying in different parts of the island; and they soon began to be transformed into human beings, and to rise up one by one, and walk about.

They could scarcely realise where they were, so long had they been lying there lifeless as stones; but their deliverer soon brought them to a sense of their true position and they all felt very grateful towards him. They then walked, all together, to the sea-shore, where to their great joy they found their ships lying at anchor. So grateful did they feel towards the young man, that they all offered to place their ships at his disposal and to take him to his native country; and each and all pressed upon him rich presents, for most of them were either rich merchants, or great princes. But he would accept of nothing from them. He would be amply repaid, he told them, if only they prepared him a document setting forth all the services he had rendered them, and put their signatures to it. This they did with great pleasure, and presented the document to him with many expressions of gratitude. After this they all went on board their ships and sailed away.

The youth then smelt the magic flower and assuming the shape of a parrot, flew with all speed towards the Rani's palace. When he arrived into her presence he found her lamenting her father's death, of which she had come to know by certain indications around her. He soothed her as best he could, and held out hopes that her father might yet return, for he wished to keep her ignorant of the fact that he himself was his destroyer. But she was convinced that her father was dead, and was inconsolable for a long time. A few days after this, finding her a little calmer, he declared his love for her and begged her to accompany him to his native country. To this she readily consented, and the two started together on

their journey, having first transformed themselves into **parrots** by the aid of the magic flower, and soon arrived within the precincts of the city in which the youth's father, the old merchant, lived. Finding themselves safe there, Rānī Jhajhānī and her lover resumed their original shapes. The latter then purchased a horse for himself, and a magnificent palanquin for the Rānī, and hired a number of attendants to wait upon her. Then with a view to preparing his father for the reception of the renowned Rānī Jhajhānī with all fitting pomp, he left the fairy in a fine mango-grove by the side of a river, and proceeded alone towards his father's residence.

Whilst he was away, the Rānī amused herself by talking to such women as happened to pass by the place where her palanquin was set down, for everything around her was new to her and afforded her delight.

Just then a **poor potter woman** happened to go by, and seeing such a beautiful lady in the palanquin, stopped out of curiosity to look at her. Rānī Jhajhānī beckoned her to come near, and entered into conversation with her, in the course of which she told her who she was, and what had brought her to that strange city. Now the jewels and rich clothes that the fairy queen wore excited the cupidity of the potter woman and she resolved to possess herself of them by some means. She thereupon suggested that the Rānī should bathe in the cool waters of a well that was situated some yards away, and, the fairy consenting, they went up to it together. After the Rānī had had her bath, the potter woman told her that a strange whim had taken possession of her, namely that they should **change dresses** to see how each looked in the other's costume. The unsuspecting Rānī agreed to this and the dresses were interchanged. After wearing the potter woman's clothes the Rānī leant over the brink of the well, and looked into it, to see her reflection in the waters. The potter woman taking advantage of this opportunity, seized her by the legs and **threw her head-first into the well**. This done, she quickly drew the veil of the fairy's dress over her face, walked up to the palanquin, and got into it unperceived by any one.

The bearers, thinking her to be their mistress, asked no questions, and she remained undis-

turbed in the palanquin, until the young merchant returned with his parents, attended by a long train of musicians, to fetch his bride home. But what was his dismay, on opening the doors of the palanquin, to find a **strange woman** lying inside in place of the beauteous fairy he had left in it a few hours before! He was struck dumb at being confronted by such a fright, for be it mentioned, the potter woman was one of the ugliest of her sex, and having lost one of her eyes was known in her village by the nick-name of **Kānī Kōbāl**, (i.e., One-eyed Kōbāl). When he had recovered from his astonishment he asked her who she was and what she was doing there in place of the fairy Rānī. At this Kānī Kōbāl began to sob aloud, and replied that she was no other than the **fairy queen herself**, who had been thus transformed into an ugly one-eyed creature by a wicked magician that had visited her in his absence. The youth being of a credulous disposition believed her story, and quietly took her home, having previously countermanded all the grand preparations made for the reception of his fairy bride. He did, however, suspect some treachery, and sounded the attendants; but could learn nothing from them as to what had happened. So he consigned Kānī Kōbāl to a secluded part of his house, where he left her to herself, and shutting himself up in his own apartments remained there brooding over his misfortune. Everybody laughed at him for having gone so far to bring home such an ugly wife, and his sisters-in-law took every occasion to tease him about it. He could not, however, see his way to getting rid of her, for he feared that after all she might be his own Rānī Jhajhānī miraculously transformed into an ugly woman. After some time, finding his grief unbearable, he walked up to the place where he had left Rānī Jhajhānī and thoroughly examined every spot to see if he could find any traces of her. On looking down into the well, however, he saw a **beautiful ball of choice flowers**, floating on the surface. He soon drew it out carried it home with him, and laid it carefully by the side of his bed. When he rose the next morning he was surprised to see the flowers as fresh and beautiful as before. In short, so fascinated was he with them by this time that he could not rest a minute without seeing and smelling them.

One day while he was away on some business, Kāni Kōbāi entered the room and tearing the ball of flowers to pieces threw it away. Great was the sorrow of the youth when he returned to see his favourite flowers gone. He questioned the servants about them, but could get nothing out of them. After a few days, however, happening to go out into the garden he saw the petals of some flowers lying under his window. He was so charmed with their fragrance that he ordered a chair to be placed on the spot, and sat there gazing rapturously at them. In a short time, however, he was surprised to find a sweet-scented herb growing out of the petals. He liked it so that he would sit there for days together inhaling the fragrance of it. Kāni Kōbāi watched this, and growing as jealous of the fragrant herb as she had been of the ball of flowers, she one day tore it up by the roots and boiled it in a quantity of water. She then took the mess to the farthest end of the garden, and poured it into a deep hole dug in the ground.

When the young man found the herb also gone he was beside himself with grief and wandered about in the garden every day in the hope of finding at least a fragment of the plant he loved so well, when one day his attention was attracted by a magnificent mango-tree which he saw growing at one end of it, and so much was he charmed with the beauty of it that he was loath to leave the spot where it grew. So he got a summer-house built for him under its shade and his chief delight was to sit there enjoying the refreshing odour of its blossoms. In a few days' time the tree bore a fine crop of fruit, which ripened into extraordinarily large and beautiful mangoes. So the old merchant had them distributed amongst all his friends and servants, who all declared that they had never tasted such mangoes before. One evening, however, after the tree had been stripped of nearly all its fruit, while the poor heart-broken youth was sitting under its shade, one of the gardeners approached him and said, that, though each and all of his brother-servants had a mango or two given them, he was the only one who had not had his share. Upon this his young master ordered him to go up the tree and take as many as he could find there. The gardener climbed the tree and after a great deal of search succeeded in finding only one

mango, which, however, was so large and beautiful that on coming down he showed it to his master with great delight.

"This mango is the best of all that this tree has borne, my good man," said his master, "take it home and I am sure you and your wife will enjoy it greatly."

The man went home and gave the beautiful ripe fruit to his wife who proceeded to cut it. Just, however, as she laid the knife on it a child's voice from within was heard to say:—

"Be careful, mamma, or you'll hurt me."

The woman shrieked with terror at this extraordinary occurrence, and threw down the mango. But her husband took it up and cut it open with great care, when lo! a pretty little girl popped out of it, and stood before them. The gardener and his wife were overjoyed at seeing her, and felt sure, that as they had not been blessed with any children, *Iswar* had in this miraculous manner given them a child to gladden their hearts in their old age.

Fearing lest somebody else should claim her, the old people lodged her in a secluded part of their house and brought her up as their own daughter. The girl grew so rapidly that in a few months' time she was a full-grown woman, the light and joy of the poor occupants of the cottage, who made much of her.

Now it happened that ever since the day the merchant's son gave the mango to the gardener, the gardener's cottage had such fascination for him that he left his favourite seat under the mango tree and began roaming round the humble abode. He was at a loss to understand what it was that attracted him, till one day he happened to see a beautiful young lady very much like his own *Rani Jhajhani* at one of the windows. She drew her head in just as their eyes met, and the young man, after waiting for some time in the hope that she would return once more to the window, sent for the gardener and questioned him narrowly as to who the fair lady was and what had brought her to his house.

"She is my own daughter, *Mahārāj*!" he said, joining his hands together in supplication.

"You were never known to have any children, my man, and how come you to have a daughter now?" said his master, "you have nothing to fear from me. Only tell me who she is and where she has come from."

Then the poor man told his master how he had found her in the mango he himself had given him, and how he had brought her up as his own child, and concluded by begging him not to take her away. So the youth expressed a desire to see the lady, and the gardener accordingly took him into the cottage and presented him to her. No sooner had he seen her than he cried out :—

"My own Jhajhani! Where were you all this time away from me? I have been so miserable and unhappy without you."

But she turned away from him and said coldly :—

"Go and ask your beloved Kāñi Kōbāi, and she will tell you."

The youth was so startled at these words that he could not speak for some minutes; but at last he recovered himself and said :—

"For mercy's sake tell me how Kāñi Kōbāi came to be in your place, for I know nothing about it."

Now the maiden had heard all about the youth's disappointment at finding Kāñi Kōbāi in place of his beautiful fairy bride from the gardener and his wife, and how he had been passing a miserable life ever since. So her heart melted towards him and she related to him

how Kāñi Kōbāi had persuaded her to exchange clothes with her, and thrown her into a well; how she was soon after changed into the ball of flowers, which he had found and taken home; how Kāñi Kōbāi had torn it to pieces, and how a precious herb had grown out of the petals; how that herb, too, was boiled into a mess by Kāñi Kōbāi and poured into a deep hole, and how, on that spot the mango-tree had grown, on which his gardener had found the mango that contained her. The youth flew into a rage at this narration of his fairy bride's wrongs, and running up to the house seized Kāñi Kōbāi by the hair and dragged her before Rāñi Jhajhani. The two then extracted from her a confession of her guilt, and the young merchant immediately had her driven away with great disgrace.

Soon afterwards the young lover succeeded in persuading Rāñi Jhajhani to marry him, and the wedding was celebrated with great pomp, and they lived very happily ever afterwards. Nor were the gardener and his wife forgotten. The young merchant bestowed upon them a handsome pension for life and gave them a nice new house to live in, next to his own, where they spent the rest of their lives in great comfort and happiness.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

XVII.—*Light Makes Prosperity.*

There is a Tamil proverb *dīpam lakshmi-karam*, meaning, "light makes prosperity," and the following story is related to explain it :—

In the town of Gōvindapāṭhi there lived a merchant named Paśupati Śeṭṭi, who had a son and a daughter. The son's name was Vinita and the daughter's Garvi, and while still playmates they made a mutual vow, that in case they ever had children that could be married together, they would certainly see that this was done. Garvi grew up to marry a very rich merchant, and gave birth in due course to three daughters, the last of whom was named Suguṇi. Vinita, too, had three sons. Before, however, this brother and sister could fulfil their vow an event happened which threw a gloom over all their expectations.

Paśupati Śeṭṭi died, and his creditors—for he

had many—grew troublesome. All his property had to be sold to clear his debts, and in a month or two after his father's death Vinita was reduced to the condition of a penniless pauper. But being a sensible person he patiently bore up against his calamity, and tried his best to live an honest life on what little was left to him.

His sister Garvi, was, as has been already said, married into a rich family, and when she saw the penniless condition of her brother the engagements she had entered into with him began to trouble her. To give or not to give her daughters in marriage to the sons of her brother! This was the question that occupied her thoughts for several months, till at last she determined within herself never to give poor husbands to her children. Fortunately for her two young merchants of respectable family

offered themselves to her two eldest daughters, she gladly accepted them and had the weddings celebrated. The last daughter, Sugunī, alone remained unmarried.

Vinīta was sorely troubled in his heart at this disappointment, as he never thought that his sister would thus look down upon his poverty; but, being very sensible, he never interfered and never said a word. The vow of his childhood was, however, known to every one, and some came to sympathise with him; while others spoke in a criticising tone to Garvī for having broken her promise, because her brother had become poor through unforeseen circumstances. Their remarks fell on the ears of Sugunī, who was as yet unmarried, and also was a very learned and sensible girl. She found her uncle Vinīta extremely courteous and respectful, and his sons all persons of virtue and good nature. The thought that her mother should have forgotten all these excellent and rare qualities in the presence of fleeting mammon (*asthiraiśvarya*) vexed her heart very greatly. So, though it is considered most disrespectful for a girl in Hindu society to fix upon a boy as her husband, she approached her mother and thus addressed her:—

“Mother, I have heard all the story about your vow to your brother to marry us—myself and my sisters—to his sons, our cousins. But I am ashamed to see that you have unwarrantably broken it in the case of my sisters. I cannot bear with such shame. I cannot marry any one in the world except one of my three cousins. You must make up your mind to give me your consent.”

Garvī was astonished to hear her youngest daughter talk thus to her.

“You wish to marry a beggar?” said she, “We will never agree to it, and if you persist we will give you away to your penniless pauper, but we will never see your face again.”

But Sugunī persisted. So her marriage with the youngest son of Vinīta was arranged. He had never spoken a word about it to his sister, but he had waited to make matches for his children till all his sister's daughters had been given away, and when he heard that Sugunī was determined to marry his youngest son, he was very pleased. He soon fixed upon

two girls from a poor family for his other sons, and celebrated the three weddings as became his position.

Sugunī was as noble in her conduct as in her love for her poor cousin. She was never proud or insolent on account of having come from a rich family. Nor did she every disregard her husband, or his brothers, or father.

Now Vinīta and his sons used to go out in the mornings to gather dried leaves which his three daughters-in-law stitched into plates (*patraṇaṣi*), which the male members of the family sold in the *bāzār* for about four *paṇams* each.¹ Sometimes these leaf-plates would go for more, sometimes for less: but whatever money the father-in-law brought home his daughters-in-law used for the day's expense. The youngest of them was Sugunī, who spent the money most judiciously and fed her father-in-law and his sons sumptuously. Whatever remained she partook of with her two poor sisters-in-law, and lived most contentedly. And the family respected Sugunī as a paragon of virtue, and had a very great regard for her. Her parents, as they had threatened, never returned to see how their last, and of course once beloved, child was doing in her husband's home. Thus passed a couple of years.

One day the king of the town was taking an oil bath, and pulling a ring off his finger, left it in a niche in the open courtyard. A *garuḍa* (*Brāhmaṇi* kite) was at that moment describing circles in the air and, mistaking the glittering rubies in the ring for flesh, pounced upon it and flew away. Finding it to be no flesh he dropped it in the house of Sugunī's husband. She happened to be alone working in the courtyard, while her sisters-in-law and the others were in different parts of the house. So she took up the sparkling ring and hid it in her lap.

Soon afterwards she heard a proclamation made in the street that the king had lost a valuable ring, and that any person who could trace it and give it back to him should obtain a great reward. Sugunī called her husband and his brothers and thus addressed them:—

“My lord and brothers, kindly excuse me for having the king's ring. Exactly at mid-day a *garuḍa* dropped it in our courtyard and here it is. We must all go to the king, and

¹ A *paṇam* is generally worth two *ānās*.

there, before you three, I shall deliver up the ring, explaining how I got it. When His Majesty desires me to name my reward I shall do so, and beg of you never to contradict or gainsay my desires, if they appear very humble in your opinion."

The brothers agreed, and they all started to the palace. They had a very great respect for Sugunī, and expected a good result from this visit to the king.

The palace was reached, and the ring was given back to the king with the explanation. His Majesty was charmed at the modesty and truthfulness of Sugunī, and asked her to name her reward.

"My most gracious Sovereign! King of kings! Supreme lord! Only a slight favour thy dog of a servant requests of your Majesty. It is this, that on a Friday night all the lights in the town be extinguished, and not a lamp be lit even in the palace. Only the house of thy dog of a servant must be lighted up with such lights as it can afford."

"Agreed, most modest lady. We grant your request, and we permit you to have the privilege you desire this very next Friday."

Joyfully she bowed before his Majesty and returned with her husband and the others to her house. She then pledged the last jewel she had by her and procured some money.

Friday came. She fasted the whole day, and as soon as twilight approached she called both the brothers of her husband, and thus addressed them:—

"My brothers, I have made arrangements for lighting up our house with one thousand lamps to-night. One of you without ever closing your eyes for a moment must watch the front of our house and the other the back. If a woman of a graceful appearance and of feminine majesty wishes you to permit her to enter it, boldly tell her to swear first never to go out again. If she solemnly agrees to this, then permit her to come in. If in the same way any woman wishes to go out, make a similar condition that she must swear never to return at any time in her life."

What Sugunī said seemed ridiculous to the brothers; but they allowed her to have her way, and waited to see patiently what would take place.

The whole town was gloomy that night, except Sugunī's house: for, by order of His Majesty, no light was lit in any other house. The *Ashṭalakṣmīs*—the Eight Prosperities—entered the town that night and went house by house into every street. All of them were dark, and the only house lit up was Sugunī's. They tried to enter it, but the brother at the door stopped them and ordered them to take the oath. This they did, and when he came to understand that these ladies were the Eight Prosperities—he admired the sagacity of his brother's wife.

A *nimisha* after the eight ladies had gone in there came out of the house a hideous female and requested permission to go, but the brother at the back would not permit this unless she swore never to come back again. She solemnly swore, and the next moment he came to know that she was the *Mūḍā*, or Adversity, the elder sister of Prosperity.

For she said: "My sisters have come. I cannot stay here for a minute longer. God bless you and your people. I swear by everything sacred never to come back."

And so, unable to breathe there any longer, Adversity ran away.

When the morning dawned, the Prosperities had already taken up a permanent abode with the family. The rice bag became filled. The cash chest overflowed with money. The pot contained milk. And thus plenty began to reign in Sugunī's house from that day. The three brothers and her father-in-law were overjoyed at the way Sugunī had driven away their poverty for ever, and even Sugunī's parents did not feel it a disgrace to come and beg their daughter's pardon. She nobly granted it and lived with all the members of her family in prosperity for a long life.

It is a notion, therefore, among orthodox Hindus, that light in the house brings prosperity, and darkness adversity.*

* See also the second tale in this series; ante, Vol. XIII. p. 226.

MISCELLANEA.

CALCULATIONS OF HINDU DATES.

No. 6.

In the Dhiniki copper-plate grant of Jaika-dēva, from Kāthiāwād, published by Dr. Bühler in this Journal, *ante*, Vol. XII. p. 151ff., and Plate, the date (from the published lithograph; l. 1ff.) runs—Vikrama-samvatsara-śatēshu saptasu chatur-navaty-adhikēshv = ankataḥ 974 Kārttika-mās-āpara-pakṣe amāvāsyaśācīn Ādityavārē Jyēshthā-nakṣatrē ravigrahaṇa-parvaṇi asyaṁ samvatsara-māsa-pakṣa-divasa-pūrvāyām tithā = ady = ēha Bhūmilikāyām; &c.—“in seven centuries, increased by ninety-four, of the years of Vikrama, (or) in figures,¹ 974; in the latter fortnight of the month Kārttika; on the new-moon tithi; on Sunday; under the Jyēshthā nakṣatra; on the occasion of an eclipse of the sun; on this lunar day, (*specified*) as above by the year, and month, and fortnight, and (solar) day; to-day; here, at Bhūmilikā,” &c.

This gives us for calculation, Vikrama-Samvat 794 (A.D. 737-38), current according to the literal meaning of the text; the month Kārttika (October-November); the second, and as shewn by the following mention of the new-moon day and a solar eclipse, the dark fortnight; the new-moon tithi; Sunday; an eclipse of the sun; and the Jyēshthā nakṣatra or lunar mansion. And, as the details of the inscription connect it specifically with Surāshṭra or Kāthiāwād, we have to understand that the Vikrama year quoted is the southern Vikrama year, commencing with Kārttika śukla 1, and having the *Amānta* southern arrangement of the months, in which the second fortnight of each month is the dark fortnight. This is, in fact, proved by the record itself, in allotting to the second fortnight of the month the new-moon tithi, which of course belongs to the dark fortnight. And, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit tells me, it is also shewn by the mention of the Jyēshthā nakṣatra, which can never occur on the new-moon tithi of the *Pūrṇimānta* northern Kārttika.

As belonging to southern Vikrama-Samvat 794, the given tithi fell in Śaka-Samvat 659 expired; and, if it belonged to southern Vikrama-Samvat 795, it would fall in Śaka-Samvat 660 expired. For these two Śaka years, treated as expired according to the requirements of the Tables, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit gives me the following English equivalents of the recorded date;—for Vikrama-Samvat 794, Mon-

day, the 28th October, A.D. 737, when there was the Anurādhā nakṣatra, and most probably no eclipse of the sun;²—and for Vikrama-Samvat 795, Sunday, the 16th November, A.D. 738, when there was the Jyēshthā nakṣatra; but there cannot have been an eclipse of the sun, since there was one on the preceding new-moon tithi, on Friday, the 17th October, A.D. 738, or, by the English Tables,³ Saturday, the 18th October. This, of course, was the new-moon tithi of the *Pūrṇimānta* northern Kārttika that fell in A.D. 738; but the supposition that this is the day intended is barred by the facts that I have mentioned above, which prevent our understanding that the month recorded is the *Pūrṇimānta* northern month at all; and also by the fact, ascertained by Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit, that on the 17th October, A.D. 738, the nakṣatras were Svāti and Viśākhā. To complete the details, I would add that he finds that the English equivalent of the new-moon tithi of the *Pūrṇimānta* northern Kārttika which fell in A.D. 737, was Saturday, the 28th September, A.D. 737, when the nakṣatras were Chitrā and Svāti, and there was no solar eclipse.

The only English date, therefore, which at all answers to the record, is Sunday, the 16th November A.D. 738; and this is the date that was accepted by Dr. Bühler, in publishing the inscription, on calculations made by Prof. Jacobi. In order to arrive at it, however, he translated the record as meaning Vikrama-Samvat 794 expired and 795 current. And in dealing with the eclipse, which, according to the same *Amānta* reckoning, occurred one lunation earlier, on the new-moon tithi of the preceding month Āśvina, he arrived at the conclusions, that the grant was actually made on the new-moon tithi of Āśvina, because, though the eclipse was not visible, yet the occurrence of it was known, and therefore the occasion was one of special merit; but that the actual drafting of the charter was done a month later, on the new-moon tithi of Kārttika, and the person who drafted it was careless, and omitted to draw a distinction between the two occasions.

This date has also been discussed by Gen. Cunningham, in his *Indian Eras*, p. 48f. His conclusions were, that the date belongs to Vikrama-Samvat 794, not 795; but that the eclipse intended really is that of the (17th or) 18th

¹ The interpretation of the figures, with the exception of the 4, depends purely on the preceding expression in words. The first two of them present anything but the appearance of 7 and 9.

² None, at least, is recorded in Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 211.

³ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 211.—The difference in the day is because the conjunction of the sun and the moon occurred late at night, or very early in the morning. For the same reason the eclipse was not visible in India.

October, A.D. 738. In order, however, to arrive at these conflicting results, he assumed that the year commenced, not with the month Kārttika, but with the month Mārgaśīrsha (November-December), in accordance with a custom which, Albīrūnī tells us,* was current among the people of Sindh, Multān, Kanauj, and Lāhōr. By this arrangement, of course, the month Kārttika of Vikrama-Samvat 794 would belong to the end of the year, and would therefore fall in A.D. 738, not 737. But, by the southern reckoning, the new-moon day of Kārttika in A.D. 738 would be the 16th November, which was not the day of the eclipse. Accordingly, there remained something still to be explained; and Gen. Cunningham proposed to complete the arrangement by reading Āsina, instead of Kārttika; which would agree with the real eclipse-day, viz. the (17th or) 18th October, A.D. 738. "But, as that day was a Saturday, a very inauspicious day, the writing of the grant was probably made on the following day, or Sunday, which was the first day of Kārttika; and this might have led to the substitution of the name of Kārttika, for that of Āsina, as the actual day of the eclipse." There was, really, no reason at all for proposing this alteration of the text; for, from the localities mentioned by Albīrūnī, a year commencing with Mārgaśīrsha could only be coupled with the Pārnimāsa northern arrangement of the months; and, by that arrangement, the 17th October, A.D. 738, on which day, as we have seen, the eclipse occurred in India, actually was the new-moon day of Kārttika. The Pārnimāsa northern arrangement, however, is barred in the present case by the points to which I have drawn attention above. And, in respect of the year commencing with Mārgaśīrsha, as also of one commencing with Bhādrapada (August-September), which Albīrūnī tells us, he found in use in the vicinity of Kāśmīr,* I think it is not impossible that he may really be only referring to some particular *saṃvatsaras* of the Twelve-year Cycle of Jupiter, commencing in those months.

Gen. Cunningham's proposals, therefore, will not do. Nor will Dr. Bühler's interpretation of the date; for the reason that the text does not include any word meaning 'expired,' and therefore refers to Vikrama-Samvat 794 as, in the literal and popular understanding, a current year. And though, for calculation, the year has to be treated as an expired one, yet that is only in accordance with the requirements of the Tables; and the period covered by the southern Vikrama-Samvat 794, treated as expired by those Tables,

remains the same; viz., the month Ashādha in A.D. 738 being intercalary, from the 29th September, A.D. 737, to the 17th October, A.D. 738. And, in that year, the given *tithi* was undoubtedly not a Sunday, but a Monday, when there was no solar eclipse, and when the *nakshatra* was Anurādhā, not Jyēsthā.

I confess that, from the first, I have thought that the Dhiniki grant is not genuine; partly from the type of the Devanāgarī characters used in it, which though they present some apparently antique characteristics, are much inferior to those used in certain early palm-leaf MSS., and are also rude, even as compared with the characters of the Sāntingaḍ grant⁴ of the Rāshtrakūṭa king Dantidūga, of Saka-Samvat 675 expired (A.D. 753-54), and partly from its giving so much earlier an instance than can be found anywhere else, of the use of the name of Vikrama in connection with the era. My impression has been that the grant was made spurious by substituting the word Vikrama for Valabhi. This view, I find, cannot be upheld; as the recorded details are not correct for Valabhi-Samvat 794 (A.D. 1113), or a year before or after. But, that the grant really is spurious, is, I think, now certain, from all the results that I have recited above. And judging by the characters, I should be inclined to refer the fabrication of it to about the eleventh or twelfth century A.D. As the Jyēsthā *nakshatra* appears to occur always on, or within two days after, the new-moon *tithi* of Kārttika, this detail was probably selected as a fairly safe one; the others being purely fictitious.

J. F. FLEET.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 4.

Revue Critique d'Histoire et de Littérature; 9th August 1886.—Review by M. Sylvain Lévi of a compendious Sanskrit Grammar, by Hjalmar Edgren (one of Trübner's simplified grammars). The writer says—"The foundation is the inestimable grammar of Whitney. The author usually contents himself with following it, only departing from his model at chapters where he judges it to be too complicated. He has modified the order of the declensions for practical reasons, at the expense, however, of a scientific arrangement. After allowing for a few errors of the press, the work remains a good grammar for the purposes for which it was written."

25th October.—Review of the *Diwan-i At'imah*, the gastronomic poems of Maulānā Abū Ishāq Shirāzi, the cotton-carder; Persian text, Con-

* Reinaud's *Fragmenta Arabes et Persana*, p. 145f.

* Reinaud's *Fragmenta Arabes et Persana*, p. 145f.

⁴ *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 105ff., and Plate.

Constantinople, impr. Ebu'zzia, 1303 (1886), 1 vol. 8vo. pp. 184, and index. Review by M. Cl. Huart. The East has had many veritable poets who have sung of Gastronomy—such as Ibn-ar-Râmi, Abû'l Husên Koshâjim, Ibn-al-Mo'tazz, and many others, extracts from whom have been preserved to us in the pages of Mas'ûdi. The present work, known in Persia and Turkey under the popular name of *Bôshaq-i-Af'imêh* (the *Bû-Ishaq* of the *cuisine*), by abbreviation of the name of the author, Maulânâ Abû-Ishaq Hallâj-i Shirâzi, has just been published at Constantinople under the direction of the learned Orientalist Mirzâ Habib al-Icfahâni, and deserves attention.

According to the *Taskérat ash-sho'ard* of Daulat Shâh, Abû-Ishaq was a simple cotton-carder (Hallâj), who, owing to the neatness of his sayings, became admitted without difficulty into the society of the great personages of the town of Shirâz, and frequented especially the court of prince Iskandar, son of Omar Shâkh, and grandson of Tamerlan.

The principal use of this new publication will be to enrich our lexicons with technical terms on cookery. We are also promised, on pages 4-5 of the work, a similarly useful poem on costume, entitled the *Diwân-i-Albisêh* of Nizhâmud-dîn Mahmûd Qâri.

The present edition depends on two copies of different editions published in Persia, and long since out of print. This text has been corrected by the editor, who is also author of the Alphabetical Glossary, which completes the *farhang* written by Abû-Ishaq himself, and to which the Turkish and Arabic synonyms have been supplied.

The book is strongly recommended as a most useful edition to our Library of Persian Classics, although disfigured here and there by bad mistakes and misprints.

Proceedings of the Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres.—At the meeting of the 13th August 1886, M. Halévy continued the reading of his essay on the Genealogical Table in Genesis X., and proposed new identifications for several geographical names which have not yet been satisfactorily explained. Differing from those who attribute this table to three different authors, he maintained its unity. The people enumerated in Chapter X. are classed according to a geographical system. Behind this arrangement is concealed the *arrière pensée* of forming an alliance between the Israelites and Japhetites, or peoples of the north, against the Phœnicians, whose preponderance gave great anxiety to the Hebrew patriots.

At the meeting of the 20th August, M. Maspero submitted an hypothesis regarding the Origin of the Name of Asia. The name for the island of Cyprus in Egyptian has been read *Amasi*, *Asi*,

Sibinai or *Massinai*. The certain reading is *Asi*, and during the lower epochs *Asinai*. The only ancient name connected with the island which resembles *Asinai* is that of the town of *Asinê*. On the other hand, *Asi* at once recalls the ancient name of Asia—*Asia*. Now, Cyprus having been one of the first colonies founded by the Greek Achæans, one may ask if the name of Asia, which classical antiquity applied to the Peninsula, and afterwards to the entire continent did not come from this name *Asi*, which the Egyptian monuments show us as applied to Cyprus from the time of Thothmes III., and which is unknown to the editors of Assyrian documents.

M. Halévy then continued his memoir on Genesis X. He maintained that the account of the tower of Babel, deals not with all mankind, but only with the Shemites, already separated from the descendants of Ham and Japhet. According to this theory, it was only amongst the Shemites that the confusion of tongues and the dispersion which resulted therefrom took place.

At the meeting of the 29th October, the Academy fixed the subjects for the ordinary prizes for 1889,—viz. a study on the Hindu Theatre, and a study on the sources of the Annals and History of Tacitus. The competition for the former ought to interest Indian readers.

Miscellaneous.—His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway has instituted two prizes for the best work on two subjects of high importance relating to the knowledge of the East, from a historical and linguistic point of view. Each prize will consist of a large gold medal of the value of a thousand Swedish crowns, and of a sum of one thousand two hundred and fifty Swedish crowns in money. The first subjects fixed upon are: (1) the history of the Shemitic languages, and (2) the state of civilization of the Arabs before Muḥammad. Manuscripts may be written in a Scandinavian language, or in Latin, German, French, English, Italian or Arabic. They should be submitted, without the author's name, but carrying a motto, before the 30th June 1888. Full particulars will be found on p. 318 of the *Revue Critique* for 25th October 1886.

G. A. GRIERSON.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

CALUMNY.

The following verses on Calumny are very popular in Mithilâ. The first two are said to be anonymous, the latter are said to be in the *Bhōja-prabandhasdra*, a work which I have not seen, and which I am assured is a distinct work from the well-known *Bhōjaprabandha*.

अपूर्वा रसनाम्याली खलाननबिदेयवा ।

कर्णमूल दशत्यन्यं हरत्यन्यस्य जीवनम् ॥

'There is a wondrous snake,—the tongue—dwelling in its hole—the mouth of a bad man. It bites one man behind his ear, and thereby takes away the life of another.'

विषधरतोऽन्यतिविषमः खल इति मृषा न वदन्ति विद्वांसः ।
यदयं नकुलद्वेषी स कुलद्वेषी पुनः पिशुनः ॥

'The wise say not untruly that a wicked man is far worse than a poisonous serpent. For while the latter is the enemy only of the ichneumon, a calumniator is the enemy of everyone.' Here नकुलद्वेषी is a threefold pun. It means either 'hating the ichneumon,' or 'not hating his own race,' or 'not hating the members of the family of the man he has bitten.'

सर्पः क्रूरः खलः क्रूरः सर्पात्क्रूरतरः खलः ।

सर्प एकाकिनं हन्ति खलः सर्वविनाशकृत् ॥

खलः सर्वपमात्राणि पररन्त्राणि पश्यति ।

आत्मनो विन्वमात्राणि पश्यन्नपि न पश्यति ॥

दुर्जनः परिहर्तव्यो विद्यालोककृतोऽपि सः ।

मणिना भूषितः सर्पः किमसौ न भयंकरः ॥

'The snake is cruel, and the bad man is cruel, but the bad man is more cruel than the snake. The snake kills only the one man (*whom he bites*), but the bad man is all-destroying. He spies out holes the size of a grain of mustard in others,

but even when he is looking at some as big as bel-fruit in himself, he does not see them. The evil man should be shunned, even when he is adorned with knowledge. A snake is not less deadly because he bears a precious jewel on his head.

सन्तस्तपोत्तारणमुत्तमाङ्गात्

सुवर्णकोट्यर्पणमामनन्ति ।

प्राणव्ययेनापि कृतोपकाराः

खलाः परं वैरमिवोद्वहन्ति ॥

'The good are as grateful for the lifting away of a straw from the head, as if it were the gift of a present of ten million pieces of gold. But the wicked when befriended even at the expense of the aider's life, are as ungrateful for the obligation as if it were an act of the greatest enmity.'

VERSES IN MIXED BIHARI AND SANSKRIT
REGARDING INTUITION.

The following curious doggerel was told me by a Mithilā Pandit. It does not profess to be Sanskrit, but is partially in that language:—

नेत्रे भौर्विकाराभ्याम् ।

ज्ञायते हृदयं नृणाम् ॥

This is said to mean, 'The hearts of men are known from the motions of their eyes and eyebrows.'

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICE.

A SANSKRIT GRAMMAR for Beginners, by F. MAX MÜLLER. New and Abridged edition by A. A. Macdonell. Longmans & Co., London. 1886. pp. xvi., 192.

The number of elementary Sanskrit Grammars in English is already considerable, but the present volume will prove, we think, no unwelcome addition to their number. The previous editions of Prof. Max Müller's Grammar were, indeed, styled "for beginners," but they were used by those students chiefly who had advanced some distance under the guidance of some less elaborate manual. Mr. Macdonell justly claims to have gained something in simplicity by the compression of certain of the rules of *samādhi*, which in the earlier editions were given with such length of bye-law and illustration, as must have rather alarmed the class for whom they were intended. It is, however, most surprising that the new editor should have sacrificed so much to brevity, as to have given not even a summary or selection from the valuable chapter on the intermediate 'i.' Though the rules for this may "take almost years to master thoroughly," we cannot at all agree that they are "of minor practical importance," indeed without some knowledge of them one does not quite see how, for instance, the student can avail himself to much advantage of the rules for the first aorist, which the editor has taken pains to simplify. Many

of the short summaries and notes added by the editor are most valuable, reflecting doubtless his practical experience as a teacher. See, for example, his notes on vocative forms at pp. 30 and 52.

In his transliteration the use of thickened type to call attention to phonetic peculiarities is most commendable and judicious. In another point he deviates from the transcription of the old editions to far less advantage, viz. in the case of the palatals which he transcribes 'k,' 'g,' etc., "because they are derived from the gutturals," a singularly feeble reason, surely, from a learner's point of view. Possibly a more cogent reason was a desire to assimilate this work to Professor Max Müller's "Missionary Alphabet;" if so, we could have wished to find here also the *macron* for long vowels, if only to avoid odd-looking forms like 'ā' and 'ā.' For consonant-bases at pp. 36 ff., where transferences of aspirates occur, the learner would have been helped by an actual reference back to the rules for the transference, to supplement the assistance given by the thickened type in the form 'bhutau' (beside 'kakupsu'). The outlines of syntax with which the text of the work concludes form another welcome feature of this edition. Their perusal may be now supplemented by Dr. J. S. Speijer's new and excellent work on this department of Sanskrit grammar.

THREE CHANDELLA COPPER-PLATE GRANTS.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E., GÖTTINGEN.

I EDIT these grants from excellent ink-impressions, made and supplied to me by Mr. Fleet. The three grants have been already published; the first and second (marked by me A and B), by Mr. V. A. Smith, in the *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.*, Vol. XLVII. Part I. page 84 and page 81; and the third (marked by me C), by Dr. Rajendralal Mitra, in the same volume, page 73. My own readings will be found to differ considerably from those of my predecessors; and I therefore venture to hope that my work in re-editing and translating afresh these documents, will not be considered unnecessary.

The three grants are composed in Sanskrit, and written in the Dēvanāgarī characters. A summary of their contents is as follows:—

A.—In the family of the sage Chandrātrēya there was a king Harshadēva, whose son was the king Yaśovarmadēva, whose son again was the king Dhaṅgadēva, ruler of Kālāñjara. Dhaṅgadēva, when at Kāsikā (Benares), gave the village of Yullī (?), situated in Ūsharavāha, to the Bhāṭṭa Yaśōdhara, an emigrant from Tarkārikā, whose ancestors had been settled at Dūrvāharā. The grant is dated Ravidina or Sunday, the 15th of the light half of Kārttika, in the year 1055, when there was a lunar eclipse.—The name Yaśōdhara, in connection with Dhaṅgadēva, we meet again in line 29 of the Khajurāho inscription of Dhaṅga and Jayavarman of [Vikrama]-Saṁvat 1059 and 1173, which I hope to re-edit in this Journal. The same inscription also contains, in line 29, the adjective *Tārkārika*, derived from *Tarkārikā*, the name of one of the places mentioned in this grant.

I am not at present able to identify, on the maps at my disposal, the places mentioned.

The corresponding English date of the grant, in the Vikrama era, is Sunday, the 6th November, A.D. 998, when there was an eclipse of the moon, as required.¹ Calculated by General Cunningham's Tables, the result would be the following day, Monday, the 7th November.

B.—The king Vidyādharaḍēva was succeeded by the king Vijayapālādēva, who again was succeeded by the king, the ruler of

Kālāñjara, Dēvavarmadēva, the son of queen Bhuvanadēvi. Dēvavarmadēva, when at Suhavāsa, gave the village of Kaṭṭahau (?), situated in Raṇamausa, in the Rājapura avasthā, to the Brāhmaṇ Abhimanyu, an emigrant from the Bhāṭṭa-village Dhakāri. The grant is dated Sōmadina or Monday, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha in the year 1107.

I have not succeeded in identifying the places on my maps.

The date, too, cannot in my opinion be fixed with absolute certainty. According to General Cunningham's Tables the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha of Vikrama-Saṁvat 1107, by the northern reckoning, should be Thursday, the 15th March, A.D. 1050; but the true date seems to be Wednesday the 14th, because the full moon fell on the 11th (about 4 p.m., Benares time). In the preceding year (Vikrama-Saṁvat 1106) the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha, by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Sunday, the 26th March, A.D. 1049; but here again the true date seems to be Saturday, the 25th, because the full-moon fell on the 22nd (about 11 a.m., Benares time). And in the year again preceding that year, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (Vikrama-Saṁvat 1105), by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Tuesday, the 5th April, A.D. 1048; but in reality the date seems to be Monday, the 4th, because the full-moon fell on the 1st April (about 10 p.m., Benares time). In the year following upon 1107, the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (Vikrama-Saṁvat 1108), by the northern reckoning, according to the Tables, should be Wednesday, the 3rd April, A.D. 1051; and here again the true date seems to be the preceding day, Tuesday, the 2nd April, because the full-moon fell on the 30th March (about 10 a.m., Benares time). Of the four years for which I have made the calculations, the only year in which the 3rd of the dark half of Vaiśākha (following the northern reckoning) did fall on a Monday, is therefore Vikrama-Saṁvat 1105. Unfortunately the year is not given in the grant in words, but the figure 1107 is perfectly clear; and as I am most unwilling

¹ Cunningham's *Indian Eras*, p. 213.

to assume an error in the *grant*, I hope that others versed in the subject will point out my error, and will calculate both the date of this grant and also that of the next which offers a similar difficulty.

C.—In the race of the Chandrâtrêya princes there was the king Kirtivarmadêva, who was succeeded by the king Prithvivarmadêva, who again was succeeded by the king Madanavarmadêva, ruler of Kalâñjara. Madanavarmadêva, when in residence near Bhailasvâmin, gave ten 'ploughs' of land of the village Vamharaḍā, in the Sūḍali viśaya, to the Brâhmaṇ Râbhalaśarman (?), an emigrant from the village Dhakari (mentioned in the grant B.). The piece of land given was bounded on the east by the village Raṇasua, on the south by Kamaṇauḍā, and on the north by Vijauli. The grant is dated Sôma-vāra or Monday, the 15th of the light half of Mâgha, being the day of the full-moon, in the year 1190.

Bhailasvâmin is evidently the same as Bhailasvâmin, which occurs in a grant published by Dr. F. E. Hall (*Jour. Beng. As. Soc.*, Vol. XXXI. p. 125, line 5), and has been identified with the modern Bhilsa. The other places I am unable to identify.

As to the date, the 15th of the light half of Mâgha of Vikrama-Saṃvat 1190, by the Tables, should be the 12th January A.D. 1134, and on this day there was full-moon (about 3 P.M., Benares time); but the 12th January, A.D. 1134, was a Friday, not a Monday.

A.—Plate of Dhaṇḡadêva.

[Vikrama]-Saṃvat 1055.

This inscription is on a copper-plate, which was found, with B. below, in 1872, by a

peasant, in ploughing, at the village of Nan-yaurâ, in the Panwâri-Jaitpur Tahsil of the Hamirpur District in the North-West Provinces. The original plates, of both this and B. below, are now in the Library of the Bengal Asiatic Society at Calcutta; having been presented by Mr. V. A. Smith, who obtained them through Mr. W. Martin, B.C.S.

The plate, which is inscribed on one side only, measures about 14½" by 7½". The edges of it were turned up, so as to form a high raised rim all round, which was fastened, by fusing, at two of the corners, but not at the other two. The plate is rather thin; and the letters, being fairly deep, shew through very plainly on the back of it. The engraving is good; but, as usual, the interiors of most of the letters shew marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—There is no ring-hole in the plate, for a ring, with a seal attached to it; and no indications of a seal having ever been soldered on to it.

The preservation of the plate is perfect. With the exception of perhaps one single letter (the consonant of the eighth akṣhara from the end in line 10, read by me *yu*), every letter is perfectly clear and distinct; so that, with the one exception referred to, there can be no doubt whatever about the actual readings of the plate. The mistakes made by the engraver are few and unimportant; and they admit of easy correction. *Ba* is always denoted by the sign for *va*; but *va* and *dla* are throughout clearly distinguished. There are a few slight mistakes of orthography. The language is correct; excepting that, in line 8, *pravêśikṛita* has been employed in the sense of *pravishṭa* or *pravêṣita*.

TEXT.*

- 1 Ôṃ Svasti ! (ii) Âsit¹=kalpataruḥ² prapayinâm³=ânanda-kandaḥ satâm mitrânâm nayan-âmṛitaṁ para-va(ba)lasy-ôtp[â*]ta-kêtuḥ paraḥ ! sêtuḥ saṅgara-vâridhêr-bhagavatas-trailôkya-chûḍâmaṇḍêś=Chandrâtrêya.
- 2 munêr=mmahîyasi kulê śrî-Harshadêvô nṛipaḥ || Prachaṇḍa⁴=maṇḍal-[ô]grasya kara-krânta-mahîbhṛitaḥ ! nidâgha-bhâskarasy=êva pratâpô yasya duṣṣahaḥ || Ari.⁵ timira-nikara-taraṇiḥ para-ka.

* From the ink-impression.

¹ Metre, Sârdûlavikrîḍita.

² Here two syllables (—) have been omitted in the text; it is just possible, that they may stand in the margin above *vaḥ pra*, where there appears to be some

writing. One expects something like *suhrit-pranayindm*.

³ The *anusvâra* (m) before *m* should be struck out.

⁴ Metre, Ślôka (Anuṣṭubh).

⁵ Metre, Âryâ.

[illegible]

1110 D 1151

- 3 ri-karaṭ-āvabh[é*]dana-kuṭhārah | Lakshmi-lat-ālavālas=tasmāj=jātō **Yasovarman** ||
Yasy=⁹endu-kunda-subhrēṇa yasasā dhavalikṛitāḥ | kulāchala-guhāḥ sēvyā jātāḥ
Kinnara-yōshitā-
- 4 m || Tasya śrī-Dhaṅgadēvo=bhūt=putrah pātram jaya-śriyah | asaṁkhyā-saṁkhyā-
vikhyātāḥ khaḍga-dhārā-parākramah || Chitram yad-ari-nāriṇām hṛidayē
virah-ānalāḥ | ajasram=aśru-pāniya-sichyamā-
- 5 nō=pi varddhatē || Bhaṅgō=⁹ntahpurik-ālakēshu surata-kṛiḍasu kēśa-grahāḥ kāthinyam
kuchayōr=bhruvōḥ kuṭilatā chandrē kalaṅka-sthitiḥ[1*] svāchchhandyam kā
(ka)vi-vāchi kairava-vanē mitr-ōdaya-
- 6 dvēshitā yasminn=ēka-mahipatau kadalikā-kāṇḍēshu nihsaratā || Paramabhaṭṭāraka-
mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-śrī-śrī-**Harshadēva** - pādānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-
mahārā-
- 7 jādhirāja-paramēśvara-śrī-**Yasovarman**adēva - pādānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājā-
dhirāja-paramēśvara-śrī-**Kālanjar**-ādhipati-śrī-Dhaṅgadēvaḥ ||¹⁰ samvatsara-sahasrē
pañcha-pañchā-
- 8 śad-adhikē Kārttika-paurṇamāsyām Ravi-dinē ēvaṁ samvat 1055 K[ā*]rtti[ka]
śu di 15 Ravan ady=⁹h=[ai]va¹¹ **Kāśikayām** Sainhikēya-¹²graha-grāsa-pravēśikṛita-
maṇḍalē | Rōhinī-hṛiday-āna-
- 9 nda-kanda-hariṇālūchhanē || Bhāradvāja-sagōtrāya tri-pravarāya Bhāradvāja Āngi-
rasa Vā(bā)rhaspatya Vājasanēya-śākhinē **Tarkkārīkā**-vinirggata-**Dūrvvā**-
harā-grām-ābhijanāya bhaṭṭa-
- 10 śrī-Yasōdharāya bhaṭṭa-Jaya[ku]māra-sutāya **Usharavāha**-pratīva(ba)ddham sa-jala-
sthalam sa-nimn-ōnnatam s-āmra-madhūkām sa-sār-ōshara[m] prakhyāta-
chatuḥ-simā-paryantam Yull¹³-nāmadhēya-grāma-
- 11 [m i] Nṛi(vṛi)ddhayē¹⁴ puṇya-yasasōr=mmātāpitṛōr=ath=ātmanah | [grā]mam=agrāmya-
charitaḥ sa dadau dharmma-vatsalāḥ || Dat[t*]vā didēśa tatratyān=janan-
=janapada-priyah | bhāga-bhōga-hiraṇy-ādi
- 12 dadānaiḥ sukham=āsyatām || Uktañ=cha smṛiti-kāraiḥ || Va(ba)hubhir=vvasudhā
bhuktā rājabhiḥ Sagar-ādibhiḥ | yasya yasya yadā bhūmis=tasya tasya
tadā phalam || Bhūmim yah pratigrihnā(hyā)-
- 13 ti yaś=cha bhūmim prayachchhati | ubbau tau puṇya-karmamāṇan niyatau svargga-
gāminau || Gām=ēkām suvarṇam=ēkām bhūmēr=apy=ēkam=āṅgulam | haran=
narakam=āyāti yāvad-āhūtasamplavam[11*]
- 14 Idam śrī-Dhaṅgadēvasya śāsanam śāsan-ārjita-pratāpa-tāpit-ārāti-chakrasya krama-
varttina[h] ||
- 15

Śrī-Dhaṅga ||

TRANSLATION.

Om ! May it be well !

(L. 1).—In the exalted family of the venerable sage **Chandratrēya**, the crest-jewel of the three worlds, there was a prince, the illustrious **Harshadēva**, (who was) a tree of paradise to those attached (to him), a root of joy to the good, nectar for the eyes of his friends, a mighty comet boding evil to the host of his enemies, a

bridge across the ocean of battle. The prowess of this (prince), who was inspiring fear by his terrific arrays of troops, (and) who had made tributary (to himself other) sovereigns, was difficult to endure, like the brilliancy of the summer-sun, which is fierce with its burning orb, (and) which scorches with its rays the mountains.

(L. 2).—From him was born **Yasovarman**, who scattered the host of the enemies as the

* Metre, Śloka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the next two verses.

⁹ Metre, Śārdūlavikṛitā.

¹⁰ This sign of punctuation is superfluous.

¹¹ Originally *adyāhēva*, but it looks (though I am not certain about this), as if the *d* of *ād* had been struck out, and some other vowel-sign written above *ā*. I

should have expected to read *adyāha śrī-Kāśikayām*.

¹² Metre, Śloka (Anuṣṭubh).

¹³ The first *akshara* of this word might possibly be read *chu*.

¹⁴ Metre, Śloka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the following verses.

sun does the mass of darkness, an axe in cleaving the temples of his opponents' elephants, (and) a watering-basin around the creeper Fortune. Illuminated by his fame, radiant like the moon and like jasmine, the caves of the mountain ranges became a suitable resort for the wives of the Kinnaras.

(L. 4).—His son was the illustrious **Dhaṅga-dēva**, a fit dwelling for the goddess of victory, renowned in countless battles, valorous (*above everything*) by the blade of his sword.¹² Strange it is, that the fire of separation is ever increasing in the hearts of the wives of his enemies, although it is incessantly sprinkled with the water of their tears. So long as he is the sole lord of the earth, (*only*) the curls of the damsels of the female apartments are loose,¹³ there is seizure by the hair (*only*) in amorous dalliance, hard are (*only*) the two breasts, crooked (*only*) the brows, a stain shows (*only*) in the moon, selfwilledness there is (*only*) in the speech of poets, aversion to the rise of a friend¹⁴ (*only*) in the cluster of night-lotuses, frailty (*only*) in the stems of plantains.

(L. 6).—The most worshipful, the supreme king of **Mahārājas**, the supreme lord, the illustrious **Dhaṅgadēva**, the ruler of the glorious **Kalañjara**,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of **Mahārājas**, the supreme lord, the illustrious **Yasō-varmadēva**,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of **Mahārājas**, the supreme lord, the very¹⁵ illustrious **Harshadēva**,—who is devoted to the law (*and*) whose conduct is not rustic,¹⁶—in the year one thousand increased by fifty-five, on the full-moon day of Kārttika, on Sunday,—thus (*in figures*) on Sunday the 15th day of the light half of Kārttika in the year 1055,—when the 'deer-marked' (moon), the root of joy to the heart of Rōhiṇī, had his orb swallowed by (Rāhu) the son of Sindhikā,¹⁷—on this day, here at **Kāśikā** (Benares) to increase the (*spiritual*) merit and fame of his parents as well as of

himself, has given the village named **Yullī** (P), which appertains to **Uṣharavāha**, with its water and dry land, with its low and high (*land*), with its mango and *madhūka*-trees, with its fertile and saline soil, up to its well-known four boundaries, to the **Bhaṭṭa** the illustrious **Yasōdhara**, son of the **Bhaṭṭa Jayakumāra**, of the **Bhāradvāja gōtra** (*and*) whose three *pravaras* are **Bhāradvāja**, **Āṅgīrasa** (*and*) **Bārhaspatya**, of the **Vājasaneyā śākhā**, who has come from **Tarkarikā** and whose ancestors were settled at the village **Dūrvāharā**. (*And*) having given (*it*), he, who is fond of the people, has commanded the people therein,—“Give the share of the produce, the money-rent and so forth, and (*having done so*) live happily!”¹⁸

(L. 12).—And it has been said by the writers on law :—[Here follow three of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses, which it is unnecessary to translate.]

(L. 14).—This is the order of the illustrious **Dhaṅgadēva**, who has distressed the circle of his enemies by the majesty which he has acquired by his government, (*and*) who acts in accordance with the law.¹⁹

(L. 15).—The illustrious **Dhaṅga**.

B.—Plate of **Dēvavarmadēva**.

[Vikrama]-Samvat 1107.

This inscription is on another copper-plate which was found, with A. above, in 1872, by a peasant, in ploughing, at the village of **Nanyaurā**, in the Panwāri Jaitpur Tahsil of the **Hamirpur District** in the North-West Provinces. As stated above, the original plate is now in the Library of the Bengal Asiatic Society, at Calcutta.

The plate, which is inscribed on one side only, measures about 15½" by 10½". It is quite smooth; the edges of it having been neither fashioned thicker, nor raised into rims. The plate is not very thick; but the letters are rather shallow, and do not shew through on the reverse side at all. The engraving is very

¹² I am almost inclined to think that the writer meant to say *vikhyāta-khaṅga-dhārā-parākramah*.

¹³ I know that the above translation does not do justice to the original. The word *dhaṅga* in *dhaṅga-ntahpuriklakṣhu*—(compare *Kādambarī*, Bo. Ed., p. 6, l. 16, *antahpuriklakṣhu dhaṅgaḥ*)—means 'a break, fracture, ruin, defeat, flight,' etc.; all these were not found in the king's dominions. But *dhaṅga* also means, and means still I believe in Marāṭhī, 'curling'; and in this laudable sense *dhaṅga* did exist.

¹⁴ *Mitra*, the original for 'friend,' also means 'sun.'

¹⁵ I do not think, that, in this particular instance, any importance has to be attached to the double *śrī* of the original.

¹⁶ This epithet has been put in merely to get the play on the words *grāmam agrāmya-charitah*.

¹⁷ i.e. when there was a lunar eclipse.

¹⁸ Compare e.g. *ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 121, l. 15, and p. 123, l. 17.

¹⁹ *krama* in *krama-vartin* I take in the sense of *vidhivat*.

good; many of the letters, however, are filled-in with a hard incrustation of rust, which it was impossible to clear out altogether; of those that are not so filled-in, some shew, as usual, in the interiors, marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—At the top of the plate, about the centre, there is a mark as if a ring-hole was made, or half made, and was then filled-in again, either intentionally, or accidentally by the accumulation of rust; but no ring and seal are now forthcoming.

The preservation of the plate is almost perfect. There are only two *aksharas*, which are indistinct, the last in line 7 and the first in line 15. The writer or engraver has made a few mistakes (*vāh* for *kaḥ*, and *guh* for *jñah* in line 5,

and *janaḥ* for *jananaḥ* in line 6), and in a few instances he has formed certain letters or combinations of letters somewhat carelessly. A strange form of the letter *pha* occurs in the word *phalam* in line 16, while the ordinary form of that letter has been used in line 18. *Ba* is always denoted by the sign for *va*, and the signs for *va*, *dha*, and *cha* are occasionally confounded. There are a few mistakes of orthography, notably *Sachi* for *Sachi* in line 4, *saila* for *śaila* in line 12, *sāsana* for *śāsana* in line 13, and *punya* for *puṇya* in line 10. As regards the language, attention may be drawn to the causal form *kṛishāpayatu* in line 15, and to the masculine Dvandva-compound *kshity-udadhim* in the same line.

TEXT.²³

- 1 Ōm Svasti (n) Paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-śrī-Vidyādhara-dēva-pādānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-
- 2 rāja-paramēśvara-śrī-Vijayapālādēva-pādānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara-paramamāhēśvara-śrī-Kaḷamjar-ādhi-
- 3 pati-śrīmad-Dēvavarmmadēvaḥ kuśali ||²⁴ pratāp-ānala-kavalit-ākṣhila-dik-chakravālah | saṁgrām-śmgaṇa-nihat-ārāti-vanitā-vaiddhavya-dāna-dī-
- 4 kshā-gurah || Yaḥ²⁵satyēna Yudhishtīrām vijayatē tyāgēna Chāmp-ādhipatē | gāmbhīryēna mah-ōdadhim prabhatayā dēvaḥ Sa(śa)chi-vallabham | rūpēṇ-
- 5 yā Śukrām sa-Vādha(cha)spatiḥ tasy-ānyair-viśad-ēṁdu-dhāma-dhavalaiḥ kiṁ kīrtitaiḥ syād-guṇaiḥ || Vu(bu)ddhimān²⁶=dhārmivā(ka)ḥ śūrah satya-vādi jit-ēndriyah | kṛita-gu(jña)ḥ saj-ja-
- 6 n-ānanda-jana[na*]ḥ śubha-darśanaḥ || Ittham=anēka-guṇa-gaṇa-saṁsāra-kṛita-śarīrah | niḥsāra-saṁdaratar-ālōka-kadalī-garvbha(rbbha)-vibhram-ākāra-saṁsāram=ākalayya |
- 7 saṁvat 1107 Vaiśākha-māsē kṛi[shga]-pakshē tṛitīyāyām Sōma-dinē Suhavāsa-samāvāsē Rājapur-āvasthāyām Raṇama[sa]-samva(mba)ddha-Kaṭha[hau(?)]-²⁷
- 8 gramē nivāsi-mahattama-janapadān vrā(brā)hmaṇ-ōttarān rāja-purushām[ś=cha] vō(bō)-va(dha)yati | (n) Ātmīya-mātṛḥ rājñī-śrī-Bhuvanadēvyāḥ sāmva-
- 9 tsari(ri)kē | jalē vidhivat=snātvā dēva-manushya-pūrvvān pitṛin sa-darbha-til-ōdakēna sāmṭarpya ravēr-arghaḥ dat[t*]vā bhaga²⁸vantaḥ Bhavāni-patiḥ samabhy-
- 10 [rchya] yathāvat hutabhuji hutvā cha | mātāpitṛrō=ātmana[ś=cha] punya(nya)-yaśō-bhivṛiddhayē | Dhakāri-bhaṭṭa-grāma-vinirgatāya Bhāradvāja-gōtrāya A(ā)ṁgi-
- 11 rasa-Vā(bā)rhaspātya-Bhāradvāja-tri-pravarāya Yajurvēda-śākhinō vrā(brā)hmaṇa-Abhimanyavē bhaṭṭa-[Ē]llā-putrāya Jasavara-naptṛē | vēda-vēdāṁga-pāragā-
- 12 ya shaṭ-karm-ābhiratāya su-śīlāya | grāmō-yam=asmābhi[h*] sa-jala-sthalaḥ | s-ā-[mra]-mavū(dhū)kaḥ | sa-gart-ōshara-pāshāṇaḥ | sa-sai(sai)la-vāhalaḥ | sa-lō-
- 13 ha-lavaṇ-ākaraḥ | sa-vana-nidhānaḥ | chatur-āghāṭa-viśuddhaḥ | sva-sīmā-triṇa-yūti-gōchāra-paryantaḥ | pūrvva-datta-dēva-vrā(brā)hmaṇa-varjitaḥ | sā(śa)-

²³ From the ink-impression.

²⁴ Here and in many places below, which it is not necessary to mark with separate notes, the signs of punctuation are superfluous.

²⁵ Metre, Śārdūlavikrīṭita.

²⁶ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).

²⁷ I am doubtful about the last *akshara*, which appears to be somewhat damaged in the original. It contains perhaps a group of consonants, the first of which can in my opinion only be *h*; the vowel must be either *a* or *au*. The whole *akshara* can be neither *ghai* nor *ḍau*.

²⁸ This *akshara* *ga* had originally been omitted and is written below the line.

- 14 sanatvēna pradattaḥ 1(11) Tad=bhavadbhīr-ā[jñā]-śravaṇa-vidhēyair=bhūtvā samasta-bhāga-[bhō]ga-kara-hiranya-damḍ-ādāy-ādikam=uchit-ānuchitam ch=āsy=ōpanēta-vyam 1
- 15 [Sa(?)] chaṁdr-ārkaṁ kshity-udadhiṁ yāvat sva-putra-pautra-saṁtatyā bhunaktu bhōgēna vā prayachchhatu anyasya vā dadātu vikrīṇātu kṛishatu kṛishāpayatu vā[1*] Na kair=api bhū-
- 16 vi-bhōkṛibhiḥ paripaṁthibhir=bhavitavyam 11 Va(ba)hubhir=²²vasudhā bhuktā rājabhiḥ Sagar-ādibhiḥ 1 yasya yasya yadā bhūmis=tasya tasya tadā phalam 1(11) Bhūmim yaḥ prati-
- 17 [grī]hṇāti ya[s=cha] bhūmim prayachchhati 1 ubhau tau puṇya-karmamāṇau niyatam svargga-gāminau 1(11) Śaṁkham bhadra-āsanam chhatram var-āśvā³⁰ vara-vāhanāḥ 1 bhūmi-dānasya chihṇā-
- 18 ni phalam svarggaḥ Purāṁdara 1(11) Sva-dattam para-dattam=vā yō harōta vasumdharam 1 sa viśthāyam kṛimir=bhūtvā pitṛibhiḥ saha majjati 1(11) Sva(suva)ṛṇam=ēkam gām=ēk[ā*]in bhūmēr=apy=ēka-
- 19 m=amgulaḥ 1 haran=narakam=āyāti yāvad-āhūtasamplavam 11 Maṁgalaṁ mahā-śrīḥ 11 Śrīmad-Dēvavarmmadēvaḥ 11

TRANSLATION.

Om! May it be well!

(L. 1.)—The most worshipful, the supreme king of *Mahārājas*, the supreme lord, the devout worshipper of Mahēśvara, the illustrious *Dēvavarmadēva*, the ruler of the glorious *Kālañjara*,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of *Mahārājas*, the supreme lord, the illustrious *Vijayapādēva*,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of *Mahārājas*, the supreme lord, the illustrious *Vidyādhara-dēva*,—the prosperous,—³¹

(L. 3.)—By the fire of his prowess he has devoured the whole circle of the regions. He is the spiritual guide to initiate into widowhood the wives of the enemies slain (by him) on the battle-field. Since he surpasses by his truthfulness Yudhishtira, by his generosity (Karna) the ruler of Champā, by his depth the great ocean, by his might the god (Indra) who is the beloved of Śachī, by his beauty too the 'mind-born' (god of love), by his shrewdness Śukra together with Vāchaspati,³²—what would be the use of recounting his other qualities, brilliant like the splendour of the clear moon? Intelligent, devoted to the law, valorous, speaking the truth, subduing the senses, grateful, causing

joy to good men, of auspicious aspect—thus his person is adorned with a mass of many noble qualities.

(L. 6.)—He, having reflected, that (*this*) worldly existence with its graceful appearance resembles the inside of the plantain-stem, which, beautiful indeed to look at, is void of substance, (*being*) in residence at *Suhavāsa*, on Monday the third of the dark half of the month Vaiśākha in the year 1107, informs the *Mahattamas* and the people, Brāhmins and others, dwelling at the village of *Kāṭhahau* (?), which appertains to *Rajamaua* in the *Rājapura avasthā*, and the king's officers (*as follows*):—

(L. 8.)—On the anniversary (*funeral ceremony in honour*) of our mother, the queen, the illustrious *Bhuvanadēvi*,—having according to rule bathed in water, having satisfied with water containing *darbha*-grass and sesamum the divinities and men as well as the ancestors, having presented the *argha* (*offering*) to the sun, having adored the holy lord of Bhavāni, and having duly sacrificed to fire,—we have, in order to increase the (*spiritual*) merit and fame of our parents and ourself, given as a grant this village, with its water and dry land, with its mango and *madhūka*-trees, with its ravines, saline wastes and stones, with its hills and water-courses (?),³³ with its mines of iron and

²² Metre, Śloka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the following verses.

³⁰ This is superfluous.

³¹ The sentence is continued in line 6,—'he, having reflected . . .'

³² The preceptor of the Daityas and the preceptor of the gods.

³³ I am somewhat doubtful about this translation.

The word *vihālā* occurs in the Khārepatas plates of Satyārāja II. and has there been translated by 'torrent' (*Jour. Bo. Br. R. As. Soc.* Vol. I. p. 222). One may compare *vihānti* 'a river,' and *vihāka* 'a water-channel' in the Gwālior inscription of Samvat 933; Hultzsch in *Jour. D. Morg. Ges.* Vol. XL. p. 37; (*bāhā*, 'a water-course' Elliot, *Suppl. Glossary*, Vol. II. p. 225; Grierson, *Bihar Peasant Life*, § 954).

[illegible]

SCALE .60

2

4

6

8

9

2

10

1

salt, with the treasure in its forests, well-defined as to its four abutments, up to its proper boundaries, the grass and pasture land, exclusive of what has before this been given²⁴ to the gods and to Brāhmanas,—to the Brāhmaṇ Abhimanyu, the son of the *Bhaṭṭa* Ellā, (and) grandson of Jasavara, of the Bhāradvāja gotra (and) whose three pravaras are Āṅgīrasa, Bārhaspatya (and) Bhāradvāja, of the Yajurveda śākhā, who has come from the *Bhaṭṭa*-village Phakāri, who completely knows the Vēdas and the Vēdāṅgas, delights in the six duties (enjoined on Brāhmanas),²⁵ (and) is of excellent disposition.

(L. 13).—You, therefore, being ready to obey (our) commands, shall make over to him every kind of income, fixed and not fixed,²⁶ the share of the produce, taxes, money-rent, fines, and so forth. And he may enjoy, or permit to enjoy, or give to another, sell, plough, or cause to be ploughed (this land) in the unbroken succession of his sons and son's sons, so long as moon and sun, the earth and the sea endure. No future rulers whatever shall obstruct him.

(L. 16).—[Here follow five of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses, which it is unnecessary to translate].

(L. 19).—(May) bliss (and) good fortune (attend)!

The illustrious Dēvavarmadēva.

C.—Plate of Madanavarmadēva.

[Vikrama]-Samvat 1190.

This inscription is on a copper-plate which was obtained somewhere in the Augāsi Parganā in the Babērā Tahsil of the Bāndā District in the North-West Provinces. The original plate is now in the Library of the Bengal Asiatic Society, at Calcutta; having been apparently presented by Mr. A. Cadell, B.C.S.

The plate, which is inscribed on one side only, measures about 16½" by 10½". The plate itself is quite smooth; but all round it there is a flat rim, about ½" broad and ⅛" thick, fastened on very tightly by twenty-one rivets, which could not conveniently be removed in order to get a perfectly clear impression of some of the letters lying close up to it. The plate is not very thick; but the letters, being shallow,

do not shew through on the back of it. The engraving is only fairly good; and the interiors of most of the letters shew, as usual, marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—There is a ring-hole in the lower part of the plate; but the ring, with the seal attached to it, is not now forthcoming. In the upper part of the plate itself, however, there is engraved the goddess Lakshmi, squatting on a four-legged stool, with, at each side, an elephant, standing on an expanded waterlily, and pouring water over her head; the trunks of the elephants are hidden under the rim fastened on to the plate.

The preservation of the plate is almost perfect, and, to judge from the ink-impression, there are only two instances where the forms of the letters engraved cannot be made out with certainty, the third *akshara* from the end in line 7, and the first *akshara* in line 8. But the letters have not always been formed clearly and distinctly by the engraver, and in this respect I would particularly note, that *ya* has mostly been written like *sa*, that the signs for *va* and *cha* are almost or entirely alike, and that it is often difficult and sometimes impossible to distinguish between the signs for *ta* and *na*, and those for *ḍa* and *da*. *Ba* is always denoted by the sign for *va*; and the same sign several times serves for *dha*. Mistakes of orthography are more numerous than in the preceding grants. We find the dental sibilant for the palatal, in *visva* l. 1, *visvēsvara* l. 1, *vaṁsa* l. 1, *pāramēsva* l. 3 and l. 4, *māhēsva* l. 4, *visuddha* l. 9, *sata* l. 10, *sukla* l. 11, *sākhin* l. 13, *sarmman* l. 14, *śravaṇa* l. 15, *pravēṣa* l. 16, and *sapa* l. 16; the dental nasal for the lingual, in *punya* l. 11 and l. 12; and the word *tri* for *tri* in l. 13. A wrong form is *karshataḥ* for *kriṣhataḥ* in l. 17; and peculiar and contrary to grammar is the position of the numeral in *hala-dāśa* l. 7, *drōṇa-sārdhasapta* l. 8, and *śataika* l. 10. Highly interesting are the Apabhramśa Nominative cases *daṇḍaku* for *daṇḍakō*, *daṇḍakaḥ* in l. 8 and l. 9, *valmiku* for *valmīkō*, *valmīkaḥ* in l. 9, and *vāu* for *vāpō*, *vāpaḥ* in l. 7, for which I refer the reader to Hēmachandra's *Prākṛit Grammar*, IV. 331, and Hoernle and Grierson's *Bihār Dictionary*, s.v. *akhaṇḍal*.

²⁴ In the original one would have expected to read *brāhmaṇadēva* (or *dēva*)-varjitaḥ.

²⁵ Compare, e.g., ante, Vol. XIII. p. 57, note 14.

²⁶ *uchitānuchita* - *niyatāniyata*.

TEXT.²⁷

- 1 Ōm Svasti || Jayaty²⁸=āhlādayan=visva(śva)m visv(śv)-śva(śva)ra-śirō-dhritāḥ |
Chandrātrēya-narēndrāṇām vamsa(śa)ś=chandra iv=ōj[ī*]valāḥ || (H) Tatra
prava-
- 2 rddhamānē virōvi(dhi)-vijaya-bhrājishṇu-jayaśakti-vijayaśakty-ādi-vir-āvirbhāva-bhāsvare
paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārā-
- 3 jāvi(dhi)rāja-paramēśva(śva)ra-śri-Kirttivarṇmadēva-pādānndhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-ma-
hārājādhirāja-paramēśva(śva)ra-śri-Pri-
- 4 thvivarṇmadēva-pādānndhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśva(śva)ra-para-
mamāh[ē*]śva(śva)ra-Kālamjar-ādhipa-
- 5 ti-śrīpa(ma)u-Madanavarṇmadēvō vijayī || Sa ēsha durvviśahatara-pratāpa-tāpita-
sakala-ripa-kulāḥ kula-vavū(dhū)m=iva vasuṇḍharām nirākulām ya(pa)-
- 6 ripālayann=avikala-vivēka-nirmalikṛita-matiḥ ||²⁹ Sūḍali-viśay-āntaḥpāti-Vamharaḍa-
grām-ōpagatān kuṭumvi(bi)-kāyastha-mahattar-ā-
- 7 dīn sarvām samājāpayati ||³⁰ Astu vaḥ samviditām yath=ōparilikhitēsmi-
(smi)n=grāmē hala-daś=āṇkē=pi hala 10 satka-bhūmir=yatra vāu[gē?]³¹ōkōra-
- 8 [dē?]³² drōṇa-sārdha-sapta pa(ya)tr=āghātāḥ pūrvvasyām diśi Rapaśuā-grāma-
dāṇḍaku³³ dakṣiṇasyām diśi Kamaṇauḍā-grā[ma*]-dāṇḍaku | pāśchimāyām
diśi madhūka-
- 9 vṛikṣu(kṣha)-valmīku | uttarē Vijauli-grāma-dāṇḍaku | ēvām chatur-āghāta-visu-
(su)ddhā bhūmiḥ jādā-kshētrēṇa saha sa-jala-sthalā sa-sthāvara-jāṅga-
- 10 mā a-ādha-ūr[dhvā] bhūta-bhaviśyad-varittamāna-niḥśēṣa-ādāya-sahitā ch=āsmābhir=
Bhailasvāmi-samip-āvāsē navaty-adhika-sa-(śa)taik-ōpēta-sa-
- 11 hasratamē samvatsarē Māghē māsi su(su)kṣa-pakṣē pūrnīmāyām Sōma-vārē amkatō=pi
samvat 1190 Māgha su di 15 Sōmē || puny(ṇy)-ōdakēna vidhiva-
- 12 t snātvā dēv-ādin=samtarpya bhāskaram Bhavāni-patiṁ ch=ābhyarechya hutabhuji
hutvā mātāpitrōr=ātmanāś=cha punyā(ṇyā)ya Phakāri-grāma-vinirgatāya Vāja-
- 13 sanēya-sā(śā)khinē Bhā[ā*]radvāja-gōtrāya | Bhāradvāja | Āṅgīrasa | Vā(bā)-
rhaspatya | tṛi(tri)-pravarāya | Vāpa³⁴=na-prapautrāya | Sānhi-pautrāya |
Jāta-putrāya
- 14 Rā[bha]³⁵lāsa(śa)rmmaṇē vrā(brā)hmaṇāya kuśa-latā-pūtēna hast-ōdakēna svastivāchana-
pūrvvām chaṇḍr-ārka-sama-kālām putra-pautr-ādy-anvay-ānugāmitvēna śāsa-
- 15 nam kṛitvā datt-ēti matvā bhavadbhir=ājñā-sra(śra)vaṇa-vivē(dhē)yair=bhūtvā bhāga-
bhōg-ādikaṁ sarvām=asmai samupanētavayām ||³⁶ Tad=ēnām=asya bhūmiṁ
sa-nirggama-pra[vē]³⁷
- 16 sā(śā)m sa-sarvv-āsav-ēkṣu-karppāsa-kusumbha-sa(śa)ṇ-āmra-madhūk-ādi-bhūruhām sa-
vana-khani-nidhānām=aparair=api sīm-āntargatair=vastubhiḥ sahitām
- 17 sa-vāhy-ābhyantar-ādāyām bhūmjanasya karshataḥ karshayatō dān-ādāna-vikrayām vā
kurvatō na kēnachit=kāchid=vādhā karttavayā ||³⁸ Idam ch=āsmad-dā-
- 18 nam=anāchchēdyam=anāhāryām [ch]=ēti bhāvibhir=api bhūmipālāḥ pālāṇyam=iti ||
Uktām cha || Vā(ba)hubhir³⁹=vvasudhā bhuktā rājābhiḥ Sagar-ādibhiḥ |
- 19 yasya yasya yadā bhūmis=tasya tasya tadā phalaṁ || Likhita[m*] cha dharmmalēkhi-
Thāsisūdhena utkirṇam cha vijñānika-Jalhapēn=ēti ||

²⁷ From the ink-impression.²⁸ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).²⁹ This sign of punctuation is superfluous.³⁰ I am very doubtful about this akṣara; it might possibly be dāś (hardly so); but it is also possible, that the whole akṣara may have been struck out.³¹ This akṣara might possibly be dā; the consonant appears certainly to be d.³² Here and in several places below, which it is not

necessary to mark with separate notes, the signs of punctuation are superfluous.

³³ This akṣara pa is perfectly clear, but it is not impossible that (as in śrīpat for śrīmat in line 5) pa may have been put wrongly for ma.³⁴ This akṣara might possibly be read sa.³⁵ The vowel ē is only very faintly visible; the consonant is certain.³⁶ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).

TRANSLATION.

Om ! May it be well !

(L. 1.)—Victorious is the race of the Chandrâtrêya princes, which causes joy to all, is humbly revered by all rulers, (and) is resplendent like the moon, that gladdens the universe (and) is borne on the head by the Ruler of the universe !

In this flourishing (race), lustrous because of the appearance (in it) of warriors whose power of victory, power of conquest and so forth derived splendour from the defeat of (their) adversaries,—the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjas, the supreme lord, the devout worshipper of Mahêśvara, the illustrious Madanavarmadêva, ruler of Kâlânjara,—who meditates on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Prithivivarmadêva,—who meditated on the feet of the most worshipful, the supreme king of Mahârâjas, the supreme lord, the illustrious Kirtivarmadêva,—

(L. 5.)—He, the victorious, who has distressed the whole host of his enemies by his prowess, which is indeed most difficult to endure, who is keeping the earth like a noble wife free from trouble, (and) whose intellect is rendered spotless by his perfect discernment,—he commands all cultivators (Kufumbins), Kâyaśthas, Mahattaras and others assembled at the village of Vamharaḍa, which lies within the Sūḍali vishaya, (as follows):—

(L. 7.) Be it known to you, that, for the (spiritual) merit of our parents and ourself, we (being) in residence near Bhailasvâmin, in the year one thousand increased by one hundred and ninety, on the full-moon day in the light half of the month Mâgha, on a Monday,—in figures too, on Monday the 15th

of the light half of Mâgha in the year 1190,—having bathed according to rule in holy water, having satisfied the divinities and the rest, having adored the sun and the lord of Bhavânî, (and) having sacrificed to fire,—have given in this the above-written village a piece of ground measuring⁴⁷ ten ploughs (hala),⁴⁸—in figures too, 10 ploughs,—which for sowing requires seven dropas and a half of . . . (?),⁴⁹ (and) of which the abutments are, in the eastern direction the boundary-mark⁵⁰ of the village Rapasua, in the southern direction the boundary-mark of the village Kamanauḍa, in the western direction an ant-hill by a madhûka-tree, on the north the boundary-mark of the village Vijauli,—the ground thus well-defined as to its four abutments, together with the jadiâ-field (?),⁵¹ with its water and dry land, with what is stationary and movable, with what is below and above,⁵² accompanied by every kind of income, past, future, and present,—

(L. 12.)—to the Brâhman Râbhalâsarman,⁵³ son of Jâta, son's son of Sâñhi, (and) son of the son's son of Vâpana,⁵⁴ of the Bhâradvâja gôtra (and) whose three pravaras are Bhâradvâja, Âṅgîrassa, (and) Bârhaspatya, of the Vâjasanêya śâkhâ, who has come from the village Dhakari,—(confirming our gift) with (the pouring out) from our hand (of) water purified with kusa-grass, having performed (the rite of svastivâchana)⁵⁵ (and) having ordained that (this ground) shall descend in the line of his sons, sons' sons, and so forth, so long as moon and sun endure.

(L. 15.) Aware of this, you, being ready to obey (our) commands, shall make over to him every (kind of income), the share of the produce and so forth. Nobody then shall cause any obstruction whatever to him, when he may enjoy, plough, cause to be ploughed, give away, mortgage, or sell this his ground, with the ways from it and to it, with all its palm-trees,

⁴⁷ For satka in the different sense of 'belonging to,' see ante, Vol. XI. p. 309, lines 22 and 23; Vol. XIII. p. 78, l. 24, etc.

⁴⁸ hala as a measure of land (bhûmi-hala) frequently occurs e.g. in the Chaulukya land-grants edited by Dr. Bühler, ante, Vol. VI.

⁴⁹ The word vâ in the original I take to be the Sanskrit word vâḍa, 'seed-grain,' (compare also Grierson, *Bihar Peasant Life*, § 835, bāwag, bāḍag, bāḍag); the following four syllables, which should denote some particular kind or kinds of grain, I am not able to explain. With the whole phrase compare e.g. ante, Vol. XV., p. 340, lines 43 and 46, and yagya-pagiriya-mâpyênâdvâpô yâvânâḥ drôṇâ śâkâḥ in line 8 of the Gwalior inscription of Samvat 983 ed. by Dr. Hultzsch, *Z. D. Morg. Ges.* Vol. XL. p. 34.

⁵⁰ The word dashaku for Sanskrit dandaka stands in the place of the word stamb of the Chaulukya and other land-grants; compare dâṇḍ or dâṇḍ 'a land-mark' in Elliot, *Suppl. Glossary*, Vol. II. p. 280.

⁵¹ I am unable to explain the words jadiâ-khâtrêya sâha.

⁵² Compare śrîdheddhas, ante, Vol. XV. p. 11, l. 23, and sanimônâta in the grant A. here published.

⁵³ For the reading of these names see notes 43 and 44 above.

⁵⁴ 'A religious rite preparatory to a sacrifice or any solemn observance (performed by scattering boiled rice on the ground and invoking blessings by the repetition of certain Mantras).' Monier-Williams, *Dictionary*.

sugar-cane, cotton, safflower, hemp, mango, *madhūka*, and other trees, with the treasure in its forests and mines, and together with the other things contained within its boundaries, (and) with the income from without and within. And this our gift shall be preserved also by future rulers, being one that should neither be confiscated nor resumed.

(L. 18.) And it has been said: The earth has been enjoyed by many kings, Sagara and the rest; to whomsoever belongs the land, he for the time being enjoys the fruit of it.

(L. 19.) Written by the law-writer *Thāsisūḍha*, and engraved by the skilful *Jalhaya*.

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. VIII.—*Lālparī and Kevrāparī*.

Once upon a time there was in a certain country a powerful Rājā, who lived very happily with his queen and his little son in a strong fortress. He was very fond of hunting, and generally spent whole days in that pursuit, away in the forest, with his prime minister and his attendants.

One day the Rājā and the Wazīr started at full speed in pursuit of some game, leaving the escort behind. After a time they came to a beautiful well, situated in a thick forest. The well was so nicely built, that they halted near it to examine it, and were very much surprised to see so magnificent a specimen of architecture in a place where no human footstep ever trod. While they were admiring the workmanship of the well the Wazīr's eye happened to rest on an inscription carved on one side of it, which he thus deciphered:—

"Should the Wazīr miss this opportunity of murdering the Rājā, the Rājā will get the Wazīr murdered twelve years hence."

When the Wazīr read these lines he was seized with so strong a desire to kill the Rājā on the spot that he did not care to read another inscription that was just underneath, and which ran thus:—

"Should the Wazīr murder the Rājā on this day, the Rājā will rise up into life twelve years hence and murder the Wazīr."

The Rājā was so lost in admiration of the beauties of the well that for some time he saw neither of the two inscriptions. When at last, however, his eye happened to rest upon them, he stooped to read them and the wicked Wazīr, taking advantage of the opportunity, threw a noose round his neck and strangled him.

He then tied up the dead body in a bundle and leaving it by the side of the well, left the

forest, and putting himself at the head of a trusty band of followers, which he had among the escort, marched with them to the king's palace. When the Rānī, who was anxiously watching for the Rājā's return from the window of the palace, with her little son on her knee, saw the Wazīr from a distance galloping up without his Royal master, she at once suspected that the Wazīr had killed him, and was riding in hot haste to besiege the fortress, and to capture her and her son. She was so frightened that for some time she did not know what to do, when suddenly a thought struck her. She twisted her *sārī* into a rope, and tying her boy on her back, slid down by one of the back windows of her room and made her way out of the fortress.

When the Wazīr entered and discovered the queen's escape he immediately set out in pursuit of her with a number of his men, and overtook her just as she had reached the seashore. Finding him so close, the Rānī, in despair, plunged headlong into the foaming waves. The Wazīr gave her up for lost, but to his great surprise he saw that the waters divided before her as she fell, and disclosed a path over which she could walk on unhurt. He tried to follow her, when lo! the waters closed around him and his men, and it was with the greatest difficulty that they managed to save themselves.

While the Rānī walked on through the waves with her son tied to her back, he amused himself by picking up some sparkling red things that he saw floating past him and showing them to his mother with great delight. She at once saw that they were rubies of great value.

After a while she reached the shore and found herself in a small village. Here she hired a little cottage and lived in it like a private individual. After some time her little

son grew up into a fine boy, made friends with several of the neighbours' children, and often went out to play with them. One day as they were playing a game of marbles, the little prince displayed his magnificent rubies, and began to use them in place of ordinary marbles.

Now a carpenter's son, who was one of his playmates, took a fancy to the rubies, and quietly slipped two of them into his pocket, and carrying them home showed them to his father. The father at once knew what they were, and forthwith went with them to the Rājā of the country, and offered them to him for sale. The Rājā demanded to know where he had got them, and was surprised to hear that the poor man's son had obtained them from a playmate. Struck by the richness of the jewels, the king was curious to know who was the owner of such rare gems, and ordered the carpenter to bring his son's playmate into his presence. He bought the jewels, however, at a high price and made a present of them to his only daughter. The young princess hung them in a ribbon round her neck and in her joy went to her pet parrot and said:—

"Dear Poll! don't I look a very pretty princess with my rubies? Do look at them!"

"What!" cried the bird disdainfully, "only two rubies! why, a princess like you should have a string of them long enough to reach down to your toes! and then my pretty mistress would certainly look every inch a queen!"

This set the princess a-thinking for a while, and then she said: "But, Polly dear, how am I to obtain any more of these rubies?"

"Go to the king, your father," was the bird's reply, "throw these two rubies at him, and leave him in a pet, and then shut yourself up in your room and refuse to eat or drink. When he comes to you and inquires into the cause of your grief, tell him that you want a string of rubies like these long enough to hang down to your toes, and as sure as I am living your father will procure them for you."

The young lady acted upon this advice, and the Rājā, who spared nothing that could give her pleasure, sent messengers to the carpenter, and ordered him into his presence, together with the boy from whom his son had obtained the rubies. When the young prince appeared before him he inquired of him how he had come to be in possession of such precious

rubies. The boy related to him how he had picked them up from the sea, and the Rājā thereupon bade him go once more into the sea and bring him some more.

Overjoyed at being entrusted with such a mission, the young prince forthwith went home and acquainted his mother with all that had happened. She too, was glad at the idea of her son having found such an opportunity of serving the king of the country, and joyfully permitted him to go in search of the rubies.

The young man immediately went to the sea-shore and walked fearlessly into the waters. Again a path was opened up for him, by which he proceeded onwards till he was stopped by something that touched his feet. On stooping to examine it, he found it to be the roof of a large sub-marine palace. He soon contrived to find an entrance into it, and was very much struck with its beauty and grandeur. But what was his surprise when, as he proceeded further, he beheld a beautiful damsel lying upon a golden bedstead, with her head severed from her body and placed on a pillow by her side, while the life-blood that trickled from her throat rolled down the golden bedstead, and each drop, turning immediately into a beautiful ruby, made its way into the sea! The lad stood amazed at the sight for some time, uncertain what to do, when suddenly he heard a voice loud as thunder in the distance. He immediately ran out of the room and hid himself under a hay-stack that was near. No sooner had he done so than he saw a fierce giant enter the room, who sniffed about here and there for a while, and at last exclaimed:—

"I smell a man! I smell some human being! who is it! come forth!"

Meeting, however, with no response he took a sword that lay near the bedstead, and placing the head in its proper place upon the body, passed the sword up and down the neck of the lady three times, when lo! the fair maiden rose and left the bed.

The giant then bade her tell him who had entered the palace during his absence, and when she replied that nobody had done so to her knowledge, he stamped his feet with rage. At last, however, the soft words and blandishments of the fair lady soothed him and calmed his temper. The young prince, who had watched all this from under the hay-stack,

thought it prudent to remain where he was till the giant departed again.

With the morning the giant went out again, but before doing so he again separated the poor girl's head from her body, and left her as before, with the blood trickling from her throat on to the golden bedstead. When he was quite clear of the palace, the lad came out of his hiding-place and placing the fair lady's head upon the shoulders, passed the sword that lay by, three times up and down her throat, just as he had seen the giant do, and to his great delight, found the young lady restored to life. The poor creature was greatly surprised as well as delighted to see such a being as the young man near her, never having seen any human creature before. They soon made great friends, and the prince told her of the bright and happy world that there was beyond the sea, and of the many millions of beings like him inhabiting it, and exclaimed how nice it would be for her to leave that dreary palace and to accompany him to his native country. They were so taken up with each other that they quite forgot that there was such a being as the giant in existence, when suddenly the damsel observed the shades of night setting in. She was greatly terrified and begged her companion to separate her head from her body, and place her in the position in which he had found her; but before he did so she gave him two separate powders, one black and the other white, and said that by smelling the former he would be transformed into a fly, while if he smelt the latter he would resume his own shape again. The young man thereupon decapitated the young lady and immediately smelt the black powder, and had scarcely stuck himself against the ceiling just over the golden bed, when the giant entered the room.

He at once brought the young lady to life as before, and questioned her very sharply as to whether anyone had come near her, during his absence, for he again smelt a human being somewhere. The girl replied that she had been lying a headless corpse since he had left her, and knew of nobody having entered the room. Reassured by these words he retired for the night, and soon fell fast asleep.

Next morning the giant again proceeded to cut the throat of the young girl, who was no

other than his daughter, and though she protested ever so much at this want of confidence in her, he disregarded her entreaties, and separating her head from her body as usual, went out of the palace. The young man, as soon as he saw the giant's back turned, flew to the place where he had placed the white powder, smelt it, and resumed his own shape again. He then brought the damsel to life and entreated her to leave her father's roof and accompany him into the great world above the waters. After a great deal of persuasion she consented and they left the sub-marine palace together. In their haste, however, they forgot to carry away with them some of the rubies that were scattered about. Just as they were nearing the coast the lad thought of the errand he had been sent upon, but being so far away from the place where the rubies were lying, he was at a loss what to do. His fair companion, however, showed him a way out of the difficulty. She told him to cut her throat with the giant's sword which he had brought away with him, and to allow the blood to trickle into the sea, when each drop would be changed into a precious ruby. He did so, and collecting as large a quantity of the rubies as he could carry, he put the head and the body together and restored the fair damsel to life by the aid of his sword.

After a long journey through the sea they arrived at the young prince's house; the good Râni was greatly delighted to see her boy come back safe and sound, and to find that he was accompanied by so lovely a lady. Soon afterwards the young couple got themselves married and in due time the prince went into the presence of the Râjâ with the rubies, and displaying them before him claimed his reward. The princess, who had been anxiously waiting for the rubies was so pleased with the young man for having brought her the precious gems that she would bestow no less a reward upon him than her own hand in marriage, and as the king, her father, raised no objection to their union, they were married with great pomp after a few days.

The Râjâ gave them a large palace to live in, and the widowed Râni and the prince's first wife Lalpari, or Fairy Ruby, as she was called, and the princess, all went and lived together in it. The princess got a large necklace made of the

rubies, and putting it on one day she went with her heart full of joy near the cage of her pet parrot, and said:

"Pretty Polly! pretty Polly! What do I look like now? Don't I look every inch a queen, with this necklace of rubies reaching down to my toes?"

The cunning bird, however, damped her spirits by exclaiming:—"Oh, what is this necklace to a princess like you, when you cannot wear in your hair that sweet-smelling *kévrá* flower which sends forth its fragrance for a hundred miles round!"

This made the princess unhappy again, and she said:—"Where, do you think, Polly, I could get such a flower?"

"Your father will procure it for you somehow, if you will sit dejected in a corner, refusing either to dress or to eat your food till he promises to get it for you."

The princess followed the advice of the parrot in every particular, and when the Rājā saw his pet child so unhappy he could not but promise to get the flower for her at any cost, if she would but consent to be her usual self again. The princess, upon this, left off sulking, and soon was as gay as ever, while the Rājā ordered it to be proclaimed throughout the city that whoever brought the *kévrá* flower, that sent forth its fragrance for a hundred miles round, would be rewarded by having a large portion of the king's dominions made over to him.

Just about this time, Lalpari happened to remark to her husband that though she had been very happy with him, she had one source of grief. She had a sister, who was also a fairy, living far away in the jungles in a small box within an elephant's ear, and whom she had not seen for many years. She knew that her sister was very unhappy where she was, and would be only too glad to get out of her narrow prison to liberty and life. The prince, for his wife's sake, undertook to go and fetch her if she would but describe to him her whereabouts.

"Walk on," she said, "towards the South, till you arrive at an extraordinarily large tree, and there you'll see a monstrous elephant lying under it. You must climb up the tree unseen, if you value your life, and must hide yourself in it for some time. You will then

see that as soon as the elephant flaps his ears a box will fall out of one of them, from which a fairy will pop out and forthwith commence shampooing the monstrous beast. As soon as you see her, drop this letter, which I give you for her, right into her lap, and you'll find that as soon as the elephant goes to sleep, she will allow you to bring her away with you here. She is known by the name of *Kévrāpari*."

"Very well," said the prince, "I shall find her out, if only to please my dear Lalpari."

So taking leave of the Rājā, of his mother, and of both his wives, the Prince set out once more on a long, long journey. After some time he came to where the elephant was lying and climbing up the tree under which he lay he waited till *Kévrāpari* popped out of her box, and shampooed the elephant till he went to sleep. He then gently threw the letter into her lap. She took it up and read it, and then looked up to him with a meaning smile, as much as to say that she would be glad to be delivered from the companionship of the loathsome brute. So when the elephant fell fast asleep, the prince cautiously slipped down the tree, and shutting the little fairy up in her box, he took her away with him, leaving the elephant to sleep at his ease.

Great was the joy of every one to see the prince once more amongst them. Everybody accorded him a cordial welcome, save his second wife, the princess, who had been staying at her father's house during her husband's absence.

The next morning, the lovely *Kévrāpari* sat down to rinse out her mouth, when out of it dropped a beautiful sweet-smelling *kévrá* flower, and the people for miles round were regaled with its powerful fragrance, so that every one thought that the *kévrá* flower, for which the Rājā had proclaimed so great a reward had been found at last.

The sweet odour of the *kévrá* reached the princess, and her joy knew no bounds. She was all anxiety to set her eyes upon it, when her husband went up to her with the wonderful flower in his hand, and made her a present of it! Some days later the prince married *Kévrāpari* too, and became the happy husband of three wives!

Twelve years had by this time rolled over the widowed queen's head. One day the prince

went to hunt in the forest, and had gone far in pursuit of some game and was hot and tired, when by chance he arrived at the same well near which his father had been murdered. He, however, knew nothing about his father's death, save that he had been killed by his prime minister, but his glance happened to fall on the two inscriptions upon the sides of the well and then the whole truth flashed upon him. He argued also that as twelve years had already rolled by since his father's death he must have come to life again.

He determined, therefore, to go in search of him, when he encountered an old man in close proximity to the well. He soon got into conversation with him and the old man told him that he was a Rājā, who had been murdered by his Wazīr twelve years ago on that very spot, and that he had but recently come to life again.

The prince, who was overjoyed at thus un-

expectedly meeting his father, told him who he was himself, and, mounting him upon his own horse, took him joyfully home to his mother. The good Rānī's joy knew no bounds when she saw her husband alive again, and there were great rejoicings in the palace on his account. The Rājā, too, welcomed the old man as his pet child's father-in-law, and honoured him greatly as the ex-ruler of a neighbouring state. By his help the prince soon afterwards succeeded in regaining possession of his father's territories, and in driving the usurper from the throne.

It need hardly be mentioned that the Wazīr, who fled from the fortress, was easily overtaken and killed, and the prince, with his aged father and mother and his three wives soon returned to his native country, and restored his father to the throne, which he occupied undisturbed for many years afterwards.¹

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY S. M. NATESA SASTRI PANDIT.

XVIII.—*The Five Cups.*

In a certain village there lived an extremely poor Brāhmaṇ, named Bhikshu, who had nothing to live upon. Every morning he rose in the *Brahmamuhūrta*² from his bed, went to the river, bathed, and finished his prayers by the third or fourth *ghaṭikā*³ of the day. After this his wife gave him a copper vessel cleaned and washed, which he used to take in his hand and went a-begging street by street, and house by house, reciting the *Upanishads*.⁴ At about the tenth *ghaṭikā* Bhikshu used to return home with the vessel filled with rice and a few vegetables with which the charitably disposed had presented to him. He then performed his noonday ablutions and the *dēvatārchara*—the worship of his household gods. His wife cooked the rice meanwhile, and after each platter had been duly offered to the god, Bhikshu sat down to his dinner. Whatever remained after serving her husband the Brāhmaṇ ate.

Such was their daily routine. If fortunately Bhikshu ever brought more rice than was sufficient for one meal for himself and his wife, the hearth glowed a second time with fire, and a second meal was cooked. If not, they had to be content with a single meal for the day, and passed their night in hunger and in sorrowing over their poverty.

This kind of life went on for several years till one day Bhikshu's wife was much vexed, and calling her husband to her side thus addressed him:—

"My dearest Bhikshu, we have remained in this misery so long that death seems more welcome to us than life. But the great god Mahāśvara will not take us to his abode, until the full punishment for all our sins committed in a former life is duly undergone in this life in the shape of extreme poverty. And as for yourself you never cared to learn anything by which to gain an honourable livelihood. The

¹ [This tale is particularly useful as embodying in itself incidents belonging to several different tales current in India regarding "the sleeping beauty." Thus, she lives in a sub-marine palace in charge of a giant or ogre much as above, in *Folktales of Bengal*, pp. 21ff, 81ff, 151ff; *Indian Folktales*, pp. 54ff, 186ff; *Wide-awake Stories*, p. 85ff; and *ante*, Vol. I. p. 116. The peculiar origin for rubies above given is to be found in *Wide-awake Stories*, p. 56ff and *Folktales of Bengal*, p. 224ff. The latter part of the story about Kēvrapāl belongs

to the "egg hero" class: see *Folktales of Bengal*, pp. 73-76; *Indian Folktales*, pp. 11, 81, 143-146; *Wide-awake Stories*, pp. 79-85, 169ff, 303; *Old Deccan Days*, pp. 95-101.—ED.]

² *Brahmamuhūrta*, the second half of the last watch of a night, from 4½ to 6 A.M.; so called as being sacred to Brahmā.

³ See *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 135, note 3.

⁴ *Upanishad*, sacred writings of the Brāhmaṇs, explaining the true sense of the *Vēdas*.

only thing you seem to have studied in your younger days was *nīchāhauritti*—the collection of alms! I beseech you to go somewhere and return with some learning in you."

The Brāhman's words infused shame into her husband, and he resolved within himself to start the next morning in search of some knowledge to eke out honourably the remainder of his life. His wife, too, did not cook all the rice he got that day, but reserved a portion to give to him for the way.

Early next day when Bhikshu went for his bath—for Brāhmanism is lost if the morning bath and ablution are renounced for a day even—his wife rose up and bathing hastily in the well in her garden, cooked the remaining rice and made ready a small bundle of food for her husband's use. When Bhikshu came back he smiled upon his wife for her kindness, and passing his left hand under the bundle placed it firmly on his left shoulder. His wife then ran out before him to see whether the omen was good. An old lady with a *ghaṭa* (pot) full of newly drawn water was coming towards her.

"My dear husband, the great god favours your journey. A *sumāṅgalī*² approaches. Start at once," cried she, and off went her husband.

Bhikshu had to go through a pathless forest to find some strange country in his search after knowledge. The scorching sun was too much for him, and he was greatly tired; but though his hunger was great he did not mind. He walked and walked, till he came to the banks of a dry river bed in one part of which, however a small stream was flowing gently. His fatigue was so great that he took the bundle off his shoulder, and after hanging it on the branch of an *iṅgudi*³ tree fell into a deep slumber beneath it.

Fortunately for him, while he was thus sound asleep, Pārvatī and Paramēśvarā happened to pass that way. The goddess was very hungry. Said she to her lord!

"My great lord, here sleeps a poor Brāhman.

The rice he brought for his meal is hanging in the *iṅgudi* tree. I am very hungry. Let us both eat of the bundle and then pursue our way."

The great god could not but agree. He himself took down the bundle and went up to the flowing stream. Pārvatī followed and they both ate their fill and came back, while Bhikshu was still asleep.

"Poor soul, he sleeps soundly enough, without knowing that we have emptied his bundle of rice. What will he do for his meal when he gets up?" said Pārvatī, and the great god, asking her not to be concerned about it, took five gold cups from under his feet, and tied them up in the empty cloth. The goddess's face glowed with joy and she hung the bundle with the five cups in it where the bundle of rice had been, and went behind her lord to Mount Kailāsa.⁴

In the evening Bhikshu awoke, and there were only five or six *ghaṭikās* remaining before the sun would set. He snatched down his bundle hastily and flew to the stream. It felt a little heavier, and not knowing how to account for this he opened it, when lo! five cups made of gold and arranged one over another met his eyes. As he separated the cups, from out of each there came out a being of the Divine World (*dēvalōka*), and served him with a thousand varieties of dishes. He was delighted at what he saw, and at once interpreted it to be a divine gift. When he put the cups back into their original position the goddesses disappeared, and he thought within himself that his poverty must have left him from that moment, and returned home hastily with a cheerful countenance to meet his wife.

Alas, poor woman! She had given away the little rice she had that morning to her husband, when she sent him on his expedition in search of knowledge, and as there was no one to give her another handful she had fasted the whole night, and was praying for death or the return

² A married woman, whose approach is a good omen. Omens differ in different countries: among the Dravidians the good omens are—a married woman, virgin, dancing-woman, "double" Brāhman, music, flowers, fruits, flag, umbrella, sugar-cane, cooked rice, milk, flesh, fire, *tālī*, elephant, horse, cows, cloth, king, pearls, clarified rice (*akshata*) and fried rice (*lāja*). If any of these approach the omen is supposed to be good and the purpose for which one goes out will succeed. The bad omens are a widow, "single" Brāhman, three Vaiṭhyas, two Śūdras, tiger, serpent, fuel, scythe, wood-axe, crow-

bar, oil, new pot, a man in a masque, butter-milk (*chāch*) curds, a cough, any utterance of a preventive nature, untimely rain, thunder, wind, fasting person, person with his head newly shaved, sorrowful exclamations of *Ha! Ha! Ha!* &c.

³ (*Terminalia catappa*), a tree that grows in marshy places and by the side of rivers: always described by Sanskrit poets in wild scenes; it occurs in the *Ednāyana*, *Sakuntalā* and other works.

⁴ The abode of Śiva in the *Himālayas*.

of her lord to put an end to her miseries. At about the seventh *ghaṭikā*—for it took this much time for her husband to reach home—a couple of taps were heard at the door accompanied by “*Adiye—O lady*”—and she ran at once to open the latch, for she recognised the voice to be her lord’s. A small light from a thin single wick was burning in her left hand, while with her right hand she opened the latch and she discovered her husband standing with a cheerful face at the gate.

“Has my lord returned so soon?” said she.

“Yes, my lady. The gift of Paramēśvara has been so great,” replied Bhikshu, and after carefully bolting the door, he went in, followed by his wife.

He then related to her how Paramēśvara had conferred upon him five gold cups of extraordinary merit, and to prove that what he told her was not untrue, he fed her by means of the newly acquired vessels. She was extremely delighted at the divine favour which had thus dawned upon her, and in honour of it wished to give a public feast to the villagers. Bhikshu agreed to the idea and was much pleased at the charitable disposition of his wife. And then they had nothing to lose by it, for the cups would feed any number of persons! So Bhikshu undertook to invite in the morning all the males of the village and ordered his wife to invite all the females.

Accordingly, after his morning duties were over, Bhikshu went to all the houses and invited the male inhabitants of the village to a dinner at his house, and his wife invited all the members of the fair sex. But they were amazed to hear that he was to give them all a dinner!

“How could a beggar do such a thing?” said they, “but if we do not go he may think that we have insulted his poverty. So we must go for form’s sake, after dining at home.”

In this way they all duly came to Bhikshu’s house, and seeing no signs of cooking or of a dinner in the place, they were all glad of having eaten first in their own homes.

Bhikshu received all the male guests and seated them in their proper places, while his wife received and arranged for all the female guests. When the arrangements were complete

Bhikshu went inside and opened his bundle of five cups and separated them. Several divine damsels came out from each cup, highly ornamented. Wreaths of sweet-scented jasmines were entwined in their coiled locks, and each had a dish in her hand. The first lady spread the leaves. The second sprinkled water and placed a *lāṭā** by the side of each guest, while the others served the contents of their platters into the leaves of the guests. It was a most charming sight to see this bevy of fair maidens at their work, until the whole party was served. Foolish guests, they were not prepared to eat, for they had eaten their fill at home. So, after enjoying the sight more than their meal they all returned home, congratulating Bhikshu on this manifestation of the divine favour.

Now there was a rich land-holder in the village, who was notorious for his ambition for anything and everything, whose name was *Āśāvān*. He came to Bhikshu and requested him to give full particulars as to how he had obtained the cups. Bhikshu related to him the whole story to which *Āśāvān* listened quite unconcernedly, and went his way. He then ordered his wife to give him some food tied up in a bundle and started with it next morning to the *ingudi* tree. There he suspended his rice, as Bhikshu had done, and pretended to sleep, but only kept his eyes closed. That day, too, *Pārvatī* and Paramēśvara passed that way and ate of his bundle. On returning to the bank the great god placed five cups also in *Āśāvān*’s bundle, as he had done in Bhikshu’s. *Āśāvān* observed all that had passed and was delighted at the divine favour. He did not even open his bundle, but came running home.

His great idea now was to invite all the villagers and give them a grand feast before he himself tested the boon. Accordingly the whole village was called in the next morning, and all came hungry, and sat in a row to taste of the divine dishes. *Āśāvān* treated them courteously and going inside opened the cups. When lo! several barbers came out of each cup and shaved the guests clean! And as they were divine the guests could not get out of their clutches, and one and all left the house cursing *Āśāvān*!

* A drinking cup with a neck smaller than its body.

XIX.—*The Brahmarākshasa.*

In a certain village of the country of Śēngalinrppaṭṭu there dwelt a Brāhmaṇ, gaining his living by the alms he collected daily, and so he was in extremely poor circumstances. Poverty indeed had taken such a firm hold of him that he wished to fly to Banāras. Accordingly, depending as usual upon what charity would provide for him on the way, he started with only one day's supplies tied up in a bundle.

When there wanted yet four *ghaṭikās* before sunset he had approached a thick wilderness, which was also long and wide, and studded with small villages here and there. After journeying through this for more than the four *ghaṭikās* he reached a splendid tank just as the sun was setting. Ablutions must never be foregone by a Brāhmaṇ, so he neared the tank to wash his hands and legs, to perform his prayers, and to eat what little his bundle contained. As soon as he placed his foot in the water he heard a voice calling out:—"Put not thy foot in this water! Thou art not permitted to do so!"

He looked round about him and discovered nothing, and so not heeding the threat he washed his hands and feet, and sat down to perform his *sandhyāvandana* or evening worship, when again he heard a voice:—"Perform not thy *sandhyāvandana*! Thou art not permitted to do so!"

A second time he gave no heed to the voice but proceeded with his prayers, and when they were over opened his bundle of food. As soon as he began to eat the same voice was again heard, but the Brāhmaṇ paid no attention, and finished his meal. Then getting up he pursued his journey, so as, if possible, to reach a village to sleep in for the night. He had scarcely advanced a step, when again the same voice forbade him to go on!

Having thus been barred four times the Brāhmaṇ boldly broke out and said:—"Who art thou, thou wretch? And why dost thou thus forbid me every reasonable action?"

Replied a voice from a pipal tree above him:—"I am a *Brahmarākshasa*, named *Gāṇapriya*."

In my former life I was a Brāhmaṇ, and learnt all the intricacies of music, but I was unwilling to impart my hard-earned knowledge to others. Paramēśvara was so greatly displeased with me that he made me a *Brahmarākshasa* in this life¹ and even now his rage seems not to have been appeased. At the distance of a quarter of a *ghaṭikā* from this spot is a ruined temple, in which *pūjā* (worship) is conducted in a very rough way, and during the ceremony a piper plays upon a *nāgasvara* pipe so very awkwardly, that it causes me the utmost mortification to listen to him. My only hope of escape is that a Brāhmaṇ will rescue me from this tree. You are the first Brāhmaṇ I have ever met with in this wilderness, and I have grown quite thin from the worry of hearing that awkward piper day after day! If I continue much longer in this tree, it will be the death of me! So pity my condition, I beseech you, and remove me to some tree five or six *ghaṭikās'* distance from this place, and leave me in peace there, so that I may be out of the reach of that horrible piper and get a little stouter. In return demand from me any boon and I will grant it."

Thus said the *Brahmarākshasa* and in its very voice the Brāhmaṇ could discover its failing strength. Said he:—"I am an extremely poor Brāhmaṇ, and if you promise to mend my condition and to make me rich I will remove you to a good distance where the sound of the cracked *nāgasvara* shall never affect your ears."

The *Brahmarākshasa* thought for a few *nimishas* and thus replied:—"Holy Brāhmaṇ, every person must undergo what is cut upon his forehead by Brahmā, in this world. Five more years of poverty are allotted to you by fate, after which I shall go and possess the Princess of Maisūr, and none of the incantations which learned magicians may pronounce upon me shall drive me out, until you have presented yourself before the king of Maisūr and promised to cure her of me. He will promise you ample rewards, and you must commence the cure, when I will leave her. The king will be pleased and grant you several boons, which

¹ Sēngalinrppaṭṭu means "the land of the blue lily" now corrupted into Chingleput.

² This means merely "lover of music."

³ It is a common notion among Hindus, especially

among Brāhmaṇs, that he who does not freely impart his knowledge to others is born in the next life as a kind of demon called *Brahmarākshasa*.

will make you happy. But you must never afterwards visit any place where I may be. It may be that I shall possess several princesses, but if you come there with the view of curing them I shall take your life at a blow. Beware !"

Thus spake the *Brahmarākshasa* and the Brāhmaṇ agreed to all the conditions and removed it to another *pīpal* tree seven *ghatikās* distant from its then abode. It found its new home comfortable, and let the Brāhmaṇ pursue his way north to Banāras, which he reached in six months.

For five years he lived in the Hanumanta Ghaṭṭa at Banāras, performing ablutions to wash himself pure of all his sins. Then thinking of the *Brahmarākshasa's* promise, he returned towards the south and after travelling for five months reached Maisūr, where he sojourned in an old woman's house and enquired the news of the day.

Said she :—"My son, the princess of this country, who is the only daughter of the king, has been possessed by a furious devil for the last five months and all the exorcists of Jambūdvīpa have tried their skill on her, but to no purpose. He who cures her will become the master of a vast fortune."

So said the old woman to the secret joy of the Brāhmaṇ at the faithful observance of its promise by the *Brahmarākshasa*. He bathed and hastily took his meal, and then presented himself at the *darbār* that very day. The king promised him several villages and whole elephant-loads of *mohars* should he effect a cure.

On these conditions he commenced his pretended exorcisms, and on the third day asked all the persons assembled to vacate the room in which the possessed princess was seated. Then he explained to his friend the *Brahmarākshasa*, who was now possessing her, that he was the Brāhmaṇ who had assisted him in the wood five years previously. The demon was greatly pleased to meet its old friend again, and wishing him prosperity and warning him never to come again to any other place where it might go for shelter, took its leave. The princess came back to her former self, and the Brāhmaṇ, loaded with wealth and lands, settled down in Maisūr.

He had thus earned a name as an exorcist,

and now cultivated that science secretly, so that he soon became a master of it, and all over the country he became famous as a master-magician. He also became a favourite with the king of Maisūr, and married a beautiful Brāhmaṇi girl by whom he became the father of three children. Thus passed full ten years.

Meanwhile the *Brahmarākshasa*, after going to several places, went to the country of Tiruvandapuram (Trivandrum) and possessed the Princess of Travancore. Many masters of magic were called in, but to no effect. At length rumours about the master-magician of Maisūr reached the ears of the king of Tiruvandapuram. He at once wrote to the Mahārāja of Maisūr, who showed the letter to the Brāhmaṇ. The invitation was a death stroke to our hero; for if he refused to go he would lose his good name and the favour of his king, and if he went he would lose his life! He preferred the latter alternative, and at once wrote out a *will*, leaving his estate to his children and confiding them to careful hands. He then started from Maisūr for Tiruvandapuram, which he reached after journeying for a month. The king had so arranged for his comfort that he performed the journey with apparent ease: but his heart beating painfully!

He reached Tiruvandapuram and tried to postpone his exorcisms for this reason or that for a short time, but the king was determined to prove him. So he was asked to leave no stone unturned in order to effect the perfect cure of the princess. He had now no hope in this world, and thinking that his days were numbered he undertook the cure. As usual he made a pretence for a few days with his incantations, but he thought: "After all, what is the use of my thus prolonging my miseries, as it is settled that I must die? The sooner there is an end to them the better!" So with a determined will to fall before the blow of the *Brahmarākshasa* he entered the chamber in which the princess was seated, but just as he entered a thought came into his mind and he said boldly:—"Will you now abandon her, you *Brahmarākshasa*, or shall I at once bring in the piper of the ruined temple near the wood, who is waiting outside?"

Nosooner had the name of the awkward piper fallen on the ears of the *Brahmarākshasa*, than he threw down the long pole, which he had in

his hand to thrash the Brāhman with, and fell at his feet, saying:—

"Brother Brāhman, I will never even look back, but run away at once, if you will only never bring that piper to me again!"

"Agreed," said our hero, and Gānapriya disappeared.

Of course, our hero was greatly rewarded for his success and became doubly famous throughout the world as a master-magician!

THE THREE PRINCES.

BY THE REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

A KASHMIRI STORY.¹

Once upon a time there lived a king, who was celebrated for his learning, power and prowess. This king had three sons, who were all in every way worthy of such a father, for they were brave, and clever, and handsome, and wise, and good.

One day the king, wishing to arrange for a successor to his throne, summoned the *wazirs* and bade them to help him in the matter.

"Take the princes," he said; "and examine them thoroughly, and the one whom you approve of I will appoint to sit on the throne after me."

In the course of a few days the *wazirs* waited on His Majesty with their answer. The chief *wazir* was spokesman, and said:—

"Concerning the appointment of a successor let the king not be angry, and we will speak. Our counsel is to send the princes out into the world and bid them trade; and then decide that whichever of them amasses the greatest fortune shall be king."

Upon this all the *wazirs* bowed their heads in token of their unanimous approval of the plan.

"Be it so," said the king, and he immediately told his pleasure to the princes.

When everything was ready the three princes started. They all travelled together to the sea and there took ship for some foreign country. As soon as they reached their destination they parted; one went in this direction, another in that, and the third in another, but before they separated they each bound themselves to return by a certain time to the spot whence they had parted.

The two elder brothers went and traded with their money and gained immense wealth, but the youngest brother wandered along the sea-coast, encamping here and there as it pleased him.

One day, while he was meditating what he should do with his money, a *gōsāin*² came and stayed with him for three days. The holy man was so pleased with the respect and attention shown to him, that he determined to reward the prince.

"I am very grateful for your piety and goodness," he said. "Tell me your name, whence you came, and whither you are going." The prince explained everything to him.

"I understand," said the *gōsāin*. "You must stay here. Do not go any further, but remain here till your brothers return. Send your servants into the city to buy as much corn as possible, and when they bring it throw some of it into the sea every day, till it is all gone. Then wait and you shall reap an abundant harvest." Saying this the holy man blessed him and departed.

The prince acted according to the advice of the *gōsāin*. He bought an immense quantity of corn and had it piled up near his encampment. Every day for about six months he threw a certain measure of it into the sea, till the whole was spent. "Now," thought he, "I shall have my reward." He waited in great expectation for several days, but nothing appeared. "The *gōsāin* has deceived me," he said to himself. "I am a ruined man! Why was I so foolish as to listen to his wicked advice? What will my father and my brothers say to me when they hear that I have thrown all my money into the sea? How they will laugh at me! I shall never be able to show my face to them again! Ah me! Ah me! I will now go to another country. The day after to-morrow I will leave this cursed place." But these words were hastily spoken. When all was ready and the prince and his retinue were about to start, something happened. The corn that the prince had thrown into the river had been eaten by a

¹ Told me by a Paplit living at Shupiyan.

² A Hindu saint; a holy person.

big fish," and as the news of the prince's liberality spread far and wide in the waters, shoals upon shoals of fish had come together to the place. The king of the fish* had also come with them: but at last the supply had suddenly stopped!

"Why is this?" the king-fish asked. "We have been receiving corn for the last six months, and now for several days we have had nothing! Has the prince been rewarded for his kindness to us?"

"No," said the whole company. "We have not received any order to that effect."

"Then hear the order," said the king-fish. "Go immediately and recompense the prince. Each one of you take a ruby and give it to him."

Away went all the company of fish and deposited each a ruby on the shore near to the place where the prince was standing and looking mournfully across the sea.² Attracted by the great noise in the water the prince turned towards them and saw the long row of rubies on the sand. "Wicked man that I am!" he exclaimed, "why am I thus rewarded? My want of faith does not deserve this." Saying this he at once gave an order to have all the preparations for departure stopped.

"I shall remain here," said he, "till my brothers return. Pitch the tents again."

While the encampment was once more being got ready he and his head man were occupied in collecting the long row of precious rubies that the fish had brought.

"Be careful," he said to the man, "that nothing of this matter reaches the ears of the people of the city or any other person whom we may meet. Let no mention of it be made to my brothers either. I charge you: see to it, that you fulfil your trust. You and the rest of my retinue shall not go unrewarded if you obey me."

The man promised, and every day after this, as long as the prince was in that place, the fish were daily fed with abundance of corn.

Now in order that his valuable treasures might not be discovered the prince had them placed in cakes of dung, that were dried in the sun; and after a while the day arrived for him to leave, so that he might reach the place where he was to meet his brothers by the appointed time. He was so punctual that he arrived there a day or two earlier than the other two princes. "Well, what luck?" they said to each other, when they all met.

Said the eldest prince, "I have been trading as a cloth-merchant and have gained such and such wealth," mentioning an enormous sum of money.

"Well done!" exclaimed the other two brothers.

Said the second prince, "I have been trading as a *baniyá*³ and have amassed such and such money," also mentioning an enormous amount.

"Well done!" exclaimed the other two brothers.

Then spoke the youngest prince. "You see, O brothers," said he, "my fortune," and he pointed towards several loads of dung-cakes!"

"Hie! Hie!" cried the other two princes. "What could have made our brother choose such a disgusting and unprofitable business?"

As soon as possible a ship was hired and the three princes with their retinues set sail for their own country. Now it happened that a most foolish arrangement had been made about wood for the voyage. Before they had got half way they had run short of that indispensable article, and therefore the two elder princes and the captain of the ship came to the youngest prince and begged him to allow them to use some piles of his dung-cakes, promising to pay him as soon as they landed.⁴ The youngest prince consented, and the next morning gave them sufficient for the rest of the voyage, after having taken out the ruby that was in each. Thus in due time the ship arrived at her destination, and the royal passengers disem-

² *Kāimiri, matah* (Sanskrit *mateya*) a fish; the fish avatara of Vishnu.

³ In *Indian Fairy Tales*, p. 67, the alligator appears as the king of the fish. In *Tibetan Tales*, p. 291, it is the Leviathan.

⁴ Cf. Chapter xvi. of *Hikayat-e-salihin*; also *Indian Fairy Tales*, p. 66; and "Rubies floating on the waters," in *Folk-Tales of Bengal*, p. 221.

⁵ A shopkeeper, money-changer, etc.

⁶ *Lubar*, a dung-cake. Others with a hole in the middle are called *munar*, which are used chiefly by potters. Poor people in the valley burn the ordure of cattle for cooking their food and heating their *knagors* (braziers),—as any person will quickly discover, who happens to approach their quarters about meal-time. The ordure is collected, made into cakes, and dried in the sun.

barked.* They immediately started for their father's palace, and the day after their return the king summoned the whole populace to a grand meeting to witness the appointment of his successor to the throne.

Accordingly there was an immense gathering. The king attended by all his court sat in state, and the people crowded round on all sides. Then the princes were summoned before his Majesty and the people, to show their wealth and tell their experience. First came the eldest prince, who in a loud voice declared what he had done, and what fortune had attended him. Afterwards came the second prince and did likewise. And when the people heard their words they cried, "Let him be king. Let him be king." But when the youngest prince appeared and showed his piles of dung-cakes the king and all the people laughed at him and told him to go.

"Be not hasty, O my father," he said; and then he turned and frowned on the people.

"You laugh," he said to them all, "but presently you will repent of your laughter. See, in each of these dung-cakes there is a ruby, whose price is beyond value." And he broke open one of the cakes and let fall a ruby. "Look here, look here, look here," he shouted several times and each time broke one of the dung-cakes and let fall a ruby! Then all the people wondered.

"I have never seen such rubies before," said the king. "Truly their value cannot be estimated. This my youngest son has got more wealth than the other two princes and I and all the people put together. He shall be king."

"Yes, yes. Let him be king!" was the reply of the whole assembly, and after this they were dismissed to their homes.

Not long afterwards the old king died and was cremated; and the youngest prince reigned in his stead, while the other two princes were appointed to the two chief positions under him."

THE TROUBLESOME FRIEND.

BY THE REV. J. HINTON KNOWLES, F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c.

A KASHMIRI STORY.¹

A *muqaddam*² became very friendly with another man of his village, who eventually proved to be such a mercenary individual that he determined to get rid of him. But this was easier said than done, for a very close friendship had sprung up between them, and he did not wish to seriously offend his friend, as he had revealed to him too much of his own private affairs.³ At last he hit on the following plan:—

"Wife," said he, "this man will certainly call just as we are sitting down to dinner, in the hope that he, also, will get something to eat. I will go out now, but will come back later on to eat my food. Keep a little by you and put the rest aside; and when he comes, tell him that we have finished our meal.

If he says, 'Never mind. You can cook something else for me,' tell him that you dare not do so shameful a thing without your husband's permission. Be very civil to him, but do not give him any food."

When the man came the woman did as her husband had advised.

"I am sorry, Sir," she said, "that the *muqaddam* is out. If he were here, he would undoubtedly kill a cock for you."

"Why are you sorry?" he said. "It does not matter if your husband is out. I am here, and I am not ashamed to kill a cock."

"Never," said the woman. "If my husband heard of such a thing, he would be very angry with me. Please do not bother, but go and come again at some other time, when the *muqaddam* is in."

* It is enquired *ante*, Vol. XV. p. 157: Why are Kashmiris so fond of "ship" stories? (i.) Perhaps the extensive communications carried on by boat in the Kashmir Valley is responsible for much of the idea. (ii.) Undoubtedly, too, the Sindibâd tales have somewhat influenced the people, who are constantly reading and repeating them. Very few Kashmiris have seen the sea or a ship, but they often enquire about the *bed samundar* (great sea) and the *badî jahds* (the great ships), that sail upon it. The Tibetans also have sea stories. (*vide Tibetan Tales*).

* The younger or youngest son is sometimes most fortunate—perhaps as a recompense for his position in the family, which is one of inferiority and therefore of poverty (in some cases).—*Cf. Folk-lore Journal*, Vol. IV. p. 73.

¹ Told me by a shawl-weaver in Srinagar City.

² The chief man of a village.

³ Which probably were not in a very satisfactory condition. The real oppressors of the people are these *muqaddams* and those immediately above them, who can do very much what they like.

However, the man was not to be so easily put off. "Bother!" said he. "Believe me, I should really like to do a little work. Come now, let me kill a cock, while you prepare a fire to cook it for me. I will explain matters to the *muqaddam* when he returns."

Saying this he walked out into the yard, where the fowls were kept, and taking one of the finest cocks he could catch, proceeded to kill it.

"Oh, please do not," cried the woman. "My husband will be here soon, and will get some food for you."

But the man was not to be put off. He at once killed a cock, and handing it to the woman asked her to cook it for him. Seeing no way of escape out of the difficulty the woman obeyed, but before the meal was ready the *muqaddam* returned. "*Salām, salām*," he said to his friend, and after the few usual questions concerning his health and affairs, rushed to the kitchen and asked his wife what she had done. She told him everything.

"Very well," he said. "It is not of much consequence. We will get the better of this man yet. Listen! When the cock is ready, mind you give him only a little, but give it in the copper pot.* Give me the rest, but set it before me in the earthen pot."

As soon as the meal was ready the woman did so. However, the man was too sharp for them. He noticed the meagre quantity placed before him, and the abundance that was set before the *muqaddam*.

"No, no," he said. "Do you think that I am going to eat out of this copper pot and you out of that earthen pot? Never. This cannot be."

Thus saying, he seized the *muqaddam's* pot and put the copper one before him instead. In vain all remonstrance from the *muqaddam*. The latter might as well have held his breath. Seeing the state of affairs the *muqaddam* looked most significantly towards his wife and said:—

"For several days a *dēv*² has haunted our house. Once or twice he has appeared about this time and put out all the light."

"Indeed!" said the visitor.

The woman took the hint and at once extinguished the lamp. When all was in total darkness the *muqaddam* put out his hand to take the earthenware pot from his friend, but the friend perceived the movement, and placing the pot in his left hand seized the lamp-stand with the other and began to beat the *muqaddam* most unmercifully.

"Oh! oh!" exclaimed the *muqaddam*.

"What are you doing to my husband?" shouted the woman.

"The *dēv* is trying to steal my food!" said the man.

"Be careful! Be careful!" he shouted to the supposed *dēv*, and each time he struck him as hard as he could with the lamp-stand. At last the lamp-stand was broken, and the man ran out of the door, taking good care to carry the earthenware pot and its contents with him.³

MISCELLANEA.

AN ACCOUNT OF ASAM AT THE TIME OF ITS CONQUEST BY MIR JUMLA IN A.D. 1633.

By KAVIRAJ SYAMAL DAS, M.R.A.S., F.R.H.S.

Court Poet; Udaipūr, Mēwār.

(Translated by Bābu Rāma Prasāda,

Translator, Historical Department, Mēwār.)

This paper is based on the '*Ālamgir Nāma* of Muhammad Kāzīm ibn Muhammad Amin Munshi, an edition of which, by Maulavi Khādim Hussain and 'Abdu'l-Haf, under the superintendence of Colonel W. N. Lees, has been published by the

Bengal Asiatic Society in the *Bibliotheca Indica*. It is this printed text that has been used for the present purpose.

The author of the '*Ālamgir Nāma* was a person of marked ability and considerable attainments, and commanded the attention of the public, as a writer of great tact and vast experience. He was in the employment of the Emperor 'Ālamgir, who once, in his presence, gave expression to his wishes thus:—"An account of my early days has been already written in the *Bādshāh Nāma*; my history

* Kāsimī, trām, a copper vessel out of which the Musalmāns eat. The Hindus do not make use of vessels made of this metal.

² A demon, a sprite, a devil.

³ [Compare the story of Vidamundan Kodamundan from Madras, ante, Vol. XIV. p. 77ff.—Ed.] Cf. also *en passant* a Sinhalese Story in the *Orientalist*, Vol. II. p. 147.

¹ By Mulla 'Abdū'l-Hamid Lāhaurī. [Both the *Bādshāh Nāma* and '*Ālamgir Nāma* are noticed by Sir H. Elliot in his *History of India*, Vol. VII. pp. 3ff., 174ff. He also extracted from them. This conquest of Āsām has been translated by Vansittart in the *Asiatic Miscellany*, Vol. I. and in *Asiatic Researches* Vol. II. There is a divided opinion as to the value of Muhammad Kāzīm as a writer.—Ed.]

since my succession to the throne requires to be recorded now." Muḥammad Kāzim undertook the work in due fulfilment of his Majesty's desires, but, when he had just finished the narrative of the first ten years, extending from Jumādī'ul-awwal 1067 A. H. (February 1657 A.D.) to Rajjab 1078 A. H. (December 1667 A.D.), he was forbidden to proceed further.

The history of the remaining forty-three years and some months of 'Ālamgir's reign was written afterwards by Muḥammad Sāqī Musta'idd Khān,* the son of Muḥammad Kāzim, after the decease of the Emperor, who while alive, used to hear the annals of the first ten years of his administration recited in private. The reason for this might have been that Muḥammad Kāzim was a straightforward man and consequently set down everything in a clear light, but 'Ālamgir, intent on making some necessary alterations on political points, heard it privately read.²

I.—The Conquest of Āsām.

When the Emperor Shāh Jahān was taken seriously ill, his sons fought for the mastery of the Empire, and taking advantage of the wrongs that had crept into it, Prēm Nārāyan, the Rājā of Kōch Bihār, and Jayadhvaj Singh, the Chief of Āsām, looted the Bengal frontier. Therefore, after Prince Shujā'a had made his way to Arākān, Prince Aurangzēb ('Ālamgir) directed Mir Jumla (Mu'azzam Khān, Khān Khānān) to advance to the frontier and punish the intruders severely. Starting on the 18th Rabi'ul-awwal 1072 A. H. (11th Nov. 1661 A.D.) the Khān Khānān³ soon reached Kōch Bihār, reduced the Capital and gave it the designation of 'Ālamgirnagar, "the City of 'Ālamgir." Then leaving Kōch-Bihār and setting out from Ghōrā Ghāt on the 28th idar (21st November) he arrived at Kargān, the Capital of Āsām, on the 6th Shābā'n (28th March 1662) after a prolonged journey of five months, during the course of which he had to encounter several enemies and to suffer much privation.

On his arrival, the Chief of Kargān left his Capital and took shelter in the northern hills of his territory. While there he sought to conclude a treaty, but the terms were not accepted by Mir Jumla, who established *thānds* (police stations) at every important spot for the good management of the conquered land. Great difficulties, however, had to be faced on the set-

ting in of the rains, when men from several *thānds* were driven away by the Āsāmis, and the Khān Khānān was obliged to pass the season in the best way he could, trusting to the strength of only three or four places. When at last the wet season was over the Imperial troops punished the people and dispersed them towards every point of the compass.

It was the intention of the Khān Khānān to bring the whole country under subjection, but his army, getting tired of the difficulties in the way, prevailed upon him to return to Bengal. Consequently he came to terms with the Āsāmis on the 5th Jumādī'ul-ākhir 1073 A. H. (17th January 1663 A.D.), who, besides surrendering two districts which were added to the crown lands, gave 20,000 *tālds* of gold, one *lakh* and 28,000 rupees in hard cash, one hundred and twenty elephants, and the King's daughter to the conqueror. The Khān Khānān now returned towards Bengal via Lakhūgarh and Kajli, &c., and reached Khizarpur on the 2nd Ramazān 1073 A. H. (8th April 1663 A.D.), where he paid the debt of nature after suffering for a time from consumption.

II.—Geography.

Āsām extends over the North and East of Bengal. The Brahmaputra, which rises in the northern ranges of the Himālayas, and flows through a portion of the Chinese territory and Āsām, ultimately falls into the Ganges near the Sundarbans, splitting up the country into two divisions, called (1) the Northern Gōl (circle), and (2) the Southern Gōl.

The former is bounded towards China by the hills inhabited by the Marim Jami Tribe, and on the Indian frontier by Gauhati; and the latter by the village of Sadiya on the East, and the hills of the Brinagar Range on the West.

The northernmost hills of the Northern Gōl (which is entirely hilly) are called Dōlā and Lāmā and the southernmost of the Southern, the Nām-rūp Range, about four marches from Kargān. This last range is occupied by two tribes; viz. : (1) the Nānaks,⁴ who owe only a nominal allegiance to Jayadhvaj Singh, the king of Kargān; and (2) the Daphlās, who, so far from acknowledging his supremacy in the least, sometimes raid into the neighbouring districts.

Āsām is reckoned to have a length of 200 *kōs*, with an average breadth of 50 *kōs*, the

* In the *Muḥsir-i-'Ālamgirī*. This work has also been published in the *Bibliotheca Indica*. [It is noticed by Elliot, Vol. VII. p. 181ff.—Ed.]

² [Aurangzēb's prohibition must, however, have been based on other grounds as the 'Ālamgir Nāma is full of

adulation of the emperor and of abuse of his defeated brothers.—Ed.]

³ i.e., Mir Jumla.

⁴ [नानक in the text but should be (?) नानक = Nānka = Nāga.—Ed.]

greatest breadth measuring 75 *kōs*; between Gauhāṭi and Kargānv. The distance of Āvā, the Capital of Khatā,* from Kargānv is 15 marches, five of which consist of wild hills difficult to cross, and the rest for the most part of a regular mass of jungle.

Of the several tributaries of the river Brāhmapūtra, which take their rise in the hill ranges in the Southern Gōl, the largest, called the Dhanukh, discharges itself into it near Lakhtagarh; and the land between them, about 50 *kōs* in length, forms a fertile and richly cultivated delta, which boasts of a salubrious climate. At the extreme limit of this pleasant district there is a large forest inhabited by wild elephants, in which,—and in the other forests in the vicinity—altogether 500 to 600 elephants could be caught every year.

The tract bordering the river Dhanukh towards Kargānv, extremely fertile and specially remarkable for its flora, has a length of about 50 *kōs* from Sémلاغarh to the Capital. Here natural gardens, consisting of plants bearing flowers of various tints and hues, feast the eyes, and trees laden with golden fruits allure the organ of taste and adorn the dwellings of the cultivators living in the district. An embankment, skirted with bamboos and other plants on both sides has been raised between Sémلاغarh and the capital, and serves for passage during the rains, when the district is flooded far and wide.

III.—Principal Products.

The principal products are the mango, orange, jack-fruit, citron, lime, plantain, pineapple; *paniydlā* (*Flacourtia catafracta* ?), which belongs to the myrobalan species, and the taste of which resembles that of the plum; cocoa-palm; black pepper and other spices; three varieties of the sugarcane—the red, the black, and the white, all of them very sweet and grateful to the palate; ginger of a fibreless tissue; and plenty of *nāgar-bēl* plants. Several kinds of grass and fodder, as well as corn, are produced in the district, the soil of which particularly favours their growth. Wild pomegranates and yellow potatoes are also found in the neighbourhood of Kargānv.

The finest cereals of the district under description are rice, and *urad* (*ddl*); but *masur* (lentils), wheat and barley do not thrive at all.

It is a pity that, notwithstanding that silk of one of the finest qualities is produced there, the people do not pursue its manufacture on a larger scale than suffices for their own use. Velvet and *tātband* cloth of superior textures are prepared,

the latter being used in making tents and screens.

The natural supply of salt, for which there is a great demand, is unfortunately very limited. The manufacture of an inferior quality, having a bitter taste, is carried on at the foot of the hills, and one of a still worse kind and yet more bitter taste is procured from the plantains.

Wood of aloes, found in abundance where the Nānaks (or Nāgās) live, is exchanged by them with the Āsāmis for salt. The Nānaks are a wild race, wanting in all the decent clothing of civilization, and quite comfortable and contented in the dress which is the gift of Mother Nature herself. They live on the flesh of dogs, cats, serpents, mice, ants, locusts, and whatever else comes easily within their reach. Wood of aloes of a greater specific gravity than water, and musk-deer are indigenous in the mountains of Nāmārp, Sadiyā and Lakhāgarh.

The Northern Gōl is a very flourishing tract, producing black pepper and cereals in larger quantities than the Southern; but the latter, being full of impenetrable masses of jungle and mountains difficult of access, has been preferred by the chiefs for their capital.

The plain intervening between the Brāhmapūtra and the hill-ranges the Northern Gōl, and measuring 15 *kōs* at the narrowest and 45 at the broadest part, is cold and snowy.

The people who dwell in this circle are healthy, well-built, and formidable in appearance. Their complexion is fair, though somewhat inclined to redness, like that of the men of cold climates; their features resemble those of the people of the hilly tracts called Trāng, lying towards the fortress of Jamdhar, and Gauhāṭi; and the only way of distinguishing between them is by their use of hereditary terms or titles, which are peculiar to each tribe.

Musk-deer and ponies are found in the mountains. Gold and silver are got from the sand of the rivers draining the Gōl. About 12,000 Āsāmis, according to some people, 20,000 as others state, are generally engaged in washing these noble metals, and have to pay one *tōld* of gold per head per annum to the chief.

IV.—The people.

The Āsāmis are in general ill-mannered, and not bound by any religious ties. They are perfect epicureans, and have no prejudices as to eating food touched by others. They eat meat of all kinds, and do not scruple to take even the flesh of dead animals; but I am happy to narrate they

* [Usually China, but here a name for Burma, by (?) mixing up the two countries.—ED.]

do not practise cannibalism! *Ghí* never seasons their food, and they never like it to be brought into their presence; nay, the very smell of it is repulsive to them.

The *pardá* system is not in vogue, either among the higher or the lower classes, polygamy is held to be lawful, and bargains of females by trade and barter are common.

The males shave the head, the beard, and the moustachios completely, and dislike those who do not observe the practice.

The dialect of *Āsām* differs from that of Bengal.

Muscular strength, arrogance, bravery, and fearlessness are indicated by the very appearance of the people. Some of their habits correspond to those of the lower and wild animals. They are warlike, hard-working, cunning, and quarrelsome; sympathy, truthfulness, affection, shame, and politeness, are utterly absent from their temperament.

A head-piece of gunny (*góní*), a cloth round the loins, and a sheet over the shoulders, form all the articles of their dress. They do not put on shoes or anything of that kind.

Masonry is nowhere to be met with except in the structure of the gates and temples of *Kargāñv*. The houses of the rich folk, as well as of the poor, are invariably constructed of wood, bamboos and grass.

The chiefs, and the aristocracy are carried in sedans, and the gentry in *gháts* (palanquins) borne on the shoulders of men. The horse, the camel, and the ass are not found at all, and the last forms the principal animal import. The sight of a camel strikes the people of *Āsām* with surprise, and that of the horse with terror; so much so that a single horseman is quite sufficient to disperse a company of a hundred armed *Āsāmis*, or to make them lay down their arms and surrender, but they are not afraid in the least if called on to act against twice their number of infantry.

Of the two most ancient Tribes of *Āsām*, viz., (1) The *Āsāmis*, and (2) the *Kultānis*, the latter are held in the greatest esteem, but the former are the most remarkable for martial spirit, hardihood, and physical endurance. From 6,000 to 7,000 of them always guard the palace of the Chief, who places much reliance on them.

Their weapons are the sword, shield, musket, bow and arrows, lance, and sticks of bamboo. Guns and *ramchangs* (heavy muskets) are mounted on fortresses and boats, and the people are expert at wielding 'these instruments of destruction and defence.'

The mortal remains of the Chiefs and high

officials are deposited in underground vaults excavated for the purpose, and the wives, concubines, and servants of the deceased, elephants, provisions, gold and silver utensils, and candles, &c.,—in short, all the necessities of life,—are enclosed with the corpse. The opening of the vault is then hermetically sealed, as it were, with lasting beams and planks of wood, in the belief that all the things thus placed will be enjoyed by the departed soul in the next world (wherever it may go after leaving the body.) The soldiers under *Mir Jumla's* command, who opened several of such vaults, were able to gather gold and silver worth 90,000 rupees.

V.—*Kargāñv*.

The palace of *Kargāñv* stands at a distance of six miles from each of the four gates of the city, which are built of stone and mortar, the ramparts being constructed of bamboos and wood-work. The interior of the city is remarkable for a net-work of high terraces constructed for the convenience of passengers during inundations.

Every dwelling has a small garden and a field adjoining it,—a fact which accounts for the unusually large area of the town. The palace commands a view of the river *Dikhú*, which flows through the heart of the city. In whichever direction the eye turns, it finds a set of small but busy markets for the sale of betel; no other article being exposed for sale, as the people of all walks in life, high as well as low, lay by enough provisions at a time to last them for the whole year.

The palace is surrounded by an elevated circular footpath, one *kís* and fourteen chains* in circumference, pallisaded with clumps of the bamboo-palm, and having on the outer side a deep ditch with a perennial supply of water. It is a very lofty structure built of wood, bamboos and thatch. Sixty-six cylindrical pillars, each with a cross section of four yards in perimeter, support the roof of its largest hall, which measures 150 by 40 yards; some parts of it being very finely polished. It is recorded that '3,000 carpenters and 12,000 other workmen were employed for two full years in constructing this spacious hall.'

The music of drums and cymbals is played on the occasions of the processions of the Chief, who is called the 'Celestial,' because his ancestors are believed to have once ruled over Celestial Beings; but one of them descended by means of a golden ladder to take a pleasure trip to the earth, and, preferring to live there, his

* 1 chain = 60 yards.

descendants established themselves as kings of this country, and the present prince, Jayadhwaj Singh, claims descent from them.*

THE NEW ASIATIC SOCIETY OF ITALY.

The 14th November of last year witnessed the opening at Florence of two scientific institutes, which owe their origin to the indefatigable activity of the Conte Angelo de Gubernatis, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Florence.

During his journey through India in 1885-6, he not only succeeded in purchasing 640 Indian MSS. for the Italian National Library,¹ but in obtaining, besides, about 2,000 objects of archaeological and artistic interest, which are now exhibited in the rooms of the Indian Museum at Florence. At the same time he took active steps towards establishing an Italian Asiatic Society, similar in its scope and objects to the already existing Asiatic (Oriental) Societies of England, France, Germany, United States of America, and India. The prospectus of this new Society is dated Florence, Nov. 20, and is signed by Signori Angelo de Gubernatis, Fausto Lasinio, Carlo Puini, Ernesto Schiaparelli, Bruto Teloni, and Girolamo Donati.

The object of the Society is to encourage every description of Oriental study in Italy, especially in respect to Asia, and to strengthen generally the relations between Italy and Asia. In order to attain this object, it proposes to publish besides "Proceedings" and monthly reports, papers contributed by its members in Italian, French, English, German, or Latin; to promote the foundation of professorships of living Oriental languages; to grant subventions to Italian Orientalists travelling in Asia; and to award prizes for the best books on Eastern subjects, published by members of the Society, either in Italy or abroad.

The Society consists of an Honorary President, the famous Arabic scholar Senator Michele Amari, of Pisa; 32 Honorary Members, eight of whom are chosen from Italy, twelve from the rest of Europe and America, and twelve from the East; Life-Members and Ordinary Members, whose yearly subscription is fixed at Rs. 10.

The Committee of Management or Council is to reside at Florence and to include the President (Conte de Gubernatis), two Vice-Presidents (Signori Lasinio and Puini), two Secretaries (Signori

Schiaparelli and Teloni), and a Treasurer (Signor Donati). The Honorary Members for Europe and America are Prof. H. L. Fleischer (Leipzig), Sir Henry Rawlinson (London), Prof. R. Von Roth (Tübingen), G. Maspero (Paris), J. Legge, (Oxford), Prof. A. Weber (Berlin), Prof. W. D. Whitney (New-Haven, U.S.), Prof. Max-Müller (Oxford), E. Renan (Paris), Prof. H. Brugsch (Berlin), Prof. F. Müller (Vienna), O. Böhtlingk, (Jena): for the East, L. Alishan (Venice), Dr. Jāmāspji Minuchiārji (Bombay), Dr. Bhāndārkar (Pūna), Dr. Bhagvānlāl Indrajī (Bombay), Dr. Rājendra Lāla Mitra (Calcutta), Sumangala, (Colombo), Gerson da Cunha (Bombay), Rām Dās Sen (Burrhānpūr), Rāja Surēndra Mohan Tāgor (Calcutta), Ahmad Vefik (Constantinople), Butrus Bistāni (Beyrout), and Hormuzd Rassam (Persia): for Italy, Signori Gorresio, Ascoli, Fleccchia, Lasinio, Cusa, Teza, Lignana, Severini.

Italy has already in the past taken an important and distinguished part in the international competition in the field of Oriental research, and this institution promises to give her work in that direction still greater weight and lustre.

M. A. STEIN.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

A CURSE ON MAITHILA BRAHMANS.

The Brāhmans of Mithilā or Tirhūt are a notoriously litigious people. They are always quarrelling amongst themselves. They admit this fact, and lay the blame on a curse of Rāmachandra. When he came to Jānaka's court to Sītā's *Seayānvāra*, the Maithila Brāhmans treated the young Kshatriya from Avadh with contumely. He turned upon them with the following curse:—

गृहे दूरा रणे भीताः परस्परवितोषिनः ।

कुलानिमानिनो बृद्धं मिथिलायां न विध्यथ ॥

'Heroes at home, cowards in the battle-field, always quarrelling amongst yourselves, and inordinately full of caste pride, shall ye be in Mithilā.'

I must say that the curse is a very accurate description of a great many Maithila Brāhmans.

BANGALIS IN BIHAR.

The Bangālis, as a nation, are very unpopular in Bihār. There are a number of popular verses

* Many traditions of this nature are current among the Āsāmis, probably framed to make them proud; and although such legends are no more than mere fanciful creations of a diseased imagination, I have thought it worth while to publish one of them, from which my readers will be able to form an idea of the stage of

mental development to which the people of Āsām had reached at the period treated here. [It is to be hoped that the Kavirāj will be able to publish more of such traditions, as they have much value as folklore.—Ed.]

¹ A catalogue of these MSS. is in course of preparation by Sign. Donati, of Florence, and Conte Pullé, of Padua.

exhibiting the light in which they are looked upon in that province. Here are three:—

आहारे बककाकशकरसमाच्छागोपमा मेधुने

देशे सिंहसमा रणे मृगसमा देशान्तरे जम्बुकाः ।

* They feed like cranes or crows or pigs, * *

* *. At home they are lions, in the battle-field deer, and in a foreign country (e.g. Bihâr) jackals.*

शूद्राचाररताः शिरस्यनुदिनं वस्त्रैर्विहीनाः खला

बाङ्गाला यदि मानवाः शिव शिव प्रेतास्तदा कीदृशाः ।

* 'Delighting in low-caste orgies,' with their heads continually uncovered, vile.—If Bangâlis are men, O Śiva! Śiva! what are ghosts?*

The Bihâr verdict on Bangâli women is even stronger than the foregoing, and is grossly unfair:

हेया हेयेत्यस्य सदैव भाषिणी

मुखं समाच्छाद्य भगवद्विहीनी ।

पतिं विहायोपपत्तिप्रगामिणी

विराजते वङ्गनरेन्द्रकामिनी ॥

* Saying *hetthâ hetthâ* when she means 'hither.' Modestly covering her face, and yet grossly indecent; deserting her husband, and hasting to a lover,—so shines in her glory the fair one of the noble Bangâli.* The *e* in the word *हेथा* is, it should be observed, short.

THE BIHAR OPINION OF ANGA.

Anga, or Western Bangâl, has as bad a reputation as Bangâl proper, as witness the following anonymous verse:—

अङ्गानि मोदयति वारि करोत्यपेयं

शुष्कान्यपि च्वययति त्रणमण्डलानि ।

यदेवाजः पवन एव करोति बाधां

तदेवाजः किमु नराः सुखदा भवन्ति ॥

* A country where the wind causes the limbs to swell,* makes the water unwholesome, reopens healed wounds, and only does harm,—how can the people of that country be pleasant?

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICES.

CATALOGUE OF BENGALI PRINTED BOOKS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUSEUM; by J. F. Blumhardt. Printed by order of the Trustees of the British Museum. London; 1886. Longmans and Co., B. Quaritch, A. Asher and Co., and Trübner and Co. 4to., pp. ix. 150.

Mr. Rieu, in his *Catalogue of the Persian Manuscripts in the British Museum*, has given an admirable model of what a catalogue ought to be; and it is a great pity that the compiler of the catalogue now under notice has not followed the plan so started. Mr. Blumhardt has simply entered the books under the names of the authors, arranged in alphabetical order. This may be convenient enough for a librarian, who wants to see at a glance whether any works of a particular author are to be found on the shelves of his library. But a catalogue of this kind does not repay the expenses and trouble of printing, and should remain in manuscript in the hands of the librarians. With so prolific a literature as is the Bengali literature of the present day, such a catalogue must soon fall out of date, if the acquisitions of the British Museum keep pace, as certainly they seem to do, with the rapid rate of Bengali production. What the student wants, in a scientific catalogue, is a classification that enables him to see at once what is the literature in existence, at least in the library that he has recourse to, on a given subject, and, if a library is rich, a catalogue of that kind becomes a real and valuable handbook of literature. This

is the case with the catalogue of the Persian manuscripts. But, with the present *Catalogue of Bengali Books* it is not so. We must confess however, that a catalogue of Mr. Rieu's style is no easy task, and requires an amount of originality and discrimination which is not required in a mere catalogue of names.

With the plan the compiler chose to follow, the only difficulty he had to encounter was with reference to the transliteration of Bengali words, or Sanskrit, Persian, and Arabic words *Bengalised*, and to the treatment of the names of authors. He has successfully solved the first of these difficulties; and has reproduced the Sanskrit, Persian, and Arabic words in their original form and spelling, not in their Bengali pronunciation. But, of the three names which generally constitute the full appellation of a native of India,—the personal name, the father's name, and the caste-title, original village-name, or other analogous designation,—he has given the precedence to the first, though the tendency is now amongst English-speaking Bengalis, as it is in fact all over India, especially amongst the Marâṭhās, also to a great extent amongst the Pārsis, to make hereditary and distinctive the third appellation, and, to all intents and purposes, to convert it into a regular surname of the European style. So, also, the natives of India are gradually introducing more and more, the custom of referring to each other,

* This half line is obscene.

* In allusion to the Śākta worship prevalent in Bengal.

* This is the interpretation given of मोदयति. This

meaning is not however in Monier Williams' *Sanskrit Dict.*

in the regular European style, by this surname in full, and only the initials of the two preceding names. Any one who has had personal and practical experience of India and all the surroundings of life in that country, knows how much easier it is to recall any particular Hindu to his recollection by, or at least chiefly with the help of, this third distinctive appellation. And it is much to be hoped that, in any revision of the present catalogue, and in the first preparation of any other on the same plan, the surnames, and not the personal names, will be made the basis of the arrangement. It would be difficult enough to turn up even English books, if one had to search for them through the "Christian names" of the authors, and the difficulty is much greater in the case of works by foreign writers, whose first names are perfectly strange and unfamiliar.

THE INDIAN EMPIRE: Its People, History, and Products: by W. W. HUNTER, 2nd Ed. (Trübner's Oriental Series). London, Trübner and Co., 1886. xxii. and 748 pp., crown 8vo., cloth.

This stately volume has been evolved out of the article India in the author's *Imperial Gazetteer of India* (published 1881, in nine vols.¹), which had been compiled from the materials collected since 1869, by Sir W. Hunter, under the orders of the Government of India, for the purpose of a Statistical Survey of that vast Empire. The above-named article, of which the present volume forms a new, enlarged and corrected edition, supplies to some extent an abstract of the whole *Gazetteer*, which, in turn, may be looked upon as a huge abstract from the 128 printed volumes (60,000 pages) of the *Statistical Survey*. The 516 pages of the original article have grown to 650 in this new edition, which has, besides, several new features, such as a most commendable chapter on modern Indian Languages and Literature (pp. 325-355) and an excellent Index (pp. 705-747).

The great merits of Sir W. Hunter's work are derived on the one hand from the safe statistical groundwork on which his information as to the modern conditions of India rests, and on the other from the sound historical method he follows in explaining their origin. By tracing their historical development, the author not only conveys to us a deeper insight into their complex nature, but also opens out many interesting vistas into the earlier stages of Indian culture. He has generally availed himself of the best authorities on his subjects and has thus succeeded in producing a work, which, while fascinating in the highest degree for all classes of readers, can at the same time be

accepted as fully representing the latest results of scientific research.

The present reviewer, having already noticed in the *Deutsche Literatur-Zeitung*, (1882, pp. 283-286) the Nine Volume Edition of the *Imperial Gazetteer*, may on this occasion restrict himself to recommending most emphatically this enlarged abstract to all those who wish to obtain a trustworthy and comprehensive account of India, especially in its present aspect of intellectual and material *renaissance*.

Among the chapters dealing with the mediæval and modern history of the country, which are of general excellence, those on the first Muhammadan Rulers, the Mughal Empire, the opposition offered to the latter by the Marāṭhās, on the Early European Settlements and the history of British Rule and Administration deserve, perhaps, most particular notice.

May India enjoy, for a long time to come, the benefits of British Rule amid undisturbed peace. May it, especially, be spared premature experiments in the direction of "Home Rule"!

"Young India," unfortunately, like a spoiled child, is already beginning to shew signs of an unruly disposition. Education, obtained at English Schools, has taught its hot-brained partizans the common descent of the Aryans and the great historical past of their country: sufficient reasons, in their eyes, for claiming for themselves not mere equality with, but even superiority to their English rulers! The marked inferiority of their social position, made still more tangible by prejudices, however accountable, on the part of Anglo-Indian society, stands in a striking contrast to these aspirations. Instead of having a sobering effect, it merely tends to exasperate these young exaltados, who think to deserve better of their country by dreaming of "Indian Independence," than by devoting their energies to the removal of its innumerable social wrongs and assisting in that way the laudable work of the "National Indian Association." The most sensible among them are, perhaps, those who are longing for a Russian invasion, as an opportunity for exhibiting their own valour and loyalty! I should, however, consider that a most risky and doubtful experiment, in which the lion's share would probably be carried off by the Indian Muslims, who by their carnivorous diet are certainly fitter for such a trial than their Hindu brethren. The special dangers of that eventuality have never been brought more forcibly before me than in the perusal of the present volume.²

A. WEBER, Berlin.

¹ [It is, however, really Vol. VI. of the new (1896) Edition of the *Imperial Gazetteer*.—ED.]

² *Deutsche Literatur-Zeitung*, Oct. 1886, pp. 1419-1421.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

No. XX.—*The Satchel Bearer.*

ONCE upon a time, in the city of Pushpapura, there lived an office-messenger named Tan Singh. His pay was only seven rupees a month, out of which he spent five rupees for his maintenance and saved the rest. After five years, he counted his savings and found that they amounted to only Rs. 120. Counting the money over and over again, more than twenty times, Tan Singh could make no more of it than Rs. 120; and so he fell into a reverie and said to himself:—

“Alas! after five years work I have been able to save only Rs. 120. What can this sum procure me? Is it enough to buy me a good house to live in? No! Can I marry on it? No! I must serve another five years at least and save as much again to buy me even a small hut! And as for a fair wife, I must at least have five or six hundred rupees, and to save that I must serve for more than twenty or thirty years! By that time I may be dead; so I must think of something else to do than leading so petty a life as this. They say that Tavuḍa Ṣeṭṭi began ten years ago with the very small sum of ten rupees to trade in husks; and he is already a “Navakōṭi Nārāyaṇa Ṣeṭṭi,” owning big shops and half-a-dozen ships. I have twelve times as much as he had when he started in life. Why should not fortune favour me, too?”

With these thoughts in his head, Tan Singh resigned his post and, committing himself to fortune, opened a petty *bāsār* for the buying and selling of husks like Tavuḍa Ṣeṭṭi. During the next year, after very careful trading, he was able to double his capital, and with his Rs. 250 he changed his husk *bāsār* into a *bāsār* for nuts and betel-leaves. After his second year his capital reached Rs. 500, and he soon changed his betel-leaf *bāsār* into a sweetmeat one. Now sweetmeats in South India will bring in five or six times the sum laid out on them if the trader does not give credit. Tan Singh was very careful, and before the third year was quite over he had saved more than

3,000 rupees. He now thought that fortune was really favouring him as it had favoured Tavuḍa Ṣeṭṭi. Every year he changed his trade into a more and more lucrative and honourable one. He was very careful and honest, and never forgot his original poor condition. After ten years of successful trading he reached his ambition of becoming a “Navakōṭi Nārāyaṇa Ṣeṭṭi,” for he was now a great pearl merchant. Pearls and diamonds of the first water were his only articles of commerce. What was his condition now compared with that ten years before? Then he was only a messenger on seven rupees a month: now he had more than a hundred messengers, to each of whom he was paying a monthly salary of seven rupees! Besides, his income now was more than that of a king!

Tan Singh thought that it would be a great sin in him if he did not enjoy his life, so he at once bought a large establishment at Pushpapura for Rs. 60,000, and married a lady, named Kamalābāi, of the best Singh family of the town. His business never failed him, and his wife's star,¹ too, favoured his trade, for he grew richer and richer every day. Two years after his marriage he had a son, his first-born, who was very beautiful. He named him Rām Singh, and brought him up very tenderly. Three years after that he had another son, whom he named Lakshmaṇa Singh; and in two years more he had a third son, the most beautiful of them all, whom he named Kṛishṇa Singh. Thus, after seven years of married life, he was the father of three most beautiful sons, the eldest of whom was five years of age.

Being a rich and prudent man, he left no stone unturned to give a proper training to his sons; but, true to the proverb² that “the eldest is always stupid,” Rām Singh was hopelessly dull. No amount of teaching had any effect on him, and his masters were not sparing of the rod. The *maulavi*, the *pandit*, the *upādhyāy*, and others came in their turn and spared no pains. But nothing had any effect on Rām Singh, who grew up a dandy, dressing

¹ It is a common belief, that when good or bad days come upon a family after taking in a new bride, it is her star that has brought them.

² There is a Tamil proverb, “*Māttadu muttannd*,”—the first is stupid.

like a king, eating like a glutton, and affecting loose and misguided society. Lakshmaṇa Singh was of a different mould; not very intelligent, but very hard-working; and, with the moderate brains that Paramēśvara had given him, he progressed fairly with his studies. In the youngest son the teachers found quite a student. He displayed extraordinary intelligence, grasped everything at the first teaching, and gave very great satisfaction alike to his masters and his parents. The latter were extremely fond of him, as he was their youngest and so full of promise.

In this way they went on with their studies till Rām Singh had reached the age of eighteen, while Lakshmaṇa Singh was fifteen and Kṛishṇa Singh thirteen: when a most unfortunate event occurred to the family.

Tan Singh one morning, after twenty years of married and prosperous life, bethought him of his former misery and his present happiness; and calling to Kamalābāi, his wife, told her to give each of the boys a hundred rupees to be spent on a feast. Kamalābāi accordingly gave Rām Singh his portion as soon as he returned from his morning walk, telling him that it was his father's present. He took it eagerly, without even inquiring what it was for, made a breakfast of cold rice, and then went into a dancing-girl's house and there made a present of it to her. Soon after Rām Singh had left the house, Lakshmaṇa Singh came home from his teachers to have his breakfast of cold rice, and as he was sitting in front of his leaf, his mother gave him the money; and when he asked her why, she told him that it was for a feast. Lakshmaṇa gladly received it, but spent it on books and clothes. Kṛishṇa Singh was always late for his meals, and when he returned home long after the others, his mother gave him his portion, while he was eating his cold rice, telling him that it was for a feast. Kṛishṇa Singh laughed at the idea of spending one hundred rupees in one day on a feast, and rebuked his mother for having brought the money to him, although his father had given it. He thought it very silly of his father to have thought of giving Rs. 300 in a day to his sons to be spent on such stuff. At that rate he would spend Rs. 9,000 in a month, and become a beggar in a year or two.

* Village goddess.

So he asked his mother to return the money to his father, request him to lock it up in his safe and devote it to some useful purpose. His mother returned it accordingly, and his father, overjoyed at the wit of his youngest son, desired the gift to be doubled. The boy persisted in his refusal, but his father would not yield, and tried to compel him to take the money. He sternly refused, however, and when his father wished to know what it was that made him, always so obedient, so very stubborn that day, he advised him not to attempt to find out impossibilities. Tan Singh grew extremely angry at this, and blinded by his pride of wealth, asked Kṛishṇa Singh whether anything was impossible to him in the world. Kṛishṇa Singh laughed at the folly of his father, and replied in the affirmative. Tan Singh then asked him to prove it, whereupon the boy asked his father whether it was possible for him to get his son married to the princess of Pushpapura. Not that he hoped to become the son-in-law of the king: he only brought this forward as an example of a thing that it was not in the power of his father to perform. No sooner did Tan Singh hear his son mention the princess, than he thought that he was really in love with her, and that too at so tender an age as thirteen! He pulled off his slippers at once, and severely thrashed him. Kṛishṇa Singh took the insult coolly, and then plucking the slippers out of his father's hands, fled away with the swiftness of a kite. He lingered in the city without meeting any of his friends or relatives till it grew dark, and in the night went unobserved by anyone to the temple of Kāji.* There he chose a suitable niche in one of the *prākāra*[†] walls, and placing the slippers that his father had beaten him with in it, covered them up with *chunam* (mortar), and thus left them there in safety.

He did not now wish to remain in Pushpapura any longer;—and, young and tender as he was, he did not fear to go to some other town, and there try his fortune in an independent life. In this way Kṛishṇa Singh left the city that very night, and proceeded to the North without knowing where he was going to and without any premeditated plans, and committing himself solely to fortune. He walked till

* Circuit walls of a temple.

his feet pained him, ate what he could procure in the shape of roots and fruits, slept when he felt himself drowsy, and put no value on his life. Thus he journeyed through forests, mountains, deserts, and wilds for over a month till he reached a large city, which, on enquiry, he found to be *Dhārāpura*, the capital of the Emperor or *Ēkachakrādhipati*,² to whom all the fifty-six³ kings of the world did homage.

Now the Emperor of *Dhārāpura* had no son, but an only daughter, who was considered to be the most beautiful princess in the world. Her name was *Chandramukhi*.⁴ She was only nine years of age, and was prosecuting her studies in the Prince's College of *Dhārāpura*. This *Rājakumār*, or Royal College, was an institution specially adapted to the education of the members of the royal family, and during the school hours a body-guard always waited outside it and also accompanied the princess and her fellow-students to and fro; the Minister's son, *Rāmachandra*, the Commander-in-chief's son, and several other lads of noble parentage were her school-mates.

It so happened that *Kṛishṇa Singh* had to pass by the street in which the college was situated, and as one of the royal guard was a *Singh* by caste he recognised him as a caste-fellow; and pitying the forlorn condition of such a beautiful and tender boy he called him to his side, and asked him who he was. *Kṛishṇa Singh*, pretending to be an idiot, replied that he knew nothing about himself, that he had been wandering ever since he could remember, and that he had no relatives. At that moment Princess *Chandramukhi* happened to come outside the college for a cup of water, and was struck with the beauty and majesty of *Kṛishṇa Singh*, worn

out and disfigured though he was after his wanderings. She asked him his name and parentage. He replied to the first question, and as to the second he said he knew nothing about himself, except that he was an orphan. She then asked him whether he would like to serve under her. On his replying in the affirmative she appointed him as her *Tūkkuttūkki* or *Satchel-bearer*, and told him that his duty was ever to be by her side and to carry her satchel behind her, both when she went to the school and when she returned home. She promised in return to feed him and bring him up as well as herself. What more could *Kṛishṇa Singh* want? He gladly consented, and accepting her offer with thanks followed her to her class, and ever afterwards attended upon her.

The princess obtained her father's consent, too, for *Kṛishṇa Singh's* employment as her satchel-bearer, and true to her word she brought him up very tenderly. He had his meals side by side with her, and, excepting that he was her satchel-bearer, there was no difference made between them. The general opinion among the people was that the emperor allowed such familiarity between his daughter and *Kṛishṇa Singh*, because he wished to marry them to each other when they were old enough; but, as they were also of opinion that he was a very stupid boy they could not reconcile themselves to the idea of the marriage. For it should be said that *Kṛishṇa Singh* had, ever since he had entered the service of the princess, pretended that he was a fool, and when one of the princess's school-mates had asked him if he could write he had replied he could,—but about as well as he could fly in the air! This too was not the

² The lord of one discus—a title which emperors in India always took from their privilege of wielding a discus (*chakra*), which privilege the minor kings had not.

³ The fifty-six kings of the world, according to the ideas current in South India, are the kings of

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1. Aṅga. | 14. Kambōja. |
| 2. Aruṇa. | 15. Kijāra. |
| 3. Avantī. | 16. Kuruku. |
| 4. Āndira. | 17. Kuṇḍaka. |
| 5. Ilāṅga (Lāṅga). | 18. Kuntaja. |
| 6. Oṭṭiya. | 19. Kuru. |
| 7. Karuṣa. | 20. Kulinda. |
| 8. Kalīṅga. | 21. Kūrchhara. |
| 9. Kannada. | 22. Kēkaya. |
| 10. Kannōja. | 23. Kērala. |
| 11. Kāśa. | 24. Kōṅgana. |
| 12. Kāsumīra (Kashmir). | 25. Kōlla. |
| 13. Kandhāra. | 26. Kōśala. |

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 27. Śaka. | 42. Pallava. |
| 28. Śavvira. | 43. Pāschāla. |
| 29. Śālava. | 44. Pāṇḍiya. |
| 30. Siṅgala. | 45. Pulinda. |
| 31. Sindhū. | 46. Poḍa. |
| 32. Śina. | 47. Maghada. |
| 33. Śūrasēna. | 48. Machcha. |
| 34. Śōla. | 49. Marāṭa. |
| 35. Śōnaka. | 50. Malaiyāla. |
| 36. Dirāvīja. | 51. Mālava. |
| 37. Tuluva. | 52. Yavana. |
| 38. Teḡgana. | 53. Yaganda. |
| 39. Nidada. | 54. Vaṅga. |
| 40. Nēpāla. | 55. Vaṅgāla. |
| 41. Pappara. | 56. Vidarbha. |

The moon-faced.

only instance. On several occasions he behaved purposely so foolishly that every one that knew him thought him the silliest boy that had ever lived in the world. The princess also thought him so, but never lessened her care for him on that account, and continued on the most intimate terms with him: so much so that the public began to whisper now and then that she intended to marry him. To her credit, however, it must be said that she had no such intention. Had Kṛishṇa Singh shown that he was as intelligent as herself or more so, it would have been otherwise. The emperor alone entertained thoughts of their marriage, for he had pitched upon Kṛishṇa Singh as the best match his daughter could make. That he was very stupid did not matter much, because his daughter, who was very intelligent, could manage everything. It was necessary that her equal in beauty should be her husband, and as he had found one in Kṛishṇa Singh, why not accept him? So thought the emperor, and it was owing to this idea that he did not like to disturb the familiarity that was growing up between him and his daughter Chandramukhī.

The princess was fit to be married in her sixteenth year, i.e., seven years after Kṛishṇa Singh had entered her service, and Rāmachandra, the Minister's son, had long had thoughts of marrying her, and had once or twice told her so. She also seemed to be agreeable, and continued to attend the college even after she was grown up.

One day before the college closed for the evening Rāmachandra took a *ghaṭikā's* leave from his master and waited for a chance to speak to the princess. Presently she started homewards with the Tūkkuttūkki Kṛishṇa Singh walking on in front as usual with the satchel, and her guard following her. Rāmachandra sat near a car (*ratha*) and asked the princess to come to him as he had a secret to tell her, telling her guard at the same time to stand where they could not overhear what he was saying. He also asked the Tūkkuttūkki to walk a few steps further. Now the Tūkkuttūkki pretending to walk on quickly managed to get unobserved to the other side of the car and overheard everything that passed between them:—Rāmachandra asked the princess whether she

would adhere to her promise of marrying him. The princess told him that she would be very proud of it, both on account of his high parentage and his intellectual attainments; but she also told him that her father might not like it, as he (Rāmachandra) was not much to look at, and as it was his declared intention to give her only to one who was as beautiful as she was. She then said, that as she liked the idea of the marriage much, it would be best to elope to some place where they could be married. Then they fixed a day for the elopement—the eighth day from that one—and separated. As soon as the day for the elopement was fixed on Kṛishṇa Singh ran off unobserved and stood where he had been told, and as the guard were at a distance where they could not have heard the conversation, Rāmachandra and Chandramukhī both thought that no one had overheard them, and each went home with mind undisturbed.

The night passed as usual, but next morning when the emperor was holding his *darbār*, (court) all of a sudden the Tūkkuttūkki came to him and told him that he wanted to speak to him privately about something. As the emperor loved Kṛishṇa Singh more than his life, he at once granted him his request, and asked everyone present to leave the room for a few minutes. Drawing a chair near him he asked the Tūkkuttūkki to take it and to proceed with his news. But Kṛishṇa Singh asked him whether he knew how kings should educate their daughters! The emperor was quite confounded at this. He had always thought the Tūkkuttūkki to be the most stupid man on earth, and he had now posed him with a question which it was very difficult to answer! The Tūkkuttūkki next told him that such high authorities as Manu, Vyāsa* and others had stated that a king should send his daughter to school till her seventh year; after which it was always better to have her educated at home by private teachers till she grew up, and that then she should be educated on the *pardā*-system, by which the master sits on one side of a screen and the girl on the other, neither being able to see the other. He also told the Emperor that he had deviated from one and all of these sound rules, with the result that his daughter was no longer his

* Ancient codifiers of Hindu Law.

daughter! He then told him what had happened the previous evening. The emperor was highly pleased at this display of sense and at the faithfulness shown by the lad in thus bringing this news to him in good time. He asked Kṛishṇa Singh to keep this a dead secret, as he would take the necessary steps to prevent the projected elopement from taking place.

The emperor at once issued an order summoning all the artisans of the place to attend the *darbār* in a couple of hours. The orders were duly obeyed, and when they came the emperor asked them whether it was possible for them to raise a great mansion, seven stories in height, in a couple of days. They replied that with the kind favour of the king they could do it in one day. He made the necessary arrangements for it, asking the minister and other officers to suspend all other work in order to superintend the building of the mansion, and to procure all that was necessary for it. The emperor went to see his daughter and stuck beside her, watching her like a thief. No one knew what the mansion was meant for, and no one had the boldness to ask him, but the work duly progressed. It is said that even nature obeyed the emperor's orders, and that an enormous mansion, seven stories high, was completed before the eighth *ghaṭikā* of that evening. The minister and other officers, deputed to look after the work, then sent word to the emperor that the mansion was finished, and with his permission went home to dinner. Such was the haste with which the work proceeded to its completion.

The emperor now called all the eunuchs and told them that they were to guard the topmost three stories of the new mansion and allow no one to pass or repass, except one or two whom he was going to mention. As for the other four stories below he sent for pensioned soldiers and gave them the same orders. After thus, as it were, garrisoning the mansion, he told them all that it was meant for his daughter, where she was to live henceforth till her marriage, and that with her would always live twenty female servants as her attendants and friends, the head of whom was to be one Sellam. Only Sellam and the Tūkkuttūkki were to take provisions and other things to the seventh mansion,

and except Sellam and the Tūkkuttūkki, and, of course, her parents, no one was to be allowed to visit the princess. If any one, whoever he might be, were to enter any of the stories, even in ignorance of who was confined in the place, his head was to be cut off then and there. Thus the very next night after her projected plans the princess was imprisoned!

She had never dreamt of anything like this. No one, except the Tūkkuttūkki and Sellam could, she was told, pass and repass the steps of those seven stories! What was the cause of all this? Had some spies brought the emperor news of her intended elopement after overhearing her? No! That could not be, for she had most carefully watched the place. Possibly the Tūkkuttūkki had somehow overheard her arrangements with Rāmachandra, and had played her false. How could that be possible in such a foolish creature? However, in her uncertainty, she was anxious to examine him.

It was more than the 15th *ghaṭikā* of the night. The princess was sitting in her chair in great distress of mind at the sudden frustration of her plans. Kṛishṇa Singh was sitting in front of her and she began to examine him, commencing in this way:—"Will the Tūkkuttūkki bring me that book from the cupboard and turn to the 11th page and read?" Kṛishṇa Singh eyed her with anger for a couple of minutes, and rising up brought the book from the cupboard; but instead of reading it tore it to pieces, and holding the pieces between his thumb and fore-finger, smelt at them and began to cry aloud till he sobbed. It was with very great difficulty that the princess pacified him.

She then asked the reason of his grief and pointed to the state to which the poor book was reduced. He said: "Princess! It was you that took me, an orphan, and protected me as tenderly as possible for seven years. You are rich. It would have cost you nothing to have asked one of your teachers to have devoted a *ghaṭikā* or two to my tuition: you did not do that. You are yourself so learned. I am ever by your side. You might have taught me for a *ghaṭikā* or two every day. That also you did not do. I am now more than twenty, and I do not know how to say 'Harīhōm!'" Knowing so much yourself, you purposely want

* Salutation to Hari! Repeated by Hindu children before beginning the alphabet of any Indian language.

to put me to shame in the presence of these slave girls. What else did you mean by asking me, who know nothing, as you know very well, to turn to the 11th page of that miserable book? I simplified everything by tearing the book to pieces. There it lies. All my ignorance is—your fault!”

Thus said the Tūkkuttūkki, and the princess took him at his word, and setting him down for a fool of the first water thought that she must have been unwise to have entertained suspicions about so simple a man. She praised all her household gods for giving her his services, and now that the emperor had given him the privilege of passing and repassing the storeys of the mansion she thought of turning that privilege to the best account. In a word she wished to employ him as a love-messenger to Rāmachandra, and to entrust him with her letters to her lover! No sooner did this idea strike her than she took up a piece of paper and wrote thereon how she had been imprisoned, the unaccountableness of it, her undiminished passion for him and her readiness to take up any course that he would recommend. Lastly, she requested Rāmachandra to relieve her from her imprisonment, to take her somewhere or other, and there to marry her. After writing the letter she signed it most affectionately,—subscribing herself as his wife,—sealed it most carefully and gave it to the Tūkkuttūkki, asking him to take it unobserved to Rāmachandra, her schoolmate and the minister's son. She also specially asked the Tūkkuttūkki to be very careful about the letter, not to drop it anywhere from carelessness, not to show it to anyone and to arouse no suspicions by carrying it openly. The Tūkkuttūkki asked her to disclose only to himself the contents of that letter about the safety of which she was so very anxious. She laughed at his foolishness and told him that it contained a paper of questions! The Tūkkuttūkki pretended to be highly satisfied with her reply and promised to take the paper early in the morning to Rāmachandra, as it was then so late.

As for poor Rāmachandra, as soon as his father told him about the mansion, he at once thought within himself that somehow or other his conversation with the princess had become known to the emperor. He gave up all hopes

of her, and trembled for his life. Would the emperor order his head to be cut off the next morning? He did not like to say anything to his father, but waited to see how matters would terminate.

The morning dawned. The princess and the Tūkkuttūkki got up from their beds, and hastily took their breakfast, and when it was over the princess ordered him to go to Rāmachandra without losing any time. The Tūkkuttūkki rolled up the letter in half-a-dozen handkerchiefs, taking care to knot each of them in the presence of the princess. She laughed at his acts and told him that all those knots were more than enough for the safety of the letter. He then put the bundle under his arm and started off at once.

Now Kṛishṇa Singh had no idea of going to the emperor with the letter, for he had long known that the emperor intended giving him his daughter in marriage; and, in spite of the unfavourable opinion of him entertained by the people and the princess herself, he was sure of securing her hand. When a danger had occurred to his plans in the shape of a projected elopement, he thought that unless he reported the matter to the emperor and got the princess into safe custody, he might lose her for ever; and so he had told him the story, and no doubt the princess was safe enough now! No Rāmachandra could now steal her away. It was he that was to act the part of Rāmachandra unknown to anyone, and prove what sort of man he was, and so falsify the general opinion entertained of him by others. He also thought that such a course would better secure him the heart of the princess and the praises of her father. It was to encompass this end that he had worked for a long time; and he now determined, if possible, to walk away with her on the proposed eighth day, himself acting the part of Rāmachandra! He also thought that no ordinary course was now possible in so short a time as that.

Thus thinking he went down with the letter, and, going to the *bāzār*, bought paper, pen and ink, and with these walked to the nearest jungle, where no one could see him. There he opened the letter, read the contents of it, and at once began a reply, as if from Rāmachandra to the princess; for he remembered that the Tūkkuttūkki had always been in the same class

as the minister's son, and could imitate his handwriting very well.

The reply ran thus :—

"My dear wife,—Many thanks for your affectionate letter. I had heard all about the mansion from my father, even before your letter came, and suspected something. Some devil has surely told your father of our arrangements, but I am not a man to be discouraged by such mishaps. Get your father to place you in the fourteenth room, from which I will arrange to take you on the sixth day hence. Only you must give me what assistance I need through this fool. Fool though he is, still you should be very glad of his help now, and send through him a *lakk* of rupees to pay for our journey. The next letter will give you the necessary particulars. Your husband to be, Rāmachandra."

With a perfect freedom, and a perfect imitation of Rāmachandra's handwriting, did the Tūkkuttūkki forge this letter. He then sealed it, safely knotted it in his handkerchief, and putting it under his arm, returned to the princess before midday. He arrived laughing, and told her how many times the minister's son kissed her letter containing the questions, and how delighted he was to receive it. This made the princess anxious to see the reply; but the Tūkkuttūkki would not give it up, telling her how uncharitable it was of her and of the minister's son to suspect him so much. For Rāmachandra, he said, had also told him half-a-dozen times to be careful about the reply. But in the end he untied all the knots, and gave the letter to the impatient princess.

The princess read the letter and danced for joy. She kissed it more than a hundred times; and, going inside her room, called the Tūkkuttūkki to her, and asked him to swear not to say a word about the letters to anyone. She then packed up in small bundles the *lakk* of rupees that Rāmachandra wanted and told him to take them down one by one to her lover. As Tūkkuttūkki was doing this for himself, he managed it with all despatch in this way. He had been a regular customer to an old woman who sold sweetmeats in Dhārāpura; and so procured a room in her house and put the money in it.

When he had stored all his treasure there he changed his dress, and disguised as an Arab, went through all the stables in the place in search of fast and sound horses. After great difficulty he procured two very fine *asvaratnas*,¹⁰ which could gallop at the rate of two *kōs* a *ghaṭikā*¹¹ for a whole week, without taking any food or drink. Such horses could not be had at all times, and it was by good fortune that the Tūkkuttūkki chanced on them. He paid Rs. 50,000¹² for them, and hired two grooms to take care of them. He also spent nearly Rs. 25,000 in saddling and ornaments. He paid something for the *paraiyas*¹³ and the remaining Rs. 25,000 he spent in buying a rope ladder and a rare kind of saw.

After securing all these things, he wrote the following letter to the princess :—

"Dear Wife,—I really admire our Tūkkuttūkki. Though he is a most stupid fellow, he has somehow managed to bring the *lakk* of rupees that you so kindly sent me in safety. I have bought two of the finest horses, which can go day and night at the rate of two *kōs* a *ghaṭikā*. I send through our fool a rope ladder and a saw. For the saw alone I had to pay more than Rs. 20,000, for it is a magical one, and never makes any noise even if you cut iron with it. It is made of adamant, and can saw through the hardest iron in less than two seconds. On the fifth evening, I will go to East King's Street, that is just opposite to the large topmost window of your mansion. At the tenth *ghaṭikā* of the night, when all are sound asleep, you must get up without any noise, saw through the window and cast the rope ladder towards the horses. I shall be there to catch it; and you must then descend by it, and we shall both be off on our horses in no time! Within the next five days send down to me as much money as possible for our expenses. I will also, without the knowledge of my father, bring something as well. Your affectionate husband, Rāmachandra."

The Tūkkuttūkki closed the letter, and tied it up in his usual manner. In another handkerchief he tied up the saw and the ladder, and returned to Chandramukhi with them all.

As soon as he approached the princess he kept on smiling, and so she beckoned him

¹⁰ Gems of horses.

¹¹ About 12 miles an hour.

¹² Half a *lakk* of rupees.

¹³ Low-caste servants who act as grooms: pariahs.

while he was yet at a distance, and rebuked him for looking so happy. He could not help it he said—"for the horses were so very beautiful."

"What horses?" asked the princess.

"Why, our *yajamán*¹⁴ has bought two of the finest horses in the world. I have seen all the horses of our emperor, and none of them can approach these in beauty. I may not know how to turn up the eleventh page of a book, but you may depend upon my opinion as regards a horse!"

Thus spake the Tūkkuttūkki, but the princess wanted him to give up the letter he had, but before he would do so, he placed before her the saw and the rope ladder. She put them in her desk, without even looking at them, as she was so impatient for the letter. At last he gave it her. How great was her joy as she drank in the contents of it with eyes wide open. The horses were ready for the elopement! The saw and the ladder (thank heaven she had them safe in her box!) were ready and with her! What more remained to be done? Money! But only for the expenses of the honey-moon! And she had plenty at her disposal, as her whole *khasāna*¹⁵ had been removed to the mansion with her! She took the Tūkkuttūkki to her *khasāna* and asked him to try and take it all down to Rāmachandra, or at any rate as much as he could manage. He agreed on two conditions. She must explain to him: firstly, what those horses were for; and secondly, why she was emptying her treasury in that way and sending all her wealth to Rāmachandra. She told him that on the next Sunday night (for that was the day fixed for the elopement), she, in company with Rāmachandra had to go to the adjacent temple of Kālī, to propitiate the goddess, and that the money was for the expenses. And she again told him not to open his lips on the subject. He promised on condition she took him also to the temple! On her replying in the negative he began to cry and weep aloud. She then consoled him in several ways, and promised on her return to bring him some rare and sweet *prasādas*.¹⁶ He then named 100 different kinds of *prasādas* and insisted on her bringing them with her on her return. She promised (laughing within herself)

to bring a hundred more in addition to those he had enumerated. He was then left to himself and managed to empty her whole treasury, and whatever he brought down he changed into *hundis*.¹⁷

Thus everything was settled: the horses for the journey, the expenses for some months at least in a strange country, and the due intimation of all these preparations to the princess, Chandramukhī being all the while under the impression that her beloved Rāmachandra was no ordinary man to so quickly show the emperor that he could not secure his daughter.

But alas for poor Rāmachandra! What did he know of these goings on in Dhārāpura? Ever since he had heard from the minister, his father, about the mansion, he had been in fear of his life, and had confined himself to his own room! Alas for the poor *Ēkachakrādhipati*! What notion had he of the tricks that were being played in the very mansion that he had built in one day for his dear daughter?

The days went on, every moment seeming a year to the princess. At last Sunday came, and the princess, wishing to take her choicest ornaments and dresses with her, and not liking the Tūkkuttūkki to stay with her while she was preparing to descend, asked him to go down to Rāmachandra, giving him a letter to the latter to keep him engaged somehow so as to prevent him from watching them. With great joy did the Tūkkuttūkki receive the letter, though he pretended to be very stubborn about staying and watching the preparations for the pilgrimage to the temple of Kālī. He put her on her oath several times about the one hundred *prasādas*, and went off thanking all his stars! For what would have been the end of all his preparations had not the princess sent him down? So thought the Tūkkuttūkki as he was descending, thanking his household gods for his good luck. The first thing he did when he got down was to tear the letter to pieces; and then he spent the whole day in getting the horses ready for a long journey, and in securing the *hundis* in the saddles. As soon as it was evening he dismissed the two *paraiyas* (grooms) with presents, and himself assuming the disguise of a groom, brought the horses opposite

¹⁴ Master.

¹⁵ Treasury.

¹⁶ Reminders—always, puddings cooked of rice and other eatables—of an offering to the god or goddess.

¹⁷ Cheques addressed to the correspondents of a trader in a distant place.

the large window of the mansion in the East King's Street, and tied them to a tree.

Meanwhile the princess had been counting every minute of the day, and as soon as it was twilight she saw the horses with a *paraiya* groom, and though they were a long way below her she had no hesitation in concluding that they were the finest and swiftest of horses. The Tūkkuttūkki being sure now of walking off with the princess, laid himself down to rest till the tenth *ghaṭikā*, and having been restless for the whole of the preceding week he slept soundly.

Now the emperor of Dhārāpura had in some way incurred the displeasure of a robber chief, who determined to punish him severely. The day fixed upon for this was that of the elopement. The town was to be plundered, and sixty-four petty chiefs had been told off to sack each of the sixty-four streets of Dhārāpura. Each one of these had a number of robbers under him, and the orders were that the very salt-cellars were to be taken out of the houses. One of these petty chiefs came to the East King's Street where he saw the two splendid horses and the groom sleeping beneath a tree. He thought that they must be waiting for two gentlemen, who must be very rich to own such animals. So he told one of his comrades to sit down near them and watch his opportunity. He also told him to plunder the owners and bring off the horses with all the booty thus gathered. So the thief sat down by one of the horses and waited for the owners to turn up, while the Tūkkuttūkki snored away the night.

The appointed time approached. The princess had prepared everything for the journey, and had packed up all her ornaments and dresses in a small box. At the 10th *ghaṭikā* of the night she arose and found to her joy that all in the mansion were fast asleep. Thinking that her household gods were truly favouring her elopement with Rāmachandra, obedient to his instructions she sawed through the window in two seconds and cast down the rope-ladder. Fortunately for her and for the snoring Tūkkuttūkki it caught in a strong branch of the tree. She pulled it, and finding it tight thought that her Rāmachandra was holding firmly on to it. She then began to descend. The sparkling jewels in her ears, which shone like burning fire in the dead of the night, and the height

from which she descended were more than enough to infuse terror into the heart of the thief. He thought that no human figure could dare such an audacious thing at that hour of the night, and to imagine a woman descending through the air at such a time was to him beyond all possibility! The more he gazed at the descending princess the more his fears increased and he was almost mad by the time she neared him. Setting her down for a devil that was descending to prey upon him, he at once untied the horse he was sitting near and mounting it rode towards the South.

When the princess had nearly reached the ground she saw one of the horses being ridden off and thought that Rāmachandra was riding away in advance. "Perhaps Rāmachandra thinks that I may speak a word or two on seeing him and thus arouse suspicion. That must be the reason why he goes on a little in advance." Thus she thought as she reached the tree, and again thinking that Rāmachandra had purposely left the ladder in the tree to go on in advance, she got down from it, untied the other horse in haste, and followed the supposed Rāmachandra!

About this time Sellam, the head of the female servants, got up and finding the window cut, was much alarmed; but, as she possessed great presence of mind, she calmly searched for the princess before raising a cry. She could find the princess nowhere. The window that was cut and the ladder hanging from it showed what had happened. As she would be the first victim of the anger of the emperor, being the chief of the maid-servants, she made up her mind to escape the danger and to track the princess if possible. So she got down by the ladder with the saw in her hand, fixed the window in its place so as to prevent suspicion, for that night at least, and when she reached the tree destroyed the rope-ladder, which the princess in her hurry had left to tell its tale. She then ran with headlong speed in the track of the horses.

After Sellam had begun her race with the horses the Tūkkuttūkki awoke, but with his usual ingenuity, instead of losing courage at the course events had taken he was delighted at them! "Thank heaven. Paramēśvara kept me sound asleep! Somehow or other the horses have got away, and I dreamt I heard the foot-

steps of women here. Surely the princess must be on ahead not far off. Had I been awake I should have been in a very awkward position! There would have been nothing for it then but to make a clean confession of all my tricks. Perhaps she might have murdered me in her anger! Perhaps she might have returned to her mansion by the ladder and and tried to hide everything! Thanks to Parmēśvara, I was in a timely sleep and am thus relieved from much confusion. I will follow the princess, tell her that I have tracked her to her place of pilgrimage, and beg *prasādas*! I will still play the simpleton."

With these ideas in his head the Tūkkuttūkki ran on post haste to overtake the horses. The distance between the thief on the first horse and the second horse was that of a *ghāṭikā*; that between the princess and Śellam was also a *ghāṭikā* and that between Śellam and the Tūkkuttūkki was likewise a *ghāṭikā*. In this way they raced on the whole night.

The morning twilight approached, and the birds began to sing to announce the dawn. All our racers found themselves in the midst of a thick jungle. The princess, even in the grey twilight (for so great was her anxiety to get a glimpse of her beloved Rāmachandra), looked well at the rider of the first horse, and to her confusion and surprise found him to be a black awkward looking *kaḷḷa*¹⁸ instead of her lover! She spurred on her horse, went very near him and found him without doubt to be a *kaḷḷa*! She unsheathed her sword and with one stroke stretched him on the ground and secured the horse!

"Alas! was I created in this world merely to undergo calamities? By some mistake or other instead of Rāmachandra a black *kaḷḷa* has been riding before me! Perhaps this thief has killed Rāmachandra somewhere on the way and plundered his horse. I am now in the thick of the forest without assistance. I do not know what is to become of me. I will lie down here and die!" She sat down weeping, overcome with grief, but it was not long, before, to her surprise, she saw Śellam in the distance. What was her joy then! Both flew into each other's arms and embraced; and the princess now explained to her briefly all the previous story. While they were thus speaking they saw the Tūkkuttūkki

running towards them at headlong speed, and the first question he put to the princess when he saw her was as to her promise to give him the promised *prasādas*! She was highly vexed at his stupidity, but still thanking her gods for having sent the faithful fool to her, promised to give him the *prasādas* before long.

Śellam was the first to console the princess. She advised her not to lose courage, and they then agreed that the best course would be to go to some unknown town, and there to live as private people, till better times. They then got upon the horses and asked the Tūkkuttūkki to run before them.

Now as to affairs at Dhārāpura. When the morning dawned the maid-servants of the mansion were greatly alarmed at the disappearance of the princess, Śellam and the Tūkkuttūkki, and reported the matter to the old king. He was extremely vexed, but ordered the maid-servants to keep the matter strictly secret, and live in the mansion as if the princess was present among them. He promised to make a secret search for the lost princess and sent his spies in several directions, and enquired about Rāmachandra, and found that he was safe at home. The fact that the Tūkkuttūkki and Śellam had disappeared at the same time as the princess made the old king hopeful of her safety; so the maid-servants returned to the mansion, and performed their duties just as if the princess was living among them, and supplies of provisions, as if they were for the princess, were sent up regularly.

Meanwhile in the forest the Tūkkuttūkki thought that really ill-luck never left him, for while Śellam rode side by side with the princess, he had to run before her like a dog! He did not, however, lose courage, and in this way the three journeyed on till the middle of the day, when the princess and Śellam became very tired. They were also very thirsty, and asked the Tūkkuttūkki whether he could get them a little water to drink. He asked them to sit down in the cool shade of a large tree, and went off to search for water. He looked about everywhere. At last, at about six or seven *ghāṭikās'* distance to the West, so it appeared to him, he saw a red glitter. He went towards it, and then saw a large lake. Horror of horrors! The water in the lake looked like blood, for it was very

¹⁸ A robber-class in South India.

red! He, however, took a handful of it to drink¹⁹ and behold when he put it to his mouth, it became as pure as crystal. This made him think that there must be something near the lake which gave it its red colour, so he went round it.

To the extreme north he found a ruby as big as a man's thumb glittering like fire, which he picked up and after rolling it up in several wraps, tied it safely to his hip inside his clothes. He then collected the water in half a dozen *sēmbu*²⁰ leaves and returned to the ladies, who drank it and rested for a while, resuming their journey at about the 20th *ghatikā*.

So far the Tūkkuttūkki did not know in what country he was travelling, and in the morning the party found themselves in the middle of a jungle with nothing to show them where they were going. But about the 25th *ghatikā* that evening they emerged from the jungle and neared a road. On enquiry the Tūkkuttūkki found to his great joy that it led to Pushpapura. His vigour was renewed by the news and he was anxious, if possible, to reach Pushpapura before night, and actually succeeded in nearing the vicinity of his native city before it was dark. He then asked the princess and Śellam to sit down in a *chatram*²¹ with the horses, while he went into the town and hired a very spacious and convenient house, three stories high, and when he returned and took them to it.

The two women were most thankful for the assistance of the Tūkkuttūkki in their trouble, and asked him to get them what he could to eat for the night. He went to the chief temple of the town and brought away food enough for their purpose, and after eating a little of it the princess and her companion, much exhausted by their journey, retired to sleep. The Tūkkuttūkki, however, had no rest. He tied up the horses in the ground floor of the house and took a big room in it for his own use, in which he secured the *hūṇḍis* and the other money he had so carefully hidden in the horses' saddles at Dhārāpura; and, though it was very late, he went to the *bāzār*, where he bought everything that was necessary for a comfortable life in Pushpapura, except rice, which he purposely omitted to bring. He then retired to rest at about midnight.

They all got up very early in the morning, for 'light meals procure light slumbers.' The ladies found provisions, vessels and everything ready, and the Tūkkuttūkki told them he had managed to bring them all during the night, as he had seen that they were so tired by their journey that they would urgently require them in the morning. They were rather surprised at what they thought to be the dawn of intelligence in the Tūkkuttūkki, but their surprise was changed to amusement when, on enquiring for rice, they were told that he had forgotten to buy it! So they ridiculed him for his foolishness in having omitted the most important thing of all!

The princess now asked the Tūkkuttūkki to do the menial work of the household, draw water from the well, wash the clothes, bring the necessary provisions from the *bāzār* and perform other out-of-door and petty services, while she asked Śellam to be cook. In this way they lived at Pushpapura as ordinary people without attracting any notice, the ladies never leaving their third storey and returning to their former *gōṣha*²² life, and managing to live in comfort through the assistance of the Tūkkuttūkki.

Meanwhile the Tūkkuttūkki always used to finish all his daily work in a few hours, and after taking his meals with the ladies, he used to go out and amuse himself by wandering up and down. He now bought another pair of very fine horses and a beautiful coach, and engaged four grooms for the horses, giving up the whole of the ground-floor of the house for stables. He also gave orders for some beautiful dresses and had them prepared according to the best fashion of the day. All this was done after dinner, for until then he had to draw water and do other menial work. The ladies knew nothing as to what he was doing, as the Tūkkuttūkki used to leave them in his dirty menial's dress and returned to them in the same clothes, but he spent his leisure hours in the town driving about up and down in his coach and four, dressed like a prince or even better!

Thus passed many days, till one day the Tūkkuttūkki determined to pay a visit to the king of Pushpapura. Now to visit a king empty-

¹⁹ Natives of India do drink water by handfuls.

²⁰ *Caladium nymphaefolium*, a garden plant with large broad succulent leaves and roots.

²¹ An inn.

²² Closed life within doors: the *śaśana* system.

handed is always deemed to be a sin, so he took up the ruby he had picked up at the red lake with him as a present, and drove to the palace. His rich dress, his beautiful person, the coach and four, and everything about him made him appear to be himself a king or a prince, so the king of Pushpapura did not think it at all odd that he should visit him, and treated him as an equal, going forward a few steps to meet him, and receiving him with a royal greeting. The Tūkkuttūkki asked after his good health and tendered his present, which went far to confirm the previous opinion the king had formed of his social position. He was indeed very pleased to receive so rare a gift, and told the Tūkkuttūkki that he had one gem of the kind, that he had for a long time been in search of another to match with it, and that he was accordingly all the more delighted now to have had one given him. The Tūkkuttūkki now insulted the king, or rather seemed to insult him, by saying that his was a gem of the first water, and that no other gem in the world could approach it either in beauty or value! The king flew into a fury at this piece of brag, and made the same boast as to his gem. They then both agreed to a wager as to which was the best gem. The king's stake was his kingdom in case his gem was found to be the inferior one, while the Tūkkuttūkki bound himself to serve the king for twenty-eight years in case he lost. Both the gems were then subjected to all possible tests. The best gem-assayers and merchants were called in, and one and all of them gave it as their opinion that the Tūkkuttūkki's gem was immensely superior to the king's. The king thereupon true to his word told the Tūkkuttūkki to take possession of his kingdom.

Now our hero was not a person to be blinded by fortune, as he possessed a good deal of foresight. He thought that he would not be acting rightly if he took upon himself the duties of a king publicly, and he told the king that he was satisfied to be his agent;—that is, as the king was rather old, he would take upon himself to do all the royal duties in the name of the king. The Tūkkuttūkki was to transact all the royal business, but the king was to sign the papers and appear to manage the State. He agreed to act thus during the lifetime of the

old king, and then he was to succeed him. What more could the old king want? He thanked the youth and named him henceforth "the Young King." He asked him his parentage, and the now young king Kṛishṇa Singh replied that he was of Royal parentage, but more than this he would not say, asking the old king to excuse him, and saying that everything would be revealed to him in due course. The old king was delighted with Kṛishṇa Singh and wished to be relieved from the burden of the State at once, and agreeably to his wishes King Kṛishṇa Singh took at once upon himself the management of the kingdom of Pushpapura. Thus suddenly, by the caprice of fortune, the Tūkkuttūkki turned into a king, and henceforth was known as King Kṛishṇa Singh.

In the evening, after the Court was over, King Kṛishṇa Singh started to go to his house in the city, accompanied by the palace band, horses, elephants and other royal paraphernalia as usual, but he forbade any of them to go on with him on the pain of death. Such things, he said, were meant for proud empty-headed kings, and not for persons like himself. All he wanted was to go home as an ordinary man without any pomp. Thus he returned home before the 5th *ghaṭikā* and resumed his duties as a menial! During the night and up to the 10th *ghaṭikā* of the morning he used to act as a servant under the princess and Śellam, and after his dinner he came down, dressed himself like a king and drove to the Court, and there swayed the whole kingdom till the second *ghaṭikā* of evening. This was his routine for several months.

Kṛishṇa Singh had studied the *Rājantī*²² so well that he ruled like Brihaspati,²³ being just to every one. The people were overjoyed at the justice and impartiality of their young king, and the old king, too, as he had no son, thanked the gods for having sent him one so intelligent and so able to wield the sceptre after him. He treated him very kindly, and had a high regard for his merits, but he dared not ask him to disclose his parentage. Thus no one knew where he came from in the morning or where he went to in the evening, and though he attended the Court most punctually, and performed the duties of a king most satisfactorily towards

²² A popular book on politics according to Indian notions.

²³ The Minister of Indra, the Ruler of the Heavens.

all, from the highest to the lowest, the Ministers of the empire thought it very unfair on them not to know anything about him. They accordingly planned among themselves to go to the East Street in disguise and watch his carriage every evening.

After a while one of them thus found out **Krishna Singh's house**, as it happened, on the day that the princess took an oil bath in the third storey. Her hair was so long that it touched the surface of the second storey, and Sellam had to anoint her locks one by one. This Minister observed this also, and as it is the usual opinion that beauty and length of the hair go together, he set down the woman bathing inside to be a paragon of beauty, as indeed she was. "Who else should that beauty be but the lady of our revered young king?" thought he. "We should purify ourselves by a sight of her holy presence!" With these thoughts in his head he returned and informed his fellow-ministers of the place of their young king's residence. He also pointed out to them that eyesight was useless to them so long as the Queen—the lady of their young king—remained unseen by them, explaining to them what he had observed.

Then all the ministers went to the old king and excited his curiosity till he, too, thought that he had been most foolish in not having made himself better acquainted with the young king. He now wished to manage to know more of him without injuring his feelings, as he had found him very stubborn on one or two occasions when he had questioned him about his country and parentage. So the Ministers proposed that they should forge a document to the effect that it was the custom to perform a certain festival called the **Swinging Feast** once a year in the great temple of Kālī at Pushpapura, insert this document in the records, and explain to the young king that it had not been held for the past few years owing to certain causes, but that, as they had now entered on a new epoch, it ought to be held as before. The document was to say that during this festival the rule was that every man, high and low, from king to beggar, must come and sit along with his wife on a swing to be set up in the great grove opposite the temple of Kālī, and there be swung to and fro.

Accordingly such a document was forged with the signature of the old king attached to it, and inserted among the records; the time for the festival becoming due being stated to be about a month hence. The young king knew nothing about these plans, but he did know that no such festival was in vogue in Pushpapura, because he had previously carefully studied all the records. So when the ministers suddenly spoke to him about the **Swinging Feast** and asked him to issue the necessary orders for it, he thought within himself that it must be some trick played upon him. "Might it be that some of these Ministers have, after great difficulty, found out my residence and there have caught sight of the princess?" thought he: "Might it be that these people mistaking her for my wife have invented this feast merely in order to get a public view of her? Never mind! Let me satisfy them and thereby establish my claim as husband to Chandramukhi!" With these thoughts in his mind, and begging to be excused for the oversight, he at once issued the necessary orders, and everything was arranged. Meanwhile King Krishna Singh followed his usual life till the very day fixed for the festival.

It was now nearly a year since the princess left Dhārāpura; and all the while she had been living as a private person without seeing any one except Sellam and the Tūkkuttūkki. "Alas! What a cruel woman I am!" thought she; "I am the only child of my parents, and have left them to their fate, flying away hither. There I lived in all honour: here I am but an ordinary woman! I might have become the queen of an empire some day if I had remained with my father: now I am ashamed to explain who I am! It is nearly a year since I grew up, and hundreds of princes would have been courting me by this time were I in Dhārāpura; but now I have not even a single prince to seek my hand. Sellam wants me to marry the Tūkkuttūkki. Alas, poor man! How could I marry him when he does not even know that two and two make four! I do wish my father would come in search of me!"

It was about noon when she fell into this reverie and the scorching midday sun together with the uneasiness of her mind produced a sort of head-ache which made her drowsy, when she was suddenly aroused by Sellam with

a loud acclamation that her father the emperor had tracked them at last! "I have been thinking about this for the last half *ghaṭikā*," said the princess. "Has the dream proved true? I have wished it, but still I very much fear the wrath of my father." So the princess, wringing her hands, asked Šellam to explain what she meant. "Does it require an explanation?" said Šellam.

"Do not you hear the sounds of the drums and pipes announcing a royal progress? Why should these sounds be heard in this street on this day alone? We have been living here for nearly a year and at no time have we heard such sounds. It is this that makes me think that our emperor is in search of us."

(To be continued.)

SOMALI AS A WRITTEN LANGUAGE.

BY CAPTAIN J. S. KING, B.O.S.C.

Owing to the British occupation of the **Somali Coast**, and the intimate relations thereby brought about with the natives of the country, an excellent opportunity has been afforded of gaining an insight into their language. The Government, recognising the importance of its study, has offered a reward to those who pass a colloquial test in **Somali**; and has ordered all Assistant Political Officers under the Aden Residency to pass the examination within two years of their appointment.

Independently of its practical importance, the study of **Somali** affords a wide field for the speculations of the philologist; for at present very little is known regarding the origin of the language, or the early history of the nation speaking it.

Dr. Cust, in his *Modern Languages of Africa*, classifies **Somali**, **Galla** and **Dankali** under the **Ethiopic** sub-group of the **Hamitic** family. This may be the original stock on which the language mainly is founded; but the existence of a **pre-Hamitic** element in it is not improbable. Various influxes from **Hadhramaut** and **Yemen** have added a **Semitic** element which now seems to predominate, and this element is observable, not alone in individual words, but also in the construction: notably in that of the pronouns.

The **indigenous** stock shows itself in characteristic sounds, such as the cerebral *d* (ፈ), as in the word ቃፈ *ḍaḍab*, dream; the cerebral *l* as in ለፈ *lāḥ*, move; the guttural nasal *n*, as in ነፍ *niṅka*, the man; and the cerebral *r* (ፕ), as in ገፕ *gar*, justice: while the **Semitic** is represented by the 'ain, *ghain* and *hā*, and also by the *hamza*.

How to account for the presence of these cerebral sounds in an illiterate **African** lan-

guage, is a subject which I will not venture to enter upon. Possibly the trade connection between Western India and East Africa, dating from prehistoric times, may afford some explanation.¹

The sounds *p*, *v* and *z* do not exist in **Somali** as separate sounds; consequently when foreign words containing them are introduced into the language, they are changed into their reciprocals: *p* into *b*, *v* into *b* and *z* into *s*. The sounds *b* and *m* also frequently interchange; and the change of *l* into *sh* in certain cases, is a remarkable phonetic peculiarity.

The **Somali** language is wonderfully perfect in structure, but by no means easy to learn. What seemed to me the chief obstacle was the absence of any fixed system of orthography which could be readily understood by teacher as well as pupil. Prof. Lepsius' "Standard Alphabet for reducing unwritten languages and foreign graphic systems to a uniform orthography in European letters," however perfect in itself, is difficult even for a European to learn; and to attempt to teach it to **Somalis** would be a hopeless task.

To obviate this difficulty I have compiled the following alphabetic system from the **Hindustāni** and **Arabic** alphabets. Only two new consonants and three vowel marks require to be invented. Every usual sound in the **Somali** language can be accurately expressed by these characters; and any intelligent **Somali** accustomed to read and write **Arabic** can (much to his astonishment) easily be taught in a few days to read and write his own language!

Hereafter I shall attempt to show—by means of colloquial sentences, with a vocabulary and grammatical analysis of each word—how the study of **Somali** may be much facilitated.

¹ Vide Mr. J. MacNabb Campbell's able summary of this subject in the *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XIII. Part II. Chap. VII. and Appendix A.

AN ALPHABET FOR THE SOMALI LANGUAGE.

Detached.	Initial.	Medial.	Final.	English Equivalents.	Pronunciation.	Vowel and Diphthong Sounds.
1	1	1	1	A, etc.	This, at the commencement of a word, is a mere prop for the letter <i>hamsa</i> or soft breathing, and has no sound of itself: after a consonant it serves merely to prolong the vowel <i>faḥa</i> .	As in Arabic the vowels and other orthographical signs are written above and below the letters. The vowels are the Arabic <i>faḥa</i> , <i>ḥamasa</i> and <i>hamsa</i> , pronounced respectively <i>a</i> , as in <i>balloos</i> ; <i>u</i> , as in <i>fulf</i> ; and <i>i</i> , as in <i>fi</i> .
2	2	2	2	B	As in English, but more forcibly.	To these are added <i>ḥ</i> , which placed over the letter <i>ḥ</i> thus <i>ḥ</i> represents a peculiar sound intermediate between short <i>e</i> and short <i>i</i> . It differs from <i>e</i> , yet resembles, both.
3	3	3	3	T	A soft dental, like the Italian <i>t</i> .	<i>ḥ</i> represents a peculiar sound intermediate between short <i>e</i> and short <i>i</i> . It, also, differs from, yet resembles, both.
4	4	4	4	Th	As in <i>thing</i> .	<i>ḥ</i> final, or <i>ḥ</i> intermediate; representing the diphthong <i>ai</i> , somewhat like the <i>i</i> in <i>time</i> ; but it differs from it slightly in pronunciation, in that the short <i>i</i> , instead of the long <i>i</i> , is the latter element of the diphthong; i.e. <i>ḥ</i> = <i>a</i> + <i>i</i> , but <i>i</i> in <i>time</i> = <i>a</i> + <i>i</i> .
5	5	5	5	J	As in English <i>jam</i> .	<i>ḥ</i> = <i>ae</i> diphthong (or <i>ou</i> when followed by a vowel).
6	6	6	6	H	A strong pectoral aspirate.	<i>ḥ</i> represents a sound somewhat like the French <i>eu</i> in <i>jeu</i> , but longer: it is of rare occurrence. It may be considered a diphthong, and is represented in Roman character by <i>e</i> .
7	7	7	7	Kh	Guttural, something like the Scotch <i>ck</i> in <i>lock</i> .	The remaining diphthongs or rather vowel compounds—as and <i>ei</i> are accurately represented by the Arabic symbol <i>hamsa</i> , the sound of which depends upon the vowel accompanying it. In each of these compounds, the vowels are sounded as if slightly separate. The <i>hamsa</i> is also used to represent a short vowel at the end of a word, preceded by either a long vowel or a consonant.
8	8	8	8	D	Has a clear, distinct sound as in English <i>dad</i> .	
9	9	9	9	D	Is the cerebral <i>ḍ</i> of Sanskrit. In pronouncing it the tongue is impinged, not against the gums as in the English <i>d</i> , but against the roof of the mouth.	
10	10	10	10	Dh	Like <i>th</i> in <i>that</i> .	
11	11	11	11	R	As in English, but more forcibly rolled.	
12	12	12	12	R	Is <i>r</i> of the modern Indian Aryan Languages. To utter it correctly, place the tongue in the same position as for <i>ḍ</i> , and try to pronounce the English <i>r</i> .	
13	13	13	13	Z	As in English, but more forcibly.	
14	14	14	14	S	Is a strong sibilant resembling <i>es</i> in English <i>his</i> .	
15	15	15	15	Sh	A hard palatal <i>ṣ</i> .	
16	16	16	16	S	A hard palatal <i>t</i> .	
17	17	17	17	Dh	Like <i>dh</i> .	
18	18	18	18		A guttural sound uttered by the lower muscles of throat.	
19	19	19	19	Gh	Like <i>ḥ</i> its sound depends on the accompanying vowel.	
20	20	20	20	F	A guttural <i>gh</i> .	
21	21	21	21	K	As in English, but more forcibly.	
22	22	22	22	K	Like <i>ck</i> in <i>stack</i> , pronounced very gutturally.	
23	23	23	23	N	As in English, but more forcibly.	
24	24	24	24	O	As in English, but more forcibly.	
25	25	25	25	L	the Sanskrit <i>ṛ</i> . Like the other cerebrals it is uttered by curling back the tongue against the roof of the mouth.	
26	26	26	26	L	as in English, but more forcibly.	
27	27	27	27	M	as in English, but more forcibly.	
28	28	28	28	N	as in English, but more forcibly.	
29	29	29	29	S	a nasal <i>s</i> as in the French <i>tas</i> .	
30	30	30	30	W etc.	as in English, but more forcibly.	
31	31	31	31	H	as in English, but more forcibly.	
32	32	32	32	Y, etc.		

Examples.

ḥ Bāḥ, Much. ḥ Bū, Mouth. ḥ Far, Open. ḥ Kār, Write. ḥ Aḥ, Play, dance. ḥ Dignā, Then placed. ḥ Dā, Abandon. ḥ Kā, Ore. ḥ Bā, A man's name. ḥ Tapaḥ, He is going.

Somali, as well as Dankali, Harari and other neighbouring languages, is remarkable for the hardness and the distinctness with which the consonants are articulated.

NOTES ON THE MAHABHASHYA.

BY PROF. F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

7.—SOME DEVICES OF INDIAN GRAMMARIANS.

In the present note I intend to enumerate, and to illustrate by a few simple examples, some of the devices—other than regular *Paribhāṣās*—which the commentators on Pāṇini are in the habit of resorting to in the course of their discussions. The general aim of these devices is, to secure the right interpretation and proper application of Pāṇini's rules; to refute objections that might be raised to them; to extend the sphere of the rules of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, so as to make them apply where at first sight they would seem to be inapplicable, and to render additional rules unnecessary; and sometimes also to shorten or simplify those rules. In the *Vārttikas* of Kātyāyana their number is comparatively small; it is greatly increasing already in the work of Patañjali; and, to a certain extent, one may perhaps venture to say that, the later an author, the greater is the number and the more artificial the nature of the devices with which he operates.

In accordance with the plan of these notes, I shall confine my remarks generally to the works of Kātyāyana and Patañjali; but I shall try to indicate by one or two examples, how the practice of those older writers has been more fully developed in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*.

1. *Jñāpaka*¹; *āchāryapraṇṛiti* *jñāpayati*; *jñāpayaty āchāryaḥ*.—In addition to what he teaches directly, Pāṇini teaches many things indirectly. Regarding the interpretation of P. I. 1, 45 इग्यणः संप्रसारणम्, there arises the question,—Is *Samprasāraṇa* a name for the vowels *i, u*, etc., substituted for *y, v*, etc., or is it equivalent to the phrase '*i, u*, etc. take the place of *y, v*, etc.'? Pāṇini indirectly teaches (*jñāpayati*), that *Samprasāraṇa* has both meanings; for, when in VI. 3, 139 he says that *Samprasāraṇa* is lengthened, he shows that *Samprasāraṇa* denotes the vowels *i, u*, etc., substituted for *y, v*, etc., because only vowels can be lengthened; and, when in VI. 1, 13 he rules that

Samprasāraṇa shall be substituted for a certain suffix, he shows that the word संप्रसारणम् must also be equivalent to the phrase इग्यणः '*i, u*, etc., take the place of *y, v*, etc.' (Vol. I. p. 111). On P. III. 2, 16, it may be doubtful whether we should supply only अधिकरणे from the preceding rule, or also कर्मणि from P. III. 2, 1; in other words, whether a word like कुरुचर, which is formed by the rule, means only कुरुषु चरति, or means also कुरुंश्चरति. Our doubt is solved by Pāṇini himself; by giving in III. 2, 17 a special rule for निष्ठां चरति, Pāṇini clearly intimates that in III. 2, 16 we are not to supply कर्मणि. Accordingly, कुरुचर can only mean कुरुषु चरति, not कुरुंश्चरति. (Vol. II. p. 101).

The idea, which underlies the notion of *jñāpaka*, is a perfectly sound one. We must, in the first instance, allow Pāṇini himself to explain his own work. But as Pāṇini does not speak out openly, there is the danger lest we should make him suggest more than he really meant to say. And this danger is greatly increased when the *Aṣṭādhyāyī* is regarded as an absolutely perfect work,² in which every seemingly irregular or unaccountable proceeding must have been intentionally resorted to for the purpose of indirectly instructing the student. In IV. 2, 42, Pāṇini teaches that the suffix यन् is added to certain bases enumerated in the rule. Patañjali here raises the question: 'Why this new suffix? Why is not the suffix यम्, which in every respect would serve the same purpose as यन्, valid from IV. 2, 40?' And his answer is, that Pāṇini has purposely employed a new suffix, in order to suggest that this new suffix shall be added to other bases besides those actually enumerated. Here it will be sufficient to point out that Patañjali, in the application of the principle of indirect teaching, is going far beyond Kātyāyana. Kātyāyana, instead of regarding the superfluous यन् in P. IV. 2, 42 as a *jñāpaka*, makes a separate new rule for the

¹ Kātyāyana resorts to this device 44 times, Patañjali far more frequently. And since Patañjali has two *Āchāryas* to deal with, Pāṇini and Kātyāyana, he is enabled to refer us also to the indirect teaching of Kātyāyana, and he has actually done so six times. As regards Pāṇini, it may be added that there are *jñāpakas* in his

Ḍaṇapāṭha and *Dhātupāṭha*, as well as in his *Aṣṭādhyāyī*.

² न हि किञ्चिदस्मिन्प्रणयामि शास्त्रे यदनर्थकं स्यात्. Vol. III. p. 54.

word which in his opinion should have been distinctly mentioned by Pāṇini (Vol. II. p. 279).

That *jñāpakas* are often and rightly made use of in the Mahābhāṣya to establish the validity for Pāṇini's grammar of certain general maxims or Paribhāṣās, I have had frequent occasions to show in my edition of the *Paribhāṣāṇḍuśekhara*. Here, too, maxims may be deduced from some peculiar wording of the Sūtras, which possibly have never presented themselves to Pāṇini himself; and occasionally (as in Vol. I. p. 486, Vol. II. p. 64, and elsewhere) the commentators themselves differ both as regards the validity of a particular maxim and the *jñāpaka* by means of which such maxim is sought to be established. It is strange, that Pāṇini should have employed the same Anubandha ॥ in the first and in the sixth of the so-called Śiva-sūtras, because by doing so he has made it difficult for us to decide whether the Pratyāhāras अन् and इन् are formed with the first or with the second ॥. But did Pāṇini really adopt this stratagem in order to suggest, that in every doubtful case of this kind we should have recourse to the (traditional) interpretation of his rules (Vol. I. p. 35),—a maxim to which Patañjali draws our attention no less than a dozen times in the course of his discussions?

On P. V. 1, 115 Kātyāyana gives the special rule, placed in the Mahābhāṣya under V. 1, 118, that the suffix वन् is added also to स्त्री and पुंस, to form स्त्रीवन् and पुंसवन्. Kātyāyana considers such a rule necessary, because without it the suffixes नञ् and छञ्, taught for स्त्री and पुंस in P. IV. 1, 87, would supersede the suffix वन् of P. V. 1, 115. According to Patañjali, on the other hand, Pāṇini himself shows that the suffixes taught in IV. 1, 87 do not supersede the suffix वन्, inasmuch as he uses the word पुंसवन् in his rule VI. 3, 34. And when we object, that even so there would be no reason why we should form also स्त्रीवन्,

we are told that our objection is futile, because (*yōgāpēkṣam jñāpakam*) 'the *jñāpaka* (पुंसवन् in VI. 3, 34) has reference to the whole rule (IV. 1, 87),' i.e. Pāṇini, by employing पुंसवन्, indirectly teaches that the whole rule IV. 1, 87 is superseded by V. 1, 115. This example of a *yōgāpēkṣa jñāpaka*³ naturally leads me on to—

2. *Nipātana*.⁴—By incidentally employing a word or any form whatever, Pāṇini shows that that word or that form is correct;⁵ and if such a word or form should happen to be contrary to any rule of his, that rule must, in this particular instance, be understood to be superseded. The incidental employment of a word or form is thus like a special rule superseding a general rule. In सर्वनामन् the initial (dental) न् of नामन् should by P. VIII. 4, 3 be changed to the (lingual) ण्; but that change does not take place, because Pāṇini in I. 1, 27 puts down सर्वनामानि, with a (dental) न् (Vol. I. p. 86). On P. III. 3, 90 Kātyāyana demands a special rule, to teach that the root प्रह् before the suffix नह्, is not by P. VI. 1, 16 changed to पृह्; in other words, that प्रह् + नह् = प्रभ, not पृभ. According to Patañjali, no such special rule is needed, because Pāṇini employs the word प्रभ in III. 2, 117. (Vol. II. p. 151). On P. I. 1, 47 Kātyāyana makes a special rule to account for भ्रूजा and मरीचि. Patañjali considers such a rule superfluous, because Pāṇini has the two words in his Gaṇas (Vol. I. p. 115).

3. *Anabhidhāna*.⁶—Grammar is not to invent new words or new meanings, but has to concern itself with existing words only, to show which are right words, and to explain their formation and usage. The grammarian need not take into account any possible wrong words which nobody would think of employing; he does his duty if he gives his rules in such a manner as to account for the right words, and to exclude wrong words

³ Patañjali in Vol. I. p. 83; Vol. II. pp. 81, 238, 347, 385. Compare also *anubhāṣa jñāpakam* in Vol. II. p. 110. The expression *yōgāpēkṣam jñāpakam* has been curiously misunderstood in the late Prof. Goldstücker's Pāṇini, p. 116.

⁴ Kātyāyana in Vol. I. pp. 52, 86, 478; Vol. II. p. 406; Vol. III. pp. 103, 105, 123, 194, 255; (compare also 455). Patañjali twice as often. In Vol. III. p. 224 Patañjali refers us by the phrase निपातनादेतस्मिद्धम् to a Vārtika of Kātyāyana's.

⁵ Compare Vol. II. p. 413 देव्याः मूलनिबन्धाः क्रियन्ते

i.e. देव्याः साधुत्वेन प्रतिपाद्या एते मूले निबध्यन्ते प्रसङ्गेन साधुत्वप्रतिपादनार्थम्.

⁶ Kātyāyana, in Vol. I. p. 424; Vol. II. pp. 12, 13, 94, 146, 234, 271, 325; Vol. III. p. 385; and in other passages, where *anabhidhāna* is referred to by the word उक्तम् or the phrase उक्तं वा. Patañjali in Vol. I. p. 177; Vol. II. pp. 25, 250, 274, 307, 308, 309, 319, 334, 341, 351, 358, 382 (twice), 387, 395, 398, 399. I may perhaps draw attention to the fact, that most of these references are to Vol. II. of the Mahābhāṣya, which, generally speaking, treats of Kṛit and Taddhita-suffixes.

which people actually do use. Reasoning like this would appear to have led to the device of *anabhidhāna*, which has been frequently resorted to by Kātyāyana and Patañjali, especially in those chapters of Pāṇini's grammar which treat of the addition of suffixes, sometimes to show that Pāṇini has said more than he need have said, and sometimes to defend him from the charge of having said too little. If nobody thinks of using a particular word, or of using a word in a particular sense, it may be said that such a word would mean nothing, or would not convey the requisite meaning, and it may therefore seem unnecessary to forbid its use or its employment in that particular sense. According to P. IV. 2, 1, a certain suffix is added to a word denoting a colour to signify 'coloured by (or with) that.' The suffix is said to be added 'to a word denoting a colour,' apparently to prevent its addition, e.g., to *देवदत्त*, in the expression *देवदत्तेन रक्तं वस्त्रम्* 'cloth coloured by Dēvadatta.' According to Kātyāyana, Pāṇini might have omitted the words 'to a word denoting a colour,' for the suffix taught by Pāṇini is added to denote the meaning 'coloured by (or with),' and that meaning would not be denoted by *देवदत्त* in *देवदत्तं वस्त्रम्*. Everybody will understand this phrase to mean 'cloth belonging to Dēvadatta,' and nobody would employ *देवदत्तं वस्त्रम्* in the sense of 'cloth coloured by Dēvadatta' (Vol. II. p. 271). In III. 2, 1, Pāṇini is not obliged to tell us that the suffix, which in accordance with his rule is added in *कुम्भकार*, must not be added to *दृष्ट*, to express the sense of *आदित्यं पश्यति*, because the word *आदित्यदर्श* would not convey the requisite meaning, or in other words, because nobody would think of using the word *आदित्यदर्श*.⁸ (Vol. II. p. 94). On P. V. 2, 65 Kātyāyana would wish to alter the wording of Pāṇini's rule, so as to make it quite clear that the words *धनक* and *हिरण्यक*,

which are formed by the rule, mean 'a desire for wealth' and 'a desire for gold,' and do not mean 'desirous of wealth' and 'desirous of gold.' According to Patañjali, Pāṇini's rule need not be altered; the suffix taught by Pāṇini cannot be added in the sense of 'desirous of,'—(*anabhidhānāt*), because *धनक* and *हिरण्यक* would not convey that meaning (Vol. II. p. 387).

These instances will sufficiently prove, that the device of *anabhidhāna*, beyond acquainting us with the views of the commentators who happen to make use of it, is really of no value whatever. We know that a word cannot be used, or does not convey a particular meaning, and therefore we want no rule forbidding its use, or its employment in a particular sense. Why, we may well ask, do we study grammar at all, if we know beforehand what words cannot be used? It is right to add, that at any rate Kātyāyana, in general, has had recourse to *anabhidhāna* only as to an alternative proceeding, and that the weak point of the device has been clearly perceived by the Indian grammarians themselves. Haradatta, when commenting on P. III. 2, 1, says that *anabhidhāna* must be resorted to, only where the authorities tell us to do so, and that elsewhere we must simply follow the rules of grammar.⁹

4. *Vivakṣā*.¹⁰—Similar to *anabhidhāna*, and liable to the same objection, is the device of *vivakṣā*, which is a few times made use of in the *Mahābhāṣya*, and is more frequently employed in the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*. *Vivakṣā* means 'the wish to say a thing'; and *vivakṣā* or *laukikī vivakṣā*, as understood here, is the desire of those who speak a language to convey certain meanings by certain words, the manner in which people employ the words of their language, the prevailing and generally understood usage of words (*prāyasya*, i.e. *lōkasya*, *sampratyayaḥ*). According to Patañjali,

⁸ The device of *anabhidhāna* may appear so strange, that it is perhaps advisable to quote the following from Kaiyaṣa on P. IV. 2, 1: *रक्तादीनां शब्दानां योऽर्थः स एव यदि लौकिके प्रयोगे प्रत्ययेनाभिधीयते तदा प्रत्ययो भवति ना-न्यथा प्रयुक्तानां शब्दानां साध्वसाधुविवेकाय शास्त्रारम्भात्। देवदत्तेन रक्तं वस्त्रमिति वाक्यायोऽर्थोऽवगम्यते नासौ देवदत्तं वस्त्रमित्यतोऽवगम्यते स्वस्वामिसंबन्धस्यैवातः संप्रत्ययान्।*

⁹ See Kaiyaṣa on P. III. 2, 1,—*अनभिधानादिति। नित्यानां*

शब्दानामिदमन्वाख्यानमात्रम्। न चादित्यं पश्यतीत्याद्यर्थेनाति-पादनायादित्यदर्शोऽयः शब्दा लोके प्रयुज्यन्त इति शास्त्रेणापि साधुत्वेन नानुशिष्यन्त इत्यर्थः।

¹⁰ Haradatta on P. III. 2, 1,—*तथानभिधानं यत्नापैरुक्तं तत्रैव। अन्यत्र तु यथालक्षणं भवत्येव। तथा च पठति यथा-लक्षणमप्रयुक्तं इति।*

¹⁰ Kātyāyana in Vol. II. p. 282. Patañjali in Vol. II. pp. 275, 342, 393. See also *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* on P. II. 2, 27; IV. 2, 21, 55, 57, 58, 67; IV. 4, 125; V. 1, 16; V. 2, 46, 77, 94, 95, 107, 112, 115; V. 4, 10.

Pāṇini refers us to this common usage by the word इति, which he occasionally employs in a rule. By that इति Pāṇini, according to Patañjali, indicates that such a rule of his must not be observed generally and under all circumstances, but has its application limited by general usage. The rule must be observed only so far as it may lead to the formation of such words as are used by people, or of words which are really used in the particular sense indicated by the rule. We may by P. V. 1, 16 say प्रासादीयं शरः, to convey the meaning प्रासादीयस्य शरः स्यात्, but we cannot by the same rule form प्रासादीयो देवदत्तः in the sense of प्रासादी देवदत्तस्य स्यात्, because people would not understand this meaning from प्रासादीयो देवदत्तः (Vol. II. p. 343).

5. Yōgavibhāga is the splitting up of a rule into two or more separate rules. This proceeding has been suggested about 25 times by Kātyāyana, and rather more than 70 times by Patañjali. Its general purport is, without altering the wording of the text of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, simply by a different division of that text, to obviate objections that might be brought against Pāṇini's rules, and to make those rules teach more than they would teach otherwise, or than Pāṇini has taught himself. Examples, both from the Vārttikas and from the Mahābhāṣya, have been already given in my last note.

I may add here that the commentators, without resorting to actual yōgavibhāga and thus increasing the number of the Sūtras, occasionally meet objections by joining the first word or words of one rule on to a preceding rule, or by dividing the words of the text differently from what they themselves show to be the ordinary or generally accepted division of it. In Vol. I. p. 272 Kātyāyana suggests the possibility of dividing the text of the rule P. I. 3, 11 स्वरितेनाधिकारः, usually divided into स्वरितेन and अधिकारः, into the three words स्वरिते, न, and अधिकारः. In Vol. I. p. 271 Patañjali proposes to join the word स्वरितेन of the same rule on to the preceding rule, which would then read यथासंख्यमनुदेशः समानां स्वरितेन, and to make P. I. 3, 11 consist of only the one word अधिकारः.

In Vol. II. p. 228 Patañjali proposes to transfer the word सर्वत्र from the beginning of P. IV. 1, 18 to the end of the preceding rule IV. 1, 17. In Vol. II. p. 11 he meets an objection by dividing the words दीर्घश्चाभ्यासस्य of P. III. 1, 6, usually divided into दीर्घश्च + अभ्यासस्य, into दीर्घश्च + आभ्यासस्य. In Vol. III. p. 11 he divides जक्षित्यादयः (= जक्षिति + आदयः) of P. VI. 1, 6 into जक्ष + इत्यादयः; in Vol. I. p. 152 'वरेयलोप' of P. I. 1, 58 into 'वरे + ऽयलोप', etc.

6. Ēkayōgaḥ karishyatē.¹¹—As a single rule may be split in two, so two rules may be joined together, so as to form one rule. The advantage sought to be derived from this device, which has been five times resorted to by Patañjali, may be seen from the following example. It may be argued that गुणवृद्धी in P. I. 1, 3 (इको गुणवृद्धी) is superfluous, because वृद्धिः and गुणः will be valid from P. I. 1, 1 वृद्धिरादेच् and P. I. 1, 2 अदेङ्गुणः. The objection to this would be, that वृद्धिः of P. I. 1, 1 would be valid also in P. I. 1, 2, and that accordingly a, ē, ō would by P. I. 1, 2, be termed both Guṇa and Vṛiddhi. But that objection is met by the suggestion, that P. I. 1, 1 and 2 should be made one rule, वृद्धिरादेज्जुणः. In this single rule the term वृद्धिः, with which the rule opens, would not be valid in the concluding portion of the same rule, and from this rule both वृद्धिः and गुणः could then be supplied in the following rule (Vol. I. p. 44).

7. Sambandhamanuvartishyatē; sambandhānuvṛitti; sambandhāvṛitti.¹²—But the objection raised to the validity of the term वृद्धिः of P. I. 1, 1, in P. I. 1, 3, may be met also by another device, which Patañjali has resorted to more frequently. In P. I. 1, 2 the whole rule वृद्धिरादेच् may be regarded as valid, and subsequently गुणः and वृद्धिः may be regarded as valid in P. I. 1, 3. The case in fact would stand thus,—

P. I. 1, 1 वृद्धिरादेच्.

P. I. 1, 2 अदेङ्गुणः;—वृद्धिरादेच् valid from the preceding.

P. I. 1, 3 इकः;—गुणः and वृद्धिः valid from the preceding.

8. Maṇḍūkagatayō 'dhikārah; ¹³ maṇḍū-

¹¹ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 44, 482; Vol. III. pp. 25, 162, 315.

¹² Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 44, 190, 457, 482; Vol. II. pp.

127, 151, 267, 290, 372; Vol. III. pp. 25, 52, 8, 148, 238, 271, 410, 425, 431, 433.

¹³ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 44, 457, 482; Vol. II. p. 372; Vol. III. pp. 25, 161, 314.

kapluti.—And there is even a third way of meeting the same objection. There is no reason at all why इद्भिः of P. I. 1, 1, should be valid in P. I. 1, 2. Like a frog, it may leap across P. I. 1, 2 and alight on P. I. 1, 3. This device has been resorted to by Patañjali seven times.

9. *Ishtavācī parasabdah*.¹⁴—In I. 4, 2 Pāṇini prescribes that of two conflicting rules the subsequent (*para*) rule, in the order of the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, shall take effect in preference to the preceding rule. Now Kātyāyana on various occasions shows that Pāṇini's rule is not universally true, and he points out a number of *pūrva-vipratishēdhas*, i.e. instances in which the preceding rule must take effect in preference to the subsequent rule. According to Patañjali, on the other hand, the special rules given by Kātyāyana are unnecessary, and the objections of that grammarian only show that he has not fully understood the word *para* in P. I. 4, 2. *Para*, amongst other things, also means 'desired' (*ishṭa*), and what Pāṇini really teaches is, that of two conflicting rules it is the *desired* rule that should take effect, i.e. that rule, whatever be its position in the *Aṣṭādhyāyī*, the application of which will lead to correct words. Here again, then, we ought to possess a perfect knowledge of the language, if we would rightly apply the rules of Pāṇini's grammar.

10. *Pratyāhāragrahaṇa*.¹⁵—A term ending with an Anubandha, which at first sight would appear to denote a single suffix, root, etc., is occasionally by Patañjali explained to be a collective term denoting a series of suffixes, roots, etc. Thus नावच् in P. IV. 1, 15 is not, as might be supposed, the suffix नावच् taught in P. V. 2, 37, but is taken to be a *Pratyāhāra* or collective term, formed of नाव् in P. V. 2, 37 and the Anubandha च् of अयच् in P. V. 2, 43, and denoting, accordingly, all suffixes from नावच् in the former up to and including अयच् in the latter rule (Vol. I. pp. 106 and 138). The most interesting example occurs in Vol. I. p. 289, and again in Vol. II. p. 47. In the older works of Sanskrit literature the Periphrastic Perfect is formed only with कृ; and

this is exactly what Pāṇini teaches in III. 1, 40, where he says, that कृम्, i.e. कृ which has the Anubandha म्, is employed in the Periphrastic Perfect. Patañjali, however, desirous of accounting by Pāṇini's rules for Perfects such as ईहामास, ईहाम्बुव, explains कृम् in P. III. 1, 40 to be a *Pratyāhāra*, formed of कृ in P. V. 4, 50 and the Anubandha म् of कृम् in P. V. 4, 58, and including therefore कृ and अम्, which in P. V. 4, 50 follow immediately upon कृ.

11. *Pravṛtṣṭanirdēsa*.¹⁶—A long or even a short vowel often results from the coalition of two or more vowels. How this simple fact may be turned to account in grammatical discussions, may be seen from the following examples. In Vol. I. p. 501, Kātyāyana states that the single vowel आ (डा), which by P. II. 4, 85 is substituted in the Periphrastic Future for the ordinary personal terminations ति and न, takes the place of the *whole* original terminations (and not merely, according to P. I. 1, 52, of their *final* letters), because आ may be regarded as a combination of the two vowels आ + आ; and that for this reason Pāṇini is justified in not attaching the Anubandha न् to the substitute डा (compare P. I. 1, 55). According to Patañjali, Pāṇini might similarly have omitted the Anubandha न् of the term अम् in P. II. 4, 32 (Vol. I. p. 481), and of the same term अम् in P. VII. 1, 27 (Vol. III. p. 251), because even (short) अ may be regarded as a combination of अ + अ. According to Patañjali, again, लोक° in P. II. 3, 69 may be regarded as the result of the combination of ल + उ + उक्, and no additional rule is required to teach that words like चिकीर्षु, which are formed with उ, are not construed with the Genitive case (Vol. I. p. 469).

12. *Ēkaśēshanirdēsa*.¹⁷—Pāṇini, according to the commentators, also employs other terms once only, instead of repeating them. An instance is afforded by the same rule P. II. 4, 85, which has been mentioned under the last heading. In that rule Pāṇini teaches that डारोत्सः, i.e. as one would say, डा, रौ, and रत्, are substituted for the third personal terminations of the Periphrastic Future. Here it may be objected that, as there are six such termina-

¹⁴ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 46, 194, 306, 404; Vol. II. pp. 237, 279, 337; Vol. III. pp. 18, 99, 134, 201, 233, 276.

¹⁵ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 106, 138, 141, 289, 470, 488; Vol. II. pp. 47, 130, 203.

¹⁶ Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 501. Patañjali in Vol. I.

pp. 47, 88, 139, 140, 469, 481; Vol. II. pp. 46, 52, 154, 403; Vol. III. pp. 151, 212, 251, 273, 312. Compare *nīdranirdēsa*, Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 202.

¹⁷ Kātyāyana in Vol. I. pp. 331, 350, 369; Vol. III. pp. 167, 407. Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 88, 156, 212, 500.

tions, three in the Parasmaipada and three in the Ātmanepada, and only three substitutes, the rule P. I. 3, 10, which determines the order in which substitutions take place, would not be applicable, and that Pāṇini therefore ought to have shown in some other way, how the substitution should take place. Such objection is met by the statement that डारौरस् is an *ekasēsha-nirdēśa*, for डारौरस् + डारौरस्: i.e. डा रौ रस् + डा रौ रस्; and the number of substitutes having thus been shown to be six, the order of substitution is after all regulated by P. I. 3, 10 (Vol. I. p. 500). To P. I. 1, 27 सर्वादीनि सर्वनामानि Kātyāyana wishes to append the note that सर्व etc., when used as proper names, are not termed *Sarvanāmāni*. Such a note, however, is by Patañjali regarded as superfluous, because सर्वादीनि सर्वनामानि may be taken to stand for सर्वादीनि सर्वादीनि सर्वनामानि सर्वनामानि. 'सर्व etc., are (termed) *Sarvanāmāni*; (and the) सर्व etc., (here spoken of) are nouns denoting anybody' (not proper names). (Vol. I. p. 88).

13. *Avibhaktikō nirdēśaḥ*.¹³—Pāṇini on rare occasions does put down in his Sūtras certain terms without the case-terminations, which we should have expected him to attach to them.¹⁴ But this will hardly be considered to justify the commentators in assuming an *avibhaktika nirdēśa*, 'the employment of a term without termination,' in instances like the following. The wording of P. VII. 3, 82 and 83 is निदेशुचः झुसि च, or, when the two rules are joined according to the rules of euphony, निदेशुनोझुसि च. To meet certain objections, Patañjali in Vol. I. p. 47 takes the first rule to consist of the three words निश् एः गुणः, where the base निश् would stand for the Genitive case निश्: ('Guṇa is substituted for the इ of निश्'); and in Vol. III. p. 335 he further divides गुणोझुसि च into गुण + उझुसि च, where the base गुण would stand for the Nominative case गुणः.

¹³ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 21, 25, 47; Vol. II. p. 46; Vol. III. pp. 242, 335, 414.

¹⁴ Compare e.g. P. III. 3, 17 च; III. 3, 30 कृ; III. 3, 43 वृ; VI. 1, 184 and VI. 4, 6 नृ; VI. 3, 62 एक; VI. 4, 142 ति.

¹⁵ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 49, 263 (twice); Vol. II. p. 52; Vol. III. pp. 43, 245, 257. The letters supposed to have been dropped are य, व, and once न.

¹⁶ Patañjali in Vol. I. p. 139; Vol. III. pp. 94, 254, 425; (*dvicakāraṇō nirdēśaḥ*);—Vol. I. p. 155; Vol. II. p. 68; Vol. III. pp. 37, 138, 268; (*dvilaṇ*);—Vol. I. p. 170; (*dvilaṇ*);—Vol. II. p. 20; (*dvilaṇ*);—Vol. III. pp. 48, 250; (*dvilaṇ*);—Vol. III. pp. 103, 410; (*dvilaṇ*);

('Guṇa is also substituted before झुस्, when झुस् commences with उ').

14. *Luptanirdiśṭa*.¹⁶—Occasionally a consonant (usually ह or व) is supposed to have been elided in the text of the Sūtras. Such consonant would of course have to be replaced, when explaining the text. On P. I. 3, 7, Kātyāyana demands a special rule, to teach that, contrary to Pāṇini's rule, the initial च of the suffixes जुञ्जेप् and चणप् is not an Anubandha. According to Patañjali, no such rule is required because the two suffixes really begin with the letter च, which has been elided in the text (Vol. I. p. 263).

15. *Dvi-kāraṇō nirdēśaḥ*.¹⁷—More often Pāṇini is supposed to have employed a double consonant, where the actual text of the Sūtras has only a single consonant. On P. VIII. 3, 5, समः सुटि Kātyāyana suggests that, before the augment सुटि (in सम् + स्कर्ता), स (not ह) should be substituted for the final of सम् (=संस्कर्ता). According to Patañjali, Kātyāyana's remark is superfluous, because the substitution of स has been taught in Pāṇini's own rule, the wording of which really is समः सुटि (or समस्सुटि), i.e. 'स is substituted for (the final of) सम् before सुटि' (Vol. III. p. 425). Theoretically it is perfectly true that, by the rules of euphony, original समः सुटि might have been changed to समः सुटि, but how little importance can be attached to Patañjali's remark, may be seen from the fact that quite a different meaning has been assigned by him to the same rule समः सुटि in Vol. III. p. 94.

16. *Anvarthasamjñā*.¹⁸—Technical terms are employed for the sake of economy or brevity. When, then, Pāṇini uses other than short technical terms, he does so to show that the application of those terms accords with their etymological meaning. On the rule I. 1, 23, in which Pāṇini teaches that वह्, गण, etc. are termed *Sanākhyā*, Kātyāyana would wish it to

Vol. III. p. 257; (*dvilaṇ*);—Vol. III. p. 351 (*dvilaṇ*, *trilaṇ*). This is perhaps the right place for the remark that the wrong reading कुति च of the rule P. I. 1, 5

(कुति च) owes its origin to Patañjali's suggestion in Vol. I. p. 269 and Vol. II. p. 132, ककारे गकारश्चैवभूते निर्दिश्यते. Compare a similar expression in Vol. III. p. 110.

¹⁸ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 81, 69, 96, 215, 324, 346, 373; Vol. II. pp. 3, 76. Compare *anvarthasamjñā* in Vol. I. pp. 88, 209, 227, 229, 237, 472; Vol. II. pp. 303, 416; Vol. III. pp. 93, 120, 415.

be distinctly stated that the ordinary numerals एक, द्वि, etc. also are termed *Saṅkhyā*, because otherwise these numerals would not in Pāṇini's grammar be denoted by the term *Saṅkhyā*. But Kātyāyana's suggestion is rejected by Patañjali, on the ground that *Saṅkhyā* is an *anvartha-saṅjñā*. The term *Saṅkhyā* denotes the ordinary numerals एक, द्वि, etc., because संख्या is derived from सम्+ख्या 'to count together,' which is exactly what the ordinary numerals do (Vol. I. p. 81).

17. *Tadvadatidēṣa*.²³—Or it may be said, that in the rule mentioned Pāṇini has used the word संख्या in the sense of संख्यावत्. Pāṇini does not say at all that बहु, गण, etc., are termed *Saṅkhyā*; what he teaches is, that बहु, गण, etc., are treated as if they were numerals²⁴ (Vol. I. p. 81).

18. *Prakarashagati*.²⁵—As in ordinary life, so here, sometimes the mere fact that Pāṇini employs a word is sufficient to show that particular stress is laid on such word; that the word has reference to things which under all circumstances, or in a high degree, or more than other things (*sādhyāḥ*), are what the word means. When in I. 1, 56 Pāṇini uses the term *al-vidhi* 'an operation depending on a letter,' he means such operations as depend on letters as such, not operations which depend on suffixes that happen to be letters (Vol. I. p. 136). When in III. 1, 94 he speaks of *asarūpa* (i.e. not uniform) suffixes, he must mean suffixes which are *asarūpa* in the ordinary language as well as in the language of grammar, because in the latter *all* suffixes are *asarūpa* (Vol. II. p. 80). And when in I. 3, 3 he speaks of a *last* consonant, he must be understood to mean the final consonant of complete roots, suffixes, etc., and Kātyāyana need not have attempted to improve on Pāṇini's rule (Vol. I. p. 261).

19. *Akārō matvarthiyāḥ; matublōpaḥ*.²⁶—To meet objections of various kinds, a noun ending in the vowel अ is occasionally regarded as a derivative noun formed with the possessive

suffix अ; or it is stated that the possessive suffix मनुष्य, which should have been added, has been dropped. A simple instance is furnished by the word अनुवाच in P. VI. 1, 158. As the meaning of that rule (अनुवाचं पदेनेकवर्जम्) is, that 'with the exception of one vowel, a word contains only *anudatta* vowels,' one might have expected Pāṇini to say (not अनुवाचं पदम्, but) अनुवाचाः पदे or अनुवाचाः पदस्य. The actual wording of the rule is nevertheless correct, because अनुवाचम् does not mean *anudatta*, but means 'containing *anudatta* vowels;' either the possessive suffix has been dropped, or the final अ of अनुवाच is the possessive suffix अ. (Vol. III. p. 97.)

20. *Tādarthyaṭ tāchohhabdyam*; ²⁷ *sāha-charyaṭ tāchohhabdyam*; ²⁸ *tātsthyāṭ tāch-ohhabdyam*.²⁹—Things subservient to something else, or things which are in company with something else, or things which are in a particular place, may be called by the names of the things to which they are subservient, or in company with which they appear, or of the place where they are. It is thus that the term समास in P. I. 2, 43, denotes the rules which teach the formation of compounds (*samāsār-thaḥ śāstram*; Kātyāyana, in Vol. I. p. 214); and that तत्पुरुष, in P. I. 2, 42 means the words forming a Tatpuruṣa-compound (Patañjali, against Kātyāyana, in Vol. I. p. 214). Thus, too, the rule P. I. 1, 30 वृत्तीवासनासे is supposed to account for the fact that, e. g., in मासेन पूर्वाय देहि the word पूर्व does not follow the pronominal declension. (Vol. I. p. 92.) And, by a similar reasoning, suggestions of Kātyāyana have been rejected by Patañjali in Vol. II. p. 388 and p. 437.

As might have been expected, most of these devices which I have collected from the Mahābhāṣya, have been made use of also in the *Kaśika-Vṛtti*. In addition to them, the compilers of that commentary have employed other devices among which the two following, with which I conclude this list, are perhaps those most commonly resorted to.

²³ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 81, 191, 469. *Vatīnirddā* in Vol. III. p. 272.

²⁴ Accordingly, Hémachandra in his rule I. 1, 39 has इत्यनु संख्यावत्.

²⁵ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 136, 261, 283 (twice), 329, 355, 370, 380; Vol. II. pp. 80, 334; Vol. III. pp. 164, 369, 430.

²⁶ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 156, 208; Vol. II. pp. 104, 179, 376, 377; Vol. III. pp. 30, 97, 104, 171.

²⁷ Kātyāyana in Vol. I. p. 214; Vol. II. p. 313. Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 91, 92, 214, 225, 333, 453, (twice); Vol. II. pp. 283, 331, 338, 359; Vol. III. p. 33.

²⁸ Patañjali in Vol. I. pp. 180, 302; Vol. II. pp. 284, 309, 360, 388.

²⁹ Patañjali in Vol. II. p. 437. Compare also Vol. II. p. 218, l. 15. *Kaśika-Vṛtti* on P. III. 1, 144.

21. *Vyavasthitavibhāṣā*.²⁰—When Pāṇini teaches that an operation takes place optionally, we naturally understand him to mean, that such operation may or may not take effect in every individual instance which may fall under the rule. This, too, is clearly the opinion of the earlier commentators, as may be seen from various critical remarks which they have appended to some of Pāṇini's optional rules. To obviate such remarks, and generally with a view to account by Pāṇini's own rules for the actual facts of the language as known to them, later grammarians have invented the device of *vyavasthita-vibhāṣā*. An optional rule need not be optional in every case, but may be taken to teach, either, that an operation in particular instances necessarily must take place, while in others it is not allowed to take place at all; or, that the operation is really optional in a limited number of instances only, while in other instances, as the case may be, it must necessarily take place or may not take place. In I. 2, 21 Pāṇini teaches that in certain forms roots with penultimate *उ* optionally take *Guṇa*;—*युत्* thus forms *युति* or *द्योति*. According to Kātyāyana, Pāṇini's rule is too wide; it should have been limited to roots of the first class only. According to the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*, the rule affords an instance of *vyavasthita-vibhāṣā*; the operation taught by it optionally takes place in roots of the first class; in the case of other roots it does not take place at all. By P. III. 1, 143 *ग्रह* forms either *ग्रह* or *ग्राह*; but, the rule being a *vyavasthita-vibhāṣā*, *ग्रह* forms only *ग्रह* in the sense of 'a planet,' and only *ग्राह* in the sense of a 'shark.' According to P. I. 4, 47 the verb *अभिनिविष्ट* governs the Accusative case; Jayāditya, in order to account by Pāṇini's rule for the Locative case which also is found occasionally with the same verb, makes the rule optional by supplying for it (by *maṇḍūkapluti*) *अन्वतरस्वाम्* from P. I. 4, 44, and he then declares P. I. 4, 47 to be a *vyavasthita-vibhāṣā*. *अभिनिविष्ट* in some phrases governs only the Accusative, in others only the Locative. The interpretation of Pāṇini's rules is again dependent on and regulated by the actual usage of the language.

22. *Anuktasamuchchayārthas chakārah*.²¹—On P. I. 3, 93 *लुटि च कूपः*, Patañjali shows that the *च* of that rule is superfluous, because even without it the term *स्वसन्तो* of the preceding rule would be valid in the rule under discussion; and he adds the general remark that in like manner all the particles *च* of the *Aśh-tādhyāyī* may be dispensed with (Vol. I. p. 295). In other places meanings have been assigned by him to *च*, which that particle does not convey ordinarily. Thus *च* is taken in the sense of *एव* (*avadhāranārtha*) in Vol. I. pp. 381 (P. II. 1, 17); 392 (P. II. 1, 48), 406 (P. II. 1, 72); in the sense of *इति* in Vol. I. p. 415 (P. II. 2, 14). More strange even Patañjali's proceeding must appear to us, when we see him refute certain criticisms of Kātyāyana by means of the particle *च* in P. II. 4, 9 and P. VI. 1, 90,—a proceeding which, I may add, has been imitated by Jayāditya on P. II. 3, 16 and P. III. 1, 2. But there is one meaning which Patañjali has never assigned to *च*, and which in grammar has to my knowledge been assigned to it first by the authors of the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*,—the meaning indicated in the above heading *anuktasamuchchayārthas chakārah*. The word *च* serves the purpose of adding to the words actually enumerated in a rule others that have not been mentioned; or, in other words, Pāṇini indicates by the particle *च*, that his rule applies to other words besides those actually mentioned by him. On P. V. 1, 7 *अलववनापतिलहृपन्नञ्च*, Kātyāyana has the note that *रय* takes the same suffix as the words enumerated (Vol. II. p. 339). According to the *Kāśikā-Vṛtti*, the particle *च* at the end of the rule is by Pāṇini meant to show that the suffix taught by the rule is added to other words besides those actually enumerated, and the word which Pāṇini had in view in thus employing *च* is said to have been *रय*. On P. III. 2, 30 *नाडीमुष्टोच*, Patañjali adds to the word given by Pāṇini *पटी* and others (Vol. II. p. 102); in the *Kāśikā* we are told that these very words *पटी* etc., are suggested by the particle *च* of Pāṇini's own rule. In P. IV. 4, 29 Pāṇini has *परिमुखं च*; the corresponding rule of Chandradra's grammar is *परिमुखपाचो*; according to the

²⁰ See e.g. *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* on P. I. 2, 21; I. 3, 70; I. 4, 47; II. 3, 17; 60; III. 1, 11; 90; 143; III. 2, 124; III. 3, 14; III. 4, 85, 86; VI. 1, 27, 28, 51.—Compare also *Mahābhāṣya*, Vol. II. p. 165; III. p. 350.

²¹ See, e.g. *Kāśikā-Vṛtti* on P. II. 4, 18; III. 1, 126; III. 2, 30, 138, 139; III. 3, 119, 122; IV. 1, 74, 96, 123; IV. 2, 82; IV. 4, 29; V. 1, 7; V. 4, 25, 145; VII. 1, 48; VII. 2, 16.

Kāśikā, the particle च of Pāṇini's rule shows that the suffix taught by the rule is added to other words besides परिपुल, and the word which Pāṇini had in his mind, when thus employing च, is the very परिपुल which is actually given by Chandra. According to the *Kāśikā*, the च of P. V. 4, 145 shows that one also says अहिदत् or अहिदन्त, मृषिकदत् or मृषिकदन्त etc.; अहि, मृषिक etc., are the very words which the corresponding rule of Chandra actually enumerates, in addition to the words अप, अन्त etc., which are enumerated by Pāṇini. Unluckily we do not possess yet a complete copy of Chandra's grammar; but judging from what we do pos-

sess of it, I feel little hesitation in saying that, wherever the device of which I am speaking is resorted to in the *Kāśikā-Vritti*, the words which Pāṇini is supposed to suggest by the employment of the particle च, have invariably been taken by the compilers of the *Kāśikā* from the *Vārttikas*, or from the *Mahābhāṣya*, or from the grammar of Chandra. The compilers have invented nothing; not caring for, or having no notion of, the history of grammar, they have tried to show, how Pāṇini's own rules can be made to account for a number of words, for which Pāṇini's more immediate successors had given additional rules."

SANSKRIT AND OLD-KANARESE INSCRIPTIONS.

BY J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.R.A.S., C.I.E.

No. 171.—BHOPAL PLATES OF UDAYAVARMA.—VIKRAMA-SAMVAT 1256.

This inscription, which is now published for the first time, is from some copper-plates which appear to have been found about twenty-five years ago, during survey operations, in a field at the village of 'Uljamun' in the Shams-gadh Parganā of the Bhōpāl State in Central India, and have been since then in the treasury of H. H. the Begam of Bhōpāl. I obtained them, for examination, through the kindness of Col. Kincaid, until recently Political Agent for Bhōpāl.

The plates, which are inscribed on one side only, are two in number, each measuring about 12½" by 9½". The edges of them were fashioned somewhat thicker than the inscribed surfaces, with corresponding depressions inside them, so as to serve as rims to protect the writing;¹ and the inscription is in a state of almost perfect preservation throughout. Only a few letters, here and there, have been slightly damaged by rust. The plates are fairly thick and substantial; and the letters, though tolerably deeply engraved, do not shew through on the reverse sides of them at all. The engraving is good; but, as usual, the interiors of most of the letters shew marks of the working of the engraver's tool.—In the lower part of the first plate, and the upper part of the second, there are holes for two rings to connect them.

But the rings, with any seal that may have been on one of them, are not now forthcoming. In the lower part of the second plate, however, in a rectangle about 3½" broad by 3½" high, there is engraved a representation of Garuḍa, with the body of a man and the head of a bird, kneeling to the front, with his head turned over his right shoulder.—The weight of the two plates is about 6 lbs. 3½ oz.—The average size of the letters is about ⅜". The characters are those of the northern Dēvaṇāgarī alphabet, of the period to which the inscription refers itself.—The language is Sanskrit; and, with the exception of two invocatory verses in lines 1 to 3, and one of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses in line 16-18, and eleven in lines 28 to 40, the record is in prose.—In respect of orthography, the only points that call for notice are (1) the use of j for y in *jauvana*, line 16; (2) the use of v for b, throughout, e.g. in *vibharti*, line 1; *śavda*, line 7; *vṛāhmaṇa*, line 10; and *vādhayati*, line 11; and (3) a frequent confusion between the sibilants; e.g. in *kēsa* for *kēṣa*, line 1, and *sirasa* for *śirasa*, line 2; and, on the other hand, in *śamasta* for *samasta*, line 10, and *śaha* for *saha*, line 24; it is, however, always difficult to say how far this is only due to imperfect knowledge on the part of the drafter of a grant, or carelessness

¹ See a paper on *cha* and *iti* by Dr. Bühler in *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*, Vol. I. p. 13.

² The 'Uljamun' of the Indian Atlas, Sheet No. 53. Lat. 23° 7' N.; Long. 77° 15'. About seventeen miles

south-west of Bhōpāl, and nine miles south-east of Sihōr.

³ But, since the time when I first saw these plates, in March, 1884, the rims have been cut off: making the plates quite smooth, in order to put them in frames in which they can be hung up on a wall.

on the part of the writer or the engraver of it.

The inscription commences with two verses in praise of the god Śiva, under the names of Vyōmakēśa, or 'he who has the sky for his hair' (line 1), and Smarārāti, or 'the foe of the god of Love' (l. 2.)

It then mentions the *Paramabhāṭṭāraka*, *Mahārājādhirāja*, and *Paramēśvara Yaśovar-madēva* (l. 4); and his successor, the *Paramabhāṭṭāraka*, *Mahārājādhirāja*, and *Paramēśvara Jayavarmadēva* (l. 5). From the 'Piplī-nagar' grant, published in the *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. V. p. 377 ff., we learn that Jaya-varman, —or Ajayavarman, as he is there called, if the published reading in verse 11 is correct, —was the son of Yaśovarman; and that these two kings belonged to the *Paramāra* family, and were descendants of Bhōjadēva of Dhārā. It then mentions the *Mahākumāra Lakshmivarmadēva* (l. 6), who had attained the *pāñchamahāśabda*; and his successor, the *Mahākumāra Udayavarmadēva* (l. 8), the son of Harischandra, who also had attained the *pāñchamahāśabda*. By certain words³ in line 5, Udayavarman is referred to a time when the reign, —or, more probably, part of the reign, —of Jayavarman had passed away. It then proceeds to record that Udayavarman issues a command to all the residents, neighbours, and officials at the village of *Gupaūrā* (l. 9) in the *Vōḍasirāsātka* Forty-eight (circle of villages) (l. 9) belonging to the *Narmadapura pratijāgaroṇaka*,⁴ in the *Vindhya maṇḍala*, to the effect that, in Vikrama-Saṁvat 1256 (l. 11-12), having bathed in the river *Rōvā*, i.e. the *Narmadā*, at the bathing-place called *Guvāḍāghaṭṭa* (l. 13), having put on a white upper and lower garment, having done worship to the gods, the sages, and mankind, and the god Śiva under the name of the divine *Bhavanīpati* (l. 14), having done sacrifice to Fire or to the god *Agni*, having made an offering to the sun, and having three times walked round and touched a tawny-coloured cow (l. 15), for the increase of the religious merit of his parents and of himself (l. 19), he has granted the said village of *Gupaūrā* (l. 22), in perpetuity to the *Brāhmaṇ Mālūśarman*,⁵

the son of *Yajñadhara*, (l. 21), belonging to the *Garga gōtra* (l. 20), with the three-fold *prava* of *Garga*, *Sainya*, and *Āngirasa*, and a religious student of the *Vājasaneyā śākhā*. The special terms and privileges of the grant are recited in lines 22 to 24. Lines 25 to 27 contain the customary order to the residents and officials, to be obedient to the grantee, and to render him his dues. Lines 27 to 40 contain an injunction to future kings, to continue the grant, followed by ten of the customary benedictive and imprecatory verses, and an eleventh, introduced in a prose passage. And the inscription ends with the words "this is the sign-manual of the *Mahākumāra*, the illustrious *Udayavarmadēva*" (l. 40 f.), referring probably to the representation of *Garuda* that is engraved here; followed by the record that the *Dūtaka* is the illustrious *Maṇḍalika Kshēmvarāja* (l. 41).

Of the places mentioned in this charter, the village that was granted, *Gupaūrā*, seems to be undoubtedly the modern '*Ganora*' of the map,⁶ seven miles south-west of *Hōshaṅgābād*. *Narmadapura* is, I should think, the ancient name of *Hōshaṅgābād*; the only other possibility seems to be that it is '*Narwar*,' about thirty-three miles almost due east of *Bhōpāl*; but this place is over thirty miles away from the *Narmadā*, and therefore could hardly be suitably called *Narmadapura*. And the *Guvāḍāghaṭṭa* is possibly represented by the modern village of '*Guaria*,' on the left bank of the *Narmadā*, two miles to the west of *Hōshaṅgābād*. For *Vōḍasirāsātka*, I cannot find any representative in the map.

The full details of the date, which is given in both words and decimal figures (l. 11ff.) are Vikrama-Saṁvat 1256, perhaps mentioned as an expired year; the month *Vaiśākha* (April-May); the bright fortnight; the fifteenth solar day in the fortnight; the full-moon *tithi*; the *Viśākhā nakshatra*; the *Parigha yōga*; and *Ravidina*, or *Sunday*. Having regard to the locality to which this grant belongs, and to the fact that the capital, *Dhārā*, of the dynasty by a feudatory of which the grant was made, is well to the north of the *Narmadā*, the year ought, *prima facie*, to be

³ *Jayavarmadēva-rājyā vyatītā*.

⁴ This territorial term, a derivative from *pratijāgrī*, 'to watch beside,' requires proper explanation. *Monier Williams* gives it, in his *Sanskrit Dictionary*, as mean-

ing 'a district.'

⁵ Or perhaps *Mālūśarman*.

⁶ *Indian Atlas*, Sheet No. 53, S.E. Lat. 22° 41' N.; Long. 77° 42' E.

the northern Vikrama-Samvat 1256, the month Vaisākha of which fell in A.D. 1199. But, by Prof. K. L. Chhatre's Tables, the given *tithi* then ended on Monday, the 12th April, A.D. 1199. If, on the other hand, we treat the year as the southern Vikrama-Samvat 1256, of which the month Vaisākha fell in A.D. 1200, then I find, by the same Tables, that the given *tithi* ended on Sunday, the 30th April, A.D. 1200; and, as the preceding new-moon *tithi* ended on Saturday, the 15th April, the given *tithi* ended on the fifteenth solar day in the fortnight, as denoted by the use of the abbreviations *śu di*. Also, Mr. Sh. B. Dikshit tells me that the details of the *Vaisākha nakshatra*

and the *Parigha yōga* are correct only for the 30th April, A.D. 1200; and not for the 12th April, A.D. 1199; nor even for the given *tithi* in the Vaisākha that fell in A.D. 1201. There can, therefore, be no doubt as to the correct English equivalent of the given *tithi*. And the date can be interpreted as a northern date, only if we look on the text as meaning the full-moon *tithi* of the month Vaisākha in Vikrama-Samvat 1257 current, after the expiration of Vikrama-Samvat 1256; and if we then treat Vikrama-Samvat 1257 itself as an expired year, for the purposes of calculation according to the present Tables.

TEXT.

First Plate.

- 1 Ōm* || Svasti jayō=bhyudaya=cha || Jayati⁹ Vyōmakēsō(śō)=sau yah sarggāya
vi(bi)bhartti tām | aimdaviṁ
- 2 si(śi)rasā lēkhām jagad-vij-āmkur-ākṛitiṁ || Tanvantu vah Smarārātēḥ kalyāṇam=
anīśam jātāḥ | ka-
- 3 lpānta-samay-ōddāma-tadid-valaya-piṁgalāḥ || Paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-paramē-
- 4 sva(śva)ra-śrīmad-Yasōvarmmadēva-pād-ānudhyāta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-
paramēśva(śva)-
- 5 ra-śrīmaj-Jayavarmmadēva-rājyē vyatitē nija-kara-kṛita-karavāla-prasād-āvāpta-nij-
ādhipa-
- 6 tya-samasta-prasast-ōpēta-samadhigatapamchamahāśavd(bd)-āla[m*]kāra-virājamāna-mahā-
kumāra-śrīmal-La-
- 7 kshmtvarmmadēva-pād-ānudhyāta-samasta-prasast-ōpēta-samadhigatapamchamahāśavd-
(bd)-ālaṁkāra-virājam[ā*]-
- 8 na-mahākumāra-śrī-Harīschandradēvasuta-śrīmad-Udayavarmmadēvō vijay-ōdayi ||¹⁰
Viṁdhya-maṁḍalē
- 9 Narmmada¹¹pura-pratijāgarāṇaka-Vōḍasirāsatk-āṣṭachavārimśan-madhyē Guṇasūra-
grāma-nivāsi-
- 10 naḥ pratigrāma-nivāsinaś=cha śa(sa)masta-rājapurusha-vi(vai)shayika-paṭṭakila-janapad-
ādīn=vrā(brā)hmaṇ-ōt[t*]a-
- 11 rān=vō(bō)dhayaty=Astu vah saṁviditām yathā ||¹² asmābhiḥ śrī-Vikrama-kāl-atita-
shaṭ-pamchāśa(śa)d-adhika-dvāda-
- 12 śa-sa(śa)ta-saṁvatsar-āntaḥprā(pā)ti amkē 1256 Vaisākha su(śu) di 15 paurṇamāsyām
tithau Visā(śā)khā-nakshatrē Parigha-yō-
- 13 gē Ravi-dinē mahā-Vaisā(śā)khyām parvvaṇi Guvāḍā-ghaṭṭē Rēvāyām snātva
sina-pavitra-vāsasī paridhāya dēva-
- 14 rishī¹³manushyān=samtarpya charāchara-gurā[m*] bhagavantām Bhavānīpatim sam-
abhyarchhya samit-kusa(śa)-til-ānn-āṣṭāṣṭutibhir=hira-

* From the original plates.

⁹ This word is expressed by a symbol, not in writing.

¹⁰ Metre, Śloka (Anuṣṭubh).

¹¹ This mark of punctuation is unnecessary.

¹² The engraver seems to have formed dā, and then to have cancelled the ā.

¹³ This mark of punctuation, again, is unnecessary.

¹³ In the case of a final a, followed by an initial ri, it is usual to join the vowels in regular *śandhi*. But Dr. Hultzsch has drawn my attention to the fact that the commentary on Pāṇini, vi. 1, 123, *riy-akāḥ*, states that the *śandhi* here is in accordance with the opinion of Śākalya, and thus seems to intimate that, according to other grammarians, the *śandhi* is optional, and a hiatus is equally permissible.

णचिद्वदेधैतिलस्रवकुशोरकट
 त्रिःपुवरायवाहिसविद्यसाव
 राभ्मिगवान्नादपविलिखितभूत
 कुलीदेउक्केकटविस्फुधावापकुपतहागारभनदाश्रित्वाडवाहिकाद्यपयुक्तेःसमात्यतरेरादा
 राहयावब्रह्मदिवाकरस्मदसारदष्टकुलपर्वताष्टकुलनायाश्रित्वाडवेउपिइसिद्धविद्याधुरादि
 तःसहितोवेसमतीतिष्ठतितावकारनीकृत्यप्रदहन्तदत्रगोभनेवासिप्रदृक्किलोदिलाकेसा
 द्वाकषकिरचदावाद्यद्यमानतागतागक्तसहिरयादिकथाहोत्रेणविचयोरुत्तोरगार्भप्रसवमे
 त्मदातव्यासामान्यस्वतयुगफलेवुक्ताखद्वैसजिचरपरिसावित्ताकृत्स्नस्मत्प्रदत्रवस्मोदाव्य
 प्रभनमतेवाःपालनीद्वरवादातावरुसिर्वस्ववाभुक्तोराजालिःसुगरादिसिद्धस्यद्रुस्पयराह
 मिस्तथातस्मत्तदाफलमन्मदाःप्रतिगृह्यतिवस्तुमृमिपयकेतिउत्तातोपुण्यकश्मीरानिद्योस्तो
 र्गामिनीराखेसदासनकुत्रंवरगस्ववस्ताहनस्तमिदानस्यचिह्नानिफलमत्तत्पुनरदराहत्तान्म
 रदितास्मिन्मेदुबिस्मामाहृतःसवद्विवाभूतःपासिस्त्रिष्टयाथानःपुजायतास्वदत्ताप्तदेवीचाद्याहरेतवस्वदा
 राषष्टिवषसदस्त्राणविषाद्याजायतकमिःसर्वममकुशामोक्तमरायकेभगुलहरवरक्तोत्रावद्वतवहा
 तसुवरात्राण्यहःरतिदानाविगावःपुवीसरस्वतोऽसमभुक्तेचादाहवादेतिवदन्निभयाबीहरेत्राभिः
 द्विदीनानिस्मिन्मिषयसक्तग्राणिस्मि
 त्तराददीतासुतानितीचातनःपादि
 चोयतस्मिन्सतृपाणकालो
 मीपतिवसजावापापविद्वत्तम
 रम्भमहंतुतषापदारविददा
 मन्मवाम्भकमलदलाशुविदुला
 फेलेमिदमदाहतेनबुधानहिपुरुष
 दानहाकुमाश्रीउदयवर्मादेवस्या



- 15 nyarētasam hutvā bhānavē=rgam vidhāya kapilām triḥ pradakṣhiṇīkrity=ōpasprīsyā-
(śya) cha samsārasy=īśaratām drishṭvā nalini-
16 dala-gata-jala-taralatarām jau(yau)vaṇam dhanam jīvitam ch=āvēkshya i uktaṁ
cha i Vāt¹⁵-ābhra-vibhramam=idam vasudh-ādhipa-
17 tyam=ā-pāta-mātra-madhurō vishā(sha)y-ōpabhōgaḥ i prāṇas=triṇ-āgra-jala-vimdu-samā
narāṇām dharmmaḥ sakhā param=a-
18 hō paralōka-yānē || Bhramat-samsāra-chakr-āgra-dhārām=imām śriyam prāpya yē
na dadus=tēshām paschā(śchā)ttāpaḥ param pha-
19 lam i¹⁶ti jagatō vinasva(śva)raṁ rūpam¹⁷=ākalaśṭa(yya) mātāpitṛrōr=ātmanas=cha
yasa(śa)ḥ-pu-

Second Plate.

- 20 nya-vivṛiddhayē tila-yava-kuś-ōdaka-pūrvvām Gargga-gōtrāya Gargga-Sai(śai)ny-Āngiras-
ēti-
21 triḥ¹⁷-pravārāya Vājisavēya¹⁸-sā(śā)khinē agnihōtri-Yajñadhara-suta-dviveda-purōdhāsa-
Mālū(?lū)-
22 śarmmaṇē vrā(brā)hmaṇāya uparilikhita-Guṇaūrā-grāmō nidhi-nikshēpa-kalyāṇa-dha-
na-sahitaḥ sa-vṛiksha-mālā-
23 kulō chatush-kamkaṭa-visu(śu)ddhō vāpi-ku(kū)pa-taḍāg-ārāma-nadi-śchōtra-vā(vi?)ḍa-
vāṭik-ādy-upayuktaḥ sarvv-ābhyanantara-siddhyā
24 śa(sa)ha yāvach=cha[m*]dra-divākara-samudra-sarē(ri)d-ashṭakulaparvvat-ashṭakulanāg-
āshṭaudigtaḥ-Ēchcha-Upidra¹⁹-siddha-vidyādhar-ādi-
25 bhiḥ sahitaḥ vasumatī tishṭa(shṭa)ti tāvach=chhāsanīkritya pradattaḥ i(ii) Tad=atra
grāma-nivāsi-paṭṭakil-ādi-lōkaiś=ta-
26 thā karshakaiś=cha yathōtpadyamāna-bhāgabhōga-kara-hirany-ādika[m*] ājñā-śravāṇa-
vidh[ē*]yair=bhūtv-ātra-grāmiyam sarvvam=a-
27 smai pradātavyam i(ii) sāmānyam ch=aitat-puṇya-phalam vu(bu)ddhvā asmad-vaśśa-
jair=anyair=api bhāvi-bhōktrībhīr=asmat-pradatta-dharmā(rmma)dāyē(yō)=
28 yam=anumantavyaḥ pālanīyāś=chā(cha i) yatō [i*] Va(ba)hubhīr²⁰=vasudhā bhuktā
rājabbhiḥ Sagar-ādibhiḥ yasya yasya yadā bhū-
29 mis=tasya tasya tadā phalam [ii*] Bhūmih yaḥ pratigrih[ṇ*]āti yas=tu bhūmi[m*]
praya[ch*]chhati ubhau tau puṇya-karmmaṇau niyatau(tam) sva-
30 rga-gāminau i(ii) Śaṁkham bhadraśanam chchhatraṁ var-āsva(śvō) vara-vāhanam
bhūmi-dāṇasya chihṇāni phalam=ētat=Pura[m*]dara i(ii) Harttā hā-
31 rayitā bhūmi[m*] mamda-vudhis²¹=tamō-vṛitaḥ sa va(ba)ddhō Vāruṇaiḥ pāsō(śai)s-
tiryagyōnōḥ prajāyatō i(ii) Sva-dattā[m*] para-dattām chī(vā) yā(yō) harēta
vasumda-
32 rām shasṭi-va[r*]sha-sahasrāṇi(ṇi) viśṭīyā[m*] jāyatō kṛimih i(ii) Suva[r*]ṇam=
ēkaṁ gām=ēkā[m*] bhūmēr=apy=ēkam=amgula[m*] haran=varakaś=āptatē²²
y[ā*]vad=ā-bh[ū]-
33 ta-sa[m*]plavā(vam) [ii*] Triṇy=āharati dānāni gāvaḥ prith[v*]i sarasvatī ā-sapta-
mam punamty(ty)=ētā dōha-vāha-nivēdanaiḥ i(ii) Yān²³=īha dattāni purā
nar[ēm]-
34 drair=dānāni dharm-ārtha-yasa(śa)s-karāṇi nimālya-vānti(ta)-pratimāni tāni kō
nāma sādhuḥ pu-
35 nar=ādādita || Sarvvān²⁴=ētān=bhāvināḥ pārthivēndrān=bhūyō-bhūyō yāchatē Rāma-
bhadraḥ sāmā-

¹⁵ Metre, Vasantatilaka.¹⁶ This initial i is imperfect, one of the upper circles having been omitted.¹⁷ Read rūpam. ¹⁸ Read tri. ¹⁹ Read vājasenya.²⁰ Read ashtadiggaj-Ēndr-Ōpēndra.²¹ Metre, Ślōka (Anuśṭubh); and in the next six verses.²² Read buddhis.²³ Read narakam-ōpnōti.²⁴ Metre, Indravajrā.²⁵ Metre, Śālinī.

- 36 nyô=yam dharmma-sêtur=ripâpâm kâlô-kâlê pâlanîyô bhavadbbih (11) Mad²²-vamsa(sa)-
jâh para-ma-
37 hîpati-vasa²³-jâ vâ pâpân=nivṛitta-manasô bhâvi bhâvi-bhûpâh | yê pâlayâ(ya)m̐ti
mama
38 dharmmam=abam tu tēshām pādāravinda-yugalam si(sî)rasâ nanâ(mâ)m̐i (11) Ity=
ârshêya-vachana-kra-
39 mam=avagamyâ kamala²⁷-dal-âmva(mbu)-vi[m*]du-lôlām śriyam=anuchintya manushya-
jivitaṁ cha | sa-
40 kalam=idam=udāhṛitaṁ cha vudvā²⁸ na hi purushaiḥ para-kirttayô vilôpyâ it̐i 11
Sva-hastô=
41 yam mahākumâra-śrī-Udayavarmmadêvasya 11 Dâ²⁹ śrī-maṇḍali(li)ka-Kshâmva-
râjah (11) Śrī [u*]

MISCELLANEA.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

A WORD IN SEASON, HOW GOOD IS IT!

There are many verses on this text current in the mouths of Maithilî Paṇḍita. The following are samples:—

अवसरकथिता वाणी
सुनगणहीनापि शोभते नितराम् ।
बाने गर्हनाक्षी
यथा प्रबाले हि मङ्गलं वदति ॥

'A word in season, even when not very wise shines forth as excellent, just as an ass's bray heard on the left hand, promises a prosperous journey.'

खियाति सुजनोऽपि भृशमनवसरजेन याचितः सुहृदा ।
सुरतान्तरे रुदन्तं प्रियमपि पुत्रं शप्स्यति हि जननी ॥

'Even a virtuous man is annoyed when asked for something by a friend who is exceedingly ignorant of the time for doing so.'

'A mother will scold even a favourite son, when he is tormenting her on certain occasions.'

पिकः कृष्णो नित्यं परमरुणया पश्यति दृष्ट्वा
परापत्यद्वेषी सुतमपि न वै पालयति नः ।
तथाप्येषोऽमीषां सकलजगतां बहुमतमो
न शोषा गच्छन्ते मधुरवचसां केनचित्पि ॥

'The cuckoo is black, and always looks at another with a red (or angry) eye. It hates the offspring of other birds, and does not rear even its own young: yet still it is the beloved of every world, for the faults of those with sweet voices are never counted.'

THE FIVE WAYS OF WORLDLY WISDOM.

The following lines are very popular in Mithilâ. I think I have met them somewhere, but have not been able to identify the passage:—

द्वैष्टादनं पण्डितमित्रता च
वाराङ्गनाराजसभाप्रवेशः ।
अनेकशास्त्रस्य विलोकनं च
चतुर्थमूलनि भवन्ति पञ्च ॥

²² Metre, Vasantatilaka.

²³ Read vâsita.

²⁷ Reading it's kamala, &c., with the omission of the

'Travelling, friendship with learned men, courtezans, entering the royal council, and acquaintance with a wide range of literature, are the five roots of worldly wisdom.'

The following rhyme, current all over Tirhût, gives the popular verdict on female beauty in Southern India:—

दृष्टिजन कन्या कन्यकुमारी ।
आगू यलपल पीछू भारी ॥

The pretty girls of the South, are pendulous in front, and are heavy behind.'

The following curious verses, half Sanskrit, half Bihâri, were noted in Tirhût, where they are well known. They represent a conversation between a girl and a beggar.

हरिहर द्रम जासि गम्गर गले बध्मासुधौ बुझि रे
मोहि तो भल औलि धोय देखले³⁰ अस्मिन् महीमण्डले ।
तोरहि बापक बुनियां दृष्टु सखे स्वस्पूर्वजे पालितः
खं चेत् कुप्पसि छोड़ि जाई कहना स्वदेहली मद्रतिः ॥

She.—'O beggar, depart, or I will tie a water-jar round your neck, and drown you in the sea. You stare fixedly at me (lit. you have washed your eyes and look at me), although there is the whole world before you.'

He.—'Hear (the cause of this action of mine) which was the doing of your father. I, my friend, was brought up by your ancestors. If you are angry, whither shall I go, for my footsteps are directed to your threshold.'

In the above, I do not know the meaning of द्रम, nor have I met any one who could enlighten me. मोहली, seems to be a corruption of देहली through confusion with मोह.

G. A. GRIERSON.

intervening drashya-vachana-kramam=avagamyâ, this is a verse, in the Pushpitâgrâ metre. ²⁸ Read budhivâ.
²⁹ i.e. dâtakaḥ. ³⁰ Not an exact translation.

ARABIC AND PERSIAN REFERENCES TO GIPSIES.

BY G. A. GRIERSON; B.C.S.

IN a review of some books dealing with Gipsies printed in the *Indian Antiquary* Vol. XVI. p. 35ff., reference was made to Prof. De Goeje's researches regarding the identification of the Gipsies with the Jatts of India. Not being an Arabic Scholar myself, I was unable to check the Professor's references to Arabic and Persian authorities. I however referred the matter to Maulavi 'Abdu'l Hai, Head Maulavi of the Calcutta Madrassa, who kindly gave the following extracts bearing on the subject, but who could not find a copy of the *Muht* in Calcutta.

(1) (القاموس)

الْوُطُّ بِالضَّمِّ جَيْلٌ مِنَ الْهِنْدِ مَعْرَبٌ جَتَّ بِالْفَتْحِ
وَالْقِيَاسُ يَقْتَضِي فَتْحَ مَعْرَبِهِ اِبْقَا الْوَاحِدُ زُغْلِي

Az-Zuff with a *zamma*—an Indian tribe. Arabicised from *Jatt* with a *fatha*. According to rule, it should be *zaff* with a *fatha*. Singular—*Zuffi*. *Al-Qāmūs*, printed in Calcutta, 1817, page 942.

(2) (برهان قاطع)

لُورِي بِمَعْنَى بِي حَيَا وَبِي شَرَمٍ يَاشَدُ وَنَامَ طَائِفَةٌ
مِنْهُمْ هَيْتَ كَمَا أَشَانَا كَاوَلِي مِيْغُونِدَ وَسُرُودَ كَوِي
وَكِدَايَ كَوِجَهَارَا بِمِ كَفَرَا نَدَ—لُورِي بِرُوزَنَ وَمَعْنَى
لُورِي اسْتِ

Lōri—Unblushing, shameless; name of a tribe called *Kāwalī*; musicians and beggars of the street. *Lōlī*—in sound and meaning the same as *Lōri*. *Burhān-i-Qāṭi*, printed in Calcutta, 1818, page 828.

(3) (حضرۃ الصفهائي)

بِهَرَامِ جُورِ بْنِ يَزْدَجَرْدِ مَرِيْوَمَا بِقَوْمِ بَشَرِيُونِ
عَلَى غَيْرِ مَلْهِيْنِ فَقَالَ لَيْسَ قَدْ نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنِ الْعِفْلَةِ
مِنَ الْمَلْهِي فَقَامُوا إِلَيْهِ السَّجْدَ وَقَالُوا قَدْ طَلَبْنَا
بِزِيَادَةِ عَلَى مَائَةِ دَرْهَمٍ فَلَمْ نَقْدِرْ عَلَيْهِ فَدَعَا بِالذَّوَاةِ
وَالْمَهْرَقِ وَكَتَبَ إِلَى مَلِكِ الْهِنْدِ يَسْتَدْعِيْ عَنْهُ مَلْهِيْنِ
فَانْقَضَ إِلَيْهِ اثْنِي عَشَرَ أَلْفَ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ فَفَرَّقَهُمْ عَلَى
بِلْدَانِ مَمْلُوكَتِهِ فَنَقَلَ سُلُوبَهَا وَأَوْلَادَهُمْ بِأَقْوَانِ وَأَنْ
قَلَّوْا وَهَمَّ الزُّطُّ

Bahrām Jôr (Gôr), son of Yazdajird, on his way once met a number of men who were indulging in drinking without having any musicians among them. He said, "Did I not warn you not to neglect music"? They stood up and said, "We sent for musicians and wanted to pay them even more than 100 *dirhams*, but none could be found." He called for ink and paper, and wrote to the king of India for musicians. The king sent to him 12,000 musicians, who were sent by Bahrām to the different parts of his kingdom. They left descendants, of whom some still remain, though few in number. They are called *Az-Zuff*. *Hamza Isfahāvi*, printed in Calcutta, 1866, at the Mazharu'l-'Ajāib Press, pp. 47-48.

(4) (شاه نامہ)

خَوَانَدَنَ بَهْرَامِ لُورِيَانِ رَا اَزْ يَنْدُوَسْتَانِ
بَنْزَدِيْكَ شَنْگَلِ فَرْسْتَادِ كَسِ
چَنْبِيْنِ كَفْتِ كَايِ شَاهِ فَرْيَادِرْسِ
اَزَانِ لُورِيَانِ بَرْگَزِيْنِ دَهْ يَزَارِ
فَرْوَعَادَهْ بَرْ زَخْمِ بَرْيَطِ سَوَارِ
فَرْسَتِيْ بَرْ مَنِ مَكْرِ كَامِ مَنِ
بَرْ اَكِيْدِ اَزَانِ نَامِدَارِ اَنْجَمِنِ
چُونَامَرِ بَنْزَدِيْكَ شَنْگَلِ رَسِيْدِ
سَرِ اَزْ فَخْرِ بَرْ چَرْخِ كِيْرَانِ كَشِيْدِ
بِمِ اَنْگَا شَنْگَلِ كَزِيْنِ كَرْدِ زُوْدِ
زَلُورِي كِيْجَا شَاهِ فَرْمُودَهْ بُوْدِ

(Substance) Bahrām Gôr sent a messenger to his father-in-law Shangul, an Indian king, requesting him to send him (Bahrām) 10,000 *Lōris*, or musicians, both male and female. Shangul complied with his request and sent him the number of musicians wanted. *Shāh Nāma*, Vol. III., printed in Calcutta, 1829, at the Baptist Mission Press, pp. 1585-86.

(5) (کتاب معجم البلدان)

وَلَهَا كَانَتْ سَنَةِ ١٨٠٠ اَمْرُ الرَّشِيْدِ بِنَاءَ مَدِيْنَةِ عِيْنِ
زَرْبِيْ ثُمَّ لَهَا كَانَتْ اَيَّامُ الْمَعْتَصِمِ نَقْلُ الْاِيْمَا وَ اِلَى
نَوَاحِيْهَا قَوْمًا مِّنَ الزُّطِّ الَّذِيْنَ كَانُوْا قَدْ غَلَبُوْا عَلَيِ
الْبَطَايِخِ بَيْنَ وَاَسْطِ الْبَصْرَةِ

In the year 180 A.H., Hārūn-ar-Rashīd gave orders to found the town of 'Ainzarba. His son, Al-Mu'ttasim, in his reign settled a tribe of Az-Zuṭṭi in 'Ainzarba and its environs—a tribe who were in the ascendancy in the lowlands between Wāsiṭ and Al-Basra. *Mu'jamu'l-Bulḍān*, Vol. III., printed in Leipzig, 1868, page 761.

I then referred the matter to Mr. C. J. Lyall, who has had the kindness to write to me as follows: 'I enclose a slip giving the quotation from the *Muḥīṭ* (المحيط), which is quite a modern lexicon, though of course based upon ancient materials. This entry about Zuṭṭi (زط) is evidently not borrowed from any ancient lexicon, else De Goeje would have quoted the latter. * * * The occurrence of the word in Dozy's *Supplément* also implies that it is not to be found in the Classical Dictionaries.' The following is the slip referred to:—

Muḥīṭu'l-Muḥīṭ of Buṭrus-al-Bistānī, Vol. I. p. 866 (printed at Beyrout, 1867).

الزط طائفة من اهل الهند بمصر جت واليه
تنسب القباب الزطية الواحد زطي وهم المعروفون
في الشام بالنور وبعضهم يسميهم المطرية لان
مهنهم التطريب بالطبول والزمور والرقص وهم مما
يشتم به فيقال يا زطي وثان زطي اي دني لثيم

"Az-Zuṭṭi are a tribe of people of Indian race: their name is Arabicised from Jatt. It is after them that certain cloths are called Zuṭṭi.

Zuṭṭi is the singular for an individual of the race. They are the people known in Syria as Nawar. Some call them Muṭribiyah (or Minstrels), because their occupation is to play on timbrels and pipes, and to dance. Their name is also used as a term of abuse. You say "O Zuṭṭi," or "So-and-so is a Zuṭṭi," meaning that he is "a mean and vile person."

'In Dozy's *Supplément aux Dictionnaires Arabes*, Vol. I. p. 591, I find the following:

زط, nom d'unité زطى, du pers. جت, sont les bohémien ou Tchingianè, les descendants, à en croire Hamza, 54, 55, de douze mille musiciens que Behrām Gour fit venir de l'Inde. À Damas ils portent encore ce nom. Bc., *Ztschr.* XI., 482 n. 9: cf. de Goeje dans les *Verslagen en Mededeelingen der kon. Akademie van Wetenschappen Indes Reeks.* V, 57, et suiv.

'This may give you some further references: Bc. is an abbreviation of Elias Boethor's *Dictionnaire Français-Arabe*, Paris 1864. *Ztschr.* is the *Zeitschrift der Deutsch. Morgenländ. Gesellschaft*; Hamza is Hamza Isfahānī, an Arabic historian of the 4th century A.H. You will find his book (*Hamzae Isfahanensis Liber*, Ed. Gottwaldt, with a Latin translation) in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.'

In a subsequent communication, Mr. Lyall has made a suggestion which appears to me as original as it is important. It is that possibly the word "Egyptian," meaning "Gipsy," may be a corruption of Az-Zuṭṭi (pronounced Ez-Zuṭṭi). This word is not unlike the Italian "Egitto" in sound, which may have first led to confusion, and thence to a false analogy.¹

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

(Concluded from p. 242.)

Sellam had scarcely finished speaking when the royal procession stopped at their very gates. Their fears now knew no bounds and the princess changed colour. She asked Sellam to run down at once and see who it was that had alighted at their gates. Sellam ran down and what was her surprise when she found it was the Tūkkutūkki. "Do my eyes deceive me?"

she exclaimed: "He was here two *ghaṭikās* ago washing the utensils; and now he comes, dressed like a king! Can my eyes see straight? Are my senses all gone?"

Nevertheless she could not deny that the person sitting on the threshold was the Tūkkutūkki. She ran up and reported to the princess that the king that had come was the satchel-

¹ [If the Italians are in the habit of turning *z* into *j* in borrowing Arabic words the suggestion is a very important one.—Ed.]

bearer! The pomp with which he had come and the honour paid to him by all that accompanied him instilled a mysterious awe into the mind of the princess, and forsaking her *gōsha* for the time she ran down to meet him just as he was coming up. They met and saluted and she who commanded him till now found in his countenance an unspeakable majesty, which forced her to obey his orders. He adorned her with jewels from head to foot, while she gladly received the honours thrust upon her and asked him to tell her by what good fortune he had become king. He replied that everything would be revealed in time and that she must start without delay to the temple of Kāli for the Swinging Festival. She could not but obey.

By this time a voice was heard:—"My dear young king, why are you so late?" It was the old king calling! What were the thoughts of the princess now? The Tākkuttākki that had but three or four short *ghaṭikās* ago washed her utensils had become a king, and was being called to in very affectionate terms by the old king! Wonder of wonders! she was impatient to ask, but there was no time. So they all started for the temple of Kāli.

As all the preparations for the feast had been made solely in order to get a view of the princess—now the young queen,—the ministers and others had a very good view of her, as she was kept swinging for a very long time in the swing in which she sat with King Kṛishna Singh. The old king threw a very valuable pearl *hāra*²⁶ over his new king's neck. But he who had once had the patience to run for a whole day before the flying horses now found the *hāra* too heavy, so he took it off and hung it on the branch of a tree near the swing. The feast was kept up for a long while and the party did not return till about the second *ghaṭikā* of the night. All the way home King Kṛishna Singh was praised as the noblest and most intelligent of kings. Here and there a petitioner stood forth and said:—"Good and gracious king, I have been waiting for the whole of the last fortnight, please send me away soon."

The princess could not understand all this. "How was it that he who did not know how

to turn to the 11th page was now a king!" thought she. "Let me wait. Let me wait. It was haste that deprived me of my father." As soon as they reached home the princess asked King Kṛishna Singh to relate his story. He said he would take off his *aṅgarkhā* (coat) before telling her, and as he did so to his great vexation he found that he had forgotten the pearl *hāra* that the old king had given him. His face at once changed colour and his wife asked him what was the matter. "I have forgotten the *hāra*!" was his reply, and with that he began to descend hastily. The princess caught his arm and said: "My dear husband, don't you know that I am the daughter of an Emperor? I can get you hundreds of such *hāras*. Don't trouble yourself any more about it. Be quiet and stay here."

Kṛishna Singh told her that as she was young and inexperienced she spoke so, and that it was not right for him to neglect a present, even if it were a *kaudī*.²⁷ Besides he would be back in a couple of minutes. The princess proposed sending a servant, but he objected that if they did so the neglect might become known some day and vex the old king. So he ran off and reached the grove. It was a very dark night, and a dead silence prevailed in it. Groping his way he crept to the tree on which he had suspended the *hāra*; and put out his right hand to take it. Horror of horrors! A black and hungry serpent that was sitting over it bit him severely and he fell down dead.

Alas! poor Kṛishna Singh! There was his newly married wife to whom he had not spoken a word as a husband! There was the old king entirely dependent upon him. He had not had time even to see his father Tan Singh. Poor old emperor, what would his feelings be when he came to know what had happened! Thus, leaving so many people that loved him at the moment of reaping the fruits of his labours, poor Kṛishna Singh died! But it was not for ever.

Between the *garbhagriha*²⁸ of the temple of Kāli and the inner chamber of the house of the princess of Pushpapura there was a subterranean passage, through which she used to come daily at midnight and propitiate the

²⁶ Garland.

²⁷ *Kaudī* used as money, one *kaudī* being equal to a sixteenth of a pie.

²⁸ The inmost shrine of Hindu temples in which the idol is worshipped.

deity. That day too she came according to her usual custom and worshipped the goddess. After her prayers were over she requested Kāli to give her a good and noble husband and at once a voice was heard in the sky: "There lies a prince in my holy presence. He shall be thy husband." She ran headlong and instead of a man sleeping she found a lifeless corpse. With the true faith of an affectionate wife she began to weep and wail, and at once another voice was heard: "My child, all this is my trick to prove you. Now that you have so successfully stood the test, return to my holy presence and with a handful of the sacred ashes go to him again, sprinkle them on his face, and request him to rise." She obeyed the orders of the Ambikā²² and to her joy the man rose up, when she took hold of his hands and humbly asked him to accompany her home, telling him what had happened.

By this time the princess of Dhārāpura, finding that her husband was not returning, suspected something wrong, and flew to the grove with Śellam. When they reached the temple of Kāli, what did they find but another woman asking his hand! After a while the news of all this reached the ears of the old king, who was very glad to think that a divine order had been given to his daughter to marry the young king. But after having celebrated the Swinging Feast he was unable to deny the right of wifeship to the Dhārāpura princess, and so to avoid all misunderstandings he had them both married to Kṛishṇa Singh.

Invitations to the marriage were sent out in all directions. The Emperor of Dhārāpura also, who had by this time come to know everything, proclaimed that he meant to give his daughter Chandramukhī in marriage to King Kṛishṇa Singh in Pushpapura. A closed palanquin, containing nothing, accompanied the female retinue of the Emperor, and in it the princess Chandramukhī was supposed to go to Pushpapura, where the marriage was celebrated with all deserving pomp, for kings bore the marriage palanquins of Kṛishṇa Singh and the two princesses. The Emperor was extremely pleased at the adventures of Kṛishṇa Singh and at his

success in having won a kingdom of his own in addition to the empire he got with his wife.

The story is now almost ended, but a word as to what had become of Tan Singh all this while, and of the slippers hidden in the temple of Kāli. Tan Singh, as his son had so intelligently prophesied, became poor very soon after Kṛishṇa Singh left him, and with his wife and two other sons was living in a hole and corner, having been by his own foolishness and extravagance reduced to his original condition of poverty. Kṛishṇa Singh had found this out as soon as he reached Pushpapura, but did not like to disturb his own plans by revealing himself just then. However, now that everything was about to be settled he ordered a palanquin of flowers to be brought to the temple of Kāli, took the slippers with which his father had beaten him out of the hole, placed them on it and brought them to the palace. He then sent word to his father Tan Singh that the king of the town wanted him with all the members of his family immediately. Tan Singh did not understand what the orders meant, but he was obliged to obey them.

Kṛishṇa Singh at once recognised his parents and brothers, but none of them recognised Kṛishṇa Singh in the young king, so he explained before the whole assembly all about his adventures from the time he had been beaten; and, pointing to the slippers he said: "By the good fortune of my father's slippers I am now the husband of princesses. He punished me for having demanded one, but as the shoes are a pair they have given me a pair of wives!"

With these words he prostrated himself before his parents and brothers. They all wept for joy and sorrow, and he at once took them into the palace. King Kṛishṇa Singh after this lived a very long and prosperous life with his two beautiful wives, sometimes in Dhārāpura and sometimes in Pushpapura.

The story has ended, and nothing remains to be told except that Kṛishṇa Singh had a number of sons to console the sonless age of the old King of Pushpapura and of the Emperor of Dhārāpura.

²² Goddess.

AN ORTHODOX LEGEND ABOUT KALI, THE LORD OF THE KALIYUGA.

BY R. D. M.

Those who know the story of **Nala** and **Damayanti**, will remember that **Kali**, the quarrelsome lord of the present, or Iron, Age, after persecuting **Nala** for years, was at last driven out of his body and compelled by **Nala** to take refuge in the *vibhītaka* tree. For this reason every pious Hindu has scrupulously avoided the very shade of the *vibhītaka* (*terminalia bellerica*, belleric myrobalans); and seldom indeed does he touch its berries, except for medicinal purposes, for fear lest **Kali** should be transferred from the tree into his own person!

Now **Kali** is mischief-loving and wicked, always waiting for an opportunity to enter into the heart of somebody who is not careful to be on his guard, and who, when he manages to do so, becomes very wicked, quarrelsome, indolent, and subject to ugly habits. All imaginable misfortunes befall him, and he is very unhappy. It is therefore no wonder that a Hindu does not like to have the honour of becoming the vehicle of this dread personage.

For ages after **Nala's** death **Kali** was confined to the *vibhītaka*, except now and then, when a careless person happened to come within his reach. The hundreds of kings who ruled the earth after **Nala** were too just and powerful to let **Kali** have a chance of unchecked movement, and so he had to wait patiently for ages upon ages; but he was not discouraged, for he had a prophetic insight into the future, and was sure that the day would come when he was to have his freedom, and establish his kingdom upon the earth.

At last he thought it had come, but later on he found out his mistake, for even he was liable to make mistakes! **Kṛishṇa**, the incarnation of **Vishṇu**, had ascended to his heavenly abode, and his devout followers, the sons of **Pāṇḍu**, had also followed him, after installing their grandson and heir, young **Parikshit**, on the imperial throne of **Bhārata**. Now the first and most pressing duty of a newly made king in Hindustān in the early times, was to take a journey throughout his domains to subdue unruly vassals, and thus establish order and peace in his kingdom; for it seldom happened that the more powerful

feudal chiefs submitted to the successor of a former king, unless they were either attached to him by close personal friendship or near kinship. So as soon as a king was dead they eagerly seized the opportunity of becoming independent, if they were not promptly put down with an iron hand by the new king. **Parikshit**, therefore, was not surprised after ascending to the throne to find that many of his father's old vassals had rebelled against him, and that not a few of them were trying to gain independence. However, he immediately set out on his journey round his kingdom, accompanied by a well-trained army, subduing the rebels and even conquering the powerful kings of the neighbouring countries.

He had almost got through his adventures, and, thinking that there remained no more adversaries to encounter, he bent his steps homewards. As he was passing by the sacred river **Prācī** **Sarasvatī**, to his great horror and intense indignation, he beheld a cow and a milk-white ox being tortured to death by one who seemed to be a **Sūdra**, though he had arrogantly taken on himself to wear royal robes, and was carrying a sceptre in his hand. The ox was in great agony, for the merciless **Sūdra** had deprived him of three of his legs, and was on the point of cutting off the fourth. The cow also, sad as a bereaved mother, was so lank and lean from starvation that she would have excited pity and compassion in the hearts of the very stones around her, had they been blessed with the power to feel! But the brutal **Sūdra** irreverently kicked and tormented her incessantly! What could be more offensive and shocking to a pious Hindu than this—the greatest sacrilege and most unpardonable crime possible in a territory ruled by a Hindu prince, whose highest ambition was to obtain the title of “Protector of cows and **Brāhmans**”?

King **Parikshit**, enraged by these pernicious proceedings and ready to punish them by putting the wicked **Sūdra** to death on the spot, thus addressed him:—“Who art thou, that hast robed thyself in royal garments, but showest thyself by thy vile conduct to be not of the twice-born? Woe unto thee, that after

the departure of Krishna and Arjuna, thou art secretly violating the laws of the Āryas in this land, and torturing the good creatures put under my protection! Surely thou deservest to be put to death!" Then turning to the ox he said:—"Who art thou, O white as *mṛindā*?¹ Thou that hast lost three of thy legs, and art suffering at the hands of this vile Śūdra? Art thou a god disguised under this thy present form? Never before came such misfortune upon any creature in a land protected by the powerful arm of a Bhārata king! Suffer no more, therefore, O thou son of Surabhi. Let thy fear of this Śūdra pass away!" And to the cow he said:—"O mother, peace be unto thee; weep no more, for I, the terror of the wicked, have come to thy rescue. For know, O mother, that the careless king, in whose domain good people are persecuted by the wicked, loses his renown, his fortune, his long life, and above all, his hope of salvation hereafter. To ease the gentle sufferer's misery, terror and torments, is a king's highest duty. I shall, therefore, put this foe of all beings immediately to death. And tell me, O thou son of Surabhi, who hath deprived thee of thy three legs, so that no one creature like thee may suffer injury at the hands of the wicked in a land ruled by one of Krishna's followers? Peace be unto you, O ye that are good and innocent; tell me who hath brought this misfortune on you, and a dark spot on the pure renown of the Pārtha dynasty, that the lawless one that hath hurt the innocent may be punished. I will cut his arm off even though he be an immortal."

The ox, however, refused to inform King Parikshit of the cause of his injuries, for he said:—"I will not take vengeance on him that hath hurt me; neither will I tell thee who he is, lest thou kill him!"

On hearing this King Parikshit guessed who the ox was, and said:—"Surely thou art Justice, for thou speakest just things. It is written that man shall not take vengeance upon his enemy. He that taketh vengeance is guilty, and he that pointeth out his enemy to another is also guilty. Meditation on right things, purity, mercy, and truth are thy four feet, on which thou didst walk in the first

age; but now three of them are broken by pride, impurity, and insolence, the limbs of Injustice. Now, thy one remaining leg, truth, with which thou walkest, O Justice, hath become intolerable to Kali (the Iron or dark Age). Injustice would break it also with his weapon of falsehood! And this gentle cow I know is Mother Earth herself, mourning and much distressed, because the Lord Krishna hath left her. She is much grieved with the thought that she will henceforward be ruled by impious kings of the Śūdra caste!"

Having thus spoken kind and consoling words to Justice and Mother Earth, King Parikshit grasped the hilt of his sword, drew it out of its case, and was on the point of putting the Śūdra to death, when lo! the latter threw off his royal robes, placed the sceptre at Parikshit's feet, and assuming his own true form, prostrated himself before him, begging for mercy; for he was no other than Kali himself, who after Krishna's departure had come out of the place of his confinement, and had tried to establish his monarchy over Hindustān! The first act that he proposed to himself was to kill Justice by depriving it of its only remaining limb,—truth,—after succeeding in which he felt sure of establishing his sovereignty. Mother Earth, seeing her friend Justice suffer at the hands of Kali, had begun to mourn over her fate, because, when Justice is persecuted and wounded by Injustice all happiness, peace and joy fade away from her face, but King Parikshit suddenly appearing on the scene had relieved her and rescued her friend!

The king, seeing his proud adversary so humbled and prostrated before him as a suppliant for mercy, was filled with compassion for him, and lowering his uplifted sword, thus addressed Kali:—

"An enemy when humbled and supplicating for mercy, need not fear for his life, for the descendants of Arjuna delight in showing mercy to their enemies. But thou, being a friend of Injustice, must not remain in my domain, for if thou make thy home in a king's body, there will surely come to dwell with thee Avarice and Falsehood and Theft and Arrogance and Sin, and Misfortune and Deceit and Hatred and

¹ *mṛindā* is the fine white fibre that is produced from a broken lotus-stem.

Hypocrisy, and the whole host of the family of Injustice. I have no place for thee in my kingdom, which must alone be occupied by Justice and Truth, and in which the good shall offer sacrifice and worship the Lord of Sacrifice."

Hearing this Kali humbly said:—"I will keep all thy commandments, O most august sovereign, please to assign me some place where I may dwell and obey thy orders."

The king then ordered him to take up his abode in gambling-places, in intoxicating drinks, in loose women, and in places of slaughter (hunting, battle, &c.) But Kali was not to be so easily satisfied, and he begged for more places of abode. Parikshit did not know which to spare next, but at last he decided on one more mansion for Kali, and that was gold! Kali has ever since made his home in these five; they are his strong fortresses, so to speak.

Men wishing to obtain the highest bliss should never come near these."

When the descendants of King Parikshit ceased to rule over Hindustan, Kali made his way again into the earth, established his sovereignty throughout the world, and became the supreme lord of the present age which is after him called Kali-Yuga. Now that there is no one like Parikshit to check his progress, he does as he likes, and hence, strife, poverty, famine, disease, and so on, are prevailing all over the world. But the Hindûs look forward to the coming of Kalki, the tenth great incarnation of Vishnu, who will, it is believed, annihilate Kali and his friends, whence his name, which means the Destroyer of Kali. They do not exactly know when Kalki will come, but, until that time, men wishing to gain the highest bliss know that it is well to avoid the Five Mansions of Kali.*

THE REIGN OF AHMAD SHAH DURRANI.

Translated from the Târikh Sulâtî of Sulâtân Muḥammad Khân Bârûkzai.

BY E. REHATSEK.

When Ahmad Khân ascended the throne in the year 1161 A.H., corresponding to the year 1748 A.D.,¹ he endeavoured to gain the favour of the Durrânî nobles and of the Abdâlî chiefs, by bestowing upon each of them a title, according to the fashion of Nâdir Shâh. Thus, for instance, upon Shâhnawâz Khân Bâmizai, who was originally a simple Khân, he conferred the dignity of Wazîr with the title of Shâh Wall Khân. The Sardâr Jahân Khân Pôpalzai he made commander-in-chief, with the titles of Mirbâzân and Khân Khanân, and Shâh-pasand Khân Ishâqzai he distinguished by the title of Amir Lashkarî [Generalissimo]:—

He became the possessor of the world and was Shahanshâh.

He enjoyed the dignity of the celestial sphere, and the pomp of heaven.

Not possessing the ready cash and the wealth of stores necessary for inaugurating a government, he was, nevertheless, much distressed. It happened, however, by a good turn of fortune that in this emergency Taqî Khân Akhtabêgl Shîrâzî, whom Nâdir Shâh had before his decease sent to Kâbul and Pêshâwar for the purpose of bringing in the revenues, entered Qandahâr with the treasury in the company of Naṣr Khân. Accordingly Ahmad Shâh, keeping in mind the saying that a year which is to be good will be known by its spring, confiscated the whole of it, amounting to two *karôrs* of rupees; whereon his government assumed a perfectly regular character! Some time afterwards Naṣr Khân escaped from prison, or was, according to others, permitted to leave it, and went to Pêshâwar, where he excited a rebellion. Now Ahmad

* [There are expressions in the above that remind us strongly of some in Christian teaching. "If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again." *Exodus* xxiii. 4. "But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them that despitefully use and persecute you." *Matthew*, v. 44. "Bless them that persecute you: bless and curse not. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink; for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head." *Romans* xii. 14, 20. In the ancient Buddhist *Khuddaka Pâṭha* a similar idea is promulgated. "Na parâ parâṇaṇi kubbhâtha, nâttimâññâtha kottâchi naṇa kiñchi; byârâṇâṇa pati-ghasâññâ nâññamaññâssa dukkham icchhâyya. *Mûṭṭa*

yathâ niyamputtâṇaṇi âyustâ ñkaputtâṇaṇi anurakkhê; evampi sabbabhûteṇa mânasam bhâvayâ aparimâṇam. *Mûṭṭa* sabbalokasmiṇ mânasam bhâvayâ aparimâṇam, uddham adhêcha tiriyañcha asambhâvâvâraṇaṇi asappatâṇa. Let no man in any place deceive another, nor let him be harsh towards any one; let him not out of anger or resentment wish ill to his neighbour. As a mother, so long as she lives, watches over her child, her only child; so among all beings let boundless good-will prevail. Let good-will without measure, impartial, unmixed with enmity, prevail throughout the world above, below, around." *Khuddaka Nîkāya*, *Khuddaka Pâṭha*, *Mûṭṭa Sutta*, 7, 8, 9. These verses, that is the *Mûṭṭa Sutta*, also occurs in *Khuddaka Nîkāya*, *Sutta Nipâta*.—Ed.]

¹ Began 2nd January 1748.

Shâh adorned the frontispieces of pulpits, and *dinârs* and *dirhams* with his exalted name thus :—

The order came from the inscrutable Creator to Ahmad Bâdshâh :

Stamp the silver and the gold currency from Pisces to the moon.

He also had a ring made in the form of a peacock, with the following legend on the bezel of it :—"The government belongs to Allah, O conqueror. Ahmad Shâh, the Durrânî."²

After having put in order the affairs of Qandahâr, he left it when he heard of the revolt of Naqr Khân, intending to subjugate Kâbul and Peshâwar. When he arrived in Kâbul, the governor of it being unable to offer resistance and being also an adherent of Naqr Khân, fled in the direction of Peshâwar to join him. Naqr Khân, having got ready for hostilities, made haste first to attack the fort of Samad Khân, who was one of the great chiefs of the Ashanqâr, and who fled in the direction of Jallâlâbâd. Here he was honoured by being allowed to pay allegiance in the town of Lâlpûr to Ahmad Shâh, who enrolled him in the ranks of his great Amîrs. Ahmad Shâh had, after subjugating Kâbul and arranging the affairs of Khûrd Kâbul, taken with him the troops of that locality for the purpose of annihilating Naqr Khân, and when he arrived in Lâlpûr, which is situated between Jallâlâbâd and Peshâwar, he received the homage of Samad Khân Muḥammadzai Ashanqârî and bestowed upon him an exquisite robe of honour.

According to some accounts Samad Khân did not wait upon Ahmad Shâh when he left Kâbul and appointed to the command of the vanguard the Sardâr Jahân Khân Pôpalzai, but joining the latter, marched to attack Naqr Khân; who, seeing himself without an ally, fled from Peshâwar without waiting to be attacked, and took refuge in the Chacha and Hazâra country. Ahmad Shâh ordered the Sardâr Jahân Khân to by no means cease pursuing Naqr Khân, and entered Peshâwar with the greatest pomp. There nearly all the Yûsafzai and other chiefs paid him allegiance, all of whom received splendid robes of honour with good appointments.

While these affairs were being transacted, a

despatch to the following purport arrived from the Sardâr Jahân Khân :—"After I, your slave, most eager to serve you, had crossed the river Sind [Indus] to punish Naqr Khân, he felt unable to offer resistance, and, fleeing in the direction of Lâhôr, abandoned his family with all his belongings, and they fell into the possession of the world-conquering army. We are now with body and soul prepared to receive further orders." Ahmad Shâh, having in so short a period of time seen his affairs prosper beyond all hopes, determined to try his luck further, by undertaking an expedition of conquest. He wrote accordingly in reply :—"Let our people likewise remain till our arrival, and make all necessary preparations for marching. We shall also come in all haste after terminating our affairs." Being satisfied with most of his officers in Peshâwar, he marched, and having constructed a bridge of boats over the Sind river near the fort of Atak, crossed it.³ At that time Hayât Khân, surnamed Shâhnawâz Khân—son of Zakîra Khân, the cousin of Qamaru'ddin Khân the Wazîr—was governor of Lâhôr on behalf of the Pâdshâh of Dehlî. He wrote a letter at once to his maternal uncle Qamaru'ddin Khân in the capital, informing him of the invasion of Ahmad Shâh and asking for aid; but the reinforcements from Shâhjahanâbâd [Dehlî] had not yet arrived when Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî made his appearance in those regions. Shâhnawâz Khân, trusting in the numbers of his army, marched from Lâhôr with great pomp, and pitched his camp on the river Chinâb. Ahmad Shâh, who had taken up a position on the other side of the river, was considering how to act, and it occurred to him to imitate the mode of attack used by Nâdir Shâh in the war of Baghdâd, when he crossed the Tigris. Accordingly he started before dawn with ten thousand picked *sawârs* towards the ford, which was several *farsakhs* above the camp. Trusting in Allah he crossed the river and marched in the direction of Lâhôr. When Shâhnawâz Khân perceived the vanguard of the army of Ahmad Shâh, which he did not expect would arrive so quickly, the verse "and He cast terror in their hearts,"⁴ became verified; and he, abandoning all his

² From *durr*, a pearl. Ahmad Shâh is called both Durrânî and Abdâlî. European authors generally prefer to use the latter epithet; in our text they occur promiscuously. He is also often known as Ahmad Shâh Ghilzai.

³ "The season of 1747-48 is memorable in Hindustân, by its being the period of the first invasion of Ahmad Shâh Abdâlî."—*Grant Duff's History of the Marattas*. London, 1826. Vol. II. p. 27. ⁴ *Qurân*, ch. lix. v. 2.

camp and baggage, retreated with some of his men towards Dehli. When the flight of Shāhnawāz Khān became known next morning to his own troops, they imitated his example, and Ahmad Shāh took possession of all the property, artillery and baggage of the camp, transferred the whole of his own the next day to the other side of the river, and marched with great pomp into the city of Lāhōr. As Shāhnawāz Khān had left a great deal of camp equipage, artillery, and many elephants, all of which fell into the possession of Ahmad Shāh Durrāni, they contributed greatly to augment his pomp and glory. He received also the allegiance of the Rājas of Jānū, of Bāmū,⁵ and of all the other Rājas of the Pañjāb.

Muhammad Shāh Gurgāni [the Emperor], however, who governed Dehli, had ere this despatched a numerous army in command of his own son, Ahmad Shāh—with Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān the Wazīr, and 'Abdu'l-Mansūr Khān Šafdar Jang, and Kēsari Singh Rāja of Jaipūr, and Jamāl Khān Tālpurī and Rāi Galla Jagrūnī and Allāh[Ālā] Singh Jaṭṭ Zamindār of Paṭiālā, and 'Abdu'llah Khān and Faizu'llah Khān, sons of 'Alī Muḥammad Khān Rohēla, as chiefs—to annihilate Ahmad Shāh Durrāni. This army was met by Shāhnawāz Khān in his flight, who, fearing to be accused of cowardice and folly, so extolled the strength, perfections, numbers, and excellent arrangements of the Afghāns, that the mere narrative filled the hearts of the Amīrs of the Gurgāni monarchy with terror, to such a degree as to induce the Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān the Wazīr, to send away his family, baggage and property to Sarhand, in charge of 'Abdu'llah Khān and Faizu'llah Khān, the sons of 'Alī Muḥammad Khān Rohēla, whilst he himself marched with his army for the purpose of fighting, in the direction of Māchhivārā. When Ahmad Shāh Durrāni was made aware of what had taken place, he sent a numerous force in charge of some of his great Amīrs, to subjugate the district of Sarhand, which they did, and brought back into the camp a great deal of booty with the sons of 'Alī Muḥammad

Khān, whom they had captured. When this information reached Qamaru'ddīn Khān, he was much displeased, and forthwith marched towards Sarhand; but as Ahmad Shāh Durrāni was likewise on the road to it, the two armies encountered each other at Mahipūr, which is six *karas* distant from Sarhand. For some days skirmishing only between the outposts took place, till at last Kēsari Singh, Rāja of Jaipūr, who was one of the greatest Rājas of India, advanced and attacked Ahmad Shāh Abdālī, but was disgracefully beaten and fled.

After this, but during the battle, a cannon ball happened to strike one of the sons of Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān, the Wazīr, and kill him, whereon a hot contest ensued. Although the Durrāni braves overcame the Indians in this battle, a strange adventure operated against them. They had got into their power some artillerists at Lāhōr, whose services they intended to make use of on the present occasion, but as they did not understand their business, they fired in the direction of their own camp, so that many Durrānis perished, and the rest fled. For this reason Ahmad Shāh Durrāni, who had now become powerless, concluded peace, and the river Sind [Indus] having been constituted the frontier, according to the agreement of Nādir Shāh, he marched back to Qandahār.⁶ Ahmad Shāh Gurgāni also returned to Dehli, and having during the march been informed of the demise of his father Muḥammad Shāh Gurgāni, ascended the throne⁷ as soon as he arrived, and appointed the Nawāb Šafdar Jang to be Wazīr, whilst he made Mīr Manū, son of Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān, Šubāhdār of Lāhōr and of Multān. Ahmad Shāh Durrāni, whilst marching back, confirmed, in each of the newly acquired districts, his own trusted officials in their positions, and thus reached Qandahār:—

By the aid of God, and the power of good fortune

He became lord of the country, of a diadem and a throne.

He opened the door of the treasury and called the army

And poured into its lap gold, silver, and jewels.⁸

⁵ [Who were these?—Ed.]

⁶ "Mahmud Shah sent a large army against him under the command of his son Ahmad Shah, attended by the vizir Cammer-o-deen Cawn, and his son, Mohin ool Moolk. The Abdalee was worsted, and obliged to fly to his own country."—W. Franklin's *History of the reign*

of Shah-Aulum, the present Emperor of Hindostan, &c. London, 1798, p. 1—2.

⁷ In the end of April 1748. Grant Duff, *History of the Mahrattas*. London, 1829, Vol. II. p. 29.

⁸ The above verses are taken from Firdausi's *Shāhnamā* without acknowledgment.

The flame of envy being kindled in the breasts of some Afghāns on this account, they conspired to slay Ahmad Shāh. One of them, however, informed him of their intention, and he, having already been aware of their ill-will, was thereby only the more confirmed in his opinion. Accordingly he ordered Nūr Muḥammad Khān 'Alizai, and Mīr Khān Afghān, and Muḥabbat Khān Pōpalzai, and Kadū Khān, and 'Usmān Khān Tōpchibāshī, and some other Afghān Amīrs, notorious for their turbulence and the ring-leaders of the plot, to be killed whilst he was riding on the northern side of the city in the vicinity of a hill, which he surnamed on that day *Maqsūd-i-Shāh*.^{*}

In the same year, which was the third of his reign, the desire of conquering Khurāsān engrossed his mind. Accordingly he marched with a numerous army to Hirāt, which city was at that time governed on behalf of Shāh Rukh by Mīr Khān 'Arab. The latter reported in a letter the intention of Ahmad Shāh to Shāh Rukh, whilst he himself prepared for defence. After Ahmad Shāh had arrived he besieged the city for four months, but no reinforcements from Shāh Rukh made their appearance. As the siege then became protracted, the population was distressed by famine and surrendered the Khākastar Tower to the troops of Ahmad Shāh, whereon the Durrānīs entered, and Amīr Khān [*supra*, Mīr Khān], who opposed them, was slain. After which the city fell into the power of the Afghāns. The next day Ahmad Shāh entered the place, but heard, after he had arranged the administration of the district, that Shāh Rukh had raised a general levy of combatants and had reached a place called Turbat-i-Shēkh Jām. Accordingly he despatched five thousand picked *savours* under the command of the Sardār Jahān Khān Pōpalzai to attack the camp of Shāh Rukh by surprise in the night. When the said Sardār had reached the just named locality and was informed that Shāh Rukh had determined to retreat and was marching away, he attacked his rear-guard, of which he slew many and captured some, whom he brought in bonds to Hirāt, and reported the state of affairs.

After arranging affairs in Hirāt, and appointing Durrēsh 'Alī Khān Hazāra, to be governor of the city, Ahmad Shāh marched in

person with his army to annihilate Shāh Rukh and to subjugate Mashhad. Shāh Rukh, being powerless to wage war, took refuge in the city of Tūs, where he remained for some time. Here every day two horsemen sallied forth with some of their retainers, skirmished with the outposts of the Durrānī army, killed many persons and then again returned leisurely to the city. On enquiry it was found that they were two grand-sons of Nādir [Shāh], Qulī Mirzā and Nasru'llah by name.

After a protracted siege a great famine arose in the city of Mashhad, and Shāh Rukh being frightened was ready to conclude peace and to this Ahmad Shāh consented. Accordingly the Shāhzada Timūr, who became afterwards Timūr Shāh, and who had been kept as a hostage from the time of Nādir, was released and surrendered to him. He likewise obtained a sum of money for consenting to abandon the siege.

He next marched to Nishāpūr, which was in the possession of 'Abbās Qulī Khān Bayāt, who being under the necessity of defending himself, advanced to meet the Durrānī army, but was defeated in the first engagement, and took refuge in the city of Nishāpūr, where he was besieged. Seeing that Ahmad Shāh was full of strength, and himself vanquished, 'Abbās Qulī Khān was perplexed and consulted Saif-ud-dīn Khān, his paternal uncle, an aged man full of resources, who replied:—

"If a foe cannot be broken by force,

The door of trouble is to be closed by stratagem.

Now, as the winter approaches, it will be proper to render the Durrānī army inactive by negotiations for peace until the rigour of the season cools its ardour and deprives it of energy, whereon we shall rush upon it and defeat it:—

When from severe cold and terrible frost,
They are congealed like dead black blood,
We shall on that occasion like the sun,
Suddenly rush forth from the ambush.
The mountains and dales by our assault
Will be filled with shouts and lamentation,
Blood enough will be shed, till like fishes
The seven celestial spheres shall swim together."

'Abbās Qulī Khān approved of his uncle's advice, and began, with a perfect hypocrisy, negotiations, which he protracted during two

^{*} The purpose of the Shāh.

months with many fair promises, till the winter became severe and the coldness of the air increased. Then Ahmad Shāh knew the true purport of the negotiations, and not caring whether he would be called vanquisher or vanquished, broke up his camp and returned to Hirāt.

The winter was indescribably severe, and it is related that when the army made a halt at Kāfir Qil'a, which is situated to the west of Hirāt, the cold became so intense during the night as to deprive the people of all endurance, and to cause most of them to rip open the bellies of their camels, in which they ensconced themselves to escape from its sharpness. A number of men, who had started from the said locality to various villages, lost their lives whilst crossing the water of the Hirāt Rūd [Harīrūd] in search of fire. During that march eight hundred men perished from cold, and the artillery was left behind.

Ahmad Shāh entered the city of Hirāt with the Abdālī army in the worst of conditions, and having ascertained that Durvāsh 'Alī Khān Hazāra, the Bēglarbēgl of Hirāt, intended to revolt, he removed him from his position, and departed to Qandahār after having appointed the Shāhshāda Timūr to be governor of Hirāt.

Next year, 1165 A. H.,¹⁰ Ahmad Shāh again sallied forth with his army to subjugate Khurāsān, but more particularly Nishāpūr. He did not, however, take any siege guns, their conveyance being too burdensome, but he contrived to load every *sawār* with one Tabrizī *man* of metal to be surrendered on arrival at Nishāpūr. From this when the camp was pitched in the plain near that city, a number of Fāringī and Hindustānī artizans, having prepared a mould, cast a very large cannon, which was loaded with a ball weighing twenty Tabrizī *mans*. When hostilities began, this cannon was fired against the rampart and passing—according to the statement of 'Alī Qulī Mirzā, surnamed 'Atazādu's-saltānat—beyond the wall of the fort, across the rampart of the city, and a quarter of a *farsakh* farther, buried itself about three cubits deep in the ground. This feat so astonished and disheartened the inhabitants of Nishāpūr that they desired to surrender the place, to which proposal also 'Abbās Qulī Khān was ultimately compelled to

agree, and having been admitted to the honour of making his *salām* to Ahmad Shāh, most humbly apologized for his past transgressions; whereon he was pardoned and given a splendid robe of honour, whilst the valour of the Bayāt people met with approbation, and a number of them were deported with their families to Kābul and to Ghaznī, where they are still living at the present time.

Ahmad Shāh also restored 'Abbās Qulī Khān to his former position and himself departed to Mashhad-i-Tūs, but sent the Sardār Jahān Khān Pōpalzai and Naṣr Khān Balūch with a portion of the army to remove 'Alimardān the Hākīm of Tūn and Tabs, whereon they committed numerous murders on the boundary of that country. When 'Alimardān encountered the invaders at the *māza* of Kākhuk and Kiābād, an obstinate action was fought, which was begun with volleys of musketry and archery, continued with swords, and ended with a hand-to-hand contest, in which the troops alighted and wrestled, the combatants inflicting wounds, or killing each other, with poniards. 'Alimardān, with many of his people was killed, and those who escaped the sword became prisoners, whereon the above-named Sardār marched victoriously back, and found Ahmad Shāh engaged in besieging Mashhad.

Ahmad Shāh next sent five thousand picked *sawārs* commanded by Pasand Khān Ishāqzai to devastate the districts of Sabzawār and Bostān; and the raid proved successful, because it brought in immense booty. On his return march, however, the said Pasand Khān happened to encounter Qājār [Persian] *sawārs* from Astrābād, who attacked and defeated him shamefully; many of his soldiers being slain or made prisoners, whilst the rest of them who fled, reached the camp of Ahmad Shāh in a miserable condition. However, he took no notice of this but continued the siege, which having lasted six months, could no longer be endured by Shāh Rukh; who sent to the camp his own sons with a number of Sayyids and Shekhs of the town and induced Ahmad Shāh—adjuring him by the sanctity of the Imām Razā's tomb, and by the benefits received from Nādir—to agree to a treaty of peace, and accept a considerable sum of money for the public treasury. He

¹⁰ Began 20th November 1751.

also promised to get the *khutba* read and the coins stamped in the name of Ahmad Shāh, and to surrender the localities of Jām, Bakhzar, Turbat, Khawāf, and Turshiz, situated between Hirāt and Mashhad. Shāh Rukh, having passed the fingers of obedience over his countenance, uttered the words, "We have heard and have obeyed," and stamped the following distich on a *mohar* :—

By the favour of Ahmad Pādshāh

Shāh Rukh obtained his seat on the throne.

After the conclusion of peace Ahmad Shāh returned to Hirāt, and went thence to Qandahār, and after he had been there for some time he heard several times that Mu'ainu'l-Mulk Mir Manū, who was the Hākim of Lāhōr and the son of Qamaru'ddīn Khān, had in the superabundance of his power as Wazīr, deprived Ahmad Shāh Gurgānī of sight,¹¹ but had himself shortly afterwards died of cholera. Thereon Turrabāz Khān, a dependent of Mir Manū, had with his wife, Mughalāni Bēgam, assumed the supreme direction of affairs, and was accused by Bikhārī Khān, the son of Raushanu'ddaula, of having administered poison to Mir Manū. He had therefore been captured and slain by Bikhārī Khān, who had then himself usurped the government. Accordingly Ahmad Shāh determined to conquer Lāhōr, and marched with a victorious and countless army by way of Kābul to Pēshāwar.

As Adina Bēg Khān of the Dūāba,¹² had an eye upon Lāhōr, Mughalāni Bēgam craved the aid of Jahān Khān the Khān Khānān, but Ahmad

Shāh, who had marched quickly, occupied Lāhōr without opposition.¹³ After regulating the administration of that district, and perceiving that the Gurgānī monarchy had reached its end, he intended to conquer Dehli, and succeeded by means of despatching letters to gain over most of the Amīrs to his side. He then marched, and Najibu'ddaula having come to meet him near Karnāl, was allowed to pay his respects. 'Imādu'l-mulk Ghāzu'ddīn Khān, Wazīr of 'Ālamgir II.,—son of Jahānād Shāh, son of Bahādur Shāh, son of Aurangzīb, and Gurgānī Pādshāh—had the honour of making his *salām* at Niraulī, which is at a distance of ten *karas* from Dehli, and having met with a very kind reception entered that capital with Ahmad Shāh; who took a rest for a few days and then demanded, with the approbation of 'Ālamgir II., and of the heirs of Sardār Jahān Khān, fifty lakhs of rupees from Intizāmu'ddaula, the other son of Nawāb Qamaru'ddīn Khān, and brother of Mir Manū, on the condition of making him Wazīr of India, as his father had been. He refused to pay the money, and Ahmad Shāh ordered the eunuch Muharrām Khān to make investigations about his property; whereon the latter reported that it amounted to two *karōrs* of rupees. It was then confiscated and received into the treasury of Ahmad Shāh Durrānī.

The latter remained about forty days in Dehli, and recalled the Sardār Jahān Khān Pōpalzai—whom he had despatched in pursuit after the flight of 'Imādu'ddīn Ghāzī Khān in

¹¹ It will perhaps not be superfluous to insert in this place a different account of the manner in which Ahmad Shāh, the emperor of Dehli, was deprived of sight, and another set up in his place, as narrated by W. Francklin, p. 3-4 :—"Malhar Row, a Marhatta chief, being at that time in the country of the Rajpoots, where he had been employed in reducing their Rajah, Jeyasing, Gazoodeen Cawn invited him to his assistance, which the Marhatta instantly complied with, being (besides the advantages which must naturally accrue to the Marhatta power from these divisions) strongly urged to take the part of Gazoodeen Cawn, from the hatred which he bore to the Jants, who had slain his son. He accordingly joined Gazoodeen Cawn with his forces; and a solemn treaty was made between them, Malhar Row swearing to regard Gazoodeen Cawn as his son, and the latter to look upon the Marhatta as his father. Everything being concerted between them, they began their march towards the capital, and were met in the way by the king and vizir, who gave them battle, and were defeated. The conquerors proceeded to the city, whither the king and the vizir had retired, and had shut themselves within the walls of the palace with a few followers, their last, but poor, resource. The chief officers of the city, whom Gazoodeen's good fortune had made his friends, readily obeyed an order from him to surround the palace till his arrival, when he commanded the wretched king to be deprived of sight, and imprisoned together with his minister. A prince

of the name of Azeeroodeen, being the next in descent of the race of Timur, was taken out of the palace and proclaimed king by the title of Alunmeer the Second, Gazoodeen Cawn assuming the vizarat. This happened in the month of November 1755." According to the chronological table of the Mughal emperors in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. VII. p. 445, London, 1807, Ahmad Shāh was imprisoned and blinded on the 12th Sh'abān in 1167 [2nd June 1754]; on the same day 'Ālamgir was made emperor, but assassinated at Dehli on the 8th Rab'ū'asān in 1173 [29th November 1759]. There is, however, a slight difference in the date of the blinding of Ahmad Shāh and the raising of 'Ālamgir to the throne, between the table in the *Asiatic Researches* and Grant Duff, Vol. II. p. 78, who says of Shahshu'ddīn, the son of Qamaru'ddīn (who is, however, in our text above called Mu'ainu'l-Mulk), that after obtaining the office of Wazīr from the emperor—"He next deposed the emperor, raised a grandson of Jehandar Shah to the Imperial dignity, by the title of Alunmeer the Second in the end of May 1754, when the unfortunate Ahmed Shah was confined and deprived of sight."

¹² Any district between two large rivers, as the Ganges and Jamnā, Satluj and Biyās, and so on. Here meant to be the Jalandhar Doāb.

¹³ This was the second invasion of India by Ahmad Shāh, also according to Grant Duff, Vol. II. p. 57.

the direction of Farrukhabād and the perpetration of a general massacre of Hindus at Mathurā—to his presence for the purpose of private conversation; sending in his stead the Wazīr Shāh Walī Khān to Mathurā, who was likewise honoured by being called to his presence after he had arranged the affairs of that town.

Ahmad Shāh Durrāni, having espoused the daughter of Muḥammad Shāh Gūrgāni by name Ḥazrat Bēgam Sāhiba, and given to his son Timūr Shāh Durrāni, the daughter of 'Ālamgir II. and celebrated the two weddings, surrendered the government of Dehli to the latter,¹² bestowed the office of Wazīr upon Nizāmu'ddaula, son of Qamaru'ddin Khān Wazīr, and that of Amir upon Nawāb Najibu'ddaula, and departed victoriously with perfect satisfaction to Afghānistān.

On his arrival at Sarhand he exalted 'Abdu's-samad Khān Muḥammadzai Hashtnagari by making him governor of that district, and then went to Lāhōr, and finding the Shekhs [Sikhs] at Amritsar, at present known as Amarsir, to be generally turbulent, he ordered them to be slain. After they had been massacred and their [sacred] tank filled up, he appointed his son, Timūr, to the governorship of Lāhōr, with the Sardār Jahān Khān Pōpalzai for his lieutenant, and Buland Khān Sadozai, to be Šubāhdār of Kashmīr and Jamū, through which he marched by way of Pēshāwar back to Qandahār.

He had not been there long, when it was brought to his notice that dissensions had arisen in India among the Sardārs of that country. For when the Rājās of India and the Sardārs of the Panjāb had, after the departure of Ahmad Shāh, lost all apprehensions of interference in their affairs on his part, they became more bold; and Adina Bēg, who had during his presence in India remained in concealment among the Siwālīk Hills, watched his opportunity, and now boldly sallied forth with numerous forces he had collected to conquer Lāhōr. Also the Sikhs of Amarsir, favouring his cause, came to his assistance and fought valiantly in several engagements against Timūr Shāh, in every one of which they were successful. In Hindustān 'Imādu'l-mulk Ghāzi-uddīn Khān, who had fled from the Sardār

Jahān Khān to Farrukhabād, likewise now made use of the occasion and called for assistance from the Šubāh of the Dakhan and other southern provinces, which was given by the Šubāhdār Malhar, by Tatpāl the generalissimo of Jānakī Rao, and by Sūraj Mall Jāt, who arrived with numerous troops. The Nawāb ['Imādu'l-mulk] Ghāziu'l-mulk being thus reinforced, marched to the conquest of Dehli, and after defeating Najibu'ddaula beleaguered him; but after the siege had been protracted for some time, the latter fled to Sahāranpūr, whereon 'Imādu'l-mulk obtained possession of the city.

Adina Bēg Khān marched upon Lāhōr, whereon the Sardār Jahān Khān, and the Shāhzāda Timūr, considering that their forces were slender, and those of their opponent numerous, abandoned Lāhōr, retreated to Chārmahāl and Zinābād, where they constructed a strong *sangar*,¹³ around their encampment, and waited for the arrival of Ahmad Shāh. After Adina Bēg had obtained possession of Lāhōr, he appointed one Khwāja Mirza Jān to be governor, and marched his army against Sarfarāz Khān, the Afghān, who was the Šubāhdār of the Dūāba on behalf of Ahmad Shāh between the Satluj and the Biyās. After a hard struggle he utterly defeated the Šubāhdār and occupied his district. Adina Bēg also induced the Marāṭhā army to join him, and with them marched to Sarhand to attack Samad Khān Hashtnagari. The bravery and enmity of this leader prompted him, despite of the smallness of his forces, to meet his antagonists, who defeated and captured him, not however without hard fighting and slaying of infidels,—most of his soldiers having attained martyrdom. After devastating the district of Sarhand the whole army entered Lāhōr, whence it marched to Chārmahāl for the purpose of vanquishing the Shāhzāda Timūr, who however fought valiantly, as well as the Sardār Jahān Khān. But the Afghān troops were few, and those of the Indians numerous beyond belief: wherefore the said Shāhzāda, apprehending that he might be captured and thus fall into another calamity, caused his Afghān troops to get ready on the pretext of desiring to make a night-attack; and sallying forth at bedtime, rode and never stopped in any

¹² The name of "the latter" having before ascending the throne been 'Asiz-uddīn, his full name is above given as "'Asiz-uddīn Muḥammad, son of Muḥammad Shāh,

son of Muḥammad 'Aalungir."

¹³ For the explanation of this word see ante, Vol. IX. p. 264, footnote 10.

place till he had crossed the Indus and reached Peshāwar, whence he sent a despatch on the state of affairs to his father. When the flight of the Shāhzāda became known to Adina Bēg Khan and to the Marāṭhā army, they at once mounted their horses, entered the encampments of the Shāhzāda, and, after slaying most of the Musalmāns, plundered it. Those Musalmāns who had been left alive were driven in bonds and with gibes to Amarsair, where they were compelled to clean out all the rubbish with which Aḥmad Shāh had filled the large [sacred] tank. The Shāhzāda was pursued as far as the banks of the river Indus, where Tatpāl left several thousand *sawārs* to guard and prevent any one entering India. Adina Bēg Khān returned with the Marāṭhā army and marched to Sarhand; and having appointed Sadiq Bēg Khān to be governor of it, went to the Dūāba. Meanwhile the Marāṭhā army, having gone to Hindustān, beleaguered Najibu'ddaula in the town of Sakartāl, with the aid of 'Imādu'l-mulk and others, and a great confusion arose in various parts of the country. At this time Ghāziu'ddīn Khān asked aid from the Nawāb Shuja'an'ddaula, and Najibu'ddaula did the same, but the said Nawāb refused it to both. At last, however, he determined to aid the latter, as a measure of precaution, for fear of the acts which Ghāziu'ddīn Khān had committed against Jangbār the Afghān; and marching with a numerous force defeated the Marāṭhā army by his great bravery, during a hot battle in the fort of Sakartāl.

The War of Aḥmad Shāh in India with the Marāṭhās.

When reports from the Shāhzāda Timūr, Sardār Jahān Khān, and Nawāb Najibu'ddaula had acquainted Aḥmad Shāh Durrāni

with the confusion in Hindustān, he collected the forces of Qandahār and Kābul, and marched in all haste to Peshāwar to wage a holy war [*ghazā*] against the infidels, and to deliver Lāhōr and Dehli from their power.¹⁶ So when Tatpāl, the Marāṭhā, who had made inquiries about the Afghān army, and was guarding the banks of the Indus near Aṭak, heard that Aḥmad Shāh was approaching, he retreated towards India. Meanwhile Adina Bēg died of a mortal disease, and when 'Imādu'l-Mulk Ghāziu'ddīn Khān heard of the coming of Aḥmad Shāh he immediately entered Dehli and slew 'Asizu'ddīn Muḥammad 'Ālamgir II., and Intizāmu'ddaula, the son of Qamaru'ddīn Khān, alleging that they were in correspondence with the Pādshāh.¹⁷ He then prepared to fight Aḥmad Shāh, and having despatched Jānkū and the Marāṭhās with numerous troops for a vanguard, he followed in the rear, joining them after he had crossed the Jamnā in the vicinity of Kunjpūr. He also joined Tatpāl, who had returned from Aṭak after ascertaining the intentions of Aḥmad Shāh, and having halted in the same locality, had constructed a strong *sangar* around his camp.

After crossing the river Indus, Aḥmad Shāh appointed the Shāhzāda Timūr and Sardār Jahān Khān to the command of the vanguard of his army, and marching after them with his vengeance-breathing troops, entered the city of Lāhōr, where he obtained possession of the person of Khwāja Mirzā Jān, and where were many Afghān Sirdārs and Amīrs, such as Hāfiz Raḥmat Khān and 'Ināyat Khān his son, and Dōndī Khān Khatrī, and others. They met with an honourable reception and were by royal command sent to join the camp of the Shāhzāda Timūr, whence they sallied forth with the Rohēla troops towards the *sangar* of the

¹⁶ This was the third invasion of India by Aḥmad Shāh during his reign, or even the fourth according to Grant Duff, Vol. II. p. 130 foot-note*; but neither his nor our text supports that number unless we count also the campaign of Timūr, the Shāhzāda, before the war with the Marāṭhās as one, on the ground that during it undoubtedly reinforcements from Afghānistān arrived, although not led in person by Aḥmad Shāh.

¹⁷ This murder was committed on the 29th November 1759 as already mentioned in a preceding foot-note, and the following account of it is given on p. 15-16 by W. Francklin:—"Fearing to leave the king behind him in the city, and suspecting that he had leagued with his enemies, and intended to restore Intezāmo Dowla in his absence, he desired the king to accompany him on the expedition, which he refused; and the vizir in consequence resolved to rid himself at once of his fears by putting him to death. The bloody resolution being taken, he affected to be satisfied with the king's excuse,

and marched out of the city and encamped a few coss beyond it; where he waited for the execution of his plot, which was effected in the following manner:—Ballabassrow, an emissary of the vizir, went to the king, and informed him that a fakir of great sanctity had taken up his quarters at the tower of Feroz Shāh; and partly by persuasion, and partly by force, carried the deluded king to see him, and in the way caused him to be murdered. The vizir having thus accomplished his execrable design, ordered the palace to be plundered, and the sons and relations of the deceased monarch to be stripped of all their jewels, which were converted into money for his urgent necessities. Mehdee Collee Cawn and Coja Bussent were left with the charge of the kella, or fort. The former, by the direction of his master, took a grandson, Cambukah, the youngest son of Aurengaseb, out of the palace and proclaimed him king by the name of Shahjehān the Second." Grant Duff's account of this event is very brief, Vol. II. p. 136.

Marāthās, which was on the banks of the river Jamnā, and began a fierce attack. In this they were, however, worsted, because being on foot they were unable to resist the onslaught of the Marāthā and Jāt cavalry, although they were too proud to confess it. On being informed of what had happened to the Rohēlas, Ahmad Shāh made haste to send numerous cavalry reinforcements, and also arrived quickly himself. After taking cognizance of the position he ordered **Shuhang Khān** to make an attack, which his men accordingly began by alighting from their camels and making a fence of them. By his orders also a detachment of the Ghulām Corps fired from another fording place of the river Jamnā at the rear of the *sangar*, so that after a hot contest **Tatpāl** was slain, **Jankū** wounded, and the rest who had escaped the sword fled. On the other hand, 'Imād-ū'l-Mulk **Ghāzi-uddin Khān** became so frightened that he evacuated Dehli and went the way of [*sic*] **Sūraj Mall Jāt**. Ahmad Shāh, having thanked God, entered the city with flying colours; but on account of the want of discipline in the Afghān army, most of the *bāzārs* in Dehli were plundered, and during three days it seemed that the time of the last judgment had arrived. On the fourth, however, quarter was accorded to the surviving population.

After the murder of 'Azīz-uddin **Muhammad** [*'Ālamgir II.*] the *khutba* was read and money coined in the name of his son, **Gauhar Shāh**, whom Ahmad Shāh Durrāni sent for and received with great kindness.¹⁸ Most of the great Rājas of Hindustān, such as those of Jaipūr, Mārwar, and other provinces, when they heard of the arrival of Ahmad Shāh, sent presents and paid allegiance. When he had arranged the affairs of those regions, he marched with the army of Islām to annihilate **Sūraj Mall Jāt**; and when he reached the fort of **Thūbatgarh**, which contained the treasury of the latter, and was surnamed by him **Ārāmgarh**, he took it after a siege of sixteen days with all the

wealth it contained. At the request of 'Imād-ū'l-mulk and of **Sūraj Mall, Hāfiz Rahmat Khān** thereon waited upon the Shāh and craved pardon for their transgressions. Nawāb **Shujā'au'd-daula Babādur** and Nawāb **Ahmad Khān Bangash** likewise arrived from Farrukhābād to pay homage to Ahmad Shāh, and by the abundance of his favour he bestowed upon Shujā'au'd-daula, for the bravery he had displayed with Nawāb Najib-uddaula in repelling the army of Adina Bēg Khān, the title of **Farzand Khān**.

The rainy season being imminent, Ahmad Shāh marched to Anūpsahr, and encamped there to spend it. When the Dakhanīs heard of the death of **Tatpāl** and of the defeat of **Bāji Rāo**, the smoke of astonishment rose in their brains, and most of their officers marched to annihilate Ahmad Shāh, and to recover India, under the command of the Marāthā Generalissimo **Bhāo** [otherwise called **Sādāshiv**], the cousin of **Bālaji Peshwā**, and other chiefs, such as **Wiswās Rāo**, son of **Bāji Rāo**, and **Jankū Rāo**, *Subahdār* of the province of **Bihār**, and **Shamshēr Rāo**, a son of **Bāji Rāo**, who was a Muslim, his mother having been of that religion,—and according to the law of the Hindus, the offspring follow the faith of the mother. With them were ten thousand cavalry and ten *Hazāri palāns*, nine of them consisting of Englishmen who had come to India (!); also **Ibrāhīm Gārdī** with his brave soldiers and one thousand cannon and *shahangs*, most of the artillerists being *Faringis*; also twelve thousand carts, *patōbās*, and others, infantry and cavalry. The total number amounted to three *lākhs*, that is it say, three hundred thousand men.¹⁹ When Ahmad Shāh heard of the arrival of the Marāthās he was greatly perplexed, but knowing that **Qandahār** was distant and trusting in the all-forgiving mercy of Allah, he made his preparations for the war at the end of the rainy season and marched with the *Subahdārs* of Hindustān, in company with **Najib-uddaula**, and **Hāfiz-ū'l-Mulk**, and **Faiz-ū'llah Khān**, the son of 'Alī Muhammad

¹⁸ The account of W. Francklin differs considerably from the above, and is on p. 16-17 of his work given as follows:—"From Annapoosheer the Abdallee sent Nussuckchees with letters to Alee Powder and Shuja Dowla offering the throne to the former, and the vizarat to the latter. They arrived first with [*sic*] Shuja Dowla, who dismissed them with letters of his own to the prince, pressing him to seize the occasion, and return to Hindostan. This prince had, notwithstanding his defeat last year, thought himself in a capacity thus to renew his attempts upon the province of Behar, and being invited

by Comgar Cawn, the Zemindar of Mey, who had lately escaped from imprisonment and other malcontents, advanced as far as Sasseram when he heard of his father's tragic end. He immediately caused a throne to be made, and assumed the imperial dignity, taking upon him the name of Shah-Aulum."

¹⁹ "Sādāshō Rāo, the cousin of the Peshwā, called the Bhāo, who had succeeded Raghunāth Rāo in the command of the Marāthā armies, a command which Raghunāth Rāo had thrown up in disgust on being taxed with having expended 80 *lākhs* in the conquest of the

Khân Rohela. But the Nawâb 'Imâdu'l-Mulk Ghâzi'ddîn Khân, and Sûraj Mall Jât having already before despaired of being pardoned by Ahmad Shâh, joined the Marâthas and incited them to occupy Dehli. Whereon Y'aqûb 'Ali Khân Bamizai, the governor of that city—who had been living in Shâhjahanpûr and had been appointed to that post by the Wazir Shâh Wali Khân, because he belonged to his own tribe—was besieged by the Marâthâ army, but surrendered the fort of Dehli in a few days with the approbation of the Wazir, and departed to the camp. Then Bhão and other Marâthâ chiefs obtained possession of the city, and assured each other in the height of their pride that they would transform the Jâm'i mosque [of Dehli] into a big temple. They also slew in the most ignominious manner in that locality 'Abdu's-Samad Khân Muhammadzai Hashtnagari, and Miân Qutb Shâh, with other Sardârs. They then marched to the fort Kunjpur, and Ahmad Shâh, hearing of this movement, immediately hastened to succour the place. When he had reached the Mirzâ Bâqir, and heard of the murder of Samad Khân Hashtnagari, of Miân Qutb Shâh and of Nijabat Khân, the Râis of Kunjpur,²⁰ he was filled with grief, and determined to cross the river Jamnâ like a whirlwind and to pour a rain of cannon balls upon the infidels. The river being swollen by the rains, and no boats at hand, he ordered the Corps of Ghulâms to cross the river at once by swimming. Whereon the *sawârs* of the Ghulamkhâna, who were four thousand in number, at once leapt into the water. Some assert that the first man whom Ahmad Shâh ordered to throw himself with his horse into the river was Ahmad Khân Khaibari, who did so with two thousand of his people. When the Marâthâ troops, who guarded the banks, perceived this movement they fired upon the Afghâns, and Ahmad Shâh, becoming aware of the dan-

gerous position of Ahmad Khân, encouraged the *sawârs* by telling them that the water was not deep, and ordering each of them to take a footman upon his horse. He then himself leaped into the Jamnâ, according to the verse: "In the name of Allah, while it moveth forward, and while it standeth still,"²¹ and swam to the other bank. When the cavalry of the army saw the Pâdshâh in the river they all necessarily followed his example.

They hastened as quickly into the river
As if there were no difference between water
and land.

The brave warriors passed through that swift
water,

The current of the river causing no fatigue.

But though the water did not injure them

The bullets of the infidels sent many to the
permanent abode.

The body of the above-mentioned Ahmad Khân was in this way burnt by a musket shot in the water, the dust of his existence was scattered to the winds of non-existence, and the ship of his life sank in the vortex of death.

When the whole Afghân and Indian camp had crossed the river Jamnâ, and the Marâthâ guardians of it had been put to flight, Ahmad Shâh issued orders to the army to dry all the saddles and trappings that day in the sun so as to be ready for battle on the next, and to be on the alert also during the night. He marched next morning as far as the *sarâi* of Sinhâlka, where the tents of the Marâthâs stood, and having drawn up his troops in battle-array, got ready to make an attack. He first appointed the Sardâr Shâh Pasand Khân Ishâqzai, who was standing before him, to take command of the vanguard for the day, and to see what account he could give of the Dakhanî army. Accordingly that Sardâr started with his cavalry, which amounted to nearly three thousand, met the outposts, and having

Panjâb, instead of as usual bringing a substantial contribution from his conquests to the Peshwâ's treasury, was selected to the task of driving the Afghâns beyond Atak, and with him went the Peshwâ's eldest son, Wiswas Râo. From the army of the Dakhan, finished as it was with success, were detached 20,000 picked horsemen under the flower [sic] of the old Marâthâ families, and a body of 10,000 infantry and artillery, trained and disciplined in the French fashion and commanded by Ibrahim Khân Gardi, an able officer trained under M. Bussy. This division of the Bhão's army was probably the finest and most formidable body of native troops at that time in India. Messages were also sent to all the Marâthâ chiefs to join the commander-in-chief and the Prince, as they marched northwards for what, in the opinion of the whole of Mahârâshtra, was regarded as an

expedition for the final conquest and annexation of Hindustân, and the replacement of the Mughal by a Brâhman dynasty." *Calcutta Review*, 1870, Vol. LI., No. CI., p. 25. The separation of Raghunâth Râo and the 80 *lakh*s of rupees alluded to above, are recorded also by Grant Duff, Vol. II. p. 132-3.

²⁰ "Ahmed Shâh was desirous of saving this place but the swollen state of the Jumna prevented his crossing, and when he had discovered a ford, Kunjpur had fallen. He had crossed the whole of his army by the 25th October, and the next day fought an indecisive action with the enemy, who had hurried up to oppose his passage of the river.—*Calc. Rev.* 1870, Vol. LI., No. CI. p. 27.

²¹ Qurân, ch. xi. v. 43.

put them to flight by volleys of musketry, cut off the heads of the slain, which he exhibited to Ahmad Shāh, who considered this engagement as a good omen, and invested the Khān with a robe of honour. When the Dakhanī Sardārs were apprised of what had taken place, they abandoned Kunjpur and marched to Pānīpat. Ahmad Shāh immediately hastened with the Durrānī cavalry, and surrounded the enemy's camp, so that not a single horseman could leave it; whereon the Marāṭhās dug a deep fosse around it, to secure themselves from a night attack by the Muslims. When Ahmad Shāh perceived that they had surrounded themselves with a *sangar*, he was perplexed what to do, because they were so very numerous; but bethinking himself that "war is a stratagem," he retreated two or three *karas*, whereon the enemy imagined that the army of Islām was not strong enough to fight, and intended by this movement to withdraw and to return to its country. Accordingly they came out from their *sangar* with the intention of plundering, but the Sardār Jahan Khān Pōpalzai, who had with his men been watching the opportunity from the jungle, forthwith rushed upon the Marāṭhā army, attacked it, and was so successful that he is said to have cut off from five to six thousand heads, which he presented to the Shāh, and obtained a great reward. The next day some Hindustānī Sardārs, such as Nawābs Shuja'au'ddaula, and Najibu'ddaula &c., waited upon the Pādshāh, and reported that the Marāṭhā infidels had just sent some thousands of cavalry under the command of one Gōvind Paṇṭ [Bundēla] as a guard over the women and children, to be ready to sacrifice their lives in case of an engagement in defending them. Ahmad Shāh, whose zeal became inflamed by this news, ordered Hājī 'Atā Muḥammad Khān and Hājī Karimdad Khān Bāmizai, who had on that very day arrived from Qandahār and were present with him at the time, to mount their horses immediately for

the preservation of the honour of the Hindustānī Sardārs, and to capture the said Gōvind Paṇṭ without giving him an opportunity to attempt plundering the Muslims. The Hājīs accordingly marched with their cavalry after the second prayers on that day, taking with them six men as spies and five hundred troopers of the *risāla* of Nawāb 'Inayat Khān, son of Hāfizul-Mulk Khān, from the royal camp, and betook themselves to the jungle. In the darkness of the night they went to the ford of the Jamnā which they crossed, and encountering Gōvind Paṇṭ with the infidel forces at the time of morning prayers, surprised them unawares, so that many of them succumbed to the merciless sword, and the rest fled. Having cut off the head of Gōvind Paṇṭ, and seven or eight thousand other heads, they presented them to the Shāh, whereby the credit of the Hindustānī troops was increased, and his heart gladdened.²²

In short, both the Hindu and the Musalmān armies were for a long time in their *sangars* on the alert during the night and skirmishing with each other by day, two or three thousand Marāṭhās being in every encounter deprived of life by the swords of the forces of Ahmad Shāh;—because supreme wisdom required that the army of the infidels should be defeated by that of the Musalmāns, and for this reason also the Muslims became bold enough to wage war. How else could they at a distance from their own, and in a foreign, country, with slender forces, cope with the Marāṭhā army, which was more numerous than ants and locusts? Verily the designs of the Lord cannot be probed by the intellect of man, and appear strange. Thus it also happened that one night something dark was moving along the flank of the army of Islām, and puzzled an outpost of Indian *sipāhīs*, which had its *sangar* there. Soon, however, a horseman issued from the dark mass, and asked in the Dakhanī language, to what Sardār the *pāgāh* or detachment belonged. When the Musalmāns heard the

²² "The armies in presence at Pānīpat, not counting irregulars, are given at 38,000 footmen with 41,000 cavalry and 70 guns for the Afghāns, and 15,000 foot with 55,000 cavalry and 200 guns for the Marāṭhās. Strange to say, both sides continued their negotiations, although both must have known perfectly well that nothing but the sword could decide the dispute between them. Sadāshēo Rāo speedily felt himself straitened for supplies and at last consented to act against the resources of the enemy. Gōvind Paṇṭ Bundēla was detached for this purpose, but Ahmad Shāh, seeing that the task had

been committed to a force too weak to effect it properly, detached in his turn 'Atā Khān with orders to pursue the Bundēla unremittingly, and, if possible, to destroy him. Gōvind Paṇṭ was overtaken, surprised, and slain, and this misfortune for the Marāṭhās was almost immediately followed up by another. A convoy with a supply of treasure for their camp marched (so careless was Sadāshēo Rāo of his communications) into the camp of the Abdāllīs and was of course cut off to a man."—*Calcutta Review*, ut supra, p. 27.

Dakhani language they knew that the approaching force belonged to the enemy. Accordingly they attacked it with their swords, and discovered after slaughtering and wounding many, that it had been in charge of boxes. These were afterwards found to contain a great deal of treasure which had arrived from Dehli for the use of the infidel army. In the night

the escort had lost the road and stumbled upon the outpost of Ahmad Shāh whom his stars favoured, so that they imagined it to be a Marāṭhā camp and became prisoners. The enormous treasure which fell into the hands of Ahmad Shāh, was wholly distributed by him among the troops of Islām, which consisted of Indians and Afghāns.—(To be continued.)

MISCELLANEA.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. V.

(1) *Transactions of the Eastern Section of the Russian Archaeological Society*, Vol. I. Part I.

(a) *A Chinese Paitsa, or Medal, found in the district of Minusinsk in Siberia, accompanied by a lithograph*, by A. Pozdniev.—About forty years ago a similar paitsa was obtained by General Rupert in Eastern Siberia. This one is of bronze. The inscriptions on it are as follows:—Obverse, in the old Chinese writing called Shuan, we have the words, "Token given by the Emperor." On the left side of this, "Number 891," of the character *tyao*. On the right, "This must not be used outside the Capital." Reverse, "From the office of the Imperial Cavalry. The guard following the Emperor is to wear this token suspended at his girdle. He who does not wear it is liable to the charge of high treason. He who borrows or lends it is equally guilty." The writer of the paper then proceeds to shew that the "Number 891 of the character *tyao*" would be equivalent to 300, 891. He thinks that the present paitsa belongs to the period of the dynasty Yunan, and was given to a member of the Imperial Body-guard. By means of this token he had ingress and egress to and from the Imperial palace, in which the emperor lived secluded. The writer states that while living at Peking he has seen men wearing tokens of this kind at their girdles. But how was it that this medal was found in the steppes among the Buriats of Siberia? Unquestionably, as the Chinese terms of the inscription shew, it does not belong to the present dynasty. M. Pozdniev thinks it was the property of one of the attendants of some Mongolian Emperor, who had fled from Peking into Siberia during some popular tumults.

(b) *The Very Reverend Bishop Porphyry on Georgian Antiquities*, by A. Tsagareli.—The late Bishop was an enthusiastic collector of antiquities, especially objects relating to the Greek Church and Christians of the Greek faith, e.g. the Georgians. He visited Mount Athos, Jeru-

salem and Sinai; and in the library of the monastery on Mount Sinai he found in 1850 a Georgian psalter on papyrus. The paper also contains a letter from this prelate to the author, written in the year 1883, giving a description of some very old Georgian icons.

(c) *Arabian narratives of the defeat of the Emperor Romanus Diogenes by Alp-Aralan*, by Baron V. Rosen.—In this article a translation is given of the account written by Ibn-al-Aṣir.

(d) *Introductory Remarks upon some Persian dialects*, by V. Zhukovski.—On the way from Isfahān to Najafābād one meets on the right and left with some picturesquely situated villages: Najān, Parān, Zarān, Kākhān, Liādān, Sūdān, Randān, Khizidān, Parishān, Banasbān. 'The three last are called collectively *Seh-deh*, i.e., the Three Villages.' Their inhabitants are engaged in industries connected with tobacco, wool, &c., and are an object of ridicule to other Persians on account of their coarse pronunciation and provincialisms. Their dialect is so peculiar that the women, who rarely quit their villages, can hardly understand ordinary Persian. But a cognate dialect with the above-mentioned has been found by M. Zhukovski at Kashi—one of the 72 villages scattered round Natanz (about 14 *farsakhs* or 85 *versets* from Isfahān), situated in the mountains. This dialect is a sort of cousin to that of the Three Villages. Another dialect, that of Kokhrūd, resembles that of Kashi very much, especially in the forms of the verbs. The writer has collected some songs in this dialect. There is also another dialect spoken about Rūdasht which belongs to the same group, but it resembles that of the *Seh-deh* more than that of Kokhrūd or Kashi. One of the villagers from Rūdasht gave the author 900 lines of poetry in that dialect, written by four of their poets. He intends to publish this, and also a dictionary of the dialect, on his return to St. Petersburg. He has also an interesting story on the great famine in Persia, and is labouring at the folk-tales of the people. As yet, he has not been able to collect

any songs of the Seh-deh, but thinks there must be some preserved among the women, who are great singers. The editor (Baron V. Rosen) adds some remarks, calling attention to the three manuscripts in the Gurân dialect preserved in the British Museum. He cites Dr. Rien's *Catalogue* and the valuable remarks which he has appended on the characteristics of that dialect.

(e) *Remarks of V. Tyssenhausen on the First Russian Embassy to Hirdt*.—This was in the time of the Sultan Abû Sayyid. The Persian historian, 'Abdu'r-Razzâq of Samarqand, mentions the ambassadors of the Russian 'padishakh' (i.e. the Grand Duke Ivan III.), who came to Abû Sayyid at Hirdt in 869 A.H. = from 3rd Sept. (O. S.) 1464 to 23rd Aug. (O. S.) 1465. A Persian embassy is mentioned in the travels of the merchant Anastasius Nikitin (edited by Sreznevski).

(f) *Archæological Discoveries in the District of Semirechia, or District of the Seven Rivers* (a name given by the Russians to the newly-acquired country near Kashghar).—This is an account of a cemetery containing many graves of Nestorian Christians near the town of Pishpak.

(g) *Collection of materials for the Study of Ethnology, published by the Dashkov Ethnological Museum. Notices of the Mishart*.—In this "collection of materials" may be mentioned the following, all written by natives of the countries of which they treat:—B. H. Boyev, "On the Marriage Laws of the Bulgarians;" Th. Y. Treuland, "Christening Customs among the Letts;" S. V. Kokiev, "Papers on the Mode of Life of the Ossets;" G. A. Khalatianetz, "General Sketch of Armenian Folk-Tales." Lastly, the little work of E. Malov is devoted to the Musalmân Tâtâr inhabitants of the Russian Governments of Riazan, Tambov, Penza, Nishenovgorod, Simbirsk, Saratov and Samara.

(h) *The Self-Instructor in the Sart Language, (The Sarts are a people of Turkistân), by Z. A. Alekseev*.—The work is confused and a great deal of it taken up with needless disquisitions. It will not be useful to any one desiring to learn the language.

(i) *Transactions of the Russian Imperial Geographical Society. Collection of notes on the Government of Kutais*.—Two important essays here:—(i.) Shafranov's "Contributions to the geography of the Ancient Colchis;" (ii.) "Description of a church at Mama-Tzminda, with excellently preserved Greek inscriptions."

(j) *Concerning Adam, according to the teaching of the Bible and that of the Qurân*, being the discussions of the Priest Erithymius Malov with a learned mulla.—Malov lives at Kazan and appears to be a very earnest missionary among

the surrounding Tâtârs. Baron Rosen, who writes the article, doubts whether the method employed by the worthy priest is altogether efficacious, as he recommends the mulla to betake himself to works on Arabic philology by Russians, whose authority the mulla would not recognise. To attack Musalmâns thoroughly, a knowledge of their dogmatic works is necessary and not only of the Qurân.

(2) *Transactions of the Eastern Section of the Russian Archæological Society*, Vol. I. Part 2.

(a) *A Hoard of Golden Dîndrs of the Pathân Sultâns of India*.—The original seat of the Bulgarians on the Volga, now represented by such towns as Bulgara and Biliara, is still a great place for finding coins, especially after a period of heavy rains, when they are washed up out of the sand. They are generally found isolated, but sometimes in hoards. The presence of isolated coins may be explained either by accidental loss or by the ancient custom of scattering money among crowds. The coins generally found have been copper or silver: gold have been exceedingly rare. This has resulted from the circumstance that in the oldest days of the trade of the Volga-Bulgarians with Asia, silver money was alone employed. Bulgara (on the Volga), was a great depôt of the trade with the East, whence goods were taken by merchants from Novgorod to the coast of the Baltic and further. Up to this time in Volga-Bulgaria, dîndrs of the Pathân Sultâns of India are the only gold coins which have been found. But they are so rare that the author of the article, M. A. Likhachev, declares that during his thirty years' labour in collecting, up to the present year he has only got four.

The first hoard ever found of Pathân dîndrs was during the year 1884. Not far from the village of Tenishevo is a little lake, very deep. Towards the end of May, in the year 1884, some little peasant children were playing on the bank of this lake. They found seven golden coins, five of which came into the possession of the author, and one was bought by a rich Tâtâr of Kazan. This M. Likhachev tried to purchase from the Tâtâr, but was obliged to abandon his plan, as a fabulous sum was asked for it. He, however, took a copy of it. One was sold to a certain gentleman, who happened to be staying in the neighbourhood, and of this he was not able to take a copy. On looking at the six gold coins, he found that two of them were coined in the name of 'Alâu'ddin Muḥammad Shâh Sikandar As-sâni, who ruled from 695 to 1715 A.H. (= 1295—1315 A.D.) The remaining four belong to the reign of Muḥammad I., the son of Tughlaq Shâh, i.e. the period 725—752 A.H. (= 1326—1350 A.D.)

Thus the *dinārs* belong to the Sultāns of two separate dynasties, and are separated by a considerable space of time.

(b) *The Christian Cemetery near the town of Pishpak (in the district of the Seven Rivers) and the Valley of the Chā, by N. Pantusov.*—A lot of gravestones have been found here, although the cemetery has long been desecrated and ploughed up in parts. No traces of an enclosure are to be found, but there are perhaps remains of a church in two mud walls still standing. The number of stones, as far as is yet ascertained, amounts to 611, but many are probably sunk in the earth and are overgrown with grass. Some of the tombstones have been sent to Russia. No traditions of the origin of the cemetery appear among the present natives of the country. There is also another cemetery of the same kind near the city of Tuqmāq in the same district. Some of the graves in the Pishpak cemetery have been opened and skeletons found.

(c) *Introductory Remarks on the Syrian Inscriptions found as above in the district of Semirechia, by Dr. Chwolson.*—For deciphering these the author had the following materials:—(1). Three inscriptions in their original form. The stones are deposited in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg. (2). Sixteen inscriptions copied by photography. (3). Eight very poor copies, executed by people unacquainted with Syriac. The decipherment of the inscriptions was therefore very difficult. They are written in Syro-Nestorian letters, but the writer met with forms which he had never seen before. Moreover, he found two letters which do not belong to the Syriac alphabet, but these occurred in Turkish words, of which there are many. In these he was helped by the eminent Turkish scholar Radlov. The inscriptions are written round the representation of a Cross. Dr. Chwolson then proceeds to go through the inscriptions:—(i.) In the year 1169 (= 858 of the Saljūq era). This is the grave of Mengkuteneah, a believer. (ii.) In the year 1222 (= 911). The little boy Tekin. (Tekin is a Turkish proper name, which is often met with). (iii.) In the year 1378 (= 1267), that is, the hare (i.e. the year of the hare, the fourth year of Turkish cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of Shāh Malik Periodert (i.e. periodertēs, one who was sent round to visit the churches) son of Jivarjis (George) Altun. (This last word the author is unable to decipher; he thinks it is a proper name). (iv.) In the year 1600 (= 1289), year of the ox (i.e. 2nd year of the cycle). Jivarjis (George) the priest, superior of the church, illustrious. (v.) In the year 1600 (= 1289) year of the ox. This is the grave of the priest

Maakhūt. (vi.) Year 1603 (= 1292), year of the dragon (i.e. the fifth of the cycle of twelve years.) This is the grave of the maiden Türk. (vii.) In the year 1618 (1307); the year of the ram. This is the grave of Julia, an amiable woman, wife of the Chorepiscopus Jokhanan (John). (viii.) The year 1627 (1316), year of the eclipse, in Turkish the dragon. This is the grave of Shalih, a celebrated exegetēs and preacher who made all the monasteries bright with his light, the son of the exegetēs Peter. He was celebrated for his wisdom: his voice was loud as a trumpet. May our God unite his illuminated soul with the saints and fathers; may all glory come to him." (Upon this the author truly remarks that we can see that the stories of the Catholic Missionaries of the thirteenth century about the ignorance of the Nestorian priesthood are not true.) (ix.) In the year 1629 (1318), the year of the horse (the seventh of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of Kutluk Tirim, a believer. (x.) In the year 1635 (1324). This is the grave of Lakuida or Kuira, a believer. (xi.) In the year 1638 (1327), the year of the hare, in Turkish *pāchān*. This is the grave of Yuhanan A. . . . Ki Akpāsh, son of Tzaliva, the superior of the church. (xii.) In the year 1644 (1333); the year of the fowl, in Turkish *tagaku*. This is the grave of Sandayuk, the pupil of Patzak-tekīn, of the young girl Mariam, the boy Puaava (tza)gu (?) Musurkan, and Likta-atai (?). (xiii.) In the year 1645 (1334), the year of the mouse, in Turkish *sitzkan*. This is the grave of Sandar (?) Yukai. (xiv.) In the year 1649 (1338). This is the grave of the priest Nestoris (Nestor) the son of Mengkuteneah, a believer. (xv.) In the year 1635 (?), in Turkish *sitzkan* (?) (i.e. year of the mouse, first of the cycle of twelve years.) This is the grave of the priest Toli-kutluk. (The Turkish proper name Toli-kutluk signifies 'he whose path in life is prosperous') (xvi.) This is the grave of the believer Kumush. (Kumush = 'silver,' and is here the name of a woman.) (xvii.) This is the grave of the youth Aimangu. (xviii.) This is the grave of Tolutan Kush-tanatz. (The last name, which has no meaning in Turki, the writer thinks may be a Syriac transcription of Constantia.) (xix.) The house of rest of Keritlug Jivarjis (George). (xx.) This is the grave of the priest Jivarjis (George) Kbi . . . a (?). (xxi.) This is the grave of Kutluk Sirior. (In the year 431 A.D. the teaching of the Nestorians was placed under anathema, and they took refuge in Syria and especially in Persia. They had a celebrated school at Edessa, but it was closed in 489 by order of the Emperor Zeno.)

(d) *Are Objects of Antiquity Fabricated in Central Asia?* by Veselovski.—The author thinks it improbable. The artisans are too ignorant and clumsy in their work, and the demand has not been great enough; nor does he think that it would be worth while for agents to bring fabricated antiquities from India to sell in Turkistân.

(e) *Note by Tysenhausen on the Masjid (Mosque) of 'Alî Shâh at Tabriz.*—He gives an extract from the chronicle of Badru'ddin Al-'Aini, dated 855 A.H. (= 1451 A.D.) which is known under the name of the *Chain of Pearls*. Among the celebrities who died in 724 A.H. (= 1324 A.D.) it commemorates the death of Tâjû'ddin Abû'l-Hasan 'Alî Shâh of Tabriz, who was *wasîr* to the Hulâkû Sultân Ultaï (? Uljaït) and his son the Sultân Abû Sa'id. In the obituary notice of this official, remarkable among other things for not being able to read or write and for being the only one out of fourteen Hulâkû *wasîrs* who died a natural death, there is a short account of the great mosque erected by 'Alî Shâh in his native town Tabriz.

(f) *A Hoard of Money found in the Government of Tula, by Tysenhausen.*—The author says that Prince S. S. Abamelek Lazarev had shown him a hoard of Tatar coins of the eighth century A.H., the fourteenth of our era, found in the year 1884 on his estate Krapivinka in the Government of Tula. The hoard was in a copper cup slightly silvered, and covered with a lid, and consisted of 148 silver coins. The greater part were coins of Tuqtamish (733-792 A.H.) struck among the Horde at the towns Kûm (= Solchana), Azaka, Julistân, New Sarâi and Khazma. There are three coins of Uzbaq, one struck at Sarâi in the year 722; ten coins of Birdibaq (759-760) struck at Julistân; three coins of Birdibaq (759-760), struck at Julistân; two coins of 'Abdu'llah, one of which bears no date; and another struck among the Horde in the year 1770; one coin of Faulâd Khân, without year or name of the mint; one coin of Muḥammad Khân, without date, struck among the Horde; one Chughataï coin with the names of Suyurgatmish and Timûr struck at Samarqand in the year 784, and finally 46 imitations of the coins of the Golden Horde.

(g) *Archæological Discoveries in the District of the Seven Rivers. An account of some stone idols found by Dr. Poyarkov near Tuqmdq, in the Semirechia (near Pishpak, already mentioned.)* They are eight in number, and were found near some *kurgâns*. Three of them are represented with cups in their hands. They are of very rude workmanship. To what people these carvings are to be assigned is as yet unknown. They certainly already used arms, as one of the figures wears a

sword. The custom of placing stone figures near graves is connected with the ancient worship of ancestors, and the burying of their likenesses in the earth. In the interior of Russia, similar stone figures have been found buried in *kurgâns*.

(h) *A Chinese Gun, preserved in the Artillery Museum of St. Petersburg, by A. Pozdniev.*—Fifteen years ago a small gun was removed to St. Petersburg from Orenburg along with some other weapons. Various accounts are given of its origin; it is generally called the gun of Bukhârâ, but the author goes on to show that it is really Chinese. The metal is iron, covered over with copper. He then proceeds to translate the inscriptions on it:—"The manifestation of what is warlike. The character Shen No. 8, the great, wonderful gun. On a lucky morning of the 7th moon of the 23rd year of the reign of Tzian lun the artisan Ho-chan of the family of Shû, made this—the great, wonderful gun. On a lucky day of the ninth moon of the 28th year of the reign of Dao-huan, the artisan Tian-sin of the family U repaired it anew." The author then explains the custom of giving titles to guns in China, and gives an account of a weapon preserved at Pekin, richly decorated, which has a title; having been used to resist the attack of some rebels in 1814. The gun here discussed was cast in 1759, and was repaired in 1849, the repairing probably being the coat of copper. Up to the middle of the present century there were only two places in China where guns were cast, Pekin and Mukden.

(i) *The First Period of Chinese History (to the time of the Emperor Tzin-shi-khwan-di), by Sergius Georgievski, 1885.*—This is a long and learned critique by Pozdniev. The book is the first attempt at a History of China in Russian. The author has divided his work into six chapters; in the first four he gives a history of China to the times of Tzin-shi-khwan-di, and in the two last he makes us acquainted with the character of Chinese historical authorities, and finally communicates his own views on the development of the inner life of the old Chinese people. The work is too condensed and without system, but is better than any which has been written in other languages, e.g. by Gutzlaff, among ourselves. He is too dogmatic (illustrated by examples). He ought to have divided his history into two parts, —(a) legendary, from the beginning of the world to the dynasty of Shû; (b) historical, from the dynasty of Shû to Tzin-shi-khwan-di.

(j) *A Russo-Kalmuck Dictionary, compiled by order of the Chief Curator of the Kalmuck people. Astrakhân. 1885.* This work,—says the

reviewer, M. A. Pozdniev,—is probably compiled by some Qalmâq serving as interpreter in the Bureau for the Protection of the Qalmâqs at Astrakhân, a man of limited European education. The dictionary is not arranged alphabetically. The orthography is confused and indeed has never been settled since 1771, when the Qalmâqs, who fled from the Russian territory, took with them all the most important documents of Qalmâq literature. The article goes into many minute details, and gives instances of Russian words borrowed by Qalmâqs.

(k) *The Works of Innokentii, Metropolitan of Moscow; Book I.* Very important as illustrating the doings of the Russians in Asia.

(l) *The Siberian Miscellany. A Supplement to the "Oriental Review," Book I., 1886.*—The Editors of the "Oriental Review" have published this excellent work to inform Russians accurately about the vast Russian possessions in the East. The book winds up with an excellent bibliography of works on Siberia.

(m) *Turkistân.—A Geological and Orographical Description from materials gathered in travels from 1874 to 1886, by I. V. Mushketov. Vol. I.* In the first part we have a useful historical summary of works on Turkistân, from the most ancient times to the year 1884. Many valuable antiquarian details are added, such as accounts of a stay at Samarqand.

(n) *Transactions of the Eastern-Siberian Section of the Russian Imperial Geographical Society, 1884. Irkutsk, Vol. XV.*—Contains among other things a folk-tale of the Yakuts, Yurung-Yolan, in a translation to which notes are added. Both the tale itself and the notes furnish rich materials for the linguist, the ethnographer, and the student of folk-tales. Vol. XVI. of the same work contains some curious descriptions of Chinese towns.

(3). *Transactions of the Eastern Section of the Imperial Russian Oriental Society. Vol. I. Part III.*

(a) *Meeting, 27th May, 1886.*—N. I. Veselovski reported on the *kurgâns* of the tribes of Central Asia which were either used as graves or places of habitation. Among the natives they go by the name of *Min Tepe* or *The Thousand Hills*. They are of all shapes. Baron Tysenhausen communicated an account of a Georgian monastery of the Holy Cross at Jerusalem, found by him in Al-Kalkashandî, an Arabian writer. It was for a time turned by the Arabian Musalmâns into a mosque, but it was afterwards given back to the Georgians. To this, A. A. Tzagareli added that this monastery was now a Greek ecclesiastical seminary and that it contained about 100 Georgian MSS. Baron V. R. Rosen called attention to informa-

tion found in the second volume of the Report of the Congress of Orientalists at Leyden, that (to all appearances) the fabrication of Eastern antiquities had begun at Damascus, and was carried on a great deal by Jews.

(b) *Meeting, 6th September, 1886.*—V. M. Uspenski, the Consul at Kulja, had sent twelve coins—some silver and some copper. They were referred to Baron Tysenhausen, who pronounced them of great value. With their help he was able to decipher the inscriptions on some eastern coins, which the late celebrated Frâhn could not read. They belonged to the Chughatais. The most curious is one with an inscription in Uighur 4 containing a part of the name . . . malyk. N. I. Veselovski communicated the intelligence that at Pishpak, near the hot spring of Rasant, are some inscriptions on the rocks, which no one can read. Moreover he was told at Kôkan that there was a certain figure of a woman cut in stone, and that the Qalmâqs anoint it with oil. Baron V. R. Rosen reported that Father Nikolai, formerly a member of the mission to Pekin, had brought with him an essay by Father Palladii entitled, "An analysis of Chinese works on Muhammadanism," which contained a survey of Chinese Muhammadan literature from the seventeenth to the present century.

(c) *Essay by N. Veselovski on bâzbands.*—The Musalmân is very fond of amulets, as a charm against death and disease. The demons have then no power against him and he is proof against deadly weapons, wild beasts, &c. He likes having a great roll of charms and prayers written on a roll which he carries in a leather case and calls *bâzband*—more correctly *bâzûband*,—meaning 'armlet,' although it is generally fastened to the neck. Short prayers are sometimes sewn into the clothes. The writer had one shewn him at Samarqand, remarkable from the circumstance that besides the prayers it contained descriptions of their specific virtues. He was told by the natives that in a book called *Dal'lu'l-khairât* i.e. "Guide to Beneficial Actions," various prayers were included with explanations of their importance and value. Baron Rosen thinks this must be *At-Tuzûlî*, many times published in the East, of which Flügel has written. The introduction to the prayers in the case of this *bâzband* is written in the Tâjik dialect, the prayers in Arabic. The name of a former owner has been rubbed out and the inscription still remaining says,—"this *bâzband* belonged to Yûsaf Bê, son of Birda Aksakal." He then gives the text of the Introduction, which he thinks a good specimen of the Tâjik dialect, and a translation.

(d). *Contributions to the History of the Development of Buddhism in the Country beyond Lake Baikal (Zabakailaki)*, by A. Pozdniev. — Pozdniev remarks that he had put into his hands, while in the country, a little packet of papers written in the language of the Buriats. At first they appeared of but little importance, except that he naturally preserved everything in Buriat writing, but on arranging the papers he found that they threw great light upon Buriat life, and especially the development of Buddhism among them. In order to explain matters, he gives a slight sketch of the development of Buddhism among this people from the earliest times. When it was first introduced it is hard to say: the Russians only became acquainted with the Buriat steppes by means of the Cossacks about 1648; i. e. the first half century after Buddhism became the dominant faith in Khalkha. The Nomads then dwelling in Zabakailia were called *Tunguses* and professed the Shaman belief. The Buriats in their chronicles say that when they settled in the country they professed Shamanism. In the earlier period, even if Buddhism was known to them it had but little influence. The first great development was about 1712 when 150 *lāmas* came from Tibet. They gained much influence over the nations by their medical skill. Count Raguzinski did a great deal some time before 1741 to put Buddhism on a regular footing among them, and placed under the protection of the Russian law, Buddhism rapidly increased. In 1767 the chief *lāma* was presented to the Empress Catherine at Moscow, and from her received a yearly pension of fifty roubles, and a gold medal. In 1772 among the Buriats there were 617 *lāmas*. Towards the close of the century many temples and monasteries were built, and these increased to a great extent in the first 20 years of this century. The Russians then began to limit their number, thinking that they would be a heavy burden to the country. The Emperor Nicholas made many efforts in this direction, and the first of these documents is a prayer of the Buriats complaining to one of the Mongolian *khutukhs* of their miserable condition in being deprived of so many of their *lāmas*. The Russian officials were in many cases so ignorant of the rites and ceremonies of Buddhism that it was possible for the Buriats to play tricks upon them with regard to their temples &c., so as to conceal their use. The appearance of the clergy among them, who shaved their heads and wore a peculiar dress, could not so easily be hidden, as the upper ecclesiastics were dressed in yellow and the inferior in red. To meet this difficulty, the Buriats directed their priests to

confine their hair under a comb; and as the majority of their priests were naturally of the lower class they persuaded the Russian governor that red was the national dress of the country. After this the Buriats seem to have been for some time unmolested and much intercourse took place between them and their brother Mongolians in the Chinese territory. Another document gives an account of relations between the Buriats and Manchuria. The last is written on yellow satin—the sacred colour. Another letter solicits assistance in building a temple. We find Buriats helping Mongolians for this purpose and Mongolians Buriats. The article winds up with the translation of an interesting letter from a Buriat to a friend in Tibet.

(e). *Arabian accounts of the Defeat of Romanus Diogenes by Alp-Arsalan. Part II.* by Baron V. Rosen.

The secretary of Salāḥu'ddin, Ima'du'ddin of Isfahān, belongs to the rhetorical school of Arabian writers. He groups facts well together and has an elegant style. Unfortunately most of the Arab historians only affected conceits, exaggerated metaphors, &c. In spite of this, many of them, especially when they narrate contemporary events, are invaluable; e.g. the well-known history of Mahmūd of Ghazni, *Tārīkh-i-Yamūt*, compiled by Al-Uṭbī, the history of the taking of Jerusalem by Saladin (Salāḥu'ddin) and the history of the Saljūqs by Ima'du'ddin. The latter was written in a style too lofty for the Arabs themselves, and therefore a certain Al-Faṭḥ ibn Muḥammad Al-Budārī Al-Isfahānī undertook to edit it in a plainer style. This recension has come down to us in two MSS. the first preserved in the Bodleian and the second in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris. The text is now being edited at Leyden by Dr. Houtsma. Ima'du'ddin composed his history in 579 and carries it to the year 575, beginning with the reign of Malik Shāh, i. e. 472 (1079-1080). Ima'du'ddin does not tell us of the source whence he has taken his account of the defeat of the Romans.

(f). *A Buddhist Sacred Formula*, by Minayev.

At the end of manuscripts we often find a distich in Sanskrit or Pāli! These contain the teaching of the four sacred truths which lie at the foundation of ancient Buddhism. The form of this is given in Sanskrit with notes. It is taken from a manuscript in the Cambridge University Library, mentioned by Bendall in his catalogue, and another manuscript written at Kāṭhmandu by the celebrated Paṇḍit, Śrī-Guṇānanda, mentioned by Wright in his *History of Nēpal*.

(g). *Remarks on the Georgians* by Al-Kalkashandī, by Baron Tysenhausen.

Among a multitude of curious facts contained in the large Arabic Encyclopædia of Shahâbu'ddîn Al-Kalkashandî (1418), is to be found the following interesting account of the relations between the Mamlûk Sultâns and Georgia in the fourteenth century and of the relations of the latter country with the Khulâqûs at that time ruling in Persia. There are also details concerning the Georgian monastery of the Holy Cross at Jerusalem.

(h). *Nestorian Inscriptions from Semirechia, continued by D. Chvolson.*

No. (xxiii). In the year 1584 (1273). This is the grave of Periodeutês Patzermangu, a humble believer. No. (xxiv). In the year 1607 (1296); according to the Turks the year of the ape (i.e. the ninth year of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the young girl Mariam (Mary) No. (xxv). In the year 1624 (1313): that is the year of the ox (second year of the cycle of twelve years). This is the grave of the priest Kutlug. No. (xxvi). In the year 1642 (1331); this is the year of the ram (the fourth of the cycle of 12 years) in Turkish *kûi*. This is the grave of the priest Sergis (Sergius). No. (xxvii). This is the grave of the young man Kutlug-Terim. No. (xxviii). This is the grave of the young man Alexander. (In inscription xiv. Prof. Nöldeke conjectures rightly that the words signify: he died of the plague.

(i). *The discovery of coins at Kulja, by Baron Tyzenhausen.* The Chughatai coins, relating to the years 650-723 A.H. (= 1252-1323 A.D.), belong to the class of the rarest and most interesting. They also help to explain two silver coins which the late Academician Dorn considered incapable of being deciphered, though Frähn already conjectured that one of them was Chughatai. The summer residence of the Chughatai Khâns was the town Altalik, as is well known, and therefore reads the inscription 'Belonging to Altalik.' Three copper coins sent by M. Uspenaki confirm this explanation, on which we read 'this coin was struck at Altalik,' and a large silver coin with inscription in Uighur, where the letters *malik* may be clearly read. This last coin is the only one of its kind known as far as the writer's experience goes, and serves as a fresh proof that the Uighur language was used by the Mongol Khâns of the time not only for diplomatic correspondence and the most important official papers, but also for the coining of money.

(j). *Chinese Mirrors, found in the City of Kulja, by A. Posdniev.* In 1885 N. N. Pantusov, sent three circular pieces of metal found in the town of Kulja. Mirror No. 1 is made of brass. To it is attached a fastening, by which

apparently it is to be hung up. On this fastening are four Chinese characters, which signify "the birds Lonan and Fyn singing harmoniously." The Lonan is a mythical bird, the appearance of which betokens happiness. According to Chinese belief these birds always fly in pairs, and thus in Chinese literature they are represented as inseparable. The Fyn denotes the female. The two together form among the Chinese the emblem of conjugal happiness. This Mirror was probably either a marriage gift or was included in the bride's dower. The writer has seen similar mirrors fastened on the doors of houses where marriages were being prepared. Mirror No. 2 is of the same description as the first, but a little smaller, with the following inscription,—"for long years never separated." This mirror in all probability is one of the customary presents offered among the Chinese to some old man on his seventieth or ninetieth birth-day. Mirror No. 3 has no inscription on it, but a representation of two dragons playing with the moon. The writer remembers to have seen something of the kind in China offered as a gift in congratulation of long life.

(k). *Newly discovered MS. of Ibn-Khurdddbih, by Baron Rosen.* Only one manuscript was known up to the present time of 'the adventures and countries of Ibn-Khurdddbih.' This was preserved at Oxford and translated by Barbier de Meinard in 1865. A better MS. was found by Count Landberg in Egypt. This he has since presented to the Imperial Library of Vienna, and it will soon be edited by Dr. de Goeje of Leyden.

(l). *On Nalivkin's Short History of the Khanate of Kokan, by V. Rosen.*—V. Nalivkin, a teacher in the school at Tashkand well acquainted with the native language, has produced a useful book, though in some respects it is a disappointing one. Only in the present century have any native historical writers appeared in Kokan. The history is almost an uninterrupted series of wars.

(m). *Tyzenhausen on Jacob's*—(a) *Der Bernstein bei den Arabern in des Mittelalters.*—(b) *Welche Handelsartikel bezogen die Araber (?) des Mittelalters, aus den Nordisch-baltischen Ländern?* Leipzig 1886.—On the relations between the East and North-Eastern Europe from the seventh to the twelfth Centuries, as shewn by the discovery of coins &c., but in the strict sense of the term not carried on only by Arabians. Dr. Jacob gives a list of objects brought from Russia to the East (gathered from the works of Arabian writers) such as male and female slaves, mammoth-tusks, horned cattle, furs of foxes, sables, ermines, martins, polecats, squirrels, otters, beavers and hares, isinglass, honey, wax, &c. Dr. Jacob does

not think that much amber came from Samland as few Kufic coins are found there. Saveliev has an opposite opinion on this point. The reviewer wonders that no special name has come down in Russia for these Kufic coins (*dirhams*), perhaps they are meant by the word *nogata* used in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, corrupted possibly from the Arabic *naqd*.

(n). *V. R[osen.] Compendium libri Kitābi al-Boldān auctore Ibn-al-Fakih al-Hamadān quod edidit indicibus et glossario instruxit M. J. de Goeje, Leyden, 1885. (Bibliotheca Geographico-rum Arabicorum.)*—Ibn-al-Fakih al-Hamadān wrote at the end of the 3rd century of the *hijra* (about 290: A.D. 903) 'a book of countries.' This has not come down, but abbreviations of it have. One of these was by Abū'l-Hasan 'Alī ibn-Ja'far ash-Shaizārī compiled at the beginning of the fifth century A. H. (about 1028), and this is published by De Goeje in 5 vols. The work is a very rambling one, but very valuable, giving important accounts of the literature and manners of the period. The article winds up with a list of the contents of the work. It is full of anecdotes, proverbs, tales, &c.

W. R. MORFILL.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP. No. 6.

(1) *Oesterreichische Monatsschrift für den Orient*; 15th August, 1886.—The number opens with an important paper on the Spanish troubles on the Rio Grande of Mindanao, one of the Philippine Islands. The author is Prof. F. Blumentritt. The following extract, referring to the manners and customs of the Moros, or Musalmāns, of Mindanao, may be found interesting:—"They call their Ramazān *Sambayang*, and it lasts seven days, during which time they only eat once in the twenty-four hours,—at midnight. The *Sambayang* is celebrated in the *laṅgá*, a kind of shed which serves them as mosque. Anyone who can read and write is called *pandita*, and officiates as a preacher. The priest proper bears the title of *sarip*, and the teacher of the *pandita* is named *guru*. After the conclusion of the *Sambayang*, a great purificatory bathing-ceremony occurs, which is followed by a feast at which *poniam* and *sindo* (two dishes of soup strongly enriched with cocoanut oil) play a prominent part. They baptize their children with water, murmuring prayers the while, after which follows a baptismal feast. At the nine-days' sacrificial feast the flock of Believers is called together by the *agung*

(a kind of gong). The *pandita* decapitates a hen, praying to Allah that he will protect his worshippers from misfortunes and contagious diseases, and on the completion of the sacrifice, he cries out in his miserable Arabic,—a language which the Mindanao priests literally break upon the wheel—*bismil-la herrac-man-herra him*.¹ He then throws the head of the fowl under a fire-brand on a little altar, while the congregation remains engaged in prayer. They have adopted a great number of their other habits and customs from the heathen tribes of the interior (the Moros of the Gulf of Davao, especially the Mandayas), including their marriage customs and the auguries with the *limóco* or *limócon* (a wood-pigeon, *phaboteron brevirostris*, Schadenberg). On the other hand, they reckon their time not by nights, but by days. The days of the week they call thus: Monday *sapto*, Tuesday *ahat*, Wednesday *isinin*, Thursday *sarasa*, Friday *arobaja*, Saturday *cammis*, and Sunday, *diammat*.²

A paper by F. Kallenberg, Jun., on the Trade of Corea (that *politischer Tummelplatz* or wrestling ground of nations, as the author calls it) follows. The article hardly comes within the province of the *Indian Antiquary*. The two principal articles of export are gold and *chinseng* root (*Aralia quinquefolia*), a medicine in great repute amongst the Chinese. The essay concludes with an interesting note on Corean Coinage.

Prof. Dr. Rein follows with a review on Anderson's *Pictorial Arts of Japan*, after which comes a review by Alfred Kirchhoff on a work on the Marshall and Gilbert Islands written by Carl Hager (Leipzig, 1886). Both reviews are favourable.

Amongst the miscellanea may be mentioned a description of a series of models of the old Jewish Temples in Palestine. They have been made by the well-known Baurath C. Schick in Jerusalem, and are the result of long studies on the spot. Prof. Dr. J. Rein contributes a valuable article on two species of rice. Among the many kinds of rice in the oldest tracts in which it is cultivated—the monsoon countries of Eastern Asia, the Hill rice (*Oryza montana*, Lour.) and the Gluten rice (*O. glutinosa*, Rumph) are most worthy of notice. The one, because it prefers a drier soil, and comes to maturity in a shorter time, and the other because its flour gives an extremely elastic glutinous dough, like that of the most glutinous wheat-flour. Gluten rice is called by the Japanese *mochi-gome*, in China *no* and by the Malays *palut*. The Japanese name refers to the small cakes (*mochi*), which they

¹ *Bismil-lahi-rrahmāni-rrahīm*, in the name of God, the Merciful and Compassionate.

² The spelling throughout this extract is that given in the original, and the translator is not responsible for it.

make from the dough and fill with a mixture of brown sugar and bean-flour.

The miscellanea conclude with notices of Port Lazarev, translated from the *London and China Telegraph*, and of two new Chinese newspapers, translated from the *North China Herald*.

The book-notices commence with a paper by Dr. Joh. Hanusz, the well-known Armenian Scholar. He deals with three works, viz.:-

(1) *A Hazai Ormények Vezeték-és Keresztneve* (The Family and Baptismal Names of the Hungarian Armenians), by Szongott Kristóf. Szamosujvárt, 1884.

(2) *Essays on Armenian Folklore*, By Wilhelm Berger, Koloszar. London, Trübner and Co.

(3) *Tableau succinct de l'histoire et de la littérature Arménienne*. Venice, 1883.

With regard to the first work the writer says: "Hungarian Armenian is still as little known to philology as all other Armenian dialects. Hence we must welcome this work as giving useful materials, though it must be used with the greatest caution, owing to its being written in Hungarian. Amongst other things, a study of the book shows that Hungarian Armenian in its laws of sound belongs to the West Armenian dialects; at least the previously known changes of *tenuis* into *media* and of sonant consonants into non-sonant ones appear to be regularly carried out in all cases. With Polish Armenian this dialect has this in common, that the vowel *e* frequently weakens a preceding consonant, especially in final syllables; e.g., *sev*, 'black,' *myeds* 'great,' *Garabyed* (Karapiet). The other two works are said to disappoint the expectations raised by their titles. The first contains nine short specimens of Turkish Armenian, and some verses in honour of the national poet Nalbandian. It is given in a bad German transcription, with translations in the same language, and some superfluous notes. The other work is a lecture read in the Armenian Mechitarist College at Paris in the year 1859, and possesses small value."

Dr. Moriz Winternitz reviews an essay on the Kásmir recension of the *Pāñchātikā* by Dr. W. Solf (Kiel, C. F. Haeseler, 1886, pp. xxvi. 34). The author of the essay deals with three recensions of this popular work: the first, the Bengali recension of Bohlen, the second the South Indian recension of Ariel, and the third, the northern recension, discovered by Bühler in a manuscript found in Kásmir, and described by him in his *Detailed Report*. Dr. Solf is of opinion that this recension decides finally that the author of the work is Bilhana, and that it is the best text of the *Pāñchātikā*. Although the writer of the review differs from Dr. Solf as to the translation of

certain passages, he reports that, as an essay on textual criticism, his work is excellent.

M. Th. Houtsma, of Leyden, reviews Baron Victor Rosen's Catalogue of Persian manuscripts at St. Petersburg (*Collection scientifiques de l'Institut des Langues Orientales du Ministère des Affaires Étrangères, III. Manuscrits persan, décrits par le Baron Victor Rosen. St. Petersburg, 1886, IV. 369 pp.*) The writer considers that, though the number of MSS. is small, the collection of the Institute of Oriental Languages compares well with its sister collections in the value of its contents. There are, it is true, few new MSS., most of the Russian discoveries in this direction being deposited in the Imperial Library, but the collection is peculiarly rich in illustrated and illuminated kalligraphs. The gem of the whole is the autograph copy of Jami's collected poems (No. 80). Especial attention is drawn to Baron Rosen's notes on the Pseudo Háfiz-i-Ábrú (No. 7), Sa'di's *Kulliyát* (No. 43), and Jami's *Díván* (No. 80).

The number concludes with a note by Dr. H. Müller on two new Inscriptions at Van, described by Prof. Sayce. One of these Dr. Müller considers a forgery, and he criticizes Prof. Sayce's reading of the other. He concludes with an interpretation of his own of another short Van inscription.

(2) 15th Sept. 1886.—The number opens with an account of the microscopic investigation of the paper found at Al-Fayúm. It is the oldest rag paper known to man. As, no doubt, the whole question of the Fayúm MSS. will be dealt with separately in the *Indian Antiquary*, I do not give a *résumé* of the contents of this paper, which forms a portion of the Festival number of the *Mittheilungen aus der Sammlung der Papyrus Erzherzog Rainer*, presented to members of the Vienna Congress.

The next paper (by Friedrich von Hellwald) deals with Alexander Hosie's travels in South-Western China as described in the last (article published Sept. 1886) number of the Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society of London. As these proceedings are in English, and readily available, I do not repeat their contents here.

Dr. Ph. Paulitschke contributes a most interesting account of the travels of the Italian explorer Cecchi in Ethiopia. It is founded on "*Da Zeila alle frontiere del Caffa. Viaggi di Antonio Cecchi, pubblicati a cura e spese della Società Geografica Italiana*" [From Zeila to the frontiers of Caffa. Travels of Antonio Cecchi, published by the Geographical Society of Italy], 2 vols. Rome, 1886, pp. 560 and 646, with many illustrations and 3 maps; 8vo.; Ermanno Loescher and Co.

Cecchi, partly with his fellow-countrymen Chiarini and Martini, and partly alone, explored the whole of Shoa, a portion of Amhara, Damot, Gocham, Guragè, Chimma Rare, the kingdoms of Lemmu or Ennaria, Chimma Kaka, Gera, Gomma and Kaffa, also the whole of the mountainous tracts to the south-east and south of Abyssinia and Scho, between the 7th and 12th degrees north latitude, which are inhabited by the peoples of Galla or Oromo. In the book under notice Cecchi also gives a short excursus on the Somalis and Afars. In Shoa the Italian representatives were received with much honour by King Menilek, and much valuable information is given about his dominions. It may be noticed that the most flourishing business there is in the slave traffic. The yearly exchange in slaves is estimated at from three to four thousand souls. The prices are very low. Young children cost 10 to 15 dollars, children of from 10 to 16 years 15 to 20 dollars, virgins for house-work 17 to 18 dollars, old people 4 to 5 dollars. Every year 2500 slaves are said to reach the coast of the Gulf of Aden. At Gera, a rather comical interlude occurred, for the Queen-mother fell in love with our explorer. She was much astonished to find that, being already married, he could not take to himself a second wife. In this country he met the remarkable people known as Janjerò* or Zincherò, whose ethnical relations are involved in obscurity. All the men of this tribe, from the king down, are half emasculated. The people speak a language which has no signs for abstract notions, and which is distinct from that of the Guragè, Galla, Warràla, and Kaffechò. The author of the notice concludes by saying that Cecchi's work offers a rich mine of instructive contents and of valuable scientific materials.

The next article (by Nicolaus v. Nassakin) deals with the Fair in Nishni Novgorod. There are three large fairs there every year. The first, principally devoted to traffic in wooden ware, takes place in January on the surface of the frozen river. The second, on the 6th July, is principally for the sale of horses. The third, the renowned Makaryeff fair, the greatest in the world, begins officially on the 27th July, and continues to the 22nd Sept. This is the great entrepôt for traffic between Europe and Asia. Great improvements have of late taken place in the sanitary and police arrangements, so that now the death-rate is low, and thefts are rare. The rest of the article is an interesting description of the principal articles offered for sale, too minute to reproduce here.

In the Miscellanea there is a favourable notice of an exhibition of Central Asian Art Manu-

factures, collected by Herr Heinrich Moser, author of *À travers l'Asie Central*, and now on view at Geneva. Specially noticeable are the arms, carpets, embroideries, ornaments, and other metal work.

The number concludes with a review in English by Dr. Bühler on Mr. Bendall's recent work describing his tour for MSS. in Népál and India, and with a review by D. H. Müller on a new edition of the *Inscriptions of King Mesa of Moab*, (for Academic Lectures, by Rudolf Smend and Albert Socin, Freiburg, 1886). Both reviews are most favourable.

(3) *Journal Asiatique*, Vol. VIII. No. 1 July—August, 1886.—The number opens with a learned and interesting Essay on the words *Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin*, of *Daniel* v. 25. The contents of it are so of so varied a character, that it is very difficult to give a correct brief account of them. The following will, I believe, be found to contain the main arguments of the article. Without seeking to bring to this philological problem a definite solution, the author is able to give, from the point of view of a student of Ninivite inscriptions, some new information on the subject. The Aramean original of these words is *menē menē theqāl ulpharsin*. These words he proposes to read as a corruption of *mānā mānā theqāl u pharsin*, or some such phrase. *Mānā* means the weight called *mina*, *theqāl* is a *shekel*, and *pharsin* is plural (or dual) of *pherās*, another weight, equal to the half of a *mina*. Literally translated, and taking *u* as meaning 'and,' the phrase means '*mina, mina, shekel and half-mina.*' Taking, however *u* as a termination and part of *theqāl*, *theqālū* means either 'they have weighed,' or 'weigh!' (imperative). The whole would then seem to be a proverbial phrase, meaning something like, 'for each *mina* they have weighed two *pherās*,' like our English, 'two and two make four,' or 'six of one and half-a-dozen of the other.' Moreover the two words *mānā* and *pherās*, '*mina* and half-*mina*,' are used metaphorically by Rabbins. A son who is not so good as his father is called a *pherās*, son of a *mānā*. Not improbably this idea was present in the Biblical writer's mind when he wrote the words for *Daniel's* discourse previous to interpreting the mystic meaning. This discourse commences by recalling the sins, followed by repentance, of Nebuchadnezzar, father of Belshazzar (Balthasar) and concludes with the words "and thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knowest all this," &c. Nebuchadnezzar was a *mānā*, and Balthasar a *pherās*. The above, it need hardly be pointed out, deals only with the

* Spelt Dechandscherò in original.

literal meaning of the words, and not with Daniel's mystic interpretation. An interesting reference is also made to a possible connexion with the Egyptian vignettes depicting the throned Osiris watching the soul of the defunct while it is being weighed before him.

The next article is a continuation of M. Senart's *Essays on the Inscriptions of Piyadasi*, which will be dealt with separately.

The last paper is a continuation of M. H. Sauvage's treatment of the history of the Numismatics and the Metrology of the Musalmāns, and it again deals with measures of capacity.

The appendix of this number commences with a review of the gastronomic poems of Abū Ishāq Hallāj Shirāzi, which I have already mentioned, under the head of the *Revue Critique*. The present review contains a useful list of the words contained in this work, which are not found in native and European lexicons.

M. Darmesteter has made a communication to M. Renan concerning a page in *Zend* hitherto unedited. He gives the text with a French translation. In a subsequent letter he gives an account of Jamrūd, and shows how the legend of Jamshīd has been attached to it, and has thus been localized in India.

An extract from a letter from M. A. Jeannier to M. Barbier de Meynard gives some interesting particulars regarding the Arabs of Jeddah.

The number concludes with an appreciative review of Mr. Robertson Smith's *Kinship and Marriage in early Arabia*.

GEORGE A. GRIERSON.

LANGUAGE OF MAGAHIYA DOMS.

In dealing with the question of Gipsies I have often had occasion to refer to the tribe of Magahiya Doms, one of the criminal tribes of Bihār.

Their language, so far as the grammar goes, is ordinary Bhōjpūrī (a dialect of Bihārī), but when they do not wish to be understood by outsiders, they have a different vocabulary, closely resembling, in the principles of its formation, the "thieves' Latin" of London.

Bābu Śiv Nandan Lal Rāy, a Deputy Magistrate at present stationed in Champāran, where these Magahiya Doms are specially strong, sends me the following excellent examples:—"A thief, who is, of course, a Magahiya Dōm, having stolen some utensils will say to the women of his family, 'dhal'wār' tūśēch' san tikun ke chakh'ra lagā lhas; he has sold the vessels

(stolen) from the *kal'war*, and divided them. Here *dhal'wār* is altered from *kal'wār*, *tikun* from *bik*, and *chakh'ra* from *bakh'ra*. The termination 'tu' is apparently only a pleonastic addition. Another example is 'khur'ka ke daukhilā dasur das.' Here *khur'ka* is altered from *ghōra*, and *dasur* from *dā*. *Das* is the ordinary Bhōjpūrī imperative of $\sqrt{dā}$. The sentence means, 'feed the horse with grain:' (Hindi, *ghōrē kē dānā khilā dō*). A third example is 'Ndheb chal'khasu ar'tā,' the *sahib* is coming. Here *sahib* has been changed into *ndheb*, *chalu* into *chal'khasu*, and *bdā* into *ar'tā*; *chalu* *bdā* is, however, ungrammatical Bhōjpūrī. The grammatical form would be *sahib chalat bdā* or *chalatārē*. Again *darōga*, a police inspector, becomes *narōga*, and *jamāddar*, a head constable, *namāddar'tu*. Constable is corrupted into *thil'nd*."

I have asked Bābu Śiv Nandan Lal Rāy to collect for me a number of these words with their Hindi equivalents, and in the meantime I forward the above interesting communication.

GEORGE A. GRIERSON.

Gayā, 13th June 1887.

The above note may well be compared with my papers on "the Trade Dialect of the Naqqāsh, or painters on *papier mâché* in the Panjāb and Kāsmir," *Journal A.S.B.*, Vol. LIII. pp. 1-24, and on "the Delhi Dalāls and their slang," *ante*, Vol. XIV. pp. 155-159.

R. C. TEMPLE.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

THE BEE IN THE LOTUS.

The following lines, said to be anonymous, are well known in Mithilā. They refer to the well-known fable of the bee imprisoned in the lotus, which is released at sunrise.

अज्ञानावसरे प्रियः प्रियाया

गलितो भोजननाजनेन सद्यः ।

अथ नायविनोचनाय भेजे

दिननार्य वसती सती वनान्ते ॥

'While eating, the lover was separated suddenly from his beloved, by the (closing of the) vessel which contained his food. So to release her lord, the chaste (female bee) dwelling in the skirts of the forest adored the lord of day.'

It should be remembered that the lotus closes at sunset, and opens at sunrise.

G. A. GRIERSON.

SOMALI AS A WRITTEN LANGUAGE.

No. II.

BY CAPTAIN J. S. KING, B.O.S.C.

IN the previous article on this subject, ante, 242-243, I published an alphabetic system designed to express every ordinary sound in the Somali Language, as far as possible by means of the Arabic and Hindustani characters, and therefore easy to any intelligent Somali acquainted with the Arabic alphabet.

The total absence of anything beyond a bare colloquial knowledge on the part of the Somalis of their own language is the chief source of the difficulties encountered by a philologist bent upon acquiring a critical knowledge of it, in order to give to the world the result of his investigations. But all Somalis who have lived any time on the coast, or in Aden, are well acquainted with Arabic colloquially, and if you express a sentence in Arabic, and ask them for the corresponding Somali phrase, they will tell it you without a moment's hesitation. It is not, however, easy to write a Somali sentence when acquired, as it is often difficult to decide where one word ends and another begins; and any question as to grammar almost invariably meets with the unsatisfactory reply that the language has no grammar.

Even if you are provided with a copy of Colonel Hunter's *Grammar of the Somali Language*, and endeavour to analyse any phrase you may have learnt, you will find the process at first very difficult and tedious without some system of writing and transliteration. It often took me days—even weeks—to analyse one short sentence; yet troublesome as the process is, I am convinced that it is the quickest method of learning the grammar and idioms of a language—especially a meagre and illiterate one.

The system of learning Somali, with the help of a settled script, which I suggest by this article, is by no means new. It is simply a modification of that recommended by Mr. A. H. Bleeck, in his *New Plan for facilitating the Study of Languages*, published in 1857. By this method the student is saved the trouble of wading through grammatical rules, which—without practice in their use—would probably not convey much information to his mind, as his attention is drawn only to those points

of grammar which arise in the sentences. If these last be well selected, it is not unreasonable to suppose that after learning two or three hundred of them, he will have acquired a fair knowledge of the grammar, as well as an extensive vocabulary of colloquial words and idioms, and will moreover, have learned how to use them in composition. He will, besides, become enabled, with the aid of Colonel Hunter's *Grammar*, to analyse any sentences which occur in the course of his studies.

In the following sentences, no word is explained a second time, when it recurs; so the grammatical analysis will gradually become less and less lengthy as the work progresses. It will be easy afterwards to prepare an *index verborum*, so that the collection of sentences and their analysis can be made to serve the purposes of a dictionary as well as of a grammar. It should, however, be understood that the set of phrases now given are intended to be used in conjunction with Colonel Hunter's *Grammar*—not to supersede it. The letter H. in the analysis refers to Colonel Hunter's *Grammar*.

COLLOQUIAL SENTENCES.

English.	Somali.
1.—(Common salutations.)	
(a).—Are you well?	نَبْدُ مِي or مَبْدُوبْ
(b).—I am well.	وَبْدُوبْ
(c).—Are you well?	مَبْدُوبِينْ
(d).—I am well.	بُرْنِيْ
(e).—Are you well?	مَنْوَسْتَوْسْتَيْنْ
(f).—How are you to-day?	مَانْتْ وَ سَدَے
(g).—I am quite well.	اَنْگْ وَ سَيْنْ
2.—Whence have you come?	هَيْتْ كِنْيِيْ
3.—I have come from the <i>bāsār</i> .	سَوْنَكِيْ يَانْ كِنْيِيْ
4.—Where is your house?	اَغْلَاكِيْ مِے

- 5.—What news is there to-day? *مَهَامَاتُ وَرَجِرْ*
 6.—(Reply)—Good news. *نَبَدٌ بُجُرَتْ*
 7.—What do you want? *مَهَادُ دُونِيسْ*
 8.—I want nothing. *وَبْ دُونِ مَآيُو*
 9.—I want some water. *بِيَانُ دُونِيَّ*
 10.—What is your name? *مُغَا*
 11.—Where are you going? *هَيْجَ نَكِيسْ*
 12.—I am going to my house. *أَغْلِكِيْ بَانُ نَكِيْ*
 13.—Speak in the Somāli language. *أَفْكِيْ صَوْمَالِيْدُ كَهْدُلْ*
 14.—I am unable to speak it. *أَنْكُ كَهْدَلِيْ كَرِيْ مَآيُو*
 15.—Who taught you the Somāli language? *إِبَا كَبَرِيْ أَفْكِيْ صَوْمَالِيْدُ*
 16.—Do you know my name? *أَدِكُ مُغَلِيْ مَآقْنُ*
 17.—I do not know it. *أَنْكُ مَآقْنُ*

*Vocabulary and Grammatical Analysis,
with notes and transliteration.*

1. (a).—**Ma nabaḍ ba?** (The most common of all salutations.) *Ma*, interrog. particle. (H. s. 107.) *Nabaḍ*, s. f. good. *Ba*, a complementary particle, indicating the nominative, which it invariably immediately follows. It appears to be used only when the verb is in the past tense, whereas the particle *wa* is used with all tenses. (H. s. 189 (d), 180 and 182.) The appropriate use of these and other particles constitutes one of the chief difficulties in the language.

Nabaḍ mīya; This expression is almost as common as the above, but is not so easy to explain. *Mīya* appears to be a corruption of *ma yai?* is it? which again is contracted from *ma yahai?* 3rd pers. sing. interrog. of *ahā*, to be; derived from the root *ah*. (H. p. 81).

1. (b).—**Wā nabaḍ.** This is the almost invariable answer to the two salutations above mentioned. *Wa* is a general pronoun, here supplying the place of the verb of existence.

(H. s. 182 and 189 (d)). The *a* in this particle is usually short; but in replying to a question it is always pronounced long.

1. (c).—**Ma bariden?** *Bariden* is the 2nd pers. pl. perf. of the verb *bari*, the exact meaning of which is uncertain. The expression corresponds to the Arabic أنت طيب *anta ṭaiyib?*

1. (d).—**Barinai.** (Answer to the above). 1st pers. sing. perf.

1. (e).—**Ma tos tosten?** *Tos*, or *tosan*, adj., straight. *Tosten*, 2nd pers. pl. perf. of *tos*, v. lift. Literally, Have you lifted yourself up straight? This expression is somewhat uncommon; and, from its meaning, appears to be a morning salutation.

1. (f).—**Mānta wā sidé?** *Mānta*, adv. to-day. Here also the *a* in *wa* is pronounced rather broadly. *Sidé*, adv. of manner, how?—(H. p. 39).

1. (g).—**Aniga wā sisan.**—*Aniga*, I, pers. pron. defec. (H. s. 51). *Sisan*, adv., well.

2.—**Hagge ka timi?**—*Hagge?*, where? interrog. adv. of place. (H. p. 40 and sa. 57 and 198). The word is compounded of *hag*, s. m. place, and *e* (contraction of *mé*), which gives an interrogative meaning of 'what?' when joined to nouns; so that *hagge* lit. means, 'what place?' *Ka*, prep. from. *Timi*, 2nd pers. sing. perf. of *imo*, come. (H. s. 134).

3.—**Sogkí yān ka-imí.**—*Sog*, or *sūg*, *bázár*, market (a corruption of the Arabic سوق). *Kí*, def. art. (H. s. 141.) *Yān*, I, pers. 'pron. simple nominative form, assisted by the consonant *y*. *Imí*, have come, 1st pers. sing. perf. of *imo*.

4.—**Aghalkágí mé?**—*Aghal*, s. m. house. *Kígí*, your; possess. pron. (H. s. 55 and 191). *Mé?*, where? Interrog. adv. of place. (H. p. 40).

5.—**Mahá mánta war jira?**—*Mahá?* what?, interrog. pron. (H. s. 57 and 197). *War*, s. m. news. *Jira*, from the root *jir*, the ordinary verb of existence.

6.—**Nabaḍ bá jirta.**—*Ba*, like *wa*, is pronounced long in replying to a question. *Jirta*, pres. tense, (irreg.) of *jir*, the verb of existence. The letter *t* is inserted to express the feminine; the nominative *nabaḍ* being feminine.

7.—**Mahád donaisa?**—*Mahád*, compounded of *mahá?* what, and *ad*, pers. pron. 2, simple form. (H. s. 51), *Donaisa*, (vulgarly

pronounced *donisa*), 2nd pers. sing. present tense of the verb *don*, want, wish.

8.—*Wahba doni máyo*.—[In pronouncing this sentence, a strong emphasis would usually be given to the first syllable of *wahba*. It might, perhaps, be more correct to write the word with *ç* instead of *s*.] *Wahba*, anything; compounded of *wah*, s. m. some, and *ba*, explained above. *Doni*; the terminal *i*, here added to the root *don*, implies a future emphatic, or anterior. (H. s. 220). *Máyo*, a neg. aux. verb, 1st pers. sing. (H. s. 89).

9.—*Biyán donaiya*. This is equivalent to *Aniga biyo, donaiya*. *Biyán* being compounded of *biyo*, s. m. pl. water, and *yán*, I, simple nominative form of the pers. pron., assisted by the consonant *y*. (H. s. 52).

10.—*Mag'áh?—Mag'*, s. m. name. The affix *áh* is the root of the verb *aháo*, to be. (H. s. 257).

11.—*Hagge tagaisa?—Tagaisa*, thou goest, 2nd pers. sing. pres. of *tag*, go.

12.—*Aghal kaigi bán tagaiya*.—*Aghal*, s. m. house. *Kaigi*, my; possess. pron. 1st pers. sing.

Bén, I; pers. pron. 1st pers. simple nominative form, assisted by the consonant *b*. *Tagaiya*, I am going. 1st pers. sing. pres. indic. of *tag*.

13.—*Afkí Somáliéd ku-hadal*.—*Af*, s. m. language, dialect; mouth. *Ki* is the def. art. *i*, assisted by the consonant *k*, after a masc. noun. (H. p. 6—7). *Somáliéd*, an attributive adj. formed from the noun *Somáli* by adding the termination *ed*. (H. s. 165). *ku*, a prep. used with the verb *hadal*. (H. s. 259 et seq.) *Hadal* v. talk.

14.—*Aniga ku-hadlí karí máyo*. The whole of this sentence is simply the negative form of the potential verb. 1st pers. sing. present.

15.—*Aiyá ku-barrai afkí Somáliéd? Aiyá?* who? interrog. pron. *Ku*, to thee, pers. pron. (H. p. 13—14). *Barrai*, 3rd pers. sing. perf. of the verb *bar*, teach.

16.—*Adiga mag'aigi má takan?—Adiga*, thou, pers. pron. defec. form (H. s. 51). *Takan*, 2nd pers. sing. pres. of *ákán*, v. know. (H. p. 37).

17.—*Aniga mákan*.—*Mákan* is a contraction for *ma akan*, I do not know.

THE MRITYULANGALA UPANISHAD.

BY COLONEL G. A. JACOB, BOMBAY STAFF CORPS.

Exactly fourteen years ago, the late Dr. Burnell published, in these pages,¹ the text of the *Mrityulāṅgala Upanishad*, as he found it in two of the Tanjore MSS. They, however, represented two different recensions, and were manifestly faulty and incomplete. I have recently collated three manuscripts belonging to the Government collection in this Presidency (one in Poona, and two in Bombay), and as they represent one recension, and are, in some respects, superior to those at Dr. Burnell's disposal, I reproduce the text as they give it. The latter part of it is undoubtedly an improvement on that of the southern codices, but the opening portion is not nearly so good.

The Mantra *Ritah satyam param Brahman*, &c., round which the Upanishad clusters, is, as we all know, the twelfth *Anuvāka* of the Upanishad forming the last Book of the *Taittirīya Aranyaka*,—but it may not be so generally known that the preceding Mantra, as given in Burnell's text, namely *athātō yōga*

jihvā mē madhuvādinī | aham ēva kālō nāhaṁ kālasya | is also found in the *Atharvāna* recension of that Upanishad, at the end of the eleventh section.

Nārāyaṇa explains it in his *Dīpikā* as follows:—*Athātō yōga aikyaṁ vyākhyāyatē | chhāndasaḥ sōr luk | jihvā mē madhuvādinī astu mādhyūṇa jihvā yōgō 'stu | aham ēva kālō 'ttā nāhaṁ kālasya bhōgyaḥ | ayam ātmakālayōgaḥ ||* In the text below, this has been supplanted by a Mantra not to be found in that Upanishad, the latter part of which is ungrammatical and almost without meaning. Yet the MSS. give it without variation. There are other minor divergencies, as well as errors, which it is needless to point out here.

As to the name of the Upanishad, two of the codices give it throughout as *Mrityulāṅgala*. The third agrees with them in one of the four instances in which the word occurs in the body of the text,—but in the other three cases, and

in the colophon, it has *Mṛityulāṅgula*. There is therefore a decided preponderance of evidence in favour of the name which Dr. Burnell adopted, and which also heads this paper.

The following is the text:—

Om | mṛityulāṅgalaṁ vyākhyāsyāmaḥ |
asya mṛityulāṅgalamantrasyānustūpachhandah
Kālāgnirudrō dēvatā Vasishṭha rishir Yamō*
dēvatā | mṛityupasthānō² viniyōgaḥ || Athātō
yōga jihvā madhumatī vājiny aham ēvāham
kālam purusham ūrdhvaliṅgam virūpākshaṁ
viśvarūpāya vai namō namaḥ | varavṛishabhāya
sphēnakapilarūpāya namō namaḥ || Rītaṁ
satyaṁ param Brahma purusham kṛishnapīṅ-
galaṁ | ūrdhvaliṅgam virūpākshaṁ viśvarūpāya
namō namaḥ || Om krām krīm svāhā || Ya
imaṁ mṛityulāṅgalaṁ trisandhyaṁ kirttayati
sa brahmahatyāṁ vyapōhati suvarṇastēyi as-
tēyi bhavati gurudāragāmi agāmi bhavati

sarvēbhyaḥ pātakēbhya upapātakēbhyaścha
sadyō vimuktō bhavati | Sakṛijjaptēna man-
trēṇānēna Gāyatriyashṭasahasrāṇaṁ phalāni
bhavanti | aṣṭau Brāhmanān grāhayitvā Bra-
marudralōkam avāpnōti || Yaḥ kāschin na
dadāti sa chitri kushṭhī kunakhi vā bhavati |
yaḥ kāscheid diyamānaṁ na pratigrihṇāti sō
'ndhō badhirō mūkō vā bhavati || Mṛityāv
upasthitē shaṇmāsād arvaṇ mantrō 'yaṁ naśyati |
anēna mṛityulāṅgalākhyasya mahāmantrasya
kṛitajāpyēna* bhagavān Dharmarād Yama²
priyatām || Om | rītaṁ naśṭaṁ yadākālē
shaṇmasēna marishyati | satyaṁ tu pañchamē
māsi param Brahma chaturthakē | purusham
cha trītiyē vai dvitiyē kṛishnapīṅgalaṁ |
ūrdhvaliṅgam tu māsēna virūpākshaṁ tada-
rddhakē | viśvarūpam trītiyē 'hni sadyas
chaiva namō namaḥ | sadyas chaiva namō
nama iti ||

RESCUING THE SUN AND MOON.

BY R. D. M.

It is a custom among all classes of Hindus to bathe, pray, and give alms when either the **Sun** or the **Moon** is eclipsed. These acts are done in order to rescue the Sun or the Moon, when either of them is attacked by his mortal enemy **Rāhu**, who, it is believed, tries to swallow up both his rivals whenever he meets them, taking revenge for old wrongs. The devout Hindus try to repel the dangerous foe of the ruling lights by virtue of their meritorious acts, which are believed to become powerful weapons of defence to assist the Sun and Moon. How and when the enmity was established between these personifications is explained in the *Mahābhārata* and the *Purāṇas*. The legend is as follows:—

The gods and demons, being mortal enemies, were ever engaged in fighting each other, and the loss was very great on both sides; more so on the side of gods, for the gods were by no means superior in strength to the demons, and since they were all mortals, they were being gradually reduced to insignificant factors, and were in danger of losing their position altogether. So the gods held a council on the summit of **Mount Mēru**, to consider

how they should be able to gain the victory over their enemies. The four-headed **Brahma** wisely advised them to consult **Vishṇu** on this all-important matter, for he was the most faithful and the wisest friend of gods. Accordingly they called at **Vaikuṇṭha**, the beautiful mansion of Vishṇu, and besought him to graciously assist them in their efforts. He promised to do so, advising them at the same time to secure the alliance of the demons; "For," said he, "you will have to **churn the ocean** to obtain the drink by which you will get your immortality. But it is not possible for you alone to churn the ocean. The demons must do it along with you, for they have much physical strength in them."

Thereupon **Indra**, king of gods, negotiated with the demon-king **Bali**, who agreed to give his assistance on condition that the immortalizing drink obtained by churning the ocean should be equally divided between gods and demons. **Indra** good-naturedly agreed to this, as he was advised by Vishṇu, but he knew full well how the demons should have in the end their labour as their only reward.

Preparations were now made by the united

* So all the MSS. although the dēvatā has already been named.

² So MSS.; but no doubt mṛityupasthānō is meant.

* Instead of this compound, two MSS. read *kṛishna*.

² So all the MSS.; but the nominative is required.

forces of gods and demons for the great enterprise that they were to enter upon. They brought all kinds of drugs from all over the earth and cast them into the great **Sea of Milk**. Mount **Mandara** was fixed upon as the churn-staff, and **Vāsuki**, the serpent-king, consented to become the churn-rope provided that he should share the precious drink with gods.

Now began the churning of the ocean, the gods and demons did their best to uphold the prodigious churn-staff, but it was too heavy, and began to sink into the fathomless **Sea of Milk**. **Vishnu** seeing the difficulty, took at once the form of a great turtle, dived in the ocean and supported Mount **Mandara** from beneath to the great joy of the churners. By and by, when all the drugs were dissolved in the milk, a quantity of deadly poison began to gather on the surface of the sea; the very smell of which was sufficient to kill all mortal beings. Millions of gods, demons, and men fell down dead unable to bear the dreadful odour. The inhabitants of the three worlds seeing the calamity, went in a large body to meet **Samkara** and besought him to rescue them from the danger. **Siva** was as good as his name signifies, and benevolently offered to consume the poison after consulting his equally good consort **Pārvatī**. All mortal beings were thus gladdened and saved by **Siva**, who took the poison into the palms of his hands and drank the burning liquid as if it were delicious wine. Although **Siva** was powerful enough to consume the poison without being killed by it, it did nevertheless affect him not a little. He could not digest it, it began to burn him from within, and rose into his throat, making it look black and blue, whence he is called **Nīlakantha**, which title, ugly as it sounds, is more glorious than all the exalting appellations in heaven and earth put together, because he got it for his self-sacrificing charitable deed. **Siva** sought to cool himself by wearing the moon—the coldest thing—on his forehead.¹

The gods and demons, being now free from

danger proceeded to churn the ocean with renewed efforts. The nine famous gems—so called for their excellence—were thus obtained from the ocean.

The gems are :—

- i.—**Surabhi**, the divine cow.
- ii.—**Uchchaishravas**, the heavenly horse.
- iii.—**Airāvata**, the four-tusked white elephant.
- iv.—**Pārijāta**, the heavenly tree that gives everything wished for.
- v.—**Apsaras**, the dancing-girl of the immortals.
- vi.—**Lakshmi**, goddess of prosperity.
- vii.—**Vārūṇī**, the goddess of wine and spirits.
- viii.—**Dhanvantari**, the divine physician.
- ix.—**Amṛita**, the drink that makes mortal beings immortal.

People differ as to the number of the sea-born gems. In Southern India it is invariably believed that they were fourteen. There the five other gems, are :—

- i. Poison, first in order, because it was the first to come out of the sea.
- ii. The Moon.
- iii. **Kaustubha**, the famous jewel that adorns **Vishnu's** neck.
- iv. **Alakshmi**, goddess of poverty and misery, and elder sister of **Lakshmi**.
- v. **Samkha**, the favourite conch-shell of **Vishnu**.

The **Marāṭhās** say, it was not the **Samkha** but the **Whip** that came out last of all. This powerful gem is well-known as the **Fourteenth Gem** throughout the **Marāṭhā** country, and naughty children become quite quiet at the bare mention of its name!

The gods and demons began to seize the gems as fast as they could, both parties got a few, but at last the vessel containing **Amṛita** (the nectar) was carried off by the powerful demons. They did not drink the precious liquid at once, but began foolishly to quarrel among themselves about who should have more or less.

¹ It is in remembrance of this, **Siva's** good deed, that many women in Southern India, especially among **Marāṭhās**, have a crescent tattooed on the lower part of their forehead, but scarcely any one seems to know the meaning. The crescent-like mark made with either sandal-wood paste or ashes on the foreheads of men,

worshippers of **Siva**, is also in commemoration of his benevolent deed.

It should also be remembered that when **Siva** was drinking the dreadful liquid; a few drops fell down from the hollow of his palm, which were consumed by snakes, scorpions, &c.: that is why they are venomous to this day!

In the meantime the disappointed gods complained to Vishnu of their great loss, who comforted them by assuring them that they should soon have the *amrita*, and ordered them to be ready to drink it as soon as he should get it from the demons. The demons went on quarrelling, when, behold! there appeared a most beautiful damsel, who won all hearts by her bewitching smiles, graceful movements and charming looks. She seemed to take great interest in the matter, and as the demons wished to get some pretext to address the young lady, they gladly seized this opportunity. They explained the whole thing to her, and asked her to express her opinion on the subject. But she modestly and courteously refused to do so, for she said she was only a woman, and could not presume to give judgment on the conduct of the great *Kasyapa's* sons. The foolish demons were now more than ever eager to get a few more words out of her, her voice was so sweet, her smiles so charming, and her looks so enchanting. They earnestly besought her to settle the quarrel by giving her opinion, promising at the same time to abide by her advice, for they were sure of her superior wisdom. "Well then," said *Môhini*, for such was her name, "give me the vessel containing *amrita* and I will do with it as I deem proper. But you must take care not to interfere with me in whatever I may do, though the act may for a time seem to be very unjust." They agreed to this proposal and entrusted her with the precious drink, for which they had worked so hard, and even quarrelled with their own kith and kin! Alas for the poor demons, foolish though they were, they still deserve the sympathy of all true and just hearts, for they were brave and truth-loving men!

Môhini, now proceeded to execute her task. She made the gods and demons sit in separate rows, and began deliberately to serve out the *Amrita*. How surprised and indignant the demons were at *Môhini's* conduct, when she began to give the *amrita* to the gods abundantly and pass quietly by the demons without even looking at them, can better be imagined than described! But the demons kept their promise like brave and honourable men, remembering that they were in honour bound, and did

not interfere with *Môhini*, though they knew well that it meant death and destruction to them.

Seeing his brethren thus treacherously deprived of the precious *amrita*, *Râhu*, one of the mighty demons, resolved to get a drink of it by some means. He disguised himself in a god's form and sat among the gods, soberly waiting for his turn, but the Sun and Moon perceived his trick and pointed it out to *Vishnu*; for who but *Vishnu* of all the gods could so perfectly disguise himself in a woman's robes and play his part so well? It was *Vishnu* in fact that had appeared disguised as *Môhini* and had deceived the demons. He concluded his work by instantly cutting the head off *Râhu's* body just as he had taken a sip of the *amrita*. His body fell down dead for he had not time enough to swallow the *amrita* before his head was cut off. The head, however, became immortal, darted upwards, and became a great planet in the heavens. The gods drank all the *amrita*, and felt very proud of the victory they had so foully obtained over their cousins, the demons, who bravely fought for their rights, but were soon reduced to submit to the circumstances. But *Râhu*, or rather his head, still stands as a champion of the demons, fighting the gods with all his might. He takes revenge on his old enemies the Sun and Moon, trying to swallow them whenever he comes near enough to get a bite at them. When the Sun and Moon are either partly or completely hidden in *Râhu's* mouth, they are said to be eclipsed. There is no danger of their being digested by *Râhu* since he has no stomach, but this fact renders his jaws all the more dangerous. For his teeth, being indestructible might at any time grind the two ruling lights under them, if they were not interfered with in their fearful proceedings by the powerful weapons shot from all over India!

But the Hindus do not always put their trust in their arms, they also believe in a peaceful policy. They try to please *Râhu*, by giving alms to the otherwise despised and shunned *Bhanghi* on these occasions. *Râhu*, as everyone knows, is of the *Chandala* caste, and is no doubt much pleased to see his *Bhanghi* brethren occasionally honoured by the proud high-caste Hindu!

THE VIRTUE OF ASTIKA'S NAME.

BY E. D. M.

There is a superstitious belief among almost all the Brāhmans in Southern India, that when any person pronounces aloud the name of **Astika** three or four times, he or she is then free from any danger caused by venomous serpents. The origin of this belief is to be found in the *Mahābhārata*. The legend relating to **Astika** is as follows:—

Kasyapa, a son of the four-headed **Brahmā**, and one of the nine patriarchs, had thirteen sisters for his wives. **Kasyapa** had the power of granting as many children to his wives as he chose, and of the kind that they wished to have. He was once on a time very much pleased with his two younger wives, **Kadrū** and **Vinatā**, and wished to reward them as they deserved. **Kadrū** chose for her boon one thousand powerful sons, all venomous snakes, but **Vinatā** in her turn asked for only two sons who should be mightier than the thousand snakes and be kings of all birds. Not very long after both the sisters laid eggs, **Kadrū** one thousand and **Vinatā** only two. **Kadrū**'s one thousand sons hatched in time, filling the mother's heart with triumphant joy. **Vinatā** waited patiently for five hundred years, but neither of her eggs hatched.

Now that her co-wife had so many sons playing about her, **Vinatā** could no longer bear to wait. She ventured to chip one of the eggs when, lo! a mighty eagle of superior splendour and glorious appearance sprang out of it, but the mother beheld to her great grief that her son had no talons. The new-born bird was filled with wrath, and said to his mother:—

"O thou impatient woman, thou hast caused my unfortunate deformity by chipping the egg to satisfy thy curiosity. Thy crime shall not go unpunished. Thou shalt for several centuries be a slave and serve her, of whom thou art so jealous. But if thou be patient and let this my younger brother alone, he will in time fully develop and be as mighty as thou didst wish him to be, and shall emancipate thee."

So saying the bird flew out of his nest and soared upward into the boundless heaven till he reached the solar world, where he was cordially welcomed by the sun and at once

appointed his charioteer. This great eagle was named **Aruna** (i. e. the Red) for he was so much enraged by his mother's rash act that he grew red all over and still retains his colour. The sky looks red at the dawn, for the **Red Charioteer** driving the fiery horses of the sun appears first.

Vinatā was very sad after the departure of her elder son, but took great care not to disturb the younger son, still reposing in the egg.

Once she accompanied **Kadrū** on a pleasure excursion. On their way, they saw the horse **Uchchaiṣravas** grazing on the distant shore of the **Sea of Milk**. His body was all white, but the two sisters could not quite agree as to the colour of his tail. **Vinatā** said it was white, but **Kadrū** contradicted her, saying that it was black. They could not settle the dispute then and there, but agreed to go near him on another day to examine the colour of his tail; and that if the assertion of either proved to be false, the defeated sister should then be a slave of her opponent for five centuries.

Vinatā went home without suspecting any calamity to come from this source, for she was quite sure the horse's tail was white; she had seen him several times before. **Kadrū**, on the contrary, was much troubled with all sorts of misgivings, she *knew* the horse's tail was white; but she wished very much to avenge herself of the wrong she had suffered from **Vinatā**, who beat her in obtaining two sons mightier than her own thousand snakes! She therefore resolved to beat **Vinatā** on this occasion. On reaching home, she called her thousand sons and ordered them to be transformed into black hair and cover the tail of **Uchchaiṣravas**; for she said she must needs play this trick in order to beat her opponent. But the sons refused to obey this unjust order of their mother, whereupon **Kadrū**, much enraged, cursed her sons, and said that they should all be burnt in the great **Serpent-sacrifice** that King **Janamējaya** would offer to revenge his father's death caused by snake-bite. Now the thousand mighty brothers were frightened at this horrible doom. They took council among

themselves and resolved after much deliberation to obey their mother in order to avert her anger.

On the morrow, the two sisters set out on their journey to the shores of the Sea of Milk there to examine the much-discussed horse's tail. When they reached the shore, they saw with much surprise that Uchchaiśravas' tail was covered with coal black hair. Kadrū's triumphant joy knew no bounds, and poor Vinatā was doomed to be a slave and serve her cruel rival for five long centuries. But she was not angry with Kadrū, for she at once knew that it was the punishment of her own crime, as above related.

In the meantime, Vinatā's other son hatched. He was so handsome and had such beautiful feathers and such grand wings that all people agreed to name him Garutmat (Garuda). Vinatā waited till he grew old enough to deliver her, and did not acquaint him with her degradation and sorrow. But he soon found out that his mother was a slave, and won a great victory over Indra, the king of gods, thereby obtaining the nectar necessary to obtain his mother's freedom. After which he was crowned king of all birds by the four-headed Brahmā.

The thousand snakes, Garutmat's cousins, had hoped to become immortals by drinking the nectar thus procured by the valiant Vainatēya, but little did they know how they would be defeated by Indra, who thought it dangerous to let the terror of mortal beings become immortal. He stole the vessel containing the nectar which was placed in the midst of the sacred *kūśa* grass until the snakes could purify themselves and be ready to drink it. So they found the place empty when they came there, hoping to drink the nectar.

The poor disappointed snakes licked the grass on which the vessel of nectar was placed, hoping that there might by chance have fallen a drop or two of the immortals' drink. But vainly do people try to defeat destiny, the snakes instead of tasting of the nectar by this means, hurt and disfigured their tongues, which were torn asunder by the sharp edges of the *kūśa* grass. This is the reason why all snakes, unlike any other creatures, have two tongues!

Being thus defeated on all sides, the snakes petitioned to Brahmā to know if there was any means by which to escape the dreadful doom

pronounced on them by their mother. Brahmā advised them to marry their sister Jaratkāru to a sage having the same name, and told them that her son would be their saviour. The snakes obeyed the order, and thus Astika, the future deliverer of the snake-tribe was born and bred in snakedom, much honoured and loved by his powerful maternal uncles.

Now it happened that when Astika was only twelve or thirteen years of age, king Janamējaya resolved to burn the whole serpent-tribe in his *Serpent-sacrifice* to revenge his father's death, which was caused by snakebite. Thousands upon thousands of the venomous snakes were dragged out of their hiding-places and burnt in the sacrificial fire by the officiating priests at the request of the king. Vasuki, the king of snakes, and eldest son of Kadrū, told the old story to his nephew, and entreated him to deliver his uncle's tribe from this danger. Whereupon Astika set out on his journey to Hastināpura to do the great deed for which for he was destined by the Creator. On reaching the sacrificial ground, he was refused admittance into the king's presence, but he composed some *ex tempore* verses in praise of the great king, and sang them so pleasantly that the king was quite pleased with him, and told him to ask for anything he would like as his reward. Astika, faithful to his uncles, requested the king to graciously stop burning any more snakes. The king tried to tempt him by offering him all riches and even his whole kingdom if only he would let him burn the snakes—the enemies of his father and of mankind in general. But Astika would not listen to this. He wished to deliver the snake-tribe, and as the king was bound to fulfil his promise, he at last yielded to Astika's entreaties, much against his own wishes, and ordered the priest to stop sacrificing more snakes.

Astika's uncles were overjoyed at their nephew's success and desired him to ask for anything he liked as the reward of his beneficent services. He requested that any person begging for protection in his name should not be hurt by any snake whatsoever, and thus the doubly meritorious act of delivering snakes and at the same time of procuring protection for mankind from the dreaded snake-tribe was accomplished by good Astika.

The following is the prayer by which any

person may hope to be free from danger caused by snakes :—

"He, the renowned son of the two Jaratkārus (i.e. his parents were both named Jaratkāru) who delivered you from the snake-sacrifice, in his name do I ask you, O ye gracious snakes, not to kill me ! O blessed serpent,

go thou out of my way. O thou venomous snake, remember the request of Astika at the conclusion of the serpent sacrifice. The snake who does not withdraw after hearing Astika's name, shall surely have his head broken in a thousand pieces like the *śimba*-fruit !"

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI.

XXI.—*The Brahmarāksha and the hair.*

In a certain village there lived a very rich landlord, who owned several villages, but was such a great miser that no tenant would willingly cultivate his lands, and those he had gave him not a little trouble. He was, indeed, so vexed with them that he left all his lands untilled, and his tanks and irrigation channels dried up. All this, of course, made him poorer and poorer day by day. Nevertheless he never liked the idea of freely opening his purse to his tenants and obtaining their good will. While he was in this frame of mind a learned *sanyāsi* paid him a visit, and on his representing his case to him, the holy man said :—

"My dear son, I know an incantation (*mantra*) in which I can instruct you. If you repeat it for three months day and night, a Brahmarākshasa will appear before you on the first day of the fourth month. Make him your servant and then you can set at nought all your petty troubles with your tenants. The Brahmarākshasa will obey all your orders and you will find him equal to a hundred servants."

Our hero fell at his feet and begged to be instructed at once. The sage then sat facing the East, and his disciple the landlord, facing the West,¹ and in this position formal instruction was given, after which the *sanyāsi* went his way.

The landlord, mightily pleased at what he had learnt, went on practising the incantation, till, on the first day of the fourth month, the great Brahmarākshasa stood before him.

"What do you want, sir, from my hands ?" said he, "what is the object of your having propitiated me for these three months ?"

The landlord was thunderstruck at the huge monster that now stood before him and still more so at his terrible voice, but nevertheless he said :—"I want you to become my servant and obey all my commands."

"Agreed," answered the Brahmarākshasa in a very mild tone, for it was his duty to leave off his impertinent ways when any one who had performed the required penance wanted him to become his servant ; "Agreed. But you must always give me work to do, when one job is finished you must at once give me a second and so on. If you fail I shall kill you."

The landlord, thinking that he would have work for several such Brahmarākshasas, was pleased to see that his demoniacal servant was so eager to help him. He at once took him to a large tank which had been dried up for several years, and pointing to it spoke as follows :—

"You see this large tank, you must make it as deep as the height of two palmyra trees and repair the embankment wherever it is broken."

"Yes, my master, your orders shall be obeyed," humbly replied the servant and fell to work.

The landlord, thinking that it would take several months, if not years, to do the work in the tank, for it was two *kōs* long and one *kōs* broad, returned delighted to his home, where his people were awaiting him with a sumptuous dinner. He enjoyed himself amazingly with his wife, but when it was approaching evening the Brahmarākshasa came to inform his master that he had finished his work in the tank ! He was indeed astonished and feared for his own life !

"What ! finished the work in one day, which I thought would occupy him for months and

¹ This is always the course followed when a guru (moral teacher) instructs his *śishya* (disciple) in any *mantra*.

years; if he goes on at this rate, how shall I keep him employed. And when I cannot find employment for him he will kill me!" Thus he thought and began to weep. His wife wiped the tears that ran down his face, and said:—

"My dearest husband, you must not lose courage. Get from the Brahmarākshasa all the work you can and then let me know. I'll give him something that will keep him engaged for a very very long time and then he'll trouble us no more."

But her husband only thought her words to be meaningless, and followed the Brahmarākshasa to see what he had done. Sure enough the thing was as complete as complete could be, so he asked him to plough all his lands, which extended over twenty villages! This was done in two *ghaṭikas*! He next made him to dig and cultivate all his dry and garden lands. This was done in the twinkling of an eye! The landlord now grew hopeless.

"What more work have you for me?" roared the Brahmarākshasa, as he found that his master had nothing for him to do and that the time for his eating him up was approaching. "My dear friend," said he, "my wife says she has a little job to give you; do it please now. I think that that is the last thing I can give you to do and after it in obedience to the conditions under which you took service with me I must become your prey!"

At this moment his wife came to them, holding in her left hand a long hair, which she had just pulled out from her head, and said:—

"Well, Brahmarākshasa, I have only a very light job for you. Take this hair and when you have made it straight bring it back to me."

The Brahmarākshasa calmly received it and sat in a *pīpal* tree to make it straight. He rolled it several times on his thigh and lifted it up to see if it had become straight: but no, it would still bend! Just then it occurred to him that goldsmiths, when they want to make their metal wires straight, have them heated in a fire. So he went to a fire and placed the hair over it, and of course it frizzled up with a nasty smell! He was horrified! "What will my master's wife say if I do not return her the hair she gave me?" So he became mightily afraid and ran away!

This story is told to explain the modern custom of nailing a handful of hair to a tree in which devils are supposed to dwell to drive them away.

XXII.—The Beggar and the Five Muffins.

In a certain village there lived a poor beggar and his wife. The man used to go out every morning with a clean vessel in his hand, return home with rice enough for the day's meal, and thus the pair lived on in extreme poverty.

One day a poor Mādhava Brāhmaṇ invited them to a feast, and, among Mādhavas, muffins (*tēsi*) are always a part of the good things on festive occasions. So during the feast the beggar and his wife had their fill of muffins. They were so pleased with them that the woman was extremely anxious to prepare some more muffins in her own house, and began to save every day a little rice from what her husband brought her for the purpose. When enough had been thus collected she begged a poor neighbour's wife to give her a little black pulse, which the latter—praised be her charity—readily did. The faces of the beggar and his wife literally glowed with joy that day, for were they not to taste the long-desired muffins a second time?

The woman soon turned the rice she had been saving and the black pulse she had obtained from her neighbour into a paste, and mixing it well with a little salt, green chillies, coriander seed and curds, set it in a pan on the fire; and with her mouth watering all the while prepared five muffins! By the time her husband had returned from his collection of alms, she was just turning out of the pan the fifth muffin! And when she placed the whole five muffins before him his mouth, too, began to water. He kept two for himself and two he placed before his wife, but what was to be done with the fifth? He did not understand the way out of this difficulty. That half and half make one and that each could take two and a half muffins was a question too hard for him to solve. The beloved muffins must not be torn in pieces; so he said to his wife that either he or she must take the remaining one. But how were they to decide which should be the lucky one?

Proposed the husband:—"Let us both shut our eyes and stretch ourselves as if in sleep each on a verandah on either side the kitchen. Whoever opens an eye and speaks first gets only two muffins; and the other gets three."

So great was the desire of each to get the three muffins that they both abided by the agreement, and the woman, though her mouth watered for the muffins, resolved to go through the ordeal. She placed the five cakes in a pan and covered it over with another pan. She then carefully bolted the door inside, and asking her husband to go into the east verandah, lay down in the west one. Sleep she had none, and with closed eyes kept guard over her husband: for if he spoke first he would have only two muffins and the other three would come to her share. Equally watchful was her husband over her.

Thus passed one whole day,—two—three! The house was never opened! No beggar came to receive the morning dole. The whole village began to enquire after the missing beggar. What had become of him? What had become of his wife? "See whether his house is locked on the outside and whether he has left us to go to some other village," spoke the greyheads. So the village watch came and tried to push the door open, but it would not open! "Surely," said they, "it is locked on the inside! Some great calamity must have happened. Perhaps thieves have entered the house and after plundering their property murdered the inmates."

"But what property is a beggar likely to have?" thought the village assembly, and not liking to waste time in idle speculations, they sent two watchmen to climb the roof and open the latch from the inside. Meanwhile the whole village, men, women and children, stood before the beggar's house to see what had taken place inside. The watchmen jumped into the house and to their horror found the beggar and his wife stretched on opposite verandahs like two corpses. They opened the door, and the whole village rushed in. They, too, saw the beggar and his wife lying so still that they thought them to be dead. And though the beggar pair had heard everything that passed around them,

neither would open an eye or speak. For whoever did it first would get only two muffins!

At the public expense of the village two green litters of bamboo and cocoanut leaves were prepared on which to remove the unfortunate pair to the cremation-ground. "How loving they must have been to have died together like this!" said some of the greybeards of the village.

In time the cremation-ground was reached, and the village watchmen had collected a score of dried cowdung-cakes and a bundle of firewood from each house for the funeral pyre.* From these charitable contributions two pyres had been prepared, one for the man and one for the woman. The pyres were then lighted, and when the fire approached his leg, the man thought it time to give up the ordeal and to be satisfied with only two muffins! So while the villagers were still continuing the funeral rites, they suddenly heard a voice:—

"I shall be satisfied with two muffins!"

Immediately another voice replied from the woman's pyre:—

"I have gained the day; let me have the three!"

The villagers were amazed and ran away. One bold man alone stood face to face with the supposed dead husband and wife. He was a bold man, indeed, for when a dead man or a man supposed to have died comes to life village people consider him to be a ghost. However, this bold villager questioned the beggars until he came to know their story. He then went after the runaways and related to them the whole story of the five muffins to their great amazement.

But what was to be done to the people who had thus voluntarily faced death out of a love for muffins. Persons who had ascended the green litter and slept on the funeral pyre could never come back to the village! If they did the whole village would perish. So the elders built a small hut in a deserted meadow outside the village and made the beggar and his wife live there.

Ever after that memorable day our hero and his wife were called the muffin beggar and the muffin beggar's wife, and many old ladies and young children from the village used to bring

* The village custom in South India when a death occurs in the village.

them muffins in the morning and evening, out of pity for them—for had they not loved muffins so much that they underwent death in life?

XXIII.—*The Bráhmaṇ Priest who became an 'Amildár'*

In the Karṇāṭadēśa there reigned a famous king named Chāmupṇa, who was served by a household priest, named Guṇḍappa, well versed in all the rituals at which he officiated.

Chāmupṇa, one day, while chewing betel-leaves, thus addressed Guṇḍappa, who was sitting opposite him:—

"My most holy priest, I am greatly pleased at your faithfulness in the discharge of your sacred duties; and you may ask of me now what you wish and I shall grant your request."

The priest in his elation replied: "I had always a desire to become the 'āmildār' of a district and to exercise power over a number of people; and if Your Majesty should grant me this I have attained my ambition."

"Agreed," said the king, and as at that time the 'āmildārship' of Nāñjaṅgōḍ happened to be vacant, His Majesty at once appointed his priest to the post, thinking that a priest, who was so intelligent in his duties, would do well in the new post. Before he sent him off, however, he gave Guṇḍappa three bits of advice:—

- (1). *Mukha kappage irabēku.*
- (2). *Ellāru keviannu kachchi mātan āḍu.*
- (3). *Ellār juṭṭu kayyali irabēku.*

Meaning:—

(1). You should always keep a black (i.e. frowning) countenance.

(2). When you speak about State affairs you should do it biting the ear (i.e. secretly—close to the ear).

(3). The locks of all the people must be in your hand (i.e. you must use your influence and make every one subservient to you).

Guṇḍappa attended carefully to the advice so kindly given by the king, and the way in which he listened to it made His Majesty understand that he had taken it to heart. So with a smiling face the king gave the letter containing the appointment to Guṇḍappa, who returned home with a happy heart.

He told his wife about the change that had

come over his prospects, and wished to start at once to take charge of the new post. The king and his officers at once sent messengers to Nāñjaṅgōḍ informing the officers of the 'āmildārī there that a newly appointed 'āmildār would be coming soon. So they all waited near the gate of the town to pay their respects to the new 'āmildār and escort him into it.

Guṇḍappa started the very next morning to Nāñjaṅgōḍ with a bundle containing clean clothes, six and twelve cubits long, on his head. Poor priest! Wherever he saw the *kusa* grass on the road, he was drawn to it by its freshness, and kept on storing it up all the way. The sacred grass had become so dear to him, that, though he would have no occasion to use it as 'āmildār of Nāñjaṅgōḍ, he could not pass by it without gathering some of it. So with his bundle of clothes on his head and his beloved *kusa* grass in his hands Guṇḍappa approached the city of Nāñjaṅgōḍ about the twentieth *ghaṭikā* of the day.

Now, though it was very late in the day none of the officers who had come out to receive the 'āmildār had returned home to his meal. Every one was waiting in the gate, and when Guṇḍappa turned up, no one took him to be anything more than a priest. The bundle on his head and the green ritual grass in his hands proclaimed his vocation. But every one thought that, as a priest was coming by the very road the 'āmildār would take, he might bring news of him—whether he had halted on the road or might be expected before the evening. So the officer next in rank to the 'āmildār came to the most reverend priest and asked him whether he had any news of the coming 'āmildār; on which our hero put down his bundle and taking the cover out of it—containing the order of his appointment with a handful of *kusa* grass, lest his clothes be polluted if he touched them with his bare hands, informed his subordinate that he was himself the 'āmildār!

All those assembled were astonished to find that such a stupid priest was appointed to so responsible a post, but when it was made known that Guṇḍappa was the new 'āmildār the customary music was played, and he was escorted in a manner due to his position into

* A Kanarese tale related by a *rialdār*.

* A chief revenue officer.

the town. He had been fasting from the morning, and a grand feast was prepared for him in the house of the next senior official, which Guṇḍappa entered to dine and take rest. He there informed the officials that he would be at the office at the 25th *ghaṭikā* of the evening. From the way in which he issued the order all thought that he was really an able man, and that he had come in the guise of a simple priest in order to find out the real state of his district. So every officer went home, bathed, ate his meal in haste and attended at the office.

The chief assistant took the 'āmildār to his house, and entertained his guest as became his position. Guṇḍappa, being a priest, was a very good eater, for never for a day in his life he had spent money out of his own pocket on meals, so what reason had he to enquire about the price of provisions? It was at the expense of others he had grown so fat! After doing more than full justice to all the good things, much to the secret amusement of his host and assistant, Guṇḍappa rose up from his food, and washed his hands. He then wanted betel-leaves, though to ask for these before the host offers them is very impolite. But his subordinate interpreted it as an order from a master and brought the platter containing the necessary nutmeg, mace, nuts, leaves, and *chunam* (lime).

Where is the *dakṣhiṇā*?* next asked the 'āmildār. His host did not quite understand whether this was meant in earnest or in joke, but before he could solve the question in his mind:—

"Where is the *dakṣhiṇā*?" reiterated the 'āmildār, and his assistant, thinking that his new superior was prone to taking bribes, at once brought a bag containing 500 *mohars* and placed it in the platter. Now, a *dakṣhiṇā* to a Brāhmaṇ is not usually more than a couple of rupees; but should an 'āmildār ask for one his assistant would naturally mistake him, and think he was hinting at a bribe!

Guṇḍappa, greatly pleased at a princely *dakṣhiṇā* such as he had never seen before in all his life, at once opened the bag and counted out every gold piece in it, carefully tying them up in his bundle. He then began to chew his betel, and at one gulp swallowed up all the

nutmeg and mace in the platter! These acts made his assistant strongly suspect the real nature of the new 'āmildār; but then there was the order of the king, and it must be obeyed! Guṇḍappa next asked his assistant to go on in advance of him to the office, saying that he would be there himself in a *ghaṭikā*. The assistant accordingly left a messenger to attend on the 'āmildār, and being very anxious to see things in good order left his house for the office.

Guṇḍappa now remembered the three bits of advice given by the king, the first of which was that he should always put on when in office, a black countenance. Now he understood the word "black" in its literal sense and not in its allegorical one of "frowning," and so, going into the kitchen he asked for a lump of charcoal paste. When this was ready he blackened the whole of his face with it, and covering his face with his cloth,—as he was ashamed to show it,—entered the office. With his face thus blackened and partly covered with a cloth the new 'āmildār came and took his seat. Now and then he would remove the cloth from his eyes to see how his officers were working, and meanwhile all the clerks and others present were laughing in their sleeves at the queer conduct of their chief.

The evening was drawing to a close, and there were certain orders to be signed. So taking them all in his hand the assistant approached the 'āmildār and stood at a respectful distance. Guṇḍappa, however asked him to come nearer, and nearer the assistant came.

"Still nearer," said Guṇḍappa, and nearer still came the assistant.

The second bit of advice from the king now rushed into the 'āmildār's mind that he should bite the ears of his officials when he enquired into State affairs, and as Guṇḍappa's want of sense always made him take what was said literally, he opened his mouth and bit the ear of his assistant, while in a muffled voice he asked him whether all his people enjoyed full prosperity! The assistant, now in very fear of his life, roared out that all the people were in the fullest prosperity. But Guṇḍappa would not let go his ear till the poor assistant had roared out the answer more than twenty times. The assistant's ear soon began to swell

* *Dakṣhiṇā* (fee given in donation to Brāhmaṇs) is ordinarily given to priests after feasting them.

enormously, and leaving the office in disgust, he started to report to the king the insane acts of the new 'āmildār.

Two out of the three bits of advice from the king had now been duly obeyed, but the third—that the locks of all the people must be in his hands—remained unfulfilled, and Guṇḍappa wished to carry out that also quickly. Night had now set in, and as the 'āmildār still remained in his seat all his officers were compelled to do the same. In this way the tenth *ghaṭikā* of the night approached, and still the 'āmildār would not get up, but sat with his black face secured in his cloth, now and then peeping out to see whether they were all asleep or awake. The fact was he was waiting for an opportunity to have all the locks of his officers in his hands! As soon as all his officers fell asleep he intended to cut off all their locks, understanding as usual the words of the king in their literal sense! At about midnight, never dreaming of the stupid act that the 'āmildār was contemplating in his mind, every one fell asleep, and Guṇḍappa rose up and with a pair of scissors cut off all the locks of his officers. He then tied them all up in a bundle and returned to his assistant's house late at night, where the servants gave him something to eat; after which he started with his bag of *mohars* and bundle of locks to his

king to inform him of how well he had obeyed his orders!

In the early morning he reached the presence of His Majesty only a *nimisha* (minute) after the assistant had arrived. Seeing the 'āmildār the poor wretch was too afraid to lodge any complaint, but his swollen ear drew the attention of every eye in the assembly.

Guṇḍappa now stood before the king with the charcoal still on his face and said:—

"Most noble king, you ordered me to blacken my face for my new duties. See, I have not even yet removed the dye! You ordered me next only to speak while biting an ear. Look, please, at my assistant's ear, who stands before you and tell me whether I have not obeyed you!! And as for having the locks of my officers in my hands; why here they are in this bundle!!"

Never before had the king seen an instance of such remarkable stupidity, and the thought that Guṇḍappa had shorn so many respectable heads of their locks, and had really bitten the ear of a worthy gentleman, brought much shame to his heart. He begged the pardon of the injured man and from that day forward was ever careful in the choice of his officers! Poor Guṇḍappa was dismissed even from the priesthood, and his belly grew lean from having no longer the privilege of eating rich food at another's cost!

THE REIGN OF AHMAD SHAH DURRANI.

Translated from the Tārīkh Sulṭānī of Sulṭān Muḥammad Khān Bārūkzai.

BY E. REHATSEK.

(Concluded from p. 274.)

The Marāṭhās being unable to come out of their *sangar* for fear of being attacked and plundered by the Muslims, there was a great scarcity of provisions in their camp; and when the siege had been protracted during five lunar months, the famine increased to such a height, that they were under the necessity of grinding the bones of most of the animals they could get hold of, like flour, and consuming them. Their cattle were also starving for want of grass.¹ At last they concluded that it would be better to perish in battle than by hunger, and, preparing for a sally, marched out from the *sangar*, whereon the army of Islām rushed upon them. In the first encounter the infidels

surrounded 'Ināyat Khān, a Hindustānī Sardār and son of Dōḡdī Khān, like hunted game, and would have finished him, had not Ahmad Shāh Durrānī noticed his plight, and despatched 'Āṭa Khān Qandahārī at the head of some cavalry to rescue him; but as by the decree of fate the provision of food and drink to be consumed on this earth by the last named Khān had come to an end, death had taken hold of his skirts and dragged him gradually until he was struck by a lethal bullet, and surrendered his life to the grasper of souls. After that Ahmad Shāh Durrānī quickly sent three or four large detachments of troops after each other to succour 'Ināyat Khān, and as they gradually

¹ "Both armies suffered great privations, the Marāṭhās were however the most tried, the wasteful habits of their soldiers, and the imprudence of their generals

enabling the king, although with more slender means, to provide by comparison more effectually for his army." *Ibid.*

arrived in sight of the enemy they fired their muskets and halted whilst another detachment came up and did the same. Whereon all advancing simultaneously poured showers of bullets upon the Marāthās, so that **Bhāo**, who was the greatest of their Sardārs, as well as **Wiwās Rāo**, who was another of them, surrendered their souls to the possessor of hell. Being wounded by balls and also frightened by the tumult the elephants broke their ranks and fled in all directions; and as victory and conquest depend upon divine aid and not upon the strength of human arms, the confusion in the camp of the defeated infidels became even greater than the turbulence of the elephants, when the Durrānī cavalry, in spite of their slender numbers, attacked the discomfited Dakhānī army,—according to the verse, "How often hath a small army conquered a great one,"²—with the greatest display of bravery. The Hindustānī Muslims were likewise not remiss in slaying the infidels. In short, the army of Islām was till evening engaged in slaughtering the infidels, so that not one of the Marāthā chiefs escaped with his life, except **Malhar Rāo** [Hulkar] who took refuge in the *sangar* of the Indian Musalmāns, but being unknown to everybody left it again unharmed. Also another chief, namely, **Mahājī Sindhiā**, the paternal uncle of **Daulat Rāo**, although wounded, succeeded in his flight. It is a fact that the number of infidels slain, when mentioned, causes the narrator to be suspected of falsehood, because it amounted to not less than one *lākh*. The whole plain of **Panipat** was strewn with corpses, but many chiefs were taken alive, one of them being **Ibrāhīm Khān Gardī**, who, having been brought into the presence of **Ahmad Shāh**, was ordered to be killed, in spite of **Shujā'au'ddaula's** pleadings for mercy, because he had several times before refused **Ahmad Shāh's** invitation—conveyed by a mutual friend—to side with him.³

The booty taken on this occasion was enormous, and every Sardār of the Hindustānī Muslims obtained a dress of honour. **Ahmad Shāh** complimented **Ināyat Khān** on his bravery, and then turning to the others said to them that this great victory was none of his own

doing, that was only a handful of earth, but had been granted by the mercy of the Almighty, who had thus delivered the Musalmāns from the power of the sanguinary infidels. He told them that now, as Hindustān had been liberated from the rebels, gratitude to God was incumbent not only upon Islām, but upon the whole population, which ought to live in peace and tranquillity, and to pray for the prolongation of the God-given government, as he would now depart from Hindustān and take with him the **Nawab Shujā'au'ddaula**, the **Sūbahdār** of **Lakhnau**, whom he had adopted for his son. In reply the Sardārs unanimously represented that as the exalted banners were to return to their own country, the said Nawāb ought to be left there, in order that he might, in concert with them, protect them from the wickedness of the infidels. Whereon the **Pādshāh** consented to the proposal and bestowed the government of **Dehli** upon the **Shāhzāda** [of high lustre] **'Alī Gauhar**, son of **'Azizū'ddin**, surnamed **Shāh 'Ālam**, who was, however, in **Bengal**. Accordingly his son was made his lieutenant in **Dehli**, the office of *wasir* being given to **Shujā'au'ddaula** and that of *amir* [generalissimo] to **Najībū'ddaula**. After this **Ahmad Shāh** departed in the year 1174 A.H.⁴ to **Qandahār**, and never went again to **Dehli**, although he undertook two more invasions of **India**, in which he did not pass beyond **Ambālā** and **Sarhand**, as will be narrated further on.

After **Ahmad Shāh Durrānī** had during the just-named year returned with Solomon-like pomp from **India** and had entered **Qandahār**, he conceived the idea of destroying the town of **Nadīrābad**, on account of the unpleasantness of the surrounding country and the insalubrity of its air, and of building in lieu of it another town in an agreeable locality. For this purpose he first dug a deep canal on the western side of the **Arghandāb River** towards the plain, but as the place selected belonged to the **Ghanikhānī** sept of the **Alukzāi** tribe, who disliked to see a town founded in their neighbourhood, he gave up this intention. When, however, his mother died, he caused her to be interred in that locality and surnamed

² *Qurān*, ch. II. v. 150.

³ This great battle was fought on the 7th January 1761, and is described with many details by **Grant Duff**, Vol. II. p. 149, 155.

⁴ Began 13th August 1760, and ended 1st August

1761. This date is vague; **Grant Duff** does not mention the time when **Ahmad Shāh** left **India**, and **W. Franklin** is equally reticent; but there is no doubt from the above that he departed in 1761, before the month of August.

it the **Rauza**.⁵ He then desired to build a town to the west of the village called **Mard-qult'ái**, and to cause the water of the **Tarnak**, which rivals in sweetness that of the **Tasnim** and **Kausar**,⁶ to flow through the streets, but here again the **Bárukzái** tribe objected like the **Alukzáis**. Accordingly **Ahmad Sháh**, who was of a meek disposition, abstained also from offending it, and waited till the **Pöpalzáis**, who were his kindred and sympathized with him, told him to build a town in any part of their possessions he might approve of.⁷ **Ahmad Sháh**, pleased with the offer, selected twelve acres of land whereon to settle and to build houses, and fraternally invited men of the **Durráni** and other tribes to do so also. He got some builders of **Hindustán** and of **Írán**, who were at hand, to construct a very strong wall around the habitations, and a large dome over the centre of the town where four streets met, the foundation of the tower being thirty cubits in length and as many in breadth. I have, however, heard, that the chief architect, who was an Indian and an excellent geometrician, had, after he built up the tower and erected the scaffolding for the dome, refused to construct it, and when **Ahmad Sháh** greatly pressed him, he secretly fled in the direction of **Nishápúr**. After that the **Sháh** invited others to complete the dome, but its span being so great, all declared their inability to attempt such a task. Accordingly the edifice remained in this unfinished state, till six months afterwards, when the former architect again made his appearance, and averred that the dome would have tumbled down, if he had constructed it before the due settlement of the foundation, but that as that had now taken place, he would finish his work. Accordingly he constructed a very strong dome and was handsomely rewarded. When the rampart, the tower, and the fosse had been completed, the **Sháh** convoked **Shékh**s, **Sayyids**, **Ulamá**, and **Faqirs**, to whom he made presents, and offering his vows he uttered the invocation:—"Lord make this a territory of security, and bounteously bestow fruits on such of the inhabitants as believe in Allah and the last day; and Allah replied, And whosoever believeth not, I shall bestow upon him but little;

⁵ Meaning a garden, and hence a *mausoleum* generally surrounded by a garden. The word is used in this derived sense also all over India.

⁶ Names of two rivers in Paradise.

afterwards I shall drive him to the punishment of [hell] fire and an ill journey shall it be."⁸ After finishing the town he named it **Ahmad-shahi**, and lived in it at ease and with comfort.

The following year he sent his **Wazir**, **Sháh Wali Khán**, in command of six thousand cavalry with orders to subjugate the districts of **Balkh** and **Badakhshán**, but after the departure of the **Wazir**, **Sháh Murád Khán**, the **Hákím** of **Bukhárá** marched to the aid of the people of **Balkh**, and the said **Wazir** reported the movement by letter. The **Pádshah**, having despatched another force to **Balkh**, himself then marched by the **Hirát** route, and having crossed the **Marv Rúd**, conquered **Maimana**, together with **Andikhú** and **Shabarghán**, and ordered **Sháh Wali Khán** to subjugate **Qunduz** and **Badakhshán**, whilst he himself intended to take **Bukhárá**. **Sháh Murád Khán** on his part advanced with a numerous army as far as **Qarshi** to attack **Ahmad Sháh Durráni**, but the latter found it convenient as a measure of precaution to broach negotiations; and a treaty of peace was concluded, making the river **Amúya** [**Oxus**] the boundary between the two States, with a stipulation to send the cloak* of the apostle of Allah (the benediction of Allah be upon him and upon his family),—which had been in the possession of **Sultán Vais Qarní**, but had during the lapse of time been appropriated by the rulers of **Bukhárá**,—to **Ahmad Sháh** for the purpose of venerating it.

Accordingly **Sháh Murád** despatched the blessed cloak with all due honours and pomp to **Ahmad Sháh**, who [apparently] looked upon it as a great acquisition and celestial favour, and after presenting gifts and bestowing alms, considered it a high honour to venerate it; although he knew that no cloak of the prophet was in the possession of any man, and that a person who kept one in honour and venerated it, did so only for the sake of the profit to be derived therefrom! He took the garment and departed therewith to **Qandahár**, but the guardians of this blessed cloak, most of whom were **Azbaks**, perceiving beforehand what was going to take place, opened the holy casket one night and cutting out a patch, which had come in contact with the blessed seal of

* [It should be remembered that this is a **Bárukzái**'s version of the affair.—Ed.]

⁸ *Qurán*, ch. ii. v. 120.

⁹ *Khirqat*, a garment made of shreds and patches, a religious habit or cloak.

prophecy¹⁰ from between the shoulder pieces of the cloak returned to Bukhārā. Ahmad Shāh conveyed the sacred cloak by way of Kābul to Qandahār, but before doing so left it for some time in the place called Maidān [the plain near the city] to enable the population of Kābul and of Khūrd Kābul to perform a pilgrimage to it, so that even down to our times the *masār* [place of pilgrimage] which was then made in the said locality within the precincts of the mosque, is in existence. It is said that the ~~holy~~ ^{blessed} cloak remained there for some time, and having afterwards been brought to Qandahār was during the Shāh's life-time kept in the old Jāmī mosque, situated on the south side of the Burdurāni Maḥalla. After his demise, Timūr Shāh his son, having constructed on the east side of his father's tomb a mosque with a dome and tank, transferred it to that place, where it now is.

The said Wazīr Shāh Wallī Khān subjugated Qunduz, Baqlān, and Badakhshān, appointed governors in those provinces, and waited on his return upon Ahmad Shāh, who was highly pleased and bestowed gifts upon him; whereon he took rest from the fatigues of his campaign for some time in Ahmadshāhī till the year 1178.¹¹ At this time news arrived that the sect of the Sikhs had united from the whole Pañjāb to the number of nearly seventy thousand, and were besieging the fort of Chaḡdāla, about seven *karas* distant from the town of Amritsar, and that the whole of the Pañjāb was in a state of rebellion. Ahmad Shāh ordered his Wazīr Shāh Wallī Khān Bāmizāi to collect all the forces as quickly as he could, and afterwards himself marched to the Pañjāb.¹² When the Sikhs heard,—after he had crossed the Sind [Indus] river,—of the approach of the Durrāni army, they abandoned the siege and fled, but disquieted Zain Khān Mohmand, and Bahikun Khān Māiliri, and Murtaṣa Khān Barēchi, and Qāsim Khān, and others who were, on behalf of Ahmad Shāh, the governors of various districts. He, however, sent word by a courier to Zain Khān, who happened to be in a village named Kūp, not to be disheartened,

but to fight the Sikhs boldly, as he would by the help of Allah on a certain date annihilate the Sikhs. After that he marched himself, and happened to arrive just at the time when the Sardārs were engaged in a hot struggle with the Sikhs; but thus reinforced they soon gained a complete victory. It is said that on this occasion nearly twenty thousand Sikhs were slain and made prisoners, while the remainder fled. Having offered thanksgivings to Allah, and rested a few days, Ahmad Shāh returned to Afghānistān after re-installing Zain Khān Mohmand in his position of governor; ~~and~~ arrived in Qandahār.

Next year when information arrived that the population of Amritsar had rebelled, and, after being day and night engaged in plundering, had reduced Zain Khān Mohmand to great straits, Ahmad Shāh marched in the winter season to India.¹³ After arriving in the city of Lāhōr and punishing the Sikhs of the district, he marched as far as Ambālā where the Nawāb Najibū'ddaula was honoured by being admitted to an audience; but the Nawāb Shujā'au'ddaula, Subahdār of Lakhnau, feigning sickness despatched abundant presents, but refrained from making his appearance. After having regulated the administration and taken some rest, he graciously bestowed the governorship of Sarhand upon the said Nawāb Najibū'ddaula, and that of Lāhōr according to the desire of Shāh Wallī Khān upon Amar Singh Sikh, who was so extremely anxious to display his loyalty, that in the plenitude thereof he called himself Amar Singh Bārūkzāi.

When Ahmad Shāh returned to Qandahār, the Khāns of that locality went out to meet him, pay their respects, and keep him company. He then spent several years in perfect comfort and great tranquillity—

Like the ocean he spread the table of liberality,

And abolished from the world the custom and name of mendicity.

After he had reigned twenty-four years, the disease of cancer, to which he had been formerly subject, again returned, and devoured his

¹⁰ A fleshy protuberance on the body of Muhammad was thus surnamed, but it was never considered to be an actual seal.

¹¹ Began on the 1st July 1764.

¹² According to our text this was the fourth invasion of India by Ahmad Shāh, and a writer in the *Calcutta Review*, 1870, Vol. LI., No. CL p. 39, alludes to it: but

Grant Duff never even mentions the word Sikh in his whole work of three volumes, which are, as is well known, admirable in other respects. [In the Pañjāb, however, there is, and naturally, a very vivid recollection of this invasion.—Ed.]

¹³ This was the fifth and last expedition to India.

whole *dimagh*.¹⁴ The skill of good physicians having proved ineffectual to cure him, he first went on a pilgrimage to Mulla Nasar and Akhund Badhla, situated north of Ahmadshāhi. After his return the doctors advised him to go for a change of climate to some pleasant locality which was clean and had pure air, so he went to Mount Jūba, which is above all other places celebrated for its good climate; but as the time of his death, decreed by fate was at hand, the change of air, and the treatment of physicians proved of no avail, and according to the verse:—"Say, verily the death from which you flee will surely meet you,"¹⁵ he expired on Friday, the twentieth of the honoured month Rajab in the year 1184 A.H.¹⁶

When Ahmad Shāh expired, Yāqūt Khān, the eunuch, who was his confidential and special chamberlain, kept his death secret, and conveyed his corpse with the treasury and the harem in such a manner to Ahmadshāhi, that no one became aware of it. When the Shahzāda Sulaimān, who was the son-in-law of the Wazīr Shāh Walī Khān came to the city [of Qandahār?] he took the body of the Shāh and buried it in a garden situated on the west side of the citadel.

Ahmad Shāh had no second or equal to him in character; in spite of his perfect dignity he assumed the manners of a *fagīr*, and his extreme meekness, which was known everywhere, gained universal approbation. It is said to have extended so far that when during the siege of Nishāpūr the troops were kept without pay and conjointly plundered the Shāh's treasury, the keeper of it complained of the robbery, and receiving no answer, began to use disrespectful language towards Ahmad Shāh, who then said:—"Ignorant fool! I am also one of them, and have attained this dignity by their consent, and with the help of their swords; I have called them partners in my monarchy, so that whenever they require some

of my property—which is their own—and I refuse to grant it, I shall incur the blame of the Creator as well as of men."

Blessed is the Pādshāh who after death
Leaves such a record behind him.

Some of his ordinances were as follows:—A widow must be taken care of by the heirs of the deceased husband, and by no others. To divorce a wife is to be considered a very wicked act. He also instructed his son to prohibit those who were admitted to an audience, from performing the salutation in vogue, which resembled an act of adoration, but to order them simply to touch their heads; further, not to allow others to sit in their presence except the *ulamā* and *fagīrs*; also to invite respectable *ulamā* every Friday evening and also aged *shēkhs*, to hold discussions on the sciences and the history of ancient times, to eat food in their company, and to be present at Friday prayers; and lastly, not to cut off ears and noses for punishments, but to inflict these according to the commands of God. Whilst he was alive he always also himself acted in conformity with these precepts.

As the reign of the Pādshāh, the asylum of the religion, has been described, it will be proper likewise to record his descent and genealogy:—It is well known that originally all the Afghāns are the descendants of 'Abdu'r-rashīd Pathān, who had three sons; the first being Sara, the second Shēkh Mabīt, and the third Ghurghusht, who is by the Afghāns also called Ghurghuch. According to the account given in the history of the Durrānī tribes, the Abdālīs are the descendants of Tarīn, whereas the Sadozāi tribe is a branch of the Paizā tribe. Pōpal and Nārak and Askū were sons of Zīrak, and the pedigree of Ahmad Shāh is as follows:—Ahmad Khān, brother of Zu'lfiqār Khān, son of Zamān Khān, son of Daulat Khān, son of Sarmast Khān, son of Shēr Khān, son of Khwāja Khizar Khān, son of Sado, son of 'Umr, son of M'arāf, son of Bahlūl, son of

¹⁴ According to our text the disease in Arabic is called *akla*, eating, probably because it consumes or eats out the portion of the body which it attacks; but the expression for the part eaten, namely, *dimagh*, brain, is less intelligible. A writer in the *Calcutta Review*, loc. cit. comes, however to our aid in both respects by alluding to the malady after Ahmad Shāh's last expedition to India, when he says:—"He devoted himself to consolidating the power he had created, and hence he was called in 1767 to appear once more in the field, for the protection of his Indian dominions. A fresh outbreak of the Sikhs

led again to their being driven into the hills, to emerge and renew the war, as soon as the king was once more across the Indus. This was almost the last appearance of the king in the field. His disease was cancer in the jaw, and this now compelled him to trust largely to his lieutenants and to his sons."

¹⁵ Qurān, ch. lxii. v. 8.

¹⁶ 17th October 1772. "In 1773 the king retired from the conduct of the kingdom to a mountain retreat where he died early in June at the age of fifty.—*Calc. Rev.* 1870, No. CL. p. 40.

Kunī, son of Bāmi, son of Habīb, son of Pōpal, son of Zīrak, son of 'Aishī, son of Razar, son of Af'al, son of Tarīn, son of Shēr Khān, son of Sara, son of 'Abdu'r-rashīd Paṭhān, a detailed account of whose ancestors is to be found in the genealogy of the Abdālī tribe.¹⁷ Aḥmad

Shāh left the following six sons:—Shāhzāda Timūr, Shāhzāda Dārāb, Shāhzāda Sulaimān, Shāhzāda Shāhāb, Shāhzāda Sikandar and Shāhzāda Parviz, all of whom passed away without leaving a name, except Timūr Shāh and Sulaimān.

A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARNAMA-I-RANJIT-SINGH OF KANHAYYA LAL.

BY E. REHATSEK.

The style of this poetical work, written in rhyming hemistichs, appears to be in several respects a feeble imitation of Firdūsī's immortal epic, the *Shāhnāma*, with the difference, however, that it sings the praises and narrates the exploits chiefly of one hero. Its title is the same as Sharfū'ddīn 'Alī Yazdī's *Zafarnāma-i-Timūr*, written in the earlier portion of the 15th century of our era. The general prolixity of the work, and the redundancy of praise lavished upon the *Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh*¹ and others, as well as the long devotional preambles to almost every chapter, must always remain a bar to the full translation of the book; but, by omitting all these superfluities, and retaining only the historical information conveyed therein, a detailed account of it can be rendered; and this I have attempted to do. It is, however, to be regretted that the events preceding the disruption of Ranjīt Singh's domains and the annexation of the Pañjāb to the British dominions, are not as extensively dealt with as other matters by the author, who was also sparing in his dates, and used throughout the work the years of the era of Vikramāditya.² This "*Book of the Conquests of Ranjīt Singh*" was composed in Persian, and was lithographed at Lāhōr in A.D. 1876; but, as the author devotes a short chapter specially to the "occasion of composing the book," in which he mentions his descent and name, they will be noticed further on in the proper place, when each chapter is reviewed in detail, with only its number prefixed. Before doing so, however, an index to all the chapters with their titles is here subjoined, so that the whole contents of the book, which consists of more than 600 pages and contains more than 100,000 distichs, may be taken in at a glance:—

INDEX TO CHAPTERS.

1. Praise of God.
2. Prayer to the Fulfiller of desires.
3. Praise of the *Mahārājā Rām Chand* [Rāma Chandra] *Avatār*.
4. Praise of *Kishṇ* [Kṛishṇa] *Avatār*.
5. Eulogy of Muḥammad, to whom be benediction and peace.
6. Praise of Gurū Nānak, the founder of the Sikh religion.
7. Praise of the reigning monarch, Queen Victoria, Shāhanshāh of England and of India.
8. Occasion of composing the Book.
9. Summary of the reign of Ranjīt Singh.
10. The ten chiefs of the Sikh religion; Gurū Nānak being the first, and Gurū Gōbind the last.
11. Beginning of Sikh supremacy in the Pañjāb, with the family of Sardār Chārt Singh and Mahān Singh. Birth of the *Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh*, and death of Sirdār Mahān Singh.
12. The *Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh* succeeds to the *masnad* after his father. The coming of Shāh Zamān, the ruler of Kābul, and other events.
13. The *Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh* enters Lāhōr, conquers the forces of the Bhangīs, and his son Kharak Singh is born.
14. The *Mahārājā Ranjīt Singh* marches twice in the direction of Gujrat to punish the Sardār Shāhib Singh Bhangī, and enters the *qaṣba* of Akālgadh after the death of Sardār Dal Singh without hostilities during Samvat 1858 and 1859 [A.D. 1801 and 1802].
15. The *Mahārājā* invades Chiniōt and Kāsūr [Qasūr] whose governors he subjects to his sway, and then attacks the Rājā Sansār Chand, ruler of Kāngrā, thus obtaining entrance to Sujānpūr, to Bhagwārā, to Bijwārā and to Hoshiārpūr.
16. The *Mahārājā* goes to Hardwār and marches with his army to Kāsūr after killing Nizāmu'ddīn Khān; he also subdues Qutbu'ddīn Khān, attacks Multān, receives tribute and enters Amritsar.
17. Letter of

¹⁷ [None of the above is worth much. The genealogy gives only 23 generations to 'Abdu'r-rashīd, the founder of the Paṭhān nation.—ED.]

¹ Hereafter in this paper this word will be always printed *Singh*.

² They are quoted as "the Samvat year (so-and-so)." To convert these dates into dates of the Christian era, deduct 57-56. Thus, the Samvat year 1858 is equivalent to A.D. 1801-1802.

the Mahārājā to the Nawāb Muẓaffar Khān the ruler of Multān. 18. Reply of the ruler of Multān. 19. The rest of the relations between the Mahārājā and the Nawāb of Multān, after the letter of the former, and the reply of the latter. 20. Conquest of the towns of Jhang and of Ūchh, arrival of the Marāṭhā Mahārājā Jaswant Singh in Amṛtsar; and departure of the Mahārājā to the territories of the Rājās of Paṭiālā, and Nābhā, and others. 21. The Mahārājā marches to the rescue of the Rājā Sansār Chand from whose territory he expels the Gōrkhās. Birth of the prince Shēr Singh, occupation of Kasūr after a contest, and the realisation of tribute from Multān. 22. Taking of *nazarānas* from the governments of Paṭiālā and Mālēr Kōtlā; conquest of the forts of Nārāyaṇgaḍh, Paṭhānkōṭ and Siālkōṭ; submission of Jasnōṭā, Chambā, and Daskā; reception of tribute from Shāhib Singh Gujrātī with the cannon of Aḥmad Shāh; and occupation of the fort of Shēkhupura after a hot contest. 23. Arrival of Metcalfe Shāhib the English Envoy in Lāhōr, who constitutes the river Satluj the boundary between the two governments; accounts of conquests on the other side of the Satluj and expulsion of the Nēpālī troops for the second time from Kāngra. 24. Conquest of Jammūn, Wazirābād, Gujrāt, Islāmgaḍh, Jallālpūr, Khushāb, Bhimbar, the fort of Kank, Palūl, and Jālandhar, and interview with Shāh Shujā'a and Shāh Zamān the exiled *pādshāhs* of Kābul. 25. The Mahārājā despatches an army to Kāsmīr for the purpose of aiding Paṭh Khān, obtains possession of the diamond Kōh-i-Nūr from Shāh Shujā'a and takes the fort of Aṭak from 'Āṭā Muḥammad Khān after defeating the Afghān forces. 26. The Mahārājā invades Kāsmīr but returns without effecting his purpose; the *samindārs* of the 'ilāqa of Makhad rebel and are punished. 27. The Mahārājā attacks Multān twice and conquers it; the Nawāb Muẓaffar Khān, governor of Multān, is slain with his sons, except the Nawāb Sarfarāz Khān, and Multān is plundered. 28. The Mahārājā marches to Pēshāwar and to Kāsmīr, both of which he reduces. 29. The Mahārājā marches to Mankōṭā and conquers it; arrival of a *nazarāna* from Bahāwalpūr; murder of the Diwān Rām Diyāl, and imprisonment of the Rānī

Sadā Kānwar. 30. The Mahārājā demands the horse Lailī from Yār Muḥammad Khān, the governor of Pēshāwar, but the latter rebels by the aid of the Sayyid, Aḥmad Jihādī, and is killed; the prince Shēr Singh [son of the Mahārājā] slays Sayyid Aḥmad. 31. The Mahārājā sends presents to London to the government, and others are despatched in return. Interview of the Mahārājā with the Governor-General of India near the town of Rūpār. 32. The interview of the first day. 33. The second day. 34. The third day. 35. The fourth day. 36. The fifth day. 37. The leave-taking of each other on the sixth day. 38. Expedition to Dēra Ghāzī Khān, when the Khān of Bahāwalpūr, who had rebelled, repents on the approach of the army. The wedding of Kānwar Nau Nihāl Singh [a grandson of the Mahārājā] takes place, and the Sardār Harī Singh is slain in Pēshāwar. 39. Arrival of the English Envoy to ask for aid in the Kābul war, and interview between Lord Auckland, the Governor-General of India, and the Mahārājā at Firōzpur. 40. The Mahārājā is struck by a disease called *laquea* and paralysis, from which he dies. 41. The Mahārājā Khārak Singh succeeds to the *masnad*, but is superseded by his son Nau Nihāl Singh, and after the death of both, the Rānī Chand Kānwar assumes the supreme power, from which she is ousted by the Mahārājā Shēr Singh, who occupies Lāhōr after a hot contest. 42. The Mahārājā Shēr Singh takes possession of the *masnad* and assumes the government of Lāhōr, but is killed by the Sindhan-wāliā Sirdars, who are in their turn deprived of life by the troops. 43. The Mahārājā Dalīp [Dhuleep] Singh is placed upon the *masnad* with Rājā Hirā Singh for his *wasir*, whose chief counsellor was Paṇḍit Jallā. The Rājā Suchēt Singh is killed; the troops rebel against Rājā Hirā Singh the *wasir* and murder him. 44. The Sardār Jawāhir Singh [maternal uncle of the Mahārājā Dalīp Singh] becomes *wasir*; the prince Pēshaurā Singh is killed by his orders, on which the troops slay him likewise and prepare to wage war against the English. 45. The Sikh troops attack the English on the other side of the Satluj, and are defeated, whereon the latter enter the Pañjāb. Events which take place at the disruption of the Sikh power.

REVIEW OF EACH CHAPTER IN DETAIL.

1. The heading is the usual *Bismillāh*, as if the author had been a good Muslim, but no allusions to particular doctrines occur, and the whole address is according to the *Šūfi* fashion.

2. This is a little chapter of thanksgivings for the blessings the author enjoys, and a confession of monotheism, which appears to me to contrast strangely with the next two chapters.

3. An invitation to the worship of Rām as an incarnation of God. He is said to be obeyed by all men and his whole history is detailed.

4. *Kṛṣṇā* is extolled likewise as an incarnation of God, and his mythology given.

5. Muḥammad is called the apostle of God, and he who obeys him in the world is said to be obeying God. He is greatly praised, but his biography is not given.

6. Gurū Nanāk, the founder of the Sikh religion, loved all mankind, is said to have professed monotheism, and endeavoured to lead the whole world to it. No biography is given.

7. The virtues of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, the sovereign of England and India are sung. She is said to be beloved in both countries, respected by all foreign potentates, and many good wishes for her prosperity are uttered.

8. In this chapter the author states that he is a native of the town of Jalēsar in the Āgrā District, whence he went to Lāhōr, where he obtained his education and government employment. In his leisure hours he composed the *Gulzar-i-Hindī*, the *Bandagī-nāma*, the *Yādgar-i-Hindī*, the *Akhlaq-i-Hindī*, and the *Hindī Prayer-book*, and lastly the present work in A.D. 1874 corresponding to A. H. 1290. In the verses appended to the end of the book to commemorate its publication, it is said to have been lithographed A.D. 1876, and the author's name is given as Kanhayya Lal Šāhib, Executive Engineer of Lāhōr.*

9. Sardār Mahān Singh, the father of Ranjit Singh became ruler of Gujranwālā in St. 1821 [A.D. 1765], but subsequently extended his power in the Panjāb, and after his death Ranjit

Singh, who succeeded him, obtained possession of Lāhōr in one day. Then he attacked the Sardār of Gujrat, subdued him, and proceeded to Siālkōt, which was likewise unable to resist his prowess. Then followed the conquests of Multān and Kasūr; and on the revolt of the people of Siālkōt, he again subdued them. Marching to Amritsar he liberated it at one assault from the domination of the Bhangis, after which he turned his steps towards the river Biyās, went to Jālandhar and to Hoshiarpūr, subduing in course of time the whole district between the Satluj and the Biyās. On endeavouring, however, to obtain an entrance into Kāngra, he met with much resistance from the Népālīs, but drove them into the mountains and occupied the fort, whereon the Rājās of Maṇḍī and Chambā, and other chiefs, paid him allegiance. On his approaching Jammūn its ruler fled in dismay, and when the governor of Atak arrived to make excuses, he purchased the fort from him for one *lākh* of rupees; but the lord of Kābul, displeased with the transaction, declared war and was defeated in two engagements by Ranjit Singh, who then marched to Kāsmīr and subjugated the whole of it. He reduced Rāwal Piṇḍī with the entire district of the Jhēlam; and the people of Khushāb having revolted he punished them. He obtained possession of the whole district of Bannūn, partly by force and partly by bribery. He then got a foothold at Mānik and his enemies fled, and when his army reached the Dēras* victory was the result. When he marched to Pēshāwar all the Afghāns began to wage a holy war [*jihād*] against him, but were put to flight, and on his government being extended to the Hazāra country, good luck seconded his efforts. He next demanded tribute from Paṭiālā and Nābhā, whose rulers bowed their heads in obedience. Next Ranjit Singh made an alliance with the English and had an interview at Rāpaṛ with the Governor-General, the latter paying on that occasion a visit also to Amritsar. The Mahārāja then built the temple of Rām Dās on which he spent large sums of money, as well as on the fort of Amritsar, which, on being completed, was named Gōbindgaḍh. Thus Ranjit Singh reigned forty

* [He is well-known as a writer in the Panjāb and also as one of the most successful of native officials under the British Government. I made many extracts from a very popular work by him called the *Tūrikh-i-Panjāb*

in the earlier numbers of the *Panjāb Notes and Queries*. —R. C. TEMPLE.]

* Namely, Dēra Ism'āl Khān, and Dēra Ghāsi Khān, both on the banks of the Indus.

years as sovereign of the Pañjāb, but fell sick, and leaving this world departed to the abode of eternity.

10. There was in the Pañjāb an ascetic, addicted to solitude, despising the world, not meddling with its affairs, constantly meditating on the unity of God, outwardly poor, but inwardly rich, whose name was **Nānak**, and he preached monotheism to Hindus and to Muslims, enjoying the veneration of both classes. The religious turn of his mind manifested itself when he was yet in the house of his father, Kālū Khatri, but when he grew up, it was further developed by his association with holy men, and wandering about preaching and making converts, first among the Bēdis, his own sept of the Khatri tribe. He first established his abode at Kartāpūr and afterwards at Dērā Nānak. He was born in St. 1525 [A.D. 1468] during the reign of the Emperor Bahlōl of Dehli, and died in St. 1596 [A.D. 1539]; he had therefore attained the age of 71 years. He had two beloved sons, Śrī Chand and Lakhmi Chand, who were however absent when he died, and he made one of his disciples, Lahnā by name, who was with him, his successor as Gurū, and surnamed him Angad. He also was a pious man, who augmented the number of converts to 100,000, and died in St. 1609 [A.D. 1552] after having occupied the *masnad* 13 years. He was succeeded by Amar Dās, who died in St. 1631 [A.D. 1574], and was followed by Rām Dās, a learned and God-fearing man, who enjoyed the protection of the great emperor Akbar to such a degree that the latter supplied him with large sums of money for constructing the sacred tank of Amritsar, where he afterwards found it most convenient to take up his abode. But he remained Gurū only seven years, and died in St. 1638 [A.D. 1581]. His son, Arjun, became the fifth Gurū, but an envious fellow, Dēwā Chand by name, damaged him in the sight of the mighty emperor Jahāngir, by telling him that Arjun had become extremely wealthy, and was collecting tribute from the population, which obeyed him like a king; and that being, moreover, a dangerous man, he ought to be thrown into prison. This was done, but his confinement in Lāhōr does not appear to have been very close, because we are told, that when going one day in St. 1693

[A.D. 1636] to the river Rāvi to perform his ablutions, he disappeared, and was seen no more; his jailors, who diligently searched the river for his body, not being able to find a trace of it. His son, Har Gōbind, succeeded him, but died two years afterwards in St. 1695 [A.D. 1638]. This last Gurū was likewise succeeded by his son, Har Rāi, who died in St. 1716 [A.D. 1659]. The eighth Gurū, Har Kishn was placed upon the *masnad* at the age of seven years, and superseded his elder brother. The latter, however, hastened to represent the wrong done to him, to the emperor Shāh Jahān, who thereon summoned Har Kishn to the court, but on arriving in Dehli he was suddenly carried off by small-pox, making room for Tēgh Bahādur, the ninth Gurū. The elder brother, whose age exceeded also that of the last named Gurū, now betook himself to the court of Aurangzēb asking for justice at his hands, and representing Tēgh Bahādur to be a warlike and turbulent man, likely to endanger the peace of the country. He was accordingly invited to Dehli where he would have lost his life, had it not been saved by the kind intercession of the Mahārājā of Jaipūr. After this he led thenceforth a migratory life, visiting the *tirthas* of Hindustān and gathering adherents, but not again returning to the Pañjāb. At last he ventured once more to make his appearance at Dehli, where he was received with open arms by the population, but the representations of his elder brother, that the Gurū was capable of exciting a rebellion so impressed the Government, that he was summarily decapitated in St. 1732 [A.D. 1675]. Gōbind Singh, the 10th Gurū, who desired to avenge the death of his father, and did his utmost to impart a military training to his followers, now armed them, drilled them, ordered them to keep their hair long, to promise him perfect obedience, and to make the words *Fatḥ Wāh Garūjī*^{*} their war-cry. The valiant but inexperienced troops of the Gurū advanced, met the imperial forces and were, after some fruitless battles, dispersed. The four sons of the Gurū having been captured, and afterwards beheaded at Sirhind [Sarhand], he abandoned all further military operations and led a wandering life, going with some of his disciples first to Bengal, and then to the

* According to a marginal note said to mean "The Wāh-Gurū, i.e., Nānak, will give you victory."

Dakhan, where he was at last murdered in the town of Rājpiplā by an Afghān in St. 1765 [A.D. 1708]. On this, Bindā whom he had designated as his successor, betook himself from the Dakhan to the Pañjāb, where he raised disturbances and committed devastations on two occasions, but fell at last into the hands of the troops of the Emperor Farrukhsiyār, and was publicly beheaded in the *bāzār* at Dehli. He is not considered a Gurū, and the series of ten ended with Gōbind.

11. When the Mughal Empire was breaking up, the reigning sovereign had no power, great confusion prevailed, and depredations were being committed by the leaders of various factions, and the Sikhs imitated their example. **Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī** having invaded India from Afghānistān* and wrested the Pañjāb from the Mughal Government, some kind of order prevailed, but after his death† it altogether disappeared, because all connection with Kābul as well as with Dehli was then severed. The Sikhs then made the best use of the occasion, and subjugated the whole of the Pañjāb, chiefly under the leadership of **Chārt Singh**, the grandfather of **Ranjit Singh** and chief of the Sānsī Sikhs, who established his residence at Gujranwālā and ravaged the country widely. He was succeeded by his son **Mahān Singh**, who conquered Jammūn and shed a sea of blood at Rāmnaḡar. A son having been born to him in St. 1837 [A.D. 1780] he spent large sums in alms and called him **Mahārājā Ranjit Singh**, but at the age of five years the boy was, to the immense grief of his father, deprived of the sight of one eye by small-pox. The martial education of **Ranjit Singh** began at the age of nine years, when he learnt the use of arms and was appointed an officer. The first action in which he took part, was the taking of the fort of Sōhadrā in which he distinguished himself; but his father, having fallen sick, returned to Gujranwālā where he died, and **Ranjit Singh** found himself at the head of the government before he had completed his twelfth year. His mother, however, retained a decided authority, and allowed full power to **Lakḡpat Rāi** the

Diwān and chief adviser of the late **Mahān Singh**. The young **Mahārājā** could not brook his subordinate position longer than five years, and, on attaining manhood, slew **Lakḡpat Rāi** with his own hands; which act, although neither blamed or praised by the author, is compared by him to that of **Nādir Shāh**, who, as is well known, had done the same thing to his own son, but in a fit of madness.

12. When **Ranjit Singh** became the sole ruler of the Sikhs, he strengthened his army, which being, notwithstanding, unable to resist the invasion of **Zamān Shāh**, scattered itself in all directions; in such a manner, too, that when the Afghāns entered Lāhōr, they could find no trace of it. But on their departure, leaving the Pañjāb in charge of a governor, supported by small garrisons in various towns, the Sikhs again concentrated their strength; whereon **Zamān Shāh** was under the necessity of returning, but this time the Sikhs were victorious, and according to our author, expelled the Afghāns from the land. He admits however that when **Zamān Shāh** again came back to India the Sikhs fled, and **Ranjit Singh** took refuge in Gujranwālā. Having put the affairs of the Pañjāb in order, **Zamān Shāh** evacuated the country, but whilst crossing the Chināb, he lost several pieces of artillery in the river, which was much swollen at the time. He then sent a letter to **Ranjit Singh** with a request to recover the guns when the waters subsided, and appointed him governor of Lāhōr.‡ **Ranjit Singh** succeeded in recovering the guns, and sent them with an envoy to Kābul, where they were received with great joy by **Zamān Shāh**, who in return sent valuable presents to **Ranjit Singh**.

13. At that time the inhabitants of Lāhōr were distressed by three tyrannical governors, each of whom ruled over a portion of the city and levied rates. One of them being **Chait Singh**, the other **Sahib Singh Bhangī** and the third **Mohar Singh**. Having been invited by the population to depose these men and to assume the government, **Ranjit Singh** marched with his troops from Gujranwālā and when he

* The first of the four invasions of **Aḥmad Shāh Abdālī** into India, took place A.D. 1747-48.

† In 1767 he was once more called to India and quelled a fresh outbreak of the Sikhs, but died in 1773 in his own country.

‡ According to the *Tūrikh Sultānī*, p. 185, **Zamān Shāh**

amazed at the depredations committed by the Sikhs in the Pañjāb, was at a loss what to do, and fearing they would repeat them after his departure, determined to make one of themselves their governor, and appointed **Ranjit Singh** to that post in Lāhōr A.H. 1212 [A.D. 1797] when he again came to India.

pitched his camp near the town of Vatālā, **Rani Sadā Kanwar**, joined her troops to his own for the purpose of conquering Lāhōr, and aided him also with treasure. When **Ranjit Singh** arrived in Lāhōr, he alighted in the *Wazīrī Bāgh*,⁹ on which the gates of the town were at once closed and preparations for resistance made by the three governors, but the inhabitants having admitted **Ranjit Singh** the three tyrants fled, leaving all their wealth to the **Mahārājā**, who thus inaugurated his reign in St. 1856 [A.D. 1799]. When the rumour spread that **Ranjit Singh** had assumed the government of the *Pañjāb*, three of the Sikh tribes, namely the *Bhaṅgīs*, the *Rāmgaḥiās*, and the *Nāikās*, who bore him ill-will, united to oppose him. As his antagonists were marching towards Lāhōr, the **Mahārājā** hastened to meet them, previously securing the fort with its artillery and treasure, but they fled in dismay after their commander **Gulāb Singh Bhaṅgi** had expired in a fit of intoxication at a distance of a few marches from Lāhōr. In St. 1857 [A.D. 1800], a son was born to the **Mahārājā**, whom he named **Kharak Singh**, celebrating the happy event with great rejoicings.

14. **Śāhib Singh Bhaṅgi**, the governor of *Gujrāt*, having revolted and committed depredations with the forces he had gathered, **Ranjit Singh** marched there and besieged him, when he surrendered and was mulcted in a large sum of money, and then the **Mahārājā** returned to Lāhōr. But the news soon arrived that **Dal Singh**, the governor of *Akālgaḥ*,¹⁰ sympathised with the above named **Sardār** of *Gujrāt*, and would soon make common cause with him. **Ranjit Singh** therefore despatched a letter to **Dal Singh**, in which he held forth the brilliant future in store for him in the conquest of the whole of the *Pañjāb*. The bait was taken, and as soon as he arrived, **Ranjit Singh** imprisoned him and marched to the fort of *Akālgaḥ*, to which he was under the necessity of laying siege, because the wife of **Dal Singh** was not only determined to defend it, but had also invited **Śāhib Singh**, the **Sardār** of *Gujrāt*, and **Jōdhā Singh**, the **Sardār** of *Wazīrābād*, to come to her assistance. Accordingly **Ranjit Singh**

abandoned the siege of *Akālgaḥ*, and devastating the district, marched to the fort of *Gujrāt*, in which he had compelled **Śāhib Singh** to take refuge. The latter being closely pressed, at last sent out his own namesake, **Śāhib Singh Bēdi**, a descendant of *Nānak*, to plead for peace, and the **Mahārājā**, yielding to his entreaties, not only abandoned the siege of *Gujrāt*, but gave up also the intention of taking *Akālgaḥ* and marched back to Lāhōr. According to our author all this was effected by the gentle suasion of the chief of the *Bēdi* tribe and descendant of *Nānak*, **Śāhib Singh**, but the truth seems to be that the **Mahārājā** was not yet strong enough to overcome the resistance offered by the forts, although able enough to devastate the country round, and making a virtue of necessity, returned to Lāhōr, where he was informed that his prisoner **Dal Singh** had died. The **Mahārājā** made the best use of this event by forthwith proceeding to *Akālgaḥ* and sending into the fort a very friendly message to the widow of the **Sardār**, to invite her to surrender, to which proposal she agreed on condition that he should not exact any treasure from her. He consented, but as soon as he had taken possession of the town, he plundered it, and confiscated all the guns, ammunition and treasure he found in the fort. He made, however, arrangements for the support of the two little sons the deceased **Sardār** had left, by assigning to them *jāgīrs*.

15. Having subjugated various districts of the *Pañjāb*, **Ranjit Singh** convoked a *darbār*, inviting the chiefs whom he imagined to be friendly to him, to pay him homage. Not one, however, answered the call except **Fath Singh**, the chief of *Kapurthala*, and the **Mahārājā** was so pleased that he bestowed many gifts upon him, and exchanging his own turban with him, called him his brother.¹¹ To prove his allegiance this chief first of all aided **Ranjit Singh** during his expedition to *Chiniōt*, the **Sardār** of which district defended his fort bravely; and the news having arrived that meanwhile the **Sardār** of *Kasūr* had made use of the occasion to plunder two *mūsās*, **Fath Singh** was despatched to *Kasūr* and was joined by the **Mahārājā** himself, who

⁹ The garden of the Nawāb *Wazīr Khān* in the locality of *Anārkal*.
¹⁰ In the *Gujrānwālā* District.

¹¹ It is a custom in Northern India to swear eternal

friendship by exchanging turbans. *Nādir Shāh* according to a well-known story obtained the *Kōh-i-Nār* by such an exchange of turbans.

abandoned the siege of Chiniôt. The governor of Kasûr was driven into his fort by the united forces, after which they plundered the town, making prisoners of many Afghâns with their wives and children, so that the governor at last pleaded for mercy and was graciously reinstalled in his former position by Ranjît Singh, who thereon marched back to Chiniôt, two chiefs of which, Karm Singh and Jasâ Singh, who had accumulated an immense amount of booty, he compelled to surrender and to disgorge their plunder. On his return to Lâhôr the Mahârâjâ indulged for some months in rest and banquetings. At last a messenger arrived from Vatâlâ, bringing the information sent by Sadâ Kanwar, that Sansâr Chand, having come down from the mountains, was plundering her subjects, and craving the protection of the Mahârâjâ. At this news Ranjît Singh prepared his troops for a march and ordered also Fath Singh to join him with his forces. They both then departed to Kangrâ where the said Râni was delighted to receive them. When the rumour spread that Ranjît Singh had arrived, the forces of Sansâr Chand dispersed and fled to Nûrpûr, which fort, however, he also left on the approach of the Mahârâjâ. Whilst the latter was thus pursuing the enemy the news came that Subhânpûr was being plundered. He accordingly at once repaired thither and punished the commander of it by depriving him of the two *qasbas* of Dharamkôt and Bahrâmpûr, leaving him only the *qasba* of Subhânpûr. Then Ranjît Singh marched to the town of Bhâgwarâ, because he had been informed that the widow of Chuha Mall who owned it, was in very affluent circumstances. The lady, greatly frightened by his arrival, abdicated in his favour, begging only to be allowed the expenses of a pilgrimage to Hardwâr, and surrendering all her wealth. This the Mahârâjâ presented to Fath Singh, and then went with him to Kapurthâlâ, where he became the guest of the Râjâ. Soon, however, a messenger arrived with the information that the Mahârâjâ Sansâr Chand had come down from the mountains, and had established himself in the *qasbas* of Bijwârâ and Hoshiârpûr. Accordingly Ranjît Singh hastened there with Fath Singh, and not finding Sansâr Chand, who had meanwhile fled to the moun-

tains, ravaged both districts, and then returned to Lâhôr, after establishing a Sikh administration in the town of Hoshiârpûr.

16. The Mahârâjâ now undertook, from religious motives, a pilgrimage to the Ganges, marched thither with his whole army, took tribute wherever he passed, and at last arrived at Hardwâr, the place of his destination, where he purified himself by ablutions, and distributed large sums of money to the devotees. He, however, soon received a letter by a courier, informing him that dissensions had again broken out among the rulers of Kasûr. Nizâmu'ddin, the governor of the district, had been slain by the Afghân Qutbu'ddin, who thereon usurped the power, and plundered not only the family of his victim, but all the notables who were in the possession of some wealth. Hereon Ranjît Singh immediately marched to subdue the usurper, which purpose he effected easily according to our author, whose statement must however be somewhat modified, because he also narrates that Qutbu'ddin offered so much resistance, with all the Afghâns he had collected, as to occupy the Sikhs fully three months in driving him into the fort of Kasûr; where he held out till reduced to the last extremity by famine, and at last pleaded for mercy. He sent a letter to the Mahârâjâ in which he excused himself, and explained that not he, but a wretched dependant of Nizâmu'ddin, Vâsil Khân by name, had murdered him, whereon the disorganisation became so great that he was under the necessity of putting himself at the head of affairs, and making common cause with the turbulent population in the attempt to restore order. He moreover averred that he was heartily sorry for the murder of Nizâmu'ddin, whose intimate friend he had always been, and apologized in the most humble manner, for the hostile attitude he had been compelled to assume. The Mahârâjâ was not inexorable, and confirmed Qutbu'ddin in his position as governor of Kasûr, after extorting from him all the money he could, as well as the promise to send tribute annually to Lâhôr.

Ranjît Singh now proposed a campaign to Multân, for which no reason is assigned, but he no doubt intended to subdue the governor of that locality (who was an Afghân), and overruled all the objections of the amîrs of his Court, who attempted to persuade him that

after the last expedition, which had lasted several months, the army stood in need of rest. When Ranjīt Singh had reached the vicinity of Multān, he perceived that he would meet with resistance, and accordingly indited a friendly letter to **Muzaffar Khān**, the Nawāb of that province.

17. The letter to the Nawāb informed him that Ranjīt Singh, who had attained great power, had nevertheless come as a friend and not to wage war, but he required the allegiance of the Nawāb, and desired admission to the fort of Multān as his guest, and threatened him with hostilities in case of refusal.

18. The Nawāb replied with many polite expressions, but advised Ranjīt Singh to remain content with the possession of the Pañjāb, and not to covet his small territory, which he would, in spite of his weakness, defend to the utmost if need be.

19. The Mahārājā, displeased with the Nawāb's answer, attacked him and drove him into the fort of Multān, and the Sikhs plundered the town most thoroughly, whereon the Nawāb pleaded for mercy, and promised allegiance. In the end he paid a large sum of money, and Ranjīt Singh marched back to Lāhōr, where he spent four months in pleasure, and celebrated the Hōlī festival with great rejoicings. Whilst thus engaged, the Mahārājā suddenly received a message that the perverse and envious faction of the **Bhāngīs** had rebelled and determined to march from Amṛitsar on the day of the Baisākhī feast¹³ to Lāhōr and to overthrow his government. This information being of the greatest importance, Ranjīt Singh communicated it to no one, but waited till his guests at the Hōlī banquet had all dispersed, and none remained, except Fath Singh, whom he consulted. Then he prepared his army and desiring to crush the insurrection in the bud, hastened with the entire force to Amṛitsar, the gates of which were immediately locked by order of **Gurdās Singh**, the successor of **Gulāb Singh**. He had, however, with his three hundred adherents been defeated before retiring within the walls, nor could the place long resist the Mahārājā, so that he marched in after the Lungadh Gate had been broken in by his troops. The population then paid him

homage, and he proceeded to perform his devotions in the temple of Rām Dās, as well as his ablutions in the sacred tank, bestowing on latter occasion abundant alms upon the needy. Thence he departed to the fort of the **Bhāngīs** and being received with a shower of bullets, some of his men fell. On this the Mahārājā ordered Fath Singh to aid him in the assault of the fort, and they succeeded in taking it. This great victory, in consequence of which the power of Ranjīt Singh increased considerably, took place in St. 1867 [A.D. 1810], and he commemorated it with great rejoicings as well as largesses on his return to Lāhōr.

20. After having rested from his expedition to Amṛitsar, Ranjīt Singh was informed that **Aḥmad Khān** the governor of Jhang, had collected troops and was aspiring to independence. Accordingly the Mahārājā sent him a letter of admonition, which, proving of no avail, he marched in person towards Jhang, and received on the road all who were inclined to pay him homage. The governor, however, being still ready for hostilities was attacked and driven into his fort, which yielded after a siege of only three days. He was deserted by his adherents, except **Naṣrat Khān**, who firmly stood by him. At last however both fled and when the Mahārājā entered the fort, he found not a living soul in it. All the treasure, artillery, ammunition and horses fell into the possession of Ranjīt Singh, who appointed a new governor to the district, and sending all treasure to Lāhōr to be out of danger, continued his march, intending to pursue **Aḥmad Khān** as far as Multān, where he was supposed to have taken refuge, and to capture him there. He soon crossed the river at the celebrated Trimmūn Ferry and arriving near **Ūchh** sent a message to **Nāga Sultān**, the governor of that place, that, being a Sayyid and a *faqīr*, he ought to abandon the pursuit of worldly affairs and of wealth, by retiring from his post and adopting a religious life. **Nāga Sultān** being too weak to offer resistance, humbly waited upon the Mahārājā to whom he yielded all his wealth, and promised to pay tribute annually, whereon he was confirmed in his post of governor. Ranjīt

¹³ The first of the month Baisākh, April-May, when multitudes of Sikhs congregate, for ablution, in the sacred tank of Amṛitsar.

Singh now continued his march towards Multān, and was not more than fifteen miles distant from it, when a courier arrived in great haste from the Pañjāb with the information that **Sindhia** and **Hulkar**, **Mahārājās** of **Indōr** and **Ujjain**, had arrived as guests in **Amritsar** with an army of many thousand men, to ask for the aid of **Ranjit Singh** against the English, who had defeated them, and that they had crossed the **Satluj** and come to **Amritsar** pursued by the victorious **Lord Lake**. The courier also added that the population was in great terror of the foreign army, and apprehensive that it might indulge in plunder. **Ranjit Singh**, who had been amusing himself with the chase, immediately detached a portion of his forces, and leaving a trustworthy man, **Dal Singh** by name, to govern the conquered district of **Mahtam**, hurried to **Lāhōr**. He was met before entering the city by an envoy of the **Mahārājā Jaswant** [**Singh Hulkar**] who sent a number of valuable presents, and requested his aid against the English, who had driven him from his country. **Ranjit Singh** answered that he would be unable to concentrate all his forces in less than two months, whereas those of the English were already at the heels of the **Mahārājā Jaswant**; and then marched to **Amritsar**, where he met the latter and entertained him in a royal manner, feasting uninterruptedly during four days and nights. Meanwhile a courier arrived with the information that a great English army had crossed the **Satluj** and encamped on the **Pañjāb** side, whilst the commander was yet on the other, but would soon follow. To the request of the **Mahārājā Jaswant** for advice, **Ranjit Singh** replied that he had no quarrel with the English, that they had become the masters of **Hindustān**, and that for fear of losing his kingdom the **Mahārājā** ought likewise to seek their friendship and to sue for peace; it being as useless to attempt hostilities against them as to threaten the sun with one's fist. This advice the **Mahārājā Jaswant** accepted, concluded peace with the English, and departed.

When **Ranjit Singh** returned from **Amritsar** to **Lāhōr**, he set about augmenting his army to twice its previous strength, and provided it with the necessary artillery and ammunition,

for the purpose of subduing the **Nawāb of Multān**, who had become insolent, and had sheltered **Ahmad Khān**, the fugitive chief of **Jhang**. Meanwhile the **Rājā of Patialā** had sent a message that the chiefs of **Nābhā** and **Kaithal** had made common cause against him and attacked him, because **Nūru'n-nissā**, the widow of **Iliās Rāo**¹³ being *pardanishīn* and unable to carry on the management of her estate, had sold it to them; and lastly that the **Rājā of Jind** had likewise allied himself to the two just mentioned chiefs. The above message being accompanied by a most valuable necklace of precious stones as a *nazarāna* from the **Rājā of Patialā** to **Ranjit Singh**, he lent a more willing ear to the request for aid than he would otherwise have done, and accordingly marched from **Lāhōr**. After crossing the **Biyās**, he was joined by **Fath Singh**, the chief of **Kapurthalā**, and they went together to the fort of **Jalandhar**. **Buddhā Singh**, its commander, locked the gates, but on receiving a friendly letter, including a threat of punishment in case of refusal to wait upon **Ranjit Singh**, he collected a round sum of money from the inhabitants as a *nazarāna* for the **Mahārājā**, who then accepted his allegiance and invested him with a robe of honour. After this the **Mahārājā** went to **Nakōdar**, but amused himself a few days with hunting before he pitched his camp near the town. The inhabitants were frightened and locked the gates, and refused to supply the army with provisions, which thereon plundered and burnt their dwellings. When **Ranjit Singh** was informed of this state of affairs, he immediately left his hunting ground, hastened to the spot, and reproving his soldiers, put an end to their depredations. When the **Mahārājā** approached **Phillaur** **Dharm Singh** the **Sardār** of that locality came to meet him with a handsome *nazarāna* and afterwards hospitably entertained him. When he crossed the **Satluj** and arrived in **Lōdiāna** he found that the chief of that locality had fled. He abstained however from plundering it and marched to **Jhagrāwān**. Here he levied tribute and was waited upon by various chiefs, among whom were also the two distinguished lords of **Nābhā** and of **Jind**, all bringing *nazarānas*.

¹³ **Iliās Rāo** had been a *jāgirdār* during the **Mughal** government, but his ancestors having been **Hindus**, he retained the title of **Rāo**.

There Ranjit Singh administered justice and settled the disputes of the chiefs, giving to the last named the estate of Iliās Rāo. **Sāhib Singh**, the Mahārājā of Paṭiālā, cheerfully bowed to the decision, whereon Ranjit Singh again became his guest in Paṭiālā. When he reached Lōdiāna on his return journey to Lāhōr, the chief of Jind requested him to bestow upon him the town of Bahlōlpūr, promising to pay an abundant *nazarāna* and the Mahārājā graciously complied, spent some time with him in the chase, crossed the Satluj, and continued his march with the intention of returning to Lāhōr.

21. When Ranjit Singh had departed from the Satluj and was approaching the Biyās, Fath Chand, the *vakil* of the Mahārājā Sansār Chand, overtook him, and reported that large forces consisting of savage barbarians from Nēpāl, led by Amar Singh, had invested Kāngra and were devastating it, whilst Sansār Chand himself was being closely besieged by the Gōrkhās. Ranjit Singh accordingly marched to encounter the Nēpālīs, and when he reached the mountains the commander of the Gōrkhās sent a messenger to state that the Mahā-

rāja of Nēpāl had despatched these forces to conquer the said districts, that they had been successful, that very many chiefs had submitted to them, and that only Sansār Chand was yet holding out, but would shortly surrender. He nevertheless desired the alliance of Ranjit Singh, and promised him double the *nazarāna* he had hitherto been receiving in this part of the country. Ranjit Singh scornfully rejected the proposal and continued his march to the relief of Sansār Chand, but when the information arrived that an epidemic had broken out among the Gōrkhās, and that those of them who had not died were fleeing for their lives, he went in pursuit, determined to attack them. Amar Singh, the Nēpālī commander, having heard of this intention sent an humble message of submission to Ranjit Singh, who in his turn replied that he was not desirous to fight an enemy who had been overtaken by so great a calamity, but that he would nevertheless attack Amar Singh, unless he forthwith evacuated the country. The Nēpālī forces accordingly retired, and Sansār Chand being free to leave his fort, waited upon Ranjit Singh with valuable gifts.

(To be continued.)

CORRESPONDENCE.

BENGALI LITERATURE AND NOMENCLATURE.

To the Editors of the "Indian Antiquary."

SIRS.—With reference to the notice of Mr. Blumhardt's *Catalogue of Bengali Printed Books* in the library of the British Museum,¹ I should be glad if you would allow me space for a few explanations, in justice to that gentleman's very thorough and conscientious work.

First, then, it should be clearly understood that Mr. Blumhardt's catalogue in the Department of Printed Books, like Dr. Rieu's in the Department of Oriental MSS., forms a volume in a series. Catalogues have been already published for the printed literatures of Sanskrit, Chinese, and Japanese; and in these no subject arrangement has been adopted. Indeed, it is difficult to see how such an arrangement could be made to square with our vast *General Catalogue* now in course of printing. Separate subject catalogues may be issued from time to time, and a successful experiment has been recently made in this direction; but I believe that the verdict of those most experienced in large collections of printed books (whatever

may be suitable for MSS., a distinct department in the British Museum as in most great libraries), will be that names of authors must always form the basis of a scientific catalogue. Possibly the need suggested might be best met by a *Subject Index* added to future volumes of the series of *Catalogue of Oriental Printed Books*.

This brings us, secondly, to the question of the names themselves. Here again, a reference to the *General Catalogue* and especially to the late Dr. Haas's *Sanskrit Catalogue*, so much used and appreciated by scholars, will show that Mr. Blumhardt had to deal with a system already more or less fixed. The grounds on which this system has been adopted have been set forth both in Dr. Haas's work, and on page viii. of Mr. Blumhardt's preface. Your critic does not, it seems to me, at all answer the weighty arguments there adduced, but simply makes an appeal to ordinary Anglo-Indian experience and memory. I would venture, in reply, to put it to your readers whether the opinion and usage of educated natives, uncorrupted by foreign influences, be not of more real importance than that of the most

¹ ante, p. 227.

intelligent foreigners. If Mr. Blumhardt's illustrations of this leave room for doubt, I would take as further examples two distinguished Bengalis, a leading novelist and a leading Sanskritist,—Bābū Bankimachandra Chattōpādhyāya, and Professor Mahēśachandra (Vandypādhyāya) Nyāyaratna,—and ask whether any of their numerous friends and admirers in Calcutta of to-day would "easily" or naturally "recall" them by appellations such as "Mr. B. C. Chatterjee" or "Prof. M. C. Banerjee."

In conclusion, returning to my first point, that this volume is part of a series, I beg leave to record my emphatic testimony, after several years of work in this and other collections of Oriental books, that cataloguing under *personal* names of authors is the only system that will work for the whole of India.

Yours faithfully,

BRITISH MUSEUM: CECIL BENDALL.

Department of Printed Books.

MISCELLANEA.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. 7.

Journal Asiatique, Vol. VIII. No. 1, July-August 1886.—M. Senart's paper on the inscription of Piyadasi has been noticed at p. 112 above; but as it is of more than ordinary interest, a rather full analysis of its contents is given. In it M. Senart proceeds to examine the following points:—

1. If the monuments reveal dialectic differences, what they are, and how they are to be understood.

2. If, beside the dialectic differences, there do not also exist others, founded upon differences of orthographical systems.

3. If it is possible to form conclusions from the philological and palaeographical data furnished by our texts, as to the contemporaneous condition of the religious or learned language—Vedic or classical Sanskrit?

M. Senart takes the second point first, and shows that a great many of the instances of apparent dialectic difference, are really due to various ways of representing the same sound, the alphabets not being used in a strictly phonetic manner. To one who has studied the Kaithī character of Bihār with some attention, some of the orthographical points mentioned present startling points of resemblance to similar ones in that character. Thus M. Senart states that in certain of the inscriptions there are no signs for *ṣ* and *ṣ*. In Kaithī, there is no initial *ṣ* or medial *ṣ*, and no *ṣ*. The initial character *ṣ* serves for *ṣ* and *ṣ*, *ṣ* serves for *ṣ* and *ṣ*, *ṣ* and *ṣ* for *ṣ* and *ṣ*. Again in the Kapur-di-Giri inscription the words *dharma*, *darśana*, *pūrva*, &c., are written *dhrama*, *draśana*, *prāva*, &c. This is quite common to the present day in Kaithī. I have before me a Kaithī MS. of the last century, and within a page or two, I find *chraṇa*, *dhrama*, *nraka*, *prama*, for *charaṇa*, *dharma*, *naraka*, *parama*, all of which were certainly pronounced *charan*, *dharam*, *narak*, *param*. There are even frequent forms like *rpāva* (रुप) *rdav* (रुदव), *rkam* (रुक्म), representing the Sanskrit *pūrva*, *dravya*, *karma*, and certainly

pronounced *pārāb*, *darāb*, and *karam*. It is quite a commonplace of Kaithī writing that these compound letters with *r* are merely convenient stenographic signs, and in no way represent the pronunciation. A similar example in modern Kaithī, is the word *pargand*, which is always written *pragand*, (प्रगना or abbreviated प्रः) though never so pronounced. M. Senart further argues that a character in the Khālsī inscription which is usually considered as representing the palatal *ṣ*, is only another way of writing the dental *ṣ*. It is a curious coincidence that in the Kaithī there is only one sibilant, *ṣ* (ष), which, however, is always pronounced as a dental *ṣ* (स). There is no palatal sibilant or *ṣh* sound in the Bihārī language to which Kaithī is adapted.

Regarding dialectic differences, M. Senart is at issue with the ordinarily accepted theory. It is assumed (he says) that each of the versions of the edicts represents faithfully the dialect of the country in which it has been engraved. He believes that this is a mistake, and that deductions resting on this foundation have nothing to support them. *A priori*, it would be surprising if one single dialect had reigned, without a rival, and without shades of difference, over the whole of North and North-Western India. And this general ground of scepticism is fortified by particular reasons. If the one-dialect theory were true, it would be found that at the time of Aśoka, whether at Dhauī and Jaugaḍa, or at Rāpnāth and Allahābād, one dialect was in use everywhere, in which nominative masculines of a bases ended in *ṣ*; which changed *r* into *l*; which may, in short, be called, for the sake of brevity, the Māgadhi of Aśoka. Now the inscription of Khandagiri, quite close to those of Dhauī and Jaugaḍa, of which the date has not perhaps been fixed with certainty, but which is surely not more than a century later than the monuments of Piyadasi, and which appears to emanate from a local sovereign, has its nominatives in *ṣ*, its locatives in *ṣ*, retains original *r*, and, in a word, presents none of the characteristic traits of that dialect: by consequence, we are

led to consider that that dialect was not the local one of the district. The ancient inscriptions of the Stūpa of Bharhut, half way between Rāpnāth and Allahābād, perhaps contemporary with Piyadasi, or certainly not much later than him, and which are certainly couched in a tongue analogous to the local idiom, present no trace of Māgadhi. So also at Sāñchi * * * *. These facts are sufficiently significant. The employment of the Māgadhi dialect in the edicts does not prove that it was the current vulgar language of the places where they are found. The centre of Piyadasi's empire was in Magadha. Māgadhi must have been the official language of his chancery. It is easy to suppose that he employed it over the extent of his dominions, to address himself to his people, and more specially to his officers, the representatives of his power. But, it will be objected,—how did the inscriptions of the extreme North-West and those in the direction of Surāshtra escape this official language? The question appears to M. Senart to be susceptible of two explanations, which mutually strengthen each other. It cannot be doubted that it was in the North-West and West that a graphic system, adapted to the necessity of the Hindu languages, was first elaborated. The inscriptions of Kapurdi-Giri and of Gīrnār bear witness to a peculiar orthographical system, already constituted, and having traditions of its own. That was a fact which Piyadasi found established, and which it was difficult to avoid taking into account. Besides this, it will be noticed that this division of the two orthographies, or, if it is preferred, of the two dialects in the usage of Piyadasi, coincides exactly with the distinction of direct dominion, and of provinces which were merely vassals; a fact, which M. Senart considers that he has elsewhere proved on perfectly independent grounds to have existed. It was natural that Piyadasi should accommodate himself to the local usage of regions which were only attached immediately to his empire, and where traditions probably existed from beforehand which it was proper and useful to respect.

M. Senart then goes into particulars, not quoted here, and concludes this portion of his essay with the following reply to the first question which he had set himself to answer:—"To sum up, the inscriptions of Piyadasi divide themselves from a linguistic point of view into two series, of which one—that of the North-West—presents certain secondary signs of a dialectic sub-division. The other must represent the official language of the royal chancery. They show us two sharply divided orthographical systems, of which one is more nearly related to the popular speech, while the other aims at reproducing learned and

etymologically correct forms. Neither one nor other is subject to definite rules. Neither one nor other has escaped individual caprices and certain local influences. The conclusion of this essay will show us, and it is this which gives a real interest to these facts, that this state of affairs marks the first stage of an evolution which was destined to be carried out still further. We shall see in the following epoch, on one hand the mixed Sanskrit, on the other hand the monumental Prākṛit, continuing in parallel lines the tradition of which we find here the most ancient manifestations."

M. Senart next sets himself to answer his third question, as follows:—"On several occasions in the preceding observations, he had occasion to speak of "a learned language" and "a learned orthography." These expressions may lead to misunderstandings, which it is necessary to avoid. After having explained his opinions on the popular language, he says that it remains to determine what was the linguistic situation from the point of view of that other factor which was so important—Vedic or classical Sanskrit. Palaeographical facts hold here the first place. Some are common to both the written styles of Piyadasi, while others are peculiar to one or other of them. The alphabet of the North-West possesses no special signs to indicate the long vowels. With Sanskrit, however, which does not present itself to us under ordinary conditions, the case is different. It is a language partly artificial and learned, coming forth ready-made, and almost unchangeable from a long preparation, and it had a grammar before it was reduced to writing. It shows no trace, either in its orthography or in its forms, of a progressive development. It has only been possible to write it, since it has commenced to be written under the same conditions as those under which it has continued to exist. For a language so elaborated, an alphabet incapable of indicating the long vowels would never have served as a means of notation.

Again, both Piyadasi's written styles have a common feature. Neither of them expresses the doubling of similar or homogeneous consonants. Now Sanskrit, from the earliest time that it appears to us, observes this doubling wherever it is etymologically required. Neither the Vedic nor the grammatical and classical Sanskrit is ever written without observing this practice. But if this practice had been established for the learned language, it would certainly have introduced itself into the popular language, as in fact we see did occur in the case of the literary Prākṛits. Indeed it may well be asked how the orthography of our dialects did not of its own accord adopt a usage

so natural, and M. Senart sees for this but one satisfactory explanation; viz. the persistent influence of the Semitic writing, or writings on which the alphabets of Piyadasi were modelled. A long effort was necessary to conquer that, and it will subsequently be shown how the new practice is exactly one of the features which characterise the customs of the literary language.

M. Senart then discusses the peculiarities of the Indian alphabet of Piyadasi; viz. the existence of signs for long vowels, the single sign for *r*, whether preceding or following a consonant, the non-existence of a sign for the vowel *ri*, and the absence of the three signs corresponding to the three sibilants of the learned language. In connection with this he considers and rejects the theory that there is a sign for the palatal *ś* as well as for the dental *s* at Khālsī. He then concludes—"To sum up, neither the alphabet of the North-West, nor the Indian alphabet, could have been employed at that epoch for writing Sanskrit. The Indian alphabet, the only one of the two which, as it turned out, has been applied to Sanskrit, appears to us exactly at this stage making its way to the modifications which fitted it for this rôle; we know of no trace of any other alphabet which could have served for the graphic representation of Sanskrit. We are hence compelled to this conclusion; at the epoch of Piyadasi, Sanskrit had not yet been written, and, as all our arguments apply equally to the Vedic and religious language, the conclusion is of equal value for it as for Sanskrit, properly so-called, the classical language."

But between these two idioms there is an important difference to be noted. The elaboration of classical Sanskrit could only have taken place with the view of an extended and popular use—with the view of a written use. To say that it had not been written, is to say that it did not exist, at least under its completed definite form. But it is not the same with the Vedic language. Not only could its essential memorials exist in an oral condition, but they were able, under this form, to be the object of a culture purely oral and more or less complete. Eminent Indian scholars have considered and do consider that the composition of the *Prātiśākhya*s does not imply the use of writing. These indications combine to explain an apparent contradiction between two propositions; on the one hand the palaeographic condition of our monuments proves that in India they had not yet written, and had not yet finally elaborated, the classical idiom which subsequently took so prominent a position: on the other hand, the orthography of the popular dialects, which our monuments reflect for us, reveals the action,

more or less latent, but all the same certain, of a previous philological culture. It is only to the oral tradition of the religious literature, and to the efforts at preservation and phonetic analysis of which it was the cause, that it is possible, and to which M. Senart proposes to refer it.

One cannot help but remarking how happily this origin explains the particular forms of action, unequal and indirect, incomplete and accidental, which we have been able to describe.

G. A. GRIERSON.

CURIOSITIES OF INDIAN LITERATURE.

ON THE MEANINGS OF THE WORD HARI.

There are many songs on the various meanings of the word *हरि*. One will be found (e.g.) in Fallon's *Dict. s. v.*; another has been given by Captain Temple in the *Journal Asiatic Soc. Beng.* See also my *Maithil Chrestomathy*, *Vocab. s. v.*

The following is a similar Maithili rhyme on the meanings of the word *हरि* :—

हरि गरजल हरि सुनल
हरि क सबद मुनि हरि चललाह ।
हरि बाटे बेंदल हरि हरि गिरल
हरि क प्रताप हरि बचलाह ॥

This means, 'Indra thundered, and the frog heard it. When he heard the frog's croaking, the snake came along (to eat him). The peacock met him on the road, and the peacock fell upon the snake, and by the might of the peacock the frog escaped.'

SOME VERSES ON FAITH.

The following two sets of verses, on faith, are very popular in Mithilā. The author and date of both are unknown to me.

रे चित्त चिन्तव चिरं चरणौ मुरारेः
पारं गमिष्यसि यतो भवसागरस्य ।
पुत्रे कलचनिचे नहि ते सहायाः
सर्वे विलोकयति सखे दृगदृष्टिकानि ॥

'O heart, think long on the feet of Krishna, with the help of whom thou must cross the ocean of existence. Amongst sons, wife, or friends thou wilt have no helpers, all that one sees of these is but by the help of mirage.' The text of the above appears to be corrupt.

कृष्ण स्वदीपपदं कुरु जपि ज्वरान्ते
अद्यैव मे वसतु मानसराजहंसः ।
प्राणप्रयाणसमये कफवातपित्तैः
कण्ठावरोधनविधौ स्मरणं कुतस्ते ॥

'O Krishna, may this very day the swan of my heart dwell within the cage of thy lotus-feet; for at the time of losing my vital breath, when my throat is obstructed with the humours of my body, it will be too late for me to attempt to remember thee.'

G. A. GRIERSON.

BOOK NOTICE.

CATALOGUES OF THE MSS. IN THE ROYAL LIBRARY AT BERLIN. *Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin*. Vol. V. Sanskrit and Prākṛit MSS., Part II. Section I. (By A. Weber.) Berlin, A. W. Schade. 1886. Large Quarto, pp. viii. and 352.

This first section of the second part of Dr. Weber's Catalogue of Sanskrit and Prākṛit MSS. in the Berlin Library deals with Brahmanic and Sanskrit literature. A notice on the title-page informs us that the Second Section, dealing with Jain works, will shortly follow.

The book is in every way worthy of the great reputation of its author. Such a compilation, involving immense labour, combined with the most minute and painstaking accuracy, could, indeed, only have been successfully accomplished by a scholar possessed of the learning, at once deep and many-sided, of Dr. Weber.

Altogether 358 works are described in the Catalogue, which is arranged according to order of subjects under the main heads of (A.) Brāhmanic, and (B.) Sanskrit Literature. Under the first head Dr. Weber includes the *Vēdas* and their connected literature, classed under the subheads of (1) *Rigvēda*, (2) *Sāmaveda*, (3) *Yajurveda*, (4) *Atharvaveda*, (5) *Vēdāṅgas*, and their kin. Under the second head are included I. Poetry (Epic, Dramatic, Narrative, Lyrico-didactic, and texts in the vernacular); II. Science (Philosophy, Language, Mathematics, &c.), and III. Laws, Customs and Cultus (*smṛiti*, *dharma*, *śāstra*). The scientific collection is particularly rich, containing over 140 works, of which more than a hundred deal with the subject of Language, classed under Grammar, Lexicography, Prosody, Rhetoric, and Music. The grammatical schools, of which examples are included, are those of Pāṇini, the Kātantra, Chandra, Jainendra, the *Prabodhachandrikā* the *Bhōjavākyakaraṇa*, Vyāḍi Śākaṭāyana, the *Sārasvata* and Hēmachandra. No less than fifty-seven works fall under the last head, including several copies of the valuable *Śabdānuśāsana* and its *vṛtti*, by Hēmachandra himself. Five schools of philosophy are represented viz. the *Vēdānta*, *Mīmāṃsā*, *Vaiśeṣika*, and *Nyāya*, embracing altogether fourteen entries, including one copy of the *Shaḍdarśanasamgraha*.

In the collection of poetical works, are included a number of Prākṛit MSS., principally commentaries on well-known books such as the *Sītubandha*, *Saptasāhita*, &c., in that language. Under the head of *Purāṇas*, *Upapurāṇas* &c., there

are several little-known treatises; amongst which may be mentioned the *Gargasaṁhitā* (very fully described), *Āśvaghōṣa's Buddha-charita* (a transcription in Roman characters by S. Goldschmidt), the *Ramānūjacharita* (valuable for the history of the rise of the Vaishṇava sects), and the curious *Khalavaktrachapēṭikā*. The vernacular texts are few in number, but are more than usually interesting in character. Thus there are the *Prithvichandracharita* of Mānikyāśṛisundara, written in Vik. Sam. 1573 (c. 1516 A. D.) from the *Achalagachha*; the *Manichūddadāna* in Nēpālī; 46 Kāśmīrī songs, with English translation by Paṇḍit Hargūpāl (?) collected and annotated in German by Dr. F. Jagor; and a collection of popular songs from Hindustān.

As an example of the completeness and care with which each book is described, we may take as an example the copy of the *Śatapatha-Bṛahmaṇa* in the Mādhyamīna School (Nos. 1464 to 1470 in the Catalogue). We have first a reference to the printed edition of the work, and to its translation. Next is given the colophon, showing the MS. to have been written in Vik. Sam. 1531, together with a description in German of the character of the text, and manner in which it is written. Then follows a description in greater detail of each of the seven volumes, giving the pages on which each section of the work begins. Then we have twelve pages of minute analysis of the contents of the work, under the form of a list (with references) of the various names &c. alluded to in it. Next follows a page of textual comparison between the present MS. and the printed edition. Finally, we have a short note on the accentuation of the MS.

It is difficult to give fuller particulars of this monumental work, owing to its very nature. The best catalogue in the world is not for continuous reading, but for reference. As a work of reference, the one under review is singularly complete. I have already alluded to its evident accuracy; and this accuracy is rendered the more patent by a system of typography which renders the book a particularly pleasant one to refer to. The thanks of all Indian scholars are due to Dr. Weber for this helpful and interesting volume; and we shall eagerly look for the publication of the promised second section, dealing with the Jain MSS. of the collection.

GEORGE A. GRIERSON.

AN ASTROLOGICAL SANAD GRANTED BY GOVINDRAV GAIKWAD.

BY CAPTAIN E. C. TEMPLE.

From the papers of the late Sardār B. V. Śāstrī¹ and Mr. D. H. Wāḍiā.

A FAMILY of Gōḷē Brāhmaṇs of the village of Āyanā, in the Vālēsar *parganā* according to the old distribution of the Gaikwāḍ's territories, but now in the Palsānā Tālukā of the Nausārī District, holds its lands in accordance with a curious *sanad* granted to an ancestor, named Chintō Mahādēv Gōḷē, by the Gaikwāḍ Gōvindrāv in 1793 A.D. This *sanad* informs us that the lands were granted to the Brāhmaṇ in consequence of a successful prophecy, and it would be very interesting to know if any more such grants are to be found in India. I am told that there are.

Chintō Mahādēv Gōḷē had a son Mādhav-rāv Gōḷē, who died without issue, but adopted one Chintāmaṇ, who, as Chintāmaṇ Mādhav-rāv Gōḷē, is the present holder of the village of Āyanā, above mentioned. Chintō Mahādēv Gōḷē was, it seems, a well known seer and astrologer; but his descendants do not appear to be endowed with his powers.

It will be observed that the *sanad*, which is in the Mōḍī character, and of which a photo-lithograph is given in the plate attached to this paper, with a transcription and translation, says:—

"Having been an exile from Baḍōḍā (Baroda) for twenty-five years without returning to that place to repossess my patrimony and regain my principality, and it being likely that I would return to Baḍōḍā, I requested you to write down for me a prophecy. * * * On this, after consulting the Śāstras, and by the favour of the gods, you blessed me, saying that I should very soon come into the possession of my patrimony as before; and with full assurance gave me, a year ago, a sealed letter, blessed by you, containing predictions in the matter, saying:—'In the Śaka year 1714, (cyclic year) Paridhāvi, in the first *praharī* of the eighth day of the dark fortnight of Mārgaśīrsha, about four *ghaṭikās* after the *Dhanlagṇā*, you will be invited to Pūṇē (Poona) to the presence

of the Sarkār (Pēshwā); and, on your agreeing to present him with a sum of money and to cede to him some territory, you will be re-invested with the robes of your principality * * * * You will be allowed to go to Baḍōḍā, but for eleven months afterwards you will be detained at Pūṇē, during eight months of which detention severe calamities will befall you. But after a time all your trials will come to an end; the territory taken away from you will be re-ceded according to the Pēshwā's agreement; and then you will go to Baḍōḍā in the month of Māgha without the least delay!' So you predicted in the letter; and all the predictions have been fulfilled as experienced by me."

From the above we get the dates of Friday, the 7th December 1792 A.D., as the date of Gōvindrāv's visit to the Pēshwā at Poona; and January-February 1794 A.D. as the date of his entry into Baroda as Gaikwāḍ. The date of the *sanad* itself is Wednesday the 4th December 1793.²

The historical facts appear to be as follows:—Damājīrāv Gaikwāḍ died in 1768 A.D. leaving several sons by three wives. The eldest was Sayājīrāv by the second wife, and the second was Gōvindrāv by the first wife. There were besides Pilājī, Mānājī and Murārāv by the third wife, and a sixth son Fatēsiṅgh by either the second or third wife. Sayājīrāv was an idiot; and Gōvindrāv, on the payment of over 50 *lākh*s of rupees to the Pēshwā, was proclaimed Gaikwāḍ. He was, however, a man of weak and vacillating character, and by 1771 A.D. Fatēsiṅgh managed to get him ousted in favour of Sayājīrāv, the idiot; he himself becoming regent. This arrangement lasted till 1778, when Fatēsiṅgh became Gaikwāḍ, a position which he held till his death in 1789. Mānājī, another son of Damājīrāv, now became regent on behalf of the idiot Sayājīrāv, till his death about August 1st 1793.

¹ My old friend, the Sardār, died somewhat suddenly just after the proofs of this article had been sent to him for correction and remark. He took much trouble to procure the photographs from which the facsimile plate accompanying this paper was made, and to procure information about the holders of the *sanad*. He published an account of it from a very different point of view to the present one in the *Theosophist* some three or four years ago.

² As a matter of fact Gōvindrāv, as will be seen lower

down in the text, actually entered Baroda on the 19th December; so that this *sanad* must have been dated about a fortnight previously; and that may account for its vaguely saying that he entered Baroda in Māgha, i.e. January-February 1794, instead of on a fixed date in Pausā (December-January 1793). But the *sanad* presents another historical puzzle, by saying that Gōvindrāv was invested with the insignia of his rank during Mānājī's lifetime, as the latter did not die till August 1793. This seems hardly likely.

Góvindrāy, during the many years he was kept out of his dominions, made repeated abortive efforts to recover his own, and was at the time of Mānājī's death dwelling in obscurity at Daur near Poona. But at last, on signing an agreement to pay 120 lāks of rupees and give up large territories, he was allowed to re-enter Baroda as Gaikwāḍ on the 19th December 1793, where he remained till his death on 19th September 1800.

With this much introduction I will now give the document in extenso.

TEXT.

श्रीछाळसा कांत

वेद शास्त्र संपन्न राजेश्री चित्तो

महादेव उपनाम गोळे गोब भार-

द्वाज सुब अश्वलायन महाजन मोजे

५ वेलतुर तर्फे गुहागर तालुके

अंजनवेल सुभा शमील प्रांत राजा-

पुर स्वामीचे शेवेसी.

७ अखंडीत लक्ष्मी अलंकृत राजमान्य

सेवक गोर्वींदराव गायकवाड सेना खासखेल

१० समघोर बाहादूर वंडवत विनंती ऐसीजे तुझी-

ज्योतीपी सिद्धांतवेने सत्याच थोर ऐद्या

स. आझास बडोहे सोडून पंचवीस वर्षे जाली पु-

न्हा बडोद्यास जाणे होऊन दौलत हस्तगत हो-

त नाही त्यास आमचे दौलतीचा पूर्ववत बंडोब-

१५ स्त होऊन बडोद्यास जाणे कधी होईल ये विधी-

चे भवीष्य वर्तवून आझास लिहून द्यावे लिहि-

ल्हा प्रमाणे आमचे अनुनवास आले छानजे पांच

हजार रुपयाचा गाव धर्मार्थ कृष्णार्पण क-

रून आपणास द्यावयाचा करार केला त्याजवरू-

० न आपण शास्त्र विचार करून तुझी आपले नोज

देवत प्रसादे आझास आसीवोद दिल्हा जे तु-

मची दौलत तुझास स्वल्प कार्याच पूर्ववत प्राप्त

होईल याचे नेमोत्तराचा प्रतिज्ञा पूर्वक प्रा-

सादिक लखोटा एक वर्षे पूर्वीच आझास लिहू-

२५ न दिल्हा होता की शके १७१४ परीधावी सर्वस्वरे

मार्गशिस वय आसठमी शुक्रवारी. प्रथम प्रहरी ध-

न लमी चार घटका नंतर तुझास सरकारांत पुण्या-

चे मुकामी बोलावून कांहीं द्रव्य व कांहीं मुत्त-

ख तुझा पासोन सरकारांत द्यावयाचा करार क-

३० रून तुमचे अधिकारार्थी वळें तुझास देती-

ल व बहु मानार्थ शीरपेच तीन त्याचीं माणकें पं-

चेताळीस व हीरे चवदा त्यांत थोर तीन बलहान

अकरा व मोत्याचा तुरा एक त्याची मोती सुमारी

चारशे शाहाणव व हत्ती एक व नीळा घो-

३५ डा एक येने प्रमाणे तेच समर्प्य देउन बडोद्या-

स जावयाची आज्ञा होईल तदनंतर आकराम-

हेने पुण्याचे मुकामी राहाणे होऊन त्यां-

त आति संकटें आडमहिने प्राप्त होतील तबो-

त्तर सर्व संकटें निवारण होऊन सरकारांत मु-

४० लुख कांहीं द्यावयाचा करार केला असिल तो

मापारा पुन्हा तुझास देऊन तुमचे जाणें ब-

डोद्यास मापमासी अवीलवे होईल असें तुझीं

पूर्वी लिहून दिले त्या प्रमाणेच सर्व भविष्ये-

पडोन अनुनवास आली त्याजवरून विचार पहा-

४५ तां तुझावर ईश्वरी कृपा पूर्ण तेणे करून तु-

झास देवता साक्षातकार निरंतर तुझी थो-

र सत्याच स्नान संध्यासील परम योग्य

सत्त पुरुष तुझासी पूर्वी वचन करार केल्याप्र-

माणे तुमचे चालवणे आवश्यक येणे करून राज्यास

५० अथेस्कर व आझास अनिट हे जाणून तुझास

मोजे ओयना प्रगणे वालेसर हागांव कमाल रुपये पां-

च हजारचा दरोबस्त आपले स्वराज्य देखील कुलबा-

ब कुलकानु हली पटी व पेस्तर पटी खेरीज ह-

क दार व काहीम इनामदार करून वेठबेगार वफा-

५५ र फरमास वगैरे बाबती सुद्धा जल तरू टण

काट पाषाण निधी नीक्षिप अही आपली स्व-

सत्ता निवृत्ती करून चतुःशीमा पूर्वक मोजे

मजकुर हा गाव कृष्णार्पण तुझास दान दे-

ऊन तुमचे तुझाला करून दिले असे तरी

६० यावत चंद्रविधाकर पर्यंत तुझी व तुमचे

पुत्र पौत्रादि वंशपरंपरेने आनुभवून स्वा-

मीनी राज्याचे अनिट चिन्हून सुखरूप राहा-

वें सुभा आर्वातीसेन मया आलफ सन १२०३ स-

वंत १८५० शके १७१५ प्रमाथी नाम सवखरे मार्ग-

६५ शीर्ष शु ॥ १ रा । छ २९ माहे राती हे

विनंती.

मोर्तब.
सुब.

स्वदत्त द्विगुण्यं पुण्यं परदत्तानुपालने ॥ परदत्ताप-

हारस्य स्वदत्तं निष्कलं भवेत् ॥ १ ॥ स्वदत्ता पुहिताभू-

मी पितृ दत्ता सहोदरी ॥ अन्य दत्ता भवेन्माता यो

हरस्त्रिगु संगमः ॥ २ ॥ स्वदत्ता परदत्ता वा यो ह-

७० रेच वसुंधरा ॥ स्वविद्याया क्रिमिभूत्वा पिबन्नि-

स्सह मज्जति ॥ ३ ॥ या अनवये शफत असे

मोर्तब सुब.

मोर्तब सुब.

श्रीगणेशाय नमः

१. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ३. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ४. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ५. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ६. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ७. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ८. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ९. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १०. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ११. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १२. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १३. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १४. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १५. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १६. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १७. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १८. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 १९. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २०. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २१. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २२. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २३. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २४. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २५. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २६. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २७. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २८. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 २९. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी
 ३०. देवादेवपुत्राचार्यजी

~~उत्तर प्रदेश के राजधानी का नाम है~~

पुनर्विचारार्थं पुनः प्रस्तुतम्

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय

45 ~~नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय~~

रज्जुपान्नलानपंथाजिह्वामयोम्

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥ श्रीगणेशाय नमः ॥

श्री श्री गुरुभ्यो नमः

50 श्रीधरभक्तमार्गप्रदीपिका

॥ अथ चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥
॥ अथ चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ॥

~~महाप्रज्जनपतिमता प्रत्येकयोगात्~~

रामचन्द्रजी घट्यानि विष्णुप्रासादपुण

५५ महाराष्ट्रमहासमुद्रमार्ग

आमिन्मन्त्रादयश्चैव

ॐ नमो भगवते वासुदेवाय ॥

महाराष्ट्र राज्य सरकार

६० पञ्चमीमासमांशं चैव तत्कालम्

महाराष्ट्र राज्य सरकार

पञ्चमः पञ्चमः पञ्चमः पञ्चमः पञ्चमः

प्रा. १०८ का समाज र सुदृष्टि मण्डप

जमशेदपुरा नगर उद्योग विभाग

4711/1

संदनेदिगुण्वपुष्पं परदत्तागुणने॥ परदत्ताप
 हारस्पर्शस्पर्शमिच्छेन्नने॥ १॥ स्वदत्तादिगुण
 मीपिच्छेन्ननेहोदरी॥ २॥ अन्वदत्तात्तेन्मातामो
 हरेस्त्रिभुवनगमः॥ ३॥ स्वदत्तापरदत्ताबायोह
 रेवपुंसधरा॥ स्वविद्यापामिर्मन्त्रापिच्छि

सहस्रमज्जति ॥३॥ या षण्वयेश फलजसे ॥



TRANSLATION.

- Glory to Mhāṣakānt!¹
 To the versed in the *Vēdas*, Rājēśrī Chintō
 Mahādēv, surnamed Gōḷē, (Brāhmaṇ of
 the) *gōtra* Bhāradvāja,
 (A follower of the) *Āivalāyana-Sūtras*,
 Mahājan,² of the village
 5 Of Vēltar, *taṛf* Guhāgar, *tālukā*
 Añjanvāl, in the *subhā* of Dābhōl, *prānt*
 Rājāpur,
 Humble greeting.
 I, your servant, possessed of immense
 wealth, Rājmānya³
 Gōvindrāv Gāyakwād Sēnā Khāskhēl
 10 Samśēr Bahādūr, knowing you (to be)
 Well versed in astrological lore and pious
 and great,
 And having been myself an exile from
 Baḍōdā for twenty-five years
 Without returning to that place to repos-
 sess my patrimony
 And regain my principality,
 15 And (it being likely that) I would return
 to Baḍōdā,
 (Requested) you to write down for me a
 prophecy.
 And, in the event of the fulfilment of the
 prophecy,
 In charity, in the name of Kṛishṇa, a
 village (worth annually) rupees five
 thousand
 I agreed to grant you. On this,
 20 After consulting the *Sāstras*, and
 By the favour of the gods, you blessed me,
 saying that I should
 Very soon come into the possession of
 my patrimony as before;
 And with full assurance
 Gave me, a year ago, a sealed letter, bless-
 ed by you, containing
 25 Predictions in the matter, (saying):—"In
 the Śaka year 1714, (the cyclic year)
 Paridhāvi,
 In the first *praharī* of the eighth (day) of
 the dark fortnight of Mārgaśīrsha,
 About four *ghaṭikās* after the *Dhanāgnā*,⁴
 you will be invited to Pāṇē to the

presence of the Sarkār (i.e. the Pēsh-
 wā),

- And on your agreeing to present him with
 a sum of money
 And to cede to him some territory,
 30 You will be re-invested with the robes of
 your principality.
 As a token of great honor three *śīrpēch*⁵
 composed of
 Forty-five rubies and fourteen diamonds,
 of which three (will be) large and
 Eleven small, a *turā*⁶ of pearls about
 Four hundred and ninety-six in number,
 an elephant, and an iron-grey horse,
 35 Will be at the same time presented (to
 you).
 You will be allowed to go to Baḍōdā, but
 for eleven months afterwards
 You will be detained at Pāṇē,
 During eight months of which (detention)
 severe calamities will befall you.
 But after a time all your trials will come
 to an end,
 40 The territory taken away from you will
 be re-ceded according to (the Pēshwā's)
 agreement,
 And then you will go
 To Baḍōdā in the month of Māgha without
 the least delay." So you
 Predicted in the letter, and all the pre-
 dictions
 Have been fulfilled, as experienced by me:
 by which I became convinced
 45 That you were certainly favoured of the
 gods, and so
 Had always a perception in vision of the
 the gods, and that you
 Were great, a proper person to bestow
 charity upon, a strict observer of the
*Snānasamādhyā*⁷ and a worthy
 Saint, and that (therefore) according to
 my promise,
 It was necessary for me to do as I had
 promised. And thinking that
 50 To do so will be auspicious to my prin-
 cipality and conducive to my own
 good,

¹ A name of Khandērāv or Khandōbā, a form of Bhairava. He is the tutelary god of the Gaikwāds, and hence all their documents begin with the invocation *Śrī-Mhāṣakānt*.

² Here the word means an illustrious or famous personage.

³ His Highness.

⁴ *Dhanāgnā* is the entry of the sun into Sagittarius. This gives Friday, the 7th December, 1792.

⁵ A turban ornament, aigrette.

⁶ A turban ornament, crest.

⁷ Ceremonial ablution.

- The entire village of Āyanā, with its surroundings in the Vâlésar *pargand*,
Yielding a gross revenue (annually) of rupees five thousand, together with a relinquishment
Of my own rights, all taxes and assessments and current cess, as well as (power to levy) any hereafter,—
And making you a rightful and permanent holder of the said village,
55 With (power to exact) forced labour, and full rights over its waters, trees, Forests, stone, and treasure-trove,—
I give you, to be enjoyed from generation to generation, with all its boundaries, In the name of Kṛishṇa, as alms.
I have thus fulfilled my promise.
60 As long as the sun and moon last,
Enjoy this gift, happily and freely, from generation to generation,
With constant prayer for the welfare of my principality.

- This day, Sursann (year) 1194,¹⁰ the (Faṣlī) year 1208,
Samvat 1850, Śaka 1715,¹¹ (the cyclic year) Pramāthi, being on the first day
65 Of the bright fortnight of Mārgaśīrsha, the 29th of the (Muḥammadan) month Rabi'ul-ākhir.¹² This
Is the prayer.

Here follows a small seal with the words मोर्तब सुद for مرتب شد "it is settled."

Next is the "prayer" or oath in Sanskrit:—

The gift given by one's self is meritorious: doubly so the protection of the gift given by others.

The gift of him that taketh away those given by others becomes fruitless.

Land granted by one's self is as a daughter, that granted by one's ancestor is as a sister, and that granted by others is as a mother.

So he that takes away such grants of land cohabits, as it were, with these three. He that takes away grants of land given by himself or others becomes a worm and wallows with his forefathers in his own excrement.

Such is the oath.

This is followed by two small seals with the words मोर्तब सुद on them.

At the beginning of the 51st and 52nd lines is the Gaikwād's own seal, the transcription of which is as under

श्रीराजाराम शाहू
छत्रपती अखिलप्रो-
द प्रतापपुरेवर गोवि-
ंदराव गायकवाड
सेनाखासेखल सम-
सेर बहादुर

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA ŚASTRI, M.F.L.S.

XXIV.—The Gardener's Cunning Wife.

In a certain village there lived with his wife a poor gardener, who cultivated vegetables in a small patch in the backyard of his house. They were in thirty little beds, half of which he would water every day. This occupied him from the fifth to the fifteenth *ghaṭikā*.

¹⁰ The words in the text are सुना आवाँ तीसै न मया आलफ and are the Mādī forms used in *sanads* of the Arabic words شهر من أربع وتسعون مياد والف

His wife used to cut a basketful of vegetables every evening, and he took them in the mornings to sell in the village. The sale brought him a measure or two of rice, and on this the family lived! If he could manage any extra work of an evening he got a few coppers, which served to meet their other expenses.

¹¹ There is a regrettable error in the title of the plate attached, which gives the Śaka year as 1714.

¹² This yields the date: Wednesday, the 4th December, 1793.

Now, in that village there was a temple to Kālī, before which was a fine tank with a mango tree on its bank. The fish in the tank and the mangoes from the tree were dedicated to the goddess, and were strictly forbidden to the villagers. If any one was discovered cutting a mango or catching a fish he was at once excommunicated from the village. So strict was the prohibition.

The gardener was returning home one morning after selling his vegetables and passed by the temple. The mangoes, so carefully guarded by religious protection, were hanging on the tree in great numbers, and the gardener's eyes fell on them! His mouth watered. He looked round about him, and fortunately there was no one by, at least, as far as his eyes could reach. So he hastily plucked one of the mangoes and with nimble feet descended into the tank to wash it. Just then a most charming shoal of fish met his eyes. These protected dwellers in the tank had no notion of danger, and so were frolicking about at their ease. The gardener looked about him first and finding no one by caught half a dozen stout fish at one plunge of his hand. He hid them and the mango underneath the rice in his basket and returned home, happy in the thought that he had not been caught. Now he had a special delight in fish, and when he reached his house he showed what he brought to his wife and asked her to prepare a dish with the newly caught fish and the never-til-then tasted mango.

Meanwhile he had to water his garden, and went to the back yard for the purpose. The watering was done by a *pikōṭa*. He used to run up and down the pole while a friend of his, the son of his neighbour, lifted the water and irrigated the garden.

Meanwhile his wife cooked the dish of mango and fish in a pan, and found the flavour so sweet that even while the dish was only half cooked she began to taste one bit after another till more than half had already gone down her throat! The dish was at last cooked and the few remaining slices in the pan were taken off the fire, so she went into the verandah and from thence saw her husband running up and down the *pikōṭa*. She beckoned to him that the dish was ready and that he should come in and taste it. How-

ever, he never noticed her, but kept on running up and down the *pikōṭa*, and while doing so he was obliged to wave his hands about, and this his wife mistook as an indication that she might eat up her portion of the dish. At any rate her imagination made her think so; and she went in and ate a slice, and then went out into the verandah again to call her husband, who was still running up and down the *pikōṭa*. Again, her husband, so she thought, waved his hands in permission to go on with her dinner. Again she went in and had another slice. Thus it went on for a full *ghaṭikā* till the last slice was consumed!

"Alas!" thought she, "With what great eagerness my husband fetched the fish and the mango and how sadly, out of greediness, have I disappointed him! Surely his anger will know no bounds when he comes in. I must soon devise some means to save myself."

So, she brought the pan in which she cooked the fish and mango out of the house and covered it with another pan of similar size and sat down before it. Then she undid her hair and twisted it about her head until it was dishevelled. She then began to make a great noise. This action by a woman in an illiterate family of low caste is always supposed to indicate a visitation from a goddess or a demon: so when her husband from the *pikōṭa* tree saw the state of his wife, his guilty conscience smote him. The change in his wife alarmed him, and he came down suddenly and stood before her. As soon as she saw him she roared out at him:—

"Why have you injured me to-day by plundering my mango and fish? How dare you do such an irreligious act? You shall soon see the results of your impertinence!"

"The goddess has come upon my wife most terribly," thought the poor man. "Her divine power may soon kill her! What shall I do?"

So he fell at the feet of the divine visitation, as he thought it to be, and said: "My most holy goddess, your dog of a servant has this day deviated from the straight path. Excuse him this time, and he will never do so a second time."

"Run then with the pan which contains the results of your sin and dip it deep into my tank. Then shall the fish become alive and the mango shall take its place in the tree."

The gardener received the order most submissively, and taking the pan in his hand flew to the tank. There he dipped it in the water and came back to his house fully believing

that his sin that day had been forgiven, and that the cooked fish had become alive again and the mango a living one. Thus did the cunning wife save herself from her husband's wrath!

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. X.—*Prince Sabar.*

There was once a great and powerful Sultān who had seven daughters. He was very fond of them all, more especially of the youngest, who, likewise, was the pet of the whole family. It was natural, therefore, that she should be regarded with jealousy by her elder sisters.

One day the Sultān being in a humorous mood, summoned them all before him and put to them the following rather queer question:—

"Do you attribute the prosperity and happiness which you now enjoy to the influence of your own *qismat* or mine? Tell me the exact truth, without fear or prevarication, for I want to see what each of you have to say on the subject."

Without a moment's delay six of the girls cried out at once, "Of course, father, there is not the least doubt that it is to your good star that we are all indebted for all the happiness we enjoy."

What was the surprise, however, of the Sultān when he found that his youngest and best loved daughter observed complete silence, while her sisters were speaking, and looked embarrassed and ill at ease, as if she had something on her lips that she dared not utter.

"What is it?" he cried out, rather put out at this strange behaviour of the young lady; "what is it that prevents your speaking out, my child, like your sisters? Surely you don't mean to disagree with them?"

"I am very sorry to differ from them, my father," she replied hesitatingly, "but I mean to answer your question in quite a different way. My opinion is that your destiny cannot in any wise guide ours; we have each our separate *qismat* which influences us either for good or for evil. I am sure it cannot be otherwise. Were it not for my own good star I could never have been your daughter and a princess."

"Oh indeed!" cried the Sultān indignantly, "so you owe all your happiness to your own good star? Is this the return you make me for all the love I have bestowed upon you? You ungrateful creature! We shall see how your *qismat* favours you in the future. Ho! guards, seize this undutiful girl, drive her away from my palace and never let me see her face again!"

The guards thereupon surrounded the poor girl, and she quietly walked with them out of the precincts of the town, when they left her.

Some time after this the Sultān bethought himself of going on a visit to a distant country. So he got ready a beautiful ship, and on the auspicious day fixed upon by the astrologers for him to set out on the voyage, he took leave of all his friends and relations, as well as of his subjects, previous to embarking. While taking a last affectionate farewell of his six daughters he asked each of them to name some particular object on which she had set her heart, and he would be happy to buy it for her. The girls each named the object that most suited her fancy and the Sultān at once went on board accompanied by his courtiers and a host of followers with bands of music playing.

At the appointed hour the mariners unfurled the sails, and raised the anchor, but what was their surprise to find that the ship, in spite of a most favourable wind, stood stock-still, like an obstinate horse. They spent a good deal of time in endeavouring to find out what it was that impeded her progress, for they knew that everything both in and out of the vessel was to a pin as it ought to be. At last the Sultān sent for the most clever astrologers from the city and they, after a great deal of deliberation, declared that the ship did not move only because the Sultān had neglected one of his nearest blood relations, and had not asked her instructions as to what gift he was to bring

her from the country he was going to. The Sultân was at once put in mind of his youngest daughter, and though rather crest-fallen he expressed great indignation at the idea of obstacles being thrown in his way on account of such a worthless creature. He, however, at once despatched messengers to find out the poor victim of his displeasure, and learn from her what she would have her father buy for her in the strange land for which he was bound.

One of the messengers after a great deal of fruitless search found her at last in a jungle, under the far-spreading branches of a large tree, where she lived like an ascetic devoted to the service of Allah. She was at prayer when the man approached her and was so deeply absorbed in it that she hardly noticed him. So he called out to her, and in a rude half-hearted sort of way delivered his message to her demanding an immediate reply.

The princess being in the midst of her prayer vouchsafed to him no reply, but simply said, "*sabar*," i.e., "have patience." The messenger however was disposed to take this mandate as a reply from her and at once left her, and hurrying to his master, told him that the princess had asked for a thing called "*Sabar*."

"*Sabar*," said the Sultân, "what can the stupid creature mean by it! It is just like her impudence to send me such a reply, but she shall have her deserts."

As he was speaking these words the vessel commenced to move and being a good sailer she went at a remarkably rapid rate and soon reached her destination.

As soon as the ship dropped anchor there the Sultân landed with all his followers. He remained in the city for several days, and enjoyed himself immensely. When it was time for him to leave, he began to prepare for his return journey. He had spared neither pains nor gold in procuring the choice things that his six favourite daughters had wished for and had them safely stored in the ship. As for his youngest daughter's request he met with the same reply wherever he inquired for it, namely, that there was no such thing as *sabar* anywhere on earth. The Sultân therefore, persuaded himself that there was no use in wasting more time in search of it, since

nobody knew anything about it and accordingly went on board without it.

In due time the anchor was raised and the sails unfurled; but lo! the vessel again stood firm as a rock! The Sultân at once knew what this was owing to, and in great rage directed his servants once more to go on shore and inquire of every passer-by in the streets whether he or she knew of any one who had the mysterious thing called *sabar* for sale, and who would part with it for a large sum of money. The servants wandered all over the city the whole day in search of that rare commodity, but every one to whom they questioned about it laughed at them for their pains. They were tired of the business and were just going to give it up, at least for the day, when a poor old woman happened to pass by, and on their putting her the same question that they had put to thousands before that day, she replied:—

"*Sabar*! Oh yes, I know of a thing that is called by that name. It is a stone, lying half buried in my yard. It has lain there ever since I was born, and has been known as the "*Sabar Stone*." What price would you pay for it?"

The servants were very glad to hear this, and said, "Come, good woman, let us have it, and we shall give you a handful of gold for it."

The woman was in high glee at being offered so much as a handful of gold for a worthless stone, for it was much beyond her wildest expectations. So she took them to her cottage in all haste and readily parted with the big rough stone, in exchange for the gold they gave for it. The men hurried to the shore with the stone and as soon as they placed it on board the ship she began to sail away at a rapid rate, and in a few days the Sultân reached home in safety.

A day or two after his arrival he sent the stone to where his daughter lived with the same messenger whom he had despatched to her before. When she saw her father's servant approach her, with a heavy burden on his head, she was rejoiced to think that his heart had softened towards her, and that as a proof of it he had sent her a rich present. But what was her grief when, upon the man coming near, she saw nothing but a huge black stone upon his head. He laid his burden down at

her feet, and said rather gruffly: "Here's the thing, the 'sabar' you asked for! Surely your star seems to be a very bright one, my lady, for while the Sultân brought your sisters the choicest diamonds and rubies he could find, to your share has fallen only a rough black stone. Keep it safe, however, my lady, for it will serve you at least for washing your clothes on!" So saying he walked away.

At these taunting words the poor girl was wounded to the heart and burst out crying and was very unhappy for the rest of the day. The next morning she put all her strength together and rolled the stone into a corner, with the intention of putting it to the very use her father's servant had advised her.

Day after day the poor girl went on scrubbing and rubbing her rags on the stone, and thinking of her once great position as a princess, and the respect and admiration she commanded at her father's court, till the tears would start to her eyes at the thought of her altered state.

After using it for a few days she noticed that the stone was gradually wearing away and getting thinner and thinner every day. She attributed this to its softness, and thought no more of it, till one day its surface suddenly broke under the pressure of her hand, and to her great surprise she saw a beautiful fan lying neatly folded in a recess inside the stone! She pulled it out at once, and having been a stranger to such luxury for a long time she began fanning herself with it, when lo! and behold! as if in response to the waving of the fan a very handsome, tall, and sprightly young prince appeared before her and stood as if awaiting her commands! She was so much confused at this sight that she dropped the fan and was running away to hide herself, when the prince caught her in his arms, and tried to calm her fears by telling her that the fan possessed the power of summoning himself, who was called **Prince Sabar**, from wherever he might be, if it were only waved in the usual way that fans are used. If, however, he said, it were waved the other way it could make him return to his father's territory at once. The princess was very much surprised at this, and picking up the fan, playfully gave it a shake or two, when all at once the prince vanished from her sight! She was much distressed at this, but

soon waved the fan the right way and succeeded in getting him back to her.

In a short time she grew so fond of him that she thenceforth scrupulously avoided waving the fan any more and kept him constantly near her. In time the prince had a large palace built for her, near her cottage and she went and lived there with him in great pomp, and was very happy. Whenever Prince Sabar wished to see his parents he would persuade her to wave the fan in the required way, and he was immediately transported to their palace. With the exception of these visits Prince Sabar never left the princess alone.

Now it happened that the Sultân and his six daughters got wind of this happy change in the fortunes of their despised relative; whereupon the sisters were mightily jealous of her, while the Sultân was so much chagrined and mortified that he would not even have her mentioned in his hearing. One day the six girls, without asking the Sultân's permission, paid a visit to their youngest sister. She welcomed them in all the joy of a loving heart, and pressed them to remain; but they soon went away, promising to return some other day.

After they were gone Prince Sabar who had learnt from the princess herself all the particulars of the ill-treatment she had received at the hands of her father, expressed his doubts as to the advisability of admitting them into her new home, for he feared that in their jealousy at her good fortune they would not scruple to adopt some means of putting an end to her happiness. But the artless and unsuspecting princess thought differently, and looked forward with rapture to those days on which she expected visits from them.

One day the prince expressed a desire to pay an evening's visit to his parents and the Princess waved her fan and allowed him to go. Some time after he was gone she felt so lonely and sad that she was wishing to summon him back again, when to her joy her sisters came on a visit to her and remained with her till late in the night.

She was very happy in their company, and laughed and conversed with them with a light heart. Her sisters, however, were a little reserved and embarrassed, and did not freely respond to her gaiety, not only because they

felt very jealous of her, but because they had that evening planned the destruction of the good Prince Sabar. So while some of them held their unsuspecting sister in conversation the others quietly glided into the room where Prince Sabar's bed was, and pulling out the bed-sheet, spread upon the mattress with their own hands a quantity of **pounded glass**, mixed with a poison of the worst kind, which they had brought with them for the purpose. Then hastily spreading the sheet again they got out of the room and joined their sisters.

When night had far advanced the six wicked princesses left their sister's palace on their return home.

Hardly were they gone when the princess waved her fan and got her beloved Prince Sabar once more near her. As it was late at night when he came he felt tired and sleepy, and went at once to bed, while the princess proceeded to say her prayers before doing the same. All at once however Prince Sabar cried out, "Help! O help me! I am pierced on all sides with something and don't know what to do! I am sure it is the work of those wicked sisters of yours. I told you not to countenance their visits; but you would have your will. Now you will soon be able to enjoy their company to your heart's content, for I am well-nigh dead! Do! for Heaven's sake wave your fan, and let me go back to my parents."

The bewildered princess ran up to him and found him covered all over with powdered glass which had entered his flesh and had caused it to bleed on all sides. She had him at once removed to another bed and was proceeding to extract the pieces of glass from his flesh when the prince cried out that he was not going to remain with her any longer, and forced her much against her will to wave the fan, and thus had himself transported to his native country.

After his departure the princess was in the greatest distress. She wept and tore her hair and waved her fan again and again to make him come back to her, but to her great sorrow he did not come. She cursed herself for having confided in her sisters, and wept very much at the thought that it was perhaps because her lord was dead that he did not return to her.

After passing a sleepless night she rose betimes and dressed herself in the guise of an

itinerant vendor of drugs, such as go through the jungles collecting roots and herbs, and administer to the cure of human ailments. Thus **disguised** she soon left the palace to go in search of her lost lover's abode.

For days she wandered from jungle to jungle without finding the least trace of her dear prince Sabar, till at last she felt so fatigued and ill that she almost despaired of her own life. One day, as she was resting herself on the banks of a large river under the shade of some trees, she observed a pair of song birds sitting upon its branches, conversing with each other like human beings. One of them said—

"How poor Prince Sabar is suffering! How I pity the unfortunate young man! I wish somebody would come to know of the **healing properties** of my excrement! If one were only to apply it all over his body, in the twinkling of an eye all the poisoned glass would come out of his flesh and a second application would heal the wounds and make the skin as whole as before."

"Oh! this is all very well, but supposing some one were to collect a quantity of your excrement how is he to go with it to the other side of this large river where the prince's palace is situated?" asked the other bird.

"Easy enough," said the first, "he has only to remove some of the bark of this very tree that we are perching upon, and make it into a pair of **enchanted sandals** for his feet, and by wearing them he would be able to walk safely over the river. I wish there were some human being about here to listen to what I am saying!"

Having uttered these words, the birds flew away. The poor disheartened princess was so overjoyed to hear what the bird had said that she regained her lost strength, and starting rapidly up from the ground on which she had been lying, she tore out a long strip of the bark of the tree with a knife and soon fashioned a pair of sandals out of it. She then made them fast to her feet with the aid of some fibres, and then collected as much of the excrement as she could carry in her valise. Then swinging it over her shoulders she hastily prepared to cross the river, though her heart misgave her and she could hardly believe that a pair of sandals such as she wore could have the power of enabling her to wade through

such a large rushing stream as the one before her. She therefore first put one foot and then the other into the water, and was hesitating whether to proceed further or withdraw, when suddenly she found herself gliding smoothly and at her ease over the surface of the water. In a very short time she was on the other side of the river, and found that she had arrived in quite a strange land.

Being dressed and equipped like an itinerant physician (*vaïd*) she soon gathered a large crowd around her, from whom she speedily obtained information about Prince Sabar's condition. She was told that his life had been despaired of and that though there were a number of the most skilful physicians attending him, their united efforts had up to that time failed to give him any relief.

Upon this the princess quickly turned her steps towards the royal palace, and arriving there boldly proclaimed that she possessed the means of curing the prince, and desired to be taken to him.

As the prince's father had issued a proclamation calling upon physicians from far and wide to come and try their skill upon his beloved son, the *disguised princess* was at once led into the presence of her long-lost lover. She was much grieved to see his wan looks and emaciated condition, and tears stole down her cheeks; but she dashed them off, and putting on a brave front, ordered a soft white sheet to be brought to her; and laying it on the floor, spread a quantity of the bird's excrement thickly over it. She then carefully wrapped it all round the prince's person and placing his head upon a pillow stroked it gently with her own soft hands till he fell into a sweet slumber. His parents were surprised and delighted at this, for though the poor prince had long been unconscious of everything around him, he had known no sleep for days.

After a few hours' deep slumber during which the princess sat by his bedside watching him, the young man opened his eyes. The look of acute suffering that had been for months seen on his visage was now gone and he appeared calm and refreshed.

The princess then removed the sheet from his body, and what was the surprise of every one present to see it covered with any amount of

glass and foul matter! The skin still had a scratched and wounded look, so the princess applied the excrement once more to it and in a few hours the prince was so well as to be able to rise and walk about!

The joy of his parents knew no bounds at this *miraculous restoration* of their son to health, to say nothing of the great gratification of the princess who had, however, to dissemble and wear a most disinterested look.

Prince Sabar's father, the old king, who took her only for a wandering *vaïd*, offered to bestow on her any amount of gold she wished for, but she stoutly refused to take anything at all. The prince and his parents were grieved at this refusal, and the latter in their anxiety to reward their son's deliverer by any means in their power, tried to force the richest gifts they could think of on her; but the princess was firm, and told them that she was resolved to accept of nothing in consideration of her services, except the *ring* the prince had on his finger, the *dagger* he wore by his side, and the silk *handkerchief* he had in his hand. The prince at once divested himself of the three things she had asked for, and made them over to her. She put them in her valise, and saying that she was content with what she had got at once left the palace.

By the help of her *miraculous sandals* she once more forded the river and after a long journey by land, arrived at her own palace.

Casting off her disguise, she decked herself in a beautiful and becoming costume, and taking the *magic fan* in her hand summoned the prince before her.

This time he soon obeyed the potent mandate, and came to her. He however, stood before her with his head turned away, and said angrily:—

"Why should you want my company now? Surely your dear sisters' company ought to be enough for you!"

But the princess pretended not to understand him, and said:—

"Tell me, my dear lord, all that happened to you after you forced me that day to send you away? I have been so unhappy since then, and none of my wicked sisters have visited me in your absence, for I have resolved to have nothing to do with them, after the most cruel way in which they served

you that day; and I promise you therefore never to see them again."

This pacified the prince and he related to her all the story of his illness, how he had suffered the most intense agony for months together, and how a poor wandering *vaid* had succeeded in curing him after the most skilful physicians had failed. "I would give almost anything," he cried rather warmly, "to see that noble deliverer of mine once more, and thank him for what he has done for me, so completely has he won my heart by his engaging manners. He seemed to have come on purpose to cure me, but still he would accept of nothing but my ring, my dagger, and my handkerchief."

The princess immediately produced the ring, and the dagger, and the handkerchief and showing them to the prince, said, "Are these the three things you gave the *vaid* who cured you, my love?"

The prince at once recognized them and put her question upon question as to how she had come by them, and whether it was she who had sent the *vaid* to him. The princess thereupon related to him all her adventures from the time she had first started in search of him and ended by showing him the sandals by the help of which she had crossed the river.

The delight of the prince knew no bounds, when he learnt that it was to his own sweet princess that he was indebted for his life. He pressed her to his heart and thanked her for all that she had undergone for his sake.

A few days after this he took her to his native country and introduced her to his

parents as the wandering *vaid* that had restored to them their only son. They were so happy to find that the so-called *vaid* was none other than a princess, who loved their son dearly, that they forthwith made preparations to have her married to the prince with befitting pomp.

Many days before the day fixed for the wedding the old king sent letters to all the neighbouring sovereigns and chiefs inviting them to his court to take part in the rejoicings. Amongst those who accepted the invitations was the father of the young princess, whom the king had specially invited at Prince Sabar's request.

On the day following the wedding, Prince Sabar's father held a grand *darbâr*, at which he introduced all his royal guests to the married couple. When the turn of the princess's father came to be introduced to them, he was very much surprised on recognizing in the bride his own daughter, whom he had discarded long ago for what he considered her undutiful conduct towards him. The princess fell at his feet and entreated him to forgive her, now that she had proved to him beyond doubt that it was her own *qismat* that had brought about this happy change in her condition in spite of all the ill-usage she had received at his hands.

The Sultân was so struck with the force of her reasoning that he raised her up, and embracing her before the assembled court loudly expressed to her his regret at his inhuman conduct towards her, admitting at the same time that he was now convinced it is to one's own *qismat* that one is indebted for everything good or bad in this world.¹

FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE.

BY GEO. FR. D'PENHA.

No. 1.—*Karne da Pequeno João*.¹

There once lived a king and a queen who were blessed with three sons. The king spared no care and trouble to educate them as befitting princes; but the *vāṛānchi bōli*,² "The eldest is the most stupid,"³ proved true in their case, for the eldest prince, in spite of all the efforts of his tutors, could learn nothing. The second, however, was painstaking, but he had not the gift of learning, and therefore did

not advance much. The youngest, who was called *Pequeno João*, owing to his short stature, was a prodigy and a youth of great promise.

One day the king, their father, wishing to learn how his sons were faring at school, sent for them and asked them to recite their lessons, but he was quite disappointed when he heard the eldest and the second, though he had some satisfaction from *Pequeno João*.

Seeing the first two would be of no use to

¹ [This is a useful variant of the "Story of Prince Sabar" in Lal Behari Day's *Folk-Tales of Bengal* p. 124ff.—Ed.]

² The Story of Little John. This tale was originally

told in the *Sālsētti patois*, a dialect not hitherto studied, but which is of unusual philological interest. See *infra*, p. 332.

³ Old man's story, i.e. old adage.

⁴ Compare *ante*, p. 229.

him he thought best to give them some money and send them about their business to find their own living,* with strict injunctions never to return again. As for Pequeno João, of course, he was to remain and succeed him as king. It so happened that Pequeno João was strongly attached to his brothers, and could not part with them, and therefore asked the king to permit him also to go with them. The king and queen tried very hard to make him dissuade from his intention to go, but to no purpose. The hopes of a bright future, namely of becoming king after his father, even that had no effect with him. He was determined to go and go he must. So he set off a day or two after his brothers, and borne, as it were, by the wings of love, he came up with them on the third or fourth day. It was in a densely covered forest they met, where no living creature was to be seen, and it was pitch dark.

Pequeno João suggested that one of them should climb the tallest tree and see if they could spy a human dwelling anywhere. The two others cared very little for him and told him to do it himself. He saw no alternative and soon went up a tree and when he came down said that he saw a light in a certain direction, and they all bent their steps towards that place. They had to travel long, and when they reached it they saw an old woman seated at the door, to whom Pequeno João said: "Mother, allow us to stay in your house for the night."

The old woman answered: "My sons, I should be only too glad to entertain you for the night, but am sorry I cannot, for my son, who is a *rânkhas*†, will soon be at home, and he will surely make a meal of you."

But Pequeno João said: "Never mind, mother, I will arrange matters with your son."

The old woman, pitying the folly of the princes, could not but agree to accommodate them. It was not long before the *rânkhas* returned home, and as soon as he saw the three princes he thought what a fine supper they would make, but seeing they were hungry he determined to feed them well in the night and reserve them for breakfast.

Now it happened that the *rânkhas* had three daughters. After supper he had a bed prepared

for six; and on one side slept the girls with white nightcaps on, and on the other the three princes with red caps on. For it should be said that the *rânkhas* wanted to kill them in the night and therefore he gave them red caps to distinguish them in the dark. No sooner had the two elder brothers laid their heads on their pillows than they were fast asleep, but Pequeno João, knowing what would otherwise become of them, kept awake. In the dead of the night when the *rânkhas* was asleep he got up, changed caps and places with the girls; of course, without their knowledge. After midnight the *rânkhas* woke up, sharpened his sword and not suspecting the trick of Pequeno João cut off the heads of the girls and went to sleep, thinking he was quite sure of a hearty breakfast off the boys.

Now there was a very broad and deep river flowing past the *rânkhas*' house. So before dawn Pequeno João woke up his brothers and safely got over to the other side of it, where the *rânkhas* could not come, owing to his inability to swim. He also took the six caps with him.

In the morning when the *rânkhas* awoke, what was his dismay! To his horror and great grief he found that he had killed his own daughters and that his victims had escaped. He ran out of the house to see if he could yet catch them, and saw them coolly seated on the opposite side of the river, quite out of his reach. He was mad with fury, but seeing he could do nothing cried out: "Ho! Pequeno João, is this your gratitude for my entertaining you? You have caused the death of my daughters, and are now carrying away my caps? Well, well, I will make you pay for it." But Pequeno João fearing nothing, said: "Never mind, *rânkhas*, your wicked designs have turned on yourself."

Thus saying they started to find their fortune in some other place. After many hours' travelling they came to a splendid city and presented themselves before the king of that place and asked for service. The king seeing that they appeared to be of noble birth at once engaged the eldest as *kârbûrî*, and the second as overseer; but thinking the youngest uneducated, sent him to graze sheep, and so he was appointed a *dhangâr*!‡

* *potbâdr*.† *rânkhasa*.

‡ A shepherd.

So every morning Pequeno João used to take the sheep out to graze, and near them he made a *machi*^{*} for himself on a tree; and when the sheep had had their fill he wore one of the caps he had brought with him from the *ránkhas* and played on his pipe. The sound of the pipe had such a charm for the sheep that they would one and all keep dancing round and round the tree on which Pequeno João had made his *machi*.

The king had an only daughter, the very image of beauty. She heard the music and saw Pequeno João playing his pipe and saw the sheep dancing round him from one of the palace windows. She had heard enough of music and seen many a shepherd of her father's house-hold grazing the sheep, but never knew that any one could make sheep dance! She also saw the cap Pequeno João wore, and, thinking the charm lay in it, sent for him, and asked him to give her the cap. How could Pequeno João refuse her? So he readily gave it up.

On the following day Pequeno João was at his work as usual; and on that day he wore a second cap; and while he played his pipe the sheep danced. The princess seeing this asked him for that one too, and so on till she had got five of the caps. On the sixth day, Pequeno João took the sheep out for grazing, and when they had grazed long enough, he took out his pipe and wore the sixth and the last cap. The princess saw it and sent for him. This time he hid the cap before he came into her presence, and when she asked for it, he said he had given her all the caps he had and that he had no more. But the princess had seen the sixth cap and could not be persuaded to believe that he had no more, and persisted in her entreaties, promising to bestow her love on him; for she herself was as much fascinated by his beauty as by his cleverness. Pequeno João after such entreaties and promises had not the heart to refuse and gave it to her, telling her, however, that that was the last. She was not satisfied with bestowing her love on him, but entreated her father to pay him better, which the king did to the great envy of his brothers, for they had had no rise since they had joined the king's service. They were, therefore, bent on his destruction, and only waited for some opportunity.

They had not to wait long, for it happened that the king fell ill, and as *kárbári* of the king, the eldest, in consultation with the second, suggested that the king should hold conversation with a parrot belonging to a certain *ránkhas*, and that Pequeno João should be asked to fetch it. The king summoned Pequeno João and asked him if he could bring the parrot. He at once consented, and started on his dangerous errand. He reached the *ránkhas*' house, which was the same one he had previously visited, by dusk, and concealed himself in the garden which was thickly planted with plantain trees. At midnight he went to where the parrot was, and put his hand to take it away. The parrot at once called out to the *ránkhas*: "O *ránkhas*! are you alive or dead? Pequeno João is come to take me away."

As soon as Pequeno João's name sounded in the *ránkhas*' ears he at once jumped out of his bed and ran to see, but no Pequeno João was to be seen, for as soon as the parrot had called out he hid himself. A long while afterwards he made a second attempt, but with failure. A third time he went, but the parrot called out again. This time the *ránkhas*, not seeing Pequeno João, warned the parrot that if it disturbed his sleep again he would kill it. So for the fourth time Pequeno João went to the parrot and told it beware of the *ránkhas*' anger, and that it had better come with him, and the parrot agreed.

Pequeno João took the parrot and crossed the river and there waited for the *ránkhas* to see him in the morning. At dawn the *ránkhas* rose and when he came to the river-side he was quite surprised to see Pequeno João with the parrot perched on his shoulder.

"Very well, Pequeno João," he said, "You came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, and you are now taking away my parrot? I will pay you out for it!"

But Pequeno João replied:—

"Baraù, baraù, dúsún miù ain,

Áni khanchit tilá pún nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,

When with me for certain you I will take!

Saying this Pequeno João set off home and presented the parrot to the king, who was over-

* An elevated seat.

joyed, and admiring his abilities rewarded him by way of advancement in pay. He had the parrot day after day perched on his shoulder and conversed with it for a long while but without effect, for who ever heard of a cure through conversation with a parrot?

The increase of pay Pequeno João now had was a further source of envy to his brothers, so they suggested that the king should have a ride on the *ránkhas'* mare, which, they thought, would be likely to cure him. Pequeno João was again sent for and asked if he was able to fetch the *ránkhas'* mare, and he said he could. So again he went and hid himself in the *ránkhas'* garden. At midnight he tried to loose the mare, but she called out: "O *ránkhas*! are you alive or dead? Pequeno João is come to take me away."

Pequeno João removed the grass that was before the mare and hid himself. The *ránkhas* came out, but could see no one. He, however, saw that there was no grass before the mare and that she must be hungry. So he set some grass before her and went to sleep again. Thrice Pequeno João attempted, with equal failure, and thrice the *ránkhas* came out and saw no one, and in his anger said that if the mare should disturb him again he would kill her. After a short time Pequeno João came and told the mare to beware of the *ránkhas'* wrath and to go with him quietly, which she did. He passed with her to the opposite side of the river and sat down there.

In the morning when the *ránkhas* came out of his house he was astounded to see Pequeno João seated by the river and the mare standing beside him. He was at a loss to know what to do, but only cried out: "Very well, Pequeno João you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took away my parrot, and now you are taking away my mare. Some day I will make you pay for it."

But Pequeno João said:—

"Baraù, baraù, dâsrûn mîh ain,
Âni khanchit tûlâ pûn nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,

When with me for certain you I will take.

He got home safe and made the mare over to the king, who still further increased his pay, which made the brothers yet more envious of

him. The king had long rides on the mare, but without any good result.

The next thing they proposed was that the king should wear the *ránkhas'* diamond ring, and Pequeno João was accordingly sent for it. He was sure of success, and went with a light heart. He reached by dusk and stole into the house of the *ránkhas* unobserved. After the day's excursion the *ránkhas* came home. When he went to bathe he took off his diamond ring and left it on the table, to the secret joy of Pequeno João, who did not wait long; and as soon as he saw there was no one by took it up quietly and ran out of the house and crossed the river. The *ránkhas* came out of his bath but found the ring gone, and made sure Pequeno João was in the house. He searched it, every nook and corner, but no one was to be seen! In the morning, however, his suspicions were confirmed for he saw Pequeno João proudly wearing his ring across the river, but he could do nothing but say: "Very well, Pequeno João, you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took away my parrot and my mare, and now you are taking away my ring? Some day or other I will pay you out for it."

But little afraid of the threats of the *ránkhas*, Pequeno João replied:—

"Oh, "Baraù, baraù, dâsrûn mîh ain,
Âni khanchit tûlâ pûn nain."

Oh! another journey yet will I make,

When with me for certain you I will take.

He then went his way and gave the ring to the king. The king was very glad and rewarded him by raising him to the position of a *kôtwâl*. As one would expect, the *ránkhas'* ring did the king no good; and it was next suggested that the sword should be tried. Pequeno João, now a *kôtwâl*, effected the bringing of the sword also as he had done the ring, being this time made a *nâzir* to the greater envy of his brothers, who were now more than ever bent on his ruin.

They planned together to ask the king to cover himself with the *ránkhas'* blanket, brought from off his person while covered with it in the night. But who would venture to take anything away from the person of the *ránkhas*? Pequeno João, already crowned with so many successes, undertook to do it, and started on his perilous errand. He reached

the *ránkhas*' house by dark, and slid under his couch unperceived. During the night as the *ránkhas* lay in bed with his wife, Pequeno João went to the side where the wife was sleeping and gave a hard pull at the blanket. The *ránkhas* woke up and reprimanded his wife for taking the blanket all to herself, calling her selfish. When he fell asleep again Pequeno João pulled from his side; this time the wife scolded him. And so it went on in turn from one side and the other till at last in a rage the *ránkhas* took the blanket and threw it under the couch, to the secret joy of our hero, saying: "If you keep worrying me like this neither of us shall have the blanket."

When they were both asleep again Pequeno João quietly took the blanket, opened the door and crossing the river, sat down, covering himself with the blanket. At dawn the *ránkhas* was mad with rage to see Pequeno João covered with the blanket and across the river, but what was to be done? To catch him was a sheer impossibility, for as we know he could not get to the other side of the river; and he cried: "Very well, Pequeno João you came to my house, feasted, caused the death of my daughters, took away my caps, took my parrot and my mare, took my ring and my sword, and now you are taking away my blanket! How long will you rob me? How often will you triumph? Never mind, I will get you into my clutches some day and then I will teach you."

But Pequeno João with his usual sauciness, said:—

"*Baraù, baraù, dusrân miù ain,
Áni khanchit tûlá pûn nain.*"

Oh! another journey yet will I make,
When with me for certain you I will take."

He soon reached home, and presented the king with the blanket, and was raised to the highest position in the state, namely, of *wazir*. The blanket, however, did no good at all. It had no charm for the malady!

The envy of the brothers at Pequeno João being made a *wazir*, knew no bounds, and they were at a loss to know what they should do next. Said they: "We will ask the king, as a last measure, to ride the *ránkhas*. No one but Pequeno João will be told to go for him and if

he refuse he will incur the displeasure of the king and lose his pay and position and will be turned out. If he attempt to catch and bring the *ránkhas* he is sure to fall into his hands, and the *ránkhas* will wreak his full vengeance on him for all the mischief done him."

So they went to the king and said: "May it please your Majesty. We have come to you with our last proposal, which, we feel confident, will bring about your cure; and we ask, as a last measure, to try a ride on the *ránkhas*!"

The king was terror-stricken at the idea of having to ride on the *ránkhas*, but after a long discussion he was persuaded. His next trouble was who on earth would attempt such a thing, however brave and strong he might be. Surely he thought, it might be easy enough to bring the parrot, and the mare, and the ring and the sword and the blanket, but to bring the *ránkhas* was an utter impossibility. However he told his *wazir*, Pequeno João, of his trouble and anxiety of mind, but Pequeno João was only too glad to be of service, even at the risk of his life, and calmed the king by undertaking to bring the *ránkhas*. He asked the king to make him a *pinzra** of iron with seven sides and seven locks and fitted with wheels to facilitate hauling; and one was at once ordered.

In duetime the cage was ready, and disguised as a *mharéi*† and clothed with rags Pequeno João proceeded to the *ránkhas*' house. As soon as he was near enough to be heard by the *ránkhas* he cried out at the top of his voice: "Listen all ye people, at a certain place, at a certain time, Pequeno João, for having committed very grievous offences against the king, is to be hanged. Any one wishing to witness the sight will be provided with free conveyance to and from that place."

As soon as the *ránkhas* heard that Pequeno João was about to be hanged he jumped for joy. "After all," he thought, "he has come to his end. I must go and see. I shall have some satisfaction at least by seeing him die." He then asked the pretended *mharéi* where the conveyance was, and was led to the cage and was made to sit in the middle of it, Pequeno João taking care to lock each of the seven doors.

When he saw the *ránkhas* was quite secure Pequeno João discovered to him his true self

* A cage.

† A town-crier.

and said: "O *ránkhas*, look, I am no other than Pequeno João, who came to your house with his brothers, feasted, caused the death of your daughters, carried away your caps and parrot, mare, ring, sword and blanket; and here I am, as I often told you, to take you away." The *ránkhas* promised to give him all his wealth and property, if only he was released, but in vain. He had no other alternative but to submit, for it was out of his power to break through seven doors, and escape!

Pequeno João had, of course, taken many servants with him and they hauled the cage and brought it to the palace of the king. With great difficulty the king was persuaded to ride the *ránkhas* and was by chance cured. He was then extremely pleased with Pequeno João and gave him his daughter in marriage, which took place with great pomp, as befitting a king's daughter, nothing being spared to make it grand.

The king also shortly found out that his son-in-law was also no less than a prince, the son of a great monarch, and his powers being impaired by his late illness and by age he made Pequeno João king.

As soon as he was made king, Pequeno João did not, as one would expect, take revenge on his brothers, but raised them to high positions. He lived to a very old age, governing the kingdom with righteousness and justice. And when he died his subjects remembered him and blessed him as a king and a father.

The following is part of the text:—

KANI PEQUENO JOAOCHI.

Ek hôthâ rânî ani rânî, ani thianchê tin sôkrê. Râjâzûn murâd karchilam sîkâr dêvâlâ thiachê sôkriânâ pardbanâ sîrkam, pûn vâramchê bôli, guê "môthâ sârian vôrâ," kharî zailî. Mês-trianzûn târi murâd mênat kêli, pûn môthê sôkriacham dhian sîkârân bilkul nôtham. Madhlê sôkriacham dhian barâm hôtham pûn thiachê mîthian sîkâr rêi nasê. Dâkhlâ sôkrâ, jîacham nâo hôtham Pequeno João, kam thô hôthâ têngnâ, ningâlâ hupâr.

Êk dhis râjâlî vâtlam guê sôkrê kâ sîktân thê bagâvam, ani vârunsim lissâo gôvâlâ lâglâ, pûn murâd khandhi zhailî zavam môthiacham ani madhliacham gêtâm lissâo kâm guê thiânâ kains khabar nôtham, pûn Pequeno Joãozûn dhir dilâ.

Râjâzûn baguilam guê dôgai môthe kains kâmache nâhin, ani thiânâ kaim pasê dêunsim hukum kêli guê thianzûn zavam zavâr pôth bhar hôil thavâr, ani bilkul tônd nâhin dhâkrâvam thiâlâ. Pequeno Joãoâ thêvilam gharâ, ani râjiachê mêliâ pâtti thô hôvachâ râzâ. Pûn Pequeno Joãochî maiâ thiachê bhâvânvar aisi hôthi guê thiachân nâhin rêvalam thianchê bigar, ani bâpâspar ani âispar hukum mâng-thôthâ thianchê sangâthi zâvâlâ. Râjâzûn ani rânîzûn murâd samzâvilam thiâlâ pûn thiâzûn kâm kân dhilâ nâhin. Râzâ hôvâchî âsthiâ thi pûn sôrûn dhilî, ani guêlâ bhâvânchê sôdhilâ. Dhamchâl, dhamchâl thin châr dhisâsim bhêth zhailî êkê môthê rânâmanim zaiam nôthâ gitâ giu, ani kâlôk mhêth zhailam.

Pequeno João bôthlâ guê êkiâzûn sârian unchê zhârâvar charûsim bagâvam kadûn ûzêr nadhrên parêl thê, pûn thiachê bhâvânzûn bôthlam guê thiazûn pôthiâ charâvam. Thavam Pequeno João charlâ ani murâd lâmb êk ûzêr baguilâ. Dêunsim hêthô thigaizau zavâr ûzêr dôkhlâ thavâr guêlê, ani chalan châlun murâd vakthâsim pônchêlê. Êk dôkri bailsi hôthi, ani thiâlâ Pequeno Joãozûn bôthlam: "Âiê, âiê, âmâlâ âzêchî râth zâgâ dê nizâvâ."

Thavam dôkri bôthli: "Pûthândô, tûmâlâ zâgâ hanûsim dethûm, pûn mânzâ sôkrâ hai ránkhas ani tûmâlâ khanchit khâlî."

Pûn Pequeno João bôthlâ: "Kâhin sîqir nâhin, âiê, mim samzâvin tôgê sôkriâlâ."

Dôkriazûn êuzilam guê pôram verim hân, ani dhilî zâgâ thiânâ rêvâlâ. Zarâk ôkath nâhin guêlâ tavam ránkhas ailâ, ani thiânâ bâgunsim vichâr kêlâ guê kâ mazêcham siâr hôil; pûn baguithai magâri guê sôkliân, ani êuzilam guê thiânâ barâm khâvâlâ dêunsim, bijê dhisâ khavam.

Atham hiâ rânksâchiâ hôthiâ thin sôkriâ. Siâr zhailiavar ânthrûn kêlam sâ zanânâ. Êk bâzûlâ nizvilâ tiachâ sôkriâ pândrê tôpriâsim, ani bijê bâzûlâ thigai sôkrê tâmbre tôpriâsim, rânksâlâ râtheche parâ samzâvâlâ. Dhôgai môthê avâr ang nâhin thâquilam tavam bijê ângâ agdhi sûsth niâzêlê, pûn Pequeno João zâgâ rêlâ. Bari bhar râth zhailî thavam Pequeno João uthlâ, ani tôprim ani zâgâ badlilî rânksâchê sôkriâsim. Ardhe râthivar ránkhas ûthlâ, tarwâr pâjvili, pôthainchiâ sôkriâ khândiliâ, kam guê thialâ khabar nôthi Pequeno Joãoche hikmatichî, ani manâmani khûsi zailai guê bijê dhisâ almôs barâ hôil.

Atham rânksâchê dârpâsim vâthasê êk

nai. Pequeno Joãozún bhāvānām ūthvilām āni nai passār kēli zaiām kā rānkhsāchīn zāvat nōtham kām guē thō pōuve nasē. Pequeno Joãozún zāvāche pūram savim tōprim jēthlim.

Sakālcā rānkhas ūthlā āni baguithai guē mōthi ghāth kēli! Pōthainchiā sokriā khāndiliā, āni dhānvath bēnā parlā Pequeno Joãoā āni thiachē bhāvānām dharāvā, pūn zavām baguilām guē ūpai nāhin tavām bōthlā: "Barām, barām, Pequeno João, māngē gharā āilās, khālaūs pilās, māngiā sōkriā mārivilās, āni māngim tōprim nōthēs? Barām, barām, tūlā mim dhākrin!" Pūn Pequeno João bōthlā: "Barām, barām, rānkhsā, tūgi karni tūvar āil." Aissām bōlūnsim thē guēlē bigē gānvālā āni thiā gāvāncē Rājiachē gharā chākrilā rēlē. Mōthi-ālā kēlam kārbārī, madlā mūkādām, āni Pequeno João dhangār.

Atham dhar dhis Pequeno João zai bakriā mēndrim geti charāvā. Mērēsīm thiazun kēli māchi āplīslā baisāvalā, āni mēndrim charliāvar Pequeno João ēk rānkhsāchām tōprām ghālūnsi āplās pāvā vāzvi, āni sārīm mēndrim ēunsim thiachē samōdlim nāchat.

Atham rājiachi hōthi ēklī sōkri. Thizun zanēlānsim baguilām guē kā hikmat asēl guē mēndrim nāchtān. Murād dhangār baguilē pūn aisē nāhin. Pequeno Joãoche māthian tōprām baguilām, thē thichē manān guēlam guē thiā tōpriāchā gūn assāvā. Dhārlām thiālā vārāvā āni thēm tōprām māngatlam. Bigē dhissā Pequeno João guēlā mēndrim gēthi āni mēndrianzūn khāliavar pōt bharūn, tiāzūn dūsraū tōprām ghātām māthian āni pāvā vāzvalā lāglā. Hiā vakthā thāri Rājiachē sōkriazūn baguilām āni vārūnsim thēm māngatlam. Aissām kārūn tizūn pānch tōprim gēthim. Save dhissā, savām tōprām ghālūnsim lāglā pāvā vāzvalā thāri Rājiachē sōkriazūn dhārlām vārāvā āni tōprām māngūm lāgli. Pequeno João bōthlā guē zavrim tōprim hōthim thavrim tizūn gēthim, atham bizām kanchām āilām? Pūn Rājiachē sōkriazūn tōprām baguilthām āni thi aikē nāhin. Sēvat thi bōthli guē tōprām thilā dhēl thar thi thiāsim varādēl, āni sēvtālā Pequeno Joãozūn tōprām dhilām. Rājiālā thāri bōlūnsim Pequeno Joãochām pagār charvilām. Atham Pequeno Joãochē bhāvānām dhūk vātām guē tiāchām pagār charlām āni thianchām nāhin, āni thiā dhisāsim thianzūn vichār kēlā thilā mārāvā.

Atham Rāzā parlā āzāri. Thavam Pequeno

Joāochā bhāo, kārbārī assūn thiazūn sānghatlām Rājiālā: "Fūlān gānvālā ēk rānkhas hai, thiachā pōppat hārūnsim thiāsim vārthā karsil thē barā hēsil." Thavam Rājiāzūn vichārlām: "Kōn hārīl?" Āni thiazūn sāngatlam: "Pequeno João hārīl." Rājiāzūn dhārlām vārāvā Pequeno Joãoā āni khabar kēlam: "Fūlān gānvāche rānkhsāchā pōppat hārīl?" Pequeno Joãozūn zavāb kēlā: "Hō, Rājā Sāhēb." Aissām bōlūnsim thābōrthōb guēlā. Zāvūnsim rānkhsāche bāghān khīrlā. Madham rāthchā pōppatālā hāth ghātālā pūn thiazūn sādth ghātālā rānkhsālā; "Ōh rānkhas! Mēlā hais kam githā hais? Pequeno João āilāi mālā nevālā." Rānkhsāzūn Pequeno Joāochām nāo aikthūs bāhir parlā, pūn Pequeno João kain nadrēn parē nāhin. Rānkhas guēlā nizāvā. Murād vakhat guēliavar Pequeno João dūsrun guēlā, pūn māgāri pōppatāzūn rānkhsālā sādth ghātālā, āni Pequeno João khinslā. Tisrūn guēlā, thāri thisrūn pōppatāzūn sādthvilām. Tisrūn rānkhas āilā pūn Pequeno João kain dhisē nāhin. Rānkhsālā āilā rāgh āni bōthlā: "Magāri sādth ghālāil thar samāl; ain āni tūlā pailā mārīn." Chāuthūn Pequeno João ēunsim pōppatālā bōthlā: "Bagh, māngē sangāthi nivāth hē; atham bhōm karsil thē rānkhas pailā tūlā mārīl." Pōppat ningālā, Pequeno Joãozūn gēthlā āni nai passār karūnsim baislā. Sakālcā rānkhas bēnā parlā thē agēb zhailā Pequeno Joãoā bagūnsim āni bōthlā: "Barām, barām, Pequeno João, māngē gharā āilās, khālaūs pilās, māngiā sōkriā, mārivilās, māngim tōprim nēliās, āni mānzā pōppat nēthās? Barām, barām, ek dhis milsil māngē hāthān." Pequeno João bōthlā: "Barām, barām, dūsrun mim ain, āni khanchit tūlā pūn nain." Aissām bōlūnsim pōppat nēlā āni Rājiālā dhilā. Rāzā khusi zhailā āni Pequeno Joāochām pagār jāsthi charvilām. Pōppatāsim vārthā murād dhis thaspar hēliā pūn kain fēr parlā nāhin. Pequeno Joãoche bhāu fāgil dukhi zhailē. Maghāsim sānghatlām Rājiālā rānkhsāchē ghōrivar baisūn firāvā, āni Pequeno Joãozūn zaissā pōppat nēlā thias ravēsīn ghōri nēli. Maghāsim Pequeno Joãoche bhāvānām Rājiālā sānghatlām rānkhsāchi hiriachi ānghōthli vāprāvā; taissich thāri thiachi tarwār āni gōdhi; āni hia ginsā Pequeno Joãozūn nēliā. Rāzā aissā khusi zailā guē thilā pailā kēlā kōtwāl āni māghāsim nāzir āni sēvtālā wāzir.

Atham Pequeno Joãoche bhāvānā rāgh aissā

ailā guē vēre zhailē āni ēuzūn lāglē guē kā karāvām. Thianzun vichār kēlā: "Āpūn Rājilā sāngūm rānkhsāvar baissāvā. Rāzā khanchit Pequēno Joāolā dhāril. Thō nāhin zail thar Rājilā vāhit dhiśē' āni thiachām nāo āni hurmath zail; zar thō zail thar rānkhas thiālā khanchit khail." Aissā vichār karūnsim Rājilā sānghatlām. Rāzā aikunsim ghābarlā guē rānkhsāvar mānūs kaissā baissēl, āni bizām guē kōn aissēl asnā sāthichā rānkhsālā dharūnsim hāril! Pūn thiānzūn sānghatlām guē Pequēno Joāo hāril. Thāvam Rājiazūn Pequēno Joāolā vārlām āni vichārilām. Pequēno Joāo bōthlā: "Hō, Rājē Sābbē, mānzām kām, pūn mi sāngen thaisām karāl thar. Ēk khūri, thiālā sāth dhāram āni sāth tālim āni thiālā chākām." Rājiazūn tābēthōb hukum kēli khūri zaisi Pequēno Joāozūn sāngitli bōthi thaisi gharvālā. Thaurē dhissān khūri thair zhaili, āni Pequēno Joāozūn bhēz gētlā marviāchā āni māsānām sānghatlām khūri vorāvā. Rānkhsāchē dhārāpar pōchchūnsim zōrāsīm bōthlā: "Aikā lōkhāndhō, fūlān dhissā, Pequēno Joāozūn Rājīachi mōthi gūnia kēlai, thiathō thiālā fasīm devāchām hai. Kōnālā baghāvāchām aissēl thiālā garhi fānkāchi hai." Zaissām kā

hē sabath aikathlē rānkhas zhailā khūsi, āni khūrin khirlā. Pequēno Joāozūn bandh kēli khūri āni maghsīm bōthlā: "Ōh rānkhas! Tūlā mi bōthlūm nāhin guē dūsrūn mi ain āni tūlā pūn nain? Mi thō zō tugē gharā ailūm, khālām pilām, tūgē sōkriānā mārivilām, tōprim nēliūm, pōppat, ghōri, āngōthli, tarwār, gōdhri, nēli, āni athām thūlā nēthain. Rānkhas hāthām pāim parūm lāglā, sārī dhan daulat thialā dhēvālā kabūl zhailā, pūn Pequēno Joāozūn kām dhilā riāhin, āni nēlām Rājāchē mērē. Rāzā paismār zhailā guē kaissā mānūs. guē rānkhsālā hānlām. Kā nāsib Rājāchē guē Rānkhsāvar baissūn barā zhailā. Rāzā murād khūsi zhailā āni Pequēno Joāolā pōthainchi sōkrī dhili varādāvalā.

Thāurām tēp guēliāvar Rājilā khabar millī guē thiāchā zānvām thari hai [mōthē kātūm-bānchā, āni mōthē rājāchā sōkrā. Thiāchi sakthi zhailthi bhārim mhāthārpanāsīm āni āzārāsīm, thiātō Pequēno Joāola tharāvilām Rāzā. Rāzā zhailiavar thiazūn āplēs bhāvānām thari mothia zāgā dhilia rāzasthanān āni rāz cōnlvilām barēpanamanim; āni mēlia pātti sārī raith dōkhi zhaili, āni murād varsam thavam viādth kēli zāisi kā mai bāpāchi.

A NOTICE OF THE ZAFARNAMA-I-RANJIT SINGH OF KANHAYYA LAL.

BY E. REHATSEK.

(Continued from p. 312.)

The Mahārāja Ranjīt Singh now hastened to the celebrated place of pilgrimage, **Jwalā-mukhi**, where he made abundant offerings of gold and silver, bestowed alms upon the poor, hovered round the sacred flame like a moth round a lamp, and rubbed his forehead against the threshold of the goddess's temple. Having relieved his conscience, and gladdened his heart by devotions, the Mahārāja again descended from the mountains to the plains. When he reached **Bijwārā**, the **Rani Sada Kanwar** sent him the news that her daughter, **Rani Mahtab Kanwar** whom he had married, had given birth to twins, both sons, namely **Shēr Singh** and **Tārā Singh**. This event gave occasion for great rejoicings, feasts and hunting parties, which were, however, interrupted by the arrival of information from **Lāhōr**, that the chief of **Kasūr** had thrown off his allegiance, and had made common cause with the **Nawāb of Multān**. Both being Muslims, the bond of

union between them was close and they had enrolled all their co-religionists among their forces, and had made every preparation for attacking the Sikhs. Disgusted with the treachery of the chief of **Kasūr**, **Ranjīt Singh** immediately marched from **Bijwārā** towards the **Biyās**, summoned **Fāth Singh** from **Kapurthālā** with his forces, and asked reinforcements from every locality. Having thus collected a large army, a crossing of the last-named river was effected therewith, in the direction of **Kasūr**, and several days spent in preparations. When all was ready, the army marched again, plundering every locality through which it passed, not even sparing the lives of the helpless population, till at last the chief of **Kasūr** came out of the fort with his **Afghāns**, and, in his turn pretending to show fight, devastated the district. Gradually however the Sikhs drove him back and after besieging him for two months, the distress became so great in the

fort that most of the inhabitants fled, and the remainder were killed by the Sikhs, who succeeded at last in taking it. The defeated chief *Qutbu'ddin* craved for pardon, offered gifts, promised tribute and was again received into favour by *Ranjit Singh*, who then went straight to *Multan*, and after encamping in the vicinity of the town, sent a message to the *Nawab*, reproaching him for having failed to pay tribute and for casting off allegiance to the Sikh government, with a threat of annihilation in case of his failing to repent of his errors. The *Nawab* replied that he was the humble servant of the *Maharaja*, but was too poor, and that therefore the latter ought to relax his heavy demands, and to be contented with the tribute to be paid at the end of every year. *Ranjit Singh*, who was not satisfied with this excuse, made preparations for laying siege to the place, whereon all the inhabitants, who could do so, left it, and the *Nawab* retired to the fort; but on being closely pressed he at last satisfied all the demands of *Ranjit Singh*, who thereon departed to *Bahawalpur*, the chief of which district, *Nawab 'Azizu'ddin Bahawal Khan* waited upon *Ranjit Singh* as soon as he had crossed the *Satluj*, but sent him first rich presents. His apology was accepted, and he was confirmed in his position, but mulcted in a large sum of money. Then the *Maharaja* returned to *Lahor*, and rested several months. His expedition to *Kasur* had however resulted in the abandonment of the town by the population, and other localities were also deserted; he therefore attempted to collect the inhabitants who had dispersed, and by bestowing some favours upon them to induce them to settle again in their deserted homes.

22. Although most of the chiefs of the *Panjab* had paid homage to *Ranjit Singh*, some were still recalcitrant, and he was determined to reduce them. The *Maharaja* of *Patiala* was loyal himself, but was in danger of being deprived of his authority because his spouse had taken a dislike to him and had induced the nobles of his court to conspire with her to depose him, and place his son *Karam Singh*, who was yet a child, upon the *masnad*. This information having been conveyed to *Ranjit Singh* by an envoy of the *Maharaja*, who requested him to come to his rescue and promised to make him a present of a large and

wonderfully effective cannon that was in his possession, as well as of a necklace consisting of one hundred precious stones of enormous value, *Ranjit Singh* at once marched with his army. But he had scarcely crossed the river *Biyas*, when the *Maharaja* of *Patiala* sent him the news that he had himself settled all his difficulties, and achieved peace, by installing *Karam Singh* as his heir apparent, and reconciling his discontented *Maharani* by bestowing upon her a *jagir* near *Thanesar*. *Ranjit Singh* nevertheless continued his march and when he had arrived near *Patiala*, the *Maharaja* met him at a distance of two or three miles, and presented him with a *nazarana* of money and jewellery, holding back the gift of the cannon and the necklace he had promised, but he was compelled afterwards to surrender them when *Ranjit Singh* threatened him with his wrath. The latter, however, ultimately again presented the heir-apparent, *Karam Singh*, with the precious necklace, and then departed to *Malér Kotla*, on arriving near which he sent a message to the chief of the place, requiring him to pay homage, and in case of refusal to be prepared for the consequences, whereon he humbly obeyed the summons, paying all the money he was able to afford. *Ranjit Singh*, now pleased with his prompt submission, confirmed him in his position, settled the amount of the annual tribute, and departed to *Narayana* the young chief of which, *Kishu Singh*, had been represented to be disloyal and perpetually engaged in carousals. He was therefore deprived of his district and plundered of everything he possessed, not, however, without a sanguinary conflict. For after devastating the surrounding country, *Ranjit Singh* was under the necessity of taking the fort of *Narayana* itself, and this brought on an engagement in which all the Sikh forces, consisting of 300 infantry and 100 cavalry took part. The enemy, whose forces amounted to double the above number, was defeated, but the *Sirdar Fath Singh Ahluwalia*, a staunch adherent of *Ranjit Singh*, was slain. When the fort was entered, not a living soul could be found in it; so all the property was confiscated and a garrison left there.

After this *Ranjit Singh* crossed the *Satluj*, bestowed the government of the *Dabab* upon his faithful *Diwan Mukham Chand* and

marched ostensibly for the purpose of hunting to the Dāman-i-Kōh, but when he arrived at Pathānkōt he found that the officer who commanded that fort for Sansār Chand had locked the gates; accordingly he attacked and took it. Then Ranjīt Singh crossed the Rāvi and marched to Jasrōtā, the Rājā of which, who professed to be a Rājput, met him and promised to pay tribute. The Rājā of Chamba was equally compliant, and submitted as soon as the sovereign of the Pañjāb approached. After having for some time indulged in the pastime of hunting, roamed about, and secured the allegiance of various chiefs, Ranjīt Singh determined to subdue two more of them who had kept aloof and not cared to wait upon him. He intended to punish them for this, and at once marched to Siālkōt whose chief, Jiwan Singh, had accumulated a great deal of money, but whose force consisted of not more than one thousand men. Jiwan Singh locked the gates of his fort, which was taken after a short siege, and the garrison having fled Ranjīt Singh annexed the district to his dominions. When the Mahārājā approached the town of Gujrat which is at the same distance from the Chināb as Siālkōt, but on the right side, Sahib Singh Bhaṅgi, its governor, trembled with fear, and immediately sent a number of presents, one of them being a cannon formerly belonging to Aḥmad Shāh Durrāni, the like of which in size could not be found in the whole of the Pañjāb, and the report of which resembled thunder. These gifts were accepted and propitiated Ranjīt Singh. Nidhān Singh the chief of Daskhā likewise approached the Mahārājā with presents, as soon as he heard of his arrival, and 'Ālam Khān, the chief of Akhnūr did the same, whereon he was likewise received into favour.

Thus Ranjīt Singh progressed onwards to the plains, collecting tribute and receiving homage, and at last reached Lāhōr, where he inaugurated great festivities; but whilst engaged in these, the information arrived from Shēkhupura that two freebooters, the Sirdars Albēl Singh and Amīr Singh, had taken possession of that place and were, with their followers, plundering the surrounding country. The Mahārājā accordingly appointed his own son Kāṁwar Khārak Singh to command the

force destined to punish the miscreants. The prince besieged the fort, but was soon obliged to write to his father that its garrison was defending it obstinately; thereon Ranjīt Singh himself arrived with siege guns, reduced the fort, incorporated the troops with his own army, and bestowed the district as a *jāgīr* upon the young prince, whose mother was to reside in the fort. Lastly the Mahārājā returned to Lāhōr.

23. It was now brought to the notice of the English that Ranjīt Singh had made himself master of the whole Pañjāb, and the Government desired to be on friendly terms with him. Mr. Metcalfe was accordingly sent from Dehli as an ambassador to the capital of the Pañjāb with credentials, and a number of presents from the Governor-General to the Mahārājā, who being pleased with these cordial advances, entertained the ambassador hospitably, but delayed replying to the letter he had brought, and meanwhile assigned to him Amritsar for his residence. Whilst there, Mr. Metcalfe became witness of a strange disturbance, which was however easily quelled by the strong hand of Ranjīt Singh. The cause of this was that the ambassador had arrived with a large escort, which was in reality a small army, ready for combat. The month of Muḥarram happened just to begin when this escort was quartered about the town, and as it consisted of Muslims, the tenth of the month, on which the Imām Ḥussain was slain, became a day of ostentatious wailing and lamentation to the whole party. At last even the *tāḥbūt* was paraded with the same noisy demonstrations of sorrow as in the rest of India, and the procession file passed near the Akālī troops, who were excitable and most fanatical Sikhs, considering themselves to be the special disciples of Gurū Gōbind, and always ready to fight and to plunder. When they perceived the Muslims thus plunged in grief, their religious enthusiasm was inflamed, and they attacked them sword in hand, tore their flags, and destroyed their *tāḥbūt*; whereon the English forces, apprized of what was taking place, came out and fired upon the Akālīs with military precision and destroyed many lives. At that moment the Mahārājā also made his appearance, and expressing his disapproval at the fanaticism of the Akālīs, reconciled the English troops by giving them presents.

He then paid a visit to the ambassador to apologise for what had taken place; but the latter desired the Akālīs to be punished, which the Mahārāja promised to do. After this the ambassador remained at Amritsar, whilst Ranjit Singh marched to the banks of the Satluj, with the intention first of bringing all the chiefs of that region under his sway, and then of fixing the boundary between his own and the British dominions in concert with the ambassador. He hastened to cross the Satluj, and a few days afterwards invited also the English envoy to come; after which he sent Karam Singh Chāhil, a brave commander with troops to Faridkōt, the commander of which was soon constrained to surrender the keys of the fort. The same thing took place afterwards at Firōzpur, whereon all the chiefs of those regions and among them Bhōj Singh, Jaswant Singh, and Lāl Singh, hastened to wait upon the Mahārāja and to pay him allegiance. Lastly he appointed Diwān Chand to be governor of those districts. After having thus regulated the administration, Ranjit Singh hastened to pay a visit to the Nawāb of Malēr Kōtlā, who, having already paid tribute and being impoverished thereby, had begged to be allowed a respite of a few months, when he promised to satisfy all demands. Ranjit Singh would not, however, accept any excuses, but sent out his own tax-gatherers in every direction, and kept the Nawāb besieged for some time in his own fort, till the Mahārāja of Patialā took pity upon him, paid the required sum of money, and thus liberated him from durance vile. The demands of Ranjit Singh having thus been satisfied, he marched to Bhatindā which being a dependency of Patialā, the Mahārāja of that district was frightened, and immediately despatched to Ranjit Singh the money he intended to extort. The sovereign of the Pañjāb now marched to Jind, the chief of which place immediately sent an enormous *nazarāna*, whereon Ranjit Singh went to Nābhā, but after levying tribute, he was unable to tarry there, as news had arrived that the governor of Ambālā had suddenly expired without leaving any progeny. He therefore marched immediately to that town with the English ambassador who was kind enough to accompany him; both halted however, and remained safely in the fort of Ghamrālā, while the Diwān

Muhkam Chand was despatched in command of the troops to Ambālā, the population of which, unable to offer resistance, surrendered the place, when Ranjit Singh appointed an unknown but very loyal man, Ganḍā Singh by name, to be Governor. The Dēwālī festival being near Ranjit Singh determined to pay a visit to the river Jamnā for his purificatory ablutions, and on the way there levied tribute on every chief, but gave away again a portion of it as alms near the river. On his return to Lāhōr he ordered the reconstruction of the fort-wall and had also a fosse excavated around it. After inaugurating these works he departed to Amritsar, where he laid the foundation of a citadel, which he sur-named Gōbindgaḍh. On that occasion, however, a courier arrived from Ghamrālā with the information that the English had treacherously alienated from the Mahārāja all the chiefs on the other side of the Satluj, who had now cast off their allegiance to him and become British subjects. Moreover an innumerable English army commanded by Sir David Ochterlony had arrived from Dehli, and encamped at Lōdiānā. The Mahārāja being greatly perplexed, consulted his *amirs*, and made preparations for resistance. Meanwhile the ambassador Mr. Metcalfe arrived with a friendly letter to inform Ranjit Singh, that all the Chiefs, Rājās and Mahārājās of the region of Sarhand and the country round about had unanimously placed themselves under the jurisdiction of the British Government, which being desirous to remain on friendly terms requested him in future to consider the river Satluj as the frontier between his and the British dominions. After the ambassador had delivered this message, Ranjit Singh convoked his counsellors in *darbār*. They were unwilling to cultivate the friendship of the English, but he was of the contrary opinion, and informed the ambassador to this effect. He therefore agreed to withdraw his troops from the Trans-Satluj districts of Kōtlā, Ambālā, Nārāyagaḍh, Faridkōt, Kaithal, Patialā, Nābhā and Jind, all of which were to be restored to their former owners. The treaty having been signed by the representatives of the two Governments, the evacuation of the said districts was forthwith begun.

After the Mahārāja had returned from Amritsar to Lāhōr, an envoy from Sansār Chand called upon him to inform him that the Nepālīs,

whom he had already on a former occasion expelled from the country of the just-mentioned chief, had again invaded it and were besieging him in the fort of **Kāngrā**, which he however now promised to cede to Ranjit Singh, if he would deliver him from his foes. Pleased with the offer, the **Mahārājā** immediately departed towards the mountains, and forthwith demanded the fulfilment of it, but **Sansār Chand** demurred, alleging that he was afraid to abandon the fort whilst surrounded by the invaders. At last, however, he admitted Ranjit Singh, who then set about expelling them, and after they had been defeated they agreed never again to cross the boundary. After this victory the **Rājās** of **Manḍī** and **Kullā** likewise paid homage to Ranjit Singh, acknowledging him as the sovereign of the mountains. He bestowed upon **Sansār Chand** the town of **Nādaun** in the **Kāngrā** District, and then departed to the *qasba* of **Hariānā** in the **Jalandhar Dēāb**, the chief of which however refused to make his appearance, and was accordingly deprived of his wealth. Then the **Mahārājā** proceeded to **Amritsar**, where he spent a couple of months near the temple of **Rāmdās**, and lastly went to **Lāhōr**.

24. Ranjit Singh at this period introduced the **English drill** into his army, but no mention is as yet made in this book of his French officers. He also appointed his **Diwān Muhkam Chand** to be governor of the whole country between the **Satluj** and the **Biyās**, and despatched his other **Diwān**, **Bhawānī Dās**, who was at his court, with abundant troops to conquer the mountain region of **Jammūn**, which exploit the said **Diwān** accomplished in one month. Then the **Mahārājā** intended in person to join the troops, but he had scarcely crossed the **Rāvi** and plunged into the desert, when he was overtaken by a courier with the news that **Jōdha Singh**, the rebellious chief of **Wazīrābād** ceased to live, and that having been a foe to the **Mahārājā**, the wealth of the deceased chief ought forthwith to be confiscated. He accordingly at once marched to the said town, subjugated it, and then departed with the same intention to **Gujrāt**, which he subdued with the same facility, and conceived the idea

of conquering all the localities belonging to **Shāh Singh**, whom he first pursued to the fort of **Islāmgādh**, but he escaped thence, and afterwards also from **Jallālpūr**. Lastly **Ranjit Singh** besieged and took the **Kachhi**, from which region he despatched a brave officer, **Atar Singh**, to conquer the fort of **Sāhiwāl** and the town of **Khushāb**.

Whilst engaged in these conquests, **Ranjit Singh** received the intelligence that the unfortunate **Shāh Zamān**, sovereign of **Afghānistān**, having been deprived of his kingdom and afterwards even of his eye-sight,¹³ had sought refuge in the dominions of the **Mahārājā**, and was now at **Rāwal Piṇḍī**; moreover, that **Shāh Shujā'a** had also been dethroned, become a fugitive, and likewise pleaded for hospitality. On the receipt of this news **Ranjit Singh** hastened to **Rāwal Piṇḍī**, but when he pitched his camp near **Ḥasan Abdāl**, **Shāh Shujā'a** met him in that locality. After receiving him in a friendly manner he assigned him **Talambā**¹⁴ for his place of residence, where he would be furnished with everything he required by the governor of the district, and might make his sojourn pleasant in every way.

Now **Ranjit Singh** despatched **Faqr 'Azīz-ud-dīn** with troops to **Bhimbar** to punish **Sulṭān Jān** the Governor, who at once submitted, but was nevertheless deprived of his wealth and thrown into prison, whereat the **Mahārājā** was highly pleased; but mercifully restored **Sulṭān Jān** to his former position, and then marched to **Gang**, a stronghold in the mountains, the garrison of which he compelled to surrender, by taking possession of the only source from which it could obtain water. Then the **Mahārājā** despatched **Faqr 'Azīz-ud-dīn** to **Palṭl** with instructions to annihilate **Bāgh Singh** its chief if recalcitrant, and then to reduce to obedience all the rebels of the district of **Wazīrābād** by plundering them; and lastly to march to **Lāhōr**. After seeing these orders properly carried out, **Ranjit Singh** hastened to pay a visit to **Shāh Zamān**, who, hearing of his approach, went to meet him, and was cordially received. Then **Ranjit Singh** went to **Lāhōr**.

¹³ By his own brother **Shah Maḥmūd**, who succeeded him on the throne and kept him confined in the **Bālā Hishr** of **Kābul**, but still feared him, and took this horrible means of ensuring his own safety.—*Tārīkh Sulṭānī*, p. 179

¹⁴ **Talambā** is on the left bank of the **Rāvi**, 30 miles in a straight line from its confluence with the **Indus**, and nearly 60 miles N. E. of **Mulṭān**, a dependency of which it was at the time.

and afterwards held a *darbār* in Amritsar, but whilst so engaged, the information arrived that **Buddhā Singh** had rebelled, and was unwilling to pay tribute, whereon the **Mahārājā** ordered the **Diwān Muhkam Chand** to humble him forthwith, by ravaging his district till he submitted, which injunctions were the more easily carried out as **Fath Singh**, the **Mahārājā** of **Kapurthalā**, likewise joined his forces to those of the **Diwān**, but not without devastating the country, and shedding much blood in taking the fort **Jalandhar**. This victory was commemorated with great rejoicings and hospitalities, of which also **Sir David Ochterlony** partook, and on this occasion too, the wedding of **Kharak Singh**, the first born of the **Mahārājā**, was celebrated.

25. At this time **Fath Khān**, who governed the district of **Peshāwar** on behalf of the sovereign of **Afghānistān**, sent an envoy with presents to **Ranjit Singh** to inform him that '**Atā Muhammad**, governor of **Kashmīr**, had cast off his allegiance to the then ruler of **Afghānistān**, and had been joined by the fugitive **Shāh Shujā'a** who hoped to recover his throne by his aid; but that the governor of **Kashmīr** might at once be reduced to obedience if the forces of **Ranjit Singh** were to co-operate with those of **Fath Khān** and invade **Kashmīr**. Accordingly **Ranjit Singh** ordered his commander-in-chief **Diwān Muhkam Chand** to march at once to **Kashmīr**; and when the latter reached the frontier **Fath Khān** likewise arrived from the direction of **Peshāwar**. However when they crossed the **Pir Panjāl** they found that all the chiefs and **Rājas** of the mountains had become unfriendly, and being unwilling to meet them had gone out of their way. When the united forces reached **Hirapūr**¹⁸ they first met with resistance, but defeated '**Atā Muhammad**, who thereupon retreated to the fort of **Shērgadh**, which they beleaguered, and only took after they had occupied **Srinagar** and established an **Afghān** administration. When the fort of **Shērgadh** was taken, both

'**Atā Muhammad** and **Shāh Shujā'a** became prisoners, and **Fath Khān**, who hated them mortally, believed he had them in his grasp, but was disappointed by **Muhkam Chand**, who took them under his protection. Whereon the **Afghān** general immediately despatched a courier to **Ranjit Singh**, with a request to order both these exalted prisoners to be given up to him. The question, however, being a knotty one the **Mahārājā** did not wish to decide it hastily, and whilst considering what answer to send, a messenger arrived from **Talambā** with presents from **Shāh Bēgam**, the spouse of **Shāh Shujā'a**, who had taken up her residence in that town. The lady expressed her anxiety and requested the **Mahārājā** not to surrender **Shāh Shujā'a** to his enemy, **Fath Khān**, but to receive him at the court of **Lāhōr**, in which case she promised to present **Ranjit Singh** with the famous diamond, **Kōh-i-Nūr**, which she described as a gem of priceless value, and indeed a "mountain of light."¹⁹ The **Mahārājā**, delighted with the offer, willingly granted the request, and meanwhile a letter arrived from '**Atā Muhammad**, who likewise prayed not to be surrendered to **Fath Khān**, desired to place his services entirely at the disposal of the **Mahārājā**, and offered him the fort of **Aṭak**, which was yet held by **Jahāndar Khān**, a commandant whom he had himself appointed to it. Hereon the **Mahārājā** sent a very complimentary letter to **Diwān Muhkam Chand** to thank him for what he had done, enjoining him to crush **Fath Khān** altogether if he should offer further resistance, and then to bring **Shāh Shujā'a** to **Lāhōr** with all due honour, to treat '**Atā Muhammad** with the greatest consideration, and to make arrangements with him for taking possession of **Aṭak**, all of which the **Diwān** promised to effect.

In due course of time the commander-in-chief, **Diwān Muhkam Chand** arrived with the army in **Lāhōr**, bringing also **Shāh Shujā'a** who met with a friendly reception, and obtained a provision for his maintenance. **Faqr**

¹⁸ The first point across the pass in the **Kashmīr Valley**.

¹⁹ This diamond had formerly been on the famous peacock throne, which **Aurangzēb** constructed, but when **Nādir Shāh** after his conquest of **Dehli**, took possession of the throne, and broke it up, the **Kōh-i-Nūr** could not be found. At last, however, the discovery was made through a woman of the harem of the vanquished emperor **Muhammad**, that he had concealed it in his turban. Accordingly **Nādir Shāh** one day politely

offered him brotherhood by the usual ceremony of exchanging turbans on such an occasion, which the emperor could not refuse, and thus the diamond fell into the possession of **Nādir Shāh**. When **Shāh Zāmān**, who had obtained it, was a fugitive, he concealed the diamond in the chink of a wall, but **Shāh Shujā'a**, who had recovered it, was compelled to send it to **Ranjit Singh**, and in the end it came into the possession of Her Majesty the Queen of England.

'Azizu'ddin having been despatched with troops to take possession of **Atak**, was received with demonstrations of submission by **Jahāndar Khān**, who at once yielded, and a Sikh garrison having been quartered therein, its works were likewise repaired. The **Mahārājā** was so pleased with this successful transaction that he made 'Aṭā Muḥammad a present of a *lākh* of rupees and a dress of honour. **Ranjit Singh** now bethought himself of the **Kōh-i-Nūr**, promised by the spouse of **Shāh Shujā'a**, and desired to obtain possession of it. She had indeed joined her husband, but the "the mountain of light" was not forthcoming until the supplies were stopped, whereon **Shāh Shujā'a** at last surrendered it.¹⁸ This happy event **Ranjit Singh** celebrated with a great banquet.

The carousals of the **Mahārājā** had not yet come to an end, when a courier arrived with the information that **Fath Khān** was besieging the fort of **Atak**, and that the garrison, being in great distress for food, expected reinforcements. Accordingly the **Diwān Muḥkam Chand** and **Ghāzi Khān** were immediately despatched at the head of numerous troops, and reached **Atak** by forced marches. The Sikhs found that the whole surrounding population sympathised with the besiegers, but it being the hot season, and almost unbearable to the Afghāns, accustomed to their cold mountain climate, they were defeated in the first engagement, chiefly because they suffered from burning thirst, which many hastened to quench in the river even during the battle. The siege having been abandoned, **Muḥkam Chand** entered the fort without meeting an enemy, and after having abundantly provided

the famishing garrison with food, returned with all the booty he had gained to **Lāhōr**, where the **Mahārājā** overwhelmed him with honours. Having made a vow to perform a pilgrimage to **Jwalāmukhi** in the lower **Himālayas** after the prosperous termination of the Afghān campaign, the **Mahārājā** now hastened to fulfil it. After performing his adorations to the goddess, replenishing her treasury, and spending large sums in alms, the **Mahārājā** determined to surprise the ruler of **Kashmir**, who was his enemy, and enrolling all the mountain chiefs to aid him with their forces, began the march. But it was autumn, and cold weather had set in, and on arriving near the **Pir Panjāl Pass**, it was found to be blocked up with snow; therefore **Ranjit Singh** marched back to **Lāhōr**. It had been reported to the **Mahārājā** that **Shāh Shujā'a** possessed a great deal of jewellery and precious stones, which he might be induced to part with, and messengers were at once sent with offers to purchase them, but he replied that being a poor exile he had nothing for sale and had already given away the priceless **Kōh-i-Nūr**. All excuses were, however, of no avail, and he was forcibly deprived of all his precious stones, which dastardly act exasperated and perhaps also frightened him, so that he planned and executed the flight of his harem. Our author, however, adds that after his harem had escaped, **Shāh Shujā'a** was imprisoned, but succeeded in making during the night a hole in the wall of the room where he had been confined, and escaping from it walked on foot and in disguise to the British frontier, where he made himself known, and met with a kind reception.

(To be continued.)

¹⁸ According to the *Tārīkh Sulṭāni* p. 177—78 **Fath Khān** surrendered **Shāh Shujā'a** to **Muḥkam Chand**, who took him to **Lāhōr** where he was received with great honours by **Ranjit Singh**, who assigned to him for a residence the *hauz* of **Sadā Singh**, and another *hauz* for his harem, but so that, if needed, intercourse between two residences could be interrupted. When **Ranjit Singh** demanded the **Kōh-i-Nūr**, **Shāh Shujā'a** sent answer that it was not at hand just then, but would be forthcoming, as soon as a more intimate friendship could be established between him and the **Mahārājā**. The demand having several times been iterated and eluded by the same subterfuge, **Ranjit Singh** ceased to supply his guest with food and drink, and after keeping him for a month in great distress, offered him 50,000 **Nānakshāhī** rupees for the **Kōh-i-Nūr**. But now **Shāh Shujā'a** insisted on a written bond of alliance, so **Ranjit Singh** had at once a document concocted, in which he swore by the **Gurū Nānak** and his *Granth*, that he would never cease to be the friend of **Shāh Shujā'a**; whereon the latter gave up the famous diamond and **Ranjit Singh** withdrew the guards he had placed over the house

of his guest, who was then again enabled to have intercourse with his harem. Some time afterwards **Ranjit Singh** marched to **Peshāwar**, to attack **Fath Khān** and compelled **Shāh Shujā'a** to accompany him, although he suffered greatly from asthma. On returning to **Lāhōr**, **Ranjit Singh** left **Shāh Shujā'a** at **Rawal Pindī** in charge of **Rām Singh**, who, with **Kharak Singh** carried off secretly all the bedding and furniture of **Shāh Shujā'a**, robbing him likewise of some of his money; and on his taking them to task for what they had done, they gave evasive replies. At last **Shāh Shujā'a** was taken to **Lāhōr** and there kept closely guarded, which indignity so disgusted him that he determined to fly, but being loth to do so without his family he hired a number of carts outside the town, and dressing his family in the costumes of the Indian women who frequented his harem, got them on four different occasions gradually conveyed out of town, under the escort of ten men each time, on the pretence of going to the river to bathe, as is the custom in **Lāhōr**, or for taking a walk outside the town. Thus all reached the carts and departed to **Lodiānā**, where **Shāh Shujā'a** was sure of a friendly reception by the English.

MISCELLANEA.

PROGRESS OF EUROPEAN SCHOLARSHIP.

No. VIII.

Transactions of the Eastern Section of the Russian Imperial Archaeological Society, edited by Baron V. R. Rosen, Vol. I., Part IV. (concluding the volume) St. Petersburg, 1887.

(a). *Accounts of the Meetings of the Society. Meetings Nov. 20 (O. S.), 1886, and 19 Dec. (O. S.) 1886.*

Baron Tysenhausen informed the meeting that eleven numbers of the *Indian Antiquary* had been received in exchange for the *Transactions* of the Russian Archaeological Society.

C. J. Chakhotin sent from Constantinople 12 coins, two of which are very interesting, one Byzantino-Arabian and another an Arabian coin of the 6th century of the *hijra*.

N. Ostrvoimov sent from Tashkand a song in the language of the Sarts, which will be printed in the *Transactions*.

V. Smirnov gave an account of the excavations he had caused to be made during the preceding summer in the Crimea. Count A. Bobriuski also gave an account of some excavations he had conducted in the Crimea in the village of Autka, near Yalta, and in Alushta. He also noticed some curious graves and human remains; some of the skulls being *mikrocephalic*.

(b). *Arabian Accounts of the Defeat of the Emperor Romanus Diogenes, by Alp-Aralan (continued).* Prof. W. Wright, of Cambridge, communicated to Baron Rosen a specimen of an interesting manuscript, recently acquired by the British Museum, but unknown till then. The MS. is a small octavo of 112 leaves. The author Sadru'd-Din Abû'l-asan 'All, lived at the end of the twelfth and beginning of the thirteenth centuries, and the work was written after 590 A.H. (1194 A.D.). The extracts sent by Prof. Wright contain several accounts of expeditions of Alp-Aralan in Armenia and Georgia, which are not found in Ibn-al-Aṣir. The account of the overthrow of Diogenes also gives some interesting details, and it is to be hoped that Dr. Wright will soon publish the whole manuscript.

(c). *The Oldest Chinese Coins, by S. Georgievski.* In the earliest times the shell *Cypræa*, cloth and silk, were used as means of exchange. This is shown by the characters which imply these ideas entering into many words signifying riches, &c. In dealing with strangers the Chinese used objects for money which they did not employ among themselves; thus the Mongol soldiers

were sometimes paid in brick-tea! It is impossible to give full credence to the great mass of Chinese historical literature, because it is so mixed with fable and is inconsistent with itself. That the historical life of the Chinese did not begin with the epoch, Tsin-shi-khuan-li, and that the Great Wall, as it is called, was not their first architectural production is clear; but much destruction has gone on among their monuments. Their archaeological writings are not trustworthy, but we may learn something from their coins; and the native books on Chinese Numismatology are as untrustworthy as those on history. The writer then proceeds to enumerate some early Chinese money, the article being illustrated with eleven plates, viz.—1. The coins of the Emperors Fu-si. 2. Sheu-nun. 3. Khuan-di. 4. Shaokhao. 5. Chuan-sui. 6. Yao. 7. Shun. 8. Ūi and the dynasty Sya. 9. the dynasty Choū. 10. the territory (or district) Tsi. 11. the territory Tsui.

The information given by Chinese Numismatists will only be of value when corroborated by discoveries of Chinese coins, which, it is to be hoped, Europeans will make in the country at some time or other.

(d). *Archæological Excursions in the Crimea in the Summer of 1886, by V. Smirnov.* The chief objects of the writer's visits was to examine documents in the Tatar language, but he also made notes on other points, as the country contains so much to arrest the attention. As the photographs ordinarily taken are only of objects likely to interest the general tourist the writer got a photographer, M. Babaev, of Theodosia, to accompany him into the interior to take those objects which struck him as worthy attention. He began with the fortress of Sudak, one of the oldest spots in the Crimea, celebrated for its past history, under the Venetians, Genoese, and Tatars. The gates of the fortress are important, and so is the so-called Iron-Tower. It received its name from the iron fastenings, which the other towers have not got. On the right is another tower called Kiz-kulesi, i.e. the Tower of the Maidens, said to be so called because women were kept there to be sold into slavery. Further to the right is another tower and behind it are the ruins of a church with Greek frescoes. The chief curiosity of Sudak is the building which is now an Armenian-Catholic church. A Latin inscription on the altar says: *In Christi nomine amen. 1423 die 4 Januari (hoc) opus fecit fieri Domine (sic) R. Catalanus. Christus Custodiat.* In 1475 the Turks turned the building into a mosque, but in 1783

it was turned by the Russians again into a Christian church. Stary-krim possesses a great quantity of Tatar monuments. Many of these have unfortunately been destroyed. One large mosque remains, that of Ushaq. There are also in Stary-krim the ruins of another large building of Tatar origin, called by the inhabitants "Khān-sarai." The writer thinks the place was once a caravan-serai. There are also other ruins which are called among the people the "Jewish School," and are probably the remains of a Karaite synagogue. The present town of Stary-krim covers ground full of antiquities. Recently in laying down water-pipes they came upon the ruins of a bath with stoves, &c. The writer regrets that the antiquities of the place are not better preserved. About five versts from the town is an old Armenian monastery, built in the year 1338. There is a curious picture in it of late execution, in which knives and forks are introduced in the "Last Supper"!! The monastery is called that of the Holy Cross. On the road from Stary-krim to Karasu Bazar are some old Armenian churches. That at Ortalan is especially remarkable. At Bakche-Iliu is the house of the Murzas named Shirinski. This exhibits a specimen of ancient Tatar domestic architecture, which unfortunately is doomed by the proprietor to destruction. The writer also gives an account of the excavation of some graves. The article is accompanied by three photographs, viz.:—(1) The inscription on the mosque of Ushaq Khān at Starykrim. (2) Another view (the left side) of the same. (3) the Tatar house at Bakche-Iliu.

(e). *Additions and corrections to the Essay on the Nestorian Inscriptions in Semirechia* (vide supra p. 276.) by Dr. Chacolson. In this article the writer corrects some of his previous interpretations of the stones by the help of 180 new photographs. With the addition of the newly-received copies of the inscriptions, the number of them mounts up to 209 inscriptions, as the writer says, from places where no such discovery could ever have been looked for, and belonging to a people, from whom up to the present time, no written memorial whatsoever had been handed down. The inscriptions range from 1226 to 1373 in date. The Nestorian-Christian settlement, as it appears, suffered very much during the two years in which the plague raged, 1338 and 1339; for no less than 37 inscriptions refer to these years. In a linguistic point of view these inscriptions exhibit much that is curious, and furnish valuable material for Syriac lexicography. In a palaeographical point of view the inscriptions have great importance. Independently of our finding forms among them which are not met with in Syriac

manuscripts, even of Nestorian origin, these inscriptions show us in what way the Uighur system of writing was developed out of the Syrian alphabet, and especially the alphabet of the Nestorians of those localities. The Estrangelo writing could never have developed itself straight from the old Syrian alphabet.

(f). *Supplement to the Essay on the Oldest Chinese Coins*. Here the writer gives references to several works on this subject—some by Englishmen, such as Dickinson, Williams, &c.

(g). *A Notice of the Coins belonging to S. Chakhotin, previously spoken of, by Tysenhausen*. Some of these are common and of but little importance; two, however, demand our attention. Of one of these this is the first specimen known, and the other although two specimens have been found, stands in need of further explanation. Unfortunately both coins are in a bad state of preservation, so that it is difficult to assign them to any known class. On one of them occurs the name Addu'ddaula Sanjar, which shows that the money was coined between 530-555 of the *hijra*. Under this name the Saljuq Sultan Sanjar, son of Malik Shah, is known, who ruled from 511 to 552. The second coin belonging to the 639th year of the *hijra* has been twice published, but the inscription incorrectly read.

(h). *A Notice of some other Coins sent by S. Chakhotin, by Tysenhausen*. Among the ten eastern coins newly sent the first place belongs to the unique copper coin, unfortunately badly preserved, belonging to the Byzantine-Arabian coinage of the first century of the Musalman era, that is to say, the seventh according to our reckoning. (2). An 'Umayyad *dīnār* of the Khalifa 'Abdu'l-Malik, in the eightieth year of the *hijra* (= 699-700 A.D.). (3). *Dirham* of the year 193 (= 808-809), struck at Madinat-as-Salyam. A coin of the 'Abbasi Khalifa Harun-ar-Rashid. (4 and 5). Two little silver coins, very much rubbed, apparently Saljuq; at all events on one of them is read the name of the Saljuq Amir Kaikubad, son of Kaikhusrav. (6). A silver coin with a bilingual inscription of the Armenian Tsar Khetum I. with a representation on one side of the Tsar on horseback, with a sceptre in his right hand, and an Armenian inscription; on the reverse an Arabic inscription on the sides "Coined at Sisa, in the year 642 (?) (= 1244-5). A coin of the Ortaqi, Qutbu'ddin al-Ghāsi, with a representation of the busts of two figures, coined in the year 577 (= 1181-2). (8). A copper coin of the Ortaqi, Nasiru'ddin Ortaq Arslan, year 620 (= 1223-4). (9). A copper coin of the Ortaqi, the same ruler coined, it appears, in the year 611 (= 1214-5). (10). A beautiful specimen of

the copper coinage of the last but one of the Mōsal Ātābaqs, Badru'ddin Lūlū, of the year 656 A.H. (= 1258). Two words on the fifth line of the inscription on this coin are still obscure. Lane-Poole's *Catalogue of Oriental Coins in the British Museum* is cited. Tysenhausen disagrees with those who see in the two words a further title given to Mangū Khān, and thinks that it is only the expression of a pious wish for the increase of his honours. A further note is added on the only specimen known of a silver coin of the last Mōsal Ātābaq Isma'il, son of the abovenamed Badru'ddin Lūlū; coined at Mōsal in 660 A.H., and now preserved in the Hermitage at St. Petersburg.

(i). *A Specimen of Persian Humour*, by V. Zhukovski. It is a song, which the writer took down when at Isfahān, but he regrets that he was not able to get another of the same sort. It is made the more comic by being in the metre of the *Shāhnāma*, and is a satire on Persian boastfulness and swagger, thus:—

"I am that warrior, whose dagger in the day of battle makes a hole in transparent water!" The writer adds that about 20 years ago, as he is told, there was a little book of verses much circulated in Persia, the authorship of which was assigned to the well-known 'Abbās Mirzā, the son of Fath Shāh. The poet declares that he is going to sweep the Russians (Urūds) from the face of the earth. The writer was not able to procure a copy of this work, which seems to have fallen into neglect, partly no doubt in consequence of the disasters experienced by the Persians in their wars.

(j). REVIEWS. (1). By V. Nalievkin and M. Nalievkina:—*Sketches of Female life among the inhabitants of Fargana*. A valuable work for making us acquainted with the mode of life of women in Central Asia from the cradle to the grave.

(2). *Translations of the Orthodox (Greek) Missions of Eastern Siberia*, published by the Committee of the Society at Irkutsk. Some of the articles are of general importance, e.g., 'Remarks the Shamanism of the Buriats,' 'Buddhist Cosmogony,' 'Religious Beliefs, Family Rites and Sacrificial Offering of the Shamanist Buriats of the northern region of Lake Baikal,' 'Lamaism beyond Lake Baikal,' &c.

(3). *La Réforme monétaire en Egypte*. Le Caire, 1886. Founded chiefly on the labours of Marsden, Bernard, Lane-Poole, Rogers, &c.

(4). Ignazio Guidi. *Testi Orientali inediti sopra i sette dormienti di Efeso* (The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus). Roma, 1885. The Greek text of this story, which is the earliest, was composed about

the beginning of the sixth century. But the earliest version has not been found; the earliest known being that of Simeon Metaphrastes, who, in all probability, made considerable alterations in the story. The Syrian version exists in two recensions, of which the most ancient belongs to the sixth century. The Arabian versions are of two kinds, Arabo-Christian and Arabo-Musalman. The Arabo-Christian version is supposed to belong to the eighth or ninth centuries. From this version comes the Ethiopic, belonging probably to the fifteenth century. The Armenian version comes perhaps from some Greek text more ancient than the composition of Metaphrastes. The reviewer winds up with the expression of a hope that some of the Arabo-Christian manuscripts in the Vatican, which have not been properly examined, may throw light upon early parts of Russian history.

(5). *Ein Buddhistischer Katechismus nach dem kanon der kirche des südlichen Indiens bearbeitet von Henry S. Olcott, Präsident der Theosophischen Gesellschaft! Leipzig, 1885*. This Catechism was first published in 1881, and had a remarkable success. In about three years 17,000 copies were circulated among the various schools and families of the Buddhists of Ceylon. In the year 1885 a Burmese edition of 15,000 copies was prepared both in the native language and in English. The same year the Catechism was published at Washington. In the following year, 1886, an excellent edition appeared in French at Paris, and now it has been translated into German!

(6). *Hunter's Gazetteer.—The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. VI., 2nd Ed., London, 1886*. The reviewer praises the Essay on India, which is complete and conscientiously written. But some reference should have been made to H. Limmer's *Altindisches Leben, Die Kultur der vedischen Asien*, and B. Roth's *Die Totenbestattung im Indischen Alterthum*. We get many curious details, e.g., of the great development of the drama in modern India, &c. The work is inaccurate in thinking the date of Pāṇini settled, and Burnell was wrong in the period he fixed for the *Laws of Manu*. "The trifling deficiencies which we have found in the book of Mr. (Sir W. W.) Hunter, do not detract from its importance, and we part with it with an eager desire to meet it again soon in a Russian translation."

(7). *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*. Contains articles in the German, French, English, and Italian languages. The Reviewer wishes all success to the new undertaking.¹ W. R. MORFILL.

¹ [Noticed in these pages, ante, p. 112.—Ed.]

BOOK NOTICE.

THE ABHIJNANA-SAKUNTALA OF KALIDASA, with the Commentary (Arthadyōtanikā) of RAGHAVABHATTA, edited with explanatory English Notes and Various Readings by NARAYAN BALAKRISHNA GODABOLE, B.A., and KASINATHA PANDURANGA PARABA.—Second edition. Bombay: Nirṇaya-Sāgara Press. 1886. pp. 8, 267, 75, 24.

The chief merit of Godabole's and Paraba's first edition of the *Sakuntala* consisted in the publication of the commentary of Rāghavabhaṭṭa; but the printed text of the play did not, in that edition, agree with the text commented upon by Rāghavabhaṭṭa, though his readings were generally given in the notes. In this second edition the text has been made to agree with the commentary; and the commentary which formerly was printed separately at the end of the book has now been placed below the text. Thus, besides being more convenient for use, the book has a merit of its own, as giving the text of the *Dēvanāgarī* recension of the *Sakuntala* as it was read by one of its commentators. It is to be desired that, in the same scholarly way, the commentaries of the other recensions, with their text of the play, should be edited. Not before this has been done can we form a correct idea of the relative merits of the different recensions, all of which, notwithstanding what has been said by different scholars in favour of one or the other recension, have been tampered with by those who thought it their duty to remove what they considered as blemishes.

If we were called upon to suggest an improvement for the next edition of this work, it would be this, that the orthography of the *Prākṛit* portions should be made to agree more closely with rules which have been laid down by the *Prākṛit* grammarians or may be inferred from the usage of the best MSS. In all native editions of Sanskrit plays the different *Prākṛit* idioms are mixed up with each other, less, of course, in those published by trained scholars, among whom the editors of the "Bombay Series" rank foremost, but in a very large degree in those brought out by men who look to pecuniary results rather than to scholarship. And even the best MSS. are not free from this fault. To begin with the *Mahārāṣṭrī*, the language of the *Gāthās*, the softening of dental surds is not allowed in this dialect; hence we ought to read, p. 137, *लभाओ* for *लबाओ*, p. 142, 2 *सहावेइ* for *सहावेदि*, p. 166, 3 *पच्छिओ* for *पुच्छिओ*. On page 189, l. 9, we ought to have *जीविअ सच* for *जीविइ सत्ते*, l. 10 *चूअ* for *चूर*; on page 12, l. 2 *पमदाओ* must be changed to *पमभाओ*, and *ओइसंबति* to *ओअंसभति* or *ओतंसभति*, though

the Comm. already had the wrong reading. Even wrong forms have crept into the text, e.g. 191, 8 *गहीइ* is *Saurasēni* form; in *Mahārāṣṭrī* it should be *गहिअ*; as required in our passage by the metre. In the same verse *तुम* must be replaced by *तं*, for *तुम* is against the metre. P. 101, l. 3, *निष्पण* *तवइ बलीअं*; here the last word is a Sanskritism the *Prākṛit* being *बलिअं*; therefore read *निष्पण तवइ बलिअं*. On the other hand, in *Saurasēni*, the common *Prākṛit* of prose conversation, the surd dentals should be softened, and the soft ones retained. This rule has frequently been infringed that instances of wrong spellings might be adduced by the dozen. Again, in all *Prākṛits*, *वि* for *वि*, *च* for *अ*, *ति* for *त्ति*, must be used after *anusvāra* and nowhere else. This rule also is frequently not observed in the edition under review. In *Saurasēni*, *येव्व* (or *जेव्व*) after *anusvāra* and *येव्व* (or *जेव्व*) after short or shortened vowels, is the correct form for *एव*; the form *एव्व* should not be used. In the *Māgadhl* passages of the 6th act the rules of the grammarians have sometimes been neglected; thus we find p. 183, l. 5, *मच्छ* for *मश्च*, *अहके* for *हगे*, p. 186, l. 1, *पत्तहत्वे* for *पत्तहस्ते*, l. 3, *देक्खिइशशि* for *पेक्किइशशि* etc.

I cannot conclude this notice without entering a protest against Rāo Bahādur S. P. Paṇḍit's assertion, to which the editors of the work under notice, preface p. 2, emphatically subscribe, "that there is nothing in *Kālidāsa's* works that renders the ordinary tradition assigning him to the age of *Vikramāditya* of the *Sāmvat* era untenable." It is a generally admitted fact that the *Hōrāśāstra* of the *Hindus* was borrowed by them from the *Greeks* and that *Kālidāsa* was well acquainted with *Greek* astrology; for he even uses a *Greek* word *जाविच*, i. e. *diaperpos*, a word which has no etymology in *Sanskrit*, but one fitting its denotation in *Greek*. Now in *Greece* astrology became a science, i. e. was reduced to a teachable system (the same which is adopted by the *Indian* writers), not before the second century A. D. Hence we must conclude that *Kālidāsa* lived later than that epoch. Therefore, in the opinion of most *Sanskritists*, it is an exploded theory that *Kālidāsa* lived before or about the beginning of our era; but whether the date, fixed upon by Prof. Max Müller, is to be adopted as the correct one, further discussion must decide.

HERMANN JACOBI.

Kiel.

MOUNT ABU STONE INSCRIPTION OF SAMARASIMHA.

[VIKRAMA]-SAMVAT 1342.

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C.I.E.; GÖTTINGEN.

THIS inscription, which I edit from a rubbing sent to me by Mr. Fleet, who obtained it from Kavirāj Śyāmal Dās, was first brought to public notice in 1828, when in a paper entitled 'Sanskrit Inscriptions at Ābū,' and published in the *Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XVI. p. 284 ff., H. H. Wilson gave a kind of translation of it (*ib.* p. 292-298), from an evidently very inaccurate copy of the original Sanskrit text presented, together with a large number of other inscriptions from Ābū, to the Asiatic Society of Bengal by Captain Speirs, Political Agent at Sirohi. Afterwards, in 1860, the inscription has been again referred to, in the *Journal American Oriental Society*, Vol. VI. pp. 518 and 519, by F. E. Hall, in his notes on a Chēdi inscription of [Chēdi]-Samvat 907 (re-published in the *Archaeol. Survey of Western India*, No. 10, p. 107), which gives the names of several princes mentioned in this inscription. From a copy of the original, supplied by Sir Henry Lawrence, Dr. Hall, in the notes alluded to, made known, not quite correctly, the original text of four and a half verses of the inscription, with an English translation of the same verses. And finally, in 1886, the inscription has been edited in full, with a Hindi translation, by Kavirāj Śyāmal Dās, member of the state council of Mēwād, and accompanied by an English translation prepared from the Hindi version by Munshi Rām Prasād, in the *Journal As. Soc. of Bengal*, Vol. LV. Part I. pp. 48, 57, and 32. The Hindi version was, I understand, made from a Gujarātī MS., and gives fairly the general sense of the original. The published Sanskrit text contains a number of minor mistakes, to which it is unnecessary to draw attention here in detail.

According to the information furnished by Kavirāj Śyāmal Dās (*loc. cit.* p. 18), the inscription, which contains 48 lines, exists in a monastery adjoining the temple of Achalēśvara (Śiva) near Achalgadh on Mount Ābū. Its preservation appears to be perfect; and there are only three or four *aksharas*, specified below, which cannot be made out with certainty

from the rubbing.—The writing covers a space of about 3' broad by 2' 7½" high; and the size of the letters is about ⅜".—The characters are Dēvanāgarī, of the kind found in Jain MSS. from Gujarāt of the 13th or 14th century. They were written by Śubhachandra, and engraved by Karmasimha (verse 62).—The language is Sanskrit; and, except for the opening *ōm ōm namaḥ Śivāya*, the word *kincha* in line 4, and the date at the end, the inscription is in verse throughout. The verses, the number of which is 62, were composed, as is stated in verse 60, by the Nāgar Brāhmaṇ Vēdaśarman of Chitrakūṭa, the Chitōr of the maps, who reports that he also had composed the eulogies in the famous temple of Chakrasvāmīn (Viṣṇu) at Ēkalinga.¹ The versification is excellent; but, as regards the contents, the poem, from a literary point of view, is a poor one, and hardly repays the labour of translation. The author, knowing next to nothing of the princes whom it is his duty to eulogize, has recourse to the usual phrases, which mean very little, and to well-known plays on certain expressions; and he more than once repeats himself. The language is fluent and, with one or two exceptions, correct.—In respect of orthography, I may notice the employment of the sign for *kha* instead of the sign for *sha*, and *vice versa*, in *sarveṇṇakakhaḥ*, line 7, for *sarveṇṇakashah*; *mayūsha*, line 11, for *mayūkha*; *makhī*, line 24, for *mashī*; *lilēsha*, line 31, for *lilēkha*; *mūlanṇakakha*, line 32, for *mūlanṇakasha*; the use of the palatal for the dental sibilant, and *vice versa*, in *sitimānam*, line 3, for *śitimānam*; *sachivah*, line 13, for *sachivah*; *śishēcha*, line 16, for *śishēcha*; and the non-observance of the rules of *saṁdhi* in *nishpratyūha*, line 11, for *nishpratyūha*; *duhkarah*, line 44, for *dushkarah*; and *asmin tapasyati*, line 43, for *asminḥ-tapasyati*. The signs for *ba* and *va* are clearly distinguished; but in line 20 we have *bibhramah* wrongly for *vibhramah*.

The inscription refers itself to the reign of the prince Samara, or Samarasimha, of

¹ Near Udayapur (Oodeypur); Tod's *Rājasthān*, Vol. I. p. 222; *Journal, As. Soc. Bombay*, Vol. IX. p. XVI.

Mēdapāta, the modern **Mēwād**. It is dated, in figures only, in the year 1342 (A.D. 1285), on the first day of the light half of the month **Mārgaśīrsha**. And it records the putting in repair, by the order of the prince, of a *maṭha* or monastery on **Mount Arbuda**, or **Ābū**; the establishment, in connection with the monastery, of a residence for four pious men, for the support of whom provision was made by the prince (verse 53); and the erection of a golden flagstaff in honour of **Achalésvara**, (**Śiva**) 'the Lord of the Mountain' (verse 54).

The main value of the inscription lies in its furnishing the following list of the **Guhila** princes (verses 5 and 6) of **Mēwād** :—

1. **Bappa**, or **Bappaka**, the founder of the family, is said to have had royalty conferred on him by the sage **Hārta**, practising penance at the town **Nāgahrada** (verses 7-11).

2. **Guhila** (v. 12).
3. **Bhōja** (v. 13).
4. **Sila** (v. 14).
5. **Kalabhōja** (v. 15).
6. **Bhartṛibhaṭa** (v. 16).
7. **Śimha** (v. 17).
8. **Mahāyika** (v. 18).
9. **Shummāna** (v. 19), or **Shōhmāna** (v. 37).
10. **Allaṭa** (v. 20).
11. **Naravāhana** (v. 21).
12. **Saktikumāra** (v. 22).
13. **Suchivarman** (v. 23).
14. **Naravarman** (v. 24).
15. **Kīrtivarman** (v. 25).
16. **Vairāṭa** (v. 26).
17. **Vairisimha** (v. 27).
18. **Vijayasimha** (verses 28 and 29).
19. **Arisimha** (verses 30 and 31).
20. **Chōḍa** (v. 32).
21. **Vikramasimha** (v. 33).
22. **Kshēmasimha** (verses 34 and 35).
23. **Sāmantasimha** (v. 36).
24. **Kumārasimha** (v. 37).
25. **Mathanasimha** (verses 38 and 39).
26. **Padmasimha** (verses 40 and 41).
27. **Jaitrasimha** (verses 42 and 43).
28. **Tējāsīmha** (verses 44 and 45).
29. **Samarasimha** (verses 46—48).

In the case of ten of these princes (2, 3, 5,

8, 10, 13, 20, 21, 23, and 29) it is distinctly intimated in the inscription, that they were the sons of their respective predecessors.

Assuming that the allusion in verse 15, to the wars of 5, **Kalabhōja**, with the rulers of **Chōḍa** and **Karnāṭa** is put in merely for the sake of poetical ornament, nothing of historical importance is mentioned of any of the above princes excepting 24, **Kumārasimha**, 27, **Jaitrasimha**, and 29, **Samarasimha**. From verse 37, it appears that **Kumārasimha** reconquered the land of his predecessors, which had got into the possession of some enemy. Of **Jaitrasimha** it is stated, that he eradicated **Naḍūla**, defeated a **Turushka** army, and had engaged in battle with the **Sindhuka** (?) army (verses 42 and 43). And of **Samarasimha** we learn that he 'lifted the deeply sunk **Gūṛjara**-land high out of the **Turushka**-sea' (v. 46), in other words, that he defeated the **Muhammadans**.

As regards **Kumārasimha**, I would merely draw attention to the fact that according to verse 38 of the inscription A, appended to Mr. Kāthavate's edition of the *Kīrtikaumudī*, a prince, **Sāmantasimha**, who probably was our No. 23, the predecessor of **Kumārasimha**, was defeated by **Prahlādana**, lord of **Ābū**. **Naḍūla** I take to be the place **Naḍūl** or **Naḍōl** mentioned by **Muhammadan** writers*, a ruler of which (*Naḍūla-nāyaka*), according to the *Kīrtikaumudī* II. 69, was defeated by **Lavapa-prasāda**, chief of **Dhōlka**. The allusion to a **Sindhuka** (?) army appears to point to the repulse, by **Jaitrasimha**, of some invasion from **Sindh**.

From the **Chēdi** inscription of [**Chēdi**]-**Saṁvat** 907, referred to at the beginning of this paper, we learn that the wife of the **Chēdi** prince **Gayakarna**, **Alhanadēvi**, whose benefactions are recorded in that inscription, was the daughter of **Vijayasimha**, born to him by his wife **Syāmaladēvi**, 'the beautiful daughter of **Udayāditya**, supreme ruler of the realm of **Mālava**.' The same inscription records that **Vijayasimha** was the son of **Vairisimha**, who again is stated to have been the son of **Hamsapāla**, of

* **Nāga**, still a place of religious resort, about ten miles north of **Oodipur**; Tod, *loc. cit.* Vol. I. p. 222.

* See my note 71 on the translation, below.

* Usually called **Khumān** or **Khōmān**.

* The original publication of the text has *Sandhaka*, translated by 'of the **Sindh**.'

* See Sir H. M. Elliot, *History of India*, Vol. II. s.g. p. 229; *Elphinstone's History of India*, ed. Cowell, p. 305; Tod's *Rājasthān*, Vol. I. p. 240.

'the race of the sons of Góbbila.' That Vairisimha and Vijayasimha are the princes of the same name, 17 and 18 of our inscription, there can be no doubt. Regarding Hamsapála, I can only repeat Dr. Hall's note, that 'he was also called Vairāṭa,' No. 16 of our inscription, 'unless Vairāṭa was his brother, or some other near relative.' Assuming that the initial point of the Chēdi era has been

properly determined (of which as yet I entertain some doubts, because my calculation of the week-days of the hitherto discovered Chēdi inscriptions does not agree with that of Sir A. Cunningham), it would follow, that Vijayasimha must have ruled over Mēwād some time during the first half of the 12th century A.D., about 150 years before Samarasimha, the 11th in succession from him.

TEXT.*

- 1 || Ōm* || Ōm namaḥ Śivāya || Dhyān¹⁰-ānānda-parāḥ surāḥ kati kati Bruhma-
ādayō=pi sva-saṁvēdyam yasya mahaḥ sva-bhā[va]-viśadam kimchid=viḍam-ku-
[rvva]tē | māyā-mukta-vapuḥ sva-saṁgata-bhav-ābhāva-pradaḥ prītiḥ lōkānam=
Achalēśvaraḥ sa diśatu śrēyaḥ pra-
- 2 bhuḥ praty-aham || 1 || Sargg-ārttham sva-tanuḥ hutāsam=anīsam padm-āsanē
juhvataḥ prāṇaiḥ prāṇi nīla-lōhita-vapur=yō Viśva-mūrttēḥ purā | dusht-
āṁgushṭha-nakh-āṁkurēṇa haṭhataḥ=tējōmayam pañchamaḥ chhinnaḥ dhātṛi-
śiraḥ kar-āmbuja-talē [bi]bhrat=sa vas=trā-
- 3 yatām || 2 || Avyakt-ākshara-nirbhara-dhvani-japas=tyakt-ānya-karma-śramaḥ sva-
dēhāt=si(si)timānam=ujjhitu-manā dān-āmbu-saṁvardhitāḥ | yat-kumbh-āchala-gas=
tapāmsi vitanōty=ady=āpi bhṛīṅga-vrajaḥ pratyūh-āpagam-ōnnatir=Gaja-mukhō
dēvaḥ sa vō śtu śriyē
- 4 || 3 || Kim-cha || Kshubhyad-vāridhi dīryamāpa-śikhari-śrēṇi bhramad-bhūtalām
trūṭhya(tya)d-vyōma digamta-saṁhati-patad-brahmāṇḍa-bhāṇḍa-sthiti | kalp-āntasya
viparyayē=pi jagatām=udvėgam=uchchair=diśat=simdhōr=laṁghanam=adbhutam Hanu-
mataḥ pāyād=apāyāt=sataḥ || 4 || Śākh¹¹-ōpaśākh-ā-
- 5 kulitāḥ su-parvā guṇ-ōchitāḥ patra-vibhūshit-āśaḥ | kṛit-āspadō mūrdhani bhū-
dharāṇām jayaty=udārō Guhīlasya vāmśaḥ || 5 || Yad¹²=vāmśō Guhīlasya rāja-
bhagavan-Nārāyaṇaḥ kīrttyatē tat=satyam katham=anyathā nṛpatayas=tam
saṁśrayam[tē]tarām | muktēḥ kalpita-[chē]ta-
- 6 saḥ kara-tala-vyāsakta-damḍ-ōj[j*]valāḥ prāṇa-trāṇa-dhiyaḥ śriyaḥ samudayair=nyast-
āpaha[stā]ḥ sadā || 6 || Mēdaḥ-klēda-bharēṇa durjjana-janasy=āplāvitāḥ
saṁgarē dēśaḥ klēśa-kath-āpakarshaṇa-paṭur=yō Bappakēn=ō[chcha]kañ | lāvaṇy-
ōtkara-nirjīṭ-āmara-pu-
- 7 raḥ śrī-Mēdapāt-ābhidhām=ādhattē sma sa ēśha śēśha-nagara-śrī-garvva-sarvvaṁkakha-
(sha)ḥ || 7 || Asti¹³ Nāgahradam nāma s-āyāmam=iha pattanam | chakrē
tapāmsi Hārīta-rāśir=yatra tapō-dhanaḥ || 8 || Kē=pi¹⁴ kv=āpi para-prabhāva-
janitaiḥ puṇyair=havirbhir=vvibhum prīgānti [jva]lanaḥ hitā-
- 8 ya jagatām prārabdha-yāga-kramāḥ | anyē prāṇa-nirōdha-bōdhita-sukhāḥ paśyamti
ch=ātma-sthitam viśvam sad=vijana-sthālīshu munayō yatr=āpta-tat[t*]v-ōdayāḥ ||
9 || Asminn=ēva vanē tapasvini janē prāyaḥ skhalad-baṁdhanē vṛttāntam
bhuvanasya yōga-[na]ya[nai]ḥ¹⁵ pratyakshataḥ paśyati | Hā-
- 9 rītaḥ Śiva-saṁgam=aṁga-vigamāt=prāptaḥ sva-sēvā-kṛitē Bappāya prathitāya siddhi-
nilayō rājya-śriyam dattavān || 10 || Hārītāt=kīla Bappakō śmāhri-valaya-vyājēna
lēbhē mahaḥ kshātram dhātṛi-nibhād=vitṛya munayē brāhmyam sva-sēvā-
chchha-

* Journal American Oriental Society, Vol. VI. p. 519.

* From the rubbing.

* This word is expressed by a symbol.

¹⁰ Metre, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the following three verses.

¹¹ Metre, Upajāti.

¹² Metre, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the next verse.

¹³ Metre, Ślōka (Anushtubh).

¹⁴ Metre, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the following two verses.

¹⁵ Originally yōga-niyataḥ; but I am almost certain, that niyataḥ has been changed to nayanaiḥ.

- 10 lāt | ētē 3dy=āpi mahibhujah kshiti-talē tad-vaṁśa-sambhūṭayaḥ śōbhamtē
sutarām=upātta-vapushah kshātrā hi dharmā iva || 11 [H*] Bappakasya¹⁶
tanayō naya-nētā sambabhūva nripatir=Guhil-ākhyah | yasya nāma-kalitām
kila jātim
- 11 bhūbhujō dadhati tat-kula-jātāḥ || 12 [H*] Yah¹⁷ piyūsha-mayūsha(kha)-sumdara-
matir=vidyā-sudh-ālamkṛitir=niḥ(sh)pratyūha-vinirjita-smara-[vapuh]¹⁸ prakāmya-ramy-
ākṛitih | gāmbhīry-ōnnati-sambhṛitasya jaladhēr=vi[sphō]¹⁹tit-āhamkṛitis=tasmād=
Bhōja-
- 12 narēśvaraḥ sa samabhūt-samsēvita-Śrīpatih || 13 [H*] Silah²⁰ salila-karavāla-karāla-
pānir=bhējō bhujēna tad-anu pratipaksha-lakshmīm | utsāha-bhāva-gamakam
pulakam dadhānō virah svayam rasa iva sphuṭa-baddha-dēhaḥ || 14 [H*] Chōḍa²¹.
stri-ra-
- 13 ti-khamdanah kula-nripa-śrēṇi-śirō-mamdanah Karuṇāt-ēśvara-damdanah prabhu-kalā-
maitri-manō-namdanah | tat-sūnur=naya-marma-narmma-śa(sa)chivah śrī-Kala-
bhōjah kshamāpālāḥ kāla-karāla-karkasa-dhanur-ddamda-prachamḍō 3jani ||
15 [H*] Chhāyā-
- 14 bhir=vanitāḥ phalaiḥ su-manasaḥ sat-patra-puṁjair=disah śākhābhir=dvija-varggam=
arggala-bhujah kurvvan mudām=āspadam | tad-vaṁśa-prabal-āmkurō 3ti-ruchi-
rah prādur-babhūv=āvanipālō Bhartrībhaṭas=trivishṭapa-tarōr-ggarvv-ābhihartā
tataḥ || 16 [H*] Mushṭi²²-pra-
- 15 mōya-madhyah kapāta-vakshah-sthalas=tad-anu | Simhas=trāsita-bhūdhara-matt-ēbhō
bhūpatir=jayati || 17 [H*] Taj-janmā²³ sa Mahāyikah sva-bhujayōḥ prāpt-aika-
sāhāyikah kshōṇi-bhāram=udāram=unnata-śirā dhattē sma bhōg-iśvaraḥ | yat-
krō-
- 16 dh-ānala-visphuliṅga-mahasi pratyarthinō 3narthinah prāmchat-paksha-parigrah-ākula-
dhiyah pētuh patanḡā iva || 18 [H] Shummanasya tataḥ prayāṇa-viyati
kshōṇi-rajo-durddinē nistrits-āmbudharah śi(si)shēcha su-bhaṭan dhārā-
- 17 jalair=uj[*]valaiḥ | tan-nāri-kucha-kuṁkumāni jagalūś=chitrāni nētr-ānjanair=ity=
āscharyam=ahō manaḥsu sudhiyām=ady=āpi visphūrjati || 19 [H*] Allatō²⁴
3jani tataḥ kshitipālāḥ saṁgarē 3nukrīta-durjjaya-kālāḥ | yasya vairi-pri-
- 18 tanām karavālah kṛīḍay=aiva jayati sma karālah || 20 [H*] Udayati²⁵ sma tatō
Naravāhanah samiti-sambhṛita-bhūpati-vāhanah | vinaya-samchaya-sēvita-Śamkarah
sakala-vairi-janasya bhayamkarah || 21 [H*] Vikrama²⁶-vidhūta-viśva-pratibha-
- 19 ta-bhītēs=tatō guṇa-sphītēḥ | kīrttis-tāraka-jētri Sakti[kumāra]sya samjajñē || 22 [H*]
Āsit²⁷=tatō narapatih Suchivarmma-nāmā yuddha-pradēsa-ripu-darsita-chamḍa-
dhāmā | uchchhair-mahidhara-śiraḥsu nivēsit-āmrēḥ Śambhō-
- 20 r=Viśākha iva vikrama-sambhṛita-śrīḥ || 23 [H*] Svar²⁸-llōkē Śuchivarmaḥ sva-
sukṛitaiḥ pauraṁdaram bi(vi)bhrāmā bibhrāṇē kala-kamṭha-kinnara-vadhū-
saṁgīta-dōr-vikramē | mādyan-māra-vikāra-vairi-taruṇi-gamḍa-sthalī-pāṁdurair=bra-
hmāṁḍam Na-
- 21 ravarmmaṇa dhavalitām śubhrair=yaśōbhis=tataḥ || 24 [H*] Jātē²⁹ sura-stri-
pariraṁbha-saukhyā-samutsukē śrī-Naravarmadēvē | raraksha bhūmīm=atha
Kīrttivarmma narēśvaraḥ Śakra-samāna-dharmma || 25 [H*] Kāma³⁰-kshāma-
nikāma-tāpini tapē 3mu-

¹⁶ Metro, Svāgatā.¹⁷ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita.¹⁸ I am very doubtful about these two aksharas.¹⁹ Originally sphō.²⁰ Metro, Vasantatilakā.²¹ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the next verse.²² Metro, Upajāti.²³ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita; and in the next verse.²⁴ Metro, Svāgatā.²⁵ Metro, Drutavilambita.²⁶ Metro, Āryā.²⁷ Metro, Vasantatilakā.²⁸ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita.²⁹ Metro, Upajāti.³⁰ Metro, Śārdūlavikṛīḍita.

- 22 shmin=nripē rāgiṇi svaḥ-simdhōr=jjala-saṁplavē ramayati svar-lōka-vāmaḥruvaḥ |
dōr-damḍa-dvaya-bhagna-vairi-vasatiḥ kshōṇśvarō Vairāṣa=chakrē vikramataḥ
sva-pīṭha-vilūṭhan-mūrdhnaś=chiraṁ-dvēśigaḥ || 26 [11*] Tasminn²¹=uparatē
rājñi nihi(ha)²²t-śśēsha-vidvishi | Vairisim-
- 23 has=tataś=chakrē nijaṁ nām=ārthavad=bhuvī || 27 [11*] Vyūḍh-ōraskas=tanur=mmadhyē
kshvēḍā-kaṁpita-bhūddharaḥ | Vijay-ōpapadaḥ Simhas=tatō śri-kariṇō Svadhīt ||
28 [11*] Yan²³=muktaṁ hṛday-āṁgarāga-sahitaṁ gauratvam=ēta[d*]-dvishan-
nārībhir=virahūt=tatō=pi samabhūt=kiṁ karṇikāra-
- 24 kramaḥ | dhattē yat-kusumaṁ tadīyam=uchitaṁ raktatvam=ābhyaṁtarē bāhyē
piṁjaratām cha kīraṇa-guṇa-grām-ōpasamvarggayaṁ || 29 [11*] Tataḥ²⁴ pratāp-
ānala-dagdha-vairi-kshitīśa-dhūm-āchchha-makñi(shī)-rasēna | nripō śrisimhaḥ
sakalāsu dikshu lile[kha] virah sva-yaśaḥ-praśastiṁ
- 25 || 30 [11*] Lōchanēshu²⁵ sumanas taruṇānām=amjanāni diśatā yad=anēna | vāri-kalpi-
tam=ahō bata chitraṁ kajjalaṁ hṛitam=arāti-vadhūnām || 31 [11*] Nrip²⁶-
ōttamāṅg-ōpala-kānti-kūṭa-prakāśit-āstāpāda-pāda-pīṭhaḥ | abhūd=amushmād=atha
Chōḍa-nāmā narēśva-
- 26 raḥ sūrya-samāna-dhāmā || 32 [11*] Kumbbi²⁷-kumbha-vilūṭhat-karavālaḥ saṁgarē
vimukha-nirmita-kālāḥ | tasya sūnur=atha Vikramasimhō vairi-vikrama-ka-
thām niramāthīt || 33 [11*] Bhuja²⁸-virya-vilāsēna sa[ma]st-ōddhṛita-kamṭakaḥ |
chakrē bhuvī tataḥ kshēmaṁ Kshē-
- 27 masimhō narēśvaraḥ || 34 [11*] Raktam²⁹ kimchiu=nipiya pramada-parilasat-pāda-
vinyāsa-mugdhāḥ kāmtēbhyaḥ prēta-vadhvō dadati rasa-bhar-ōdgāra-mudrā-
kapālaḥ | pāyam pāyam tad=uchchair=mudita-sahacharī-hasta-vinyasta-pātraṁ
prītās=tē tē piśā-
- 28 chāḥ samara-bhuvī yaśō yasya saṁvyāharamti || 35 [11*] Sāmaṁtasimha³⁰-nāmā
kāma-ādhika-sarva-sundara-kariraḥ | bhūpālō śjani tasmād=apahṛita-sāmaṁta-
sarvasvaḥ || 36 [11*] Shōmāṇa³¹-samtati-viyōga-vilaksha-lakshmiṁ [nē]t=ā[tha]
dri-
- 29 shṭa-virahām Guhil-ānvayasya | rājanvatīm vasumatīm=akarōt=Kumarasimhas=tatō
ripu-ga[tā]m=apahṛitya bhūyaḥ || 37 [11*] Nām³²=āpi yasya jishuḥ para-
bala-mathanēna s-ānvayaṁ jajñē | vikrama-vinīta-śatrur=nripatir=abhūn=Mattha-
nasim-
- 30 hō śtha || 38 [11] Kōśa³³-sthiti(ta)³⁴ pratibhaṭa-kshatajaṁ na bhūmktē kōśaṁ na
vairi-rudhirāpi nipīyamānaḥ | saṁgrāma-sīmani punaḥ parirabhya yasya-
pāpīm dvi-saṁśrayam=avāpa phalaṁ kṛipāṇaḥ || 39 [11*] Śēsha³⁵-niśēsha
sārēṇa Padma-
- 31 simhēna bhūbbhujā | Mēdapāṭa-mahī paśchāt=pālītā lālit=āpi cha || 40 [11*] Vyā-
dīrṇa³⁶-vairi-mada-simdhura-kumbha-kūṭa-nishṭh[y*]ūta-mauktika-maṇi-sphuṭa-
varṇa-bhājaḥ | yuddha-pradēśa-phalikāsu samullilēsha(kha) vidvān=ayaṁ sva-
bhujā-vira-ra[sa-pra]-
- 32 baṁdhān || 41 [11*] [Naḍū]la³⁷-mūlāmkaḥ(sha)-bāhu-lakshmiś=Turushka-sainy-ārṇa-
va-Kumbhayōniḥ | [a]smin sur-ādhīśa-sabāsana-sthō raraksha bhūmīm=atha
Jaitrasimhaḥ || 42 [11] Ady³⁸=āpi [Simdhū]ka-chamū-rudhir-āvamatta-saṁ-
ghūrṇamāna-ramaṇi-parirambhaṇēna | ā-

²¹ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh); and in the next verse.²² Perhaps corrected already in the original.²³ Metre, Śārdūlavikrīḍita.²⁴ Metre, Upēndravajrā. ²⁵ Metre, Svāgatā.²⁶ Metre, Upēndravajrā. ²⁷ Metre, Svāgatā.²⁸ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh). ²⁹ Metre, Sragdharā.³⁰ Metre, Āryā. ³¹ Metre, Vasantatilakā.³² Metre, Āryā. ³³ Metre, Vasantatilakā.³⁴ Perhaps corrected already in the original.³⁵ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).³⁶ Metre, Vasantatilakā.³⁷ Metre, Upajāti. I am somewhat doubtful about the second akṣara put in brackets.³⁸ Metre, Vasantatilakā.—I am doubtful about the two akṣaras put in brackets after Ady-āpi. The writer originally wrote rādha; but he subsequently struck out rā, and added above the line, between the original rā and dha, an akṣara which I take to be śiṁ, and of which the consonant at any rate is clear; he also appears to have added the vowel u below the consonant of the second akṣara.

- 33 namda-maında-manasaḥ samarē piśāchāḥ śrī-Jaitrasimha-bhuja-vikramam=ndgriṣānti ||
43 [11*] Dhavalayati⁴⁰ sma yaśōbbhiḥ puṇyair=bhū-maṇḍalam tad-a[nu] i vihit-
āhita-nṛipa-śaṁkas=Tējaśsimhō nir-ātmaṁkaḥ || 44 [11*] Uptam⁴⁰
- 34 mauktika-vijam=uttama-bhuvi tyāgasya dān-āmbubhiḥ siktva sad-guru-sādhaneṇa
nitarām=ādāya puṇyaṁ phalaṁ i rājā śnēna kṛishāṇa-kōtim=aṭa[tā] svairam
vigāhya śriyaḥ paśchāt=kē=pi vivarddhitā diśi diśi
- 35 sphārā yaśō-rāsayāḥ || 45 [11*] Ādya-kṛōḍa-vapuḥ kṛipāṇa-vilasad-damshṭr-āmkurō
yaḥ kṣhapān=magnām=uddharati sma Gūrjara-mahim=uchchais=Turushk-ārṇa-
vāt i Tējaśsimha-sutaḥ sa ēsha Samaraḥ kshōṇīśvara-grāmaṇir=ādhattē Bali-
Karṇayōr=dhu-
- 36 rām=ilā-golē vadānyō śdhunā || 46 [11*] Tālībhiḥ sphuṭa-tūrya-tāla-rachana-samjiva-
nibhiḥ kara-dvaṁdv-ōpātta-kabaṁdha-mugdha-śirasaḥ samnartayamtaḥ priyāḥ i
ady=āpy=unmada-rākshasis=tava yaśaḥ khaḍga-pratishṭham rapē gāyānti prati-
- 37 paksha-śōṇita-madās=Tejasvi-Simha-ātmaja || 47 [11*] Apramēya⁴¹-guṇa-guṁpha-kōtibhir=
gāḍha-baddha-[vri]sha-vigraha-ākṛitēḥ i kirttyatē na sakalā tava stutir=gram-
tha-gaurava-bhayan=narēśvara || 48 [11*] Arbudō⁴² vijayatē girir=u-
- 38 chchair=dēva-sēvita-kulāchala-ratnaṁ i yatra shōḍaśa-vikāra-vipākair=ujjhitō-kṛita ta-
pāmsi Vasishṭhaḥ || 49 [11*] Klēś⁴³-āvēśa-vimugdha-dānta-janayōḥ sad-bhukti-
mukti-pradē Lakshmi-vēśmani puṇya-Jahnutanayā-sam-
- 39 sargga-pūt-ātmani i prāpa prāg=Achalēśvaratvaṁ=achalē yasmin Bhavānī-patir=viśva-
vyāpti-vibhāvya-sarvvagatayā dēvaś=chalō=pi prabhuḥ || 50 [11*] Sarvva⁴⁴-
saundarya-sārasya kō=pi puṁja iv=ādbhutaḥ i ayaṁ yatra
- 40 maṭhas=tishṭhaty=anādis=tāpas-ōchitaḥ || 51 [11*] Yatra⁴⁵ kv=āpi tapasvinaḥ su-charitāḥ
kutr=āpi marttyāḥ kvachid=girvāṇāḥ paramātma-nirvṛitim=iva prāptāḥ kṣha-
pēshu trishu i yasy=ādy-ōdgatim=Arbudēna sahitām gāyaṁ-
- 41 ti pauraṇikāḥ saṁdhattē sa khalu kṣhaṇa-traya-mishāt=trailōkya-lakshmiṁ-iha ||
52 [11*] Jirṇ-ōddhāram=akārayan=maṭham=imaṁ bhūmīśvara-grāmaṇir=dēvaḥ śrī-
Samaraḥ sva-bhāgya-vibhav-ādishṭō nija-śrēyaśē i kiṁ[ch=ā]smi-
- 42 [n] param-āstikō narapatiś=chakrō chaturbhyāḥ kṛipā-samślisṭhaḥ śubha-bhōjana-
sthitim=api prītyā munibhyas=tataḥ || 53 [11*] Achalēśa⁴⁶-damḍam=uchchaiḥ
sauvarṇam Samara-bhūpālāḥ i āyur=vvāyu-chalāchalam=iha dṛishṭvā kāra-
yām-āsa || 54 [11*]
- 43 Āśid⁴⁷=Bhāvāgni-nām-ēha sthān-ādhiśaḥ purā maṭhē i hēl-ōnimūlita-samsāra-vijāḥ
pāsupatair=vratāḥ || 55 [11*] Anyōnya⁴⁸-vaira-virahēṇa viśuddha-dēhāḥ snēh-
ānubandhi-bṛidayāḥ sa-dayā janēshu i asmin⁴⁹ tapasyati mṛigēm-
- 44 dra-gaj-ādayō=pi sat[t*]vāḥ samikshita-vimōksha-vidhāyi-tat[t*]vāḥ || 56 [11*] Śi-
shyas⁵⁰=tasy=āyam=adhunā naishṭhikō Bhāvaśamkaraḥ i Śiva-sāyō(yu)⁵¹jya-lā-
bhāya kurutē duḥ(sh)karaṁ tapaḥ || 57 [11*] Phala⁵²-kusuma-samṛi-
- 45 ddhiṁ sarvva-kālam [va]haṁtaḥ parama-niyama-niṣṭhām yasya bhūmiruhō śmi i
apara-muni-janēshu prāyaśaḥ sūchayānti akhalita-vishaya-vṛittēr=Arbudādri-
prasūtāḥ || 58 [11*] Rājā⁵³ Samarasimhēna Bhāvaśamka-
- 46 ra-śāsanāt i maṭhaḥ sauvarṇa-damḍēna sahitāḥ kārītō Śrbudō || 59 [11*] Yō⁵⁴
Śkarshid=Ēkalīṅga-tribhuvana-vidita-śrī-samādhiśa-Chakrasvāmi-prāsāda-vṛimḍō
Priyapaṭu-tanayō Vēdaśarmā

⁴⁰ Metro, Upagiti.⁴¹ Metro, Śārdūlavikrīḍita; and in the following two verses.⁴² Metro, Rathōddhātā.⁴³ Metro, Svāgatā.⁴⁴ Metro, Śārdūlavikrīḍita.⁴⁵ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).⁴⁶ Metro, Śārdūlavikrīḍita; and in the next verse.⁴⁷ Metro, Upagiti. ⁴⁸ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).⁴⁹ Metro, Vasantatilakā.⁵⁰ Read *asmita-tapasyati*.⁵¹ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).⁵² Perhaps corrected already in the original.⁵³ Metro, Mālini. ⁵⁴ Metro, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).⁵⁵ Metro, Śragdharā.

- 47 praśastih | tēn=aish=āpi vyadhāyi sphuṭa-guṇa-visadā nāgara-jñāti-bhājā viprēṇ=āśēṣha-vidvajjana-hṛidaya-harā Chitrakūṭa-sthitēna || 60[||*] Yāvad⁶⁵=Arbuda-mahī-dhara-saṃgaṃ saṃbibhartti bhagavā.
- 48 n=Achalēśaḥ | tāvad=ēva paṭhatām=upajīvyā sat.praśastir=iyam=astu kavinaḥ || 61[||*] Likhitā⁶⁶ Śubhachandṛeṇa praśastir=iyam=aj[j*]valā | atkirṇā⁶⁷ Karmmasim-hēna sūtradhāreṇa dhimatā || [62 ||*] Saṃ 134[2] varshē Mārgga śu di [1 praśastih kṛitā |]

TRANSLATION.

Om !

Om ! Adoration to Śiva !

(Verse 1.)—May the mighty Lord of the Mountain day by day bestow happiness on the people !—he who in his pleasure grants freedom from worldly existence to those who resort to him, himself free from illusion ; (and) whose splendour, by its nature pure, (fully) to be known (only) to himself, the several gods even, Brahman and the rest, devoted to the joy of meditation, apprehend imperfectly !

(V. 2.)—May (Rudra), whose body is dark-blue and purple, protect you !—he who was born of yore from (Brahman) whose body is the universe, when on his lotus-seat he was continually sacrificing, for the sake of creation, his vital airs to fire, his own body ; (and) who carries on the palm of his lotus-hand that fifth resplendent head of the Creator, forcibly torn off by the sproutlike nail of his wicked thumb !

(V. 3.)—May the elephant-faced god (Gaṇēśa), the remover⁶⁸ of obstacles, bring you happiness !—he on whose mountain-like frontal globes the swarm of bees, feeding on the rutting-juice, desirous of ridding the body of its black colour, even now practises penances, humming prayers full of inarticulate sounds, (and) avoiding the fatigue of other rites !—Moreover,—

(V. 4.)—May Hanumat's marvellous feat of crossing the ocean protect the good from evil !—which, when the sea was heaving, (and) when mountain-ranges were torn up, (and) the earth was shaking, (and) when the heavens were falling asunder, (and) the frame of the whole creation was breaking down through the collapse of the quarters, intensely agitated the

worlds, even though it was not the season for their destruction !

(V. 5.)—Triumphant is the noble race of **Guhila**, of which there are numerous branches and sub-branches, (and) excellent divisions ; which delights in noble qualities, decorates the regions with its vehicles, (and) takes its place at the head of princes ; (resembling the lofty bamboo, which is crowded with big and small branches, has beautiful joints, is fit for the bow-string, beautifies the regions with its leaves, and grows on the tops of mountains.)

(V. 6.)—That the race of **Guhila** is glorified to be the king, the holy Nārāyaṇa, is right ; otherwise, how is it that princes eagerly resort to it, (princes) who, having set their minds on liberation, are radiant with the fines carried on the palms of their hands, (and) who, desirous of saving (their) lives, always have the backs of the hands weighed down with quantities of treasure, (resembling the devotees who, to attain final liberation, carry staves in their hands, preserve the lives of the creatures, and always spend their possessions in bestowing alms) ?

(V. 7.)—The territory, fit (patn) to remove the tale of distress, which by **Bappaka** was deeply inundated in battle with a mass of fat (mēdas) and the discharge from sores of wicked people,—this (territory) here, surpassing by the excess of its loveliness the town of the immortals, (and) completely humbling the pride in their beauty of all other towns, received the name of glorious **Mēdapāṭa**.

(V. 8.)—Here there is an extensive town, **Nāgahrada** by name, where a multitude⁶⁹ of Hārīta's disciples, rich in penance, performed penances.

(V. 9.)—Where, engaged in a series of sacrifices for the benefit of the worlds, in one

⁶⁵ Metre, Svāgatā.

⁶⁶ Metre, Ślōka (Anuṣṭubh).

⁶⁷ From here up to the end the lower portion of the letters has been torn off in the rubbing.

⁶⁸ The word *unnati* in the text I take to be used in the sense of *utpatti*, *utpattisthāna*.

⁶⁹ Wilson may be right in regarding *rāṣi* to be 'the common epithet of a set of religious characters' (*Asiatic Researches*, Vol. XVI. p. 293, note) ; compare the names *Kāśira-rāṣi*, etc. (*ib.* pp. 300, 301). In that case we should have to translate 'where Hārīta-rāṣi, rich,' etc.

place some gratify the mighty fire with the holy oblations which they have produced by their transcendent power; while in solitary spots other sages, having attained to the rising of truth, behold all that is as existing in the soul, betraying (*their*) delight by checking the breath.

(V. 10.)—While in this same grove the ascetics, almost freed from bonds, were perceiving with the eyes of contemplation, as if happening in their presence, the events of the world, Hārīta, the abode of perfection, having attained to union with Śiva through the relinquishment of his body, bestowed the splendour of royalty on the famous Bappa, on account of (*Bappa's*) devotion to him.

(V. 11.)—From Hārīta, resembling the Creator, Bappaka,¹⁰ so the tale goes, obtained regal splendour in the guise of an anklet, after he had bestowed on the sage priestly (*splendour*) under the guise of his devotion. Even now these princes here, who are born in his race, are shining intensely on the surface of the earth, verily, like the regal duties in bodily form.

(V. 12.)—As Bappaka's son, was born the prince named Guhila, a master of policy; whose rank the princes hold that are born in his family, together indeed with his name.

(V. 13.)—From him was born that ruler of men, Bhōja, the devotee of (Vishnu) the Lord of Fortune, who, having for his ornament the nectar of knowledge, had a mind beautiful like the rays of ambrosia; (*and*) who, of exceedingly lovely appearance, conquered without hindrance the beauty of the god of love; who crushed the pride of the ocean, endowed though (*the ocean*) is with both depth and elevation.

(V. 14.)—Thereupon Sila, whose hand was formidable with the playful sword, appropriated by his arm the fortune of the adversary; having the hairs of his body erect, indicative of his energetic disposition, he was as it were the sentiment of valour itself embodied in visible form.

(V. 15.)—As his son, was born the protector of the earth, the illustrious Kalabhōja; who put an end to the pleasure of love of the Chōḍa women; who was the ornament at the head of a line of high-born princes; who

punished the ruler of Karnaṭa, (*and*) delighted the mind with his lordly arts and friendly disposition; who was a councillor in the secrets of statecraft as well as in amusement; (*and*) who, terrific with his sword, bow, and mace, inspired fear like the god of death.

(V. 16.)—Then there appeared the protector of the earth, Bhartṛibhāṣa, an exceedingly pleasing mighty shoot of that race, who humbled the pride of the tree of paradise; endowed with arms like iron bars, he was causing joy to women by his features, to the well-disposed by rewards, to the regions by multitudes of excellent vehicles, to the tribe of the twice-born by (*the support of*) Vēdic schools, (as a bamboo-shoot delights women with its shade, flowers (?) with its fruit, the regions with masses of excellent leaves, and the swarm of birds with its branches).

(V. 17.)—Thereupon was victorious the lord of the earth Sīrha, whose waist could be spanned with the fist, (*and*) whose chest was like the panel of a door; he made the princes tremble, as the lion does infuriated elephants.

(V. 18.)—Born from him, that Mahāyika,¹¹ the ruler of kings,—bore (like the lord of serpents) with uplifted head the weighty burden of the earth, having his two arms for his sole companions; into the sparkling blaze of the fire of whose anger adversaries fell, against their will, having their minds confounded by the capture of their yielding adherents, like moths (confounded by the seizure of their moving wings).

(V. 19.)—That afterwards the sword of Shuramāṇa, on expeditions enveloped in the dust of the earth, should have covered the (*hostile*) combatants with the rays of its edge, as in the darkish sky a cloud pours down its streams of water, (*and*) that (*at the same time*) the saffron should have run down from the breasts of their wives, variegated by the collyrium of their eyes,—this marvel, oh, even now rises up in the minds of the thoughtful.

(V. 20.)—From him was born the protector of the earth, Allāṣa, who imitated the invincible god of death in battle; whose terrific sword in very play defeated the army of the enemy.

¹⁰ Compare the curious and somewhat disgusting story in Tod, *Rājasthān*, Vol. I. p. 226.

¹¹ In the two previous translations the name of this prince has been taken to be 'Samahāyika.'

(V. 21.)—Then there arose **Naravāhana**, who in battle annihilated the forces of princes; who with profound humility served **Śaṁkara**, (*and*) inspired with fear all his enemies.

(V. 22.)—Then there rose the fame, surpassing (*in brilliancy*) the stars, of the abundance of the excellencies of **Saktikumāra**, who by his valour had scattered the fear from every adversary,—(fame like that of **Kumāra**, the conqueror of **Tāraka**).¹²

(V. 23.)—To him, who had put down his foot on the heads of great princes, was born the lord of men named **Suchivarman**, who showed his fierce might to his enemies on the battle-fields, (*and*) whose majesty was enhanced by his valour; as **Viśākha** was born to **Śambha**, who places his feet on the tops of high mountains.

(V. 24.)—Afterwards, when through his good deeds **Suchivarman** in the world of heaven was possessed of **Indra**'s loveliness, having the valour of his arm sung by sweet-voiced **Kinnara** women, the universe was by **Naravarman** irradiated with his resplendent fame, white like the cheeks of the young wives of his enemies, whose passion of love had turned into despair.

(V. 25.)—When the illustrious **Naravarma-dēva** had become eager to enjoy the embraces of celestial damsels, then the ruler of men **Kirtivarman** protected the earth, (*a ruler*) whose nature was equal to **Indra**'s.

(V. 26.)—When that prince, a sun exceedingly scorching those emaciated with love, full of passion, was delighting the beautiful-eyed women of the world of heaven in the surging waters of the river of heaven, then the ruler of the earth, **Vairāṭa**, having destroyed with his two massive arms the habitations of his enemies, by his valour made the adversaries for a long time lay down their heads on his foot-stool.

(V. 27.)—When that king, who had slain all his adversaries, was no more, then **Vairisimha**, 'the lion of the enemies,' made his name full of meaning the earth over.

(V. 28.)—After him, **Vijayasimha**, 'the lion

of victory,' broad-chested (*and*) slender of waist, slew his enemies, causing the princes to tremble by his battle-cry, as a lion, who shakes the mountains by his roaring, kills the elephants.

(V. 29.)—That the wives of his adversaries in their desolation lost their reddish complexion together with the (*yellow*) sandal-paste of their breasts,—is it hence, perhaps, that the **Karṇikāra** has received its peculiarity? (*the Karṇikāra*) whose flower within has the reddish tint that used to be theirs, and without the yellowish colour (*of the sandal-paste*)—a combination of excellencies suitable to their causes?

(V. 30.)—Then the prince **Arisimha**, the hero, inscribed the eulogium of his fame on all quarters, with a clear ink consisting of the smoke (*rising*) from hostile monarchs burnt by the fire of his prowess.

(V. 31.)—Oh, wonderful indeed it is, that, while causing the young damsels of the gods¹³ to apply collyrium to their eyes, he took away the collyrium (*from the eyes*) of the wives of his enemies, mixed with the water (*of their tears*).

(V. 32.)—From him then was born the ruler of men, named **Chōḍa**, whose foot-stool was illuminated by the magnificent lustre of the heads of princes, (*and*) whose brilliancy (*therefore*) resembled that of the sun, the rays of which rest on **Kailāsa**, illuminated by the excessive lustre of precious stones.

(V. 33.)—Then his son **Vikramasimha**, 'the lion of valour,' whose sword fell down on the frontal globes of the elephants, (*and*) who caused the death of the opponents in battle, put an end to the tale of the valour of his enemies.

(V. 34.)—After him the ruler of men, **Kṣhēmasimha**, 'the lion of prosperity,' established prosperity on the earth, having completely eradicated (like thorns) the seditious people, by the play of the strength of his arm.

(V. 35.)—On the battle-field the wives of goblins, charming as they put down their

¹² The above is not a literal translation, but the mythological fact stated is no doubt alluded to in the verse.

¹³ The word *sumanas*, translated by 'gods,' also

means 'well-disposed, benevolent,' and is thus opposed to *ardti* in the second half of the verse. The celestial damsels decorate themselves to receive the warriors slain in battle.

madly dancing feet, after they have drunk a little, offer the blood to their lovers in skulls full to (?) overflowing with the mass of the liquid; (and) the various goblins, having again and again drunk it from the cups held by the hands of their joyous mates, full of delight loudly proclaim the fame of that (*prince*).

(V. 36.)—From him was born the protector of the earth, named **Sāmantasimha**, 'the lion of neighbouring princes,' whose body in every way was more beautiful than that of the god of love, (and) who took away the possessions of neighbouring princes.

(V. 37.)—Afterwards, winning (again) Fortune who was embarrassed by her separation from the lineage of **Shōmmāna**, (and) who clearly was pining for the **Guhila** family, **Kumārasimha** made the earth possessed of a good king, having taken it away again from the possession of the enemy.

(V. 38.)—Then there came the lord of men **Mathanasimha**, 'the crushing lion,' who chastised his enemies by his valour, (and) of whom, the victorions, even the name became significant, inasmuch as he crushed the hostile forces.

(V. 39.)—(A sword) sheathed in the scabbard does not taste the blood of adversaries, (and) when drinking the blood of the enemies, it has no scabbard; but when the sword was grasped by his hand on the battle-field, it obtained a two-fold enjoyment (drinking as it was the blood of the enemy, and at the same time taking possession of his treasure).¹³

(V. 40.)—Afterwards the country of **Māda-pāṭa** was protected, as well as tenderly cherished, by the prince **Padmasimha**, who was the complete essence of all the rest.

(V. 41.)—On the tablets of the battle-fields this learned (*prince*) wrote down the narratives of the heroism of his arm in clear letters, which were the jewels ejected from the cleft high frontal globes of the infuriated elephants of the enemy.

(V. 42.)—Afterwards, when he was occupy-

ing the same seat with the lord of the gods, **Jaitrasimha** protected the earth, the fortune of whose arm completely eradicated **Nagūla**, (and who proved) a very **Agastya**¹⁴ to the sea of the **Turushka** army.

(V. 43.)—Even now goblins loudly sing in battle the valour of the arm of the illustrious **Jaitrasimha**, having their minds ecstatic with pleasure caused by the embrace of their mistresses who are tottering about intoxicated with the blood of the **Sindhuka** (?) army.

(V. 44.)—After him **Tējāsīmha** whitened the orb of the earth with his pure fame, inspiring with anxiety the hostile princes, (*himself*) free from fear.

(V. 45.)—This king, having sprinkled the seed of salvation, which he had sown on an excellent field, with the water (poured out when making) gifts of liberality,¹⁵ having through the agency of a good preceptor abundantly reaped the fruit consisting in religious merit,—when, dwelling among a crore of cultivators, he had to his heart's content enjoyed every kind of fortune, afterwards stored up in every quarter some extensive piles of fame.

(V. 46.)—Now **Samara**, the son of **Tējāsīmha**, the foremost among the rulers of the earth, munificent as he is, is performing the part of **Bali** and of **Karṇa** here on the orb of the earth; this (*prince*) who like unto the primeval boar, having the sword for his flashing tusk, in a moment lifted the deeply sunk **Gūjara**-land high out of the **Turushka**-sea.

(V. 47.)—Even now, O son of the Resplendent Lion, demons, intoxicated with the liquor of the blood of the enemies, sing the fame acquired by thy sword in battle; causing their mistresses, whose heads are charming with the headless corpses which they have taken up with their hands, to dance to the clapping of hands which revives the clear melody of musical instruments.

(V. 48.)—Your form being firmly encircled, as with strings, with innumerable crores of

¹³ The word *śāṣa* means both 'the scabbard of a sword' and 'a treasury' or 'treasure.' The Pass. Partic. *nipīyamānaḥ* in the original appears to have been used in the sense of the Act. Partic. *nipīḍan*. Or *nipīyamānaḥ* may be a mistake of the engraver, for the Pres. Partic. of the Pass. of the Causal *nipīḍyamānaḥ* 'when made to drink' the blood, etc.

¹⁴ *Agastya*, 'the pitcher-born,' is fabled to have swallowed the ocean.

¹⁵ In the first line there is some allusion to the battle-field; the seed sown there consists in the pearls dropped down from the frontal globes of slain elephants, and the water with which that seed is sprinkled is the rutting juice of other elephants.

excellencies, like the body of the Bull (Virtue), all your praise is not proclaimed (*here*), O ruler of men, from fear lest our song should become too lengthy.

(V. 49.)—Supremely triumphant is Mount Arbuda, the jewel among the mountain-ranges frequented by the gods; where Vāśiṣṭha, freed from the consequences of the sixteen productions,¹⁷ performed penance.

(V. 50.)—On this mountain, which to people bewildered by the approach of affliction and to those curbing the passions offers the enjoyment of good things and salvation, the habitation of Lakshmi, purified by the contact with (Gaṅgā), the holy daughter of Jahnu,—here the mighty god (Śiva), the husband of Bhavāni, became in former days the Lord of the Immoveable (mountain), though moveable (*himself*) through his going everywhere, which may be perceived from his pervading the universe.

(V. 51.)—Where there stands this monastery fit for ascetics, which had no beginning, some marvellous accumulation, as it were, of the essence of all beauty.

(V. 52.)—This (*monastery*), where in one place ascetics, in another mortals of good conduct, (*and*) elsewhere gods, in three moments have obtained the beatitude as it were of the Supreme Spirit, (*and*) whose primeval origin, together with Arbuda, the reciters of Parāṇas are singing of,—this (*monastery*) verily combines here the fortune of the three worlds, in the guise of (*those*) three moments (?).¹⁸

(V. 53.)—Induced by the wealth of his possessions, the king, the illustrious Samara, the foremost among the rulers of the earth, to secure his own felicity caused this monastery to be repaired;¹⁹ moreover, truly pious, the prince, full of compassion, in his kindness also established here a residence, where choice food is provided, for four sages.

(V. 54.)—The protector of the earth, Samara, having observed that life is unsteady like the wind, caused a golden flag-staff to be erected here for the Lord of the Mountain.

(V. 55.)—In this monastery there was formerly a chief of the place, by name Bhāvāgni, who by the vows of Paśupati (Śiva) had with ease eradicated the seed of the world.

(V. 56.)—While he was engaged in penance, even the lions, elephants, and the other beasts kept their bodies pure through the absence of mutual enmity, (*and*), their hearts being filled with love, they felt compassion for the people, having perceived the truth which causes final liberation.

(V. 57.)—Now a pupil of his, Bhāvaśaṅkara, a perpetual religious student, is performing here arduous penance, to obtain absorption into Śiva.

(V. 58.)—Those trees which grow on Mount Arbuda, at all times bearing a wealth of fruit and flowers, make known, one may say, amongst other sages the attachment of that (*sage*), who is getting rid of the bonds of the outer world, to severe austerities.

(V. 59.)—By the advice of Bhāvaśaṅkara has king Samarasimha ordered the monastery, together with the golden flag-staff, to be built on Arbuda.

(V. 60.)—The Brāhmaṇ Vēdaśarman, son of Priyapaṇu, who owns the Nāgaras for his kinsmen (*and*) resides at Chitrakūṭa,—who composed the eulogies at the multitude of temples, famous in the three worlds, of the holy Chakrasvāmin (Viṣṇu), the lord of meditation, at Śkalīṅga,—he also composed this (*eulogy*), beautiful because of the excellencies clearly displayed (*in it, and*) captivating the minds of all learned people.

(V. 61.)—As long as the holy Lord of the Mountain keeps up his attachment to Mount Arbuda, so long may this excellent eulogy afford a livelihood to the poets reciting it!

(V. 62.)—This splendid eulogy was written by Śubhachandra; engraved it was by the intelligent artizan Karmasimha.

The eulogy was composed in the year 1342, on the first day of the light half of Mārgaśīrsha.

¹⁷ See *Sāṅkhya-kārikā*, in Davies' *Hindu Philosophy*, p. 17; and pp. 20 and 21: 'From these primary essences proceed the five gross elements' (ether, air, earth, light or fire, and water). 'From consciousness proceed also the five organs of sense, which are the eye, the ear, the nose, the tongue, and the skin; and the five organs of action, the voice, the hands, the feet, the anus, and

the organs of generation. Lastly, it produces the manas which is the receptive and discriminating faculty.'

¹⁸ I am not quite certain that the word *kāṇḍa* of the original has here its ordinary meaning.

¹⁹ The original has the substantive *jīrṇōddhāra*, instead of the adjective *jīrṇōddhṛta*.

A SELECTION OF KANARESE BALLADS.

By J. F. FLEET, B.O.C.S., M.B.A.S., C.I.E.

(Continued from Vol. XV. p. 353.)

No. 3.—THE BEDAS OF HALAGALI.

This ballad, the scene of which is laid at the village of Halagali, belonging to the Mudhól State, in the Southern Maráthá Country, relates to the general disarming measures that were enforced in the British Districts, and Native States under Political Superintendence, in consequence of the Mutiny of 1857.

After the passing of the Disarming Act, No. XXVIII. of 1857, "An Act relating to the importation, manufacture, and sale of Arms and Ammunition, and for regulating the right to keep or use the same," the East India Company,—the *Kumpāni-sarkār* of the opening verse of the song,—issued orders for the confiscation of all weapons of every description, possessed by the populace at large. This, of course, was a great blow to the people, who were not even yet fully accustomed to the security of the British rule. Still, nearly everywhere the orders were carried out, and the desired end was attained, peaceably enough. The Mudhól State itself had taken no part in the mutiny; and remained loyal on the present occasion also. But, incited by the four men, Pūjari-Haṣama, Bāla, Jaḍaga, and Rāma, who are mentioned in the song, the Bēḍas of Halagali, a village in that State, refused to surrender their arms, and raised a small local rebellion.¹ The Bēḍas, it may be mentioned, are professional hunters; they live by the chase, and, more than any other class, would resent the measures that were being enforced; they are of a low caste, and mostly of a turbulent disposition; and the majority of them are always ready to join in such crimes as dacoity and highway robbery, and in any mischief that may be afoot. The Bēḍas of the village in question first refused to surrender their arms in the usual manner, through the authorities of the Mudhól State; and resisted with violence the subordinates who were sent

to enforce the orders. The facts were then reported to the Political Agent for the State, who, if the song is to be relied on, first tried conciliatory measures, by despatching a man of considerable local influence, the *Gauḍa* or *Pāṭl* Kṛishṇaṇyaka of a neighbouring village, Kundargi, to speak to the insurgents and bring them to their senses.

This attempt failed. An endeavour was then made to compel obedience by means of the Mounted Police. This step also was unsuccessful; and the Mounted Police were fired on and compelled to retreat. No resource then remained, except to despatch a detachment of the regular forces. Accordingly, a party of the Southern Maráthá Horse, and a Company of the 28th Regiment, Bombay N. I., were sent to Halagali; the former being accompanied by the Adjutant, Lieut. William Alexander Kerr, (24th Bombay N. I.),—the "fire-brand" *Kārsāhēb* of the song. And with this force there went, in a Political capacity, Mr. William Henry Havelock, of the Bombay Civil Service,—the *Hebalak-sāhēb* of the song,—who then held the post of First Assistant to the Collector and District Magistrate of Belgaum; and who made one more effort to induce the Bēḍas to submit quietly, without necessitating the adoption of extreme measures. His endeavours, however, were frustrated by the ringleaders of the disturbance; and he was fired at, and apparently was wounded.² A regular assault was then made; and, with a small loss on the part of the Bēḍas, and a few wounded on the British side, the village was taken, and was burned as a punishment and an example.

TRANSLATION.

Chorus.—See now! Hard times have come on those who carry arms! (Even) the heroes of Halagali, high-spirited men (though they are), failed to attain their ends!³

¹ For a brief notice of the affair, see West's *Memoir of the States of the Southern Maráthá Country* (Selections from the Bombay Government Records, New Series, No. CXIII.) p. 169.

² The song says he was killed. This, however, is a piece of exaggeration; evidently for the purpose of increasing the reputed powers of the insurgents. He continued in the service up to the 1st November, 1876;

when he died from typho-remittent fever, contracted during a tour in the Kains, when, as Revenue and Police Commissioner of the Southern Division, he was superintending measures for mitigating the effects of the Famine that was then commencing.—It need hardly be said that the epithets applied to him by Jaḍaga in the song, are quite unmerited.

³ *lit.* "did not reach the shore."

KANARESE BALLADS.
THE BEDAS OF HALAGALI.

(Air of the Chorus.)

Hot - tu ban - di - tu mat - ta no - da - ri

kat - ti hi - du - wa ja - na - ka sit - ti - na man - di

bhan - ta - ra Ha - la - ga - li mut - ta - lil - la da - da - ka

First Verse.—From Europe the Company's Government sent out an order:—"Call together all the people, and by force take away (*their*) weapons;—the straight swords, daggers, hand-knives, crooked swords, short broad-swords, curved swords, (*and*) *disci*, the lances, short spears, (*and*) naked-swords; (*and*) look to those who carry arrows and bows; the long flexible broad-swords, pistols, *karulis*,* curved broad-swords, (*and*) pole-axes; the cannons, *and* guns; (*and*) leave not any remnant of the gunpowder (*and*) bullets for firing, (*and*) the knives. Those who conceal (*their arms*),—put (*them*) in fetters for three full years; (*and*) out to pieces those who are obstinate enough to refuse (*outright*) to give (*them*) up. (With a change of metre),²—(*Supposing that*), directly the demand is made, they themselves bring and give (*them*) up, saying 'take (*them*), take (*them*),'—say 'for each one we give (*in exchange*) a hereditary property;'³ (*and then*) of their own free will they (*will*) bring and give (*them*) up."

Then they made a proclamation by beat of drum, to the effect that these orders had come. The brave soldiers, understanding (*it*), are weeping, with eyes full of tears. (Raising the voice),⁴—Full of anxiety, in sorrow they fell, O my brother! to the ground.

Second Verse.—Directly they heard the order, some of them brought (*their weapons*), and gave (*them*) up then and there; (*but*) they concealed in hidden places (*their*) choice weapons of great value; saying—"incurring debt, (*and*) selling (*our*) grain and calves, we bought (*them*) at some festival; see now! how shall we give (*them*) up?"—they buried (*them*) in the ground.

The brave soldiery, (*and*) the Chief Constable,⁵ then came, (*and*), entering into the houses, searched in (*all*) the cracks and crevices, so that not one remained.

"The last hope is gone; what more can we do?,"—said they; (*and*) they gave information, one against the other, so as to gratify (*their*) private enmities.

(With a change of metre),—A clean sweep

was made, and all (*their weapons*) were carried away; in the whole country-side, not one remained! The pistols which (*their*) grandfathers and great-grandfathers had carried,—they seized and took away; (*and their*) swords and bucklers. (*Their*) coats of mail, decorated with silver and velvet; and (*their*) jewelled sword-hilts,—all were lost!

(Raising the voice),—By reason of the loss of (*their*) weapons, (*their*) bellies were full of pain; they waited to die!

Third Verse.—"Has it not happened to us, just as if a snake had bitten (*us*) with (*its*) teeth?; our honour is lost, just as if we were walking about, clad in widows' weeds; is it not as if we have all become effeminate, and given up (*to others*) the wives (*who sleep*) by (*our*) sides?; is it not as if (*we*) had decorated a dead corpse?" Were not the rich men in great anxiety?, saying—"our lives are lost; there is no one to save (*us*), if (*thieves*) break into (*our*) houses in the day-time and take (*our*) money." The brave chieftains, the princes, (*and*) the ministers, could not maintain (*their*) determination (*of not giving up their weapons*); did not the nobles, who lead the armies, (*and*) the wealthy men of position, crouch down in fear?

(With a change of metre),—The gods brought trouble (*upon them*); falling into anxiety, they were destroyed; not the smallest particle⁶ of (*their*) authority remained; an evil time and much misery, had come. Becoming women, (*and*) wearing the garments of females, with parched-up lips they raised loud shouts. The sportive play of the women was at an end; great trouble had come to the heroes.

(Raising the voice),—They all felt anxiety in (*their*) minds, like birds whose wings have been plucked out.

Fourth Verse.—In the kingdom of Mudhōl, there was the little village of Halagali; (*and there*) Pūjāri-Haṇama, Bāla, Jaḍaga, (*and*) Rāma, conspired together:—"We four men, close comrades all, must not give up the weapons that we carry in our hands; if (*our*) weapons are lost, it is certain that our life is of

* The *karulī* is a bar of wood or iron, with a weight suspended by a short chain at each end, for whirling round the head and then striking an enemy.

² *chayāla*; see ante, Vol. XV. p. 350, note 6.

³ *vaṇṇa*, i.e. *vaṇṇa*, a hereditary property, such as that of Pāṇi or a Kulkarē, with official rights and other

privileges attached,—an object of ambition to any ordinary person.

⁴ *yāra*.

⁵ *lit.* "the Joint-Sāhēb;" from the old official title of the post.

⁶ *lit.* "not even so much as an oil-seed."

no use, (and that we) shall die and vanish away." And, to (the people of) the surrounding villages, and to the noblemen, they said—"raise up a mutiny; we all are gathered together to assist."

With great secrecy all the Bédas, binding themselves together, passed (their) word; they beat the Karkūn¹⁰ on the head; the Sepoy fell to the ground.

(With a change of metre).—In sorrow they went away, and, with lamentations, told it to the gentleman.¹¹ When the gentleman heard it, he became angry, and turned and went straight back to Kalādgi; (and) having sent for Krishṇanāyaka, the Pāṣṭi, of Kundārgi, he despatched (him) to make the matter up.

(Raising the voice).—(Said Krishṇanāyaka)—"be not so obstinate; for the gentleman's sake, give up your arms."

Fifth Verse.—(But said the Bédas)—"We have not become women, wearing bangles on (our) wrists, that we should give up (our) weapons; who are you that have come?; even at the cost of life, we will not give (them) up; go quietly now away."

Straightway he came, and told the gentleman all that they had said; and fiercely biting (his) fore-arm in anger, then (the gentleman) gave an order. The horsemen¹² assembled, and laid siege to Halagali. The people inside (the village) fired (bullets) in quick succession, as if the early rain was pattering down. When the bullets struck (them), straightway the people outside turned back, and wrote a report, and sent (it) quickly, that the regular troops should come.

(With a change of metre).—See now, the army got ready and came; quickly it came to Halagali. At midnight¹³ they came, and laid siege to the village. They fired off (their) bullets in a wonderful way, like tossing up handfuls of grain. (To draw the Bédas from their shelter), (the army) began to run away before (them), in (the pretence of) fear. (The Bédas) followed in pursuit and looked (for them); (their) corpses fell like the throwing down of handfuls of grain.

(Raising the voice).—Laying siege (to the

village), (the troops) cut down (the Bédas) with (their) swords; but of nothing were (the Bédas) afraid.

Sixth Verse.—Pursuing (the Bédas) round and round, they cut (them) down, so that none were left; hemming (them) in, they mercilessly fired bullets. Surrounding (them) by manoeuvres, with the word of command "Fire!"¹⁴ they beat the band-instruments, (and used) their cannons, guns, karulīs, pistols, (and) daggers worn on the waist. Firing bullets, like (the falling of) thunderbolts, finely they cut (them) down with (their) swords; the band of Bédas shivered; what was the battle like? (it was) like the rising (of dense clouds) of red dust.

An evil time had come (to the Bédas); they were hemmed in and caught; there was none to save (them); with mocking grimaces, the soldiery went (in pursuit of them) over the hills.

(Lowering the voice),¹⁵—(The army) came and stood at the village-gate; (and) Mr. Have-lock himself came, and, standing there, speaks words of wisdom,—"(even) to-day I give (you) a promise of pardon; die not in vain."

(Raising the voice).—Feeling no trust in what was said, Haṇamā came out in front.

Seventh Verse.—Says Jaḍaga,—"shoot him now, he is a traitor; betraying (our) trust, he is beguiling (us) with (sham) confidence; by false pretences he takes away much territory, (and will be) in the future an object of dread to us;" and, so saying, he fired but a single bullet, and the gentleman fell dead.

That firebrand Mr. Kerr himself gave the order to loot the village; joyfully (the soldiers) fired; the bullets fell in showers, like the falling of rain.

Says Haṇamā, as he fired a bullet,—"I will fell all the musketeers; let three hundred men come against me, and then behold (my) prowess."

(With a change of metre).—Bhima stood out in front, matching himself against five hundred men. Bāla made a great effort, and cut down ten horses. Tremendous was the resoluteness displayed by Rāma; the blood flowed out in torrents; matching himself, alone, against a thousand others, he shouts out—"cut (them), cut (them) down."

¹⁰ i.e. the clerk, and his Peon, or *Commissionaire*, who were sent to collect the arms.

¹¹ i.e. to the Political Agent for the Mūdhōl State, whose camp was somewhere near.

¹² i.e. the Mounted Police.

¹³ lit. "at six hours in the night."

¹⁴ *phairā*; an adaptation of the English word.

¹⁵ *ijava*.

(Raising the voice).—Thus (*these*) four men slew, and died; they became known to the people as heroes.

Eighth Verse.—With no one to hear (*and succour him*), Haṇamā fell to the ground, struck by six bullets; (*and*), with cries, the people gathered round (*him, as he lay*), trembling for (*their*) lives. A brave (*trooper*) made a great effort to take away (*his*) arms; (*but*) rising up, he wounded the horse on the leg, as it came, (*and*) the horseman fell to the ground.

Rāmi,¹⁶ with great courage, hit three men with bullets in the head; cutting down six horses, she pounced upon Bāla's sword.

(With a change of metre).—No one was left; the whole village was plundered. They entered (*every*) house and searched; (*all*) the grain and cattle was destroyed. The little infants died; they set fire (*to the place*), (*and*) the village was burnt. See now! on that same day, (*everything*) was destroyed; I myself assure you of this.

(Raising the voice).—All was destroyed and lost; in no respect did they succeed.

Ninth Verse.—Asses, horses, pearls, rubies, —nothing did they allow to escape; silver, gold, rings set with precious stones, gold rings, and guard-rings. They allowed not to escape the women's necklaces, marriage-badges, earrings of different kinds, bracelets, wristlets, waistcloths, and turbans, bodices, dresses, cakes, dainties, weeding-hooks, sickles, axes, reaping-hooks, iron weeding-tools, boiled food, butter, milk, salt, oil, turmeric, cummin-seeds, rice, sugar, jaggery; they took away the brass water-vessels, metal cooking-pots, marriage-threads, and grinding-stones.

(Lowering the voice).—Everything was laid waste; how much shall I say, in describing it? They took away everything that they could find; and, slinking off, they stood and set fire to the village. Burning Halagali, they reduced (*it*) to ashes; (*hardly*) as much as an oil-seed (*remained as*) a sign of Halagali. It was destroyed, so as to disappear from sight. I have described it all, —(*raising the voice*), — by the favour of (*the god*) Kalamēsa of Kurta-kōṭi, for recitation and for listening to.

TEXT.

Pallā.

Hottu banditu matta nōḍari katti hiḍuwa janaka |
ṣittina mandi bhaṇṭara Halagali muṭṭalilla daḍaka || Pallā ||

1st nuḍi.

Vilātiyinda hukuma kaḷavidara Kumpaṇi-sarakārā | yella janaranā tarisi jōri
māḍi tara-bēka batārā | katti kaṭāri kai-churi bāku gurdī surāyi chakrā | bāliya
barchi bichchu-gatti nōḍa bāṇa-billinavarā | paṭāta pistula karulī tēgā chāpa-goḍli-
śastrā | tōpu tubāki hoḍawu madda guṇḍa biḍa-byāḍāri chūrā | muchchi iṭṭavarige
mūru varshada bēḍi hākari pūrā | koḍada diṭāyi māḍidavaranaḥ kaḍada hākari
tārā || Chyāla || Bēḍidā kṣhaṇaka tāwu tandu | koḍatāra hiḍi-hiḍir-endu | watna
koḍatēv=annari wond-endu | tandu koḍatāra tamma kusilindu || Banditu hukuma hūg-
endu | ḍaṅgara sārīdara mundu || Śūra śipāyi-janara tāwu ṣilidu | aḷatāru kaṇṇige
nīr=tandu || Yēra || Bahāḷa chintiy=āgi dukkhahadinda avaru biddar=aṇṇa nelaka¹⁷ || 1 ||

2nd nuḍi.

Kēluta hukumā kaḷavara tanda tanda koṭṭāra āvāga | bahāḷa beliwu hechchina
batārā muchchi iṭṭara woḷaga || Śāla-samada māḍi dana-kara māri tandinni habba-
dāga | nōḍa nōḍa hyāṅge koḍan=anta hugid=iṭṭara neladāga || Śūra chaṭegāru
Jāyita-sāhēba bandāra āvāga | sandiya-gondi wonda uliyad=āṅga hokka huḍikera
maniyāga || Teppit=upāyi inna mātara māḍun=antara hyāṅga | wobbarak=obbara
chyāḍa hēlatara warma sādhisid-hāṅge || Chyāla || Jyāḍasi hōdawo yellā | nāḍ-oḷage
yēnu ulilillā || Ajja-muttera hiḍuwa pistula | kasad=ōdara kattiya ḍālā || Kawacha
beḷliya makamālā | ratnada hiḍikiwa hōdawu yellā || Yēra || Hōda batāraka hoṭi-
byāni hachchi-koḍa nintara sāvudaka || 2 ||

¹⁶ A woman, who figures also in other recensions of this ballad.

¹⁷ In the construction of this ballad, it should be noted

that the last line of each verse rhymes with the last lines of the others, all through.

3ne nudi.

Halla kittidâ hâmvina pariyu namaga âdit=allâ | raṇḍi musuka hâki tirigidara
nama mâna ūliyawadillâ || Maggaladâgina hêṇati koṭṭ-ânga âti hêḍi âdêv=allâ |
satta heṇaka śrîṅgâra mādida pari âdit=allâ || Sâwakâru namma jîva hōdit=anta
chinti mādêr=allâ | hagali mani hokka haṇa wōdara kēḷavar=yâr=illâ || Puṇḍa pâlê-
gâra pachechya wajîraru panta hiḍiyalillâ | daṇḍan=âluwa dhori daulatâr=añji kulîtar=
allâ || Chyâla || Dêvara tanda paḍipâtâ | chinti hatti âdarô nashtâ || Adhikâra
ūliyallilla yell=ashâtâ | keḍa-gâla bandîtu kani-kashtâ || Heṅgas-âgi śrîya wuttâ |
sōṇḍ-onagi âditô bobbâtâ || Ad-hâṅg=âti strîyara krîḍâd=âtâ | bhaṇṭarige bandito
bikkashtâ || Yêra || Pakkâ kitta pakshi gati âgi chinti âdara manaka || 3 ||

4ne nudi.

Halagali ambuwa haḷli Mudhōla-râjyadâga ittu | Pûjeri-Haṇamâ Bâla Jaḍaga
Râma mādyaṛa masalattu || Kaina hatâra koḍa-bârado nâwu nâlku mandi jattu |
hatâra hōd-inda bârada namma jîva satt=ōgudu gottu || Suttina haḷli matta
dhorigalige tiḷasera hîṅg-antu | mādari jagalâ kûḍ-iratêvu kumuki yâvattu ||
Woḷagind-oḷaga wachana koṭṭaro Byâḍar=ella kalitu | kârakûnana kapâḷaka beḍadara
śipâyi nelaka bittu || Chyâla || Dukkhadinda avara allig=hōgi | sāhebaga hêḷidara
kûgi || Kêḷi sâhêba yedda siṭṭigi | tirigi hōda âvâga Kalâdagi || Karsi Krishṇa-
nâyika-gauḍa Kandaragi | karaśyâna sandhânakk-âgi || Yêra || Haṭâ mādâ-bârâdu
nimma hatâra koḍari sāheban=ḷaka || 4 ||

5ne nudi.

Hatâra koḍalike heṅgas-âgi baliy=iṭṭila kaiyâga | yâva bandîri jîva hōdaru
koḍudilla summan=hōgari iḡa || Anda mâta yella banda hêḷidâna âvâga sāhebaga |
siṭṭili muṅgai kaṭṭane kaḍa-koṇḍa hukuma koṭṭar=âga || Kudariya-mandi kûḍi
mutṭito Halagali-sthaḷada mēga | woḷagina mandi wottarale hoḍadara muṅgari maḷi
surad-ânga || Horagina mandi guṇḍa hattikera tirigera âvâga | kâgâda barada
kaḷavera bēgana daṇḍa baral=enta hîṅga || Chyâla || Daṇḍa banta nōḍa tayâr-âgi |
jalâda mādî banta Halagaligi || Âra tâsa râtryâga hōgi | ūrigi hâkidâra mutṭigi ||
Guṇḍa hoḍadâra viparîta sūry-âgi | añji wōḍâk=hattita mund-âgi || Benna hatti
nōḍidâra ivar=âgi | biddâwa heṇagōḷu sūry-âgi || Yêra || Mutṭigi hâki avara
kattili kaḍadara aṇjalilla yât-etaka || 5 ||

6ne nudi.

Benna hatti tiri-tirivî kaḍadaro yēnu ūliyad-ânga | naḍavi hâki-koṇḍa hoḍadara
guṇḍa darâja illad-hânga || Kawâta phairâ sutta-gaṭṭi tambu nuḍisâra âvâga |
tōpu tubâki karuli pistula bâka naḍavinâga || Śiḍalina banta guṇḍa hoḍawuta
kattili kaḍadara woḷat-ânga | naḍagitu Byâḍaki ken-dhuḷa hârid-ânga kaḍadâtawu
hyânga || Keḍa-gâla bandita naḍavi śikkaro biḍasavar=yâr=iḡa | chaṭekâraru châtî
māduta naḍadara guḍadâga || Ilava || Agasige bandu nintitu | Hebalak-sâhêba
bandu tâwu nintu || Heḷatâra buddhiya mâtu | koḍateva kawala shottu | hōga-
byâḍari vertâ nîwu sattu || Yêra || Yembu mâtige nambige sâlada Haṇamâ banda
mundaka || 6 ||

7ne nudi.

Jaḍaga hêḷatana hoḍi ivaranâ iḡa ghâtakaro yivarâ | isawasa-ghâtâ mādî nem-
bigile mādâtâru phlîturâ || Mâsa mādî bala-dêsa tagōtara munda namaga gōrâ |
anda hoḍadaro wōndu guṇḍige âda sâhêba tārâ || Kâr-sâhêba beṅki-chûra âgi tânu
lûṭi mād=anda wûra | hurapili hoḍadara maḷi âda hânga guṇḍa suradawu barapûrâ ||
Haṇamâ hêḷatana guṇḍa hoḍadakera keḍawan=ashtu bârâ | mun-nura mandi yanna
mēge biṭṭa âga nōḍari jōrâ || Chyâla || Bhîmanu idarige nintâ | ai-nûra mandige
malatâ || Bâlanu mādida kasarattâ | kudariya kaḍadano hattâ || Râmana kaḍata
viparîta | kâwali harito raktâ || Sâvira âḷige wobba malatâ | kûḡutânô kaḍi-kaḍir-
entâ || Yêra || Nâlku mandi hîṅga kaḍada sattaro bhaṇṭar=anasera janaka || 7 ||

8ne nuđi.

Yāru kejalilla āru guṇḍa tāki Haṇamā bidda nelaka | chīry-āḍuta jana sutta-
gaṭṭito aṇji-koṇḍa jivaka || Śūra wobba bahala jōra māḍidana hatāra tagoḷudaka |
yēri baru kudari kāla kaḍadano swāra bidda nelaka || Rāmi guṇḍili jōra māḍi
hoḍadaḷo mūra mandi śiraka | āra kudariya kaḍada siḍadaḷo Bālana sūrayaka ||
Chyāla || Yār-yāru illad-ādītu | ūr-ellā lūṭi āgi hōtu || Mandi mani hokka huḍa-
kita | dana-karā layā ādītu || Saṇṇa kūsaḡaḷu hōdawu sattu | beṇki hachchhyāra
wūra suṭṭitu || Nashṭa āti nōḍari iwattu | nā hēlatēna i mātu || Yēra || Ishṭ-ella
aḷav-āgi hōdīto muṭṭalilla yāt-etaka || 8 ||

9ne nuđi.

Katti kudari muttu māṇikā yāvadu biḍalillā | beḷli bhaṅgārā haraḷin-uḡarā
honn-uḡara gōlā || Saragi sardali buguḍi biwāli biḍalillā | kaḍaga kaṇkaṇā
naḍavina-dābā naḍakattū rumālā || Kubaśā śiri happaḷa āṇḍigi kurohigi kuḍagōlā |
koḍali kōti kuḍa-kabbiṇā masaru beṇṇi hālā || Uppa yeṇṇi araśiṇa jirigi akki
sakkari bellā | gaṇḡaḷa charagi māṅgaḷa-sūtrā takonḍa hōdara bisu-kallā || Iḷava ||
Hāl-āgi hōdīto ishṭu | warṇisi hēḷala yeshṭu || Yella tagonḍaro śikk-ashṭu | sarda
nintaro wūrige kolli koṭṭu || Būdi māḍera Halagali suṭṭu | Halagali gurta yella-
ashṭu || Kāṇasta hōdīto keṭṭu | warṇisi hēḷidenu ishṭu || Yēra || Kurtakōṭi-Kalmēśana
dayadinda hēḷuda-kēḷudaka || 9 ||

CORRESPONDENCE AND MISCELLANEA.

DASHT-I-LUT.

In connection with Ayūb Khān's escape the *Dasht-i-Lūt* has frequently been mentioned in news reports. Indian papers translated *Dasht-i-Lūt* as the Desert of Lot. Sir Oliver St. John in his geography of Persia¹ referring to Khanikoff's calling the desert north-east of Kermān the 'desert of Lūt or Lot' says, "I cannot help doubting this derivation, as I more than once heard the word *lūt* used in Beluchistan as equivalent to waterless." I may here remark that Khanikoff did not call the Desert 'Lot's Desert'; all the way through he speaks of "le desert de *Lout*." The French for Lot is *Loth* not *Lout*. The word *lūt* means naked, bare; hence *dasht-i-lūt*, the bare, naked plain, the plain with nothing in it, i.e., desert. *Lūt* for desert is a very common expression in Persia; it is written لوت; the word for Lot is لوط.

From the Persian *lūt kerdan*, to make bare, to rob, has been derived the Anglo-Indian term to *loot*, to rob, plunder, and *loot*, plunder, booty. The word *lūt*, (and *lat*) originally piece, bit (hence *lūt lūt*, *lūt lūt*, in pieces, broken up) is frequently used together with *lūt*; a man '*lūt we lūt*,' is a man who has nothing whatever in this world. Khaḡāni says, "*inhā hamēh mard-i-lūt we lūt*

and,"—all these are *lūt* and *lūt* men. In chess when the king has lost all his pieces and pawns he is *lūt* and the game is considered drawn;—*shah lūt shud*, *māt nēt*: the king is *lūt*, he is not mate.

The word *lūt* stands to *lukht*, another word for naked, exactly as *lūt* to *lakht*. From *Lūt* لوط is derived *lūt*, originally a sodomite, now generally a buffoon, a rogue.

A. HOUTUM-SCHINDLER.

Teheran.

As to General Schindler's remarks on the origin of "loot." If the word is of Indian origin, as Colonel Yule's remarks in his *Glossary of Anglo-Indian Terms*, s. v., would seem to prove, it is, I think, more likely to have come from the common Indian word, *lūt* or لوط as it would be written in the Perso-Indian character, than from the Persian word لوت *lūt*. The Indian word has Sanskrit connections *lūtra* from root *lū*, to cut, destroy: *lūptā*, *lūpti* from root *lup* to break, destroy, rot; Pāli *lutto* (past part. of *lupyati*): whence no doubt the cerebral *lūt* now used in the modern word.

R. C. TEMPLE.

¹ *Eastern Persia*, Vol. I. 16.² *Mém. s. l. partie mérid. de l'Asie centrale*, Paris, 1861.

A NOTE ON DONI, A NAME FOR A DUG-OUT CANOE.

Tóni or Dóni, on the Malabar Coast, means a small dug-out canoe. In the Somáli language the word dóni also means a dug-out canoe; but is more commonly used as the generic name for any kind of native craft, generally the larger kind, as in the following lines from a Somáli song, composed on a special occasion in 1885:—

"Ninki dóni-rarétai,
Iyo daméra-karétai,"

"One (who is) a loader of buggalows (i.e. rich)
And (another who is) a hirer of asses (i.e. poor)."

It appears by no means unlikely that the Somáli word *dóni* is of Indian origin.

J. S. KING.

Captain King is probably right in his surmise as to the Indian origin of doni. In the forms *tône*, *toné*, *donny*, *tonny*, *tonee*, *tony*, *dhoney*, *doney*, *dhony* the word has been well known to Europeans of all sorts for the last three centuries, and may well have been transplanted to the Somali Coast by sailors. It apparently springs from the Tamil *tóni*, a vessel made from a single tree. *Tonduga*, Tamil, is to scoop out. See Yule's *Anglo-Indian Glossary*, s.v., *Doney*.

R. C. TEMPLE.

RASHID VATVAT.

Rashid-ud-Din Muhammed bin 'Abd-ul-Jalil-ul-'Umari-ul-Balkhi, nicknamed *Vatvát*, calls himself in the *Hadiq-us-Sihr* Muhammed bin 'Abd-ul-Jalil-ul-'Umari *m'arúf* ar-Rashid. He was one of the most famous poets of his age.

In a short notice of him in the *Tárikh-i-Gusideh*, Hamdu'llah Mustaufi thus sets forth his name and *nasab*: "Rashid-ud-Din Muhammad bin Majd bin 'Abdu'llah-ul-'Umari," and adds that he was a contemporary of Sultán Sanjar. The *Majma'-ul-Fusehd*, Vol. I. p. 222, substitutes *Fārdūqī* for 'Umari, both denoting that the bearer is a descendant of the Khalifeh *Fārdūqī*-i-A'zam 'Umar-i-Khattāb.

Vatvát was secretary to Sultán 'Aziz Khwārezm Shāh and to his son and successor, Jāl Arslān. He probably owed his nickname of "The Swallow" both to his diminutive stature and incessant love of talking. A contemporary of his, 'Abd'ul-Karīm, surnamed *Qāzi Akhyār*, author of the *Majma'-ul-Masakín*, mentions

therein that when he was in Balkh the poet *Vatvát* was *kātib* to Sultán 'Aziz, who had constructed a dwelling-place for him near to his own palace.

The *Habib-us-Siyar*, Vol. II. *juz.* iv. p. 228, quotes a *rubá'ī* composed by *Vatvát*, then an old man, on the accession of Sultán Tukush Khān, in A.H. 568.

Taqi-ud-Din Kāshī, in his *Khul'asat-ul-Ash'ar*, *Daulet Shāh* and the *Majma'-ul-Fusehd*, all three give A.H. 578 as the date of his death at the age of 97.

According to *Daulet Shāh*, *Vatvát* is buried in the *Jurjāniyeh* of Khwārezm, and the *Majma'-ul-Fusehd* tells us that the poet died suddenly in *Khabāshān*.

Shams Qais, in his treatise on Prosody, called *المعجم في معاني أشعار العرب*, states that his work, which is dedicated to *Abd Bekr bin Sa'd bin Langi*, was compiled at the suggestion of *Rashid-i-Kātib*. From the *Destur-ul-Kātib* of Muhammad bin Hindū Shāh, styled *Shams-ul-Munabbi-un-Nakhjivāni*, we learn that *Rashid Vatvát* was looked upon as a master of epistolary style.

Besides the above, the *Ridz-us-Shu'arā*, *Atesh-Kedeh* and *Haft Iqlm* contain notices of this poet.

A work by him called *نوائد القلائد* is mentioned in the *Marzban Námeh* and the *Tárikh Gusideh* and by *Hāji Khalifeh*.

Added to the *Muntakhib-ul-Inghāt-i-Arabī*, lithographed in Tehrān in 1221, will be found a *Muntakhib Hadiq-us-Sihr*. A metrical Arabic-Persian vocabulary called *عقد الجواهر* (begins *الحمد لله مبدع البدايع*) is ascribed to *Rashid Vatvát Hāji Khalifeh* mentions the following other two works attributed to this author (Vol. I. p. 145) *عذرا لا قوال* and *ابكار الأفكار في الرسائل والأشعار* and *درر الامثال* which begins *الحمد لله على نواتر* and was written for Sultán Shāh Muhammad bin Jāl Arslān Saljūqī (Vol. IV. p. 422). Another work of his is the *فصل الخطاب* a metrical and prose version of the sentences of the Amir-ul-Mūminin 'Alī bin 'Alī Tālib. His *ترجمه* مدكلمه a metrical translation of the 100 sentences of the Amir-ul-Mūminin 'Alī, collected by 'Amir bin Bahr-ul-Jāhiz, dedicated to Sultán Mahmūd Khwārezm Shāh, has been published by Fleischer, Leipzig, 1837.

Besides these works, *Rashid Vatvát* left verses enumerated at about seven thousand distichs.

S. J. A. C.

INDEX.

- Abbas Quli Khān Bayāt, Governor of Nishāpūr 266
- abdapa*, an astronomical term; explained 113f, 115f
- 'Abdu'llah—an ambassador to Goa from Akbar 135
- 'Abdu'llah Tātār, coins of..... 277
- Abhayachandrasiddhāntasūri, author of the *Prakriyāsamgraha*..... 25
- Abhijñāna-Śākuntala* of Kālidāsa, notice of a new edition of the 344
- Abika, a wife of Chinghiz Khān..... 97
- Abū, Mount, mentioned under the ancient name of Arbuda, 354, 355;—the inscription of Samarasinhha (Guhila) of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1342; edited..... 345ff
- acharyapraṇṭitir jādpayati*, a grammatical device 244f
- Adina Bēg Khān, 268; defeats Sarfarāz Khān, 269; takes Sarhand, 269; defeats Timūr Shāh, 269, 270; takes Lāhōr, 269, his death..... 270ff
- Adzeitta, a port in Kalinga, q.v. 5, 6, 49
- Āggrāma family 63
- Ahmad Khān of Jhang reduced by Ranjit Singh 310
- Ahmad Shāh creates a treasury, 263; ingratiate himself with the Durrānis, 263; defeats Naṣr Khān, 264; defeats Shāhnawāz Khān of Lāhōr, 264, 265; defeated by Ahmad Shāh, son of Muḥammad Shāh of Dehli, 265; defeats Kēsari Singh of Jaipur, 265; besieges Mashhad, 266; plot against his life, 266; takes Hirāt, 266; besieges Nishāpūr, 266, 267; takes Nishāpūr, 267; as Suzerain of Shāh Rukh, 268; takes Lahore (2nd invasion), 268; marries daughter of Muḥammad Shāh of Dehli, 269; his third invasion of India, 270ff; the Marāṭhā combination against him, 271ff; massacre of Dehli, 271; at Pānīpāt 293, 299; attempts to found Nādirābād, 299, 300; founds Ahmad-shāhi, 300; the cloak of Muḥammad, 300; his suppression of the Sikh rebellions, 301; his death, 301, 302; Native view of his character, 302; his inroads among the Sikhs 307
- Ahmadnagar District, an inscription from the; noticed 43ff
- Akalāṅkacarita, a *biruda* of Satyāśraya II. (West. Chālukya) 16
- akārā matvarthīyāḥ*; *matubhāṣā*, a grammatical device 250
- Akbar—his dealings with the Portuguese ... 135ff
- Akhnūr subdued by Ranjit Singh 336
- Alaka, a city in the Dakhaṇ 5, 49
- Alakai Bigi, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān 97, 198
- Alamana or Salamana, an ancient country ... 170
- 'Alamgir II., killed by Ghāzi'uddīn Khān ... 270
- Alatage, ancient name of the modern Āltēm, q.v., the chief town of a Seven-hundred District in the Kāṇḍi dēśa 20
- Albēl Singh of Shekhupura attacks Ranjit Singh 336
- Alhanadēvi, daughter of Vijayasinhha, and wife of Gayakarna, q.v. 346
- Alif Laila*, variant of a story in the 29ff
- Ali Gauhar, see Shāh 'Alam.
- Alimardān of Tān..... 267
- Allaṭa, a Guhila prince 346, 352
- Almaligh; Chagatai's capital 122
- Altalun, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān 98
- Āltēm, a town in the Kōlāpur State; its ancient name was Alatage 20
- Amḍata* southern arrangement of the fortnights of the lunar months, 141ff;—an instance of this scheme being coupled with the Vikrama era in Central India 254
- Amir Singh of Shekhupura attacks Ranjit Singh..... 336
- Amritsar, rebellion at, against Ahmad Shāh... 301
- amulets in Samarqand 278
- anabhidhāna*, a grammatical device 245f
- Āndhra, a country in the Dakhaṇ 5
- Āṅga, or Western Bengal, the Bihār opinion of 227
- Āṅgavijjā*, notice of the 163
- animals in folktales, bargains by, 31ff: talking 187
- Āntivāhana, a name of the patron of Nāgārjuna, q.v. 169
- anuklasamuchchayārthāḥ chakārāḥ*, a grammatical device..... 251f
- anvarthasamijñā*, a grammatical device..... 249f
- apara dha*, *aparā dhuḥ*, a method of Patañjali for introducing the opinions of other grammarians 104f
- Aparānta, Aparāntaka, a maritime country in the Dakhaṇ..... 3, 5
- apara-pakṣa*, used for the dark fortnight ... 197
- Āpīśali; a grammarian quoted by name in the Mahābhāṣya 102
- Aquaviva, Ridolpho, Jesuit, who visited Akbar 135

- Arbuda, ancient name of Mount Ābū... 346, 354, 355
 architecture, domestic and religious, in the time of Buddha 51
 architecture of the Himālayas and that of Europe, connection between 11
 Arisimha, a Guhila prince 346, 353
 arithmetic, ancient Hindu 163
 Arjunadēva (Chaulukya); calculation of the date of his Verāwal inscription of Valabhi-Samvat 945 147ff
 Armenian language in Hungary, the 282
 arts, the higher, in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha, 54;—decorative, 54;—mechanical. 54
 Asām, its geography in Aurangzēb's time, 223, 224; its products, 224; its people, 224, 225
 Asia, origin of the name 199
 Asiatic Society of Bengal, inscriptions in the 202ff, 204ff, 207ff
 Asni, a village in the Fatehpur-Haswa District; the inscription of Mahipāla of (Vikrama)-Samvat 974; edited 173ff
 Aśoka, M. Senart on Sanskrit in the days of.. 315
 aspect of teacher and pupil in the East 293
 Assaka, a kingdom and city in the Dakhan... 4, 49
 Astika, modern version of the legend of 291ff
 astronomers in India, the three schools of ... 113n
 astronomical terms, Hindu, explanation of ... 113ff
 atuddha, used for the dark fortnight 46 and n
 atukla, used for the dark fortnight 174
 Atak taken by Ranjit Singh 340
 'Atā Khān Qandahārī at Pānīpat, death of... 298
 'Atā Muḥammad Khān at Pānīpat 273
 Atharva-Vēda, the Vāsudēva and Gōptchanda Upanishads of the 84ff
 Avanti (Ujjain), an early mention of 3, 4
 avasthā, a territorial term 201, 206
 avibhaktikō nirdēśah, a grammatical device... 249
 ayanāmās, an astronomical term, explained.. 114
- ba di, or va di, and su di, are abbreviations, not words 147 n; see va di 147, 175
 Bāgni, a village near Kōlāpur; its ancient name was Vāngī 20
 Bahāwalpur, Ranjit Singh and the Nawāb of. 335
 Bakshālī MS., a notice of the 163
 Ballads, Kanarese; the Bēdas of Halagali; edited 356ff
 Bāndā District, an inscription from the 207
 Bappa, Bappaka, a Guhila prince ... 346, 351, 352
 Bardōll, a village in Gujarāt; perhaps its ancient name was Bhādrapālī 100
 bargains of animals in folktales 31ff
 barter in the time of Buddha 50
 Bēdas of Halagali; a Kanarese Ballad; edited 356ff
 Bēdas of Maisār, a criminal tribe 159
 Bengal Presidency, an inscription from the ... 63ff
 Bengal Asiatic Society; the grant of Dhan-gadēva, of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1055, edited; 202ff;—the grant of Dēvavarmadēva, of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1107, edited; 204ff;—the grant of Madanavarmadēva, of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1190; edited 207ff
 Bengali Printed Books, notice of a Catalogue of 227f, 312f
 Bengalis; their unpopularity in Bihār 226f
 Bhādrapālī, perhaps the ancient name of Bardōll, q.v. 100
 Bhailasvāmin, an ancient name of Bhēlsā, q.v. 202, 209
 Bhāmaha, a proper name, in the form of Bhamaha, q.v. 19
 Bhamaha (Bhāmaha), a Rāshtrakūṭa king.. 19
 Bhāṇḍap grant of Chhittarāja (Śilāhāra) of Śaka-Samvat 948; a calculation of the date 45
 Bhangis, the, their rebellion against Ranjit Singh 310
 Bhāradvājīyas, a school of grammarians 105
 Bhartṛibhaṭa, a Guhila prince 346, 352
 Bharukachchha (Broach), a city in the Dakhan 5
 Bhēlsā, a village in Scindia's Dominions, mentioned under the name of Bhailasvāmin 202, 209
 Bheṇḍawādēh, a village near Kōlāpur; its ancient name was Bheṇḍevāda 20
 Bheṇḍevāda, ancient name of the modern Bheṇḍawādēh, q.v. 20
 Bhīllama III. (Yādavas of Sēunadēja); his Kalas-Budrūkh grant of Śaka-Samvat 948; noticed 43ff
 Bhilsā, see Bhēlsā 202
 Bhimbar taken by Ranjit Singh 338
 bhōgya-tithi, 'the portion still to run of a tithi' 118
 Bhōja, a Guhila prince 346, 352
 Bhōjadēva of Dhāra; notes on his family ... 253
 Bhōpal grant of the Mahākumāra Udayavarman, of Vikrama-Samvat 1256; edited 252ff
 bhukta-tithi, 'the elapsed portion of a tithi' 118
 Bhuvanadēvi, wife of Vijayapālādēva, q.v. 201, 206
 Bidari Ware 75
 Bihār, the unpopularity of the Bengalis in, 226f;—the opinion of Āṅga or Western Bengal 227
 Bihārī language, connection with Gipsy, 38, 39, 40
 Bihārī and Sanskrit, verses in a mixture of 200, 256
 Bilhāra, author of the Pañchadāśikā 282
 Birdibag, coins of 277
 Bishbaligh held by Chagatai 122

- Biter Bit, a Western Indian folktale, 28ff; in
 folktales generally 222
 boar-emblem on the seal of a grant 16
 boats, bridges of 17
 body, the twelve parts of the 88n
 Bombay Presidency, inscriptions from the, 15,
 43, 45, 98, 345
brahmardeshasa, folktale of a 293ff
 braziers in Spain, portable 61
 bridges of boats 17
Bṛihatkaṭhamañjarī, a notice of the 111
 Buddha as the founder of a monastic order,
 163; = Odin, 8 and footnote; = Woden, =
 Buddwā 8n
 Buddha; an account of the Dakṣa in his
 time 1ff, 49ff
 Buddhism in Central Asia 279
 Buddhist formula, a 279
 Buddhist missions in Scandinavia 8
 Buddwā = Woden = Buddha 8n
 Budhagupta; calculation of the date of his
 Eraṇ inscription of the year 165 151ff
 building materials in the time of Buddha 51
 Buriats, religion of the, 278; language of
 the 279
 Burma, economic prospects of Upper 76
 Burmese legends relating to the Dakṣa in
 the time of Buddha 2
 Burtch, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān 97
- calculations of Hindu dates, 20, 43, 45, 74,
 109, 116, 142, 147, 151, 152, 197, 201 253
 Calmuq Tartars, form of worship of 13
 calumniated persons in folktales, 108; wife,
 a folktale incident, 28ff; wives in folk-
 tales 185
 calumny, verses popular in Mithilā on the
 subject of 199ff
 Cambuscan, origin of the name 125
 Camius Can, see Cambuscan.
 capacity, measures of, in the time of Buddha 50
 Caumavatoura, an ancient place on the sea-
 coast of the Tamil country 6
 carvings from Semirechia 277
 cattle-lifting in ancient Maisūr 157
 Central Asia, Prähewalski's journeys in 75
 Central India, inscriptions from 145, 151, 252ff
 Central Provinces; notes on the ancient
 geography 253
 Ceylon, under the names of Laṅkādvīpa,
 Ratnadvīpa, Siṃhaladvīpa, &c. 3
 Ceylonese authorities for an account of the
 Dakṣa in the time of Buddha 1f
 Chagatai, son of Chinghiz Khān, 97; his
 dominions 122
- Chakan, adopted son of Chinghiz Khān 96
 Chakratīrtha, a sacred spot in Dvārakā ... 85f, 87
 Chaldaic translations 111
 Chalukyas, Early, legendary history of the... 17
 " Eastern, notes on the 133
 " Western; see Pulikēśin II 109f
 Chālukyas, Western; see Vikramāditya V ... 15ff
 Chāmbā subdued by Ranjit Singh 336
 Chandellas, 201ff; —see Dēvavarmanadēva,
 204; —Dhaṅgadēva, 202; —Madanavarman-
 dēva 207
 Chandrātrēya, an ancestor of the Chandellas,
 201, 202, 203, 209
 Charṭ Singh, grandfather of Ranjit Singh ... 307
 Chawur, see Ujaur.
 Chhittarāja (Śilāhāras of the Konkanas); a
 calculation of the date of his Bhāṇḍōp
 grant of Śaka-Samvat 918 45f
 Chicacole grants of the Mahārāja Indravar-
 man; noticed 132ff
 China, its revenue resources, 75, 76; North-
 ern, its administration in the early Mongol
 days, 123; a History of 277
 Chinese authorities for an account of the
 Dakṣa in the time of Buddha 2
 Chinese works on Muhammadanism 278
 Chinghiz Khān's burial, 92ff; place of burial,
 92; disputed, 96; his wives, 97; his chief
 wives, 97; his children, 97; division of the
 Empire on his death, 122; his epileptic ten-
 dency, 124; his character, 124ff; his mili-
 tary administration, 125ff; his commis-
 sariat, 129; his devastations, 129, 130; the
 effect of his career 130, 131
 Chintdmanī, a grammatical commentary by
 Yakshavarman 25
 Chitrakūṭa, the modern Chitōr, a reference
 to 355
 Chōḍa, a Guhila prince 346, 353
 Chōḍa country, a reference to the 346, 352
 Chōḍa country is not mentioned in the early
 accounts of the Dakṣa 4
 Christian sentiments in Hindu legends, 263n2
 Chuliya, a city or country in the Dakṣa ... 5
 churches in Spain, their Oriental seating 57
 churning of the ocean, modern version of the
 legend 288ff
 Cis-Satluj States, Ranjit Singh and the, 311,
 312, 337
 cities, towns, and villages of the Dakṣa 5
 clappers in Spanish Churches, their Indian
 connection 58
 coins of the Chinese, 341; of the Chugatais,
 277, 278, 280; of Corea, 281; Kufic in
 Central Asia, 280, 281; of the Pathān
 Sultāns of India in Bulgaria, 275, 276; of
 the Saljūqs, 312; of the Tātārs 277

- commerce, articles of, in the time of Buddha. 7
 companies of merchants in the time of
 Buddha..... 50
 Congress of Orientalists, International, at
 Vienna..... 161ff
 Corea, trade of, 281; coins of 281
 cow, perambulation of a, when making a
 grant..... 253
 cowdung in Greek worship, use of 14
 cow-stall in India and Europe, position of the,
 10; in Spain 59
 cradle-board system of nursing children 14
 Crimea, antiquities of the 341, 342
 criminal tribes in Southern India 159
 cures in folktales 329
 current and expired years, a note on, 43 f;
 —an instance of the use of current years in
 the Vikrama era 44
 curse on Maithila Brāhmanas 226
- Dahariyā-Karṇa and the Paṇḍit's Promise,
 the story of..... 46ff
 Dakhan, an account of the, in the time of
 Gautama-Buddha, 1 ff, 49 ff;—materials
 for the account, 1 f;—mountains, 2 f;—
 forests, 3;—deserts and wildernesses, 3;—
 rivers, 3;—notices of the sea that washes
 it, 3;—islands, 3;—general names, 3;—
 divisions, 3 ff;—cities, towns, and vil-
 lages, 5;—sea-routes, 5 ff;—ships, 7;—
 merchandise, 7 f;—inland routes, 49;—
 measures of distance, 50;—trade and com-
 merce, 50;—measure of capacity, 50;—bar-
 ter, 50;—money, 50;—architecture, 51 f;—
 dress and personal ornaments, 52;—do-
 mestic and social life, 52 f;—marriage cus-
 toms, 53;—employments of the people, 53 f;
 —arts, 54;—measures of time, 54;—educa-
 tion and literature, 54 f;—superstitions, 55;
 —religion, 55;—internal organisation of
 the kingdoms 55ff
 Dakṣhiṇāpatha, a name of part of the Dak-
 han..... 4
 Dākṣhāyana, author of the *Saṃgraha*, q. v. 106
 Dakṣhiṇavatas, the people of a part of the
 Dakhan..... 4
 Dal Singh imprisoned by Ranjit Singh 308
 dāṇḍ, dāṇḍ, a 'land-mark' 209n
 dāṇḍaku, apparently a 'land-mark' 209n
 dancing in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 54
 Dankali, an Ethiopic language 242
 Dantapura, a city in the Dakhan 5
 Daphlās, a tribe of Asām 223
 Daśavarman (West. Chālakya); in the Kau-
 ṭhēm grant his name is given as Yaśo-
 varman 19
 Dasht-i-Lūt bare plain, not Desert of Lot..... 361
- dates, *see* eras.
 „ Hindu, calculated, 20, 43, 45, 74, 109,
 116, 142, 147, 151, 152, 197, 201, 253
 „ recorded in decimal figures, 20, 43, 46,
 147, 153, 174, 197, 203, 205, 208, 253, 355
 „ recorded in numerical symbols, 99, 132, 151
 „ recorded in words, 20, 43, 45, 74, 109, 132,
 151, 174, 197, 203, 209, 253
 Dayāpāla, author of the *Bāpasiddhi*..... 25
 days, lunar, of the month, mentioned in recorded
 dates:—
 bright fortnight; first 355
 second 142
 twelfth 151
 thirteenth..... 145
 full-moon 208, 254
 third 145, 205
 dark fortnight;
 seventh 174
 fifteenth 46
 new-moon 74, 197
 unspecified; (P) second..... 99
 new-moon..... 109
 full-moon 24, 74, 203
 days, solar, of the month, mentioned in recorded
 dates:—
 bright fortnight; first 355
 second 153
 fifteenth 203, 208, 254
 dark fortnight; seventh..... 174
 thirteenth..... 147
 unspecified; third 145
 twenty-seventh 145
 thirtieth 132
 days of the week, names of the, as occurring in
 records:—
 Āditya 197
 Ravi..... 46, 147, 201, 253
 Soma 153, 201, 202
 Suraguru 151
 death, temporary, in folktales 259
 Deccan, *see* Dakhan 1ff, 49ff
 decimal figures, instances of the use of,
 20, 43, 46, 147, 153, 174, 197, 203, 205, 208,
 253, 355
 Dehli, Aḥmad Shāh's massacre at 271
 Dekkan, *see* Dakhan 1ff, 49ff
 demonolatri in Southern India 159
 deserts of the Dakhan, 2;—a desert on the
 banks of the Narmadā 3
 Dēvanna pañchālī, a territorial division of
 the Eastern Gāṅga country 132
 Dēvavarmadēva, king (Chandella); his Na-
 nysurā grant of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1107;
 edited 204ff
 Dhakāri, a Bhaṭṭa-village 201, 202, 207, 209
 Dhanakāṭaka, a city in the Dakhan 5

- Dhaṅgaḍeva, king (Chandella); his Nanyaura grant of Vikrama-Samvat 1055; edited ... 202ff
- Dhārā, a town in Central India; notes on its history ... 253
- Dharasena IV. (of Valabhi); remarks on the date of his Kaira grant of the year 330 ... 142ff
- Dhiniki grant of Jāikadēva of Vikrama-Samvat, 794;—calculation of the date, 197f;—it must be a spurious inscription ... 198
- Diamond fields, region of the ... 4
- diamond Fields of South Africa ... 75, 77
- ḍi (see *ba di*), an abbreviation of *dina*, *dina*, *divasa*, or *divasā*; instances of its use without *ba* or *va*, or *ḍu*, 145;—of its use with *ḍu*, 153, 203, 208, 254, 351;—of its use with *va*, 147; 175
- dina*, a 'solar day' ... 113
- Disarming Act of 1857, a Kanarese Ballad on the subject of the ... 356ff
- disguises in folktales ... 324, 325
- distance, measures of, in the time of Buddha 50
- divasa*, a 'solar day' ... 113
- Dīdā-i-Afimeh*, a notice of the ... 193
- dogrel verses in mixed Sanskrit and Bihārī, 200, 256
- domestic life in the time of Buddha ... 52
- Dōms, language of the Magahiya ... 284
- doni*, probable Indian origin of ... 362
- Draviḍa, Drāviḍa, a maritime country in the Dakhaṇ ... 4, 5
- Drāviḍian Literature, Early, the importance of ... 158ff
- drawing and painting in the time of Buddha ... 54
- dress in the time of Buddha ... 52
- Drūṇilaka, a Brāhmaṇ's name ... 99
- Duddhigrāma, ancient name of the modern Dudhgāmv, *q.v.* ... 20
- Dudhgāmv, a village near Kōlāpur; its ancient name was Duddhigrāma ... 20
- dung of birds, healing properties of the, in folktales ... 325, 326
- Dūrvaharā, name of a place ... 201, 204
- Durvēsh 'Alī Khān Hazāra, Governor of Hirāt ... 266
- Dvārakā, references to ... 85, 86, 87
- dvikarako nirdēśaḥ*, a grammatical device ... 249
- eclipses, lunar ... 20, 74, 201
- „ solar ... 43, 45, 74, 109, 197
- education in the Dakhaṇ in the time of Buddha 54f
- Eedzeitha, see Adzeitta ... 5
- egg-heroine—variant of the ... 193
- Egypt and Greece, ancient relations between. 76
- Ekalinga, near Udaipur, a reference to 345n., 355
- ekādśhanirdēśa*, a grammatical device ... 248f
- ekayogah karishyatī*, a grammatical device ... 247
- ēkē*, a term in the Mahābhāṣya for grammarians anterior to Katyāyana ... 103
- elephant or ox-goad emblem on the seal of a grant ... 16
- Ellā, a Brāhmaṇ's name ... 207
- Elliot, Sir Walter, obituary notice of the late. 160
- emblems engraved on an inscribed plate, instead of on a seal attached to it ... 207, 252
- English Dates, a method of working out, for Hindu *tithis* ... 121f
- Enriquez, Francisco, his visit to Akbar ... 135
- Epigraphist to the Government of India, the post of ... 165
- Ēraṇ inscription of Budhagupta of the year 165; calculation of the date ... 116ff, 151ff
- eras, dates recorded in various:—
- „ Gāṅgēya ... 133f
- „ Gupta-Valabhi ... 142, 147, 151, 152
- „ Hijra ... 147
- „ Śaka ... 10, 43, 46, 74, 109
- „ Sūnha ... 147
- „ uncertain ... 99
- „ Valabhi ... 147, 152
- „ Vikrama, northern or southern (to be settled) ... 201, 202
- „ Vikrama, southern ... 147, 197, 253f, 355
- Ethiopia, notice of Cecchi's travels in ... 282, 283
- expired and current years, a note on ... 43f
- Faizullah Khān Rohēla joins Aḥmad Shāh ... 271
- fan, miraculous, in folktales ... 324
- Farzand Khānī = Shujā'au'ddaula ... 271
- Fatehpur-Haswa District, an inscription from the ... 173ff
- Fatḥ Singh Ahlāwālī joins Ranjit Singh, 308; his death ... 335
- Faulād Khān Tātār, coins of ... 277
- Fayūm MSS., paper of the ... 282
- fire, a sacrifice to, when making a grant, 206, 209, 253
- flowers, presentation of at Hindu temples ... 13
- Folktales, in Kashmir, 66ff, 185ff, 219ff, 221ff; in Southern India, 31ff, 107ff, 139, 194ff, 214ff, 229ff, 258ff, 293ff; in Salsette, 327ff; in Western India, 28ff, 188ff, 210ff, 322ff; of the Yakuts, 278; of the Spaniards, its Oriental character ... 59
- fools in folktales, 294ff, 296ff; pretended, in folktales ... 231
- forests of the Dakhaṇ, 2:—the forest of red-sanders ... 3
- fortnight, a lunar, of thirteen solar days, 81ff;—actual instances, 81, 84, 150n;—a reference to such a fortnight in the Mahābhārata, 82f;—such a fortnight is an ill-omened period ... 83f

- fortnight, the dark, denoted by *asuddha*, 46
and n.;—*asukla*, 174;—*apara*..... 197
fortnights of the lunar months; the difference between the *Pārvamānta* northern and the *Amānta* southern arrangement ...141ff
fortune-seeking in folktales230, 328
frog in Spanish mythology59, 60
funeral rites in India and Europe 168
furniture in the time of Buddha..... 51f
Fyn, see Lonan 270
- Gāl'ād and Shimās*, a notice of 110
Galla, an Ethiopic language :242
Gaṇeśa Daivajña; his *Grāha-Lāghava* was written in Śaka-Saṃvat 1442114n
Ganganadi, a village in the Dakhaṇ 5
Gāngas, Eastern, see Indravarmān131ff
Gāngēya era, remarks on the 133f
Gaṇjam District, an inscription from the ...131ff
'Ganora,' a village near Hōshaṅgābād : mentioned under the ancient name of Guṇaūrā 253
Garuḍa-emblem on an inscribed copper-plate 252
gata used in a date in addition to the *atīta* in *Śaka-nripa-kāl-atīta-saṃvatsara-sata* 43
Gauhar Shāh of Dehli 271
Gayā inscription of Yakshapāla; edited 63ff
Gayakarna (Kalachuri of Chēdi); his wife, Alhapadēvi, was a daughter of Vijaya-sirha, q. v. 346
gems, the island of; a name of Ceylon, 3;—the sea of the seven gems..... 3
geographical notes 20, 100f
geography of Genesis 199
Georgian psalter on papyrus, 274; MSS., a find of 278
Georgians, Al-Kakashandi's remarks on the. 280
ghaṭi, *ghaṭf*, *ghaṭikā*, a measure of time; explained113, 114
Ghāzi'uddīn Khān pays homage to Aḥmad Shāh, 268; takes Delhi, 269, 270; deserts Dehli..... 271
Gipsies, theories about, 35ff; = Jātṭs, 257, 258; are Naṭs? 166; are Tirābalās? 166; origin of, 166; origin of, language test ...37, 38
Gipsy (?) = Egyptian=Egito=Ez-zutt, 258; = Kāwali = Lōl = Lōri 257
Gipsy bibliography..... 38
Gipsy-English Vocabulary 40
Gipsy language, grammar, 38; letter changes, 38; the genitive singular, its importance, 38, 39; its connection with Bihāri, 38, 39, 40; pronouns, 40; the word for "frog," 46; its allies, 165; origin of the, 166; based on the Māgadhī Prakṛit 161
- Giwulu, a forest in the Dakhaṇ 3
Gōbhila, a variant of Guhila, q. v. 347
Gōbindgadh built by Ranjit Singh..... 33
Gōdāvari, a river in the Dakhaṇ 3
Gōl, a division of Āsām..... 223
Gōlē family of Āyanā..... 317
Gōnardiya, an ancient grammarian 105
Gōnikāputra, an ancient grammarian 105
gōptchandana; explanation of the term.....87, 90
Gōptchandana-Upanishad, edited 89ff
gōtras, names of, as occurring in records :—
Bharadvāja 99
Bhāradvāja 204, 207, 209
Garga..... 253
Gārgēya 132
Prathama-Ātrēya 20
Gōvinda III. (Rāshtrakūṭa); calculations of the dates of his Wanī and Rādhanpur grants of Śaka-Saṃvat 730 74f
Gōvind Paṇḍ Bundelā at Pānīpat 273
Govindrāv Gaikwād of Barōdā317ff
Grāha-Lāghava, of Gaṇeśa Daivajña, was written in Śaka-Saṃvat 1442114n
grammarians, Hindu, notes on, 24 ff;—technical devices used by them244ff
grammatical authorities quoted in the Mahābhāshya101ff
gratitude in folktales189ff, 215, 217, 219
greyhound is Odin's dog 9
Guhila, the founder of the Guhila family.346, 352
Guhila family, an inscription of the, edited, 343ff;—intermarriage with the Kalachuris of Chēdi, 346f;—intermarriage with the Mālava princes 346
Gujarāt, an inscription from 74f
Gujarāt, notes on the ancient geography of this part of the country .. 100f
Guṇaūrā, the ancient name of Ganora, q. v. ... 253
Guṇavarman, a translator of the *Suhyillēkha* of Nāgārjuna, q. v.169ff
guns in China, titles of 277
Gupta era, the scheme and equation of its years, 141ff;—its epoch or year 0 was A.D. 319-20, 147 ff;—in its true original scheme, its years are to be treated as northern Śaka years, 146 f;—in Gujarāt the initial day of each year was put back to the preceding Kārttika śukla 1, 144;—the original northern scheme of its years was preserved in Kāṭhiāwād up to at least A.D. 1264, 151;—an exception to this 154
Gurān dialect of Persian 274
Gurbyessu, a wife of Chingbiz Khān 97
Gūrjara country, a reference to the.....346, 354
Gurās of the Sikhs, a notice of the 306
Guvādāghaṭṭa, a bathing-place on the Narmadā 253

- Haidarâbâd grant of Pulikêsin II. of Śaka-Samvat 534 expired; a calculation of the date 109f
hala, a land measure 209 and n
Halagali, the Bêdas of; a Kanarese Ballad; edited 356ff
Hamirpur District; inscriptions from the 202, 204
Hansapâla, apparently another name of *Vai-raṭa*, *g. v.* 346f
hare, in Spanish mythology 59, 60
hari; a Maithili rhyme on the meanings of this word 315
Harischandradêva, father of *Udayavarmadêva*, *g. v.* 253
Hârîta, an ancient sage; mentioned in connection with the *Guhila* family 351, 352
Harshadêva, a king (*Chandella*) 201, 203, 204
Hayât Khân of *Lâhôr*, see *Shâhnawâz Khân* 264, 265
Ĥazrat Bêgam Šâhibâ, daughter of *Muham-mad Shâh* of *Delhi*.
hell, a sea agitated by flames proceeding from 3
Hëmachandra, a grammarian 24ff
Henriquez, see *Enriches* 135
hero pretending to be a fool, in folktales 231ff
Himâlayan houses in *Europe*, 10; horses in *Europe*, 10; sacred architecture in *Europe*, 11; shoes in *Europe* 14, 15
Hindû Kuah, languages of the 165
Hindu authorities for an account of the *Dakṣa* in the time of *Buddha* 2
Hîr Bânjîkâ, a note on the 165
Hirât, taken by *Aḥmad Shâh*, 266; first Russian Embassy to 275
Hogutai, a wife of *Chinghiz Khân* 97
horses, Norwegian, origin of, 10; of Norway and *Yârkand*, likeness between 10
Hôshaṅgâbâd, chief town of a District in the Central Provinces; apparently its ancient name was *Narmadapura* 253
Hulkar, *Jaswant*, and *Ranjit Singh* 310

Ibn-al-Fakih al Hamadâni 281
Ibn Khurdâdbih, a new MS. of 280
Ibrâhîm Khân Gârdî joins the *Marâṭhâs* against *Aḥmad Shâh*, 271; execution of ... 299
identification in folktales, means of, 189, 190; 326, 327; by slippers 230, 260
Imil, a capital of *Ogotai* 123
impossible tasks in folktales... 186, 187; 189ff, 213
Inâyat Khân at *Pânîpat* 273, 298, 299
incense in religious worship in *India*, and in *Asia* 13
Indian customs in *Spain* 59, 61
Indian Empire, by *Hunter*, notice of the 228
Indra, as a *Népâli* god 558

Indravarman, *Mahârâja* (*Gāṅga*); his *Parlâ-Kimeḍi* grant, edited, 131ff;—he had apparently the *biruda* of *Râjasimha* 132, 133
inexhaustible pot in folktales, variant of 215
inland routes of the *Dakṣa* in the time of *Buddha* 49
inscriptions on copper, edited:—
Dêvavarmadêva (*Chandella*) 204ff
Dhaṅgadêva (*Chandella*) 202ff
Indravarman (*Gāṅga*) 131ff
Madanavarmadêva (*Chandella*) 207ff
Rudradâsa, *Mahârâja* 98ff
Udayavarma, *Mahâkumâra* 252ff
Vikramâditya V. (*Western Châlukya*) ... 15ff
inscriptions on stone, edited:—
Mahipâla, (of *Kanauj*) 173ff
Samarasimha (*Guhila*) 345ff
Yakṣhapâla 63ff
inscriptions, new *Aśoka*, in *India*, 77;—of *Piyadasi*, remarks on the, 284;—*Nestorian*, 280, 342;—*Syriac*, in *Semirechia*, 276;—of *Mesa* of *Moab*, 283;—at *Rasant*, Central *Asia*, 278;—at *Van*, notices of 282
intercalated fortnights; an ancient rule to the effect that they came after the natural fortnights, 109;—they were originally different lunar periods in Northern and Southern *India*, 149;—the reason for making the intercalated period the same in both parts of *India* 149n
intercalation of the month *Mârgaśīrṣa*; an instance 142
Intizâmu'ddaula—his property confiscated by *Aḥmad Shâh*, 268; killed by *Ghâzi'uddin Khân* 270
ishṭavadehi paraśabdah, grammatical device... 248
island of gems, a name of *Ceylon* 3
islands, five hundred, connected with the continent of *Jambudvîpa*, 3;—*islands* of the southern sea 3

jadiâ-kshêtra, a term requiring explanation... 209
Jagatai, see *Chagatai* 97
Jahân Khân Pôpalzâi, a general of *Aḥmad Shâh* 264, 270, 273
Jâikadêva, a king; calculation of the date of his *Dhiniki* grant of *Vikrama-Samvat* 794, 197f
Jains, the, and the worship of *Kṛishṇa* 163
Jaitrasimha, a *Guhila* prince; he conquered *Nagôla* 346, 354
Jâlandhar taken by *Ranjit Singh* 339
Jâlandhara, a legend of 154
Jambudvîpa, the southern continent 3
Jâmi, copy of, at *St. Petersburg* 282
Jammân taken by *Ranjit Singh* 338
Janam Sâkhi, a notice of the 167, 168

- Janjerò, account of the..... 283
 Jantaka, a name of the patron of Nāgārjuna,
 q. v. 170
 Jasavara, a Brāhman's name 207
 Jasrōtā, subdued by Ranjit Singh 336
 Jāta, a Brāhman's name 209
 Jāt origin of the Gipsies..... 36, 37
 Jāts of India, the 166
 Jātta = Gipsies..... 257, 258
 Jayavarmadēva, king (Paramāra) 253
 Jētaka, the name, as a child, of the patron of
 Nāgārjuna, *q. v.* 170
 Jijeghān, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Jissu, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān..... 97
 Jissuken, see Jissu.
 jūdapaḥ, jūdpayaty dcharyāḥ, a grammatical
 device 244f
 Juchi, son of Chinghiz Khān, 97; his Khanate 122
 Jupiter, samvatsaras of the Sixty-Year
 Cycle of, mentioned in records:—
 Krōdhana..... 43
 Kahaya..... 45f
 Sarvajit 74
 Saumya..... 20
 Vijaya 74
 Jurjeai, see Jurjetai 98
 Jurjin, see Jurjetai 98
 Jurjetai, a son of Chinghiz Khān 98
 Jwālāmukhi visited by Ranjit Singh..... 340
- Kacchi taken by Ranjit Singh 338
 Kaira grant of Dharmasena IV. (of Valabhi) of
 the year 330; remarks on the date..... 142ff
 Kālabhōja, a Guhila prince 346, 352
 Kalachuris, references to the 17, 18
 Kalachuris of Chēdi; an intermarriage with
 the Guhilas 346f
 Kālāñjara 201, 202, 204, 206, 209
 Kālāñjar-adhipati; a title of the Chandella
 kings Dhaṅgadēva, Dēvavarmadēva, and
 Madanavarmadēva 204, 206, 209
 Kalas-Budrōkh, a village in the Ahmadnagar
 District; a grant of Bhillama III. (Yādava)
 of Śaka-Samvat 948; noticed, 43ff;—a cal-
 culation of the date 44ff
 Kali, legend of 261
 Kalinga, a maritime country in the Dakhap,
 3, 4, 5, 49
 Kaliyuga; epigraphical instances of its use
 are rare 141n
 Kaliyuga, folk-origin of the 263
 Kalmuck, a Dictionary of..... 278
 Kamaṇḍā, an ancient village..... 202, 209
 Kamaṇḍya, Kammanijja, Karmanḍya, ancient
 names of Kamrāj, *q. v.* 100
 Kāmavaturai, see Caumavatoura 6
- Kamrāj, a village in Gujarāt; perhaps one of
 its ancient names was Karmāntapura 100
 Kāmuli held by Chagatai 122
 Kanarese Ballads; the Bēdas of Halagali;
 edited 356ff
 Kanauj; notes on its history, 178;—it also
 had the name of Mahōdaya 178
 Kāñchipura, the ancient capital of Drāviḍa,
 q. v. 5
 Kanghi chain, the, Ogotai's boundary, 123;
 Tului's boundary 123
 Kāngrā passes into the hands of Ranjit
 Singh 337, 338
 kāṅgr of Kāsmir 61
 Kanhayya Lāl, his works 305
 Karglāv, capital of Aśām in Aurangzēb's
 time 223ff
 Karimād Khān Bāmizāi at Pānīpat 273
 Karmāntapura, perhaps ancient name of
 Kamrāj, *q. v.* 100
 Karṇāṭa country, a reference to the 346, 352
 Kaśapura, an ancient territorial division 99
 Kāśikā, = Benares 201, 204
 Kāśikā-Vṛitti, grammatical devices used in
 the 244ff
 Kāsmir taken by Ranjit Singh 339
 Kāsmiri language, its allies..... 165
 Kasr, attacks on, by Ranjit Singh, 308, 309;
 335; Ranjit Singh's dealings with, 309;
 Ranjit Singh's abortive attack on 309
 Kaṭhahan (P), a village in the Rājapura
 avasthā 201, 206
 Kāthiāwād; inscriptions from; noticed, 145,
 152, 197
 Kaṭhēm, village in the Miraj State; grant
 of Vikramāditya V. of Śaka-Samvat 930,
 edited, 15ff;—a calculation of the date ... 20f
 Kavihasādhī, an intermediate form of the
 name of Kōśād, *q. v.* 101
 Kavīhasādhī, ancient name of Kōśād, *q. v.* 100f
 Kavyamālā, notice of the..... 48
 Kāwall = Gipsy 257
 Kayālīk, a capital of Ogotai..... 123
 kēchid dhuh, see apara dha 104f
 kēndra, an astronomical term; explained..... 115
 Kēsari Singh of Jaipur, defeated by Aḥmad
 Shāh 265
 Kettaṭa, a village in the Dēvanna pēñchālī,
 q. v. 132
 Khāndēsh District, an inscription from the,
 edited 98ff
 Khān Khānān, see Mīr Jumla 223ff
 Kharak Singh, son of Ranjit Singh, his birth,
 308; his marriage 339
 Kharwāsa, a village in the Surat District; its
 ancient name was Khaurāchhaka 100
 Khatā=China=Burma 224

- Khaurāshhaka, ancient name of Kharwāsa,
 q. v. 100
 Khojin Bigi, see Kujin 97
 Khulan, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Khwāja Mirsā Jān, Governor of Lāhōr, 269;
 captured by Ahmad Shāh 270
 Khwarizm held by Juchi 122
 Kimbulawatpura, a town on the Ganges 6
 Kin Empire of China, the 112
 kings of the world, the thirty-six, 231
 footnote 6
 Kirttivarṃadēva, king (Chandella) 202, 209
 Kirttivarman, a Guhila prince 346, 353
 Kochi, see Kuchi 20
 Koddas, ancient name of the modern Kochi
 or Kuchi, *q. v.* 20
 Koh-i-nūr, story of the 339, 340
 Kōkan, a History of 280
 Kōkju, a chief wife of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Kollāpura, ancient name of the modern Kōlā-
 pur 20
 Kōṇḍavallaka, a proper name 132
 Konkapa One-hundred-and-sixteen; an an-
 cient name of part of Gujarāt 101
 Konkānapura, a city in the Dakhan 5
 Kōsād, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient name
 was Kaviṭhaśādhi 100f
 Kōsala, southern, a country in the Dakhan ... 5
 Kōsī, river in Nēpāl 474, 475
 Kōtittirṭha, a sacred place at Kollāpura, *q. v.* ... 20
 Krishṇa-Dvārika temple inscription at Gayā,
 a note on the 64
 Krishṇa and the Jains 163
 Krāṣṭriyas, a school of grammarians 105
 Kshēmasinhha, a Guhila prince 346, 353
 Kshēmvartja, *Maṇḍalika*, the *Dūtaka* of the
 grant of Udayavarmadēva of Vikrama-
 Samvat 1266 253
 kshāpaka, an astronomical term 116
 Kuchi or Kochi, a village near Kōlāpur; its
 ancient name was Kōddas 20
 Kujin, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Kulkan, a son of Chinghiz Khān 98
 Kumārasinhha, a Guhila prince 346, 354
 Kumbāvatī, a city in the Dakhan 5
 Kunaravādava, an ancient grammarian 105
 Kōṇḍi *dēsa* included the Alātage Seven-
 hundred 20
 Kōṇḍapā, a name for the Nāgars of Surat ... 101
 Kunju, see Kōkju 97
 Kurbeljin Goa, a wife of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Lacadives, an apparent early mention of the. 3
 Lake Balkhash, Ogatai's boundary 123
 Lakhpat Rāi, death of 307
 Lakshmi-emblem on a copper-plate grant ... 207
 Lakshmiarmadēva, *Maḥākumdra* 253
 Lāla, a maritime country in the Dakhan 3, 4, 5, 49
 language of criminal tribes 284
 languages of India, a survey of the modern,
 161, 162, 164; the Medieval 164
 Lankādvīpa, a name of Ceylon 3
 legends, modern variants of classical 288f
 life-index in folktales 188, 191
 life, restoration to, in folktales—ashes 260
 Li-ki, a notice of the 140
 Literature, Hindi, a notice of 164
 literature in the Dakhan in the time of
 Buddha 54f
 Lōli = Lori = Gipsy 257
 Lonan and Fyn, two mythical birds of the
 Chinese 270
 loot, supposed Persian origin of, 361; pro-
 bable Indian origin of 361
 lunar fortnight of thirteen solar days 81f
lupṭa-nirdishṭa, a grammatical device 249
 Lōris = Jāts = Gipsies 37
 Madanavarmadēva, king (Chandella); his
 grant of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1190; edited... 207f
 Madagascar perhaps mentioned as the Soli-
 tary Island 7
 Madhura, southern, a city in the Dakhan ... 5, 49
 Madras Government Museum, grant of the
 Maḥārāja Indravarman (Gāga), of the
 year 91, edited 131f
 Magadha, a country 49
 Māgadhi, the official language of Aśoka 314
 Magas, the, see Śākadvīpiya Brāhmapas 162
 magical rope in folktales 235
 Mahābhāshya, notes on the; the authorities
 on grammar quoted in it, 101f;—the
 Maurya-passage, 157f, 172f;—the text of
 Pāṇini's Sūtras, 178f;—devices of Hindu
 grammarians 244f
 Mahān Singh, father of Ranjit Singh, a
 notice of 305
 Mahārāshṭra, a country in the Dakhan 5
 Mahārātnadvīpa, perhaps Socotra 7
 Mahāvīra as the founder of a monastic order. 163
 Mahāvīka, a Guhila prince 346, 352
 Mahdi, clothing of the followers of the 75, 76
 Mahēndrapāla, a royal pupil of Rājāsōkhara. 177f
 Mahilārāṭṭha, a maritime country in the
 Dakhan 4
 Mahindo, a maritime country in the Dakhan. 4
 Mahipāla, a king of Northern India, 174,
 174f;—his Asni inscription of (Vikrama)-
 Samvat 974; edited 173f
 Mahipūr, battle of 265
 Mahishapāla, a king of Northern India, the
 father of Mahipāla, *q. v.*, 174, 177f;—he had
 the *biruda* of Nirbhayanārēndra or Nirbha-
 yarāja 177f

- Mahissati, a city in the Dakhan 5
 Mahivati, a river in the Dakhan 3
 Mahodaya, a name of Kanauj 178
 Māhulunam, a village in the Dakhan 5
 Mailigiri, a hill in the Dakhan 3
 Maithila Brāhman, a curse on 226
 Malakūṭa, a city or country in the Dakhan... 5
 Mālava, a country in the Dakhan 5
 Malaya, a maritime country in the Dakhan... 4
 Maldives, an apparent early mention of the... 3
 Mālār-Kōtlā, Ranjit Singh's treatment of ... 335
 Mālūsarman, or Mālōsarman, a Brāhman's
 name 253
 Malik Muḥammad Jāyast, a notice of 164
 Maluarāma, see Māhulunam 5
 maṇḍākatagatayō 'dhikdrāḥ, a grammatical de-
 vice 247
 Manjarika, Manjerika, a Nāga kingdom in
 the Dakhan 4
 mantilla, the Spanish, an eastern dress 57
 Maqadd-i-Shāh, the, at Kandahār 266
 Marāṭhās, the, join Adina Bēg Khān, 269;
 defeated by Shujā'a-u'ddaula, 270; struggle
 with Aḥmad Shāh, 270ff; combine against
 Aḥmad Shāh, 271; take Dehli, 272; defeat
 of the, at Pānīpat 299
 Maravas of Maisūr, a criminal tribe 159
 Mārgasīrsha; an intercalation of this month 142
 Marim Jamī, a tribe of Asām 223
 maritime countries of the Dakhan 2f
 marriage customs of the Dakhan in the time
 of Buddha 53
 marriage, clandestine, in Southern India,
 159; in folktales, condition of, 232; among
 Hindus 159
 Mathanasimha, a Guhila prince 346, 354
 mātṛās, or horizontal top-strokes of letters
 imperfectly engraved, 131
 Maulika, perhaps represented by Mōlake,
 q.v. 4
 Maurya-passage in the Mahābhāṣya, notes
 on the 157, 172f
 Mēdapāṭa, ancient name of the Mēwād coun-
 try 346, 351, 354
 mene, mene, tekel upharsin, a notice of the
 words 280
 merchandise in the time of Buddha 7
 merchants, companies of, in the time of
 Buddha 50
 Mesa of Moab, the inscriptions of 283
 Mēsha-Samkrānti; a method of calculating
 Hindu dates with this basis 113ff
 Metcalfe's missions to Ranjit Singh 336, 337
 metrology of the Musalmāns 110, 111
 Mēwād country, mentioned under the ancient
 name of Mēdapāṭa 351, 354
 Miān Quṭb Shāh slain by the Marāṭhās 272
 Mindanao, Spaniards in 281
 Miraj State, an inscription from the 15ff
 Mir Jumla, his conquest of Asām 223ff
 Mir Khān, Arab Governor of Khurāsān 266
 Mir Manū of Lahōr, his death 263
 miraculous strength in folktales 293
 Mithra, cult of, in India 162
 mixed verses in Sanskrit and Bihārī 256
 Mohini, legend of 290
 Mōivāsaka, ancient name of Mōwachhi, q.v. 100
 Mongolian rule of succession 98
 money in the time of Buddha 50
 monkey with the tom-tom, the, a Southern
 Indian folktale 31ff
 Monkey-food, name of a village in the Dakhan 5
 Monserrat, Antonio, his visit to Akbar 135
 months, names of the, as occurring in re-
 cords:—
 Āshāḍha 147, 151
 Bhādrapada 109
 Kārttika 43, 46, 197, 201
 Māgha 132, 174, 202
 Mārgasīra 142
 Mārgasīrsha 355
 Phālguna 153
 Śrāvāṇa 74
 Vaiśākha 74, 201, 253
 months, lunar; the difference between the
 northern and southern arrangement of the
 fortnights 141ff
 Mōrapur, a town on the Ganges 6
 Moros of Mindanao, customs of the 281
 Mōta, a village in the Surat District; its
 ancient name was Mottaka 100
 Mottaka, ancient name of Mōta, q.v. 100
 mountains of the Dakhan 2f
 Mount Jūba, death-place of Aḥmad Shāh 302
 Mōwachhi, a village in the Surat District;
 its ancient name was Mōivāsaka 100
 Mrityulūgala-Upanishad; edited 287f
 Mudugiri, a hill in the Dakhan 3
 muffins, folktale of the 294ff
 Muḥammad Khān Tātār, coins of 477
 Muḥammad Shāh, Emperor of Dehli first
 meets Aḥmad Shāh 265
 Mōlaka, a kingdom and city in the Dakhan... 4
 Mulooooloomandrama, see Māhulunam 5
 Multān, Ranjit Singh's attacks on, 209, 310, 311,
 335
 Mulu, Muluarāma, a forest in the Dakhan ... 3
 Murāri, composer of the Gayā inscription of
 Yakshapāla 63
 Murkai, a wife of Chinghiz Khān 97
 Mus-Arabic Ritual in Spain; the 58
 music charms in folktales 326
 music in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha.. 54
 Muzaffar Khān of Multān 310

- Nādirābād, Aḥmad Shāh's attempt to found, 299, 300
- Nādōla, ancient name of the modern Nādōl, or Nādōl; it was conquered by Jaitrasimha, *q. v.* 346, 354
- Nāga = (?) Nanak (*q. v.*) 223n
- Nāgahrada, ancient name of Nāgda, *q. v.* 346n., 351
- Nāgarāja, king of a state in the Dakhan 4
- Nāgar Brāhmins, a reference to the 355
- Nāgarjuna, a *Bōdhisatva*; some remarks on his *Suṣrillēkha* 169ff
- Nāgas in the Dakhan 4, 5
- Nāgda, a place of religious resort near Udaipur, mentioned under the ancient name of Nāgahrada 346n., 351
- Naggadipo, a maritime country in the Dakhan 4
- Najībuddaula pays homage to Aḥmad Shāh, 268; *amīr* of Dehli 299
- nakshatras* mentioned in records:—
- Jyēsthā 197
- Viśākhā 253
- names, proper; an instance of variation in the first or distinctive part 12f
- Nānak, a tribe of Āsām 223, 224
- Nanyaurā; a village in the Hamirpur District the grant of Dhangadēva, of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1055, edited; 202 ff.—grant of Dēvavarmadēva, of (Vikrama) Samvat 1107, edited 204ff
- Narakīra, an island 7
- Naravāhana, a Guhila prince 346, 353
- Naravarmān, a Guhila prince 346, 353
- Nārāyangadh taken by Rājīt Singh 338
- Narmadā (Nerbudda), a river in the Dakhan, 3, 49; mentioned under the name of Rēvā... 253
- Narmadapura; probably the ancient name of Hōshangābād 253
- Nāsik District, an inscription from the, noticed 74
- Naṣr Khān and Aḥmad Shāh's treasury, 263; rebels 263, 264
- Nats are Gipsies? 166
- Navabhuvana, a town near the Narmadā 3
- navaratna*, modern version of the legend of the 289
- Nestorian inscriptions at Pishpak, 290; graves at Pishpak 275, 276
- nishōchcha-māsa*, the anomalistic month 115
- Nijābāt Khān slain by the Marāṭhās 272
- Nilakanṭha, origin of Śiva's title of 289
- nimnōnnata*, 'what is above and below' 209n
- nipātana*, a grammatical device 245
- nirayana*, an astronomical term; explained... 114
- Nirbhayanarēndra, or Nirbhayarāja, a *biruda* of Mahishapāla, *q. v.* 177f
- Nishni Novgorod, the fair at 283
- Nisām's Dominions, an inscription from the; noticed 109f
- north, the lucky direction in folktales 230
- North-West Provinces, inscriptions from the 173, 202, 204, 207
- Northern India, notes on the history of 177f
- Norway and India, connection between 8ff
- Norwegian gods, 8ff; horses, 10; houses, 10; churches 11
- numerical symbols, instances of the use of, 99, 132, 151
- numismatics of the Musalmāns 110, 111
- occupations of the people of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 53f
- Odin = Buddha 8 and footnote, 1; Indian origin of, 8; is the Wild Huntsman, 9; is the Wild Horseman, 9; as the stone god, 9; his dog is the greyhound 9
- Ogotai, a son of Chinghiz Khān, 97; his dominions 123
- Onon River, Tului's boundary 123
- Orlus, origin of the Mongol tribe of 96
- Orissa, a maritime country in the Dakhan ... 3
- ornaments, personal, in the time of Buddha 52
- Oudyani, a city in the Dakhan 5
- Padmasimha, a Guhila prince 346, 354
- painting and drawing in the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 54
- paita*, a Chinese 274
- pala*, a measure of time; explained 113
- Pālas of Bengal, a note on the 64
- Pāmīr held by Chagatai, 122; topography of the 165
- pañchālī*, a territorial term 132
- Pañchāsikā*, notice of Sol's 282
- pañchamahāśābda*, mentioned in connection with *Mahākumtras* 253
- Pandagiri, a hill in the Dakhan 3
- Pandu, see Pandagiri 3
- Pāṇḍya, a maritime country in the Dakhan... 4, 5
- Pāṇini's *Sūtras*; the text, as given in the *Kāśikā-Vṛitti*, compared with that known to Kātyāyana and Patañjali 178ff
- Pānīpat, battle of 271, 272ff, 293, 299
- Pārāhanaka, ancient name of Parōna, *q. v.* ... 100
- parikhya*, an astronomical term 115
- Paramāra dynasty, notes on the 253
- Parikshit, legend of 261
- Parā-Kimeji, chief town of an Estate in the Gañjam District; the grant of the *Mahā-rāja* Indravarman of the year 91; edited... 131ff
- Parōna, a village in the Surat District; its ancient name was Pārāhanaka 100
- Pasand Khān Ishāqzāi, a general of Aḥmad Shāh 267

- Pathān ethnology, accepted native view of. 302, 303
- Pathān Sultāns of India, their coins in Bulgaria 275, 276
- Patilā, Ranjit Singh's treatment of 338
- Paushkarasādi, a grammarian mentioned in the Mahābhāṣya 103f
- Persian dialects, 274, 275, 343; MSS. at St. Petersburg, notice of 282
- phala-saṁskṛta, an astronomical term ... 115 & n
- Phalgu, a river at Gayā 65
- Piṇḍāraka; the more correct form of the name seems to be Piṇḍatāraka, q. v. 86
- Piṇḍatāraka, a sacred spot in Dvārakā 86
- Piyadasi, M. Senart on the inscriptions of, 112, 234; M. Senart on the orthography of the inscriptions of, 313: M. Senart on the etymology of the inscriptions of, 314: M. Senart's inscription of, notice of 313, 315
- Potiphar's wife, variant of 103
- prakaraṣagati, a grammatical device 250
- Prākṛit proper names 19n
- Prakriyāsamgraha, a grammatical commentary by Abhayachandrasiddhāntasūri 25
- pralīkṣitānirdeśa, a grammatical device 248
- pratibōdhi, used in connection with the making of a grant 132n
- prajīdgdrāṇaka, a territorial term requiring explanation 253
- Pratishṭhāna, a city in the Dakhaṇ 5
- pratydhādragrahaṇa, a grammatical device ... 248
- pravaras mentioned in records:—
- Bhāradvāja-Āṅgīrasa-Bārhaspatya 204, 207, 209
- Garga-Sainya-Āṅgīrasa 253
- Prithivīarmadēva, king (Chandella) 202, 209
- prophecy in real life, a Hindu 317ff
- Pulad, a capital of Ogotai 123
- Pulikēśin II. (Western Chalukya), a calculation of the date of his Haidarābād grant of Śaka-Samvat 534 expired 109f
- Pārnimānta northern arrangement of the fortnights of the lunar months 141ff
- Pārvasūtra; a term in the Mahābhāṣya for grammarians older than Pāṇini 101f
- Qālmāq, see Calmuk; see Kalmuck 278
- Qamaru'ddīn Khān, Wazīr of Muḥammad Shāh 265
- Qutbu'ddīn of Kasūr 309
- Rābhalaśarman, a Brāhmaṇ's name 209
- Rādhanpur grant of Gōvinda III. (Rāshtrakūṭa); a calculation of the date 74f
- Rāhu, legend of 288
- Rājasōkhara, the poet; is to be referred to the first quarter of the tenth century A. D. ... 175ff
- Rājasimha, apparently a *biruda* of Indravarman, q. v. 132, 133
- Rājapura *avastha*, an ancient territorial division 201, 206
- rākshasa in folktales 323ff
- Rākshasas, the island of; a name of Ceylon... 3
- rākshasī, story of a 185ff
- Rākshasis, the country of; a name of Ceylon. 3
- Ramazān, the, in Mindanao 281
- Ranamaua, an ancient territorial division 201, 206
- Ranusū, an ancient village 202, 209
- Ranjit Singh of the Panjāb, 1; a book in his honor, 303; kills Lakhpat Rāi, 307; his youth, 307; his dealings with Shāh Zamān, 307; captures Lāhōr, 307, 308; imprisons Dal Singh 308; reduces Sāhib Singh Bhaṅgī, 303; attacks Sansār Chand of Kāngrā, 309; his attacks on Multān, 309, 310; reduces Ahmad Khān of Jhang, 310; reduces Uchh, 310; his victory over the Bhaṅgī faction, 310; his behaviour to Jaswant Hulkar, 310; his doings in the Cis-Satluj State, 311, 312; his attacks on Kāngrā, 312; visits Jwālāmukhi, 334; his twin sons, 334; his attacks on Kasūr, 334, 335; subdues Bahāwalpur, 335; his attacks on Multān, 335; takes Nārāyaṇgaḍh, 335; his treatment of Mālēr Kōtīā, 335; his treatment of Patilā, 335; subdues Chambā, 336; takes Siālkōt, 336; subdues Akhnūr, 336; subdues Jaarōtā, 336; Metcalfe's missions, 336, 337; constructs walls of Lāhōr fort, 337; builds Gōbindgaḍh, 337; his doings in the Cis-Satluj States, 337; obtains possession of Kāngrā, 337, 338; takes Jammūn, 338; takes Wazīrābād, 338; takes Kachhī, 338; takes Bhimbar, 338; befriends Shāh Shujā'a, 338; visits Shāh Zamān, 338; takes Kashmir, 339; takes Jālandhar, 339; obtains possession of the Koh-i-nūr, 339, 340; his abortive attack on Kashmir, 340; takes Atak 340
- Rashid Vatvāt, his life and works 362
- Rāshtrakūṭas of the Dakhaṇ, references to the, 17, 18;—see Gōvinda III. 74
- Rāshtrakūṭas of Gujarāt; notes on the places mentioned in some of their grants 100f
- rāsī, perhaps a common epithet of a set of religious characters 351n
- Ratnadvipa, a name of Ceylon 3
- red-sanders tree, region of the, in the Dakhaṇ, 3;—forest of the 3
- religion of the Dakhaṇ in the time of Buddha. 55
- restoration to life in folktales 192ff
- Rēvā,—the river Narmadā 253
- rice, cultivation of Oriental 281

- Rig-Vēda*, classification of the hymns in the, 77, 78
 river, a *rūkṣha* unable to cross a, in folk-tale.....329ff
 rivers of the Dakhaṇ..... 3
 Romanus Diogenes, defeat of, Ima'du'ddin Isfahānī's account 279
 Roumanian Language, origin of the 163
 rubies, origin of, in folktales, variant of 211
 Rudradāsa, *Mahādāja*; his Śirpur grant; edited 98ff
Rūpasiddhi, a grammatical commentary by Dayāpāla 25

 Sabar, Prince, a variant of322ff
Śabdānuśāsana, a grammatical work by Śākaṭāyana; its contents 25f
 Sachabadhs, a hill in the Dakhaṇ3, 49
 Sadā Kaṇwar helps Ranjit Singh to conquer Lāhōr 308
 Sadiq Bēg Khān, Governor of Sarhand..... 270
 Sadru'd-Din Abū'l-āsan 'Alī, a new MSS. of... 341
 Sāgala, a city in the time of Buddha..... 5
sāhacharyat tādchchabdyam, a grammatical device 250
 Sāhib Singh Bhangī reduced by Ranjit Singh..... 308
 Sāhib Singh Bēdi and Ranjit Singh 308
 sailing-ships in the time of Buddha 7
 Śākadvīpiya Brāhmaṇas 162
 Sakartāl, battle of 270
 Śākaṭāyana, a grammarian quoted by Hēma-chandra: notes on his grammar, 24 ff;—he is quoted by name in the *Mahābhāṣya*..... 102
śākṣds mentioned in records:—
 Chhandōga 132
 Vājasaneyā204, 253
 Yajurvēda20, 207
 Śaktikumāra, a Guhila prince..... 346, 353
 Salamana, or Alamana, an ancient country... 170
 Salsette, dialect of.....332ff
 Samad Khān Ashanqārī attacked by Naṣr Khān 264
 Samad Khān Haṣhtnagarī defeated by Adina Bēg Khān, 269; Governor of Sarhand (Sirhind), 269; slain by the Marāṭhās..... 272
 Sāmantasimha, a Guhila prince346, 354
 Samarasimha, a Guhila prince, 345, 346, 354, 355;—his Abā inscription of (Vikrama)-Samvat 1342, edited345ff
sambandham anuvartishyatā, a grammatical device..... 247
 Saṅghavarman, a translator of the *Suhrillēkha* of Nāgārjuna, q. v. 169
Saṅgraha of Dākṣhāyana, quoted in the *Mahābhāṣya* 106

 Śaṅkarāchārya, notes regarding the period to which he should be referred, 41f, 160f;—he seems to have visited Nēpāl about the period 630 to 655 A.D., 42;—the tradition of his own country favours A.D. 788-820 as his date..... 160f
 sanders tree, red, region of the, in the Dakhaṇ, 3;—the forest of 3
 Sānhi, a Brāhmaṇ's name..... 209
sanmōnnata, a fiscal term209n
śankha-shell emblem on the seal of a grant... 16
 Sansār Chand of Kāngrā attacked by Ranjit Singh, 309, 312; cedes Kāngrā to Ranjit Singh337, 338
 Sanskrit and Bihārī, verses in a mixture of.....200, 256
 Sanskrit Grammar for beginners, notice of a new 200
 Satyākārya II. (West. Chālūkyā) had the *biruda* of Akalāṅkacharita 16
 Saṅgalnuwara, see Sāgala..... 5
 Sart language, a song in the 341
 Śāstri, Sardār B. V., a notice of317n
 Saunāgas, a school of grammarians 105
 Sauryabhagavat, an ancient grammarian..... 105
śāyana, an astronomical term; explained..... 114
 sea of the seven gems..... 3
 sea-routes in the time of Buddha5, 6, 7
 seals of grants 15f
 seeking fortune in folktales 219
 Sehdeh, dialect of Persian 274
 serpent in Spanish mythology, 59, 60; in folktales.....259, 260
 Seven Sleepers of Ephesus, a notice of the... 343
 seventh son in folktales, his adventures, 188ff; daughter, adventures of, in folktales, 322ff; wife a folktale incident 260
 'Sewet,' Śrāvastī..... 49
 Shafi'a, poems of, a notice..... 111
 Shāh 'Alam, succeeds to throne of Dohli 299
 Shāh Murād Khān of Bukhārā 300
 Shāhnawāz Khān of Lahore defeated by Ahmad Shāh.....264, 265
 Shāh Pasand Khān Ishiqzāi, a general of Ahmad Shāh 273
 Shāh Rukh and Ahmad Shāh, 266; coins as vassal of Ahmad Shāh 268
 Shāh Shujā'a befriended by Ranjit Singh, 338; surrenders the Koh-i-nār, 339, 340; his escape from Lāhōr 340
 Shāh Wali Khān, a general of Ahmad Shāh, 300, 301
 Shāh Zamān invades the Panjāb, 307; visits Ranjit Singh 338
Shāhidnāma the, a notice of the..... 111
 Shamanism in Central Asia, 279; among the Buriats 343

- Shan-to-kia*, a name of the patron of Nāgārjuna, *q. v.* 170
- Sha-to-po-han-na*, the regal title of *Shi-yen-teh-kia*, *q. v.* 169
- 'shell-characters' engraved on the back of a copper-plate grant 99
- Sher Singh of Lāhōr, his birth 334
- Shiki Khutaku, adopted son of Chinghiz Khān 98
- ships, folklore of 323, 323
- ships in the time of Buddha 7
- Shi-yen-teh-kia*, the patron of Nāgārjuna, *q. v.* 169
- shoes, enchanted, in folktales, 325; of Europe compared with those of Asia ... 14, 15
- Shummāna, or Shummāna, a Guhila prince. 346, 352, 354
- Shuhang Khān, general of Ahmad Shah 271
- Shujā'au'ddaula honoured by Ahmad Shah;—defeats the Marāṭhās, 270;—*wasir* of Delhi, 271, 299
- Siālkōt taken by Ranjit Singh 336
- Siberia partly held by Ogotai, 123; a Russian bibliography of 278
- Siddhanta-Kāmuḍī*, notice of a new edition of the 80
- Sihapura, a city in the Lāḷa country 5
- Sikh Gurtā, a notice of the, 306; religion, of origin of the 168
- Sikhs, the, rebel against Ahmad Shāh ... 301, 307
- Śila, a Guhila prince 346, 352
- Simha, a Guhila prince 346, 352
- Simhaladvīpa, a name of Ceylon 3
- simplicity in folktales 294ff, 296ff
- Sindhuka (?) army, a reference to the 346, 351
- Sinhabapurānuvara, Sinhanuvara, or Sinhapura, a city in the Lāḷa country 5
- Śirpur, a village in the Khāndēsh District; a grant of the *Mahādīja* Rudradāsa; edited. 98ff
- sleeping-beauty in folk-tales, variant of 211
- social life in the time of Buddha 52
- Socotra perhaps mentioned as Mahāratna-dvīpa 7
- Solitary Island; perhaps Madagascar 7
- Somālī, an Ethiopic language, 242; orthography of, 242; proposed alphabet for, 243; Language, practical writing of the 235, 287
- Son, eldest, is stupid, folklore, 229; youngest, hero of folktales 230ff
- śrādhedāsa*, a fiscal term 209n
- southern region or continent, a name of the Dakha 3
- Spain, its connection with India and the East, 57ff; its Indian and Oriental customs... 59, 61
- Spanish mythological sculpture, inedited 63
- spashā*, an astronomical term, to be translated by 'apparent' 113n
- spashā-tithi*, 'an apparent *tithi*' 119
- Śrāvasti, an ancient city in Oude 49
- stone figures in Semirechia, 277; in Kōkan 278
- stones, monumental, in Maisūr 159
- store-houses in Norway and Kāśmīr, likeness between 10
- story-telling to explain the situation in folktales 194
- Subandhu and Bāna 167
- substituted persons in folktales, 192, 210ff; wife in folktales 260
- Suchivarman, a Guhila prince 346, 353
- Sūḍall *vishaya*, an ancient territorial division, 202, 209
- śu di*, also see *ba di*, an astronomical abbreviation, 147n;—instances of its use, 153, 203, 208, 254;—an instance of the use of *śu* without *di* 142, 355
- Śūdraka, grandfather of Yakahapāla, *q. v.* ... 64
- Suhavāsa, name of a place 201, 206
- Suhrillākha of Nāgārjuna, some remarks on the 169ff
- sun and moon emblem on the seal of a grant. 16
- sun, worship of the, when making a grant ... 206, 209, 253
- Sunāparanta; see Aparānta 3, 5
- Supāra, Suppāra, Suppāraka, a city in the Dakha 5, 6, 49
- superstitions in the Dakha in the time of Buddha 55
- Sūraj Mall and Ahmad Shāh 271
- Sūr Dās, a notice of 164
- surnames among the Hindus, remarks on. 227f, 312f
- Suvama, an ancient place 49
- Suyurgatmish, coins of 277
- svasti-vāhana*, a rite preparatory to a sacrifice or any solemn observance 209n
- svastika*, symbol of Thor 8
- svyāmvara*, and folktales 232
- sweepers, worship of the 290
- Śyāmaladēvi, daughter of Udayāditya of Mālava, and wife of Vijayasinhha, *q. v.* 346
- symbolic speech in folktales 66ff, 139, 140
- Syrian inscriptions in Semirechia 276
- tādarthyāt tāchchhabdyam*, a grammatical device 250
- tādvadātīdēsa*, a grammatical device 250
- Tajik Dialects 278
- Tājū'ddīn Abū'l-Ḥasan 'Alī Shāh of Tabriz. 277
- Talas Valley, held by Chagatai 122
- talking animals in folktales, 187; fish, the, a Kāśmīri folktale 66ff
- Tambapaṇṇi, a wilderness in Ceylon 3
- Tārā Singh of Lāhōr, his birth 334

- Tarka-Kaumudī*, notice of a new edition of the 112
- Tarkārikā, name of a place 201, 204
- taak in folktales, impossible, to cure illness 329ff
- tatah kim verses 78
- Tātār antiquities in the Crimea, 341, 342;—coins 277
- ttatthyāt tdechhabāyam*, a grammatical device 250
- Tchao-Sien-tche*, a translation of the 111
- Tējāsīmha, a Guhila prince 346, 354
- telephone in India, indigenous system of 15
- temples, worship at Hindu, compared with Church ceremonials in Europe 12ff
- Tēn, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient name was Trennā 100
- Thāṇa District, an inscription from the, noticed 45f
- Thāṣṭāḍha, writer of the grant of Madanavarmadēva of (Vikrama)-Sārvāt 1190 210
- Thian Shan Range, Chagatai's boundary 123
- Tibetan authorities for an account of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha 2
- Tibet, its subjection to the Mongols 123, 124
- time, divisions of, in the Dakhan, in the time of Buddha 54
- Timūr, coins of 277
- Timur Shāh, son of Aḥmad Shāh, 266;—as titular governor of Hirāt, 267;—marries daughter of 'Alamgir II. of Dehli, 269;—defeated by Adina Bēg Khān 269, 270
- Tinnevely, the coast of, in the time of Buddha 49
- Tirābalās = Gipsies 166
- tithi, a lunar day; explained 114
- tithi-bhōga, 'the duration of a tithi' 118
- tithi-dhruva, the 'constant of a tithi' 118
- tithi-kēndra, an astronomical term, explained 115, 116
- tithi-madhyama-kēndra, an astronomical term, explained 115
- tithi-spashā-kēndra, 'the apparent anomaly of a tithi' 118
- tithi-suddhi, an astronomical term; explained 114f, 115n, 116,
- tithis, a method of calculating the week-days and English dates of 113ff
- Tolkappiyam*, a notice of the 158ff
- trade of the Dakhan in the time of Buddha .. 50
- Trang, a district of Āsām 226
- transformation in folktales 191, 212
- transliteration, a note on the subject of 165
- Transoxiana, its administration in the early Mongol days 123
- Trennā, ancient name of Tēn, *q. v.*; Trennā dhāra, an ancient territorial division of Gujarāt 100
- triskele*, symbol of Odin 8
- Tulasi, a legend of 154
- Tulsi Dās, a notice of 164
- Tului, a son of Chinghiz Khān, 97;—his dominions 123
- Tumalun, a daughter of Chinghiz Khān 99
- Turkistān, a bibliography of 278
- Tuqtamish, coins of 277
- Turnshka army, references to the 346, 354
- Uchh reduced by Ranjit Singh 310
- Udayana, a name of the patron of Nāgārjuna, *q. v.* 169
- Udayāditya of Mālava: his daughter, Syāmaladēvi, married Vijayasīmha, *q. v.* 346
- Udayavarmadēva, *Mahātkumdra*; his 'Uljamun' or Bhōpāl grant of Vikrama-Sārvāt 1256; edited 252ff
- Udra, a country in the Dakhan 5
- Uighur, held by Chagatai 122
- Ujaur, a son of Chinghiz Khān 98
- Ujjhan, see Chakan 98
- Ujjain, see Avanti 3, 4
- Ujjāni, Ujjēni, a city in the Dakhan 5
- 'Uljamun,' a village in the Bhōpāl State; a grant of the *Mahātkumdra* Udayavarman of Vikrama-Sārvāt 1256, edited 252ff
- Upanishads*; the *Gōpīchandana*, edited, 89ff;—the *Mṛilyulāṅgala*, edited, 287f;—the *Vāśudēva*, edited 86ff
- urdhvādhas*, 'what is above and below' 209n
- Urhjagan, a son of Chinghiz Khān 98
- Uruvāla, an ancient place 49
- Usharavāha, an ancient territorial division, 201, 204
- Uttarapādhavanaka, ancient name of Utrān, *q. v.* 100f
- Uttaravahanaka, an intermediate form of the name of Utrān, *q. v.* 101
- Utrān, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient name was Uttarapādhavanaka 100f
- Uzbaq, coins of 277
- Vāḍava, an ancient grammarian 105
- va di, see also ba di, an astronomical abbreviation, 147n;—instances of its use 147, 175
- Vairāṭa, a Guhila prince, 346, 353;—apparently he was also called Harisapāla 346f
- Vairisīmha, a Guhila prince 346, 353
- Vaishpava Jains 164
- Vājapyāyana, a grammarian mentioned in the *Mahābhāṣya* 103f
- Vākāṭaka *Mahādrājas*, remarks about the 99
- Valabhi, see Dharasēna IV. 142ff
- Valachha, ancient name of Varachha, *q. v.* ... 100
- Vāmana, Profs. Kielhorn and Peterson on ... 162

- Vamharadā, an ancient village in the Sādali
vishaya 202, 209
- Vaṅgi, ancient name of the modern Bāgni, *q. v.* 20
- Vāpāna, a Brāhmaṇ's name 209
- vāra, an astronomical term for a solar day;
explained 113
- Varachha, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient
name was Valachha 100
- Varião, a town on the Tapti; its ancient name
was Variavi 100
- Variavi, ancient name of Varião, *q. v.* 100, 101
- Vāsudēva-Upanishad, edited 86ff
- Vasuhārikā, ancient name of Waswari, *q. v.* 100
- Vaṭṭāra, ancient name of the modern Waṭār
or Waṭhār, *q. v.* 20
- Vatvāt; see Rashid Vatvāt 362
- vāu, 'seed-grain' 209n
- Védic and ancient Italian deities, connection
between 163
- Verāwal inscription of Valabhi-Samvat, 927;
calculation of the date, 152 ff;—inscription
of Arjunadēva (Chaulukya) of Valabhi-Sam-
vat 945; calculation of the date 147ff
- vessels in the time of Buddha 7
- Vidyādhara-dēva, king (Chandella) 201, 206
- Vienna Oriental Journal, notice of the starting
of the 112
- Vijauli, an ancient village 202, 209
- Vijayapālādēva, king (Chandella) 201, 206
- Vijayasinha, a Guhila prince, 346, 353;—his
wife was Śyāmaladēvi, *q. v.*, 346;—his
daughter, Alhapadēvi, married Gayakarna,
q. v. 346
- Vikaṭṭānaka, an ancient village in the Kaśa-
pura district 99
- Vikrama era; an instance of the *Amāta*
southern scheme being coupled with it in
Central India 254
- Vikramāditya V. (Western Chālukya); his
Kauṭhām grant of Śaka-Samvat 930,
edited 15ff
- Vikramasinha, a Guhila prince 346, 353
- Vindhya mandala, an ancient territorial divi-
sion in Central India 253
- Vishnu and Vṛindā, a legend 155
- Viśvarūpa, father of Yakshapāla, *q. v.* 64
- vīcakṣhā, a grammatical device 246f
- Vōḍasirāsātka, an ancient territorial division
near Hōshangābād 253
- volcanic regions of the Eastern Archipelago 3
- voyages in the time of Buddha 5, 6, 7
- Vṛindā, wife of Jālandhara, a legend of 154
- Vṛindāvāna, origin of the name 155
- Vṛishabha, M. de Milloué on 165
- Vṛishadēva of Nēpāl; Śaṅkarāchārya seems
to have visited Nēpāl in his time, A.D. 630
to 655 41f
- Vyāḍi, a grammarian mentioned in the Mahā-
bhāshya 103f, 106
- vyavasthitavibhāṣā, a grammatical device ... 251
- wager for a kingdom in folktales 240
- Wani grant of Gōvinda III. (Rāshtrakūta);
a calculation of the date 74
- Warachcha, see Varachcha 100
- Warião, see Varião 100
- Waswari, a village in Gujarāt; its ancient
name was Vasuhārikā 100
- Waṭār or Waṭhār, a village near Kōlāpur;
its ancient name was Vaṭṭāra 20
- Wazirābād taken by Ranjit Singh 338
- weapons of the Dakhaṇ in the time of
Buddha 57
- week-days of Hindu tithis, a method of
calculating the 113ff
- west, the lucky direction in folktales 238
- wildernesses in the land of Lāla and in
Ceylon 3
- Wild Huntsman, 8ff; is Odin 9
- wiles of women, a folktale incident ... 29; 107ff
- Woden = Buddha 8n
- Women, the Country of the Western, 6;—
the kingdom of 6
- Yādavas of Sōṇadēśa; see Bhīllama III. 43
- Yaksha kingdoms in the Dakhaṇ 5
- Yakshapāla; his Gayā inscription, edited ... 63ff
- Yakshavarman, author of the *Chintāmani* ... 25
- Y'aqūb 'Alī Khān Bāmizāi, governor of Dehli 272
- Yārkandī horses and those of Norway, like-
ness between 10
- Yaśovarmadēva, king (Paramāra) 253
- Yaśovarmadēva, king (Chandella) .. 201, 203, 204
- Yaśovarman, a variant of the name of Daśa-
varman (West. Chālukya) 19f
- yōgas mentioned in records:—
Parigha 253
- yōgavibhāga, a grammatical device 179ff, 247
- Yoggāka, a proper name 174
- youngest daughter, adventures of, in folk-
tales, 322ff: son, adventures of the, in folk-
tales 327ff
- Yulli (?), a village in Usharavāha 201, 204
- Zamān Shāh, see Shāh Zamān 307
- Zain Khān Mohmand, a general of Aḥmad
Shāh 101
- Zend, a new text in 284
- Zincherò, see Janjerò 283
- Zotts = Jāṭa = Gipsies 37
- Zuṭt = Jāṭt = Gipsy 257, 258



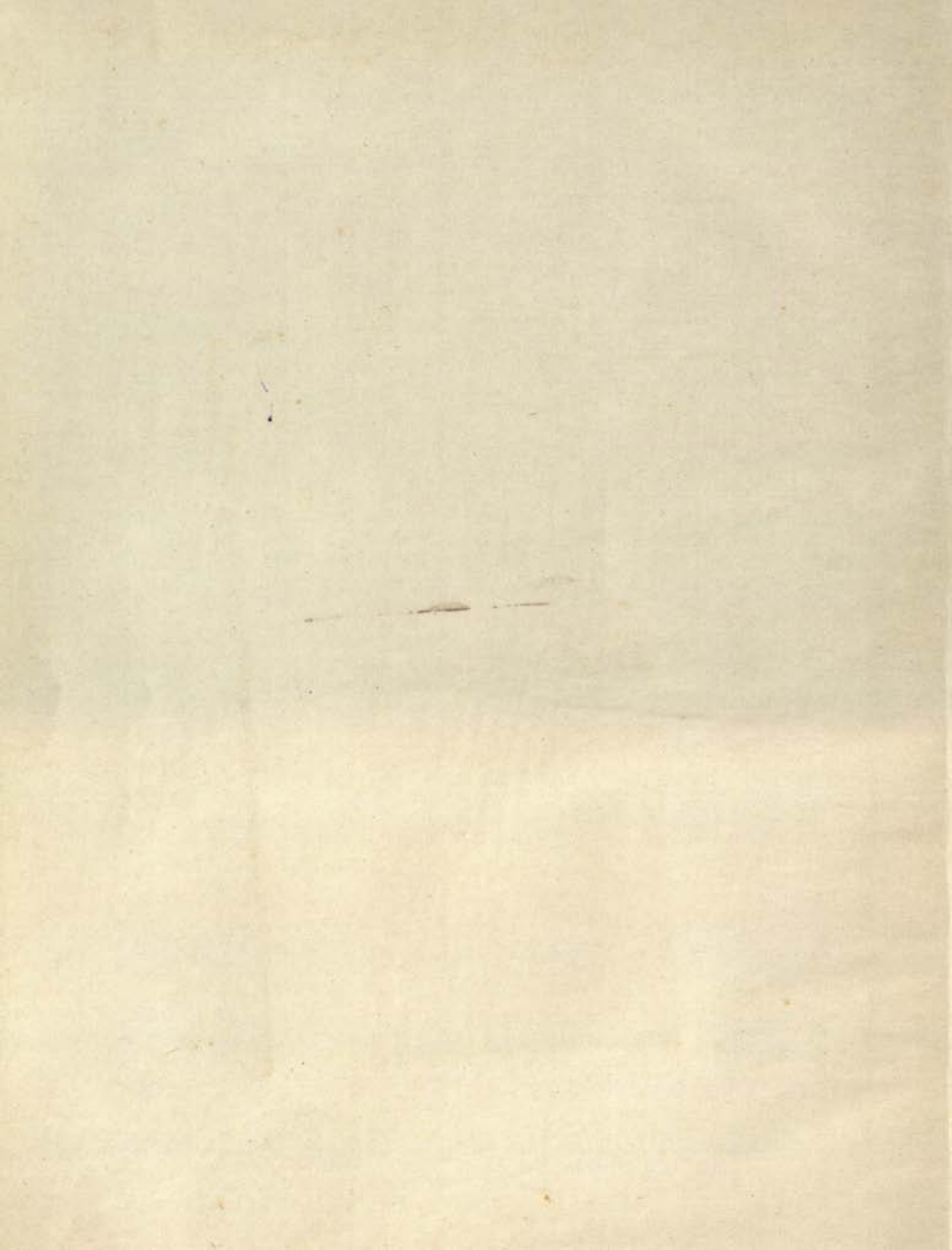
ERRATA IN VOL. XVI.

- Scale of figs. 1 and 3 of Plate 8 Asiatic Symbolism, Vol. XV. p. 119, should be '05' not '5'.
- p. 5a, l. 11, for *Mahārāṣṭra*, read *Mahārāshṭra*.
- p. 15, l. 24, for *VIKRAMA-DITYA* read *VIKRAMADITYA*.
- p. 22, note 56, for *Upēndravajrā*, read *Upēndravajrā*.
- p. 23, Text, l. 43, for *ta-va (ba)la*, read *ta-va(ba)la*.
- p. 83b, ll. 7 and 12f., for which is injurious to all people, read which contains thirteen days.
- p. 86, l. 27, for *surēśvaram* read *sarvēśvaram*.
- p. 90, l. 1, omit the hyphen after *naśyanti*.
- p. 100, l. 9, for *ṛ^o c(?)* read *ṛ^o c(?)*.
- p. 100b, l. 40, for *Waawari* read *Waswari*.
- p. 120, Table, in the column for the *Siddhanta-Śirōmani*, instead of 5542, read 55 under the column for *ghaṭṭis*, and 42 under the column for *palas*.
- p. 129, note 29, for if there figures read if these figures.
- p. 132a, l. 43, for *upadhamānīya* read *upadhmanīya*.
- p. 153a, l. 12, for *Avakāṣaḥ* read *Avakāśah*.



CATALOGUED

76206



Central Archaeological Library,

NEW DELHI.
76206

Call No. R 891.05/I.A

Author—Bart, Richard Carnac
temple

Title—Indian Antiquary

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.
